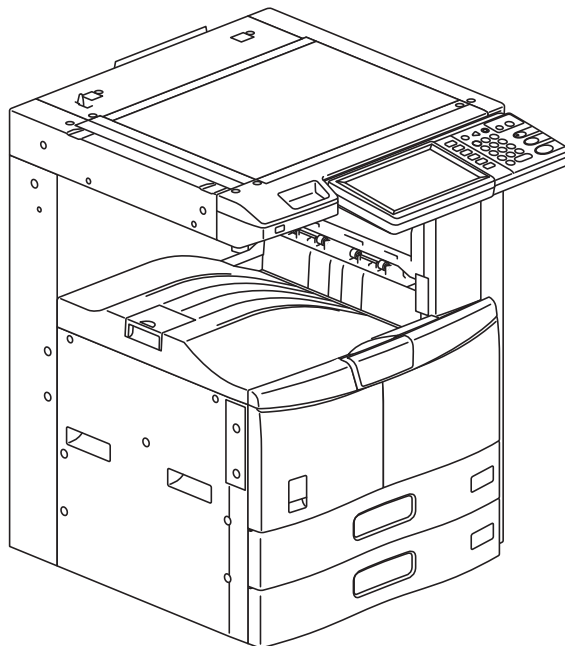


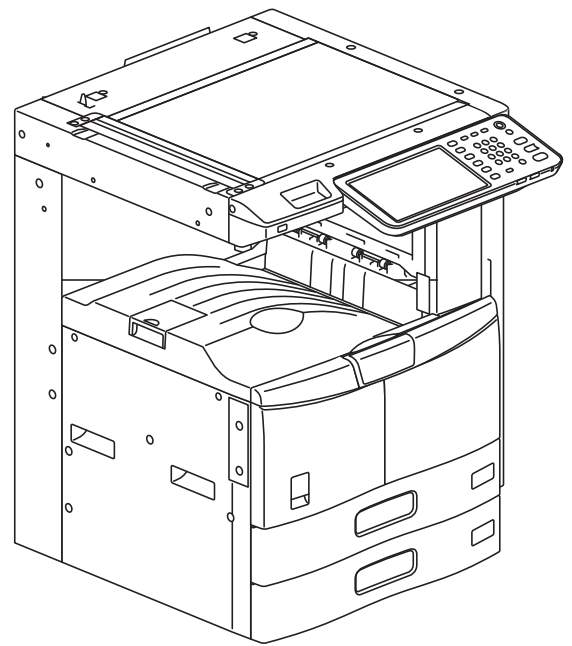
TOSHIBA

SERVICE MANUAL

MULTIFUNCTIONAL DIGITAL SYSTEMS **e-STUDIO306LP/307LP**



e-STUDIO306LP



e-STUDIO307LP

Model: DP-3030/3031
Publish Date: April 2013
File No. SME120061F0
R120921M6405-TTEC
Ver07 F_2016-10

Trademarks

- The official name of Windows® Vista is Microsoft Windows Vista Operating System.
- The official name of Windows® 7 is Microsoft Windows 7 Operating System.
- The official name of Windows® 8.1 is Microsoft Windows 8.1 Operating System.
- The official name of Windows® 10 is Microsoft Windows 10 Operating System.
- The official name of Windows Server® 2008 is Microsoft Windows Server 2008 Operating System.
- The official name of Windows Server® 2012 is Microsoft Windows Server 2012 Operating System.
- Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the brand names and product names of other Microsoft products are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the US and other countries.
- Apple, AppleTalk, Macintosh, Mac, Mac OS, Safari, iPhone, iPod touch, TrueType, AirPrint, AirPrint logo, and iPad are trademarks of Apple Inc.
- IOS is a trademark or registered trademark of Cisco in the U.S. and other countries and is used under license.
- Adobe, Acrobat, Reader, and PostScript are trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
- Mozilla®, Firefox® and the Firefox logo® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Mozilla Foundation in the U.S. and other countries.
- IBM, AT and AIX are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.
- NOVELL®, NetWare® and NDS® are trademarks of Novell, Inc.
- FLOIL® is a registered trademark of Kanto Kasei CO., Ltd.
- MOLYKOTE® is a registered trademark of Dow Corning Corporation.
- KAPTON® is a registered trademark of E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
- Sankol® is a registered trademark of SANKEIKAGAKU CO.,Ltd.
- e-STUDIO, e-BRIDGE, and TopAccess are trademarks of Toshiba Tec Corporation.
- Other company names and product names in this manual are the trademarks of their respective companies.

© 2013-2016 TOSHIBA TEC CORPORATION All rights reserved

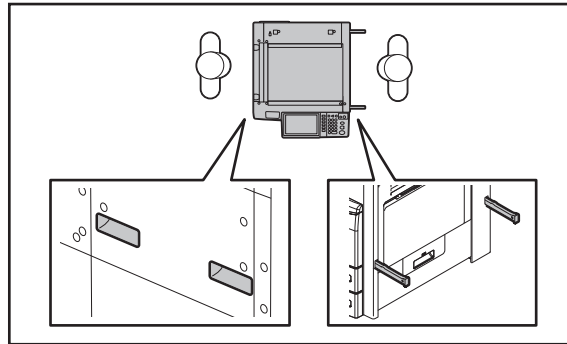
Under the copyright laws, this manual cannot be reproduced in any form without prior written permission of TOSHIBA TEC CORPORATION.

GENERAL PRECAUTIONS REGARDING THE SERVICE FOR THIS EQUIPMENT

The installation and service shall be done by a qualified service technician.

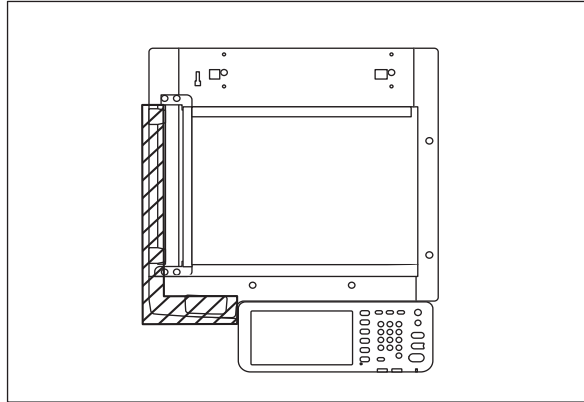
1. Transportation/Installation

- When transporting/installing the equipment, employ two persons and be sure to hold the positions as shown in the figure.
The equipment is quite heavy, and weighs approximately 60 kg (132.28 lb.), therefore pay full attention when handling it.



- Be sure not to hold the movable parts or units (e.g. the control panel, ADU or RADF) when transporting the equipment.
- Be sure to use a dedicated outlet with AC 110 V / 13.2 A, 115 V or 127 V / 12 A, 220-240 V or 240 V / 8 A for its power source.
- The equipment must be grounded for safety.
- Select a suitable place for installation. Avoid excessive heat, high humidity, dust, vibration and direct sunlight.
- Provide proper ventilation since the equipment emits a slight amount of ozone.
- To insure adequate working space for the copying operation, keep a minimum clearance of 80 cm (32") on the left, 80 cm (32") on the right and 10 cm (4") on the rear.
- The equipment shall be installed near the socket outlet and shall be accessible.
- Be sure to fix and plug in the power cable securely after the installation so that no one trips over it.
- When the equipment is used after the option is removed, be sure to install the parts or the covers which have been taken off so that the inside of the equipment is not exposed.
- The equipment must be placed somewhere where no foreign matter can enter. If it enters into the equipment, there is a risk of an electric shock resulting from insulation failure.

- Do not lift the machine by the areas in the figure that are shaded when lifting it.



2. General Precautions at Service

- Be sure to turn the power OFF and unplug the power cable during service (except for the service should be done with the power turned ON).
- Unplug the power cable and clean the area around the prongs of the plug and socket outlet once a year or more. A fire may occur when dust lies on this area.
- When the parts are disassembled, reassembly is the reverse of disassembly unless otherwise noted in this manual or other related documents. Be careful not to install small parts such as screws, washers, pins, E-rings, star washers in the wrong places.
- Basically, the equipment should not be operated with any parts removed or disassembled.
- The PC board must be stored in an anti-electrostatic bag and handled carefully using a wristband since the ICs on it may be damaged due to static electricity.

Caution: Before using the wristband, unplug the power cable of the equipment and make sure that there are no charged objects which are not insulated in the vicinity.

- Avoid expose to laser beam during service. This equipment uses a laser diode. Be sure not to expose your eyes to the laser beam. Do not insert reflecting parts or tools such as a screwdriver on the laser beam path. Remove all reflecting metals such as watches, rings, etc. before starting service.
- Be sure not to touch high-temperature sections such as the exposure lamp, fuser unit, damp heater and areas around them.
- Be sure not to touch high-voltage sections such as the chargers, transfer roller, developer, high-voltage transformer, inverter for the LCD backlight and power supply unit. Especially, the board of these components should not be touched since the electric charge may remain in the capacitors, etc. on them even after the power is turned OFF.
- Make sure that the equipment will not operate before touching potentially dangerous places (e.g. rotating/operating sections such as gears, belts pulleys, fans and laser beam exit of the laser optical unit).
- Be careful when removing the covers since there might be the parts with very sharp edges underneath.
- When servicing the equipment with the power turned ON, be sure not to touch live sections and rotating/operating sections. Avoid exposing your eyes to laser beam.
- Use designated jigs and tools.
- Use recommended measuring instruments or equivalents.
- Return the equipment to the original state and check the operation when the service is finished.
- Be very careful to treat the touch panel gently and never hit it. Breaking the surface could cause malfunctions.
- Do not leave plastic bags where children can get at them. This may cause an accident such as suffocation if a child puts his/her head into a bag. Plastic bags of options or service parts must be brought back.

- There is a risk of an electric shock or fire resulting from the damage to the harness covering or conduction blockage. To avoid this, be sure to wire the harness in the same way as that before disassembling when the equipment is assembled/disassembled.

3. General operations

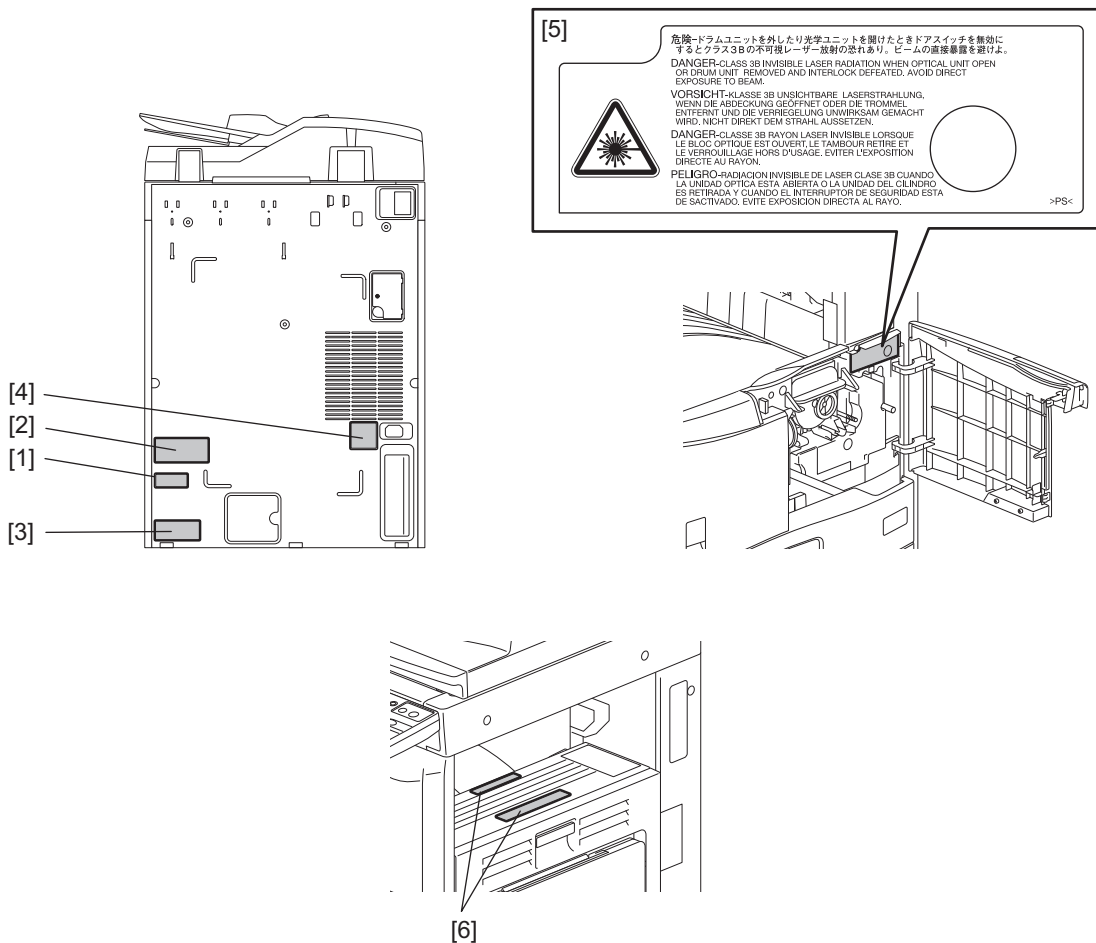
- Check the procedures and perform them as described in the Service Manual.
- Make sure you do not lose your balance.
- Avoid exposure to your skin and wear protective gloves as needed.

4. Important Service Parts for Safety

- The breaker, door switch, fuse, thermostat, thermofuse, thermistor, batteries, IC-RAMs including lithium batteries, etc. are particularly important for safety. Be sure to handle/install them properly. If these parts are short-circuited and their functions become ineffective, they may result in fatal accidents such as explosion or burnout. Do not allow a short-circuit and do not use the parts not recommended by Toshiba TEC Corporation.

5. Cautionary Labels

- During servicing, be sure to check the rating plate and cautionary labels such as “Unplug the power cable during service”, “CAUTION. HOT”, “CAUTION. HIGH VOLTAGE”, “CAUTION. LASER BEAM”, etc. to see if there is any dirt on their surface and if they are properly stuck to the equipment.



- [1] Certification label (For U.S.A and Canada)
- [2] Explanatory label
- [3] Identification label (For U.S.A, Canada and EU)
- [4] Warning for grounding wire
- [5] Cautionary label for laser unit
- [6] Warning for high temperature area (fuser unit)

6. Disposal of the Equipment, Supplies, Packing Materials, Used Batteries and IC-RAMs including lithium batteries

- Regarding the recovery and disposal of the equipment, supplies, packing materials, used batteries and IC-RAMs including lithium batteries, follow the relevant local regulations or rules.

7. When in use

- Do not use paper printed with this equipment in other equipment.

Caution:

Dispose of used batteries and IC-RAMs including lithium batteries according to this manual.

Attention:

Se débarrasser de batteries et IC-RAMs usés y compris les batteries en lithium selon ce manuel.

Vorsicht:

Entsorgung der gebrauchten Batterien und IC-RAMs (inclusive der Lithium-Batterie) nach diesem Handbuch.

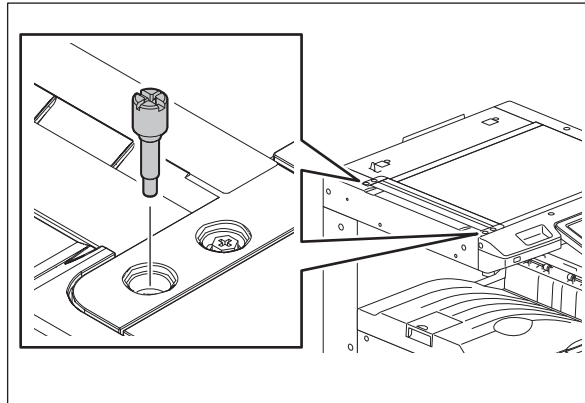
1. Precautions for Transporting Equipment Once Unpacked

1.1 General Description

It is recommended to follow the procedure below when you transport equipment that has already been unpacked but has not been packed again. Note that the following procedure cannot guarantee the operation of the transported equipment.

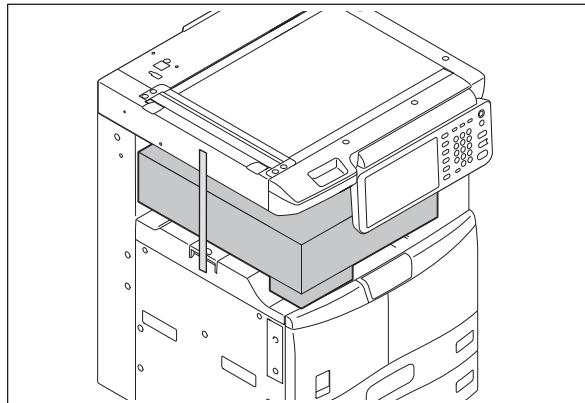
[A] Fixing the carriage

- (1) Perform the PM code: 03-261 (Scan motor ON Automatically stops at limit position) so that the carriage is moved to the fixing position.
- (2) Tighten the 2 screws to fix the carriage.



[B] Attach the packing material (scanner supporting member)

- (1) Attach the packing material under the scanner (if it is still kept immediately after the setup).

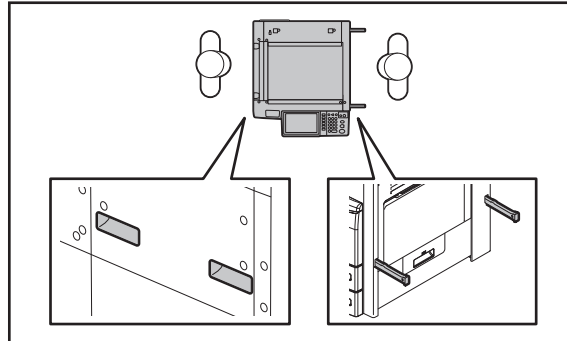


ALLEGEMEINE SICHERHEITSMASSNAHMEN IN BEZUG AUF DIE WARTUNG FÜR DIESES GERÄT

Die Installation und die Wartung sind von einem qualifizierten Service-Techniker durchzuführen.

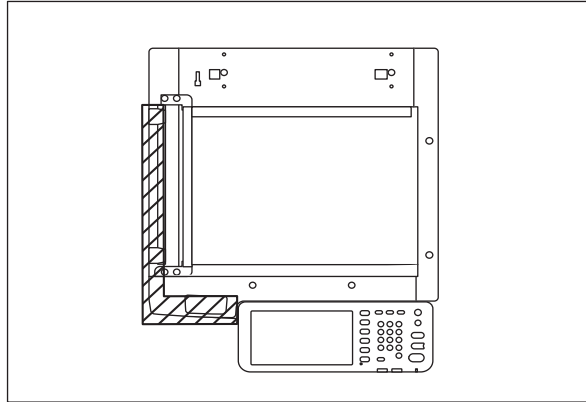
1. Transport/Installation

- Zum Transportieren/Installieren des Gerätes werden 2 Personen benötigt. Nur an den in der Abbildung gezeigten Stellen tragen.
Das Gerät ist sehr schwer und wiegt etwa 60 kg deshalb muss bei der Handhabung des Geräts besonders aufgepasst werden.



- Beim Transportieren des Geräts nicht an den beweglichen Teilen oder Einheiten (z.B. das Bedienungsfeld, die Duplexeinheit oder die automatische Dokumentenzuführung) halten.
- Eine spezielle Steckdose mit Stromversorgung von AC 110 V / 13.2 A, 115 V oder 127 V / 12 A, 220-240 V / 8 A als Stromquelle verwenden.
- Das Gerät ist aus Sicherheitsgründen zu erden.
- Einen geeigneten Standort für die Installation wählen. Standorte mit zuviel Hitze, hoher Luftfeuchtigkeit, Staub, Vibrieren und direkter Sonneneinstrahlung sind zu vermeiden.
- Für ausreichende Belüftung sorgen, da das Gerät etwas Ozon abgibt.
- Um einen optimalen Kopierbetrieb zu gewährleisten, muss ein Abstand von mindestens 80 cm links, 80 cm rechts und 10 cm dahinter eingehalten werden.
- Das Gerät ist in der Nähe der Steckdose zu installieren; diese muss leicht zu erreichen sein.
- Nach der Installation muss das Netzkabel richtig hineingesteckt und befestigt werden, damit niemand darüber stolpern kann.
- Falls der Auspackungsstandort und der Installationsstandort des Geräts verschieden sind, die Bildqualitätsjustierung (automatische Gammajustierung) je nach der Temperatur und Luftfeuchtigkeit des Installationsstandorts und der Papiersorte, die verwendet wird, durchführen.
- Das System muss so aufgestellt werden, dass keine Fremdkörper hineinfallen können. Eindringende Fremdkörper können Kurzschlüsse verursachen und es besteht Brandgefahr oder die Gefahr eines elektrischen Schlags.

- Heben Sie das System nicht an den in der Abbildung schattierten Stellen an.



2. Allgemeine Sicherheitsmassnahmen in bezug auf die Wartung

- Während der Wartung das Gerät ausschalten und das Netzkabel herausziehen (ausser Wartung, die bei einem eingeschalteten Gerät, durchgeführt werden muss).
- Das Netzkabel herausziehen und den Bereich um die Steckerpole und die Steckdose die Umgebung in der Nähe von den Steckerzacken und der Steckdose wenigstens einmal im Jahr reinigen. Wenn Staub sich in dieser Gegend ansammelt, kann dies ein Feuer verursachen.
- Wenn die Teile auseinandergenommen werden, wenn nicht anders in diesem Handbuch usw erklärt, ist das Zusammenbauen in umgekehrter Reihenfolge durchzuführen. Aufpassen, dass kleine Teile wie Schrauben, Dichtungsringe, Bolzen, E-Ringe, Stern-Dichtungsringe, Kabelbäume nicht an den verkehrten Stellen eingebaut werden.
- Grundsätzlich darf das Gerät mit entfernten oder auseinandergenommenen Teilen nicht in Betrieb genommen werden.
- Das PC-Board muss in einer Anti-elektrostatischen Hülle gelagert werden. Nur Mit einer Manschette bei Betätigung eines Armbandes anfassen, sonst könnte es sein, dass die integrierten Schaltkreise durch statische Elektrizität beschädigt werden.

Vorsicht: Vor Benutzung der Manschette der Betätigung des Armbandes, das Netzkabel des Gerätes herausziehen und prüfen, dass es in der Nähe keine geladenen Gegenstände, die nicht isoliert sind, gibt.

- Setzen Sie sich während der Wartungsarbeiten nicht dem Laserstrahl aus. Dieses Gerät ist mit einer Laserdiode ausgestattet. Es ist unbedingt zu vermeiden, direkt in den Laserstrahl zu blicken. Keine reflektierenden Teile oder Werkzeuge, wie z. B. Schraubendreher, in den Pfad des Laserstrahls halten. Vor den Wartungsarbeiten sämtliche reflektierenden Metallgegenstände, wie Uhren, Ringe usw., entfernen.
- Auf keinen Fall Hochtemperaturbereiche, wie die Belichtungslampe, die Fixiereinheit, die Heizquelle und die umliegenden Bereiche, berühren.
- Auf keinen Fall Hochspannungsbereiche, wie die Ladeeinheiten, die Transferwalze, die Entwicklereinheit, den Hochspannungstransformator, den Umrichter für die LCD-Hintergrundbeleuchtung und das Netzgerät, berühren. Insbesondere sollten die Platinen dieser Komponenten nicht berührt werden, da die Kondensatoren usw. auch nach dem Ausschalten des Geräts noch elektrisch geladen sein können.
- Vor dem Berühren potenziell gefährlicher Bereiche (z. B. drehbare oder betriebsrelevante Bereiche, wie Zahnräder, Riemen, Riemenscheiben, Lüfter und die Laseraustrittsöffnung der optischen Lasereinheit) sicherstellen, dass das Gerät sich nicht bedienen lässt.
- Beim Entfernen von Abdeckungen vorsichtig vorgehen, da sich darunter scharfkantige Komponenten befinden können.
- Bei Wartungsarbeiten am eingeschalteten Gerät dürfen keine unter Strom stehenden, drehbaren oder betriebsrelevanten Bereiche berührt werden. Nicht direkt in den Laserstrahl blicken.
- Ausschließlich vorgesehene Werkzeuge und Hilfsmittel verwenden.
- Empfohlene oder gleichwertige Messgeräte verwenden.
- Nach Abschluss der Wartungsarbeiten das Gerät in den ursprünglichen Zustand zurück versetzen und den einwandfreien Betrieb überprüfen.
- Das berührungsempfindliche Bedienungsfeld stets vorsichtig handhaben und keinen Stößen aussetzen. Wenn die Oberfläche beschädigt wird, kann dies zu Funktionsstörungen führen.
- Bewahren Sie Kunststofftüten kindersicher auf. Es besteht Erstickungsgefahr, wenn sich Kinder beim Spielen eine Kunststofftüte über den Kopf ziehen. Bitte nehmen Sie die Kunststofftüten von Optionen oder Serviceparts wieder zurück.
- Wenn der Schutzmantel eines Kabels oder die Steckerisolierung beschädigt werden, besteht Brandgefahr oder die Gefahr eines elektrischen Schlags. Um dies zu vermeiden, sollten Kabel in der gleichen Weise verlegt werden, wie sie vor der Demontage/dem Transport verlegt waren.

3. Allgemeine Sicherheitsmassnahmen

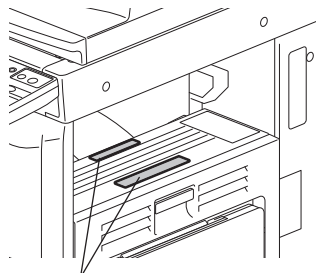
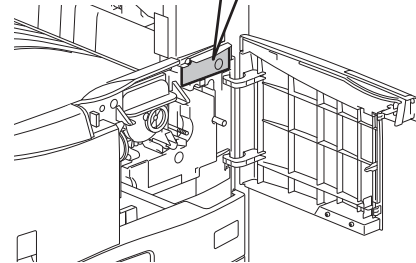
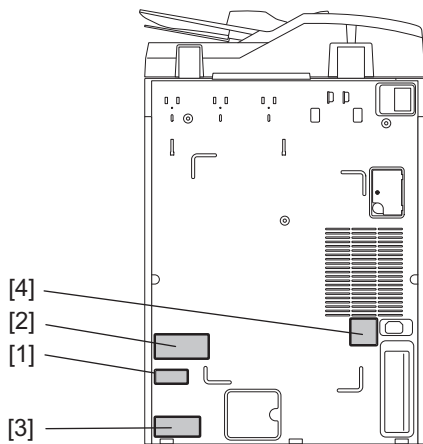
- Die Verfahren sind zu überprüfen und wie im Wartungshandbuch beschrieben durchzuführen.
- Vorsichtig, dass Sie nicht umfallen.
- Um Aussetzung zur Haut zu vermeiden, tragen Sie wenn nötig Schutzhandschuhe.

4. Sicherheitsrelevante Wartungsteile

- Der Leistungsschutzschalter, der Türschalter, die Sicherung, der Thermostat, die Thermosicherung, der Thermistor, der Akkus, die IC-RAMs einschließlich der Lithiumakkus usw. sind besonders sicherheitsrelevant. Sie müssen unbedingt korrekt gehandhabt und installiert werden. Wenn diese Teile kurzgeschlossen und funktionsunfähig werden, kann dies zu schwerwiegenden Schäden, wie einer Explosion oder einem Abbrand, führen. Kurzschlüsse sind zu vermeiden, und es sind ausschließlich Teile zu verwenden, die von der Toshiba TEC Corporation empfohlen sind.

5. Warnetiketten

- Im Rahmen der Wartung unbedingt das Leistungsschild und die Etiketten mit Warnhinweisen überprüfen [z. B. „Unplug the power cable during service“ („Netzkabel vor Beginn der Wartungsarbeiten abziehen“), „CAUTION. HOT“ („VORSICHT, HEISS“), „CAUTION. HIGH VOLTAGE“ („VORSICHT, HOCHSPANNUNG“), „CAUTION. LASER BEAM“ („VORSICHT, LASER“) usw.], um sicherzustellen, dass sie nicht verschmutzt sind und korrekt am Gerät angebracht sind.



[6]

- [1] Klassifizierungsetikett
- [2] Erklarungsetikett
- [3] Erkennungsetikett
- [4] Warnung fur Erdungskabel
- [5] Laser-Warnetikett
- [6] Warnung fur Bereiche mit hohen Temperaturen (Fixiereinheit)

6. Entsorgung des Geräts, der Verbrauchs- und Verpackungsmaterialien, alter Akkus und IC-RAMs

- In Bezug auf die Entsorgung und Wiederverwertung des Geräts, der Verbrauchs- und Verpackungsmaterialien, alter Akkus und IC-RAMs, einschließlich Lithiumakkus, sind die einschlägigen nationalen oder regionalen Vorschriften zu befolgen.

7. Bei Verwendung

- In diesem Gerät gedrucktes Papier nicht in einem anderen Gerät verwenden.

Caution:

Dispose of used batteries and IC-RAMs including lithium batteries according to this manual.

Attention:

Se débarrasser de batteries et IC-RAMs usés y compris les batteries en lithium selon ce manuel.

Vorsicht:

Entsorgung der gebrauchten Batterien und IC-RAMs (inclusive der Lithium-Batterie) nach diesem Handbuch.

- Laseremissionseinheit

Diese Einheit besteht aus der Laserdiode, dem Fokussierungsobjektiv, der Blende und dem Zylinderobjektiv.

- Laserdiode

Diese Laserdiode zeichnet sich durch eine geringe Regeldifferenz, eine kleine Laservariation und einen niedrigen Schwellenstrom aus.

Die Blende der Laseremissionseinheit ist unter dem Fokussierobjektiv angeordnet, um die Form der Laserstrahlen in der primären und sekundären Scanrichtung festzulegen.

Die Laserdiode gibt Laserstrahlen als Reaktion auf die Signale der Laseremissionssteuerung (ein/aus) von der Lasertreiber-PC-Platine (LDR) aus. Die durch das Fokussierobjektiv geführten Laserstrahlen werden auf die Trommeloberfläche fokussiert.

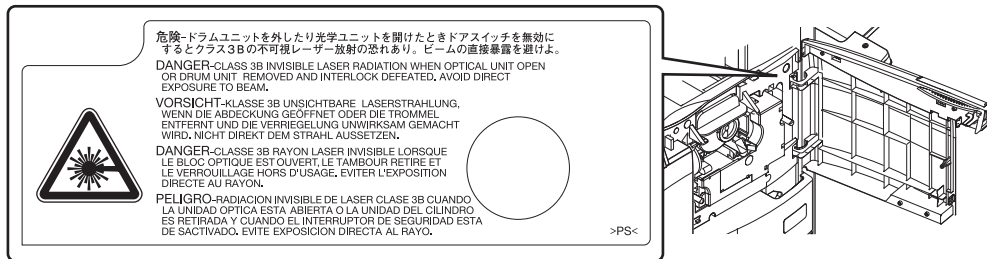
- Vorsichtsmaßnahmen im Zusammenhang mit Lasern

Dieses Gerät enthält eine Laserdiode, die einen unsichtbaren Laserstrahl emittiert.

Da man diesen Laserstrahl nicht sehen kann, ist bei der Handhabung der Komponenten der optischen Lasereinheit, bei der Durchführung von Arbeiten und bei der Justierung des Laserstrahls äußerste Vorsicht geboten. Arbeiten dürfen niemals anhand anderer als den vorgeschriebenen Anleitungen durchgeführt werden; andernfalls kann es zu einer Schädigung Exposition durch Laserstrahlung kommen.

Die Lasereinheit ist vollständig mit einer Schutzabdeckung versiegelt. Solange ausschließlich die Arbeitsschritte der vorgeschriebenen Anleitungen durchgeführt werden, tritt der Laserstrahl nicht aus, und es besteht keine Gefahr, der Laserstrahlung ausgesetzt zu werden.

Das folgende Laser-Warnetikett ist an der Abdeckung vorne rechts angebracht.



- Warnhinweise:

- Setzen Sie sich während der Wartungsarbeiten nicht dem Laserstrahl aus.

Dieses Gerät ist mit einer Laserdiode ausgestattet. Es ist unbedingt zu vermeiden, direkt in den Laserstrahl zu blicken. Keine reflektierenden Teile oder Werkzeuge, wie z. B. Schraubendreher, in den Pfad des Laserstrahls halten. Vor den Wartungsarbeiten sämtliche reflektierenden Metallgegenstände, wie Uhren, Ringe usw., entfernen.

- Bei Wartungsarbeiten am eingeschalteten Gerät dürfen keine unter Strom stehenden, drehbaren oder betriebsrelevanten Bereiche berührt werden. Nicht direkt in den Laserstrahl blicken.
- Im Rahmen der Wartung unbedingt das Leistungsschild und die Etiketten mit Warnhinweisen überprüfen [z. B. „Unplug the power cable during service“ („Netzkaabel vor Beginn der Wartungsarbeiten abziehen“), „CAUTION. HOT“ („VORSICHT, HEISS“), „CAUTION. HIGH VOLTAGE“ („VORSICHT, HOCHSPANNUNG“), „CAUTION. LASER BEAM“ („VORSICHT, LASER“) usw.], um sicherzustellen, dass sie nicht verschmutzt sind und korrekt am Gerät angebracht sind.

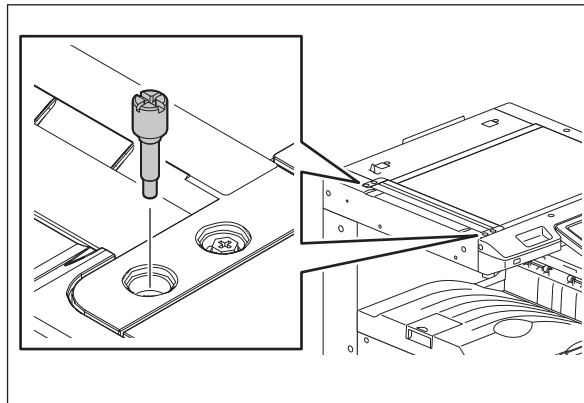
1. Sicherheitshinweise zum Transport eines ausgepackten Systems

1.1 Allgemein

Wir empfehlen folgende Transportvorbereitung, wenn das System bereits ausgepackt wurde und nicht erneut verpackt werden kann. Bitte beachten Sie, dass wir für das transportierte System keine Funktionsgarantie geben können.

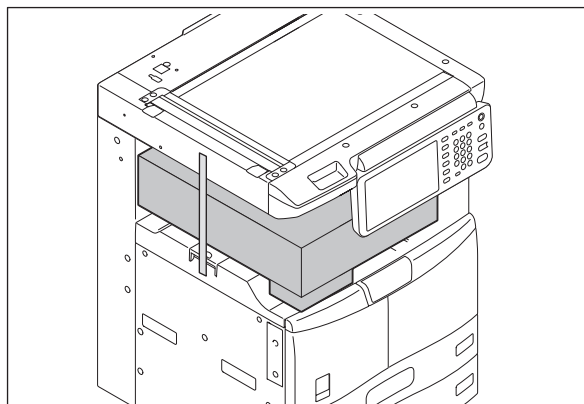
[A] Schlitten arretieren

- (1) Führen Sie PM-Code: 03-261 aus (der Scanmotor schaltet ein und stoppt automatisch), damit sich der Schlitten an die Parkposition bewegt.
- (2) Befestigen Sie die 2 Schrauben der Scanner-Transportsicherung.



[B] Verpackungsmaterial anbringen (Scanner-Schutzverpackung)

- (1) Montieren Sie das Verpackungsmaterial unterhalb des Scanners (sofern es nach dem Setup des Systems aufbewahrt wurde).



CONTENTS

1. FEATURES	1-1
1.1 Main Feature of e-STUDIO306LP	1-1
1.2 Main Feature of e-STUDIO307LP	1-1
2. SPECIFICATIONS / ACCESSORIES / OPTIONS / SUPPLIES	2-1
2.1 Specifications	2-1
2.1.1 General	2-1
2.1.2 Copy	2-4
2.1.3 Print	2-5
2.1.4 Scan	2-5
2.1.5 e-Filing	2-6
2.1.6 Internet Fax	2-6
2.1.7 Network Fax	2-7
2.2 Accessories	2-8
2.3 Options	2-9
2.4 System List	2-10
2.4.1 e-STUDIO306LP	2-10
2.4.2 e-STUDIO307LP	2-11
2.5 Supplies	2-12
3. OUTLINE OF THE MACHINE	3-1
3.1 Sectional View	3-1
3.2 Electric Parts Layout	3-6
3.3 Symbols and Functions of Various Components	3-16
3.3.1 Motors	3-16
3.3.2 Sensors and switches	3-16
3.3.3 Electromagnetic clutches	3-18
3.3.4 PC boards	3-19
3.3.5 Lamps and heaters	3-19
3.3.6 Thermistors and thermostats	3-20
3.3.7 Transformer	3-21
3.3.8 Others	3-21
3.4 COPY PROCESS	3-22
3.4.1 General Description of Copying Process	3-22
3.5 Comparison with e-STUDIO256/306	3-23
3.6 GENERAL OPERATION	3-25
3.6.1 Overview of Operation	3-25
3.6.2 Description of Operation	3-25
3.6.3 Detection of Abnormality	3-28
3.6.4 Hibernation function	3-32
3.7 CONTROL PANEL	3-33
3.7.1 General Description	3-33
3.7.2 Description of Operation	3-34
3.8 SCANNER	3-35
3.8.1 General Description	3-35
3.8.2 Construction	3-37
3.8.3 Functions	3-38
3.8.4 Description of Operation	3-41
3.8.5 Process of detection of original size	3-41
3.9 LASER OPTICAL UNIT	3-44
3.9.1 General Description	3-44
3.9.2 Laser precautions	3-45
3.10 PAPER FEEDING SYSTEM	3-46
3.10.1 General Descriptions	3-46
3.10.2 Composition	3-48
3.10.3 Functions	3-49

3.10.4	Operation	3-51
3.11	DRIVE SYSTEM	3-55
3.11.1	General Description	3-55
3.11.2	Functions	3-56
3.12	DRUM RELATED SECTION	3-57
3.12.1	Configuration	3-57
3.12.2	Composition	3-57
3.12.3	Functions	3-58
3.13	DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM	3-60
3.13.1	Configuration	3-60
3.13.2	Construction.....	3-60
3.13.3	Functions	3-61
3.14	FUSER UNIT.....	3-63
3.14.1	General Description	3-63
3.14.2	Functions	3-64
3.14.3	Operation	3-65
3.14.4	Heater Control Circuit	3-66
3.15	PAPER EXIT SECTION	3-71
3.15.1	General Description	3-71
3.15.2	Functions	3-71
3.15.3	Exit Motor Drive	3-72
3.16	AUTOMATIC DUPLEXING UNIT (ADU).....	3-73
3.16.1	General Description	3-73
3.16.2	Functions	3-74
3.16.3	Description of Operations	3-74
3.16.4	Drive of ADU	3-75
3.17	POWER SUPPLY UNIT	3-76
3.17.1	Construction.....	3-76
3.17.2	Operation of DC Output Circuits	3-77
3.17.3	Output Channel.....	3-79
3.17.4	Fuse	3-82

4. DISASSEMBLY AND REPLACEMENT..... 4-1

4.1	Disassembly and Replacement of Covers <e-STUDIO306LP>	4-1
4.1.1	Front cover.....	4-1
4.1.2	Front upper cover	4-1
4.1.3	Front lower cover	4-2
4.1.4	Left upper cover.....	4-2
4.1.5	Right upper cover	4-3
4.1.6	Rear cover	4-3
4.1.7	Upper rear cover.....	4-4
4.1.8	Left rear cover.....	4-4
4.1.9	Inner tray.....	4-4
4.1.10	Left cover	4-5
4.1.11	Tray back cover	4-5
4.1.12	Connecting port cover.....	4-5
4.1.13	Right rear cover-1 / Right rear cover-2	4-6
4.1.14	Right front cover	4-6
4.1.15	Left front cover.....	4-7
4.1.16	Paper exit cover.....	4-7
4.2	Disassembly and Replacement of Covers <e-STUDIO307LP>	4-8
4.2.1	Front cover / Right front cover	4-8
4.2.2	Front upper cover	4-10
4.2.3	Front lower cover	4-10
4.2.4	Left upper cover.....	4-11
4.2.5	Right upper cover	4-11
4.2.6	Rear cover	4-11
4.2.7	Upper rear cover.....	4-12
4.2.8	Left rear cover-1	4-12

4.2.9	Left rear cover-2	4-13
4.2.10	Inner tray.....	4-13
4.2.11	Left cover	4-13
4.2.12	Tray back cover	4-14
4.2.13	Connecting port cover.....	4-14
4.2.14	Right rear cover-1 / Right rear cover-2	4-15
4.2.15	Left front cover.....	4-16
4.2.16	Paper exit cover.....	4-17
4.2.17	Front cover interlock switch (SW2)	4-18
4.2.18	ADU interlock switch (SW3).....	4-19
4.3	CONTROL PANEL <e-STUDIO306LP>	4-21
4.3.1	Stopper	4-21
4.3.2	Control panel unit.....	4-21
4.3.3	Display board (DSP)	4-23
4.3.4	KEY board (KEY).....	4-24
4.3.5	Touch panel (TCP)	4-24
4.3.6	Control panel cover.....	4-25
4.4	CONTROL PANEL <e-STUDIO307LP>	4-26
4.4.1	Control panel unit.....	4-26
4.4.2	KEY board (KEY).....	4-27
4.4.3	DSP board (DSP)	4-28
4.4.4	Touch panel (TCP)	4-29
4.5	SCANNER <e-STUDIO306LP>	4-30
4.5.1	Original glass	4-30
4.5.2	Lens cover	4-30
4.5.3	Automatic original detection sensor (S1/S2/S3/S4/S5)	4-31
4.5.4	Exposure lamp (EXP)	4-32
4.5.5	Lens unit	4-33
4.5.6	Scan motor (M1).....	4-35
4.5.7	Carriage-1.....	4-36
4.5.8	LED board (LEDB).....	4-39
4.5.9	Installing the lamp harness	4-39
4.5.10	Carriage wire / carriage-2	4-41
4.5.11	Platen sensor (S6) / Carriage home position sensor (S7)	4-42
4.5.12	SLG board (SLG).....	4-42
4.6	SCANNER <e-STUDIO307LP>	4-43
4.6.1	Original glass	4-43
4.6.2	Lens cover	4-43
4.6.3	Automatic original detection sensor-1 (S26).....	4-44
4.6.4	Automatic original detection sensor-2 (S27).....	4-44
4.6.5	Lens unit / CCD driving PC board (CCD)	4-45
4.6.6	Carriage home position sensor (S7).....	4-46
4.6.7	Exposure lamp (EXP)	4-47
4.6.8	Scan motor (M1).....	4-48
4.6.9	Platen sensor-1, -2(S21, S22)	4-48
4.6.10	Carriage-1.....	4-49
4.6.11	Carriage wire, carriage-2	4-53
4.7	LASER OPTICAL UNIT <e-STUDIO306LP>	4-56
4.7.1	Laser optical unit.....	4-56
4.8	LASER OPTICAL UNIT <e-STUDIO307LP>	4-58
4.8.1	Laser optical unit.....	4-58
4.9	PAPER FEEDING SYSTEM	4-61
4.9.1	Drawer	4-61
4.9.2	Drawer feeding unit.....	4-61
4.9.3	Tray-up sensor (S16/S19)	4-62
4.9.4	Empty sensor (S17/S20).....	4-63
4.9.5	Paper stock sensor (S15/S18).....	4-63
4.9.6	Separation roller	4-64

4.9.7	Feed roller	4-65
4.9.8	Pickup roller	4-66
4.9.9	Drawer feed clutch (CLT4/CLT5).....	4-66
4.9.10	Bypass tray	4-67
4.9.11	Paper width detection PC board (SFB).....	4-68
4.9.12	Bypass feed unit	4-69
4.9.13	Bypass separation pad	4-70
4.9.14	Bypass feed roller /Bypass feed clutch (CLT3).....	4-71
4.9.15	Bypass paper sensor (S12)	4-72
4.9.16	Registration guide	4-72
4.9.17	Registration sensor (S22)	4-73
4.9.18	1st transport sensor (S21)	4-73
4.9.19	Feed cover	4-73
4.9.20	Transport roller	4-74
4.9.21	2nd transport sensor (S14)	4-75
4.9.22	Feed cover opening/closing detection sensor (S13).....	4-75
4.9.23	Flywheel.....	4-76
4.9.24	Registration roller clutch (CLT2)	4-76
4.9.25	Upper tray-up motor (M11)	4-77
4.9.26	Upper drawer detection switch (SW6)	4-78
4.9.27	Hi-speed clutch (CLT6) / Low-speed clutch(CLT7).....	4-78
4.9.28	Lower drawer detection switch (SW7)	4-79
4.9.29	Lower tray-up motor (M12)	4-80
4.9.30	Registration roller (rubber).....	4-81
4.9.31	Registration roller (metal)	4-82
4.10	DRIVE SYSTEM	4-83
4.10.1	Main motor (M8)	4-83
4.10.2	Toner motor (M4).....	4-83
4.10.3	Fuser motor (M13).....	4-84
4.10.4	Main motor drive unit	4-84
4.10.5	Process unit fan (M2) <e-STUDIO306LP>	4-85
4.10.6	Process unit fan (M2) <e-STUDIO307LP>	4-85
4.11	DRUM RELATED SECTION.....	4-86
4.11.1	Process unit	4-86
4.11.2	Drum cleaner unit	4-86
4.11.3	Discharge LED.....	4-88
4.11.4	Main charger.....	4-89
4.11.5	Main charger grid	4-89
4.11.6	Main charger cleaner	4-90
4.11.7	Needle electrode	4-90
4.11.8	Drum	4-91
4.11.9	Drum cleaning blade	4-91
4.11.10	Drum separation finger	4-91
4.11.11	Recovery blade	4-92
4.11.12	Ozone filter	4-93
4.11.13	TRU fan (M9).....	4-94
4.11.14	Transfer roller unit.....	4-95
4.11.15	Transfer roller	4-95
4.11.16	Separation needle.....	4-96
4.11.17	Transfer unit.....	4-96
4.11.18	Temperature/humidity sensor (S25)	4-96
4.12	DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM	4-97
4.12.1	Process unit	4-97
4.12.2	Developer unit.....	4-97
4.12.3	Removing developer material	4-98
4.12.4	Filling developer unit with developer material	4-99
4.12.5	EPU memory board (EPU)	4-99
4.12.6	Auto-toner sensor (S8)	4-100

4.12.7	Drum thermistor (THMS4)	4-100
4.12.8	Guide roller / Developer sleeve	4-101
4.12.9	Mixer	4-105
4.12.10	Replacement of oil seal	4-107
4.13	FUSER SECTION	4-108
4.13.1	Fuser unit	4-108
4.13.2	Fuser belt unit / Fuser roller unit	4-109
4.13.3	Fuser roller	4-119
4.13.4	Pressure roller / Fuser belt	4-128
4.13.5	Pressure pad sheet	4-134
4.13.6	Separation fingers	4-138
4.13.7	Exit sensor (S9)	4-140
4.13.8	Fuser belt center thermostat (THMO5) / Fuser belt front thermostat (THMO6)	4-143
4.13.9	Fuser belt thermistor (THMS5)	4-143
4.13.10	Fuser belt heater lamp (LAMP3).....	4-144
4.13.11	Center thermistor (THMS1) / Side thermistor (THMS2) / Edge thermistor (THMS3)	4-146
4.13.12	Fuser unit center thermostat (THMO1) / Fuser unit front thermostat (THMO2)	4-148
4.13.13	Center heater lamp (LAMP1) / Side heater lamp (LAMP2)	4-148
4.14	PAPER EXIT SECTION	4-149
4.14.1	Paper exit unit.....	4-149
4.14.2	Exit motor.....	4-150
4.14.3	Exit roller.....	4-151
4.15	AUTOMATIC DUPLEXING UNIT (ADU).....	4-153
4.15.1	Automatic Duplexing Unit (ADU)	4-153
4.15.2	ADU entrance sensor (S11).....	4-154
4.15.3	ADU exit sensor (S10)	4-155
4.15.4	ADU motor (M5).....	4-156
4.15.5	ADU opening / closing switch (SW5)	4-157
4.15.6	ADU clutch (CLT1).....	4-158
4.15.7	ADU lower transport roller	4-160
4.15.8	Fuser fan.....	4-160
4.15.9	ADU upper transport roller.....	4-161
4.16	Installation and Replacement of Options	4-164
4.16.1	Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF).....	4-164
4.16.2	Paper Feed Pedestal (PFP).....	4-166
4.16.3	Job Separator	4-168
4.17	Damp Heater Kit (MF-4550U/E) Installation Procedure	4-170
4.17.1	Preparation	4-170
4.17.2	Procedure	4-170
4.18	Damp Heater Kit (MF-5070U/E) Installation Procedure	4-183
4.18.1	Preparation	4-183
4.18.2	Procedure	4-183
5.	SELF-DIAGNOSTIC MODES.....	5-1
5.1	Overview	5-1
5.2	Service UI.....	5-5
5.2.1	Overview	5-5
5.2.2	Login procedure.....	5-5
5.2.3	[SERVICE MODE] Screen.....	5-7
5.2.4	Setting/Changing password.....	5-7
5.3	Input Check (Test Mode 03)	5-8
5.4	Output Check (Test Mode 03).....	5-9
5.5	Test Print Mode (Test Mode 04)	5-10
5.6	Operation Procedure in Adjustment Mode (05).....	5-11
5.7	Test print pattern in Adjustment Mode (05).....	5-13
5.8	Operation Procedure in Setting Mode (08)	5-14

5.9	Assist Mode (3C).....	5-16
5.9.1	Functions	5-16
5.9.2	Operating Procedure of Assist Mode	5-18
5.10	HDD Assist Mode (4C).....	5-19
5.10.1	General description.....	5-19
5.10.2	Operation procedure	5-19
5.10.3	Functions	5-21
5.11	File System Recovery Mode (5C)	5-23
5.11.1	Overview	5-23
5.11.2	Operation procedure	5-23
5.11.3	Functions	5-24
5.12	SRAM Clear Mode (6C)	5-28
5.12.1	General description.....	5-28
5.12.2	Operation procedure	5-28
5.12.3	Functions	5-29
5.13	List Print Mode (9S)	5-30
5.13.1	Operation procedure	5-30
5.13.2	List printing	5-31
5.14	Pixel counter and its related code	5-43
5.14.1	Outline	5-43
5.15	Batch Setting for Self-Diagnostic Codes	5-52
5.15.1	General description.....	5-52
5.15.2	Applicable codes.....	5-52
5.15.3	Setting files	5-52
5.15.4	Result files	5-53
5.15.5	Operation procedure	5-54
6.	SETTING / ADJUSTMENT.....	6-1
6.1	Adjustment Order	6-1
6.2	Adjustment of Auto-Toner Sensor.....	6-2
6.3	Image Dimensional Adjustment	6-4
6.3.1	General description.....	6-4
6.3.2	Paper alignment at the registration roller	6-6
6.3.3	Printer related adjustment.....	6-7
6.3.4	Scanner related adjustment.....	6-13
6.4	Image Quality Adjustment (Copying Function).....	6-21
6.4.1	Automatic gamma adjustment	6-21
6.4.2	Density adjustment	6-22
6.4.3	Background adjustment	6-23
6.4.4	Sharpness adjustment	6-23
6.4.5	Setting range correction.....	6-24
6.4.6	Adjustment of smudged/faint text	6-24
6.4.7	Gamma balance adjustment	6-25
6.4.8	Adjustment of image density.....	6-26
6.4.9	Background offsetting adjustment for RADF	6-27
6.4.10	RADF scan noise reduction (Copying Function).....	6-27
6.4.11	Judgment threshold adjustment for blank originals	6-27
6.5	Image Quality Adjustment (Printing Function).....	6-28
6.5.1	Adjustment of smudged/faint text	6-28
6.5.2	Adjustment of image density.....	6-29
6.5.3	Gamma balance adjustment.....	6-30
6.6	Image Quality Adjustment (Scanning Function).....	6-31
6.6.1	Gamma balance adjustment.....	6-31
6.6.2	Density adjustment	6-32
6.6.3	Judgment threshold for ACS.....	6-33
6.6.4	Sharpness adjustment	6-33
6.6.5	Background adjustment	6-34
6.6.6	Fine adjustment of black density	6-34
6.6.7	RGB conversion method selection	6-34

6.6.8	Adjustment of saturation	6-35
6.6.9	Background processing offset adjustment	6-35
6.6.10	Background offsetting adjustment for RADF	6-36
6.6.11	Adjustment of the capacity and image quality of SlimPDF	6-36
6.6.12	Surrounding void amount adjustment	6-37
6.6.13	JPEG compression level adjustment	6-37
6.6.14	RADF scan noise reduction (Scanning Function)	6-38
6.7	Image Quality Adjustment (FAX Function)	6-39
6.7.1	Density adjustment	6-39
6.7.2	Adjustment of image density	6-40
6.8	Adjustment of High-Voltage Transformer	6-41
6.8.1	Adjustment	6-41
6.8.2	Precautions	6-47
6.9	Adjustment of the Scanner Section	6-49
6.9.1	Carriages	6-49
6.9.2	Lens unit	6-53
6.10	Adjustment of the Paper Feeding System	6-57
6.10.1	Sheet sideways deviation caused by paper feeding	6-57
6.11	Adjustment of Developer Unit	6-60
6.11.1	Doctor-to-sleeve gap	6-60
6.12	Adjustment of Dogleg	6-63
6.13	Adjustment of the RADF	6-65
6.13.1	Adjustment of RADF position	6-65
6.13.2	Adjustment of RADF height	6-69
6.13.3	Adjustment of skew	6-71
6.13.4	Adjustment of the leading edge position	6-74
6.13.5	Adjustment of horizontal position	6-76
6.13.6	Adjustment of copy ratio	6-77
6.13.7	Adjustment of RADF opening/closing sensor	6-78
7.	PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE (PM).....	7-1
7.1	General Description	7-1
7.2	PM Display	7-1
7.2.1	General description	7-1
7.2.2	PM display conditions	7-1
7.2.3	PM display contents	7-2
7.2.4	Clearing counter	7-3
7.3	General Descriptions for PM Procedure	7-4
7.4	PM Support Mode (6S)	7-5
7.4.1	General description	7-5
7.4.2	Operational flow and operational screen	7-5
7.4.3	Work flow of parts replacement	7-10
7.5	EPU Replacement Mode (7S).....	7-11
7.5.1	General description	7-11
7.5.2	Operation flow	7-11
7.5.3	Counters to be cleared	7-13
7.5.4	Precautions	7-13
7.5.5	To allow the equipment to detect a recycled unit as a new one after replacement	7-14
7.6	Preventive Maintenance Checklist	7-15
7.6.1	Scanner	7-16
7.6.2	Laser optical unit	7-17
7.6.3	Paper feeding section	7-18
7.6.4	Drum related section	7-21
7.6.5	Developer section	7-23
7.6.6	Fuser unit	7-25
7.6.7	Paper exit section	7-27
7.6.8	Automatic duplexing unit	7-28
7.6.9	PFP	7-29

7.6.10	Job separator	7-30
7.6.11	RADF	7-31
7.7	Precautions for Storing and Handling Supplies.....	7-32
7.7.1	Precautions for storing TOSHIBA supplies.....	7-32
7.7.2	Checking and cleaning of photoconductive drum	7-33
7.7.3	Checking and cleaning of drum cleaning blade	7-34
7.7.4	Checking and cleaning of fuser roller and pressure roller	7-34
7.7.5	Checking and replacing the transfer roller	7-35
7.8	PM KIT	7-36
7.9	Maintenance Part List	7-37
7.10	Grease List.....	7-39
7.11	Operational Items in Overhauling (e-STUDIO306LP).....	7-39
7.12	Machine Refreshing Checklist (e-STUDIO307LP).....	7-40
8.	ERROR CODE AND TROUBLESHOOTING	8-1
8.1	General Descriptions.....	8-1
8.1.1	If a problem continues even after performing all troubleshooting.....	8-2
8.1.2	Collection of debug logs with a USB device	8-3
8.1.3	Traceability label.....	8-5
8.2	Error Code List.....	8-7
8.2.1	Jam	8-7
8.2.2	Service call	8-11
8.2.3	Error in Internet FAX / Scanning Function	8-15
8.2.4	Printer function error	8-24
8.2.5	TopAccess related error	8-26
8.2.6	MFP access error	8-28
8.2.7	Maintenance error.....	8-30
8.2.8	Network error	8-32
8.2.9	Error history	8-35
8.3	Diagnosis and Prescription for Each Error Code	8-37
8.3.1	Check item	8-37
8.3.2	Paper exit jam.....	8-38
8.3.3	Paper transport jam	8-39
8.3.4	Paper misfeeding.....	8-50
8.3.5	Cover open jam	8-57
8.3.6	Other jam	8-61
8.3.7	RADF jam	8-66
8.3.8	Finisher jam	8-72
8.3.9	Drive system related service call	8-73
8.3.10	Paper feeding system related service call	8-74
8.3.11	Scanning system related service call.....	8-77
8.3.12	Process related service call	8-86
8.3.13	Fuser unit related service call	8-89
8.3.14	Optional communication related service call	8-92
8.3.15	Circuit related service call.....	8-93
8.3.16	Communication related service call	8-95
8.3.17	RADF related service call	8-98
8.3.18	Laser optical unit related service call.....	8-98
8.3.19	Service call for others	8-99
8.3.20	Error in Internet FAX / Scanning Function	8-128
8.3.21	Printer function error	8-155
8.3.22	TopAccess related error	8-161
8.3.23	MFP access error	8-166
8.3.24	Maintenance error.....	8-173
8.3.25	Network error	8-182
8.4	Troubleshooting for the Image	8-192
8.4.1	Abnormality of image density / Gray balance	8-192
8.4.2	Background fogging.....	8-193
8.4.3	Moire/lack of sharpness.....	8-194

8.4.4	Toner offset.....	8-195
8.4.5	Blurred image	8-196
8.4.6	Poor fusing.....	8-197
8.4.7	Blank copy	8-198
8.4.8	Solid copy	8-199
8.4.9	White banding or white void (in the feeding direction).....	8-200
8.4.10	White banding (at right angle with the feeding direction).....	8-202
8.4.11	Skew (inclined image).....	8-203
8.4.12	Black banding (in the feeding direction).....	8-204
8.4.13	Black banding (at right angle with the feeding direction)	8-205
8.4.14	White spots	8-206
8.4.15	Poor image transfer	8-207
8.4.16	Uneven image density	8-208
8.4.17	Faded image (low density, abnormal gray balance).....	8-210
8.4.18	Image dislocation in feeding direction.....	8-211
8.4.19	Jittering image	8-212
8.4.20	Poor cleaning	8-213
8.4.21	Uneven light distribution	8-214
8.4.22	Blotched image	8-215
8.4.23	Black streaks on image leading edge during scanning.....	8-216
8.5	Other Errors	8-217
8.5.1	When "SET FUSER UNIT" is displayed.....	8-217
8.5.2	"Authentication Failed" is displayed	8-217
8.5.3	Hard disk full error "H04" is displayed.....	8-217
8.5.4	Error code "M00" is displayed while updating firmware	8-217
8.5.5	"COVER OPEN" continues to be displayed.....	8-218

9. REPLACEMENT OF HDD/PC BOARDS..... 9-1

9.1	Installation and Replacement of PC boards <e-STUDIO306LP>	9-1
9.1.1	System control PC board (SYS board).....	9-1
9.1.2	Hard disk (HDD)	9-1
9.1.3	LGC board	9-3
9.1.4	MOT board.....	9-3
9.1.5	Switching regulator	9-4
9.1.6	High-voltage transformer	9-4
9.1.7	SRAM board	9-5
9.2	Installation and Replacement of PC boards <e-STUDIO307LP>	9-6
9.2.1	System control PC board (SYS board).....	9-6
9.2.2	Hard disk (HDD)	9-7
9.2.3	LGC board	9-8
9.2.4	MOT board.....	9-9
9.2.5	Switching regulator	9-9
9.2.6	High-voltage transformer	9-10
9.2.7	SRAM board	9-11
9.3	Precautions and Procedures for Replacing PC Boards and HDD	9-12
9.3.1	Precautions when replacing PC boards.....	9-12
9.3.2	HDD fault diagnosis	9-13
9.3.3	Precautions and procedures when replacing the HDD.....	9-15
9.3.4	Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board	9-20
9.3.5	Procedures when replacing the LGC board.....	9-23
9.3.6	Procedure when replacing the battery on LGC board	9-24
9.3.7	Procedures when replacing the SLG board	9-24
9.3.8	Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board.....	9-25
9.3.9	Procedures when replacing EEPROM.....	9-30
9.3.10	Firmware confirmation after the PC board/HDD replacement	9-31
9.3.11	License re-registration using the one-time dongle	9-32
9.4	Precautions for Installation of GP-1070 and Disposal of HDD/Board	9-34
9.4.1	Precautions for Installation of GP-1070	9-34
9.4.2	Precautions when disposing of the HDD	9-34

9.4.3	Precautions when disposing of the SYS board.....	9-34
9.4.4	Precautions when disposing of the SRAM board	9-34
10.	REMOTE SERVICE.....	10-1
10.1	Auto Supply Order.....	10-1
10.1.1	Outline	10-1
10.1.2	Setting item.....	10-2
10.1.3	Setting procedure	10-4
10.1.4	Order sheet format.....	10-13
10.2	Service Notification	10-17
10.2.1	Outline	10-17
10.2.2	Setting.....	10-18
10.2.3	Items to be notified	10-24
11.	FIRMWARE UPDATING	11-1
11.1	General Description	11-1
11.1.1	e-STUDIO306LP.....	11-1
11.1.2	e-STUDIO307LP.....	11-3
11.2	Firmware Updating with a USB Media	11-6
11.2.1	Updating methods.....	11-6
11.2.2	Firmware type and data file name for updating	11-6
11.2.3	Folder configuration of a USB device	11-8
11.2.4	Update procedure	11-10
11.3	Firmware Updating with PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1.....	11-20
11.3.1	Writing the data to the download jig (PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1).....	11-21
11.3.2	System ROM	11-24
11.3.3	Engine ROM	11-27
11.4	Firmware Updating with K-PWA-DLM-320.....	11-29
11.4.1	Scanner ROM <e-STUDIO306LP>.....	11-30
11.4.2	RADF firmware	11-32
11.4.3	Fax unit firmware (GD-1250).....	11-34
11.5	Firmware Updating with K-PWA-DLM-320F	11-37
11.5.1	Fax unit firmware (GD-1350).....	11-38
11.6	Confirmation of the updated data.....	11-41
11.7	When Firmware Updating Fails.....	11-42
11.7.1	Procedure	11-42
11.7.2	Flow chart for correcting USB update failure	11-43
12.	BACKUP FUNCTION.....	12-1
12.1	Data Cloning	12-1
12.1.1	General description.....	12-1
12.1.2	Precautions.....	12-1
12.1.3	Backup files	12-2
12.1.4	Cloning procedure	12-2
12.2	AES Data Encryption Function Setting	12-5
12.2.1	General description.....	12-5
12.2.2	Precautions.....	12-5
12.2.3	Setting procedure	12-5
12.2.4	Procedure for disabling data encryption function.....	12-8
12.2.5	Procedure for discarding HDD when data encryption function is enabled	12-8
12.3	High Security Mode.....	12-9
12.3.1	General description.....	12-9
12.3.2	Prior confirmation	12-9
12.3.3	Procedure for entering the High Security Mode	12-9
12.3.4	Precautions.....	12-10
13.	WIRE HARNESS CONNECTION DIAGRAMS	13-1
13.1	AC Wire Harness <e-STUDIO306LP>.....	13-1
13.2	AC Wire Harness <e-STUDIO307LP>.....	13-2
13.3	DC Wire Harness <e-STUDIO306LP>.....	13-3

13.4	Electric Parts Layout <e-STUDIO306LP>	13-4
13.5	DC Wire Harness <e-STUDIO307LP>	13-5
13.6	Electric Parts Layout <e-STUDIO307LP>	13-6
14.	SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE (03/04/05/08 CODE)	843
	e-STUDIO306LP	
	Test mode (03)/Test print mode (04)	843
	Adjustment Mode (05) Codes	852
	Setting Mode (08) Codes	878
	e-STUDIO307LP	
	Test mode (03)/Test print mode (04)	979
	Adjustment Mode (05) Codes	988
	Setting Mode (08) Codes	1011
	APPENDIX	1119
	Maintenance check list.....	1119

1. FEATURES

1.1 Main Feature of e-STUDIO306LP

- The dedicated toner for erasing printed images is used.
- Toner with which printing is performed in this equipment can be erased by using the erasing system Loops RD30.
- The structures of the fuser unit, fuser drive section and paper exit section differ from those of the e-STUDIO506 series.

1.2 Main Feature of e-STUDIO307LP

- The control panel, laser optical unit and boards differ from those of e-STUDIO306LP. (The body part has been developed based on the e-STUDIO507 series and the structures of the fuser unit, fuser drive section and paper exit section have been developed based on the e-STUDIO306LP series.)
- The software and firmware differ from those of e-STUDIO306LP.
- The options other than the damp heater and FAX unit are used in common with e-STUDIO306LP. The damp heater, FAX unit and RADF used for the e-STUDIO507 series is used in common.

2. SPECIFICATIONS / ACCESSORIES / OPTIONS / SUPPLIES

2.1 Specifications

2.1.1 General

- Type..... Desktop type (console type: when paper feed pedestal (PFP) are installed)
- Original glass..... Fixed type (the left rear corner used as guide to place originals)
- Copy process Indirect electrophotographic process (dry)
- Fixing method..... Halogen lamp (3 pieces)
- Photosensor type OPC
- Original scanning sensor..... Linear CCD sensor
- Scanning light source LED
- Reproduction ratio Actual ratio: 100±0.5%
Zooming: 25 to 400% in increments of 1%
(Blue original (originals printed in blue ink with this equipment), 25 to 200% when using RADF)
- Resolution Scanning: 600 dpi x 600 dpi
Printing: Equivalent to 2400 dpi x 600 dpi
- Gradation..... 256 steps
- Paper feeding 2 drawers + Bypass feeding + 2 PFP (optional)
- Paper supply Standard drawers:
 - Stack height 60.5 mm, equivalent to 600 sheets of new paper immediately after unpacking or approx. 480 sheets of reused paper, 64 g/m² (17 lb. bond).
 - Bypass feeding:
 - Stack height 11 mm, equivalent to 100 sheets of new paper immediately after unpacking or approx. 40 sheets of reused paper, 64 g/m² (17 lb. bond).
 - PFP: (Option):
 - Stack height 60.5 mm, equivalent to 600 sheets of new paper immediately after unpacking or approx. 480 sheets of reused paper, 64 g/m² (17 lb. bond).

•paper

Paper size	Drawers	A3, A4, A4-R, A5-R, B4, B5, B5-R, FOLIO, 8K, 16K, 16K-R, LD, LG, LT, LT-R, ST-R, COMPUTER, 13"LG, 8.5"x8.5" (Non-standard sizes are not available)
	Bypass feeding	A3, A4, A4-R, A5-R, B4, B5, B5-R, FOLIO, 8K, 16K, 16K-R, LD, LG, LT, LT-R, ST-R, COMPUTER, 13"LG, 8.5"x8.5"
Paper type	Drawers	Plain paper (Tracing paper, OHP films, sticker labels, envelopes and punched paper are not available) Reused paper (simplex-printed 7 times / duplex-printed 4 times and simplex-erased 7 times / duplex-erased 4 times)
	Bypass feeding	Plain paper (Tracing paper, OHP films, sticker labels, envelopes and punched paper are not available) Reused paper (simplex-printed 7 times / duplex-printed 4 times and simplex-erased 7 times / duplex-erased 4 times)
Paper weight	Drawers	64 - 80 g/m ² (17 - 20 lb. Bond)
	Bypass feeding	64 - 80 g/m ² (17 - 20 lb. Bond) (for single feed)
		64 - 80 g/m ² (17 lb. Bond - 20 lb. Bond) (for continuous feed)
	ADU	64 - 80 g/m ² (17 - 20 lb. Bond)

•Automatic duplexing unit Stackless, Switchback type
No exclusive switchback mechanism

Acceptable paper size

A3, A4, A4-R, A5-R, B4, B5, B5-R, FOLIO, 8K, 16K, 16K-R, LD, LG, LT, LT-R, ST-R, COMPUTER, 13"LG, 8.5" x 8.5"

Acceptable paper weight

64 - 80 g/m² (17 - 20 lb. Bond)

•Offset mechanism No exclusive offset mechanism

•Interface Standard:

USB 2.0 (High Speed),
Ethernet (10BASE-T/100BASE-TX/1000BASE-T)

Optional:

Wireless LAN (IEEE 802.11b/g)

•Toner supply Automatic toner density detection/supply
Toner cartridge replacing method (There is a recovered toner supply mechanism.)

•Toner density control Automatic density mode and manual density mode selectable in 11 steps

•Memory (RAM) Main memory (Incl. page memory):1GB (e-STUDIO306LP)
: 2GB (e-STUDIO307LP)

•HDD 160GB (e-STUDIO306LP)
320GB (e-STUDIO307LP)

•Account Codes 10,000 codes

•Department Codes 1,000 codes

- Warming-up time Start-up with hibernation: Approx. 65 sec. +15% or less (100 V/200 V series) <Stand-alone, temperature: 20°C>
* Varies depending on the settings, use conditions, and quality maintenance behavior such as toner refill.
- Power requirements AC 110 V / 13.2 A, 115 V or 127 V / 12 A
220-240 V or 240 V / 8 A (50/60 Hz)
* The acceptable value of each voltage is ±10%.
- Power consumption..... 1.5 kW or less (115 V series, 200 V series)
Super Sleep mode:
..... e-STUDIO306LP: 1 W or less (When the damp heater switch is set to OFF, and only 1 FAX line is used)
..... e-STUDIO307LP: 1 W or less (When the damp heater switch is set to OFF)
* The electric power is supplied to the RADF, (ADU), Job Separator, and PFP through the equipment.
- Total counter Electronical counter
- Coin controller Not supported
- Card controller..... Not supported
- Dimensions of the equipment..... See the figure below (W 575 x D 586 x H 756 (mm))
* The height includes the surface of the original glass.
* When the tilt angle of the control panel is 7 to 84 degrees.

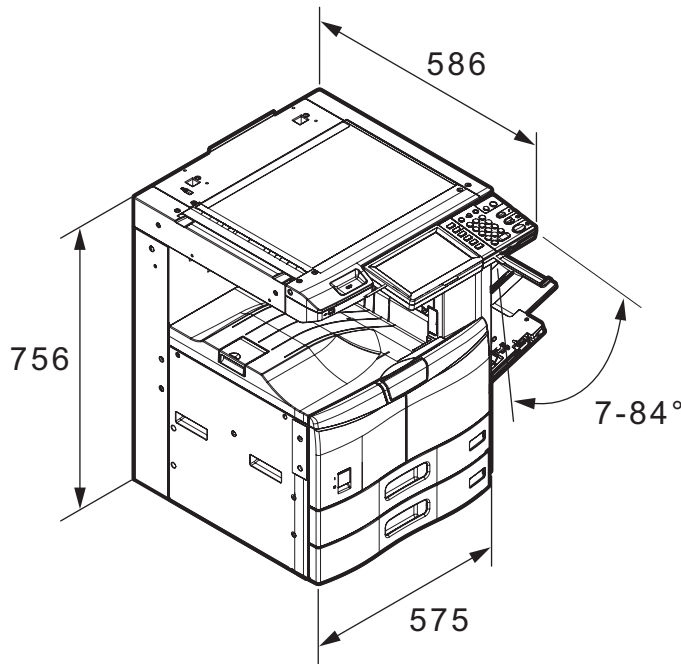


Fig. 2-1

- Weight e-STUDIO306LP: Approximately 59.0 kg (130.073 lb.): (include the developer material and drum)
..... e-STUDIO307LP: Approximately 56.5 kg (124.561 lb.): (include the developer material and drum)

2.1.2 Copy

- Reversing automatic document feeder (Option)

Original scanning system:

Fixed scanning system by feeding the original
(the center used as guide to place originals)

Original type:

Sheets (carbon, bounded or stapled originals cannot be accepted)

Original size:

A3, A4, A4-R, A5-R, B4, B5, B5-R, LD, LG, LT, LT-R, ST-R

Original paper weight:

Single-sided copy: 35 - 157 g/m² (9.3 - 41.8 lb. Bond)

Double-sided copy: 50 - 157 g/m² (13.3 - 41.8 lb. Bond)

Original capacity

Max. 100 sheets (80 g/m²) (Stack height 16 mm)

- Accepted originals Sheet, book and 3-dimensional object. The reversing automatic document feeder (RADF) only accepts paper which are not pasted or stapled. Carbon paper are not acceptable either.
Maximum size: A3/LD

Single - sided original	Double - sided original
35 - 157 g/m ² (9.3 - 41.8 lb. Bond)	50 - 157 g/m ² (13.3 - 41.8 lb. Bond)

- Eliminated portion..... Leading edges: 3.0±2.0 mm, Side/trailing edges: 2.0±2.0 mm (copy)
Leading / trailing edges: 4.2±2.0 mm, Side edges: 4.2±2.0 mm (print)

- Multiple copying..... Up to 999 copies; Key in set numbers

- First copy time e-STUDIO306LP: Approx.4.9 sec. or less
(A4/LT, upper drawer, 100%, original placed manually)
..... e-STUDIO307LP:
Approx. 4.9 sec. or less (A4, upper drawer, 100%, original placed manually)
Approx. 5.0 sec. or less (LT, upper drawer, 100%, original placed manually)

- Copy speed (Copies/min.)

Paper size	Drawer	Bypass feed		PFP
		Size specified	Size not specified	
A4, LT, B5, A5-R, ST-R	30.3	30.3	16.8	30.3
A4-R, B5-R, LT-R	23.3	23.3	16.8	23.3
B4, LG, FOLIO, COMPUTER	19.5	19.5	16.8	19.5
A3, LD	16.8	16.8	16.8	16.8

- * The copy speed in the above table are available when originals are manually placed for single side, multiple copying.

* System copy speed A4 (Unit: Second)

	A4 (Reproduction ratio)			
	1 sheet	5 sheets	10 sheets	20 sheets
Single-sided originals ↓ Single-sided copies	85	94	97	99
Single-sided originals ↓ Double-sided copies	72	93	96	98
Double-sided originals ↓ Double-sided copies	67	96	98	99
Double-sided originals ↓ Single-sided copies	72	97	99	100

* The system copy speed, including scanning time, is available when 10 sheets of A4/LT size original are set on RADF and one of the copy modes in the above table is selected. The period of time from pressing [START] to the paper exit completely out of the equipment based on the actually measured value.

* Upper drawer is selected and copying is at the non-sort mode.

* Automatic copy density, APS/AMS are turned off.

2.1.3 Print

Page Description Language (Printer Driver)		PCL6, PostScript 3 emulation, XPS
Page Description Language (RIP)		PCL6, PostScript 3 emulation, XPS, PCL5e, PCL5c, PDF (emulation)
Supported OS		Vista / 7 / 8 / Server 2003 / Server 2003 R2 / Server 2008 / Server 2008 R2 / Server 2012 Mac OS X (Ver.10.4 or higher) Solaris (SUN) / HP-UX / AIX (IBM) / Linux / SCO
Resolution		600 x 600 dpi
Eliminated portion		Leading edges / Trailing edges / Side edges: 4.2 (±2.0) mm
Interface	Standard	USB 2.0 (High Speed), Ethernet (10BASE-T/100BASE-TX/1000BASE-T)
	Optional	Wireless LAN (IEEE 802.11b/g)

2.1.4 Scan

Scanning speed (Black)	45 sheets/min
Resolution	600 x 600 dpi
Original mode	[TEXT], [TEXT/PHOTO], [PHOTO], [Printed Image], [Blue Original]
File formats	JPEG (Gray/Color), Multi/Single page TIFF, Multi/Single page PDF, Multi/Single page XPS

* Measuring condition of the scanning speed: Scanning single-sided A4/LT originals in the Text/Photo mode with 100% reproduction ratio using the RADF

2.1.5 e-Filing

Number of Boxes	Public Box	1
	User Box	200
Number of Folder		100 folders per box
Number of Document		400 documents per box/folder
Number of Page		200 pages per document
Capacity of HDD	e-Filing	27 GB

2.1.6 Internet Fax

[1] Internet FAX transmission

Resolution	TX Resolution < dots/mm >	Standard (8 x 3.85), Fine (8 x 7.7), U-Fine (16 x 15.4)* * If U-Fine is selected in TX resolution, data is converted to Fine resolution in RX.
Scanning	Original Document Size	A3, B4, A4, A4-R, A5, B5, B5-R, A5-R, LT, LT-R, LG, LD, ST, ST-R, Computer, FOLIO
	Speed	0.7sec. (per page/A4) Max.50 spm (ITU-T No.1, A4, 8 x 3.85,Text mode)
	Gray scale	256 levels (Error Diffusion)
Address book	Address Book	1000 stations
	Group	Max. 200 stations
Transmission Features	Broadcast transmission	Max. 400 destinations/job. (Fax number and E-mail address are available to registered in same job.)
	Message size limitation	Max. 30M Byte
	Message division	Page by page

[2] Internet FAX receiving

Format of receive attachment	TIFF-FX (Profile S, F, J)
------------------------------	---------------------------

2.1.7 Network Fax

Compatibility		Super G3, G3 (ITU-T.30) Internet Fax (Simple mode) (ITU-T.37)
TX Resolution	PSTN	Standard: 200 x 100 dpi, Fine: 200 x 200 dpi, Super Fine: 200 x 400 dpi, Ultra Fine: 400 x 400 dpi
	Internet Fax	200 dpi x 200 dpi
Original Document Size		A3, B4, A4, B5, A5, LT, LG, LD, ST, FOLIO, Computer
Mail Box	User defined	Max. 300 boxes
Data transfer format	Send to e-Filing	MMR
	Send to File (SMB)	Single TIFF, Multi-TIFF, Single PDF, Multi PDF
	Send to FTP	Single TIFF, Multi-TIFF, Single PDF, Multi PDF
	Send to E-mail	Single TIFF, Multi-TIFF, Single PDF, Multi PDF
	Send to I-Fax	TIFF-S
	Send to PSTN-FAX	MMR

2.2 Accessories

Unpacking/setup instruction	1 set
Operator's manual	1 set (except for MJD) - Safety Information: 1 manual - Quick Start Guide: 1 manual
DVD	1 pc. - Client Utilities / User Documentation DVD
Operator's manual pocket	1 pc. (for AUD)
Power cable	1 pc.
Warranty sheet	1 pc. (for NAD)
Setup report	1 set (for NAD and MJD)
Drum (installed inside of the equipment)	1 pc.
Toner cartridge	1 pc. (except for NAD, MJD)
Developer material	1 pc. (except for NAD, MJD)
Rubber plug	6 pcs.

Machine version

NAD:	North America
ASD:	Hong Kong
AUD:	Australia
MJD:	Europe
JPD:	Japan

Notes:

Check that the above accessories are correctly co-packed at the time of unpacking.

2.3 Options

Option	Model	e-STUDIO306LP	e-STUDIO307LP
Paper Reusable Device	e-STUDIO RD30	Yes	Yes
	e-STUDIO RD301	Yes	Yes
Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF)	MR-3026	Yes	
	MR-3028		Yes
Original Cover	KA-1640PC/1640PC-C	Yes	Yes
Paper Feed Pedestal (PFP)	KD-1033/1033-C	Yes	Yes
Drawer Module	MY-1042/1042-C	Yes	Yes
Desk	MH-2520	Yes	Yes
Operator's manual pocket	KK-1660/1660-C	Yes	Yes
Work Table	KK-4550/4550-C	Yes	Yes
Accessible Arm	KK-2550	Yes	Yes
Job Separator	MJ-5009/5009-C	Yes	Yes
Fax Unit	GD-1250NA/EU/AU/AS/C/TW	Yes	
	GD-1350NA/EU/AU/C		Yes
2nd Line for Fax Unit	GD-1260NA/EU-N/AU/C	Yes	Yes
Wireless LAN Module	GN-1060/1060C	Yes	Yes
Antenna	GN-3010/3010C	Yes	Yes
e-BRIDGE ID Gate	KP-2005/2005C	Yes	Yes
	KP-2004	Yes	Yes
Damp Heater Kit	MF-4550U/4550E	Yes	
	MF-5070U/5070E		Yes
HDD	GE-1230		Yes
Meta Scan Enabler	GS-1010	Yes	Yes
External Interface Enabler	GS-1020	Yes	Yes
IPSec Enabler	GP-1080	Yes	Yes
Data Overwrite Enabler	GP-1070	Yes	Yes
Unicode Font Enabler	GS-1007	Yes	Yes

2.4 System List

2.4.1 e-STUDIO306LP

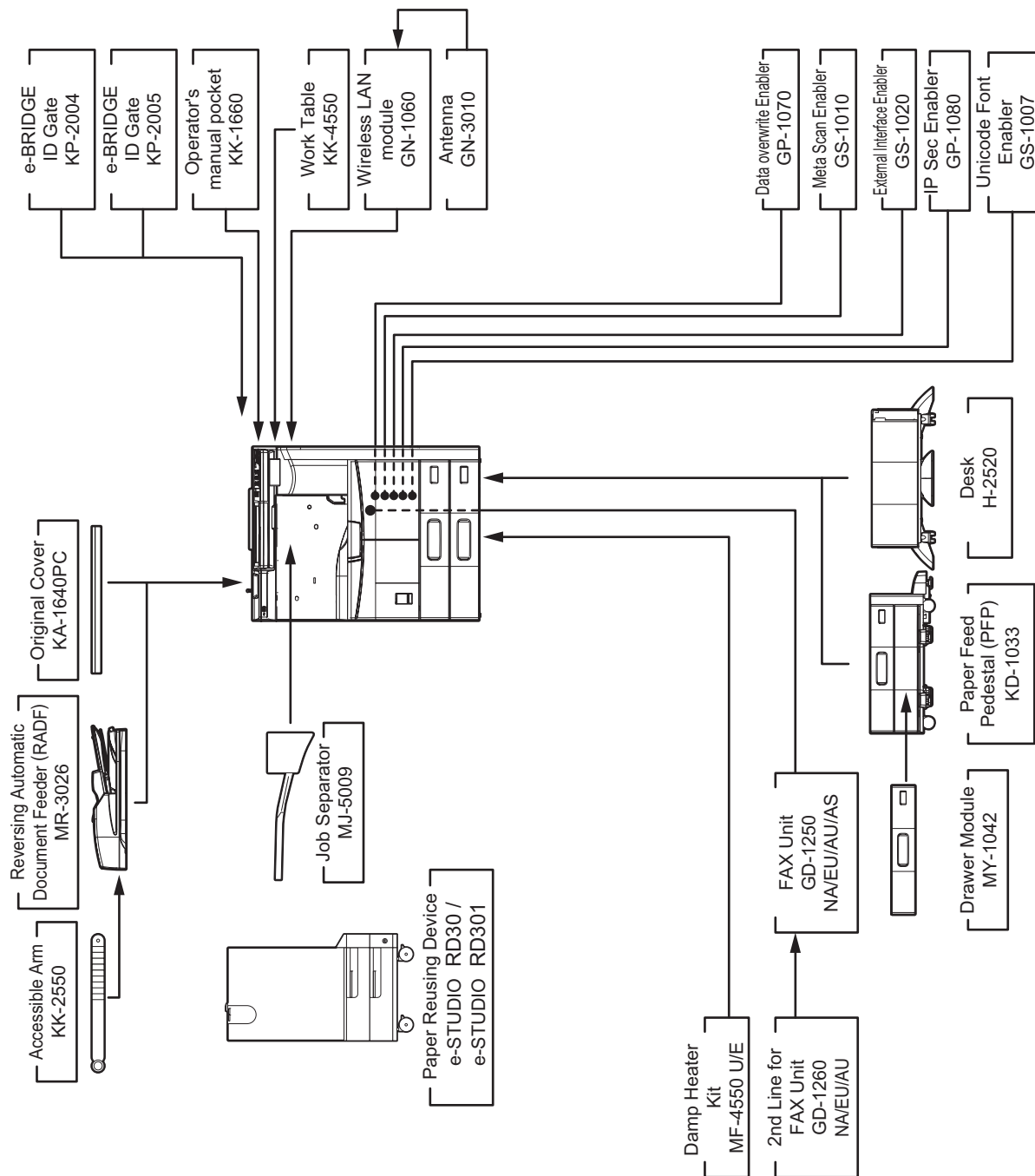


Fig. 2-2

Notes:

- The antenna (GN-3010) is necessary to enable the wireless LAN Module (GN-1060).
- Up to two antennas (GN-3010) can be installed in the Wireless LAN Module (GN-1060).
- The Work Table (KK-4550) and the e-BRIDGE ID Gate (KP-2004/2005) cannot be installed together.

2.4.2 e-STUDIO307LP

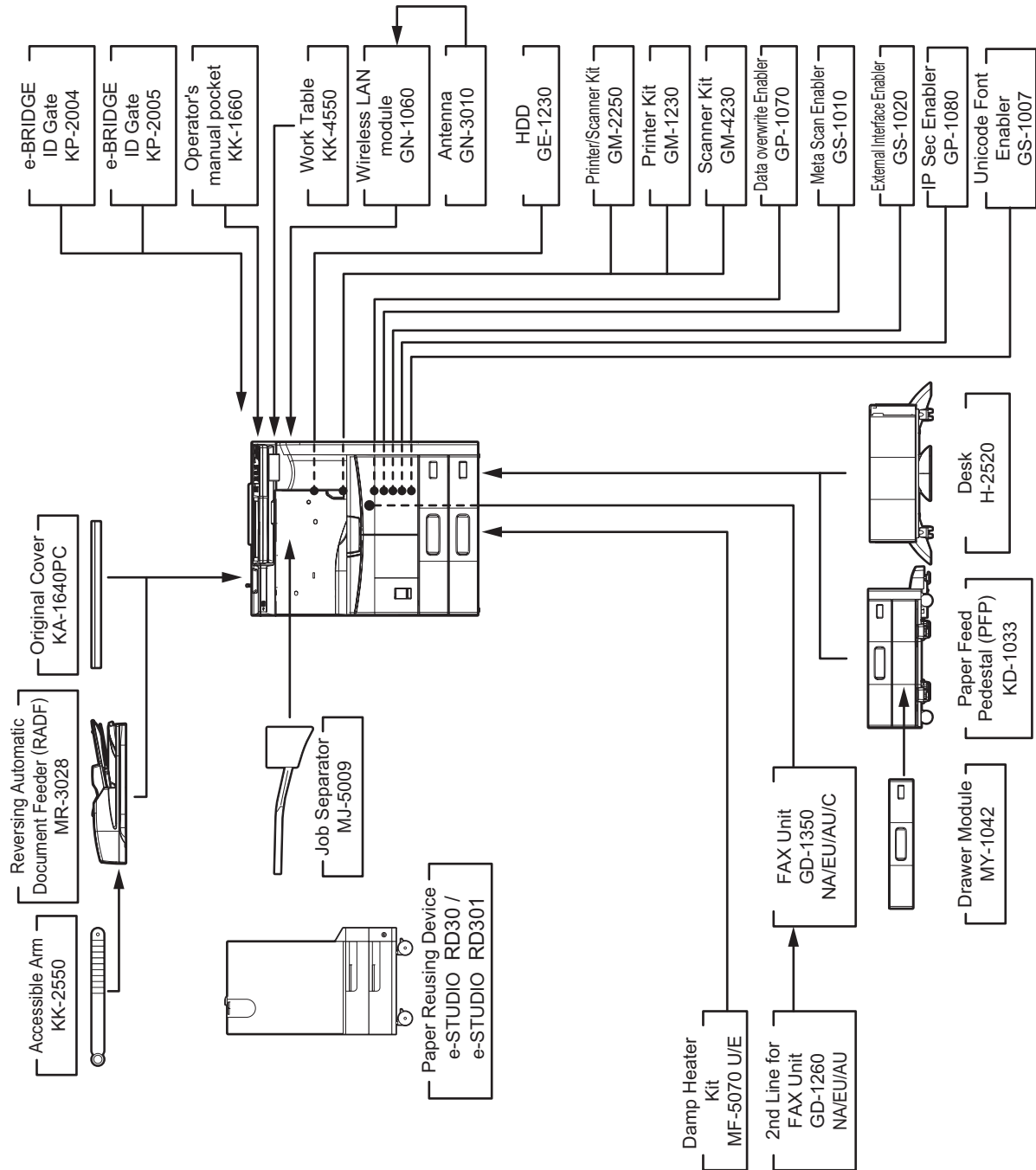


Fig. 2-3

Notes:

- The antenna (GN-3010) is necessary to enable the wireless LAN Module (GN-1060).
- Up to two antennas (GN-3010) can be installed in the Wireless LAN Module (GN-1060).
- The Work Table (KK-4550) and the e-BRIDGE ID Gate (KP-2004/2005) cannot be installed together.

2.5 Supplies

	e-STUDIO306LP	e-STUDIO307LP
Drum	OD-4530 /C	OD-4530 /C
Toner cartridge	PS-ZT3030E(1) ^{*1} PS-ZT3030D(1) PS-ZT3030P(1) PS-ZT3030U(1) PS-ZT3030C(1)	PS-ZT3031E(1) ^{*1} PS-ZT3031D(1) PS-ZT3031P(1) PS-ZT3031U(1) PS-ZT3031C(1)
Developer	D-3030	D-3031

* 1) E: Europe, D: Asia/Australia, P: Asia, U: North America, C: China

3. OUTLINE OF THE MACHINE

3.1 Sectional View

e-STUDIO306LP

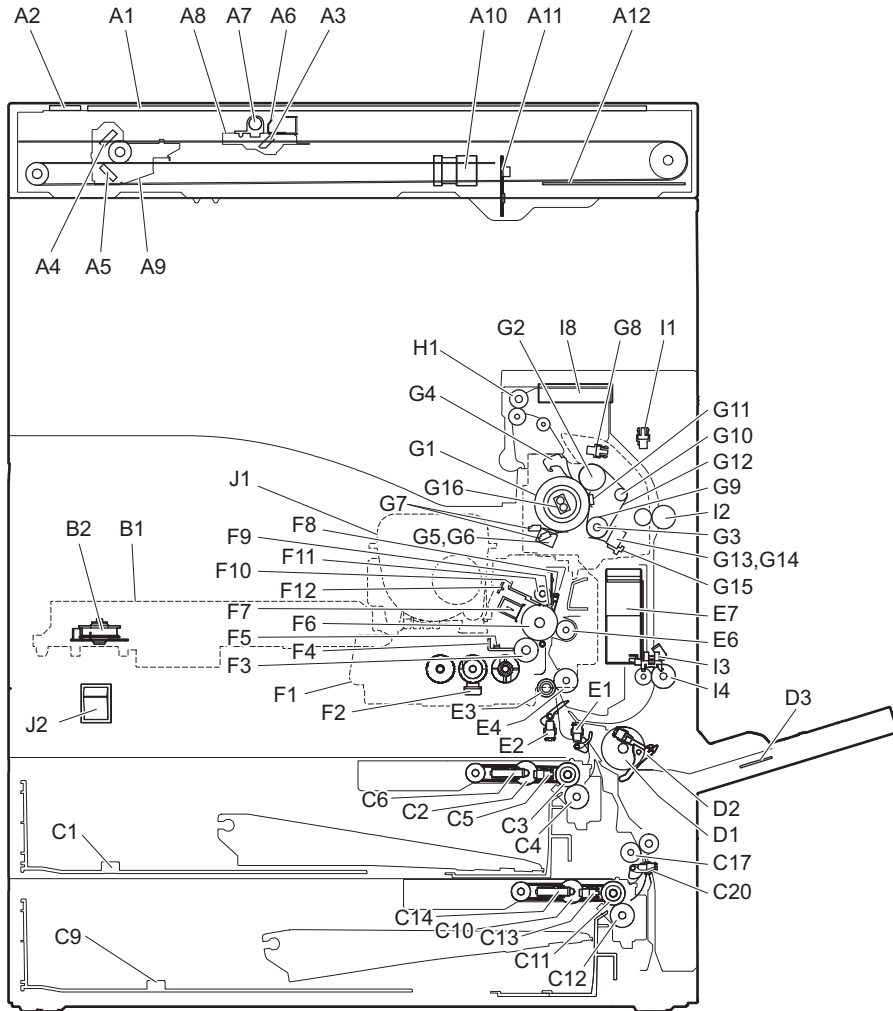


Fig. 3-1 Front side view

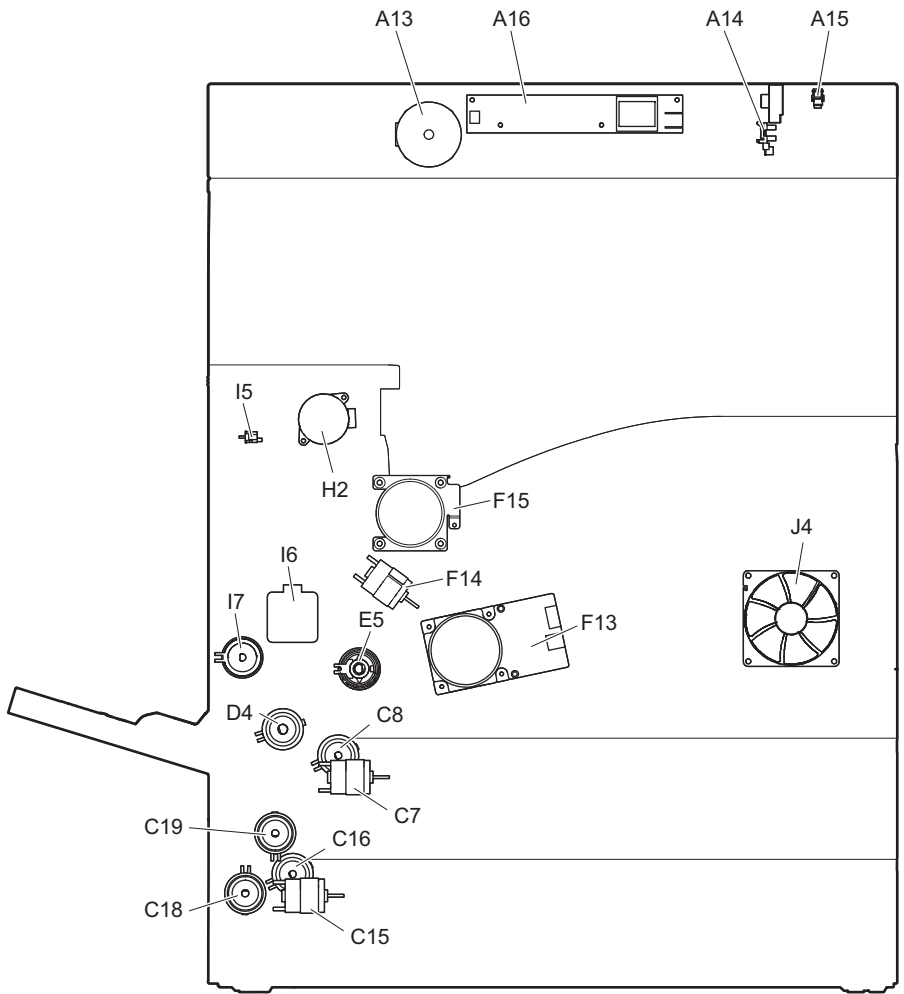


Fig. 3-2 Rear side view

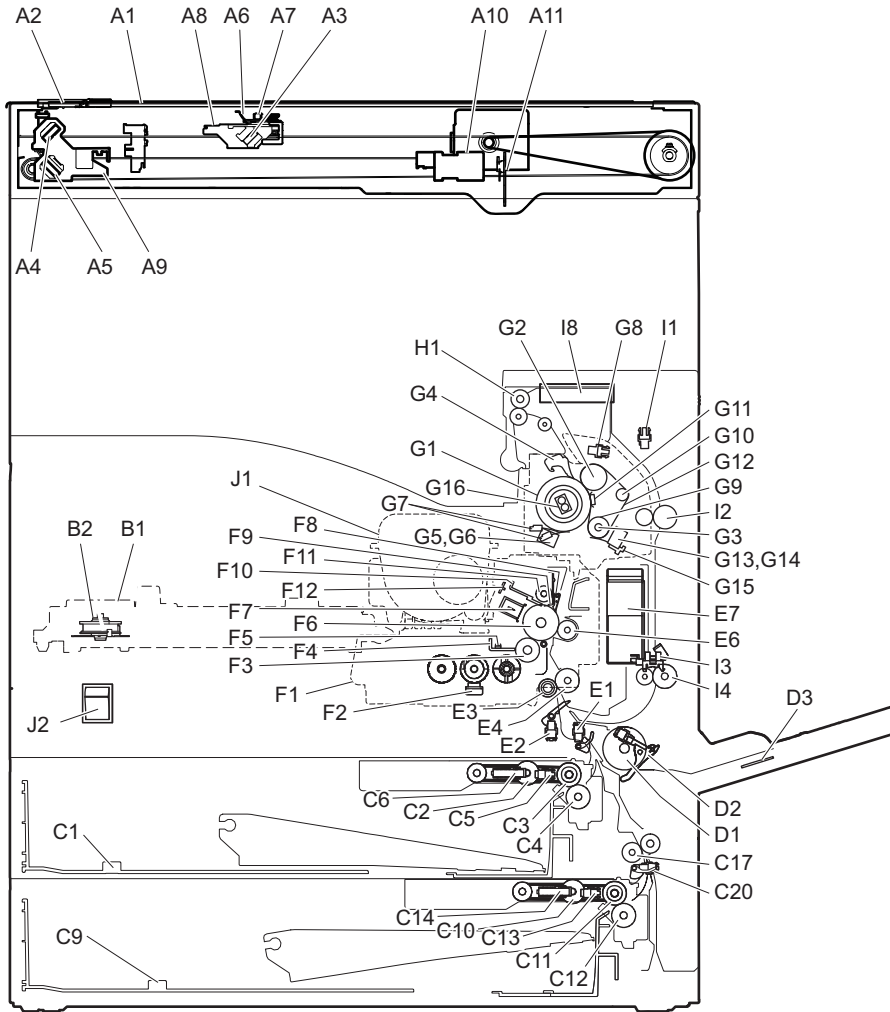


Fig. 3-3

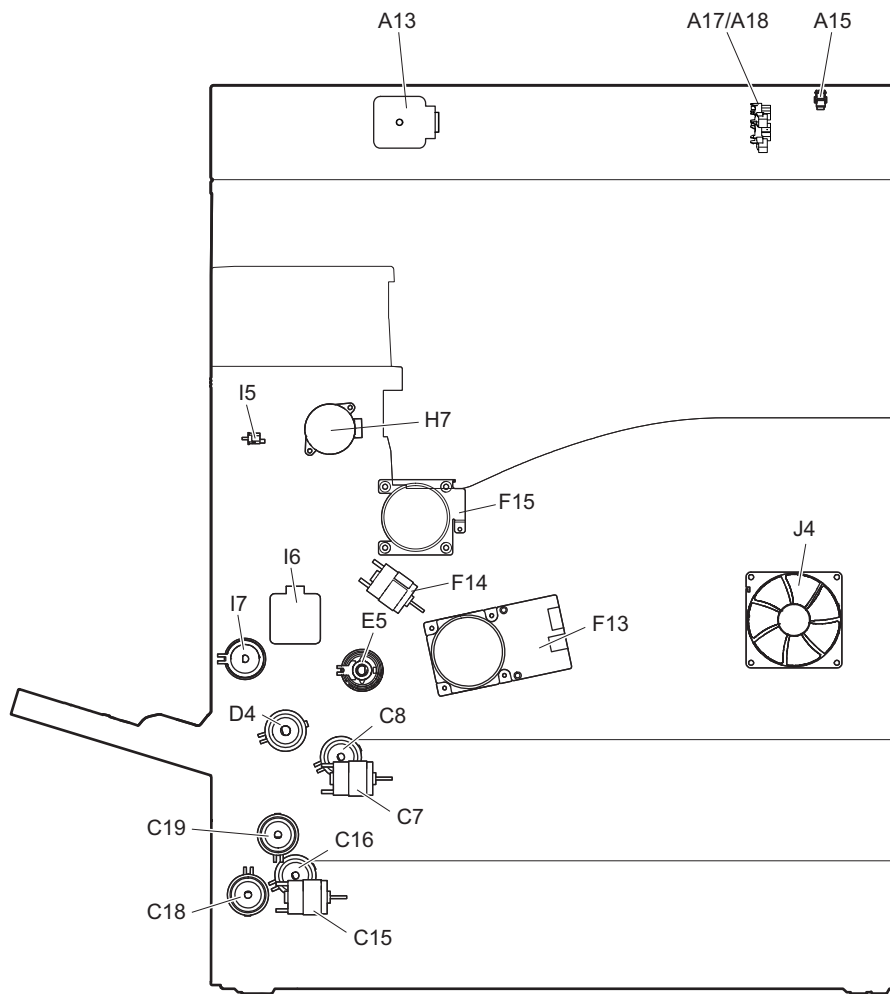


Fig. 3-4

A1	Original glass	E5	Registration roller clutch
A2	RADF original glass	E6	Transfer roller
A3	Mirror-1	E7	TRU fan
A4	Mirror-2	F1	Developer unit
A5	Mirror-3	F2	Auto-toner sensor
A6	Reflector	F3	Developer sleeve (magnetic roller)
A7	Exposure lamp	F4	Doctor blade
A8	Carriage-1	F5	Drum thermistor
A9	Carriage-2	F6	Drum
A10	Lens	F7	Main charger
A11	CCD driving PC board (CCD board)	F8	Separation finger for drum
A12	Scanning section control PC board (SLG board)	F9	Recovery blade
A13	Scan motor	F10	Cleaning blade
A14	Platen sensor	F11	Toner recovery auger
A15	Carriage home position sensor	F12	Discharge LED
A16	LED board	F13	Main motor
A17	Platen sensor-1	F14	Toner motor
A18	Platen sensor-2	F15	Fuser motor
B1	Laser optical unit	G1	Heat roller
B2	Polygonal motor	G2	Pressure roller
C1	Upper drawer	G3	Heater lamp
C2	Upper drawer pickup roller	G4	Separation finger for heat roller
C3	Upper drawer feed roller	G5	Fuser unit center thermostat
C4	Upper drawer separation roller	G6	Fuser unit front thermostat
C5	Upper drawer tray-up sensor	G7	Center/side/edge thermistor
C6	Upper drawer empty sensor	G8	Exit sensor
C7	Upper tray-up motor	G9	Belt heat roller
C8	Upper drawer feed clutch	G10	Tension roller
C9	Lower drawer	G11	Pad unit
C10	Lower drawer pickup roller	G12	Fuser belt
C11	Lower drawer feed roller	G13	Fuser belt center thermostat
C12	Lower drawer separation roller	G14	Fuser belt front thermostat
C13	Lower drawer tray-up sensor	G15	Fuser belt thermistor
C14	Lower drawer empty sensor	G16	Heater lamp (Heat roller unit)
C15	Lower tray-up motor	H1	Exit roller
C16	Lower drawer feed clutch	H2	Exit motor
C17	transport roller	I1	ADU entrance sensor
C18	Low speed transport clutch	I2	ADU upper transport roller
C19	High speed transport clutch	I3	ADU exit sensor
C20	2nd transport sensor	I4	ADU lower transport roller
D1	Bypass feed roller	I5	ADU opening/closing switch
D2	Bypass paper sensor	I6	ADU motor
D3	Paper size detection board	I7	ADU clutch
D4	Bypass feed clutch	I8	Fuser fan
E1	1st transport sensor	J1	Toner cartridge
E2	Registration sensor	J2	Main power switch
E3	Registration roller (rubber)	J3	ADU interlock switch
E4	Registration roller (metal)	J4	Switching regulator cooling fan

3.2 Electric Parts Layout

1. Scanner unit, control panel
e-STUDIO306LP

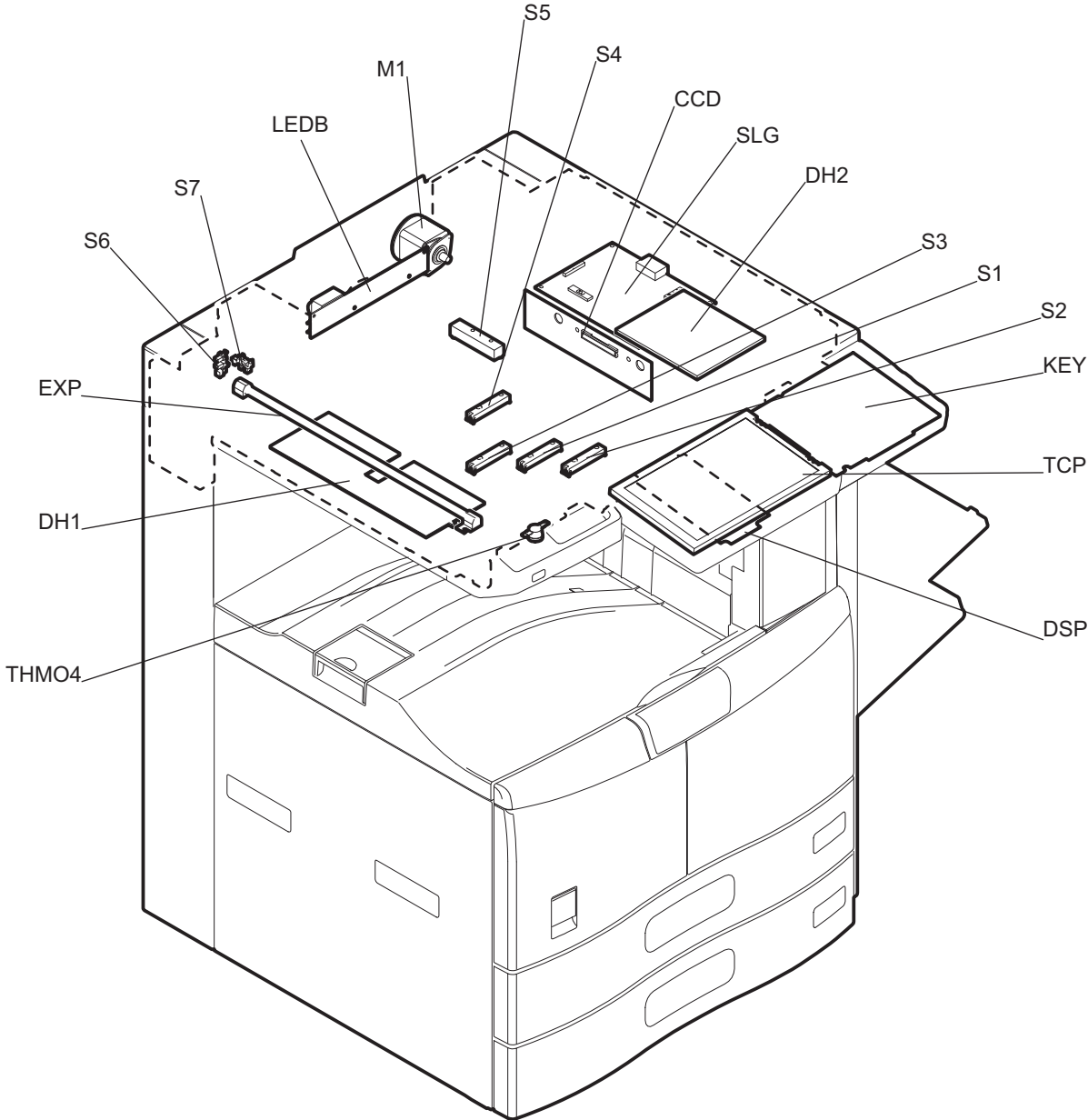


Fig. 3-5

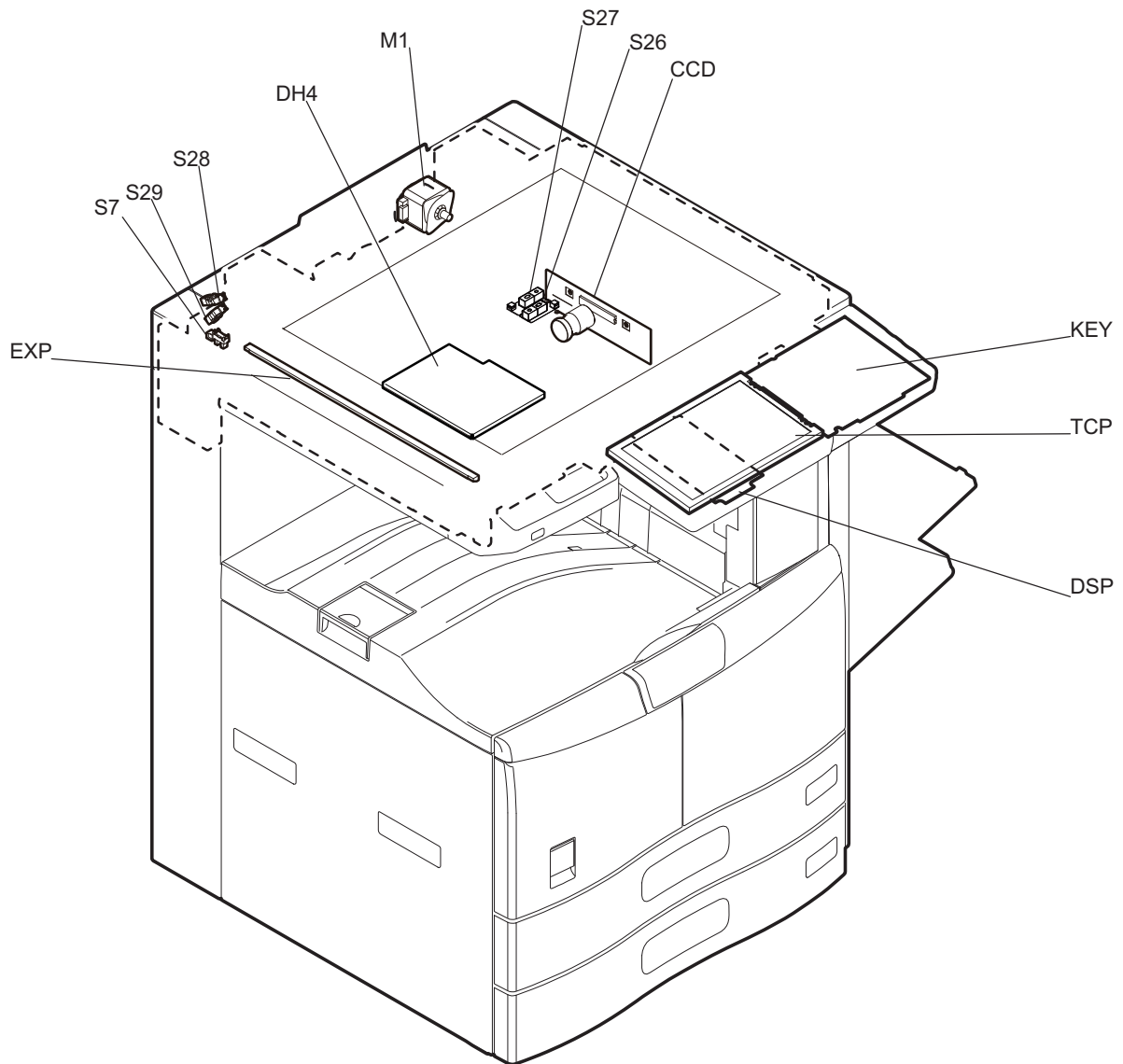


Fig. 3-6

2. Power supply, developer unit

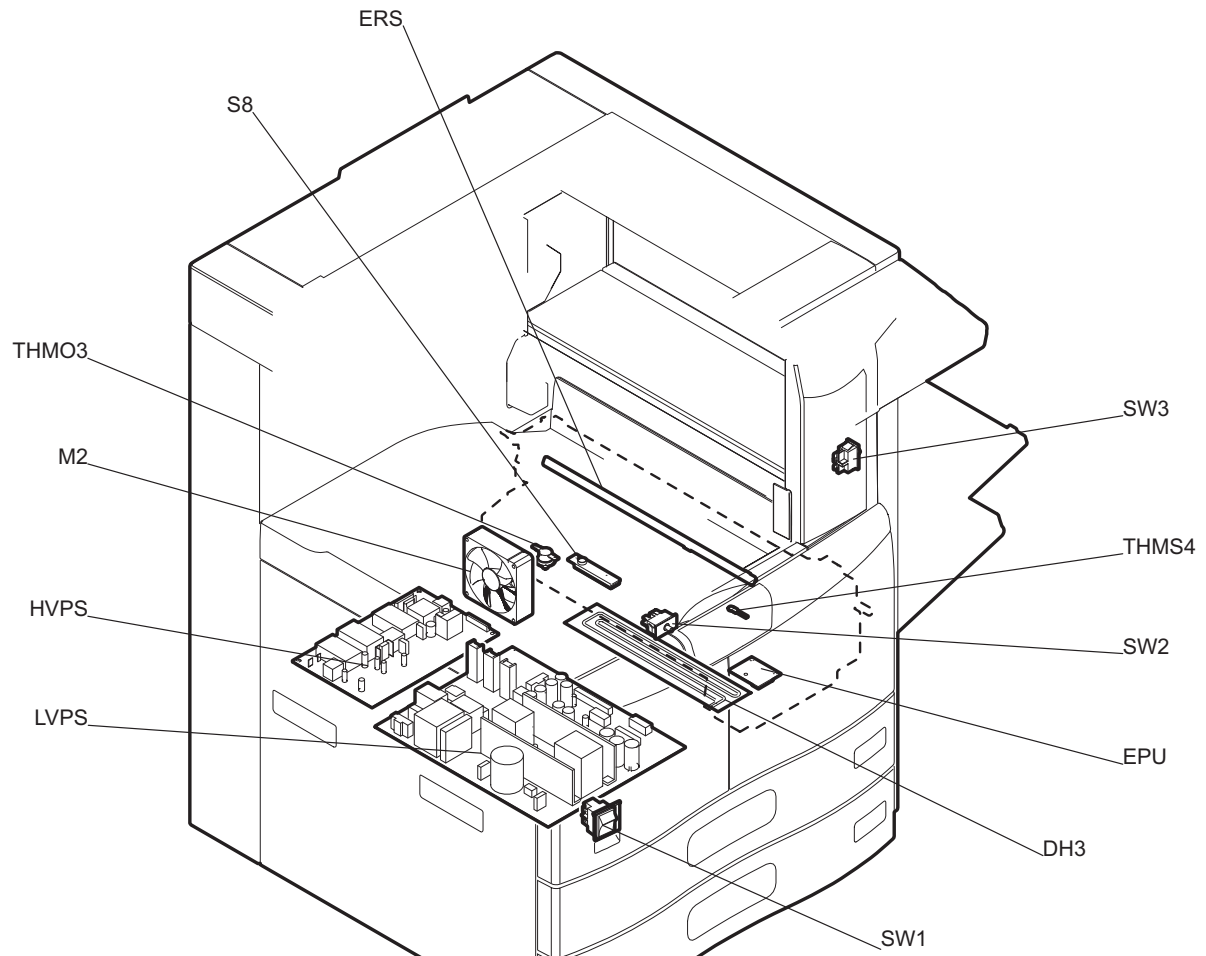


Fig. 3-7

3. Laser unit, fuser unit, toner cartridge
e-STUDIO306LP

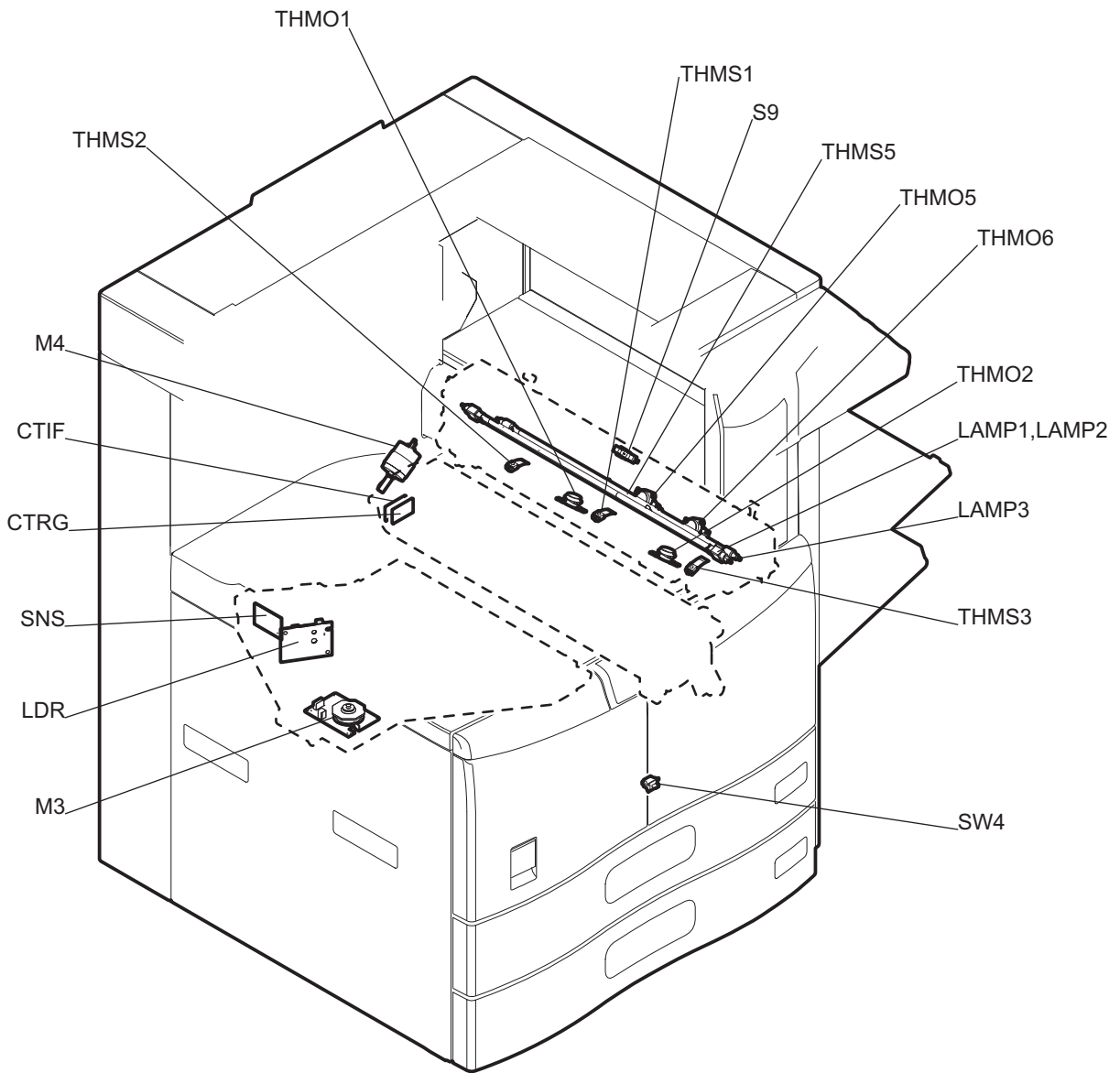


Fig. 3-8

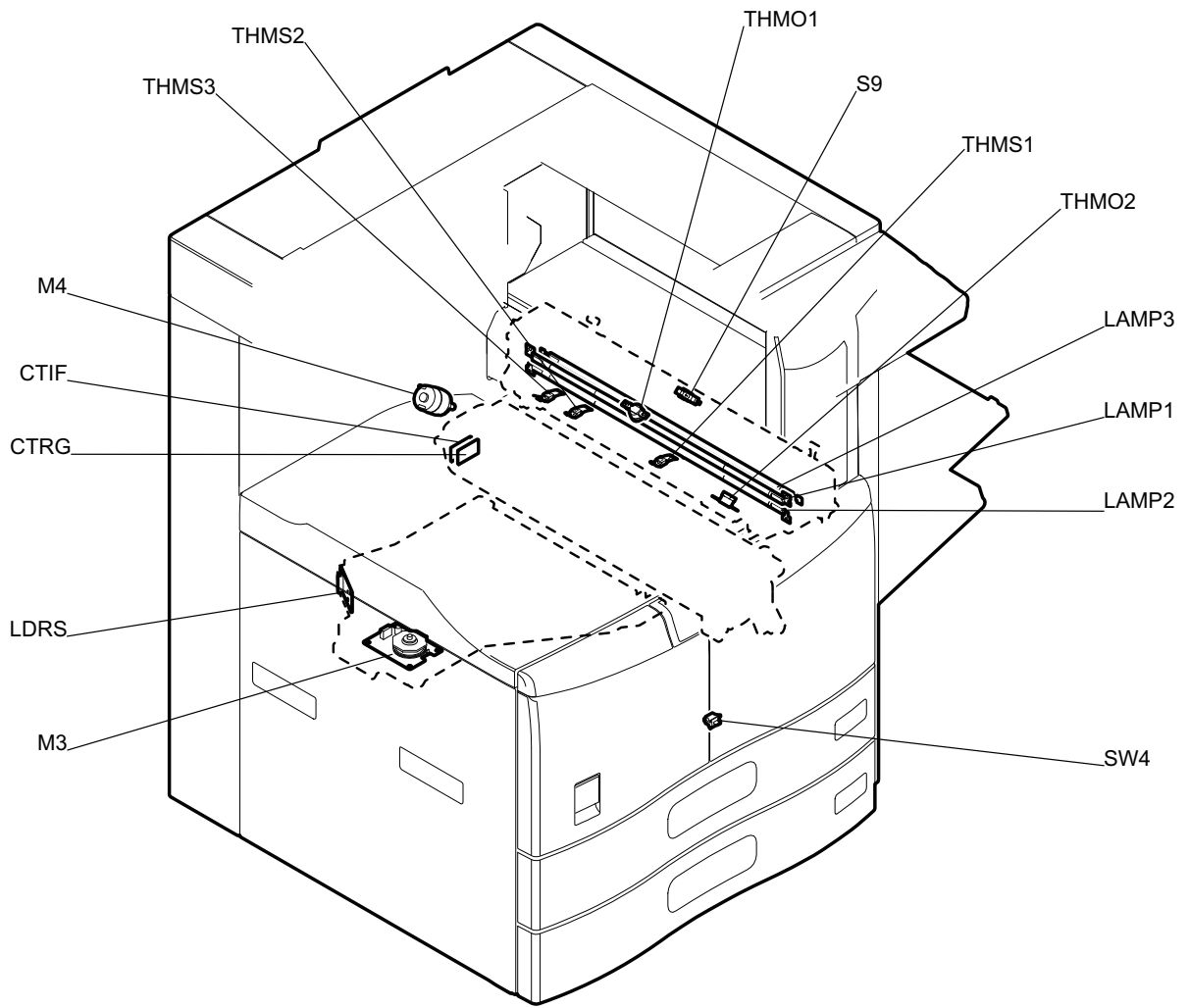


Fig. 3-9

4. Drive unit
e-STUDIO306LP

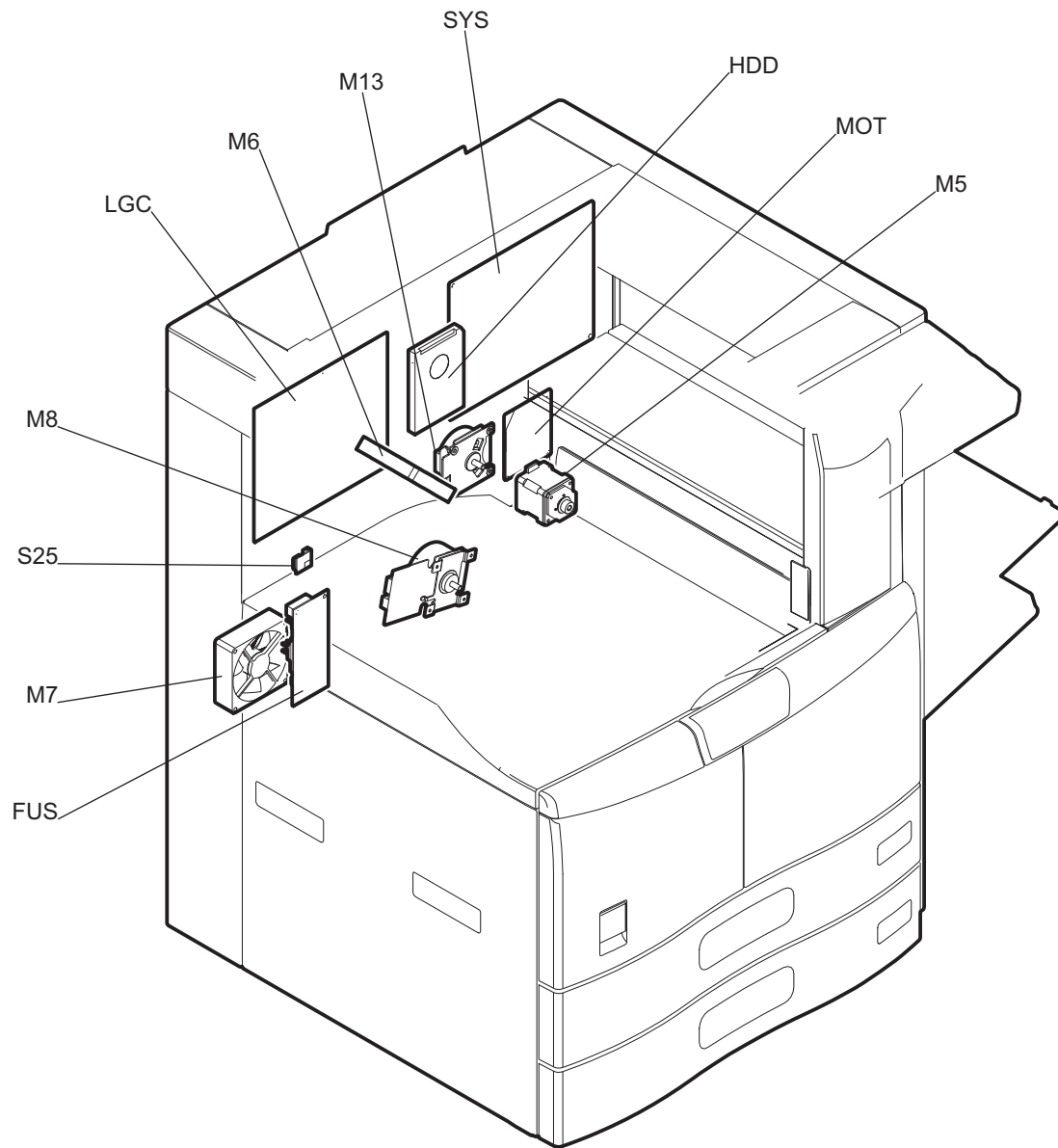


Fig. 3-10

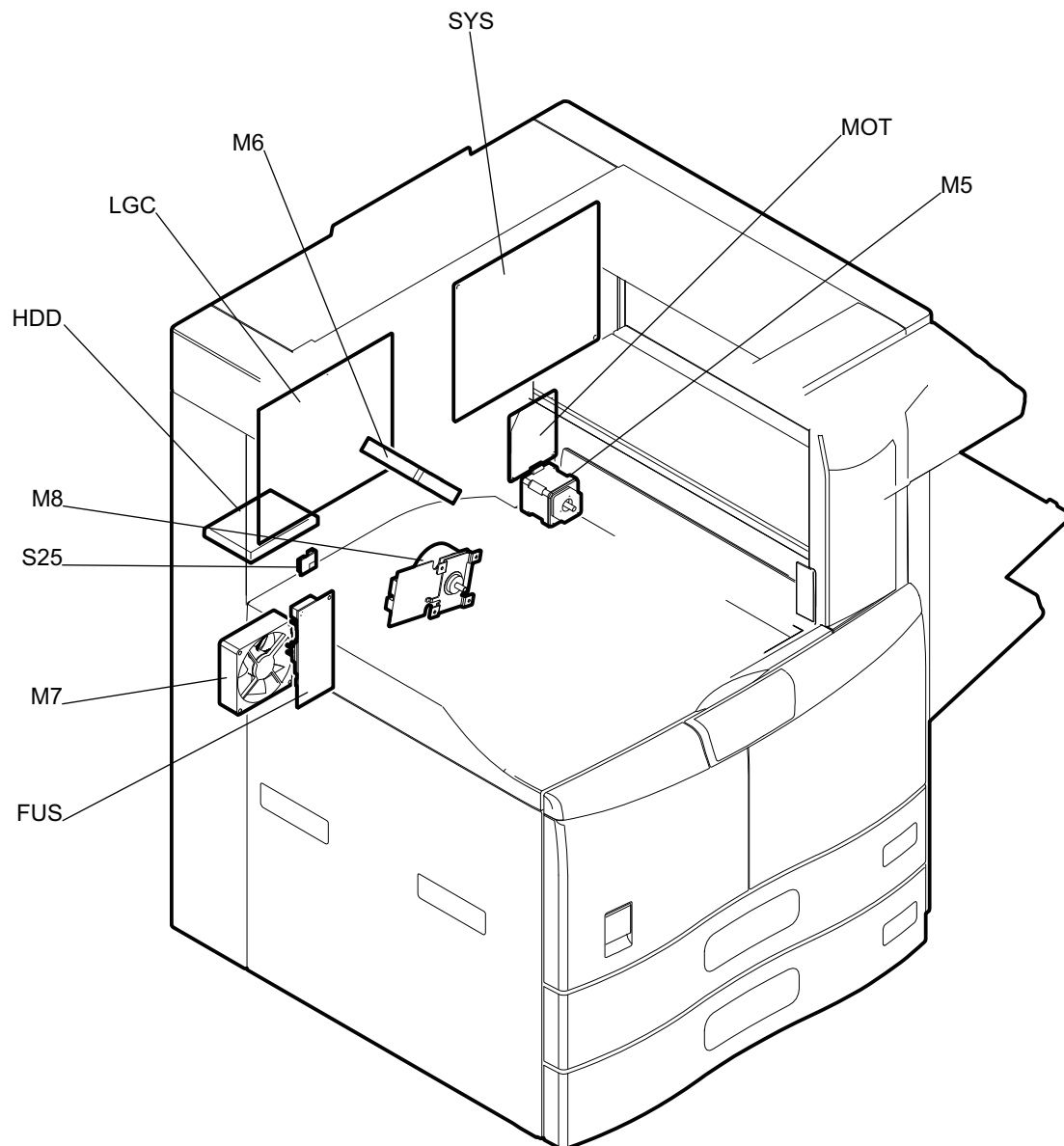


Fig. 3-11

5. Automatic duplexing unit, transfer unit, exit unit

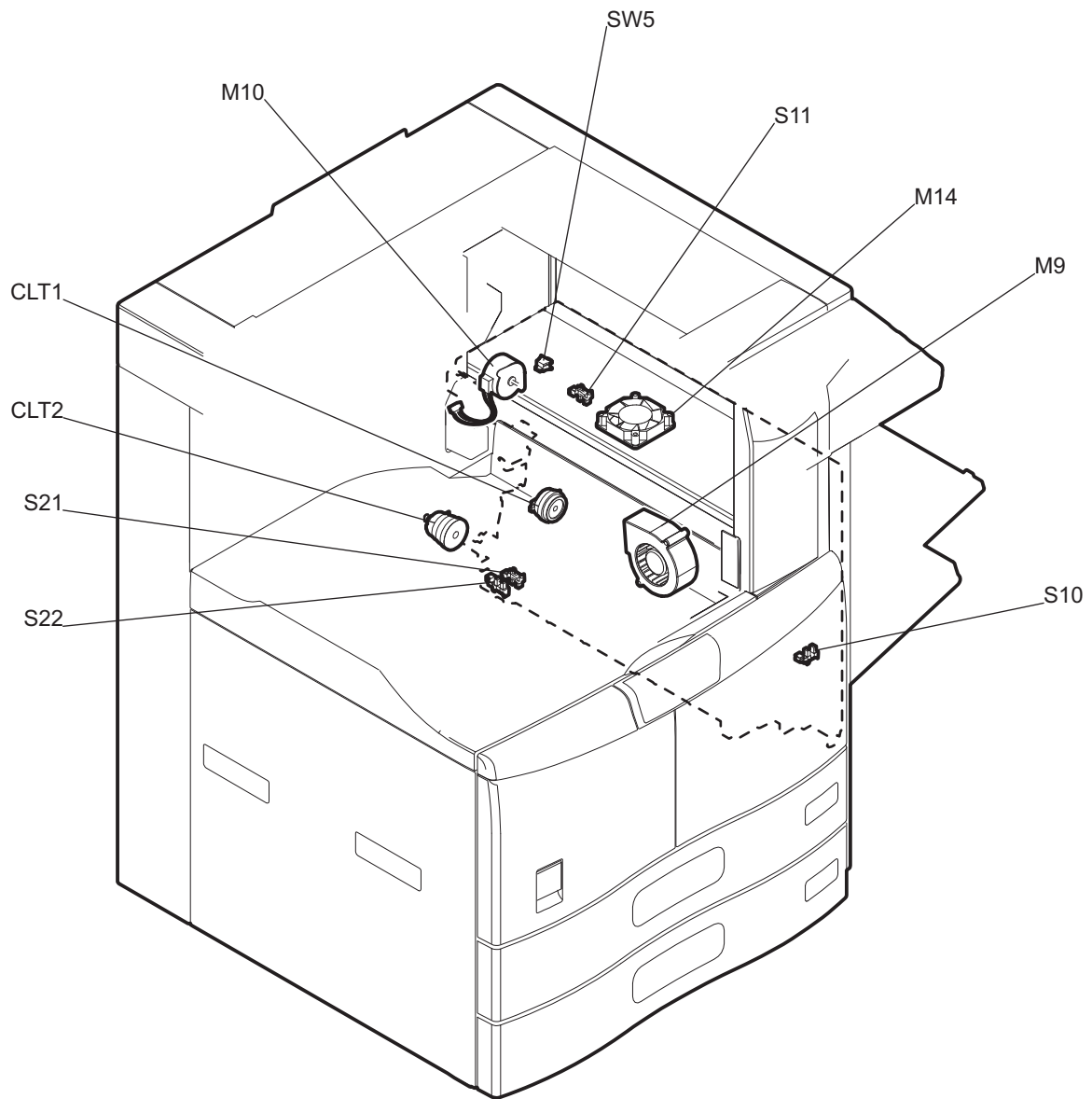


Fig. 3-12

6. Bypass feed unit

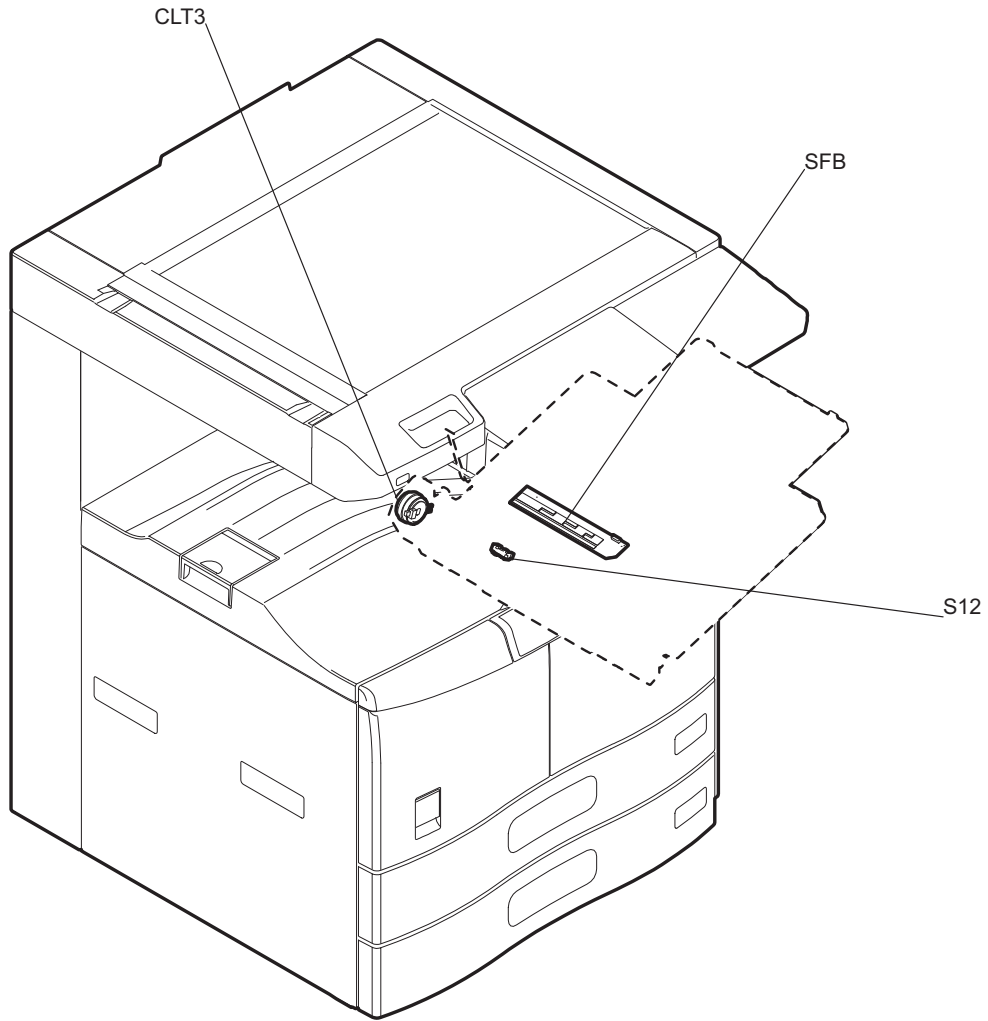


Fig. 3-13

7. Drawer unit

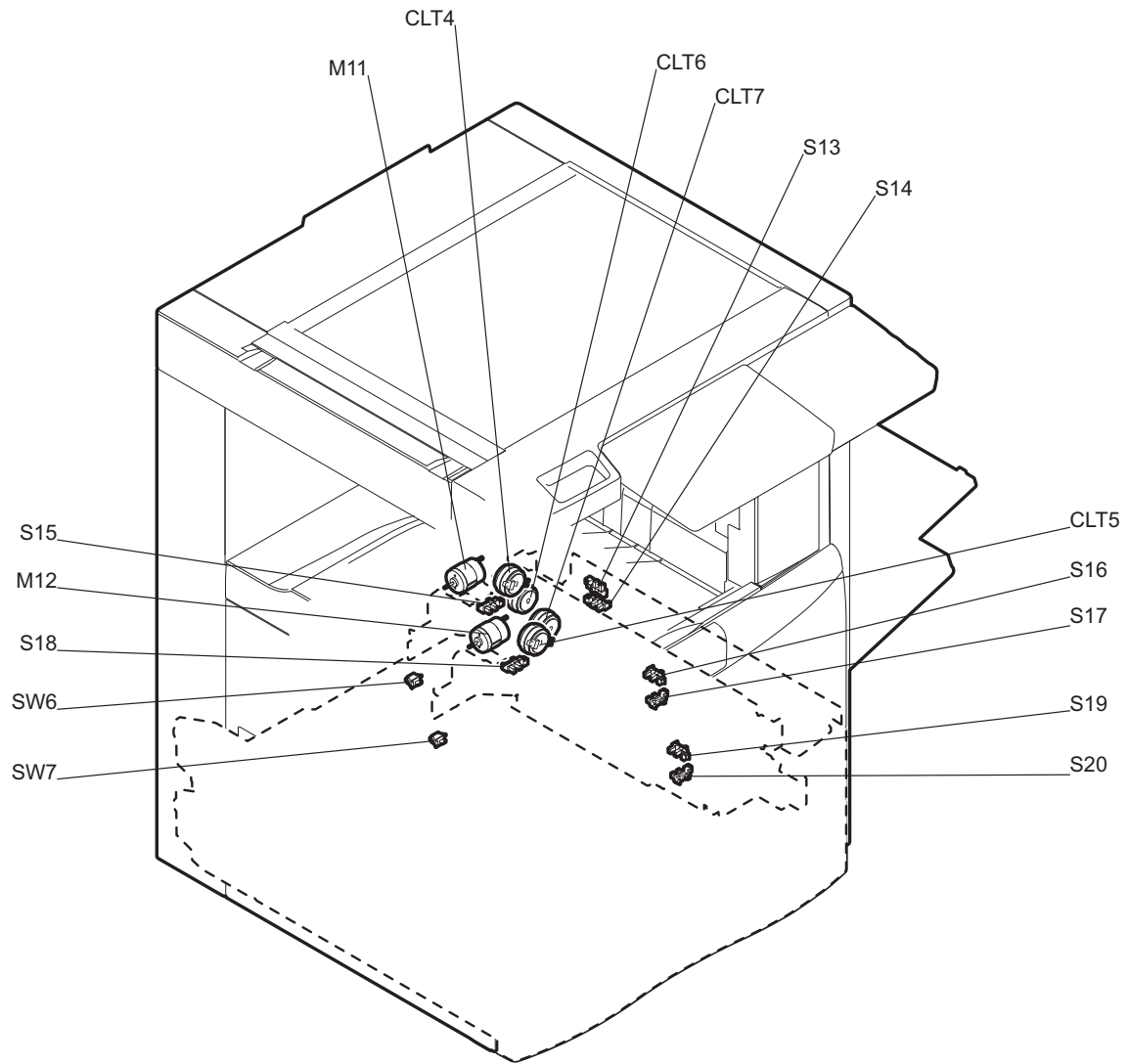


Fig. 3-14

3.3 Symbols and Functions of Various Components

The column "P-I" shows the page and item number in the parts list.

3.3.1 Motors

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
M1	SCAN-MOT Scan motor	Driving the carriages * e-STUDIO306LP	Fig. 3-5	15-14
		Driving the carriages * e-STUDIO307LP	Fig. 3-6	15-8
M2	PU-FAN Process unit fan	Cooling down the process unit	Fig. 3-7	1-25
M3	POL-MOT Polygonal motor	Driving the polygonal mirror	Fig. 3-8	11-1
M4	TNR-MOT Toner motor	Transporting toner from the toner cartridge to the developer unit	Fig. 3-8	14-29
M5	ADU-MOT ADU motor	Driving the automatic duplexing unit	Fig. 3-10	8-1
M6	SYS-FAN-MOT SYS/HDD cooling fan	Cooling down the SYS board and hard disk	Fig. 3-10	9-3
M7	POW-FAN Switching regulator cooling fan	Cooling down the High-voltage transformer and switching regulator	Fig. 3-10	4-14
M8	MAIN-MOT Main motor	Driving the drum, developer unit, registration roller, transport rollers, feed rollers and pickup rollers	Fig. 3-10	14-21
M9	TRU-FAN TRU fan	Assisting the paper separation process	Fig. 3-12	13-9
M10	EXIT-MOT Exit motor	Driving the exit roller	Fig. 3-12	33-18
M11	TRAY-U-MOT Upper tray-up motor	Driving the lifting movement of trays in upper drawer	Fig. 3-14	7-18
M12	TRAY-L-MOT Lower tray-up motor	Driving the lifting movement of trays in lower drawer	Fig. 3-14	7-18
M13	FUS-MOT Fuser motor	Driving the fuser unit	Fig. 3-10	14-42
M14	FUS-FAN Fuser fan	Exhausting heat from the fuser unit and the paper exit section	Fig. 3-12	35-43

3.3.2 Sensors and switches

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
S1-5	APS1-3, APS-C, APS-R Automatic original detection sensor	Original size detection * e-STUDIO306LP only	Fig. 3-5	S1-4: 12-16 S5: 12-17
S6	PLTN-SNR Platen sensor	Opening/closing detection of original cover or RADF * e-STUDIO306LP only	Fig. 3-5	15-31

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
S7	HOME-SNR Carriage home position sensor	Carriage home position detection * e-STUDIO306LP only	Fig. 3-5	12-25
		Carriage home position detection * e-STUDIO307LP only	Fig. 3-6	12-5
S8	ATTNR-SNR Auto-toner sensor	Detecting the density of toner in the developer unit	Fig. 3-7	28-20
S9	EXIT-SW Exit sensor	Detecting the transporting paper at the exit section	Fig. 3-8	31-27
S10	ADU-TR1-SNR ADU exit sensor	Detecting the transporting paper in automatic duplexing unit	Fig. 3-12	35-15
S11	ADU-TR2-SNR ADU entrance sensor	Detecting the transporting paper at automatic duplexing unit entrance section	Fig. 3-12	35-15
S12	SFB-EMP-SNR Bypass paper sensor	Detecting presence/absence of paper on the bypass tray	Fig. 3-13	35-15
S13	FEED-COV-SNR Feed cover opening/closing sensor	Feed cover opening/closing detection	Fig. 3-14	18-6
S14	2ND-FEED-SNR 2nd transport sensor	Detecting the transport paper and jamming fed from the lower drawer or PFP	Fig. 3-14	18-6
S15	NEAR-EMP-U-SNR Upper drawer paper stock sensor	Paper amount detection in the upper drawer	Fig. 3-14	16-18
S16	TOP-U-SNR Upper drawer tray-up sensor	Position detection of the lifting tray of the upper drawer	Fig. 3-14	16-18
S17	EMP-U-SNR Upper drawer empty sensor	Paper presence/absence detection in the upper drawer	Fig. 3-14	16-18
S18	NEAR-EMP-L-SNR Lower drawer paper stock sensor	Paper amount detection in the lower drawer	Fig. 3-14	16-18
S19	TOP-L-SNR Lower drawer tray-up sensor	Position detection of the lifting tray of the lower drawer	Fig. 3-14	16-18
S20	EMP-L-SNR Lower drawer empty sensor	Paper presence/absence detection in the lower drawer	Fig. 3-14	16-18
S21	1ST-FEED-SNR 1st transport sensor	Detecting the transporting paper and jamming fed from the bypass, drawer, ADU	Fig. 3-12	21-14
S22	RGST-SNR Registration sensor	Detecting the paper transport at the registration roller section	Fig. 3-12	21-14
S25	TEMP/HUMI-SNR Temperature/humidity sensor	Detecting the temperature and humidity of the outside air taken into the equipment	Fig. 3-10	4-16
S26	APS1 Automatic original detection sensor-1	Detecting original size * e-STUDIO307LP only	Fig. 3-6	12-12
S27	APS2 Automatic original detection sensor-2	Detecting original size (for LT size) * e-STUDIO307LP only	Fig. 3-6	12-12B
S28	PLTN-SNR1 Platen sensor-1	Detecting the opening/closing status of the platen cover or RADF * e-STUDIO307LP only	Fig. 3-6	15-13

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
S29	PLTN-SNR2 Platen sensor-2	Detecting the opening/closing status of the platen cover or RADF * e-STUDIO307LP only	Fig. 3-6	15-13
SW1	MAIN-SW Main power switch	Turning ON/OFF of the equipment	Fig. 3-7	4-3
SW2	FRNT-COV-INTLCK-SW Front cover interlock switch	Supplying or shutting off AC power to the switching regulator (voltage-generating circuit interlocked with these covers) according to the opening/closing status of the front cover (Cover open: Shut off)	Fig. 3-7	1-11
SW3	ADU-INTLCK-SW ADU interlock switch	Supplying or shutting off AC power to the switching regulator (voltage-generating circuit interlocked with these covers) according to the opening/closing status of the automatic duplexing unit (Cover open: Shut off)	Fig. 3-7	5-18
SW4	FRONT-COV-SW Front cover switch	Detecting opening/closing of the front cover	Fig. 3-8	1-4
SW5	ADU-COV-SW ADU opening/closing switch	Detecting opening/closing of the automatic duplexing unit	Fig. 3-12	8-31
SW6	CST-U-SW Upper drawer detection switch	Detecting presence/absence of the upper drawer	Fig. 3-14	9-33
SW7	CST-L-SW Lower drawer detection switch	Detecting presence/absence of the lower drawer	Fig. 3-14	9-33

3.3.3 Electromagnetic clutches

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
CLT1	ADU-CLT ADU clutch	Driving the transport roller of the automatic duplexing unit	Fig. 3-12	35-9
CLT2	RGST-CLT Registration roller clutch	Driving the registration roller	Fig. 3-12	21-17
CLT3	SFB-CLT Bypass feed clutch	Driving the bypass feed roller	Fig. 3-13	20-7
CLT4	CST-U-FEED-CLT Upper drawer feed clutch	Driving the upper drawer pickup roller	Fig. 3-14	16-5
CLT5	CST-L-FEED-CLT Lower drawer feed clutch	Driving the lower drawer pickup roller	Fig. 3-14	16-5
CLT6	TR-U-CLT High speed transport clutch	Driving with high speed for the transport roller	Fig. 3-14	7-21
CLT7	TR-M-CLT Low speed transport clutch	Driving with low speed for the transport roller	Fig. 3-14	7-21

3.3.4 PC boards

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
CCD	PWA-F-CCD CCD driving PC board (CCD board)	Controlling CCD and outputting the analog signal * e-STUDIO306LP only	Fig. 3-5	12-13
		Controlling CCD and outputting the analog signal * e-STUDIO307LP only	Fig. 3-6	12-9
CTIF	PWA-F-CTIF Toner cartridge interface PC board (CTIF board)	Interface for detecting the toner cartridge (Detecting the CTRG board)	Fig. 3-8	8-13
CTRG	PWA-F-CTRG Toner cartridge PC board (CTRG board)	Storing the status of the toner cartridge (The CTRG board is installed in the toner cartridge.)	Fig. 3-8	---
DSP	PWA-F-DSP Display PC board (DSP board)	Controlling the whole control panel	Fig. 3-5	3-24
EPU	PWA-F-EPU EPU memory board (EPU board)	Determining the used status of the developer unit (EPU) (Determining whether a unit is new or used) (Service management required)	Fig. 3-7	28-21
FUS	PWA-F-FUS Fuse PC board (FUS board)	Supplying the power to each damp heater	Fig. 3-10	10-1
KEY	PWA-F-KEY Key control PC board (KEY board)	Controlling the key switches and LEDs	Fig. 3-5	3-25
LDR	PWA-F-LDR Laser driving PC board (LDR board)	Driving the laser diode * e-STUDIO306LP only	Fig. 3-8	11-1
LGC	PWA-F-LGC Logic PC board (LGC board)	Controlling the print engine section	Fig. 3-10	9-13
MOT	PWA-F-MOT MOT board	Driving the automatic duplexing unit and exit section	Fig. 3-10	14-22
SFB	PWA-F-SFB Paper size detection board	Detecting the width of paper on the bypass tray	Fig. 3-13	19-13
SLG	PWA-F-SLG Scanning section control PC board (SLG board)	Controlling the original scanning section * e-STUDIO306LP only	Fig. 3-5	12-12
SNS	PWA-F-SNS H-sync signal detection PC board (SNS board)	Detection of the laser beam position * e-STUDIO306LP only	Fig. 3-8	11-1
SYS	PWA-F-SYS System control PC board (SYS board)	Controlling the whole system and image processing	Fig. 3-10	9-10
LDRS	PWA-F-LDRS Laser driving / H-sync signal detection PC board (LDRS board)	Driving the laser diode, and Detection of the laser beam position * e-STUDIO307LP only	Fig. 3-9	11-1

3.3.5 Lamps and heaters

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
DH1	SCN-L-DH Scanner damp heater (Left)	Preventing condensation of the mirrors of the carriages * e-STUDIO306LP only	Fig. 3-5	12-20

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
DH2	SCN-R-DH Scanner damp heater (Right)	Preventing condensation of the lens * e-STUDIO306LP only	Fig. 3-5	12-18
DH3	DRM-DH Drum damp heater	Preventing condensation of the drum	Fig. 3-7	5-20
DH4	SCN-DH Scanner damp heater	Preventing condensation of the mirrors of the carriages * e-STUDIO307LP only	Fig. 3-6	12-17
ERS	LP-ERS Discharge LED	Removing the residual charge from the drum surface	Fig. 3-7	27-32
EXP	LP-EXPO Exposure lamp	Exposing the original to the light (LED)	Fig. 3-5	23-3
LAMP1	CNTR-LAMP Center heater lamp	Heating the center section of fuser roller (The center heater lamp is unified with the side one.)	Fig. 3-8	31-21
LAMP2	SIDE-LAMP Side heater lamp	Heating the section of both sides of fuser roller (The center heater lamp is unified with the side one.)	Fig. 3-8	31-21
LAMP3	LAMP-PRS-BLT Fuser belt heater lamp	Heating of the fuser belt	Fig. 3-8	32-38

3.3.6 Thermistors and thermostats

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
THMO1	THERMO-FSR-C Fuser center thermostat	Preventing overheating in the fuser unit	Fig. 3-8	31-20
THMO2	THERMO-FSR-F Fuser front thermostat	Preventing overheating in the fuser unit	Fig. 3-8	31-20
THMO3	THERMO-DRM-DH Drum damp heater thermostat	Controlling the temperature of the drum damp heater	Fig. 3-7	5-21
THMO4	THERMO-SCN-DH Scanner damp heater thermostat	Controlling the temperature of the scanner damp heater	Fig. 3-5	12-22
THMO5	THMO-BLT-C Fuser belt center thermostat	Detecting the surface temperature at the center of the fuser belt (for controlling the temperature of the fuser belt heater lamp)	Fig. 3-8	32-44
THMO6	THMO-BLT-F Fuser belt front thermostat	Detecting the surface temperature at the front of the fuser belt (for controlling the temperature of the fuser belt heater lamp)	Fig. 3-8	32-44
THMS1	THMS-C-HTR Center thermistor	Detecting the surface temperature at fuser roller center (for controlling the temperature of the center heater lamp)	Fig. 3-8	32-64
THMS2	THMS-S-HTR Side thermistor	Detecting the surface temperature at the front side of the fuser roller (for controlling the temperature of the side heater lamp)	Fig. 3-8	32-64
THMS3	THMS-EDG-HTR Edge thermistor	Detecting the surface temperature at the edge of the fuser roller (for preventing overheating)	Fig. 3-8	32-64

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
THMS4	THMS-DRM Drum thermistor	Detecting the temperature at the drum surface	Fig. 3-7	28-22
THMS5	THMS-BLT Fuser belt thermistor	Detecting the surface temperature in the middle of the fuser belt (for preventing overheating)	Fig. 3-8	32-46

3.3.7 Transformer

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
HVPS	PS-HVT High-voltage transformer	Generating high-voltage and supplying it to the following sections <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Needle electrode • Main charger grid • Developer bias • Transfer bias 	Fig. 3-7	10-2

3.3.8 Others

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
TCP	TCP Touch panel	Displaying and entering various kinds of information	Fig. 3-5	3-22 3-23
HDD	HDD Hard disk	Storing the program data and image data	Fig. 3-10	9-6
LVPS	PS-ACC Switching regulator	Generating DC voltage and supplying it to each section of the equipment	Fig. 3-7	10-7
LEDB	PWA-LED LED board	Controlling the exposure lamp (LED)	Fig. 3-5	15-34

3.4 COPY PROCESS

3.4.1 General Description of Copying Process

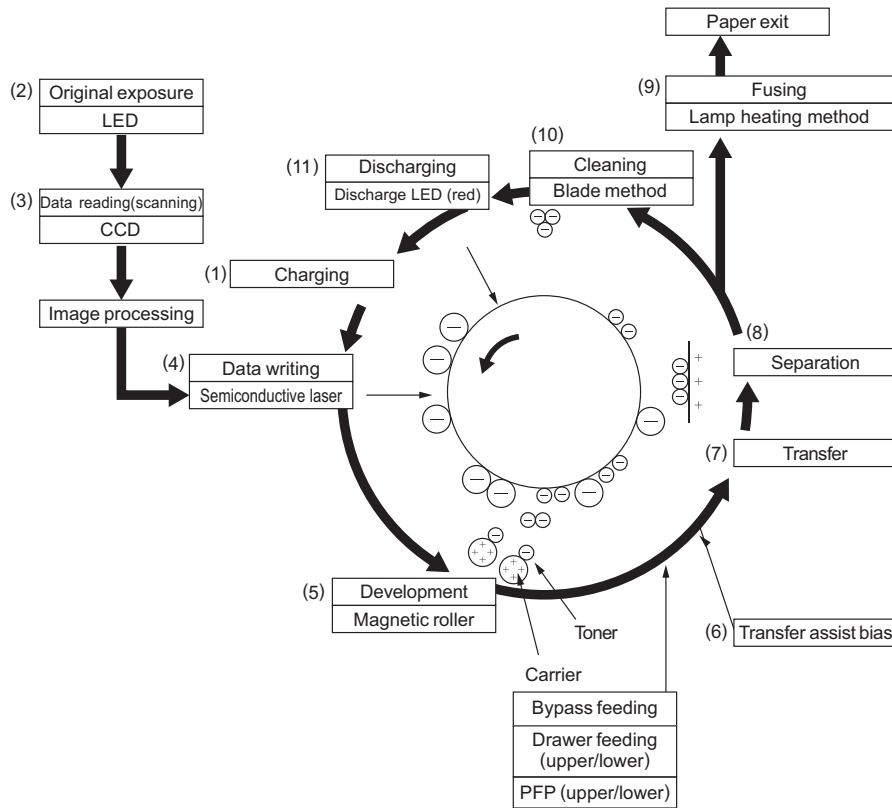


Fig. 3-15

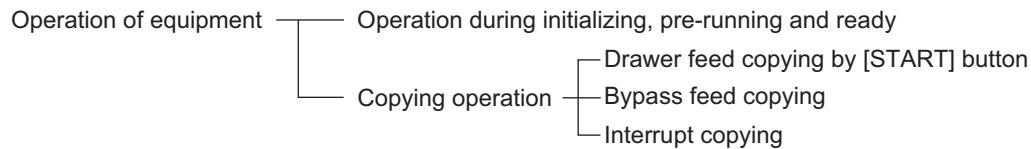
- | | |
|--|---|
| (1) Charging: Applies negative charge on the surface of the photoconductive drum. | (7) Transfer: Transfers the visible toner image on the photoconductive drum onto paper. |
| ↓ | ↓ |
| (2) Original exposure: Converts images on the original into optical signals. | (8) Separation: Separates paper with the toner image from the photoconductive drum. |
| ↓ | ↓ |
| (3) Data reading: The optical signals are converted into electrical signals. | (9) Fusing: Fuses the toner image onto the paper by applying heat and pressure. |
| ↓ | ↓ |
| (4) Data writing: The electrical signals are converted into light signal (laser emission) which exposes the surface of the photoconductive drum. | (10) Cleaning: Scrapes off the residual toner from the drum. |
| ↓ | ↓ |
| (5) Development: Negatively-charged toner adheres to the photoconductive drum and forms visible image. | (11) Discharging: Eliminates the residual negative charge from the surface of the photoconductive drum. |
| ↓ | |
| (6) Transfer assist bias: Improves transfer efficiency. | |
| ↓ | |

3.5 Comparison with e-STUDIO256/306

Process	e-STUDIO256/306	e-STUDIO306LP	e-STUDIO307LP
1. Photoconductive drum • Sensitivity • Surface potential	OD-4530, OD-4530C (OPC ø30) Highly sensitized/durable drum -508V (Adjustable)	← ← ←	← ← ←
2. Charging • Grid voltage	Scorotron method (Needle electrode) (Adjustable output)	← -591 V (Adjustable output)	← -591 V (Adjustable output)
3. Data writing • Light source • Light amount	Semiconductor laser 4.0nJ/mm ² (Adjustable output)	← 4.0nJ/mm ² (Adjustable output)	← 4.25nJ/mm ² (Adjustable output)
4. Development • Magnetic roller • Auto-toner • Toner supply • Toner-empty detection • Toner • Developer material • Developer bias	One magnetic roller Magnetic bridge-circuit method Toner cartridge Density detection method PS-ZT4590U PS-ZT4590A PS-ZT4590C PS-ZT4590D PS-ZT4590T PS-ZT4590E PS-ZT4590C10K - PS-ZD4530, D-4530C DC-377 V Adjustable output AC 1100 V No reverse bias output	← ← ← ← PS-ZT3030U(1) PS-ZT3030D(1) PS-ZT3030E(1) PS-ZT3030P(1) D-3030 DC-437 V Adjustable output ← ←	← ← ← ← PS-ZT3031U(1) PS-ZT3031C(1) PS-ZT3031D(1) PS-ZT3031E(1) PS-ZT3031P(1) D-3031 DC-437 V Adjustable output ← ←
5. Transfer • Transfer method • Transfer output • Transfer assist bias	Transfer roller output Adjustable output (Constant current) +250V	← ← ←	← ← ←
6. Separation • Separation method • Separation output	Needle separation method Adjustable output (Constant current)	← ←	← ←
7. Discharge • Discharging position • Discharge LED	Exposure after cleaning 10 red LED's	← ←	← ←

3.6 GENERAL OPERATION

3.6.1 Overview of Operation



3.6.2 Description of Operation

[1] Warming-up

1. Initialization

Power ON

→ Heater lamp ON

→ Set number “1” reproduction ratio “100%” and “WAIT WARMING UP” are displayed

→ Fan motors ON

→ Initialization of scanning system

- The carriage moves to the home position.
- The carriage moves to the peak detection position.
- The exposure lamp is turned ON.
- Peak detection (white color is detected by the shading correction plate)
- The exposure lamp is turned OFF.
- “READY (WARMING UP)” is displayed

2. Pre-running operation

The pre-running operation is started when the temperature of the fuser roller surface reaches a certain temperature.

→ The main motor is turned ON.

- Fuser roller rotated
- Drum rotated

→ Initialization of feeding system

- Each drawer tray goes up.
- Pre-running operation stops after three seconds.

3. When the surface temperature of the fuser roller becomes sufficient for fusing,

→ “READY” is displayed.

[2] Ready state (ready for copying)

Buttons on the control panel enabled


→ When no button is pressed for a certain period of time,

- Set number “1” and reproduction ratio “100%” are displayed. Equipment returns to the normal ready state.

[3] Drawer feed copying (Upper drawer paper feeding)

1. Press the [START] button
 - “READY” changes to “COPYING”
 - Exposure lamp ON
 - Scan motor ON → carriages -1 and -2 move forward
 - Polygonal motor rotates in high speed
 - Main motor, Fuser motor ON and exit motor ON
 - The drum, fuser unit, developer unit and exit roller are driven.
2. Drawer paper feeding
 - Main charger, developer bias and discharge LED ON. Fans are rotated in high speed. Drawer feed clutch ON.
 - The pickup roller, feed roller and separation roller start to rotate.
 - Paper reaches the 1st transport sensor
 - The 1st transport sensor is turned ON.
 - Paper reaches the registration roller.
 - The registration sensor is turned ON and aligning is performed.
 - Drawer feed clutch OFF after a certain period of time
3. After the carriage operation:
 - Registration clutch ON after a certain period of time → paper is transported to the transfer area.
 - Copy counter operates
4. After the registration clutch is turned ON:
 - Transfer charger ON after a certain period of time
 - Copy counter operates
5. Completion of scanning
 - Scan motor OFF
 - Exposure lamp OFF
 - Registration clutch OFF (after the trailing edge of the paper passed the registration roller)
 - “READY (PRINTING)” is displayed
 - “WAIT” is displayed
6. Paper exit
 - Exit sensor detects the trailing edge of the paper
 - Main charger, developer bias and discharge LED OFF
 - Polygonal motor, main motor, Fuser motor and exit motor OFF
 - Drum, fuser unit and developer unit stop
 - Fans return to the ready rotation
 - “READY” is displayed and the equipment enters the ready mode

[4] Bypass feed copying

1. Insert a sheet of paper into the bypass tray.
 - Bypass paper sensor ON
 - "Ready for bypass feeding" is displayed.
2. Press the [START] button
 - "Ready for bypass feeding" changes to "COPYING"
 - Exposure lamp ON
 - Scan motor ON → Carriages -1 and -2 move forward
 - Polygonal motor rotates in high speed
 - Main motor, Fuser motor ON and exit motor ON
 - The drum, fuser unit, developer unit and exit roller are driven.
3. Bypass feeding
 - Main charger, developer bias and discharge LED ON. Fans are rotated in high speed.
 - Bypass feed clutch ON
 - The bypass feed roller start to rotate.
 - Aligning operation
 - Paper reaches the registration roller
 - After a certain period of time, the bypass feed clutch OFF
4. Hereafter, the operation 3) through 6) of  P. 3-26 "[3] Drawer feed copying (Upper drawer paper feeding)" is repeated.

[5] Interruption copying

1. Press the [INTERRUPT] button
 - LED "INTERRUPT" ON
 - Copying operation in progress is temporarily stopped. Carriages -1 and -2 return to appropriate positions.
 - "Job interrupted job 1 saved" is displayed.
 - Automatic density and reproduction ratio 100% are set (The set number remains the same)
2. Select the desired copy condition
3. After the interruption copying is finished:
 - LED "INTERRUPT" OFF by pressing the [INTERRUPT] button
 - Equipment returns to the status before the interruption
 - "Ready to resume job 1" is displayed
4. Press the [START] button
 - The copying operation before the interruption is resumed.

3.6.3 Detection of Abnormality

When something abnormal has occurred in the equipment, the symbols corresponding to the type of abnormality are displayed.

[1] Types of abnormality

1. Abnormality cleared without turning OFF the door switch
 - (A) Add paper
 - (B) Pick-up failure in bypass

2. Abnormality not cleared without turning OFF the door switch
 - (C) Misfeed in equipment
 - (D) Replace the toner cartridge
 - (E) EPU not installed properly

3. Abnormality not cleared without turning OFF the main power switch
 - (F) Call for service

[2] Description of abnormality

(A) Add paper

- Drawer empty sensor detects the presence or absence of paper.

[When drawer is not installed]

No drawer detected

↓

Tray not going up (drawer empty sensor OFF)

↓

“Add paper” displayed

↓

[START] button disabled

[When drawer is installed]

↓

Drawer detected

↓

Tray going up (drawer empty sensor OFF)

↓

“Add paper” displayed

↓

[START] button disabled

- When the power is turned ON or the LCF drawer is inserted (when the power is turned ON or equipment drawer / PFP drawers are inserted), LCF (PFP/equipment) performs initialization.



Detects the presence of paper
 Tray-up motor ON – The tray goes up

At this time, the tray-up sensor and empty sensor are OFF.

- When the tray-up sensor is not turned ON in a fixed period of time, it means that the tray is in abnormal condition.
- “Add paper” is displayed regardless of presence/absence of paper.
- Cleared by turning the drawer open/close

- Tray-up sensor is turned ON in a fixed period of time.
- The tray motor stops.

At this time, if the empty sensor is ON: It is judged that there is paper.

OFF: It is judged that there is no paper.



Drawer area of the LCD panel blinks (When the drawer is selected)

- When the paper in the drawer runs out during copying,
 - The tray-up sensor turned OFF
 - The tray-up motor turned ON → Tray goes up
 - The tray-up sensor turned ON → Tray-up motor stopped.

- Empty sensor turned OFF during the copying in spite of the tray-up sensor is ON




It is judged that there is no paper.



Drawer area of the LCD panel blinks (When the drawer is selected)



The copying operation is stopped.


(B) Pick-up failure in bypass ()

- During bypass feeding
 Bypass feed clutch ON



1st transport sensor is not turned ON in a fixed period of time




Clear paper symbol is displayed (): E120

↓

Copying operation is disabled

↓

Solution: The bypass paper sensor is turned OFF by removing the paper from the bypass tray.

(C) Misfeed in equipment ()

- Exit sensor detects jamming of the leading edge of paper.

↓

Registration clutch ON

↓ Less than regulation time

Exit sensor ON

If the exit sensor is not turned ON after the regulation time

↓

Paper jam (E010) → The copying operation is stopped

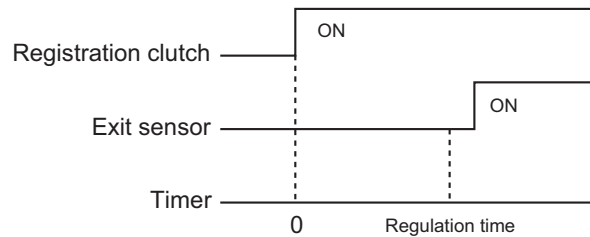


Fig. 3-16

- Exit sensor detects jamming of the tailing edge of paper

↓

Registration clutch OFF

↓ Less than regulation time

Exit sensor OFF

If the exit sensor is not turned OFF after the regulation time

↓

Paper jam (E020) → The copying operation is stopped

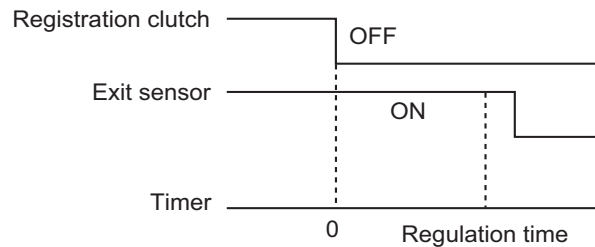


Fig. 3-17

- Immediately after the power ON

↓

Any of all sensors on paper transport path detects paper (ON)

↓

Paper jam (E030)

- Front cover is opened during copying

↓

Paper jam (E410)

- Registration sensor detects jamming of the leading edge of paper:
Registration sensor is not turned ON in a fixed period of time after the leading edge of paper passed the 1st transport sensor.



Paper jam (E200, E210, E270, E300, E330 and E3C0)

- During paper feeding from ADU:
Registration sensor is not turned ON in a fixed period of time after the ADU motor is turned ON.



Paper jam (E110)

- During paper transporting from ADU:
ADU entrance/exit sensors do not detect the paper at the fixed timing



Paper jam (E510 or E520)

- The 1st/2nd transport sensor and each sensors of PFP are not turned ON in a fixed period of time after the feed clutch is turned ON



Paper jam (E220, E310, E320, E340–E360, E3D0 and E3E0: Error code differs depending on the paper source.) Refer to the error code table in the “8.2 Error Code List”.

(D) Replace the toner cartridge ()

- Toner density becomes low



Auto-toner sensor detects the absence of the toner



Control circuit → “Install new toner cartridge” displayed: the copying operation disabled

Solution: Open the front cover and replace the toner cartridge with a new one.
Toner is supplied → copying operation enabled.

(E) EPU not installed properly

- EPU not installed properly



“EPU not installed” is displayed.


Solution: Check if the connector between the EPU drawer and the developer unit is connected.
Then check if the EPU is installed in the equipment properly and close the front cover.

(F) Call for service

Error code is displayed instead of the set number by pressing the [CLEAR] button and [8] button simultaneously when the “Call for service” is blinking.
Refer to the error code table in the “8.2 Error Code List”.

3.6.4 Hibernation function

A hibernation function is embedded in this equipment. This function allows the equipment to store the last status of the system in the HDD immediately before the power is turned OFF, and to restart from this stored status at the next boot-up. The equipment starts up in the specified time described in the warmup time after the execution of the 2nd hibernation when the power is turned OFF and then back ON correctly. *

For warming-up time, refer to  P. 2-1 "2.1.1 General"

It is recommended to shut down the equipment while pressing the [ACCESS] button and the [POWER] button simultaneously before maintenance. However, warming-up takes longer when the equipment boots up next time since no hibernation is executed. The equipment therefore boots up in the initialization status. "Checking" is displayed on the LCD screen when the equipment boots up normally (without hibernation), and "Checking" is not displayed when hibernation is executed.

If hibernation is not performed when the power is turned OFF or the equipment boots up immediately after the settings, warming-up takes longer. It differs depending on the usage conditions; warming-up will take approx. 30 to 150 sec., though it takes approx. 20 sec. if hibernation is performed (normal situation).

The following are the conditions which necessitate a longer warming-up time.

- Rebooting from TopAccess
- First booting after power interruption
- First booting after a self-diagnosis code is changed in the Service UI
- First booting after the power is turned OFF with the main power switch during the super sleep mode
- Installing options or finishers
- First booting after an option or a finisher is removed
- During toner supply
- Operating while "READY (WARMING UP)" is still on the control panel
- First booting after the [ACCESS] and [POWER] buttons are pressed and held until the power is shut down
- Shutting down during network initialization
- First booting after the power is turned OFF in a procedure other than the correct one described in the Quick Start Guide

* How to turn the power OFF correctly

Press the [POWER] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment. Be sure to check that the ON/OFF lamp (green) has stopped blinking and the touch panel screen and the lamp (green) have gone off. Then turn the power OFF with the main power switch.

3.7 CONTROL PANEL

3.7.1 General Description

The control panel consists of button switches and touch-panel switches to operate the equipment and select various modes, and LEDs and an LCD to display the state of the equipment or the messages. When the operator's attention is required, graphic symbols light or blink with messages explaining the condition of the equipment in the LCD panel. When paper jams and "Call for service" occur, error codes are also displayed to notify users of the problem.

This equipment has a control panel that contains a color LCD. This movable control panel enables the up-down angular adjustment of itself so its visibility and operability have been upgraded.

The [ON/OFF] button is placed on the control panel of this equipment. Use this button instead of the main power switch to turn ON/OFF the power.

Press the [ON/OFF] button for 1 second or more to turn ON/OFF the power of the equipment.

e-STUDIO306LP

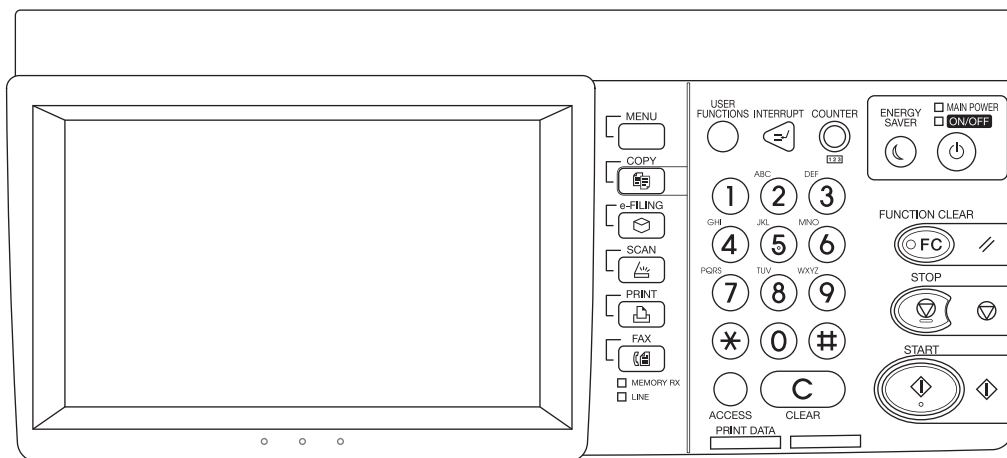


Fig. 3-18

e-STUDIO307LP

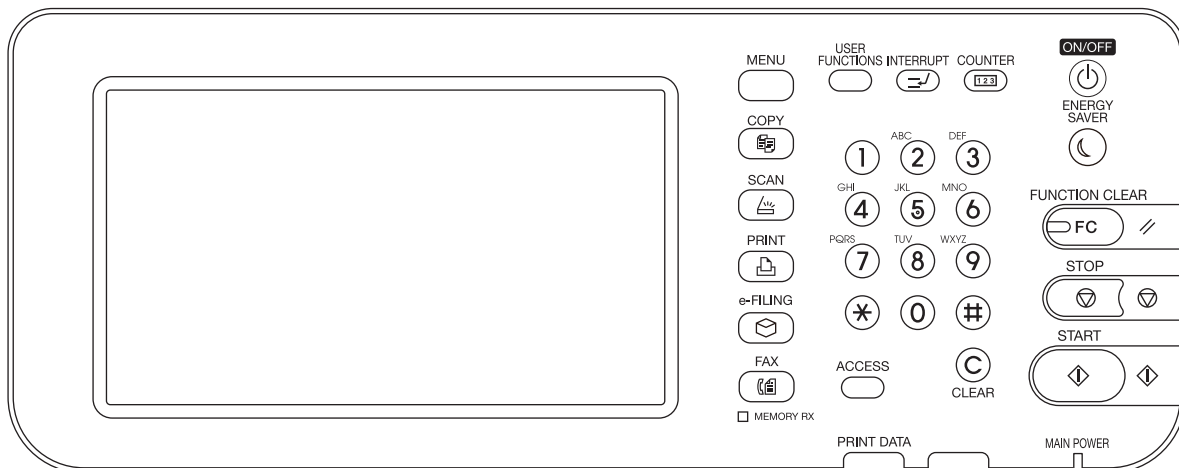


Fig. 3-19

3.7.2 Description of Operation

[1] Dot matrix LCD circuit

1. Structure

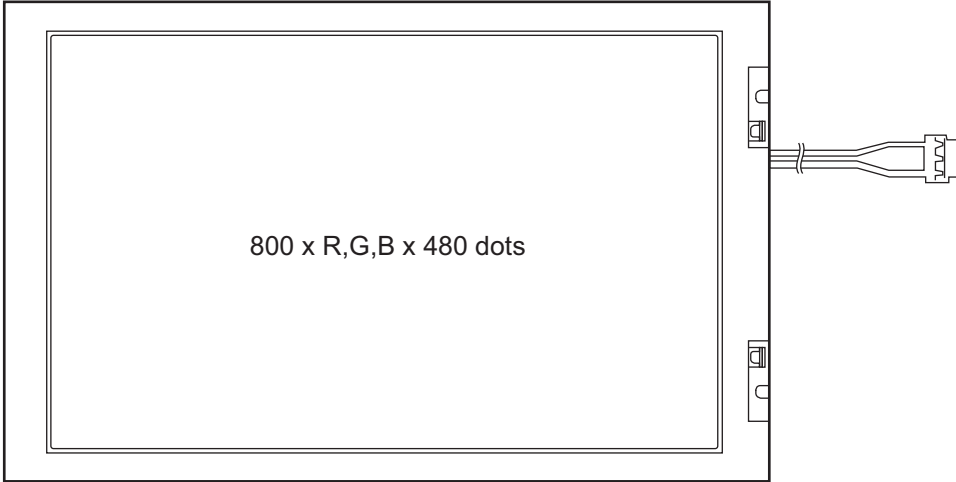


Fig. 3-20

3.8 SCANNER

3.8.1 General Description

In the scanning section of this equipment, the surface of an original is irradiated with a direct light and the reflected light is led through mirrors, a lens and a slit to CCD where optical-to-electrical conversion is performed, converting the optical image data into an electrical (analog) signal. This analog signal is changed to a digital signal, which then undertakes various corrective processes necessary for image formation. After that, arithmetic operation is performed on the digital signal, which is then transmitted to the data writing section.

In this equipment, the scanning of originals at high speed and with high quality can be performed by using a reduction-type CCD with 4-line devices for color processing. How this CCD differs from black-and-white CCDs is that its devices are arranged in 4 lines and covered with color filters (Red, Green, and Blue). These lines are composed with 3-line color devices and black-and-white device with no filter.

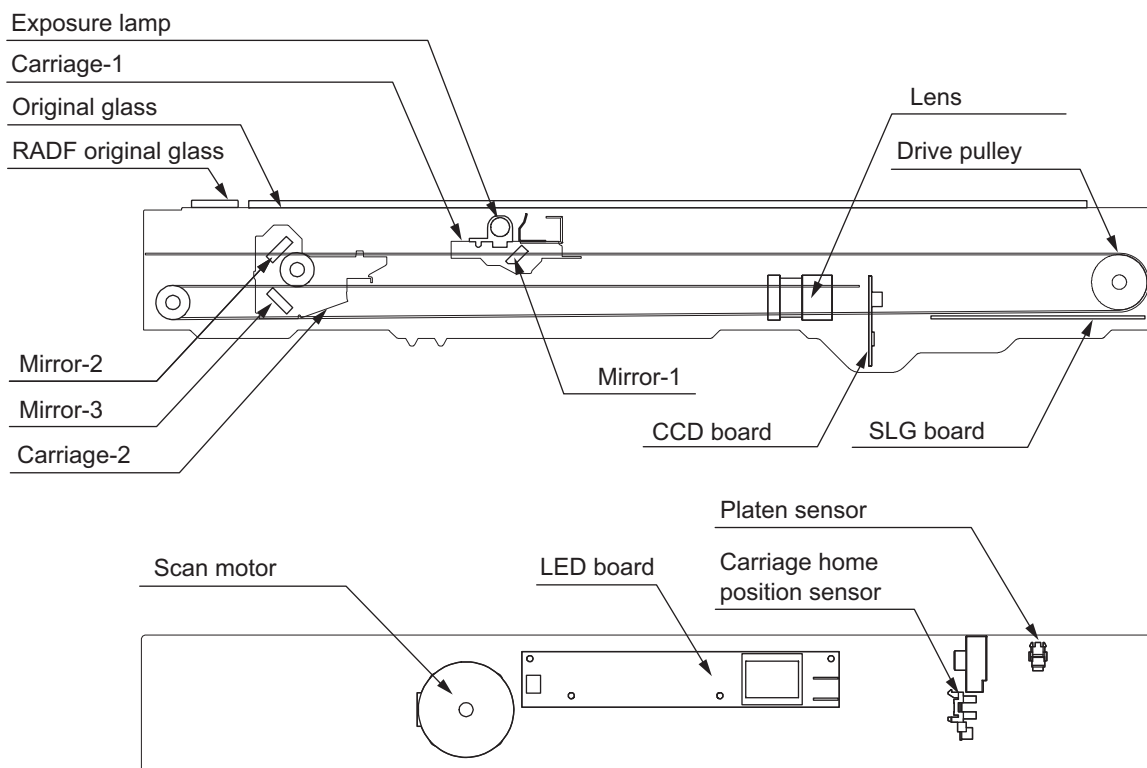


Fig. 3-21

A reduction-type 3-line CCD for color processing is used for e-STUDIO307LP. An LED is adopted for the exposure lamp. The SYS board supplies power to the exposure lamp and controls the entire scanner unit. Therefore, no SLG board and LED board are embedded.

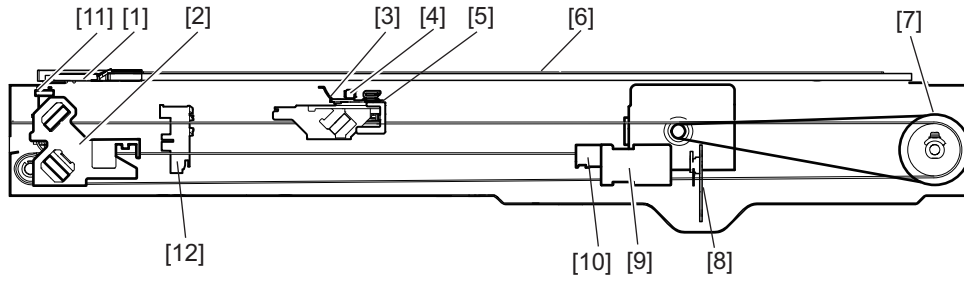


Fig. 3-22

- [1] RADF original glass
- [2] Carriage-2
- [3] Reflector
- [4] Exposure lamp
- [5] Carriage-1
- [6] Original glass
- [7] Drive pulley
- [8] CCD board
- [9] Lens
- [10] Automatic original detection sensor
- [11] Carriage home position sensor
- [12] Platen sensor

3.8.2 Construction

Scanner		e-STUDIO306LP	e-STUDIO307LP
Original glass	Original glass		
	RADF original glass		
Carriage-1	Exposure lamp (EXP) • LED	LED	LED
	Reflector		
	Mirror-1		
Carriage-2	Mirror-2		
	Mirror-3		
Lens unit			
CCD driving PC board (CCD)			
Scanning section control PC board (SLG)		Yes	No
Automatic original detection sensor (S1-5)		5 sensors (S1 - S5)	1 sensor (S1)
LED board (LEDB)		Yes	No
Driving section	Scan motor (M1) • 2-phase stepping motor • Wire drive • Driving the carriage-1 and carriage-2		
Other	Carriage home position sensor (S7)		
	Platen sensor	(S6)	(S28, S29)
	Rubber damper	Yes	No

3.8.3 Functions

The following shows the construction and purpose of the scanning system:

1. Original glass

This is a glass for placing original. The light from the exposure lamp (EXP) is irradiated to the original through this glass.

The RADF original glass is used when original is read with the Automatic Document Feeder. Original is transported on the RADF original glass by the Automatic Document Feeder, and the transported original is read under the ADF original glass by the carriage. Do not use such solvents as alcohol when cleaning the surface of the RADF original glass, because it is coated so as not to be scratched by originals.

2. Carriage-1

Carriage-1 consists of the exposure lamp (EXP), reflector, mirror-1, etc. It is driven by the scan motor (M1) and scans an original on the glass.

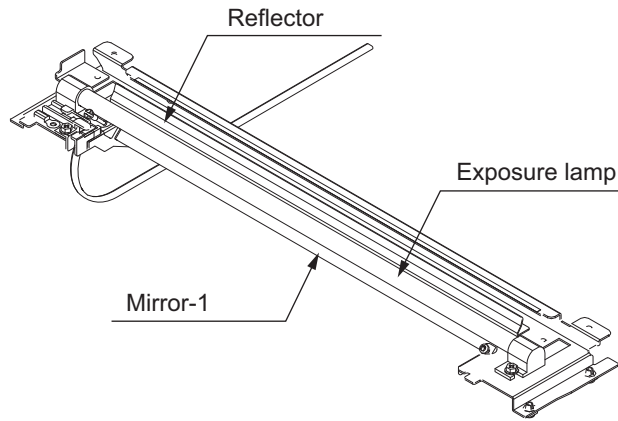


Fig. 3-23

- Exposure lamp (EXP)
This is a light source (LED) to irradiate the original on the glass.
- Reflector
This is a plate to efficiently direct the light from the exposure lamp (EXP) to the surface of the original on the glass. The LED consists of the LED and the reflector combined with the LED.
- Mirror-1
This mirror directs the light reflected from the original to the mirror-2 described later.

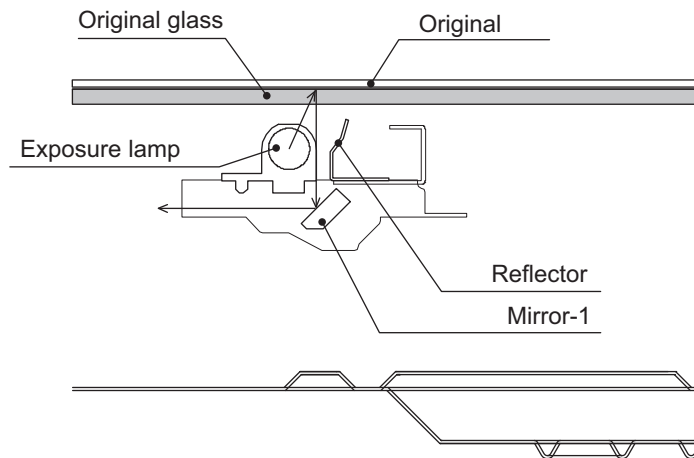


Fig. 3-24

The configuration of carriage-1 for e-STUDIO307LP is as shown below.

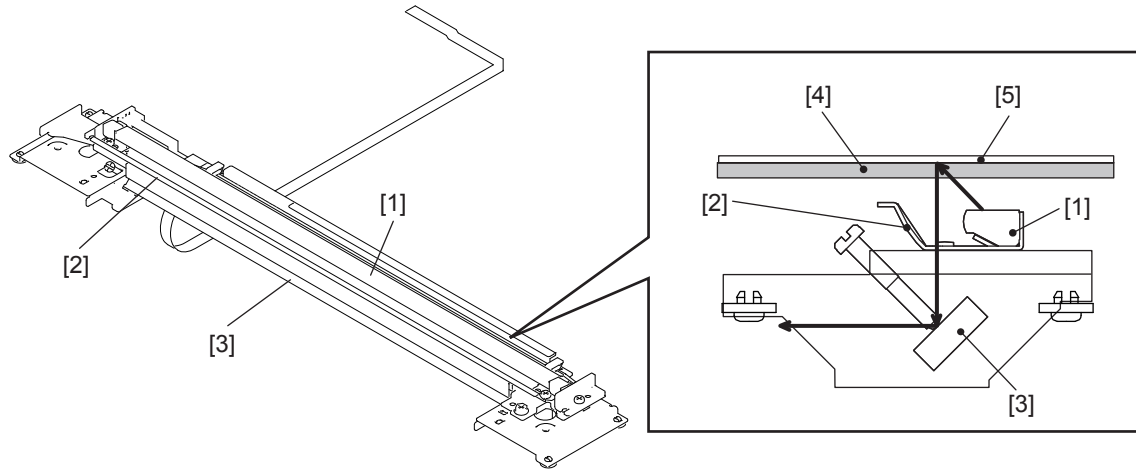


Fig. 3-25

- [1] Exposure lamp
- [2] Reflector
- [3] Mirror-1
- [4] Original glass
- [5] Original

3. Carriage-2

Carriage-2 mainly consists of the mirror-2, mirror-3, etc. and directs the reflected light from the mirror-1 through the mirrors-2 and -3 to the lens.

This carriage is driven by the same scan motor (M1) as that for the carriage-1 at half the scanning speed of the carriage-1 (The scanning distance is also half that of the carriage-1).

e-STUDIO306LP

e-STUDIO307LP

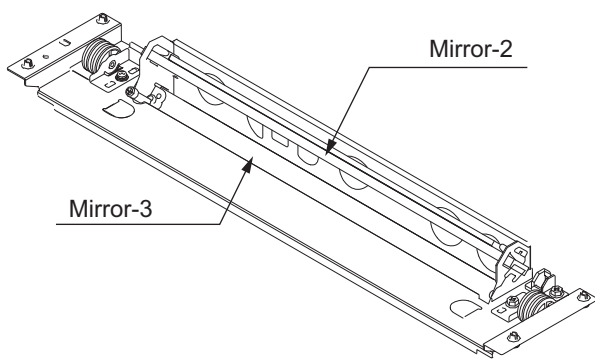


Fig. 3-26

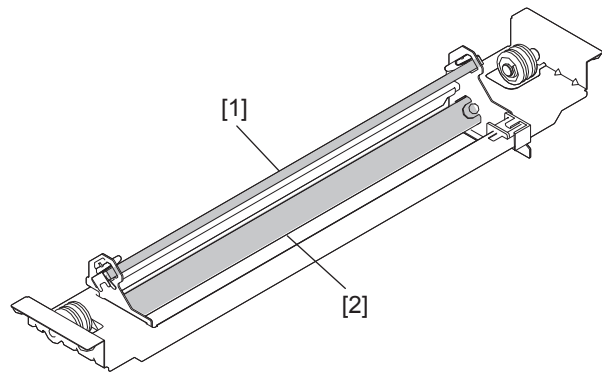


Fig. 3-27

- [1] Mirror-2
- [2] Mirror-3

4. Lens unit

The light reflected from the mirror-3 is led to the CCD placed at the focal point of the lens which is fixed in a position.

5. CCD driving PC board (CCD)

Processes such as signal amplification and A/D conversion are applied on the electrical signal which was converted by CCD.

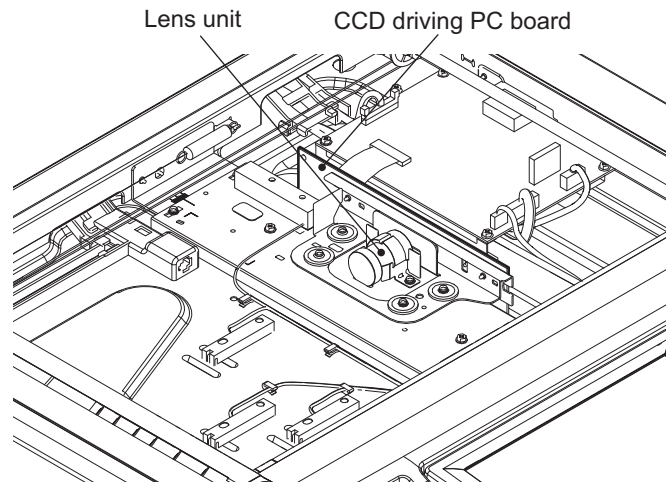


Fig. 3-28

6. Scanning section control PC board (SLG) (e-STUDIO306LP)

This is a board to perform the image correction, such as the shading correction and 3-line correction, and control the scan motor (M1).

7. System control PC board (SYS board) (e-STUDIO307LP)

This is a board to control the above SLG board (described in No. 6) in e-STUDIO307LP.

8. Automatic original detection sensor (S1-5)

The size of an original placed on the glass is instantly detected using the automatic original detection sensors (S1-5) fixed on the base frame without moving the carriage-1.

In e-STUDIO307LP, the size of an original is detected using the CCD and the automatic original detection sensors (S26-S27).

9. LED board (LEDB) (e-STUDIO306LP)

Controls lighting of the exposure lamp (EXP). The LED is controlled by the LED board.

3.8.4 Description of Operation

[1] Scanning operation

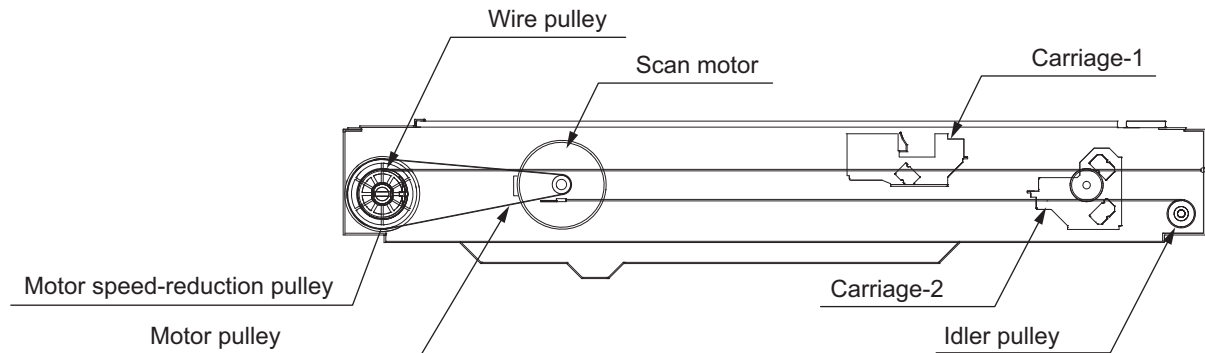


Fig. 3-29

- Scanning of an original placed on the original glass
This motor drives the carriages-1 and -2 through the timing belt and carriage wire. First, the scan motor drives the carriages-1 and -2 to their respective home positions. The home positions are detected when the carriage-1 passes the carriage home position sensor (S7). When the [START] button is pressed, the both carriages start to move and scan the original on the glass.
- Scanning of an original placed on the RADF
It stops at the scanning position and starts scanning, and performs shading correction before scanning and at constant intervals during scanning.
- Scanning speed
The carriage speed of the original in the color scanning mode is half of that in the black and white scanning mode.

3.8.5 Process of detection of original size

[1] e-STUDIO306LP

Reflection type photosensors are placed on the base frame of the scanner unit as shown in the figure below. Each sensor consists of an infrared Light Emitting Diode (LED) on the light-emitting side and a phototransistor on the light-receiving side.

When there is an original on the original glass, light beams from the LEDs are reflected by the original and led to the phototransistors. This means that the presence/absence of an original is detected by whether there is a reflection or not (when a black image is scanned).

**Sensor detection points
[A4 Series]**

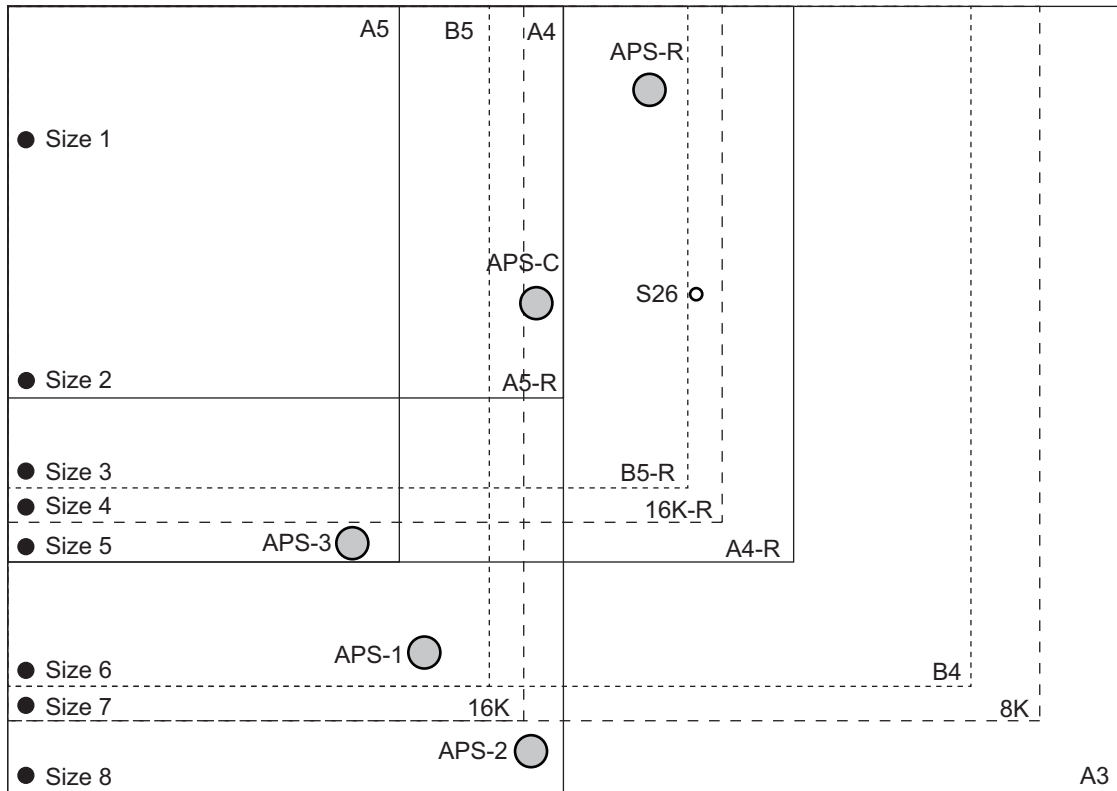


Fig. 3-30

[LT Series]

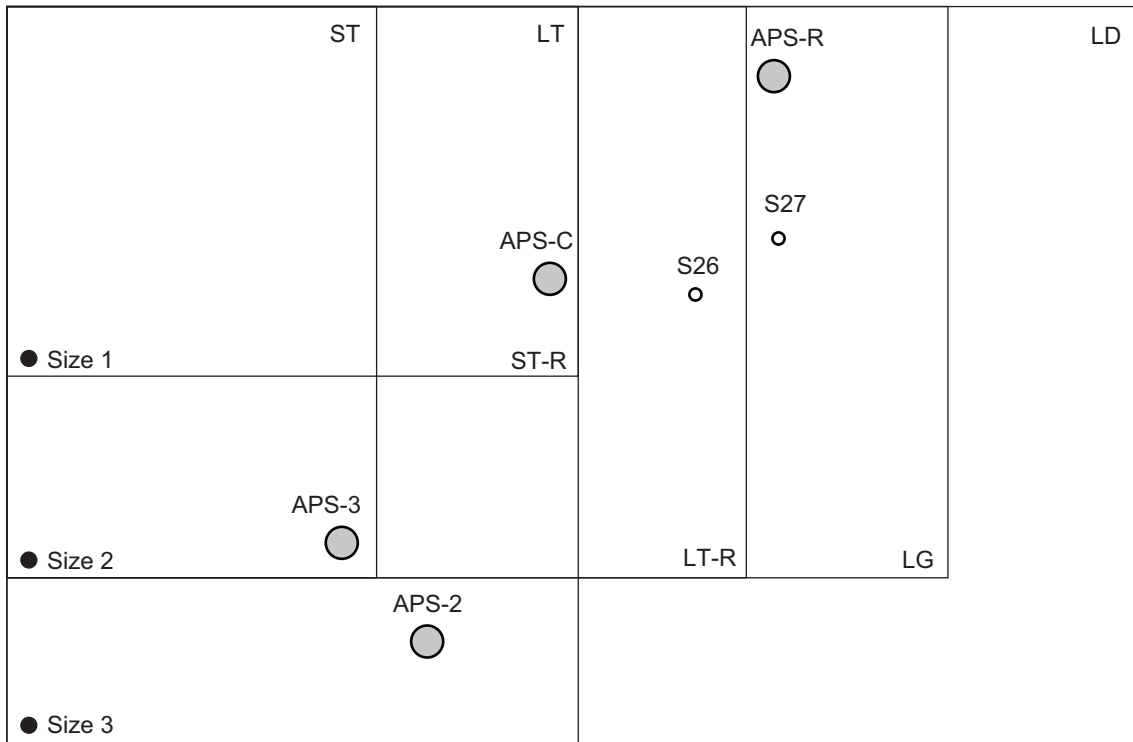


Fig. 3-31

[2] e-STUDIO307LP

Original sizes are detected with the combination of a CCD and the automatic original detection sensors. A size in the primary scanning direction is detected by the CCD while that in the secondary one is detected by the sensors. 2 platen sensors (S28 and S29) serve to detect the platen cover (or the RADF) position.

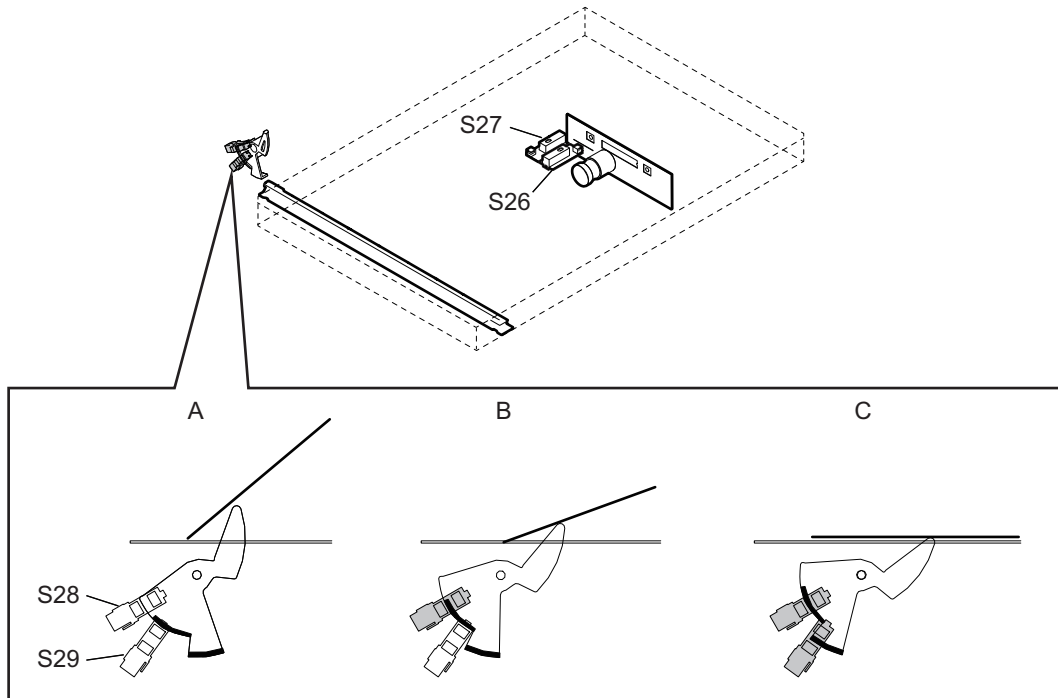


Fig. 3-32

A: Platen cover (or RADF) fully opened

When the platen cover is fully opened, an original size is not detected.

B: Platen cover (or RADF) opened by 20 degrees – Detected by platen sensor-1 (S28)

When this status is detected, the exposure lamp of the scanner emits light. This emitted light is reflected by the original and read to the CCD as original size data. A size in the primary scanning direction can be detected by the intensity of the reflected light.

C: Platen cover (or RADF) closed – Detected by platen sensors-1 and -2 (S28 and S29)

When the platen cover is fully closed, this situation is detected by platen sensor-2. Then automatic original detection sensors-1 and 2 detect a size in the secondary scanning direction (and the presence/absence of an original by their positions).

As for the LT series, two automatic original detection sensors detect a size in the secondary scanning direction due to the original size.

3.9 LASER OPTICAL UNIT

3.9.1 General Description

The laser optical unit radiates the laser beam onto the photoconductive drum responding to the digital image signals transmitted from the LGC board to create the latent image. Image signal is converted into the light emission signal of the laser diode on the laser driving PC board (LDR), then radiated on the drum through the optical elements such as cylinder lenses, polygonal mirror and f θ lens. The unit must not be disassembled in the field as they are very sensitive to dust and finely adjusted at the factory.

e-STUDIO306LP

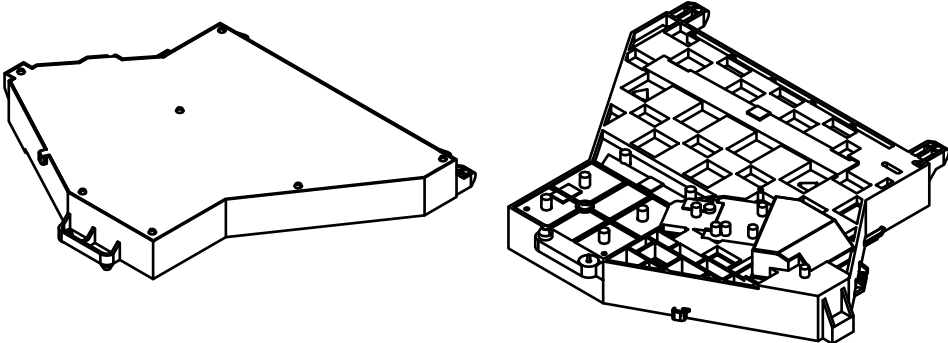


Fig. 3-33

e-STUDIO307LP

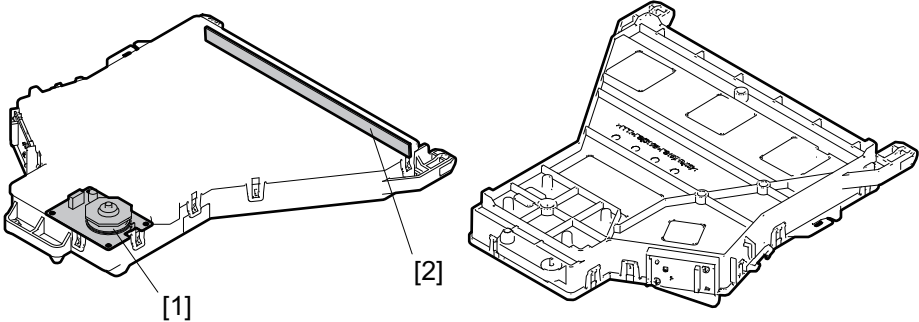


Fig. 3-34

- [1] Polygonal motor
- [2] Slit glass

3.9.2 Laser precautions

- Laser precautions

A laser diode is used for this equipment and radiates an invisible laser beam.

Since it is not visible, be extremely careful when handling the laser optical unit components, performing operations or adjusting the laser beam. Also never perform the procedure with other than the specified manuals because you could be exposed to the laser radiation.

The laser optical unit is completely sealed with a protective cover. As long as only the operations of specified manuals are performed, the laser beam is not leaked and you are in no danger of being exposed to laser radiation.

The following cautionary label for the laser is attached to the right front cover.

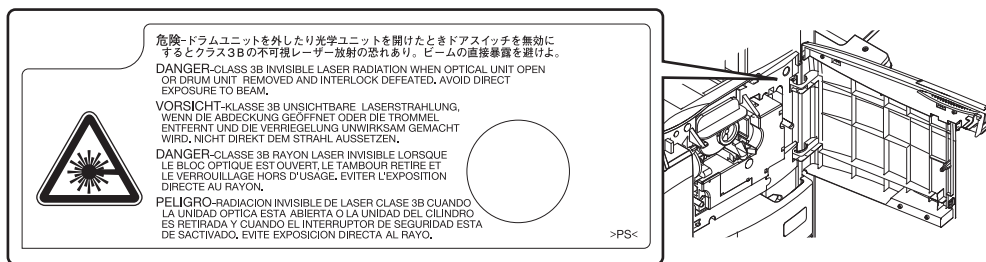


Fig. 3-35

Cautions:

- Avoid expose to laser beam during service. This equipment uses a laser diode. Be sure not to expose your eyes to the laser beam. Do not insert reflecting parts or tools such as a screwdriver on the laser beam path. Remove all reflecting metals such as watches, rings, etc. before starting service.
- When servicing the equipment with the power turned ON, be sure not to touch live sections and rotating/operating sections. Avoid exposing your eyes to laser beam.
- During servicing, be sure to check the rating plate and cautionary labels such as “Unplug the power cable during service”, “CAUTION. HOT”, “CAUTION. HIGH VOLTAGE”, “CAUTION. LASER BEAM”, etc. to see if there is any dirt on their surface and if they are properly stuck to the equipment.

3.10 PAPER FEEDING SYSTEM

3.10.1 General Descriptions

The purpose of this system is to pick up a sheet of paper from the drawer or bypass tray and transport it to the transfer position. The paper feeding system mainly consists of the pickup roller, feed roller, separation roller, transport roller, registration roller, bypass paper sensor, drawer empty sensor, drawer paper stock sensor, registration sensor and the drive system for these components.

Sectional view of paper feeding section (Front side)

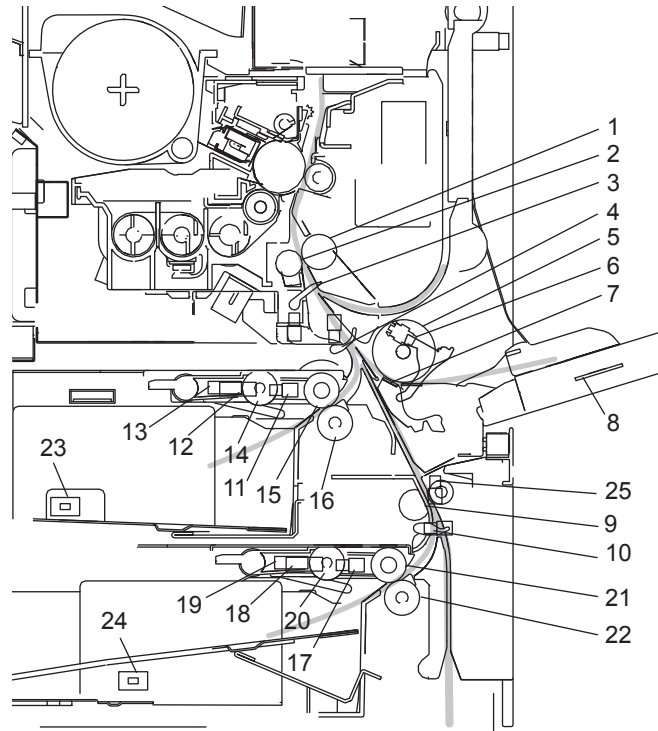


Fig. 3-36

No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Registration roller (rubber)	14	Upper drawer pickup roller
2	Registration roller (metal)	15	Upper drawer feed roller
3	Registration sensor (S22)	16	Upper drawer separation roller
4	1st/2nd transport sensor (S21)	17	Lower drawer tray-up sensor (S19)
5	Bypass feed roller	18	Lower drawer empty sensor (S20)
6	Bypass paper sensor (S12)	19	Lower drawer paper stock sensor (S18)
7	Bypass separation pad	20	Lower drawer pickup roller
8	Paper width detection PC board (SFB)	21	Lower drawer feed roller
9	Transport roller	22	Lower drawer separation roller
10	1st transport sensor (S14)	23	Upper drawer detection switch (SW6)
11	Upper drawer tray-up sensor (S16)	24	Lower drawer detection switch (SW7)
12	Upper drawer empty sensor (S17)	25	Feed cover opening/closing detection sensor (S13)
13	Upper drawer paper stock sensor (S15)		

Paper feeding section drive system (Rear side)

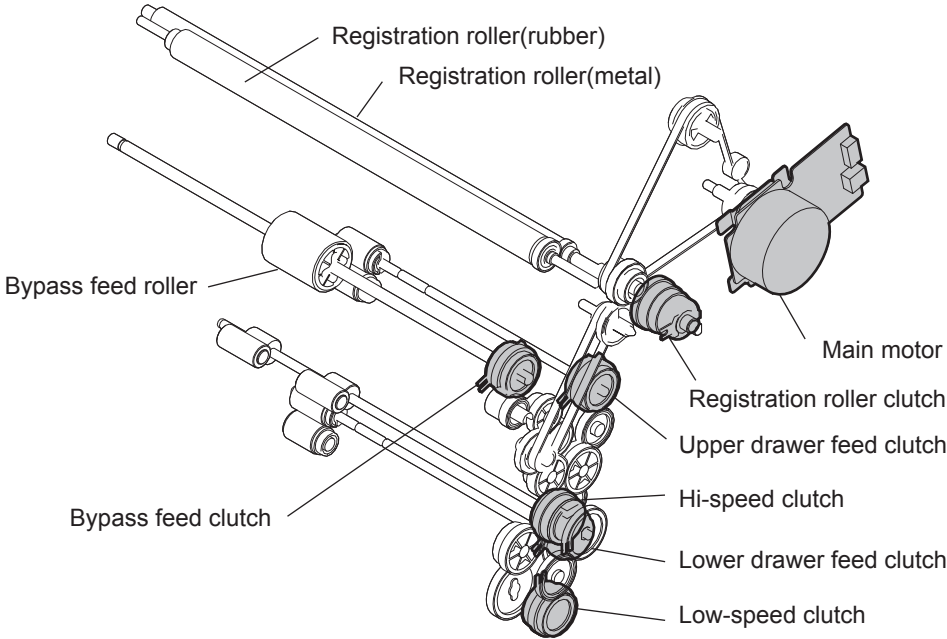


Fig. 3-37

3.10.2 Composition

Paper feed		
Upper/Lower drawer feed unit	Upper/Lower drawer pickup roller	PM parts
	Upper/Lower drawer feed roller	PM parts
	Upper/Lower drawer separation roller	PM parts
	Upper/Lower drawer paper stock sensor	S15/S18
	Upper/Lower drawer tray-up sensor	S16/S19
	Upper/Lower drawer empty sensor	S17/S20
	Upper/Lower drawer feed clutch	CLT4/CLT5
Bypass unit	Bypass feed roller	PM parts
	Bypass separation pad	PM parts
	Bypass paper sensor	S12
	Bypass feed clutch	CLT3
	Paper width detection PC board	SFB
Transport section, other	Upper/Lower drawer tray-up motor	M11/M12
	Upper/Lower drawer detection switch	SW6/SW7
	Registration sensor	S22
	Registration roller (rubber)	
	Registration roller (metal)	
	1st/2nd transport sensor	S21/S14
	Transport roller	
	Registration roller clutch	CLT2
	Hi-speed clutch	CLT6
	Low-speed clutch	CLT7
	Feed cover opening/closing detection sensor	S13

3.10.3 Functions

1. Pickup roller
This roller moves up and down to draw out a sheet of paper from the drawer, and transport it to the feed roller.
2. Feed roller
This roller transports the paper from the pickup roller to the registration roller.
3. Separation roller
This roller is mounted against the feed roller. When two sheets of paper or more are transported from the pickup roller, the load of the torque limiter (spring) of the separation roller is greater than the frictional force between the sheets. As the result, the separation roller is stopped and the lower sheet of paper is not transported any further. When only one sheet of paper is transported from the pickup roller, the separation roller is forced to rotate following the feed roller.
4. Transport roller
This roller transports the paper from the lower drawer or PFP to the 1st transport roller.
5. Registration roller
Paper transported from the 1st transport roller is pushed against the registration rollers, which aligns the leading edge of paper. The registration roller then rotates to transport the paper to the transfer section.
6. Bypass feed roller
This roller picks up and feeds paper from the bypass unit.
7. Bypass separation pad
This pad is located under the bypass feed roller and pressed to this roller with spring force. This pad prevents more than one sheet of paper from being fed simultaneously with its frictional surface.
8. Bypass paper sensor(S12)
This sensor detects whether paper is set in the bypass tray or not. If it is, bypass feeding is performed in preference to drawer feeding. And also detects whether paper has been transported from the bypass tray or not. In other words, whether the leading/trailing edge of paper has passed the feed sensor or not. This sensor is utilized to detect the jams such as paper misfeeding in the bypass unit.
9. Upper/Lower drawer empty sensor (S17/S20)
This is a transmissive-type sensor which detects the presence/absence of paper in the drawer using an actuator. When there is no paper in the drawer, the actuator blocks the light path of the sensor. Then the sensor determines that there is no paper.
10. Upper/Lower drawer paper stock sensor (S15/S18)
This is a transmissive-type sensor which detects the amount of paper remaining in the drawer using an actuator. When the remaining paper has become around 100 sheets, the actuator blocks the light path of the sensor to notify that the paper quantity is getting less.
11. Registration sensor (S22)
This sensor detects whether the leading edge of the paper has reached the registration roller or not, and the trailing edge of paper has passed the registration roller or not.
12. 1st transport sensor (S21)
This sensor detects whether paper from each paper source is being transported or not.
13. 2nd transport sensor (S14)
This sensor detects whether paper from the lower drawer, PFP (optional) is being transported or not.

14. Upper/Lower drawer feed clutch (CLT4/CLT5)

These clutches drive the upper and lower drawer pickup rollers. When these clutches are turned ON while the main motor (M8) is being rotated, the drive from these clutches rotates the pickup rollers so as to pick up paper.

15. Hi-speed clutch (CLT6)

Drives the Transport roller at high speed by transmitting the drive from the main motor.

16. Low-speed clutch (CLT7)

Drives the Transport roller at low speed by transmitting the drive from the main motor.

17. Registration roller clutch (CLT2)

Drives the registration roller.

18. Bypass feed clutch (CLT3)

This clutch drives the rotation of the bypass feed roller. When this clutch is turned ON while the main motor (M8) is being rotated, the drive from this clutch feeds and transports paper on the bypass tray to the inside of this equipment.

3.10.4 Operation

[1] Bypass feeding mechanism

Paper on the bypass tray becomes ready for being fed when the paper holding lever is laid down to a side on which paper is placed (the equipment side).

When the paper holding lever is laid down to the equipment side, the paper holding guide lifts up the paper as shown in the figure so as to contact the paper with the bypass feed roller.

Then the paper is fed along with the rotation of the bypass feed roller.

The bypass separation pad prevents more than one sheet of paper from being fed simultaneously.

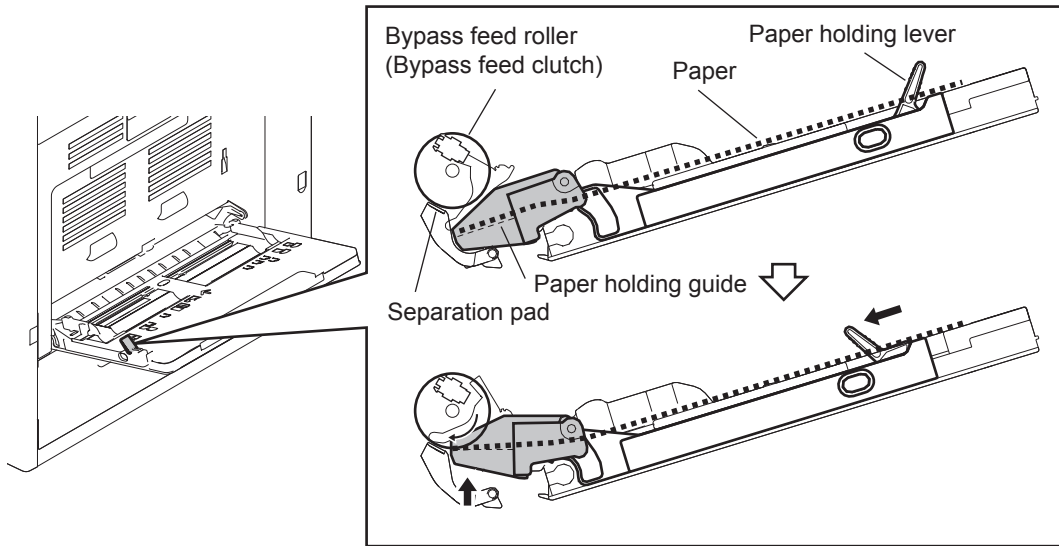


Fig. 3-38

[2] Operation of drawer pickup roller

When the drawer is inserted, the pickup roller and roller holder fall by the tray-up motor driving force.

Then the drawer tray lifts up and paper feeding is enabled.

When the drawer feed clutch is turned ON, the drive from the main motor is transmitted. Then the feed roller and pickup roller rotate to transport the paper from the drawer.

The separation roller under the feed roller prevents multiple transporting of paper.

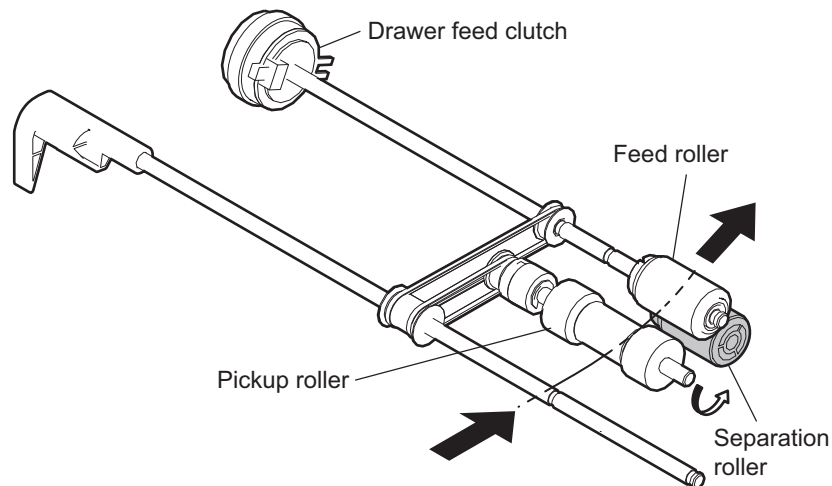


Fig. 3-39

[3] Separation of paper

The separation roller in this equipment works to separate the sheets of paper being fed. The separation roller section consists of the feed roller, separation roller, spring joint, etc. The feed roller rotates in the direction of the white arrow (shown below in the figure at right) at the same timing as the pickup roller rotation when the feed clutch is turned ON.

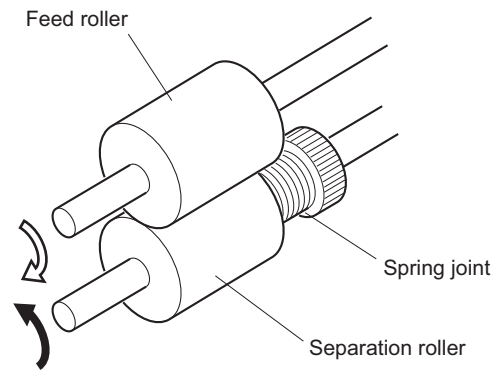


Fig. 3-40

When two sheets of paper are transported (shown in the figure at right), the lower sheet is braked by the separation roller and not transported any further and the upper sheet is transported in the direction of black arrow since the frictional force between two sheets is small.

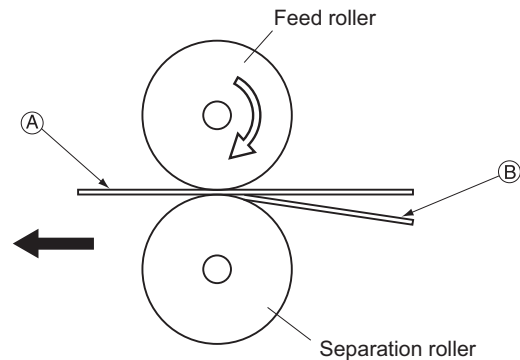


Fig. 3-41

(Example)

When only one sheet enters into the separation roller section:

Since the transporting force of the feed roller is greater than the braking force of the separation roller, these two rollers rotate together to transport the sheet to the registration roller.

When two sheets enter into the separation roller section:

Since the transporting force of the feed roller and the braking force of the separation roller are greater than the frictional force between two sheets, the sheet A is transported in the direction of the black arrow and the sheet B is braked by the separation roller and is not transported any further.

[4] Operation of clutch

The power ON/OFF of transport clutch and the operation of transport roller are as follows.

Transport roller	High-speed clutch	Low-speed clutch
Low speed	OFF	ON
High speed	OFF	ON
Stop	OFF	OFF

[5] General operation

[A] From power-ON to ready status

- When the equipment is turned ON, the tray-up motor starts to rotate forward and the upper/lower drawer trays starts to rise. When the tray has risen and the tray-up sensor is turned ON, the tray-up motor is turned OFF, then the tray stops to rising. At this time, if the empty sensor is OFF, it is judged that there is no paper in the drawer. If the empty sensor is ON, there is paper in the drawer. The tray stops at raised position regardless of the presence/absence of paper.
- If the drawer is not completely inserted when the equipment is turned ON, the tray in that drawer does not rise. When the drawer is inserted completely, the tray is raised and checks the presence/absence of paper.
- If either of the feed sensors is ON (= there is paper on the transport path) at power-ON, it is determined that a paper jam has occurred and no operation is enabled until the jammed paper is removed.

[B] Ready status

- After the tray is moved up to check the presence/absence of paper as described above, the equipment enters the ready state. During the ready mode, the tray stays at the raised position.
- When a drawer is inserted or removed in the ready state, the tray is raised again and checks the presence/absence of paper.

[C] Bypass feeding

- The bypass feed sensor detects the passing of paper.
- The bypass feed clutch is turned ON, and the bypass feed roller is rotated to start feeding.
- Paper feeding is started and the bypass feed sensor detects the passing of paper.
- The leading edge of the paper turns the registration sensor ON, and the paper is aligned with the registration rollers.
- The bypass feed clutch is turned OFF, and the bypass feed roller is stopped.
- The registration clutch is turned ON, and the paper is transported to the transfer unit.

[D] Paper feeding

- Lower drawer
 - The feed clutch and high speed clutch is turned ON, and the pickup roller, feed roller and transport roller rotate to start paper feeding.
 - The leading edge of paper turns the 1st transport sensor ON, and the feed clutch is turned OFF. (Pick-up roller and feed roller stop rotating.)
 - The leading edge of paper turns the registration sensor ON and the paper is aligned by the registration rollers.
 - The high speed clutch is turned OFF, and the transport roller stop rotating.
 - The registration roller clutch and low speed clutch are turned ON, and the paper is transported to the transfer unit.

- Upper drawer
 - The feed clutch is turned ON and the pickup roller and feed roller rotate to start paper feeding.
 - The leading edge of paper turns the registration sensor ON, and the paper is aligned by the registration rollers.
 - The feed clutch is turned OFF and the pickup roller and feed roller to stop rotating.
 - The registration roller clutch is turned ON, and the paper is transported to the transfer unit.

3.11 DRIVE SYSTEM

3.11.1 General Description

The drive system drives the drum, developer unit, cleaner unit, fuser unit, transport roller, feed roller (upper/lower drawer and bypass unit) and registration roller.
The drive system is driven by the rotation of the main motor.

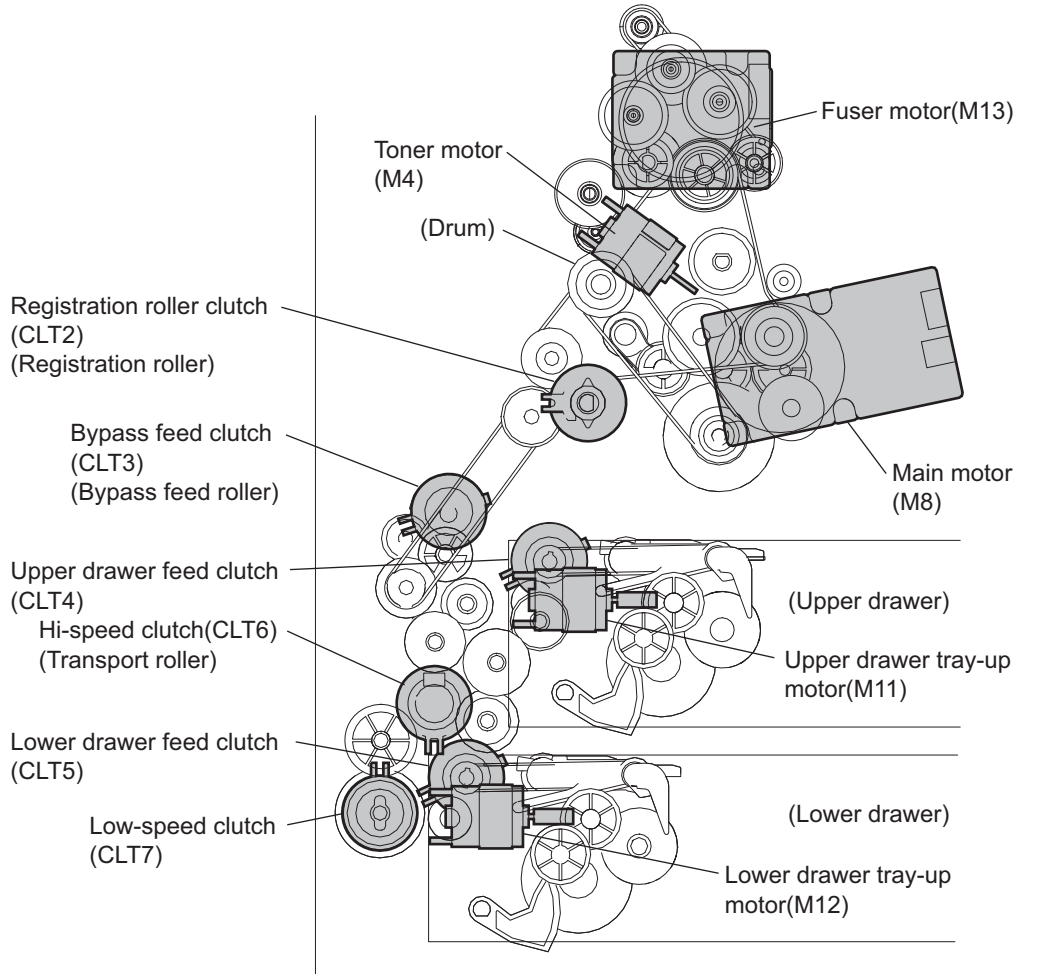


Fig. 3-42

3.11.2 Functions

1. Drum cleaner unit drive
Drives the drum by transmitting the rotation of the main motor through the gears and the timing belt to the drum flange gear. Also drives the toner recovery auger to transport the used toner to the developer unit.
2. Developer unit drive
Drives the developer unit by transmitting the rotation of the main motor through the gears to the developer unit gears.
3. Registration roller drive
Drives the registration roller by transmitting the rotation of the main motor through the gears, timing belt and clutches.
4. Transport roller drive
Drives the transport roller by transmitting the rotation of the main motor through the gears, timing belt and clutches.
5. Feed roller drive
Drives the cassette feed roller by transmitting the rotation of the main motor through the gears and clutches.
6. Drives the paper exit options
Drives the Job Separator (optional) by transmitting the rotation of the main motor through the gears and the timing belt to their gears.
7. Fuser unit drive
Drives the fuser unit by transmitting the rotation of the fuser motor through the gears and timing belt to the fuser unit gears.

3.12 DRUM RELATED SECTION

3.12.1 Configuration

This chapter explains about the area around the drum, drum itself, image processing, their parts and control circuits.

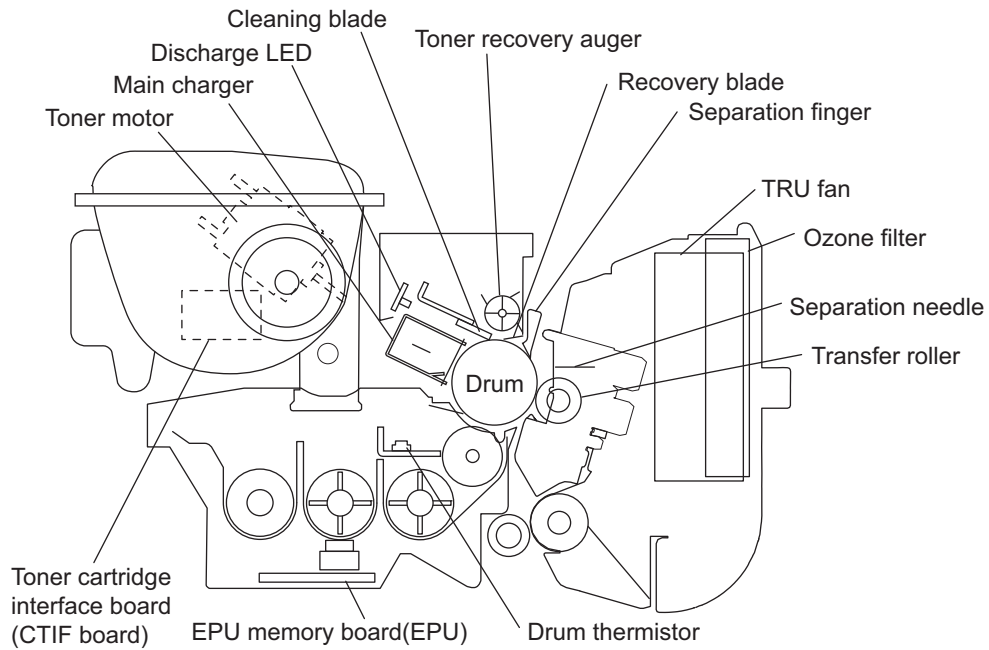


Fig. 3-43

3.12.2 Composition

Drum related section		
Drum cleaner unit	Drum	PM parts
	Main charger	PM parts
	Cleaner	
	Cleaning blade	PM parts
	Recovery blade	PM parts
	Needle electrode	PM parts
	Discharge LED	ERS
Transfer roller unit	Transfer roller	PM parts
	Separation needle	
Other	Drum thermistor	THMS4
	High-voltage transformer	HVT
	Temperature-humidity sensor	S25
	TRU fan	M9
	Process unit fan	M2
	Ozone filter	PM parts

3.12.3 Functions

1. Drum

The drum is made of a cylindrical aluminum base coated with thin film of organic photoconductive substance.

The photoconductive object becomes insulative (the electrical resistance is high) when it is not exposed to the light and electrically conductive (the electrical resistance is low) when it is exposed to the light. This object is called a photoconductor.

2. Main charger

The main charger in this equipment consists of a metal rod with U-shaped section, insulated blocks at both ends of the rod and a needle electrode attached between them.

When a high voltage is applied to the needle electrode, the air around it is charged (ionized). The ionized air then flows into the drum causing it to be charged. This phenomenon is called "corona discharge". At the same time, a control bias is applied to the main charger grid to control the charging amount.

In a dark place, negative charge is evenly applied onto the drum surface by the corona discharge and this grid. In addition, a cleaner is installed to clean up the dust attached on the needle electrode.

- Needle electrode

The needle electrode has aligned needles and their points perform the corona discharge. These points (electrodes) discharge toward the drum in one direction to realize the more efficient discharging comparing to the charger wire which discharges in a radial direction. Therefore, the needle electrode enables to reduce the ozone amount.

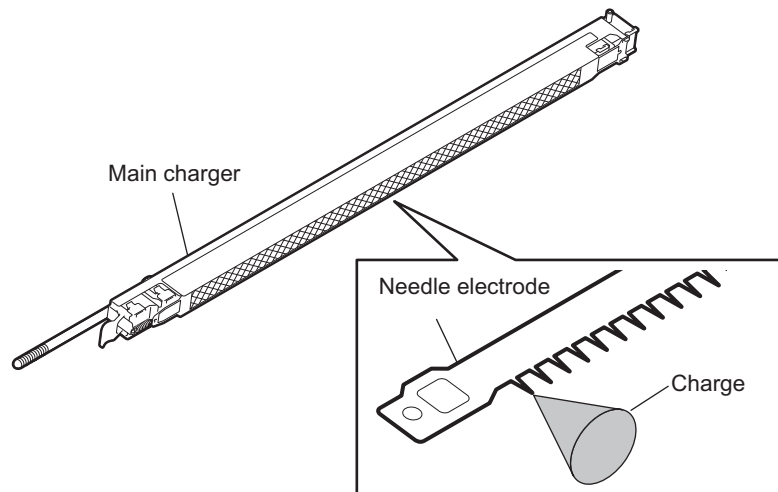


Fig. 3-44

3. Drum cleaner

- Cleaning blade

This blade is pressed against the drum surface and scrapes off the residual toner from the drum surface.

- Recovery blade

This blade catches the toner scraped off by the cleaning blade.

- Toner recovery auger

This auger carries the residual toner scraped off to the developer unit and reuses the toner.

4. Transfer roller unit

- Transfer supporting bias

Positive bias is applied to the registration rollers and the pressure roller in the fuser unit so as to prevent the transfer ability from lowering under high humidity environments.

- Transfer roller (transfer charger)

A transfer roller is used as the transfer charger for this equipment.

With the transfer roller, dots are reproduced more clearly because the electric charge is concentrated on a contact point between the paper and the drum surface, and thus toner is less scattered at the time of transfer. Therefore user maintenance such as the cleaning of the main charger wire of the existing models adopting the corona discharge method can be omitted.

- Separation needle (separation charger)

This needle requires a smaller capacity of the high-voltage transformer than the existing charger wire does. This needs to be cleaned with a brush at PM.

5. Discharge LED

Discharging is a process to decrease or eliminate the electrical potential of the drum surface.

The electrical resistance of the photosensitive layer is decreased by the light irradiation, and the residual charge on the drum surface is neutralized and eliminated. The electrical potential of the drum surface is fixed to a certain amount before the drum is charged.

6. Drum thermistor

The drum thermistor detects the drum surface temperature, and thus each rotation speed of the exhaust fan and internal cooling fan-1 is controlled when the equipment is in the ready status.

7. High-voltage transformer

This is a board to generate the output control voltage of the main charger, main charger grid, transfer charger, separation charger, developer bias and transfer supporting bias.

8. Temperature/Humidity sensor (S25)

This sensor and drum thermistor detect the temperature and humidity inside of the equipment since the drum, developer material and paper are affected by environmental elements such as temperature or humidity. Thus the main charger grid, transfer/separation output, transfer guide bias, developer bias, laser output and auto-toner output are controlled to be at their optimum states.

9. Process unit fan (M2)

This fan cools down the inside of the equipment, drum cleaning unit and developer unit.

10. TRU fan (M9)

The TRU fan cools down the inside of the equipment. The air to exhaust includes the ozone generated by the corona discharge, and this ozone is removed by the ozone filter. The exhaust fan also helps the paper separation by absorbing the paper to post-transfer guide.

3.13 DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM

3.13.1 Configuration

The developer unit in this equipment has a recovered toner supply mechanism which recovers the recovered toner scraped off by the drum cleaning blade and recycles the recovered toner. The developer unit is driven by the main motor to rotate the mixers and developer sleeve.

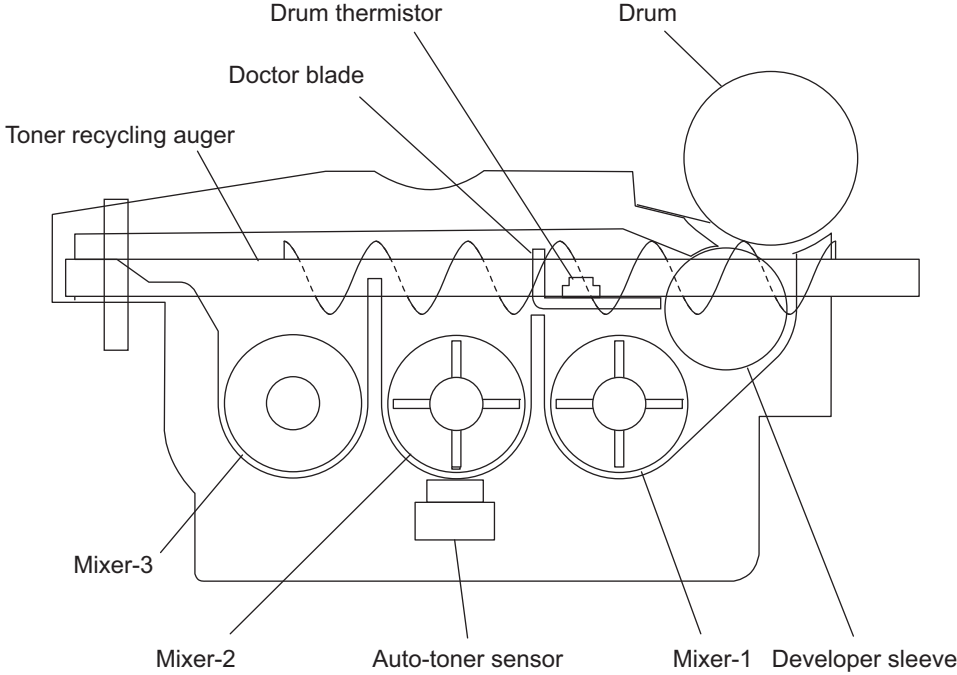


Fig. 3-45

3.13.2 Construction

Developer unit	Developer material	PM parts
	Mixers-1, -2 and -3	
	Developer sleeve (Magnet roller)	
	Doctor blade	
	Auto-toner sensor	S8
	Drum thermistor	THMS4
	EPU memory board	EPU
	Recovered toner supply mechanism (Toner recycling auger)	
Toner cartridge	Toner cartridge PC board	CTRG
	Toner cartridge interface PC board	CTIF
Toner motor		M4

3.13.3 Functions

[1] General description

1. Toner cartridge drive unit / Toner cartridge installation detection mechanism (IC chip)
The toner cartridge is filled with toner. The toner motor drives the cartridge to supply the toner to the developer unit.
The IC chip detects whether a toner cartridge is installed.
2. Developer unit
 - Developer material
The developer material is made of a mixture of the carrier and toner.
The carrier is an electrical conductive ferrite whose size is approx 44 μm . The toner is a resin particle whose size is approx 8.5 μm .
The developer material needs periodic replacement since its quality is deteriorated by long use.
 - Mixers-1, -2 and -3
Friction is generated by mixing the developer material. The carrier is charged to (+) and the toner to (-), and the image is formed on the drum surface by the static electricity caused by the friction. The mixer-3 is mounted exclusively for the recovered toner to mix it with sufficient time.
 - Developer sleeve (Magnetic roller)
This is an aluminum roller with a magnet inside. The magnet works to absorb the developer material and forms the magnetic brush. The magnet is fixed and only the sleeve around is rotated. This rotation makes the magnetic brush of the developer sleeve sweep over the drum surface and perform development.
 - Doctor blade
Doctor blade controls the amount of the developer material transported by the developer sleeve so that the magnetic brush of the developer material contacts with the drum surface properly.
 - Auto-toner sensor
The carrier and the toner (toner density) in the developer material should be always fixed to a certain ratio to output normal images. The auto-toner sensor detects the inclusion ratio of the toner in the developer material by using a magnetic bridge circuit. When the quantity of toner becomes insufficient, the toner motor is driven to supply the toner from the toner cartridge.
 - Recovered toner supply mechanism
The recovered toner transported from the drum cleaner is transported into the developer unit by the toner recycling auger on the front side of the developer unit. The drive of the toner recycling auger is transmitted by the mixer-3.

[2] Recovered toner supply mechanism

The toner scraped off by the drum cleaning blade is transported by the toner recovery auger, toner recycling auger to be recycled, and then returned to the developer unit. Then the recovered toner in the developer unit is mixed with developer material by the mixer-3. The mixer-3 is mounted exclusively for the recovered toner to mix it with sufficient time.

On the other hand, the toner (fresh) transported into the developer unit from the toner cartridge is mixed by the mixer-2. Then the toner (fresh) and recovered toner are mixed together and further transported to the mixer-1. They are further mixed and transported to the developer sleeve by the mixer-1.

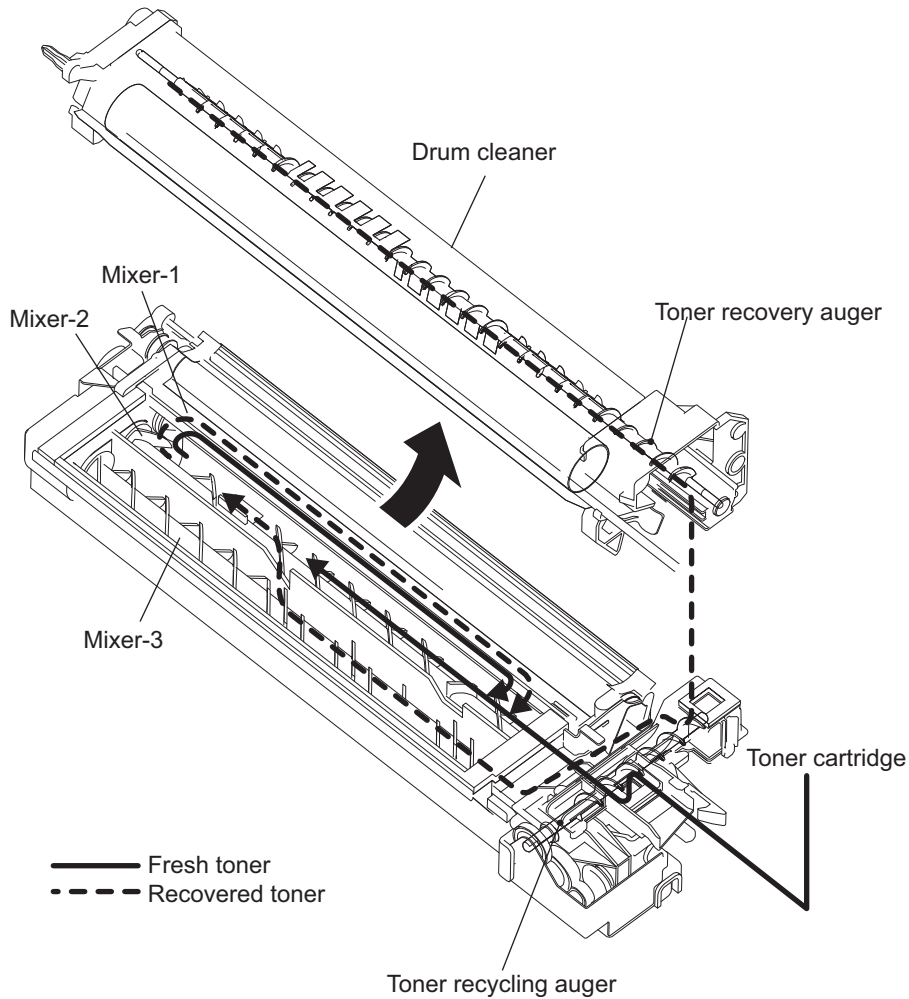


Fig. 3-46

3.14 FUSER UNIT

3.14.1 General Description

In the fuser unit, toner is fused by applying heat and pressure on the transferred image on the transported paper. The paper is then transported to the paper exit section after completion of fusing. The fuser unit consists of the heater lamps, belt heat roller, pressure roller, tension roller, Pad unit, Fuser belt, separation fingers, thermistors, thermostat, etc.

In the fuser unit, toner and paper are heated at a lower temperature than the one for erasing toner. This is because the large nip width needs sufficient time. To achieve a wider nip, the pressure pad and the roller are utilized, and heat sources are equipped on both the fuser roller side and the fuser belt side.

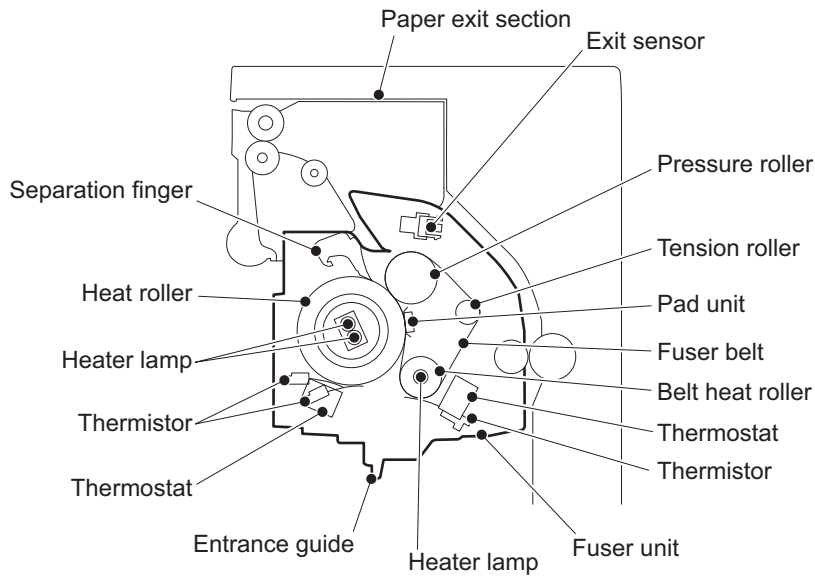


Fig. 3-47

3.14.2 Functions

1. Center heater lamp / Side heater lamp

The halogen heater lamps are used to apply heat to the fuser roller.

The center and the side heater lamps are equipped in the fuser roller, and their heat is transmitted to it and applied to the paper.

The center heater lamp has a coil wound up at its center, which generates heat. The side heater lamp has coils wound up at its both ends, which generate heat.

The output of each heater lamp is 300W.

2. Fuser belt heater lamp

The halogen fuser belt heater lamp is used to apply heat to the belt heat roller.

The fuser belt heater lamp is equipped in the belt heat roller. Its heat is transmitted to belt heat roller, then to the fuser belt and finally applied to the paper.

The fuser belt heater lamp has a coil wound up all over it and this heat is applied to the belt heat roller.

The output of the fuser belt heater lamp is 300W.

3. Fuser roller

The fuser roller applies heat onto the paper and is heated by the heater lamps installed inside of the fuser roller. The heat from this fuser roller and belt heat roller fuses the toner on to the paper.

4. Fuser belt

The fuser belt has been put on its internal pressure roller, belt heat roller and the tension roller. The large nip width is secured by pushing the fuser belt to the fuser roller with the pressure pad and the tension roller. The fuser belt to which heat is applied by the belt heat roller is pressed onto the fuser roller by the pressure roller and the pressure pad to fuse the toner on to the paper.

5. Pressure roller

The pressure roller is a solid roller which assures the nip amount of the fuser roller with the pressure pad. The pressure from the spring presses the paper onto the fuser roller to fuse the toner onto the paper efficiently. To improve the transferability, positive (+) bias is applied to the entrance guide.

The outside diameter of the pressure roller is $\varnothing 21$ (mm).

6. Belt heat roller

The belt heat roller, which applies heat to the fuser belt, is heated by the belt heater lamps installed inside it. The heat from this roller is transmitted to the fuser belt and fuses the toner on to the paper.

7. Pressure pad / Pressure pad sheet

The pressure pad is made of silicon rubber which assures the nip amount of the fuser roller with the pressure roller. This pad is pressed by the spring and a pressure pad sheet is attached to its surface to reduce the friction between this and the pressure belt.

8. Tension roller

The tension roller keeps the belt tension constant.

9. Separation fingers

The separation fingers are installed, five above the pressure roller and five above the fuser roller, in order to separate the paper adhered on each roller.

10.Center thermistor / Side thermistor

The thermistor detects the temperature of the fuser roller to maintain it in a certain temperature range between the lower limit causing the poor fusing and the one for erasing. When the temperature of the fuser roller is lower than the preset one, it turns ON the power supply to the center and side heater lamps, and when it is higher than the preset one, it cuts off the supply.

The center thermistor detects the temperature of the center part of the fuser roller, and the side thermistor detects the temperature of one side of fuser roller and control the both sides.

11. Edge thermistor

It detects the temperature abnormality at the both ends of the fuser roller. This area may be overheated without heat absorption by paper since paper does not pass through this area. This thermistor is not related to the temperature control of the fuser roller.

12. Fuser belt thermistor

This thermistor detects the temperature of the belt heat roller. When the temperature of the belt heat roller is lower than the preset one, it turns ON the power supply to the fuser belt heater lamp, and when it is higher than the preset one, it cuts off the supply.

13. Fuser unit center thermostat / Fuser unit front thermostat

The thermostat cuts off the power supply to the heater lamps by opening itself if the fuser roller becomes abnormally hot as a result of the problem such as thermistor malfunction. The thermostat for this equipment is used to prevent abnormal operation. When the thermostat detects any abnormality, it must be replaced as well as the other damaged parts in the fuser unit.

14. Fuser belt center thermostat / Fuser belt front thermostat

The thermostat cuts off the power supply to the heater lamps by opening itself if the belt heat roller becomes abnormally hot as a result of a problem such as thermistor malfunction. The thermostat for this equipment is used to prevent abnormal operation. When the thermostat detects any abnormality, it must be replaced as well as the other damaged parts in the fuser unit.

15. Exit sensor

The exit sensor detects if the leading edge of the paper or the paper has passed through the fuser unit. This sensor is also used for the detection of a paper jam in the fuser unit and paper exit section.

3.14.3 Operation

The fuser roller is pressed with the spring force from the fuser belt side, and is rotated by the fuser motor drive. Then the paper transported to the fuser unit is held between the fuser roller and fuser belt and the toner is fused on the paper with heat and pressure. After this, the separation fingers separate the paper from the fuser roller or fuser belt. Then the paper is transported to the inner tray, paper exiting options or ADU through the exit roller. In addition, the heater lamps in the fuser roller do not structurally rotate.

3 heater lamps each having different functions, are installed; the center heater lamp applies heat to the center part of the fuser roller, the side heater lamp applies heat to both ends of the roller, and the fuser belt heater lamp applies heat to the belt heat roller.

The thermistors control the temperature of the fuser roller and the belt heat roller plus detect temperature abnormalities. If the temperature becomes excessively high, the thermostat is opened to stop the power supply to the heater lamps.

3.14.4 Heater Control Circuit

[1] Configuration

In this equipment, the surface temperature of the fuser roller and belt heat roller are controlled by turning ON/OFF 3 heater lamps (Center heater lamp, Side heater lamp and Fuser belt heater lamp) which have different heat-generating positions with the command from the engine-CPU on the LGC board.

The surface temperature of the fuser roller is detected by 3 thermistors (center, side and edge) and then the information of the temperature is transmitted to the engine-CPU and each control circuit. The surface temperature of the fuser roller is detected by the fuser belt thermistor and then this information is transmitted to the engine-CPU and each control circuit. Based on the detected temperature, the engine-CPU transmits the control signal of the heater lamp to the control circuit (TRC: Triac) of each heater lamp on the switching regulator via the temperature control circuit. The power supply to the fuser roller and belt heat roller is thus controlled by driving the TRC. The temperature control circuit detects the overheating of the fuser roller and belt heat roller. In case their surface temperature has exceeded the specified one, the temperature control circuit turns the heater lamp OFF.

If the temperature control circuit does not function for some reason and the fuser roller and belt heat roller are abnormally overheated as the result, a relay OFF circuit transmits a relay OFF signal to turn off the relay, and to forcibly turn the power OFF.

In addition, if these control circuits do not function due to a thermistor abnormality or other reasons and the fuser roller and belt heat roller are abnormally overheated as a result, 4 thermistats shut off the power supply to the heater lamps and belt heat roller to protect the equipment.

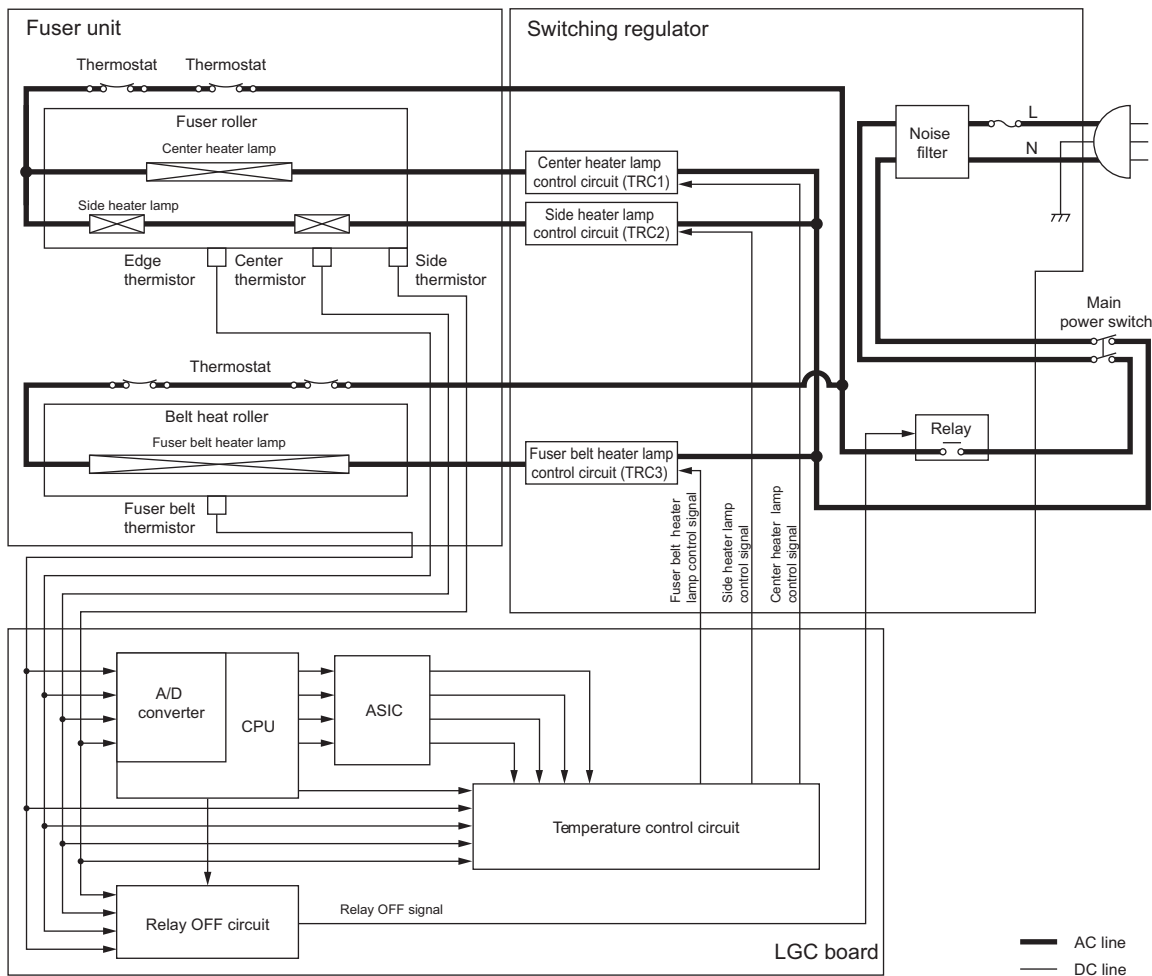


Fig. 3-48

[2] Temperature detection section

- To enhance the safety of the fusing section unit, engine CPU provides the following protection:
When the third [C410] error have occurred after two consecutive [C410] errors, the heater lamp is not turned ON and error [C410] is displayed immediately even if an operator turns OFF the power and back ON. However, if the equipment goes into a ready state normally with the fuser unit error status counter “1 or below” or “11”, the counter is cleared to “0”.
- If the error codes [C410], [C430], [C440] and [C450] are displayed and still not cleared even though the thermistor, thermostat and heater lamp have been repaired (and the power ON/OFF does not clear the error), check the Setting Mode (08-2002) to set the fuser unit error status counter to “0”.

Remarks:

The fuser unit error status counter (Setting Mode (08-2002)) never has values other than 0 to 15.

- If the heater lamps do not turn ON and the service call [C410] is displayed immediately after the power is ON, ensure the fuser unit error status counter is other than “1 or 11”. If so, be sure to check the thermistor, thermostat and heater lamp. Reset the counter to “0” after repairing them, then turn ON the power.
- If the fuser unit error status counter is “16” or more, EEPROM or its data may have been ruined due to leakage from the chargers.
Check the bias, high-voltage transformers and needle electrodes for defects, and also look through all the data in EEPROM.
- When the thermistors detect overheating, the engine CPU decides the error code and counter value of the fuser unit error status. After turning OFF each output (the heater lamp, exposure lamp, control panel display, motors and so on), the engine CPU turns OFF the power to protect the fuser unit.

Error code: [C440]

Counter value of the fuser unit error status: 9 and 10 (08-2002)

Thermistors continue detecting the abnormal temperature even after the error codes and counter values are decided. Even if the power is turned ON immediately, it is automatically turned OFF again when the surface temperature of the fuser belt is still higher than the abnormal temperature detected.

Wait until the surface temperature of the fuser belt is lowered enough, and turn ON the power to check the counter value while it is turned OFF again. After confirming that it is the fuser unit abnormality, correct the abnormality and reset the counter value (08-2002) to “0” to start up the equipment normally.

Temperature detection circuit

The thermistor is a device whose resistance varies according to the detected temperature. The Engine-CPU detects voltages output from this devices, and judges whether the operation of the fuser unit is normal or abnormal from the changes in voltages.

If one of the thermistors is broken, the control circuit judges that the temperature of the fuser belt or pressure roller is extremely low and keeps turning the heater lamps ON. As a result, the temperature of the fuser belt or pressure roller rises, and possibly activates the thermostat which is a safety protection device. To prevent this in advance, the Engine-CPU works to detect whether each thermistor is broken or not.

Also, the control circuit constantly checks the temperature of the heat roller and the pressure roller to prevent them from excessive heating by circuit abnormality or thermistor abnormality, and automatically shuts OFF the power when one of these temperatures exceeds the specified temperature.

Abnormality detection by the thermistors

The following table shows the conditions for judging the temperature abnormality of the fuser roller, and the detecting timing.

Check timing		Temperature judged				Error code	Counter (08-2002)	Error judging timing
		Center thermistor	Side thermistor	Edge thermistor	Fuser belt thermistor			
Power ON to Ready	Power ON	160°C or above	---	---	---	C440	9	Power ON
		---	160°C or above	---	---			
		---	---	---	160°C or above		10	
	Detecting 40°C	160°C or above	---	---	---	C440	9	On usual
			---	160°C or above	---			
			---	---	---		160°C or above	
		40°C or below	---	---	---	C410	(1), 2	C40 S40 F40
			---	40°C or below	---			
			---	---	---		40°C or below	
		40°C or below	150°C or above	---	---	C430	4	During warming-up
	150°C or above		40°C or below	---	---			
	Ready temperature is detected	160°C or above	---	---	---	C440	9	On usual
			---	160°C or above	---			
			---	---	---		160°C or above	
		40°C or below	150°C or above	---	---	C430	4	During warming-up
			150°C or above	40°C or below	---			
		Ready temperature (08-2100)	---	---	---	C440	5	C-Ready S-Ready F-Ready
			---	Ready temperature (08-2101)	---			
---		---	---	Ready temperature (08-5217-0)	C440	13		
Ready temperature (08-2100)		Ready temperature (08-2101)	---	Ready temperature (08-5217-0)		15		
---	---	40°C or below	---	C450	6	During warming-up		

Check timing		Temperature judged				Error code	Counter (08-2002)	Error judging timing	
		Center thermistor	Side thermistor	Edge thermistor	Fuser belt thermistor				
Operating and performing self-diagnostic mode	During ready	160°C or above	---	---	---	C440	9	On usually	
		---	160°C or above	---	---		10		
		---	---	---	160°C or above				
		40°C or below	150°C or above	---	---	C430	4	During ready	
		150°C or above	40°C or below	---	---				
		40°C or below	---	---	---	C440	7		
		---	40°C or below	---	---		14		
		---	---	---	40°C or below				
		---	---	40°C or below	---	C450	6		
	During printing	160°C or above	---	---	---	C440	9	On usually	
			---	160°C or above	---		10		
			---	---	160°C or above				7
			---	---	---				
		40°C or below	---	---	---	C440	7	During printing	
		---	40°C or below	---	---		14		
---		---	---	40°C or below					
---		---	40°C or below	---	C450	6			
At energy saving mode	160°C or above	---	---	---	C440	9	On usually		
		---	160°C or above	---		10			
		---	---	---				160°C or above	
At paper jam	160°C or above	---	---	---	C440	9	On usually		
		---	160°C or above	---		10			
		---	---	---				160°C or above	
At 04/05 mode	160°C or above	---	---	---	C440	9	On usually		
		---	160°C or above	---		10			
		---	---	---				160°C or above	

* The figures in the "Counter" field with parentheses denote that an error status has not yet been determined (= error status is detected only once).

3.15 PAPER EXIT SECTION

3.15.1 General Description

In the paper exit section, paper, which has the toner fused on it, is output to the inner tray or transported to the Automatic Duplexing Unit (ADU) by the exit roller's switchback.

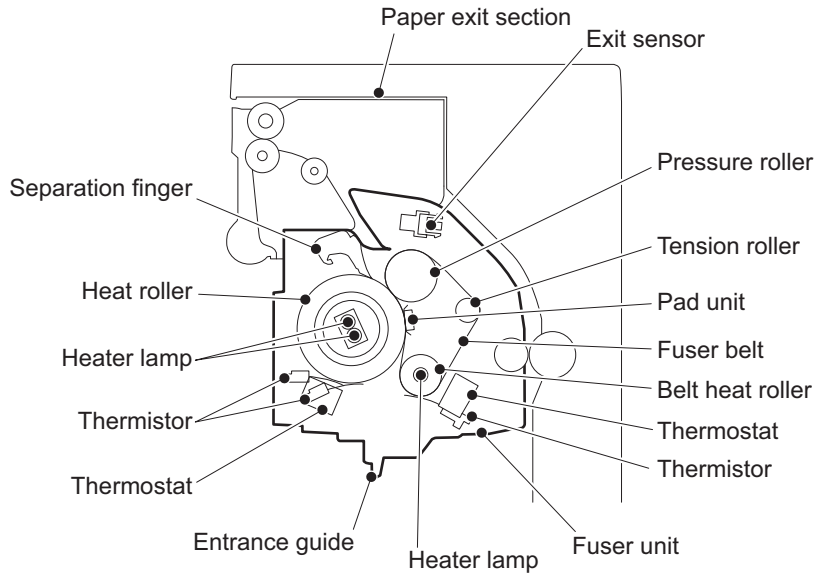


Fig. 3-49

3.15.2 Functions

1. Exit motor (M10)
The exit motor is a stepping motor which drives the exit roller. This motor rotates exit roller reversely to switchback when the paper is transported to the ADU.
2. Exit roller
The exit roller transports the paper from the fuser unit to the inner tray. This roller is driven by the exit motor.
This roller switchbacks to transport the paper to the ADU.

3.15.3 Exit Motor Drive

1. Exit Motor

The figure shown below is the layout of the driving gears of the exit roller.

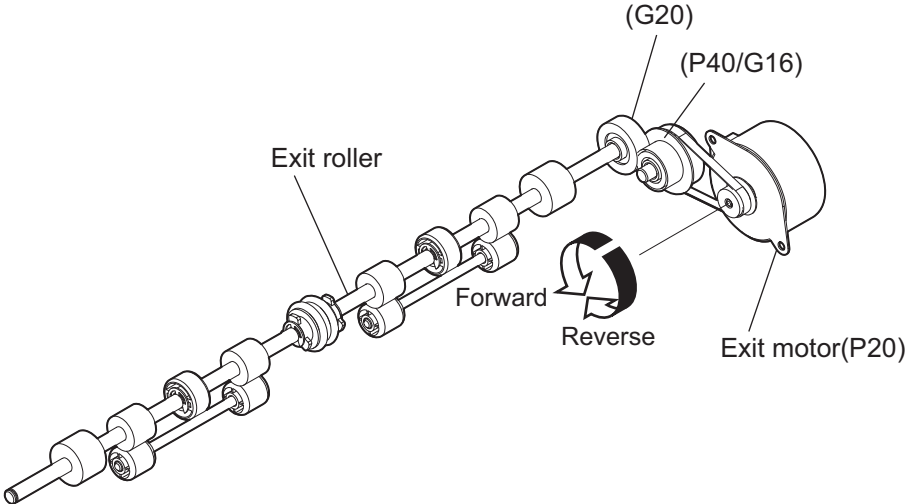


Fig. 3-50

3.16 AUTOMATIC DUPLEXING UNIT (ADU)

3.16.1 General Description

The Automatic Duplexing Unit (ADU) of this equipment is a unit to transport the paper, which is switchbacked at the paper exit section and transported reversed, to the registration roller again. This also has the fuser fan to release the heat which is generated in the fuser section.

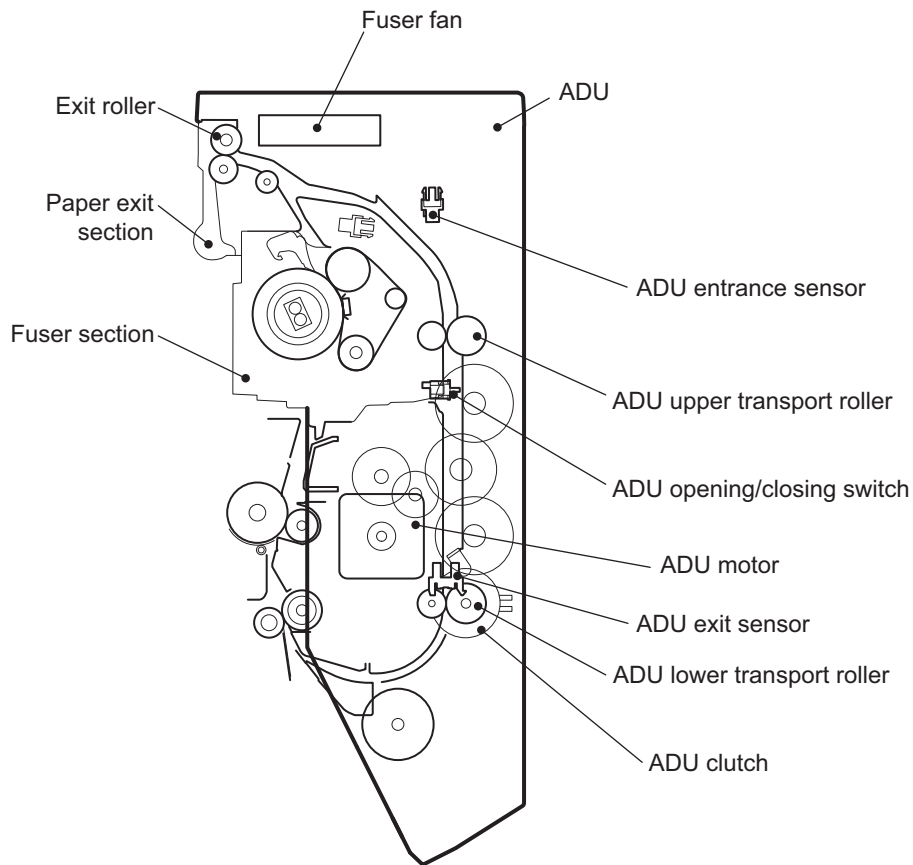


Fig. 3-51

3.16.2 Functions

1. ADU motor (M5)
Drives the ADU upper transport roller and the ADU lower transport roller. The ADU motor is installed to the rear frame of the equipment.
2. ADU clutch (CLT1)
Transmits the drive from the ADU motor (M5) to the ADU lower transport roller.
3. ADU entrance sensor (S11)
Detects the paper transported in the ADU.
4. ADU exit sensor (S10)
Detects the paper transported in the ADU.
5. ADU opening/closing switch (SW5)
Detects opening/closing of the ADU.
6. ADU upper transport roller, ADU lower transport roller
Transports the paper inside the ADU.
7. Fuser fan
Releases the heat which is generated in the fuser section.

3.16.3 Description of Operations

The back side printing (recording data of the back side of paper) is performed first by selecting duplex printing mode and pressing the [START] button.

Then, when the paper passed the exit sensor, the exit roller switchbacks to transport the paper into the ADU.

The switchbacked paper is transported with acceleration. The transportation decelerates in front of the ADU exit sensor. The front side printing (recording data of the front side of paper) is performed at the registration section. The paper passes through the exit gate again and is transported to the inner tray to complete duplex printing.

There are three methods of judging a paper jam: (1) whether the ADU entrance sensor is turned ON or not in a specified period of time after the switchback to the ADU started (E510). (2) whether the ADU exit sensor is turned ON or not in a specified period of time after the ADU entrance sensor is turned ON (E520). (3) whether the registration sensor is turned ON or not in a specified period of time after the paper feeding from the ADU to the equipment (E110).

If the ADU is opened during duplex printing, the ADU motor and ADU clutch are stopped, namely, ADU open jam occurs (E430).

The equipment is never to be stopped during printing by interruption in any case except paper jam or service call.

The operation of the duplex printing differs depending on the size of the paper; single-paper circulation and alternateness circulation. The figures in the following pages show the circulating operations during duplex copying. The numbers in the figures indicate the page numbers.

3.16.4 Drive of ADU

When the ADU motor rotates in the direction A, the ADU upper transport roller is rotated with the drive of the gears and belt, and thus the paper is transported. When the ADU clutch is turned ON, the ADU lower transport roller is rotated.

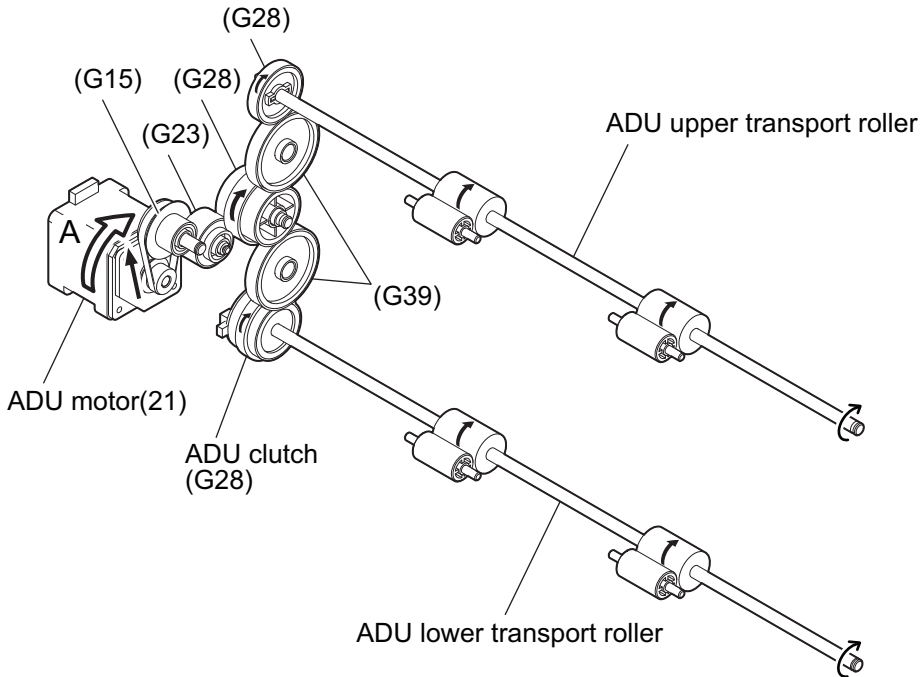


Fig. 3-52

3.17 POWER SUPPLY UNIT

3.17.1 Construction

The power supply unit consists of the AC filter, insulation type DC output circuit, heater lamp control circuit and damp heater power supply circuit.

1. AC filter
Eliminates noise from the outside and prevents the noise generated by the equipment from leaking to the outside.
2. DC output circuits
Converts AC voltage input from outside to DC voltage and supplies it to each electric part. The DC voltage is divided into the following two lines.
 - a. Main power switch line: Power supply used in the entire equipment during image forming process. Two kinds of voltage (+5V, +12V) are output when the main power switch of the equipment is turned ON.
 - b. Door switch line: Power supply used in the entire equipment during image forming process, being supplied via the interlock switch. Two kinds of voltage (+5VD and +24VD) are output only when the main power switch of the equipment is turned ON and two doors (front cover and ADU unit) are closed.
3. Heater lamp control circuit
TRC (Triac) is driven by the heater control signal (HTR1ON/HTR2ON/HTR3ON) from the LGC board and then AC power is supplied to each heater lamp (Center heater lamp, Side heater lamp and Fuser belt heater lamp) in the fuser unit.
4. Damp heater power supply circuit
AC power input from outside is output directly to the FUS board and then supplied to the damp heater in each section in the equipment. The damp heater switch is set to OFF as initial setting for shutting off the power to the damp heater. When using the damp heater, the damp heater switch needs to be turned ON after installing the equipment. The damp heater (including the FUS board) is an option in NAD/MJD model, and is installed as standard device in other models.

3.17.2 Operation of DC Output Circuits

1. Starting line output

When the main power switch of the equipment is turned ON, power starts supplying to all the lines only when two doors (front cover and ADU) are closed.

2. Stopping line output

When the main power switch of the equipment is turned OFF, PWR-DN signal is output after the instantaneous outage insurance time elapses and then the supply of each voltage stops. If the supply of voltage of the main line (+5VS, +5VA, +12VA) stops earlier than the 24V line does, it may cause the damage of the electron device on each control circuit. To prevent this, the supply of these voltages stops after the PWR-DN signal is output and the minimum retaining time elapses.

3. Output protection

Each output system includes an overcurrent and overvoltage protection circuits (a fuse and internal protection circuit). This is to prevent the defectives (damage or abnormal operation of the secondary circuit) which may be caused by an overcurrent due to a short circuit or an overvoltage due to a short circuit between different voltages. If the protection circuit is activated (except the case the fuse is blown out), remove the causes such as short-circuit. Turn ON the power again to clear the overcurrent protection.

4. Recovering from super sleep mode (normal starting)

When the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel is pressed during the super sleep mode, a super sleep mode shifting/recovering signal (SYS-EN) is output from the SYS board and then voltage starts being supplied to all the lines, if no error was detected.

5. Shifting to super sleep mode (normal stopping)

When the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel is pressed for 1 second or more while the main power switch of the equipment is toggled ON, a super sleep mode shifting/recovering signal (SYS-EN) is output from the SYS board after the initialization is finished and then all lines for output voltage except +5VS are closed.

The Super sleep mode is disabled under the following conditions.

- When the Super sleep mode is set to be disabled on the control panel, TopAccess and with the code 08-8543
- When the Wireless LAN Module, e-BRIDGE ID Gate or Data Overwrite Enabler is installed, or when the IPsec Enabler is installed and its function is set to be enabled
- When operation is being performed in the self-diagnosis mode (Disabled until the main power switch is turned OFF)
- When 1000BASE-T is selected

6. State of the power supply

- Power OFF
The main power switch of the equipment is turned OFF. Since DC voltage is not supplied to each board, the equipment is not operable.
- Normal state (including Energy saving mode)
The main power switch of the equipment is turned ON and DC voltage is supplied to each board. When the cover of the equipment is closed, 24V DC voltage is supplied and the equipment enters into the ready/printing state.

- Sleep mode
Since +5VB, +5VD, +12VB and +24V DC voltages are not supplied but +12VA, +5VA and +5VS DC voltages only, the equipment does not enter into the ready state.

- Super Sleep mode
Only DC voltage and +5VS are output from the power supply unit. The [ON/OFF] button is monitored and the LED of the main power switch is lit.

3.17.3 Output Channel

The followings are two output channels which are not linked with the door switch.

[1] e-STUDIO306LP

1. +5V

- +5VS : CN418 Pins 11 and 12
Output to the SYS board
- +5VA : CN418 Pins 8 and 9
Output to the SYS board
- +5VB : CN418 Pins 1
Output to the SYS board
- +5VB : CN415 Pin 4
Output to the FUS board
- +5VB : CN415 Pins 1, 2 and 3
Output to the LGC board, PFP (via LGC board),
Job separator (via LGC board)
- +5VB : CN419 Pins 1 and 2
Output to the SLG board
- +5VB : CN419 Pin 4
Output to the RADF

2. +12V

- +12VA : CN418 Pin 5
Output to the SYS board
- +12VB : CN419 Pin 5
Output to the SLG board

The followings are two output channels which are linked with the door switch.

1. +5V

- +5VD : CN415 Pin 14
Output to the LGC board

2. +24V

- +24VD1 : CN415 Pins 19, 21, 22 and 24
Output to the LGC board, High-voltage transformer (via LGC board),
PFP/LCF (via LGC board), Job separator (via LGC board)
- +24VD1 : CN419 Pins 11 and 12
Output to the SLG board
- +24VD2 : CN417 Pins 1 and 2
Output to the MOT board
- +24VD2 : CN417 Pins 3 and 4
Output to the main motor
- +24VD3 : CN419 Pins 15 and 16
Output to the RADF

<<Output connector>>

Not linked with the door switch

Connector	Destination	Voltage
CN418	For the SYS board	+5VS, +5VA, +5VB, +12VA
CN415	For the LGC board, FUS board, PFP (via LGC board), Job separator (via LGC board)	+5VB
CN419	For the SLG board, RADF	+5VB, +12VB

Linked with the door switch

Connector	Destination	Voltage
CN415	For the LGC board, High-voltage transformer (via LGC board), PFP (via LGC board), Job separator (via LGC board)	+5VD, +24VD1, +24VD4
CN417	For the Main motor, MOT board	+24VD2
CN419	For the SLG board, RADF	+24VD1, +24VD3

[2] e-STUDIO307LP

1. +5V

- +5VS : CN418 Pins 11 and 12
Output to the SYS board
- +5VA : CN418 Pins 8 and 9
Output to the SYS board
- +5VB : CN418 Pins 1
Output to the SYS board
- +5VB : CN415 Pin 4
Output to the FUS board
- +5VB : CN415 Pins 1, 2 and 3
Output to the LGC board, PFP (via LGC board), Job separator (via LGC board)

2. +12V

- +12VA : CN418 Pins 5 and 6
Output to the SYS board
- +12VB : CN418 Pin 2
Output to the SYS board

The followings are two output channels which are linked with the door switch.

1. +5V

- +5VD : CN415 Pin 14
Output to the LGC board

2. +24V

- +24VD1 : CN415 Pins 19, 21, 22 and 24
Output to the LGC board, High-voltage transformer (via LGC board), PFP (via LGC board), Job separator (via LGC board)
- +24VD1 : CN419 Pins 11 and 12
Output to the SYS board
- +24VD2 : CN417 Pins 1 and 2
Output to the MOT/MOT2 board
- +24VD2 : CN417 Pins 3 and 4
Output to the main motor
- +24VD3 : CN419 Pins 15 and 16
Output to the SYS board

<<Output connector>>

Not linked with the door switch

Connector	Destination	Voltage
CN418	For the SYS board	+5VS, +5VA, +5VB, +12VA, +12VB
CN415	For the LGC board, FUS board, PFP (via LGC board), Job separator (via LGC board)	+5VB

Linked with the door switch

Connector	Destination	Voltage
CN415	For the LGC board, High-voltage transformer (via LGC board), PFP (via LGC board), Job separator (via LGC board)	+5VD, +24VD1, +24VD4
CN417	For the Main motor, MOT board	+24VD2
CN419	For the SYS board, RADF	+12VD1, +24VD3

3.17.4 Fuse

When the power supply secondary fuse is blown out, confirm that there is no abnormality with each part using the following table.

[1] e-STUDIO306LP

Voltage	Board/Unit	Part	Fuse type
+24VD1	LGC	Process unit fan	F201:8A (Time-lag)
		Toner motor	
		Polygonal motor	
		Upper Tray-up motor	
		Lower Tray-up motor	
		TRU fan	
		Switching regulator cooling fan	
		Auto-toner sensor	
		Upper drawer feed clutch	
		Lower drawer feed clutch	
		Registration roller clutch	
		High speed transport clutch	
		Low speed transport clutch	
		ADU clutch	
		Discharge LED	
		Main power switch	
		High-voltage transformer	
		Bypass feed clutch	
	Fuser motor		
	Fuser fan		
SLG	Scan motor		
	Exposure lamp (LED board)		
Job separator			
PFP			
+24VD2	MOT	ADU motor	F202:8A (Time-lag)
		Exit motor	
	Main motor		
+24VD3	RADF		F203:4A (Time-lag)

[2] e-STUDIO307LP

Voltage	Board/Unit	Part	Fuse type
+24VD1	LGC	Process unit fan	F201:8A (Time-lag)
		Toner motor	
		Polygonal motor	
		Upper Tray-up motor	
		Lower Tray-up motor	
		TRU fan	
		Switching regulator cooling fan	
		Auto-toner sensor	
		Upper drawer feed clutch	
		Lower drawer feed clutch	
		Registration roller clutch	
		High speed transport clutch	
		Low speed transport clutch	
		ADU clutch	
		Discharge LED	
		Main power switch	
		High-voltage transformer	
		Bypass feed clutch	
		Fuser motor	
		Fuser fan	
	SYS	Scan motor	
	Exposure lamp (Lamp inverter board / LED board)		
	Bridge unit / Job separator		
	PFP		
+24VD2	MOT	ADU motor	F202:8A (Time-lag)
		Exit motor	
	Main motor		
+24VD3	RADF		F203:4A (Time-lag)

4. DISASSEMBLY AND REPLACEMENT

4.1 Disassembly and Replacement of Covers <e-STUDIO306LP>

4.1.1 Front cover

- (1) Open the front cover.

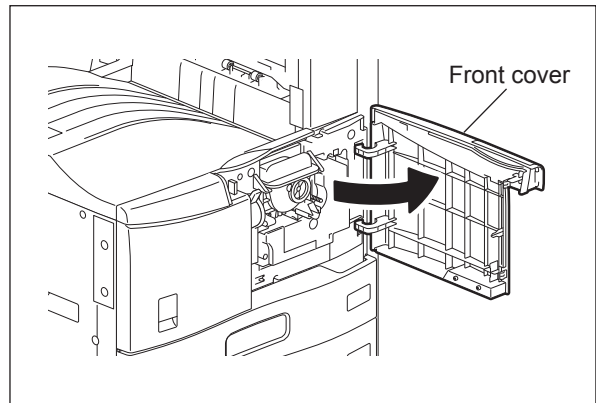


Fig. 4-1

- (2) Slide the upper hinge to the left side while holding it down, and then take off the upper hinge.
- (3) Take off the lower hinge by lifting up the front cover. Then take off the front cover.

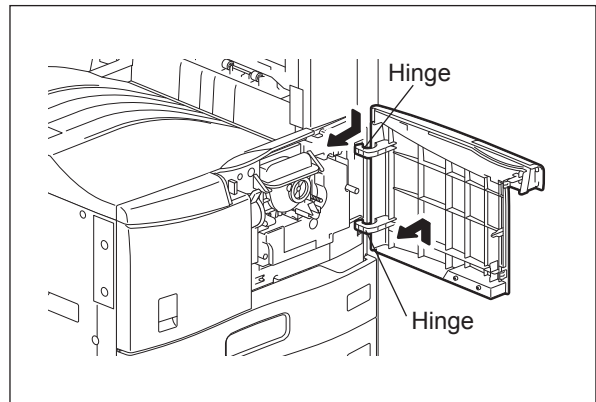


Fig. 4-2

4.1.2 Front upper cover

- (1) Remove 1 screw and take off the front upper cover.

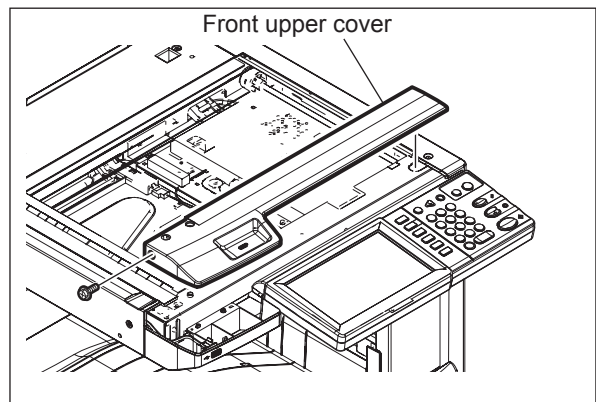


Fig. 4-3

4.1.3 Front lower cover

- (1) Open the front upper cover.
P. 4-1 "4.1.2 Front upper cover"
- (2) Remove 2 screws and then take off the control panel unit.
- (3) Disconnect the USB port from the front lower cover.

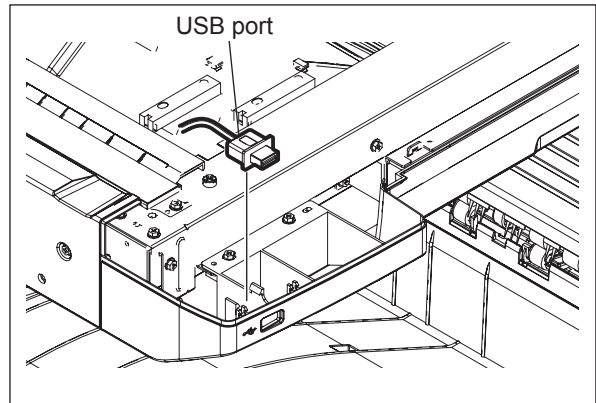


Fig. 4-4

- (4) Remove 2 screws and pull the left side of the front lower cover toward you. Then take off the front lower cover by sliding it to the left side.

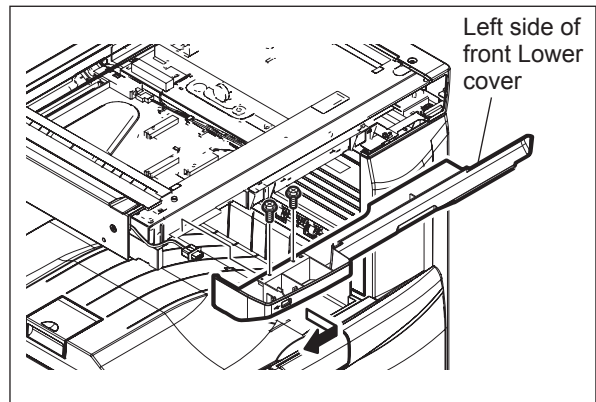


Fig. 4-5

4.1.4 Left upper cover

- (1) Remove 2 screws and take off the left upper cover.

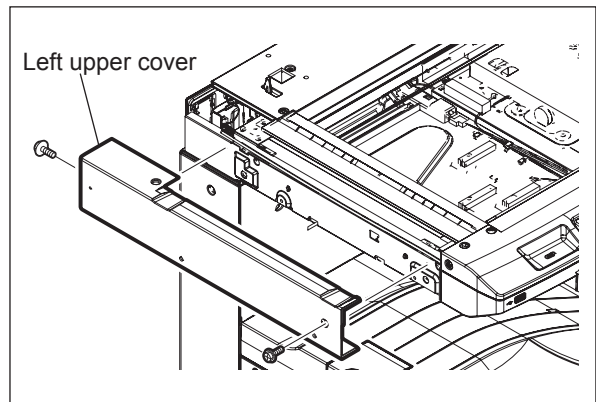


Fig. 4-6

4.1.5 Right upper cover

- (1) Remove 3 screws and take off the right upper cover.

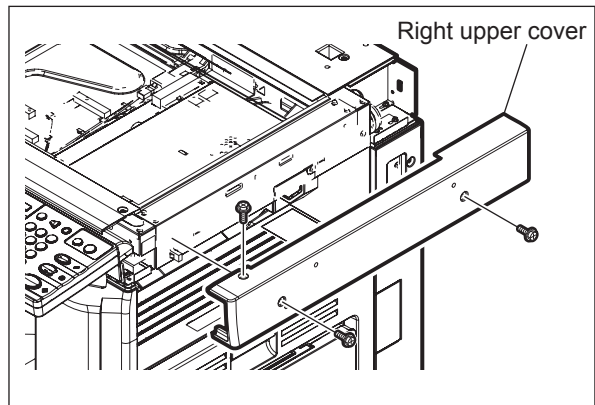


Fig. 4-7

4.1.6 Rear cover

- (1) Remove 5 screws. Lift up the rear cover and then release 3 hooks on the upper side. Then open the upper side of the rear cover slightly toward you, and then take off the rear cover by lifting it up.

Remarks:

When installing the rear cover, hang the 3 hooks of the rear cover on the frame of the equipment, and then hang the 3 hooks on the holes of the upper rear cover to fix it. Then tighten 5 screws to fix it securely.

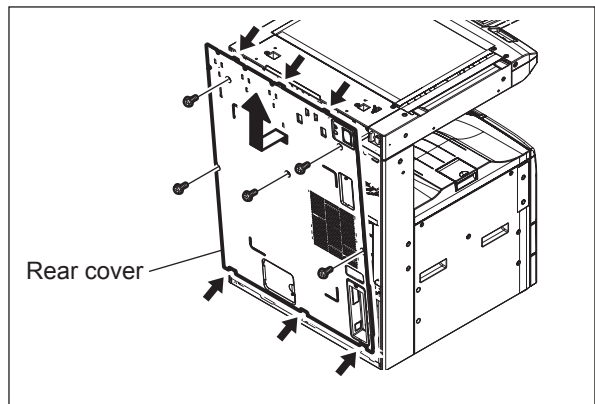


Fig. 4-8

Notes:

When the Antenna (GN-3010, optional) is installed, take it off first and then remove the rear cover. Then hang the Antenna on the protrusion of the upper rear cover so that it will not fall off. If three Antennas are installed, hang two of them on the upper rear cover and then place the third one on the other two.

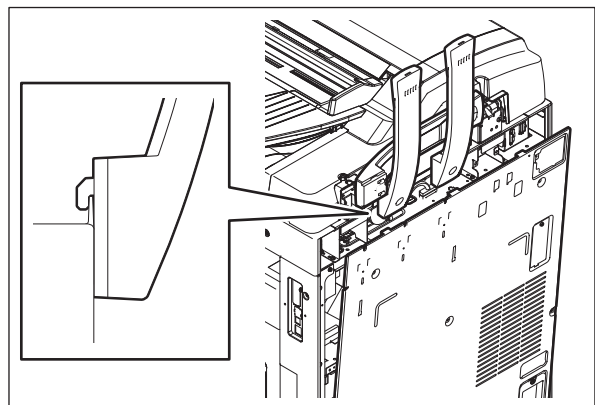





Fig. 4-9

4.1.7 Upper rear cover

- (1) Take off the RADF or original cover.
- (2) Take off the left upper cover
( P. 4-2 "4.1.4 Left upper cover").
- (3) Take off the right upper cover.
( P. 4-3 "4.1.5 Right upper cover").
- (4) Take off the rear cover.
( P. 4-3 "4.1.6 Rear cover").
- (5) Remove 2 screws and take off the upper rear cover.

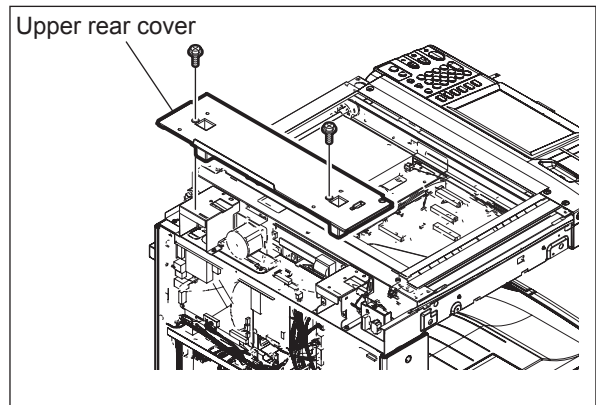


Fig. 4-10

4.1.8 Left rear cover

- (1) Remove 1 screw and then take off the left rear cover by releasing 2 hooks.

Remarks:

When installing the left rear cover, hang the 2 hooks of the left rear cover on the frame of the equipment, and then fix it with 1 screw.

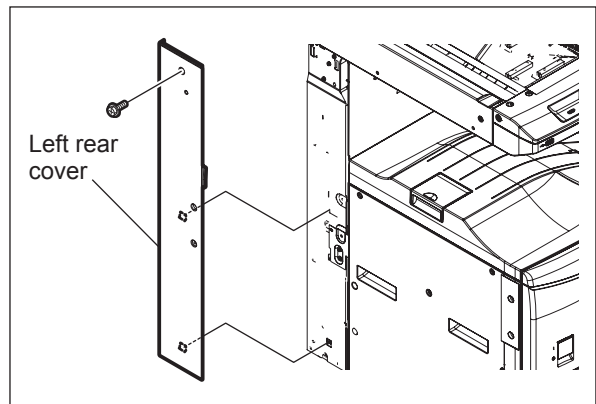


Fig. 4-11

4.1.9 Inner tray

- (1) Open the front cover and then take off the toner cartridge.
- (2) Remove 2 tap-tight screws, and then take off the inner tray.

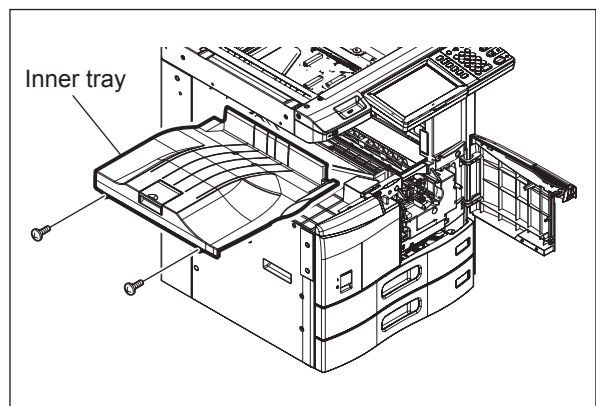


Fig. 4-12

4.1.10 Left cover

- (1) Remove 2 tap-tight screws and 5 screws. Then take off the left cover.

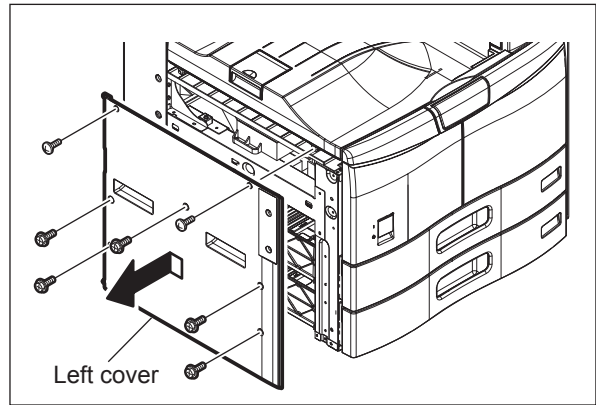


Fig. 4-13

4.1.11 Tray back cover

- (1) Take off the left rear cover (P. 4-4 "4.1.8 Left rear cover").
- (2) Take off the inner tray (P. 4-4 "4.1.9 Inner tray").
- (3) Take off the tray back cover.

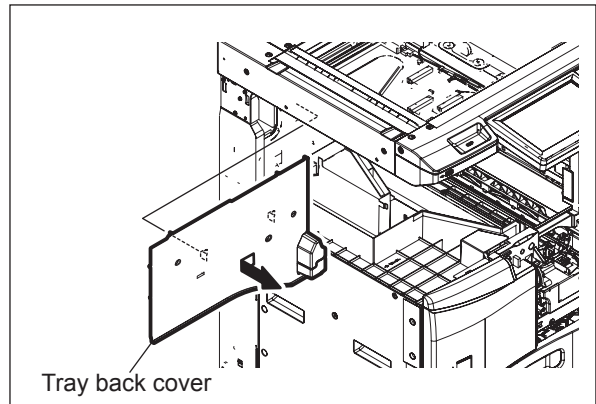


Fig. 4-14

4.1.12 Connecting port cover

- (1) Open the automatic duplexing unit.
- (2) Remove 1 screw and then take off the connecting port cover by releasing 2 hooks.

Remarks:

When installing the connecting port cover, hang the 2 hooks of the connecting port cover on the frame of the equipment, and then fix it with 1 screw.

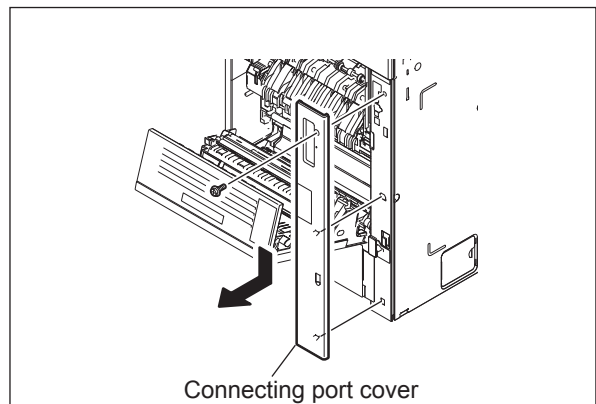



Fig. 4-15

4.1.13 Right rear cover-1 / Right rear cover-2

- (1) Take off the connecting port cover.
( P. 4-5 "4.1.12 Connecting port cover").
- (2) Open the transfer cover.
- (3) Release 3 hooks by sliding the right rear cover to the right side, and then take off the right rear cover-1 [1].

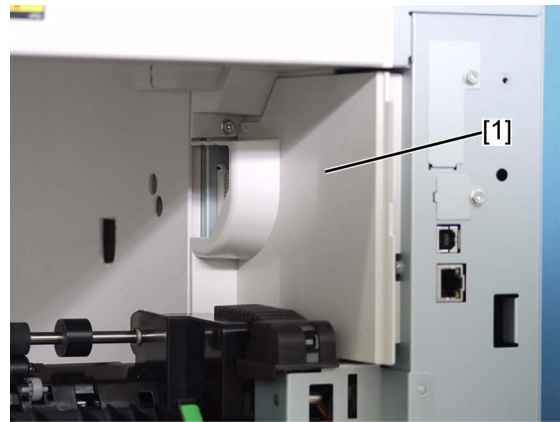


Fig. 4-16

- (4) Remove 1 screw and take off the right rear cover-2 [1].

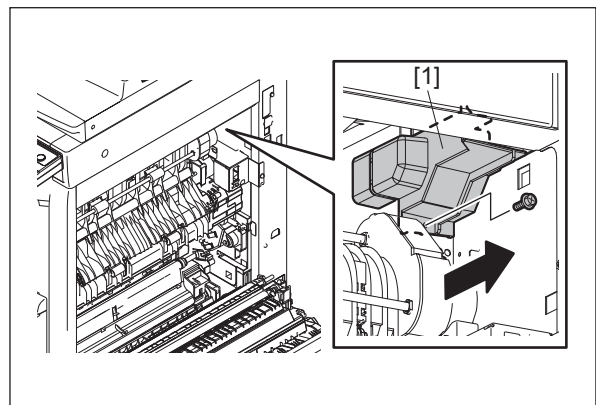




Fig. 4-17

4.1.14 Right front cover

- (1) Take off the front cover.
( P. 4-3 "4.1.6 Rear cover").
- (2) Take off the process unit.
( P. 4-97 "4.12.1 Process unit").
- (3) Pull out the upper and lower drawers.
- (4) Open the feed cover.
- (5) Remove 2 screws. Release 4 hooks by sliding the right front cover downward, and then take off the right front cover by pulling out toward you.

Remarks:

When installing the right front cover, hang the 4 hooks of the right front cover on the frame of the equipment, and then fix it with 2 screws.

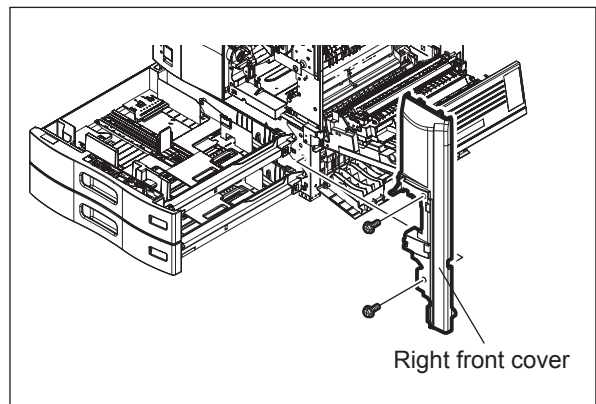




Fig. 4-18

4.1.15 Left front cover

- (1) Take off the inner tray
( P. 4-4 "4.1.9 Inner tray").
- (2) Take off the right front cover
( P. 4-6 "4.1.14 Right front cover").
- (3) Remove 4 screws. Disconnect 3 connectors from the left front cover, and then take off the left front cover.

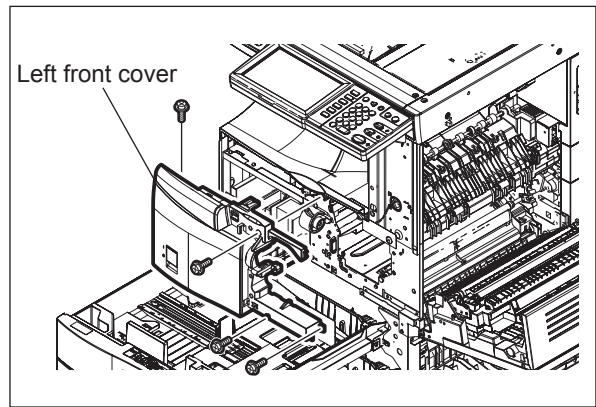




Fig. 4-19

4.1.16 Paper exit cover

- (1) Remove the right upper cover.
 P. 4-3 "4.1.5 Right upper cover"
- (2) Remove the right front cover.
 P. 4-6 "4.1.14 Right front cover"
- (3) Remove 1 screw, and take off the paper exit cover [1].

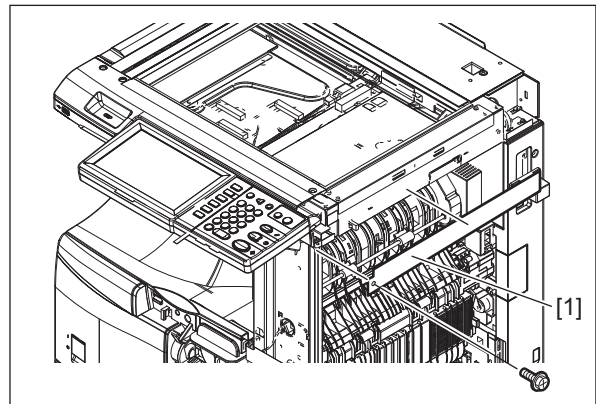


Fig. 4-20

4.2 Disassembly and Replacement of Covers <e-STUDIO307LP>

Notes:

The covers of actual equipment and a picture differs in color.

4.2.1 Front cover / Right front cover

- (1) Take off the process unit.
📖 P. 4-86 "4.11.1 Process unit"
- (2) Take off the inner tray.
- (3) Pull out the upper and lower drawers.
- (4) Open the feed cover.
- (5) Remove 6 screws.

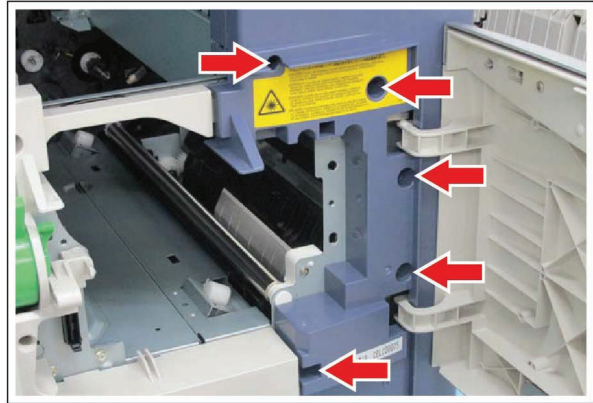


Fig. 4-21



Fig. 4-22

- (6) Pull out the lever [1].

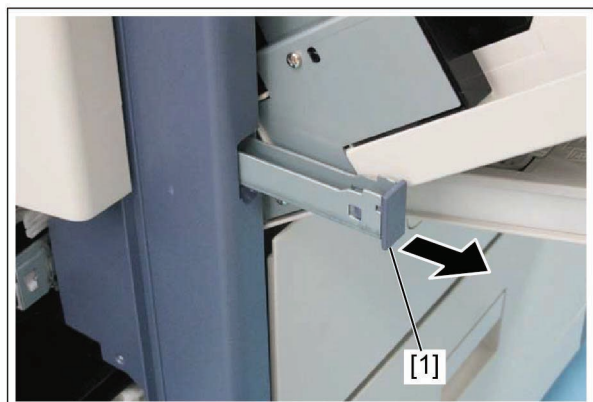


Fig. 4-23

- (7) Release 3 hooks by sliding the right front cover [2] downward, and then take it off.

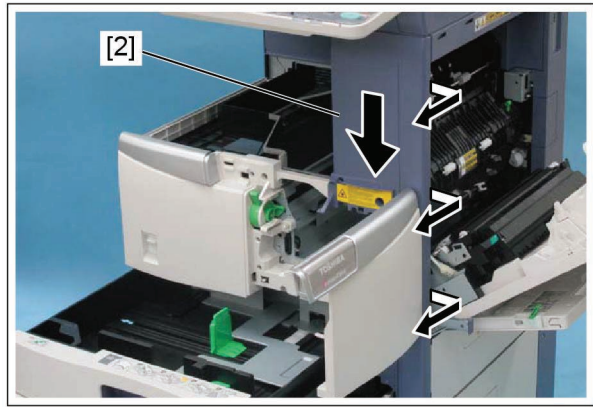


Fig. 4-24

- (8) Remove 1 screw and take off the stopper [3].

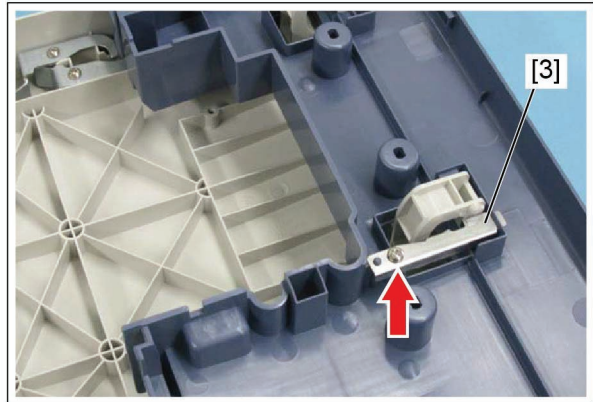


Fig. 4-25

- (9) Take off the front cover [4].

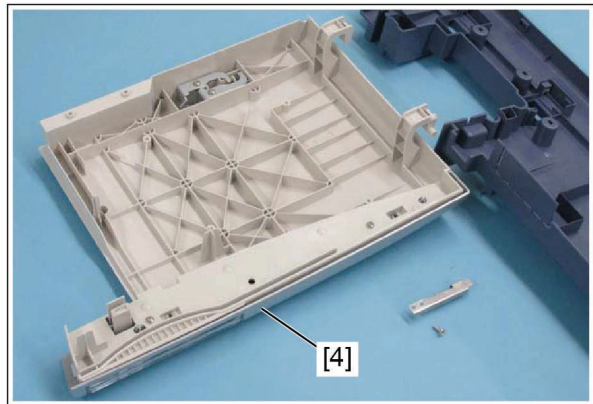


Fig. 4-26

4.2.2 Front upper cover

- (1) Remove 3 screws and take off the front upper cover [2].

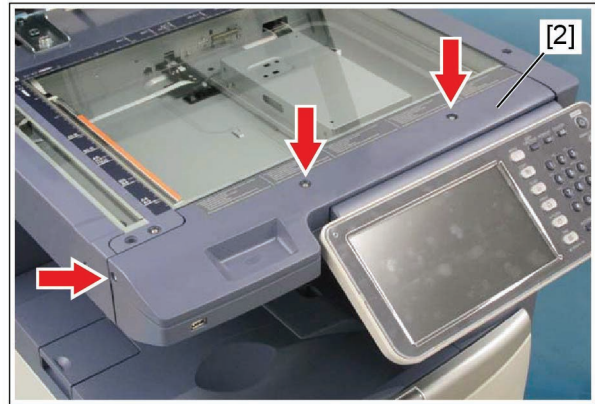


Fig. 4-27

4.2.3 Front lower cover

- (1) Take off the front upper cover.
P. 4-10 "4.2.2 Front upper cover"
- (2) Disconnect the USB port [2] from the front lower cover [1].
- (3) Remove 1 screw. Then take off the front lower cover [1] by sliding it to the left side.

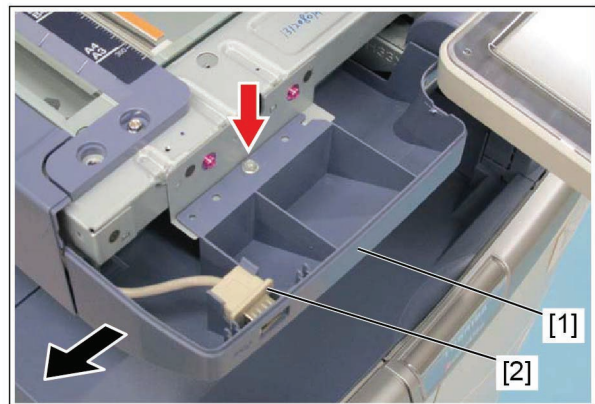


Fig. 4-28

Notes:

When taking it off, release its hook [3] under the control panel. When installing it, fit in the hook [3] securely.



Fig. 4-29

4.2.4 Left upper cover

- (1) Remove 2 screws and take off the left upper cover [1].

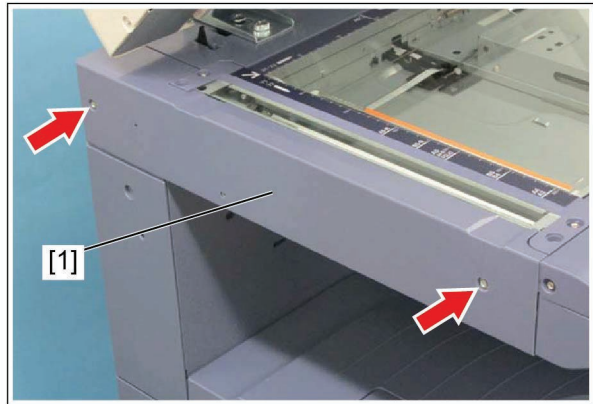


Fig. 4-30

4.2.5 Right upper cover

- (1) Remove 2 screws.
- (2) Lift up the right upper cover [1], release the front and rear hooks and then take it off toward the right.

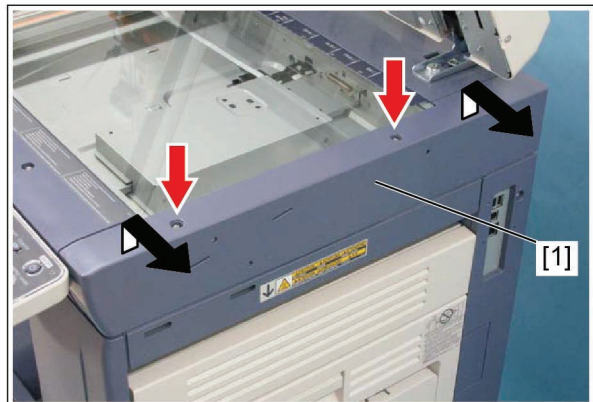


Fig. 4-31

4.2.6 Rear cover

- (1) Remove 5 screws. Lift up the rear cover and then release 3 hooks on the upper side. Then open the upper side of the rear cover slightly toward you, and then take off the rear cover by lifting it up.

Remarks:

When installing the rear cover, hang the 3 hooks of the rear cover on the frame of the equipment, and then hang the 3 hooks on the holes of the upper rear cover to fix it. Then tighten 5 screws to fix it securely.

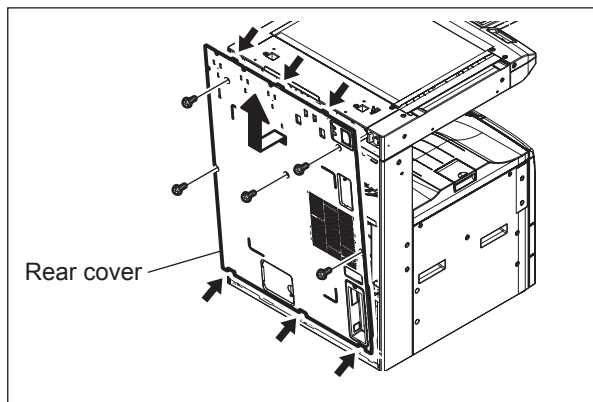


Fig. 4-32

Notes:

When the Antenna (GN-3010, optional) is installed, take it off first and then remove the rear cover. Then hang the Antenna on the protrusion of the upper rear cover so that it will not fall off. If three Antennas are installed, hang two of them on the upper rear cover and then place the third one on the other two.

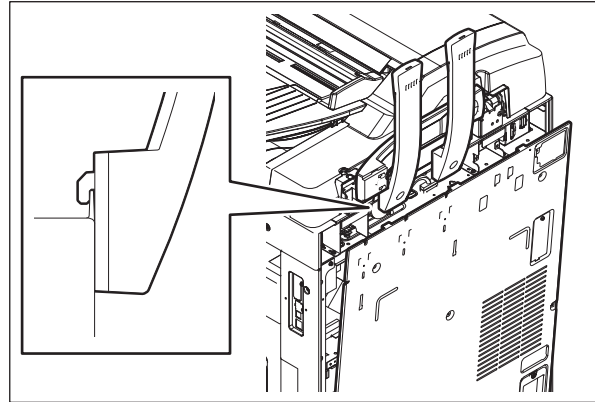


Fig. 4-33

4.2.7 Upper rear cover

- (1) Take off the RADF or original cover.
- (2) Take off the left upper cover.
 P. 4-11 "4.2.4 Left upper cover"
- (3) Take off the right upper cover.
 P. 4-11 "4.2.5 Right upper cover"
- (4) Take off the rear cover.
 P. 4-11 "4.2.6 Rear cover"
- (5) Remove 2 screws and take off the upper rear cover [1].

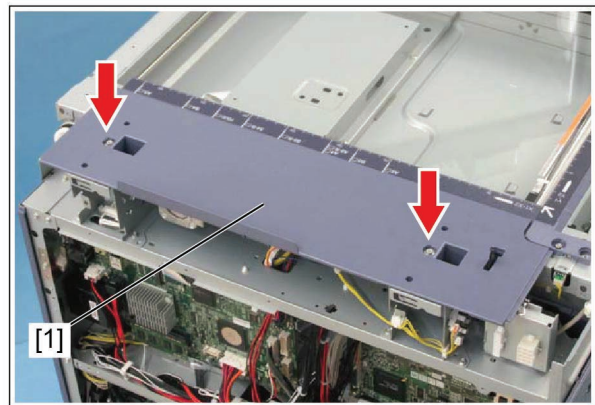


Fig. 4-34

4.2.8 Left rear cover-1

- (1) Remove 1 screw.
- (2) Slide the left rear cover-1 [1] upward, and then take it off by sliding it to the rear side.

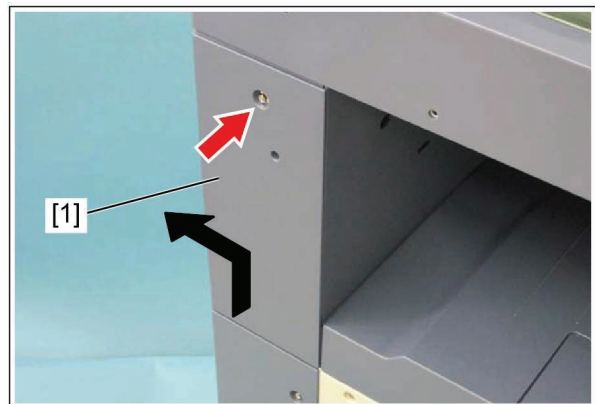


Fig. 4-35

4.2.9 Left rear cover-2

- (1) Take off the left rear cover-1.
- (2) Remove 1 screw and take off the left rear cover-2 [1].

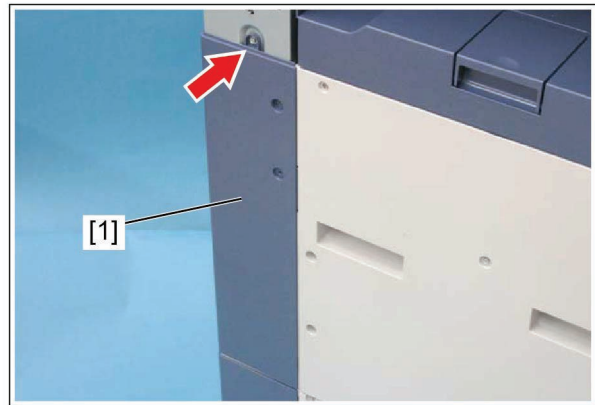


Fig. 4-36

4.2.10 Inner tray

- (1) Open the front cover and then take off the toner cartridge.
- (2) Remove 2 tap-tight screws, and then take off the inner tray.

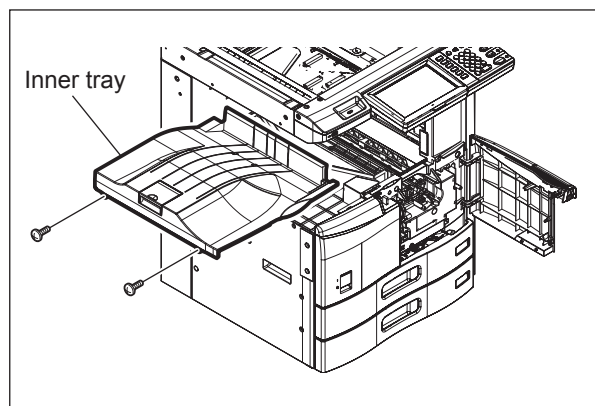


Fig. 4-37

4.2.11 Left cover

- (1) Take off the left rear cover-2.
📖 P. 4-13 "4.2.9 Left rear cover-2"
- (2) Remove 2 tap-tight screws [1] and 5 screws. Then take off the left cover [2].

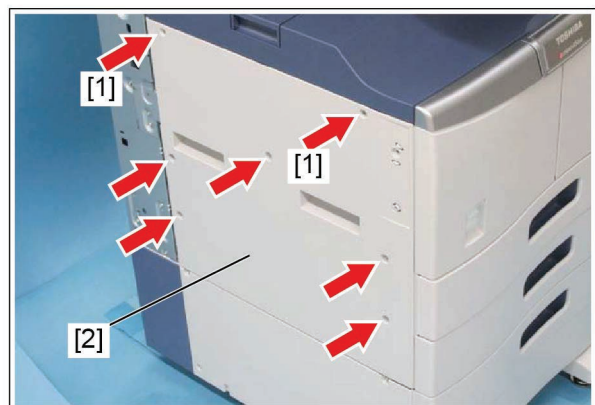


Fig. 4-38

4.2.12 Tray back cover

- (1) Take off the left rear cover-1.
📖 P. 4-12 "4.2.8 Left rear cover-1"
- (2) Take off the inner tray.
📖 P. 4-13 "4.2.10 Inner tray"
- (3) Take off the tray back cover [1].

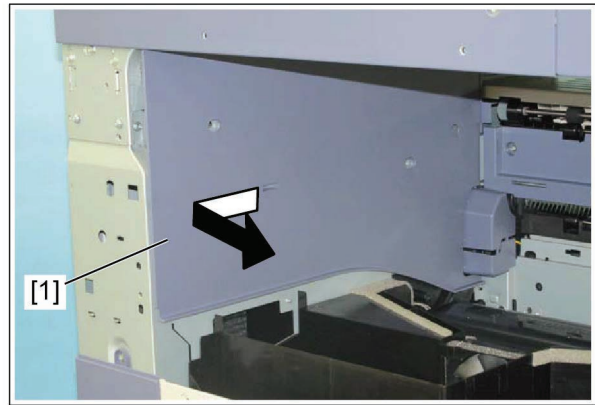


Fig. 4-39

4.2.13 Connecting port cover

- (1) If a dongle has been installed, remove 2 screws and then the dongle cover [1].

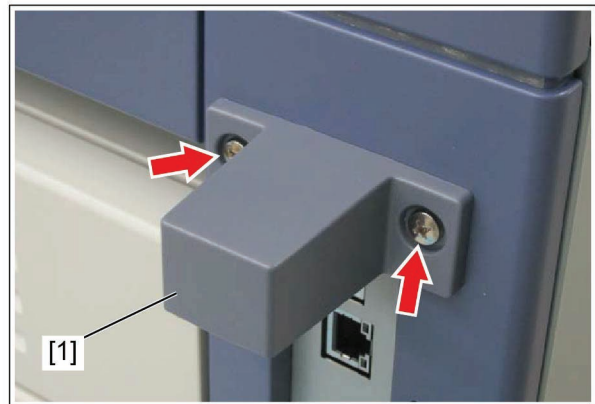


Fig. 4-40

- (2) Open the automatic duplexing unit.
- (3) Remove 1 screw and then take off the connecting port cover by releasing 2 hooks.

Remarks:

When installing the connecting port cover, hang the 2 hooks of the connecting port cover on the frame of the equipment, and then fix it with 1 screw.

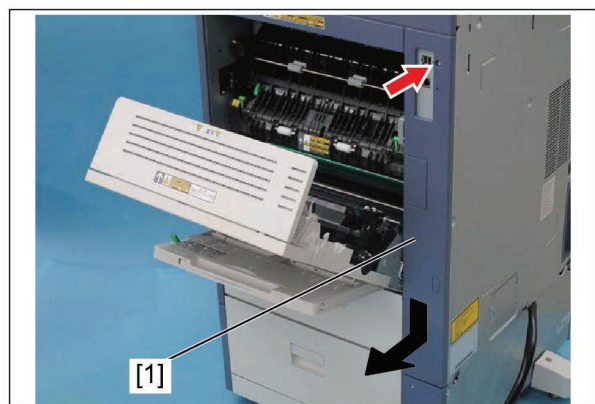


Fig. 4-41

4.2.14 Right rear cover-1 / Right rear cover-2

- (1) Take off the connecting port cover.
☞ P. 4-14 "4.2.13 Connecting port cover"
- (2) Open the automatic duplexing unit.
- (3) Release 3 hooks by sliding the right rear cover-1 [1] to the right side, and then take off the right rear cover-1 [1] toward the front side.

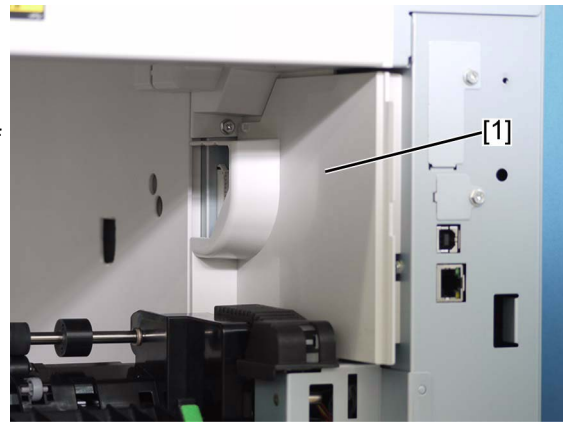


Fig. 4-42

- (4) Remove 1 screw and take off the right rear cover-2 [1].

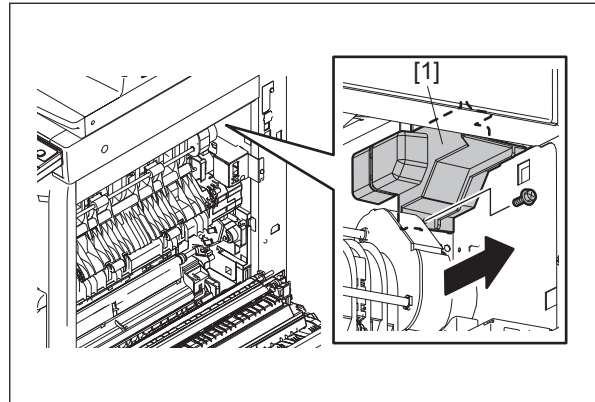


Fig. 4-43

4.2.15 Left front cover

- (1) Take off the process unit.
📖 P. 4-86 "4.11.1 Process unit"
- (2) Take off the inner tray.
📖 P. 4-13 "4.2.10 Inner tray"
- (3) Remove 4 screws.

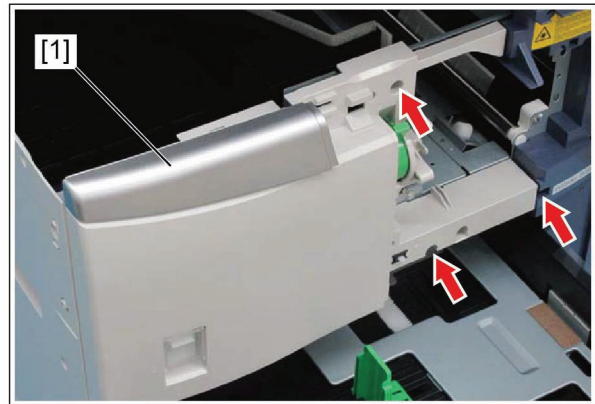


Fig. 4-44

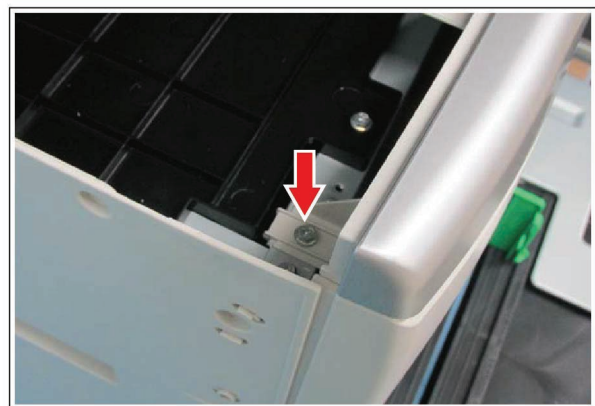


Fig. 4-45

- (4) Pull out the left front cover [1]. Disconnect 3 connectors [2] from the left front cover [1], and then take off the left front cover [1].

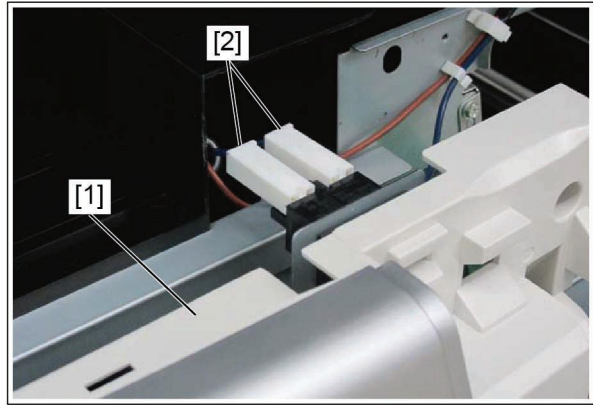


Fig. 4-46

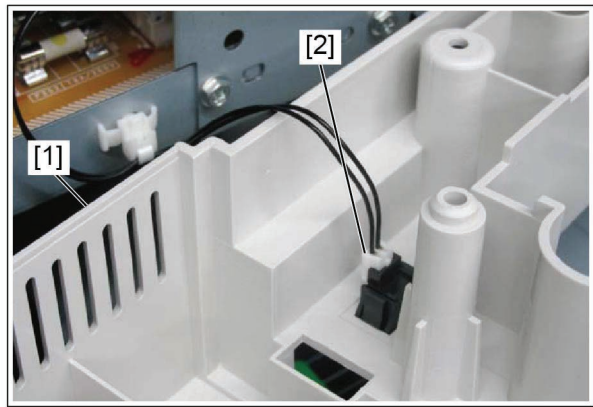


Fig. 4-47

4.2.16 Paper exit cover

- (1) Remove the right upper cover.
📖 P. 4-11 "4.2.5 Right upper cover"
- (2) Remove the right front cover.
📖 P. 4-8 "4.2.1 Front cover / Right front cover"
- (3) Remove 1 screw, and take off the paper exit cover [1].



Fig. 4-48

4.2.17 Front cover interlock switch (SW2)

- (1) Remove the Left front cover.
📖 P. 4-7 "4.1.15 Left front cover"
- (2) Remove 1 screw, and take off the bracket [1].

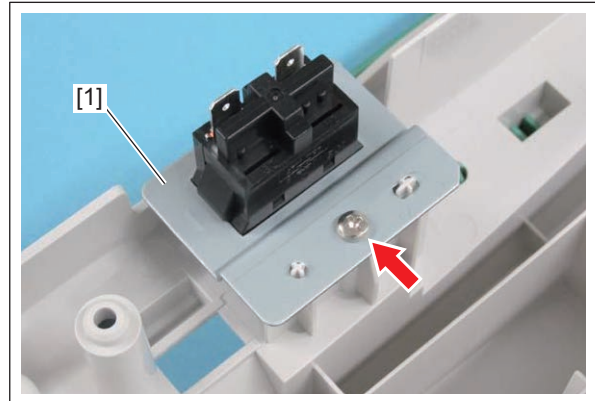


Fig. 4-49

- (3) Remove the front cover interlock switch [2] from the bracket [1].

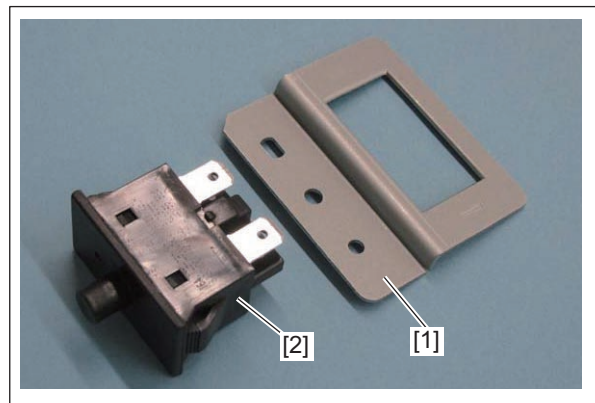


Fig. 4-50

Notes:

- Pay attention to the direction of interlock switch and the color of harness.
- When the interlock switch is installed, be sure to check the performance of the sensor. If it does not work properly, the opening/closing of the cover will not be able to be detected. This may cause an electric shock since the high voltage output cannot be turned OFF, or may result in injury since the motor cannot be stopped.

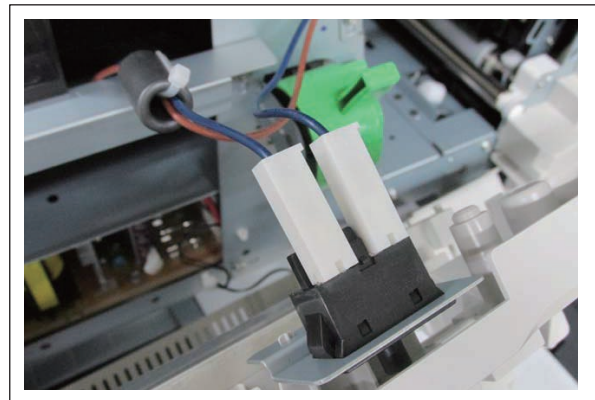


Fig. 4-51

4.2.18 ADU interlock switch (SW3)

- (1) Remove the right front cover.
P. 4-6 "4.1.14 Right front cover"
- (2) Remove the fuser unit.
- (3) Remove 1 screw, and take off the cover [1].

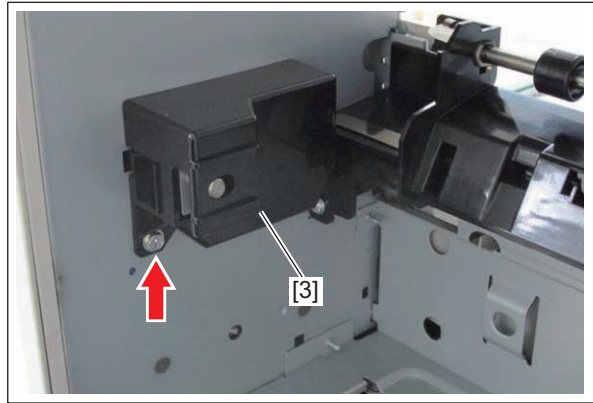


Fig. 4-52

- (4) Disconnect 2 connectors.

Harness color:

- Upper connector: Brown
- Lower connector: Blue

Notes:

- Pay attention to the color of the harness to install it correctly.
- Pay attention to the direction of the interlock switch to install it correctly.

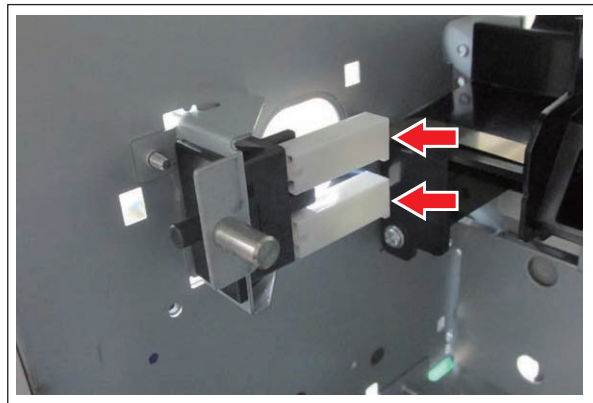


Fig. 4-53

- (5) Remove 1 screw, and take off the bracket [2].

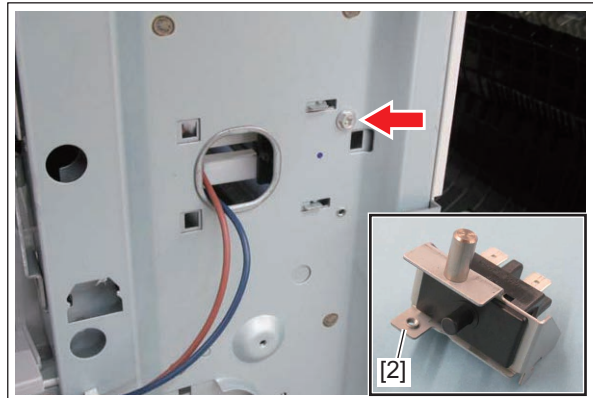


Fig. 4-54

- (6) Remove the ADU interlock switch [3] from the bracket [2].

Notes:

When the interlock switch is installed, be sure to check the performance of the sensor. If it does not work properly, the opening/closing of the cover will not be able to be detected. This may cause an electric shock since the high voltage output cannot be turned OFF, or may result in injury since the motor cannot be stopped.

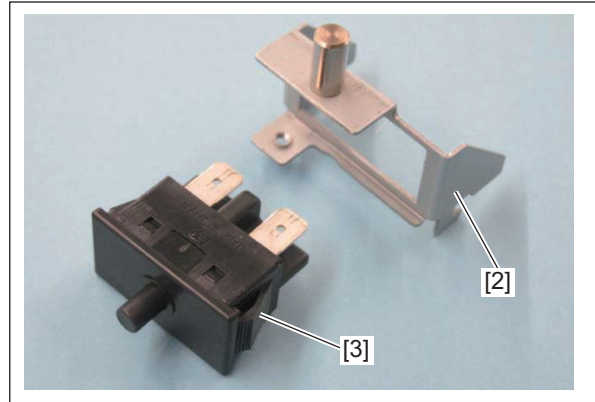


Fig. 4-55

4.3 CONTROL PANEL <e-STUDIO306LP>

4.3.1 Stopper

- (1) Slide the stopper and pull it out.

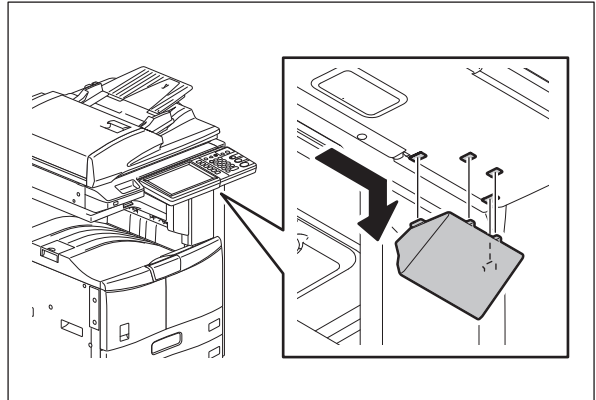


Fig. 4-56

- (2) Hook the stopper into the grooves of the rear cover.

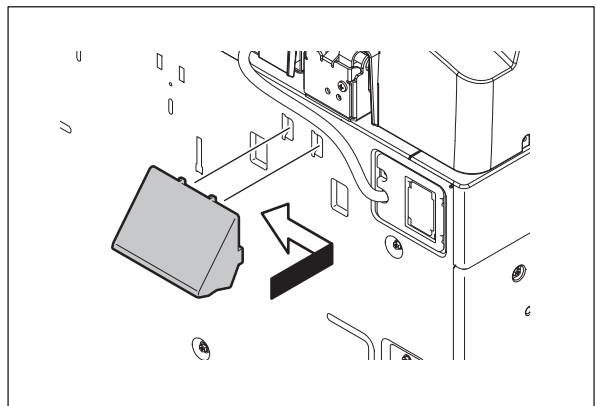


Fig. 4-57

4.3.2 Control panel unit

- (1) Take off the front upper cover.
P. 4-1 "4.1.2 Front upper cover"
- (2) Lower the control panel [1] and remove 3 screws.

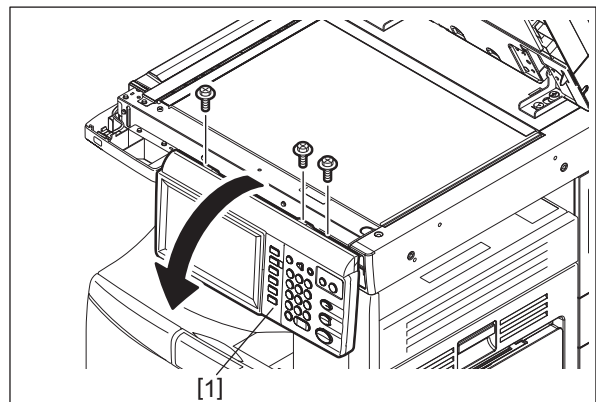


Fig. 4-58

- (3) Release the hook and then take off the control panel unit [1].

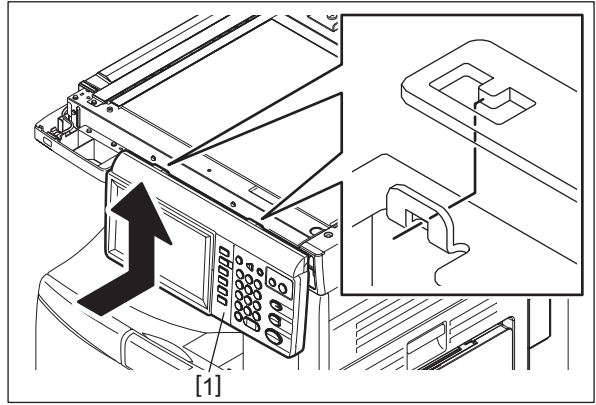


Fig. 4-59

- (4) Remove 3 screws and the screw of the clamp. Take off the cover [2].

Notes:

When installing the cover, set the cable in the case.

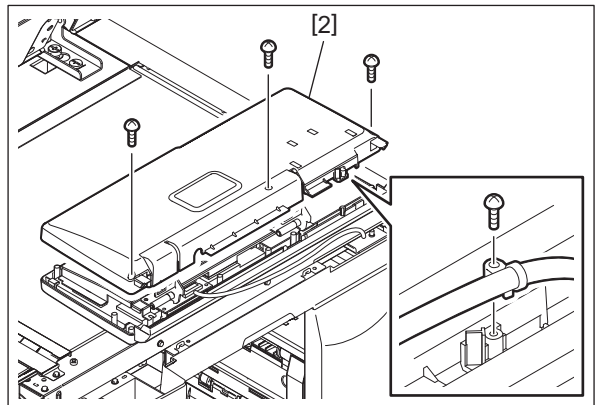


Fig. 4-60

- (5) Remove 1 screw and take out the clamp.

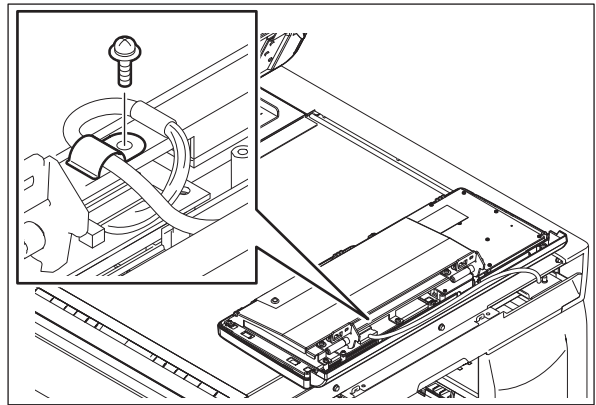


Fig. 4-61

- (6) Disconnect 1 connector, and then take off the control panel unit [3].

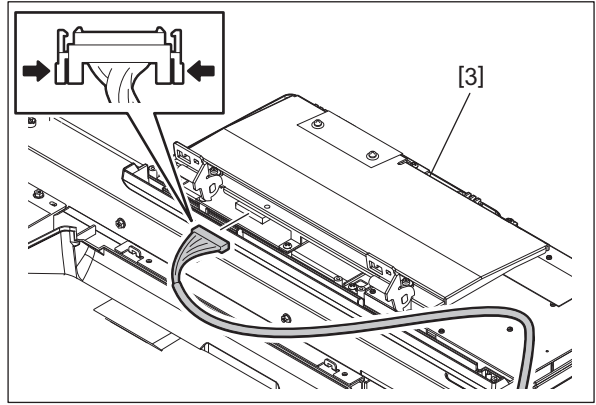



Fig. 4-62

4.3.3 Display board (DSP)

- (1) Take off the control panel unit.
( P. 4-21 "4.3.2 Control panel unit")
- (2) Remove 8 screws and take off the hinge bracket [1].

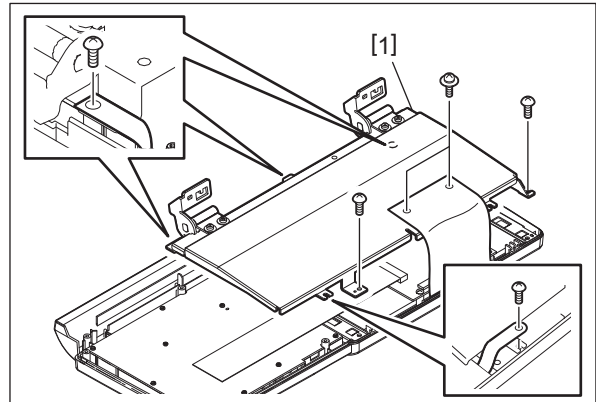


Fig. 4-63

- (3) Disconnect 5 connectors.
- (4) Remove 2 screws and take off the display board [2].

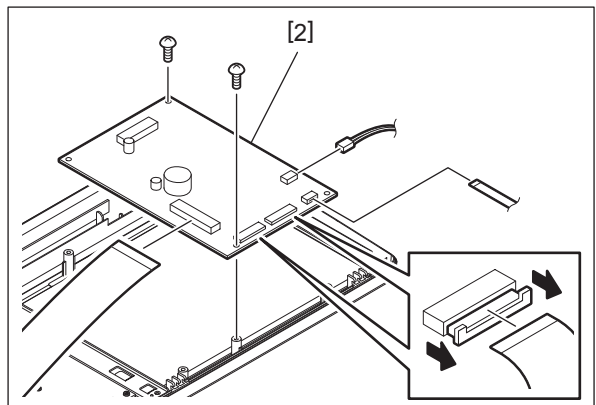



Fig. 4-64

4.3.4 KEY board (KEY)

- (1) Take off the control panel unit.
( P. 4-21 "4.3.2 Control panel unit")
- (2) Remove 8 screws and take off the hinge bracket [1].

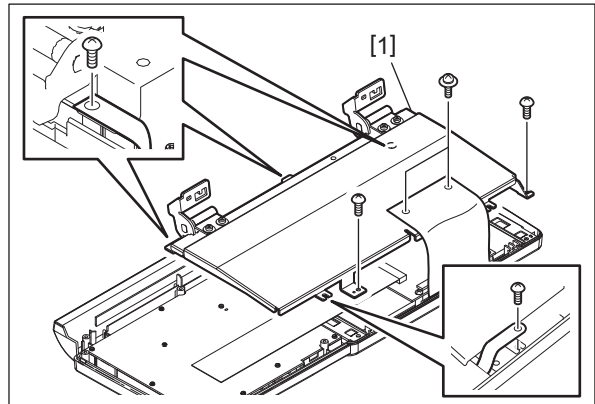


Fig. 4-65

- (3) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 12 screws. Take off the KEY board [2].

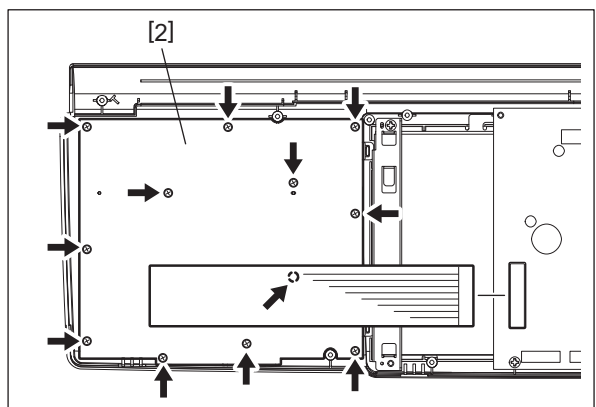



Fig. 4-66

4.3.5 Touch panel (TCP)

- (1) Take off the control panel unit.
( P. 4-23 "4.3.3 Display board (DSP)")
- (2) Remove 1 screw of each and take off 2 brackets [1].
- (3) Remove the touch panel [2].

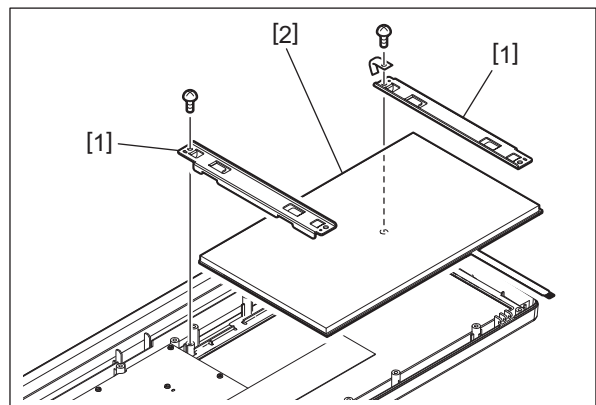


Fig. 4-67

4.3.6 Control panel cover

- (1) Release the 4 latches [1], and take off the control panel cover [2].

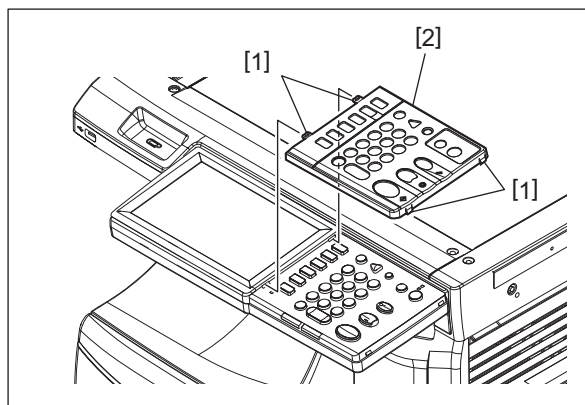


Fig. 4-68

4.4 CONTROL PANEL <e-STUDIO307LP>

Notes:

The covers of actual equipment and a picture differs in color.

4.4.1 Control panel unit

- (1) Take off the rear cover.
P. 4-11 "4.2.6 Rear cover"
- (2) Disconnect 1 connector [1] from the SYS board (CN119), release the harness from 1 harness clamp [5], and then insert this and the harness into the hole [2] of the frame.

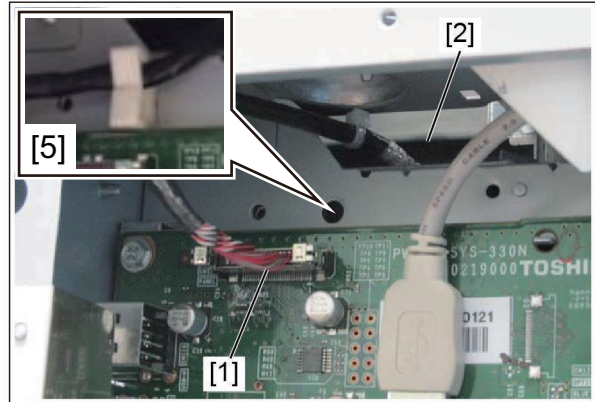


Fig. 4-69

- (3) Remove the front upper cover.
P. 4-10 "4.2.2 Front upper cover"
- (4) Lower the control panel unit [3] and remove 2 screws.
- (5) Remove the control panel unit [3] while sliding it toward the rear side.

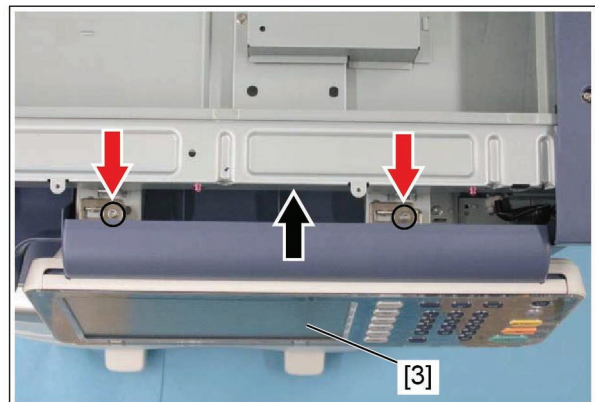


Fig. 4-70

- (6) Remove 1 harness clamp [4], and then take off the control panel unit.

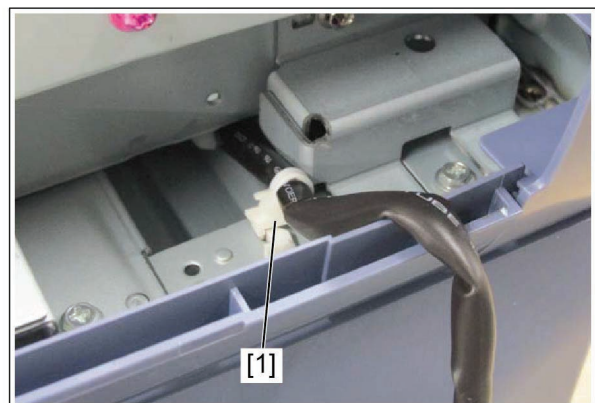


Fig. 4-71

4.4.2 KEY board (KEY)

- (1) Remove the control panel unit.
📖 P. 4-26 "4.4.1 Control panel unit"
- (2) Remove 8 screws and take off the cover [1].

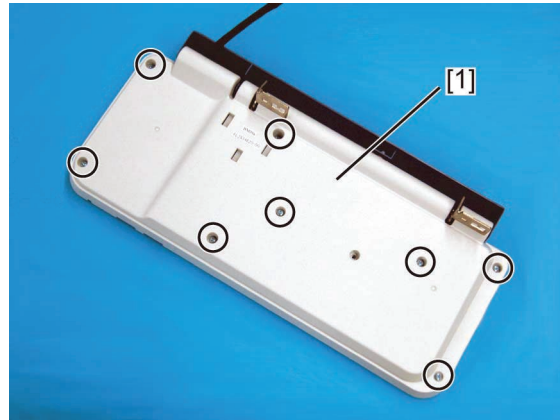


Fig. 4-72

- (3) Remove 7 screws and disconnect 1 flat cable, and take off the KEY board [1].

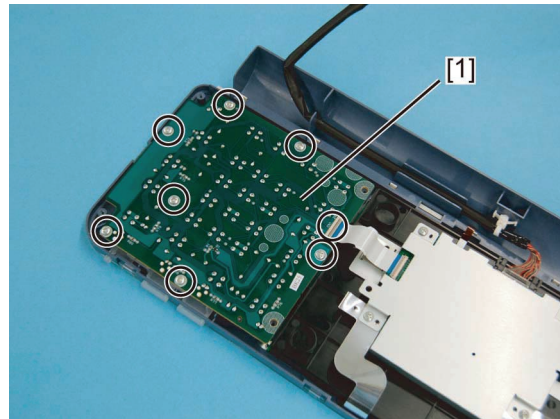


Fig. 4-73

4.4.3 DSP board (DSP)

- (1) Remove the control panel unit.
📖 P. 4-26 "4.4.1 Control panel unit"
- (2) Remove 8 screws and take off the cover [1].

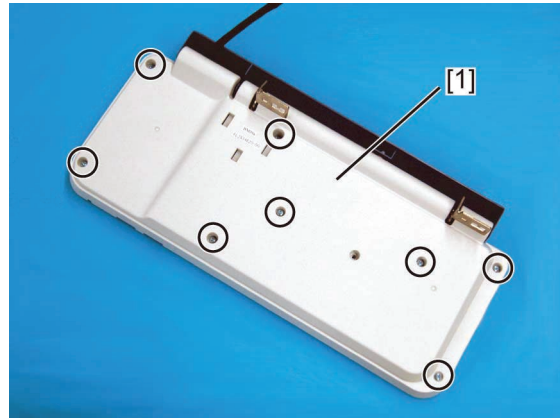


Fig. 4-74

- (3) Remove 4 screws and disconnect 1 flat cable, and then take off the bracket [1].

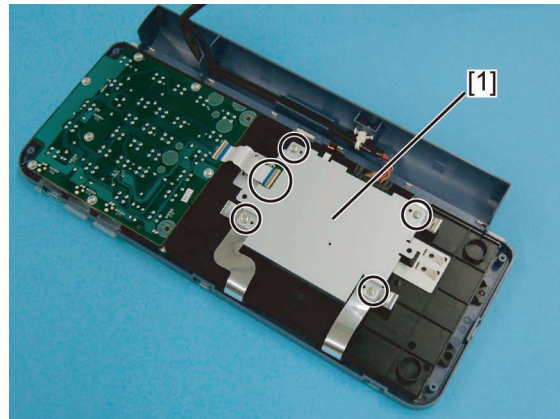


Fig. 4-75

- (4) Remove 3 conductive sheets [1], disconnect the 2 connectors [2], and take off 1 flat cable.
- (5) Remove the DSP board [3].

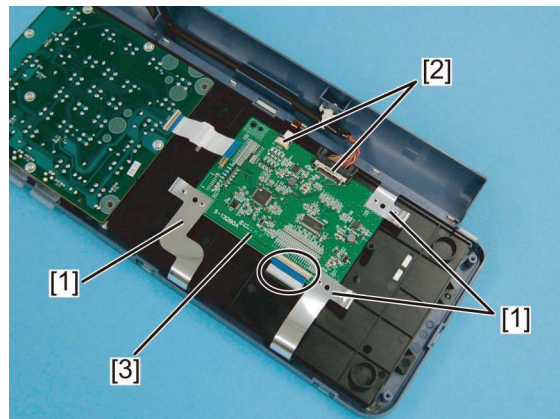


Fig. 4-76

4.4.4 Touch panel (TCP)

- (1) Remove the DSP board.
📖 P. 4-28 "4.4.3 DSP board (DSP)"
- (2) Remove the case [1].

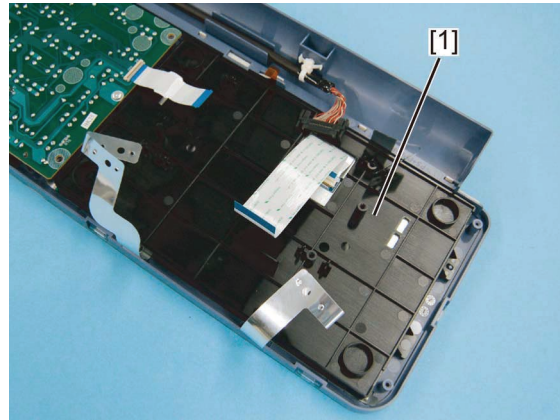


Fig. 4-77

- (3) Remove the touch panel [2] from the case [1].

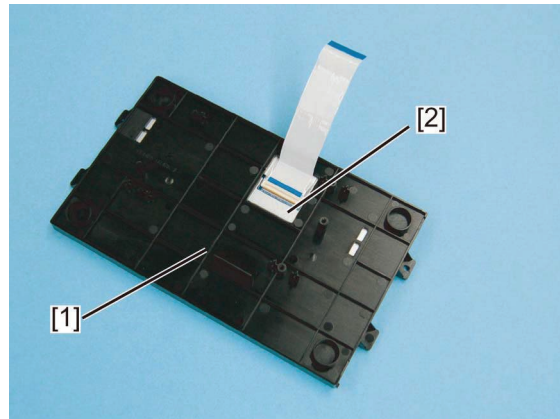


Fig. 4-78

- (4) Disconnect the flat cable [2] from the touch panel [1].

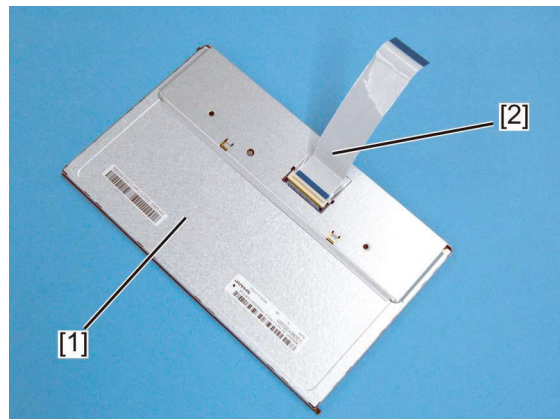



Fig. 4-79

4.5 SCANNER <e-STUDIO306LP>

4.5.1 Original glass

- (1) Take off the right upper cover.
 P. 4-3 "4.1.5 Right upper cover"
- (2) Remove 2 screws and take off the fixing bracket.

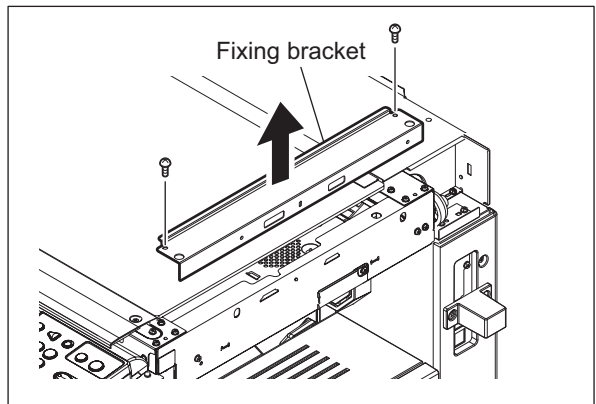


Fig. 4-80

- (3) Take off the original glass.

Notes:

When installing, fit 2 small protrusions of the original glass in the groove of the equipment and fix the original glass with the fixing bracket by pushing it to the left rear direction.

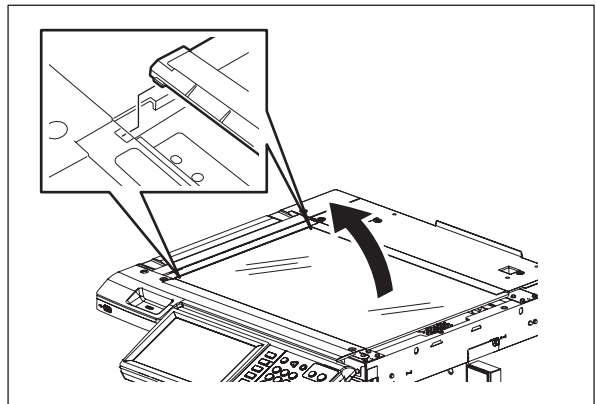



Fig. 4-81

4.5.2 Lens cover

- (1) Take off the original glass.
 P. 4-30 "4.5.1 Original glass"
- (2) Remove 4 screws and take off the lens cover.

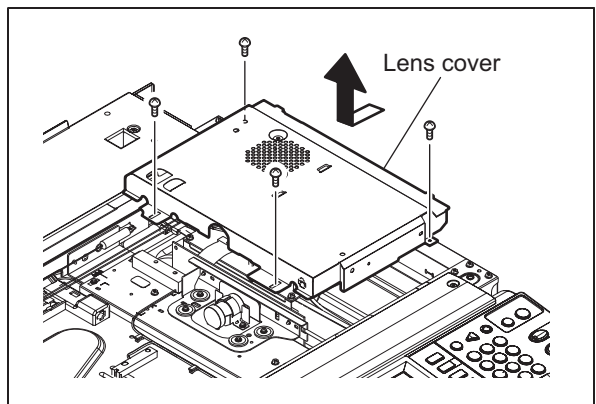


Fig. 4-82

4.5.3 Automatic original detection sensor (S1/S2/S3/S4/S5)

[A] A4 series (APS-1, -2, -3, -C, -R)

- (1) Take off the lens cover.
P. 4-30 "4.5.2 Lens cover"
- (2) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 1 screw.
Take off APS sensor.

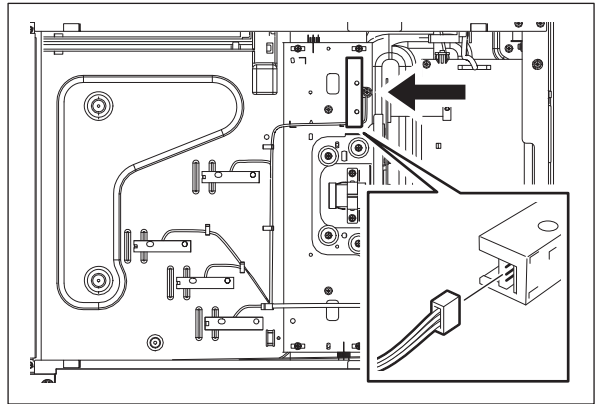


Fig. 4-83

- (3) Disconnect 1 connector each, release 2 latches each and take off 4 APS sensors.

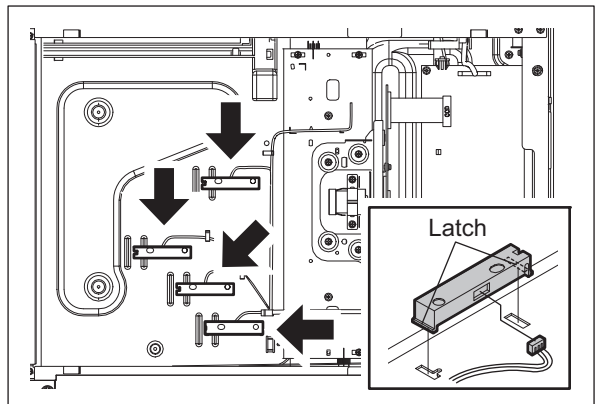


Fig. 4-84

[B] LT series (APS-1, -3, -C, -R)

- (1) Take off the lens cover.
P. 4-30 "4.5.2 Lens cover"
- (2) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 1 screw.
Take off APS sensor.

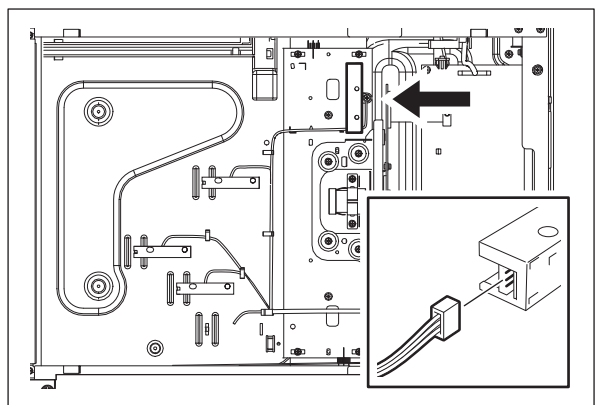


Fig. 4-85

- (3) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 1 screw for each APS sensor. Take off 3 APS sensors.

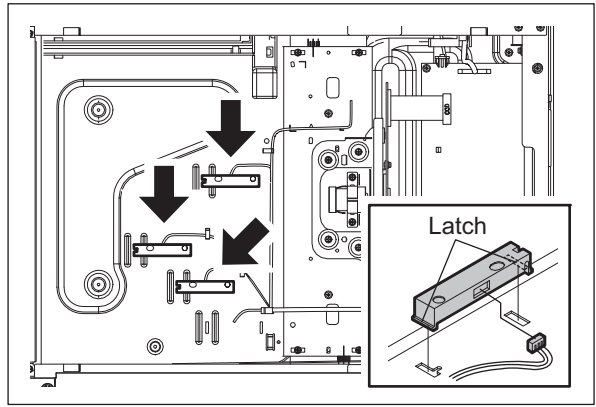


Fig. 4-86

4.5.4 Exposure lamp (EXP)

- (1) Take off the original glass.
 📖 P. 4-30 "4.5.1 Original glass"
- (2) Take off the front upper cover.
 📖 P. 4-1 "4.1.2 Front upper cover"
- (3) Rotate the drive pulley and move the carriage-1 so that the screw can be seen.

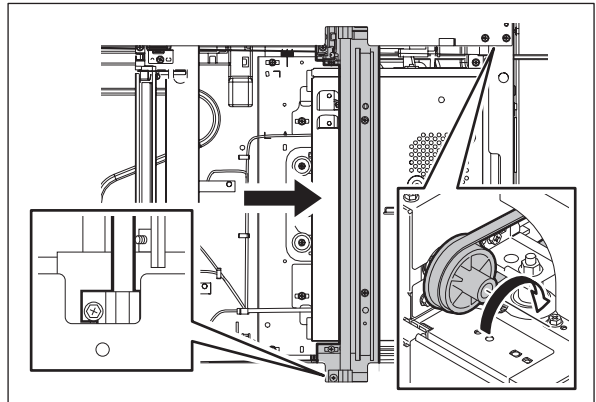


Fig. 4-87

- (4) Remove 1 screw. Lift up the front side of the exposure lamp [1] and take off by sliding it.

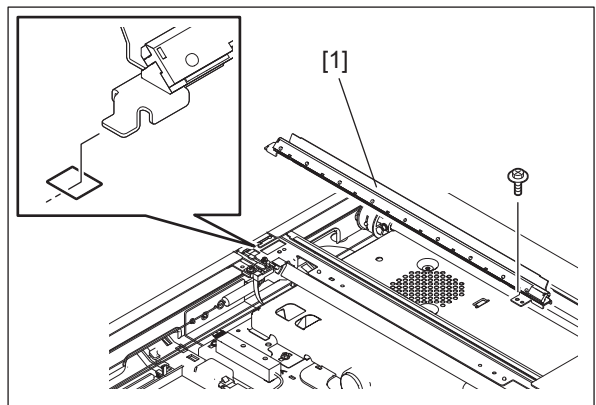


Fig. 4-88

- (5) Disconnect the harness.

Notes:

When installing the harness, be careful not to insert it at an angle.

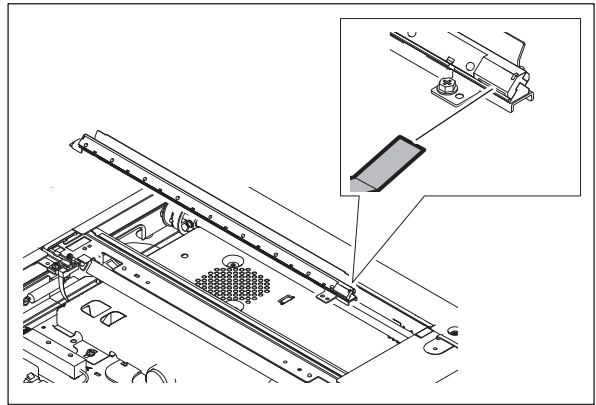


Fig. 4-89

4.5.5 Lens unit

- (1) Remove the lens cover.
P. 4-30 "4.5.2 Lens cover"
- (2) Remove 1 screw and take off the APS sensor.

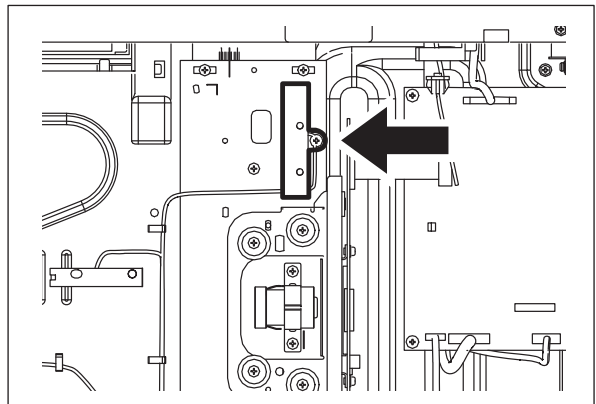


Fig. 4-90

- (3) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 4 screws. Take off the lens unit.

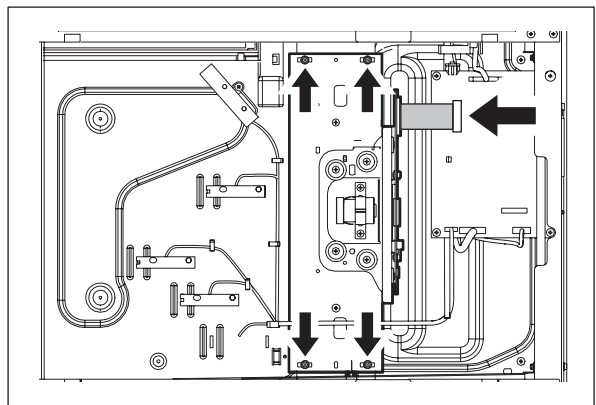


Fig. 4-91

Notes:

1. When installing, be sure that the harness of the APS sensor comes over the lens unit.

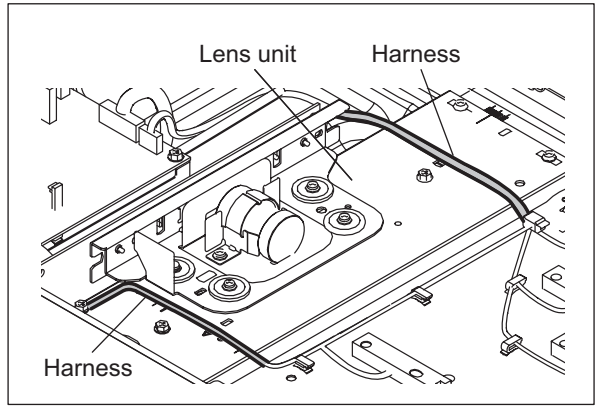


Fig. 4-92

2. See chapter 6.9.2 for the adjustment procedure.
3. Do not touch 8 screws shown with the arrows when replacing the lens unit.

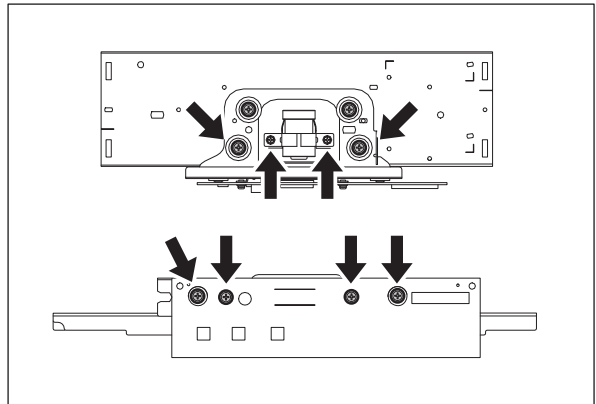


Fig. 4-93

4. Handle the unit with care. Do not touch the adjusted area and lens. (Hold the unit as the right figure.)

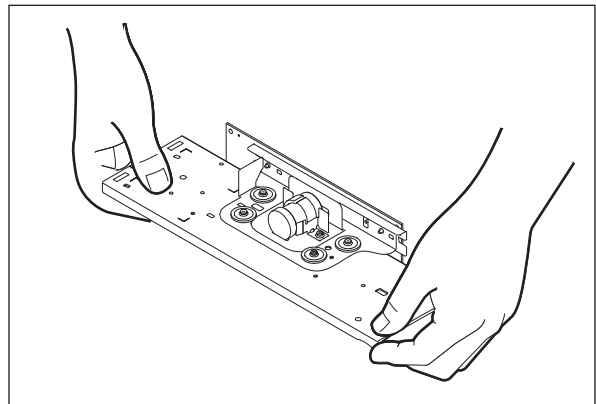


Fig. 4-94

4.5.6 Scan motor (M1)

- (1) Take off the rear cover.
📖 P. 4-3 "4.1.6 Rear cover"
- (2) Take off the upper rear cover.
📖 P. 4-4 "4.1.7 Upper rear cover"
- (3) Disconnect 1 connector.

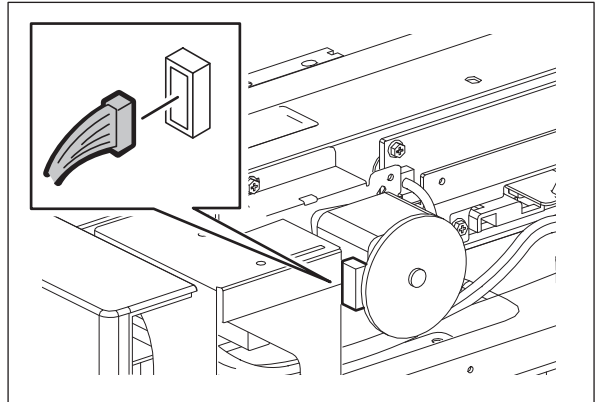


Fig. 4-95

- (4) Remove 2 screws and take off the scan motor with the whole bracket.

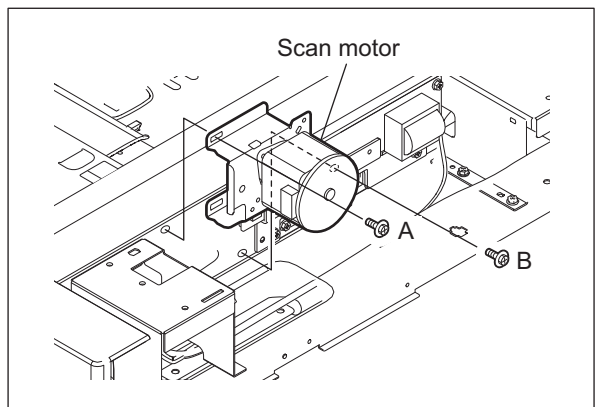


Fig. 4-96

Notes:

When installing the scan motor, use the belt tension jig (spring). The procedure is as follows.

1. Temporarily fix the screw A and B.
📖 P. 4-35 "Fig. 4-96 "
2. Hook the belt tension jig to the motor bracket and the flame.
3. The scan motor is pulled by the belt tension jig. Fix the screw A and then B at the stopped position.
4. Remove the belt tension jig.

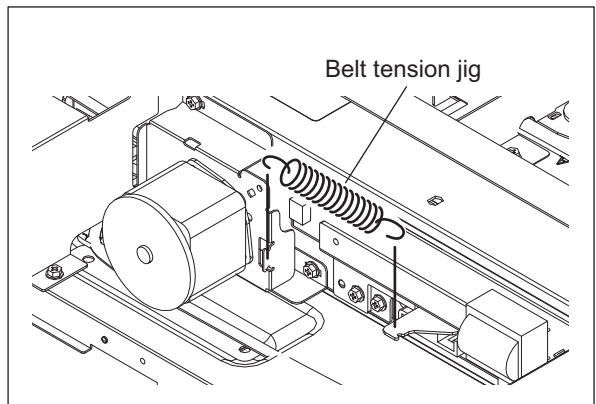


Fig. 4-97

4.5.7 Carriage-1

- (1) Take off the original glass.
📖 P. 4-30 "4.5.1 Original glass"
- (2) Take off the upper rear cover.
📖 P. 4-4 "4.1.7 Upper rear cover"
- (3) Take off the front upper cover.
📖 P. 4-1 "4.1.2 Front upper cover"
- (4) Release the harness from 1 harness clamp.

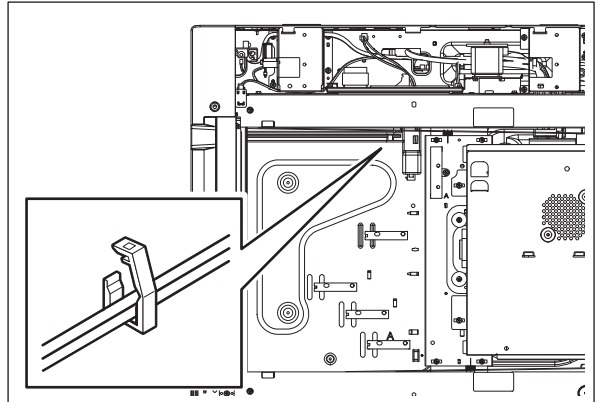


Fig. 4-98

- (5) Release the harness from the harness guide.

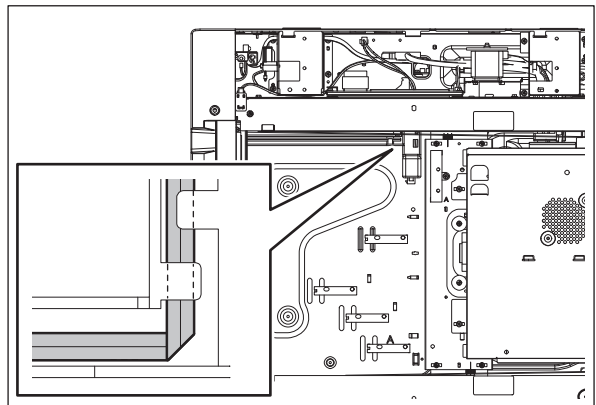


Fig. 4-99

- (6) Rotate the drive pulley and move the carriage-1 so that the screw can be seen.

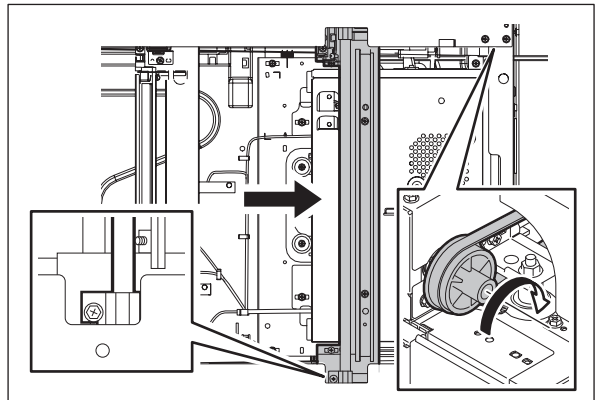


Fig. 4-100

- (7) Disconnect the connector of the lamp harness from the LED board.

Notes:

Be careful not to apply load to the LED board when disconnecting the connector.
See the following chapter for the installation procedure.

📖 P. 4-39 "4.5.9 Installing the lamp harness"

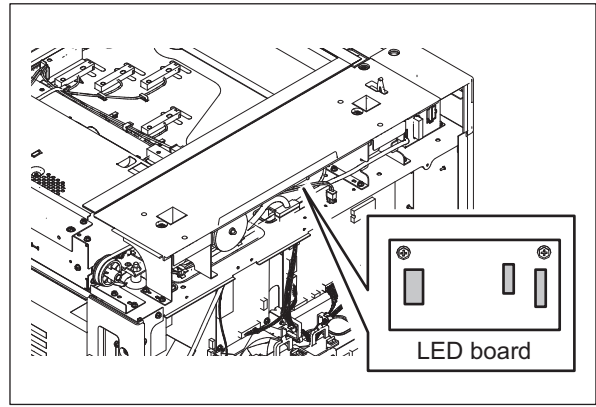


Fig. 4-101

- (8) Release 1 harness clamp of the carriage and take off the harness wiring on the rear frame.

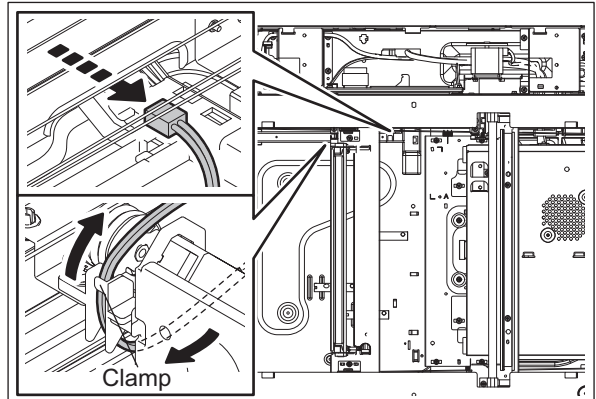


Fig. 4-102

- (9) Release the harness from the harness holder.

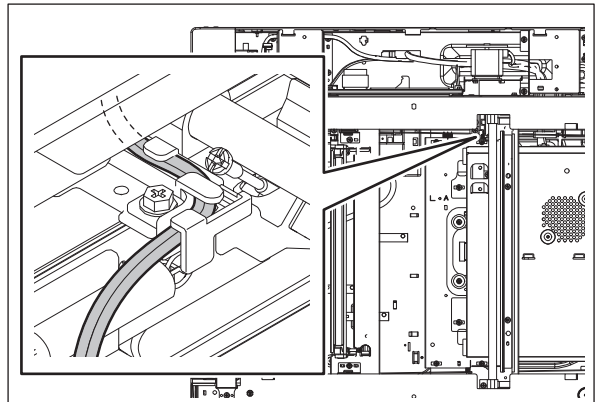


Fig. 4-103

- (10) Remove 2 screws and take off the brackets fixing the carriage-1 to the wire.

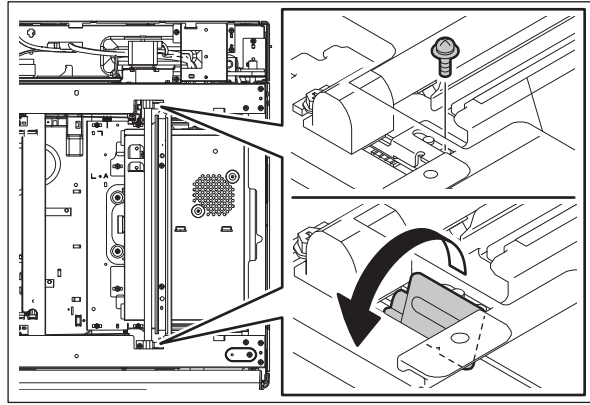


Fig. 4-104

- (11) Rotate the carriage-1 in the direction shown in the figure at right, not to touch the mirror. Then take off the carriage-1.

Notes:

When replacing the mirror-1, replace the carriage-1 together with mirror-1. Mirror-1 should not be removed.

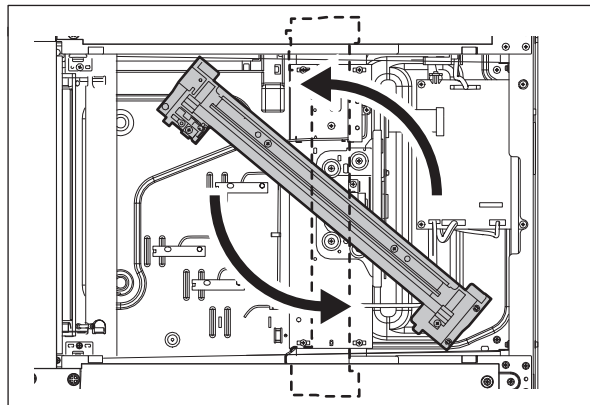


Fig. 4-105

Notes:

When installing carriage-1, fix the bracket temporarily at the position (A). Then move it to the direction (B), push it to the end and fix securely.

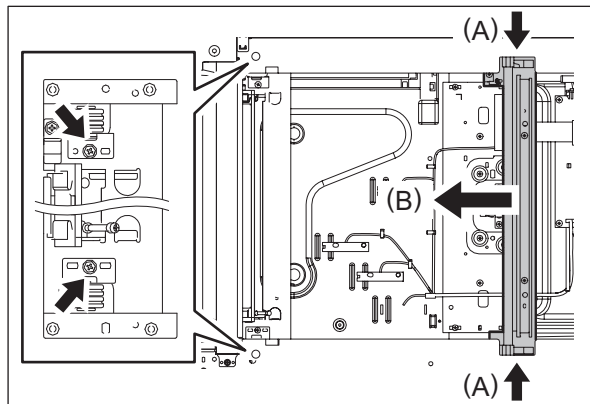



Fig. 4-106

4.5.8 LED board (LEDB)

- (1) Take off the rear cover.
( P. 4-3 "4.1.6 Rear cover")
- (2) Disconnect 3 connectors.

Notes:

When installing the harness, be careful not to insert it at an angle.

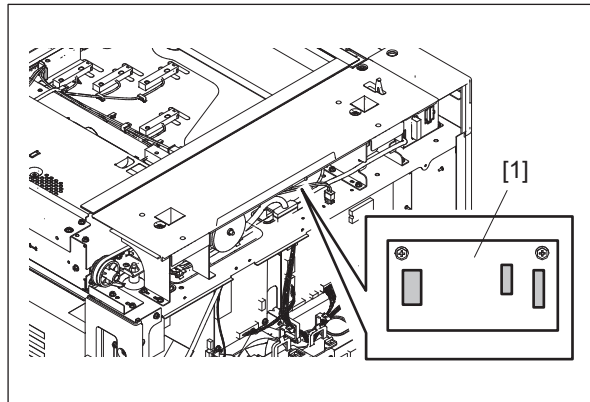


Fig. 4-107

- (3) Remove 2 screws and take off the LED board [1].

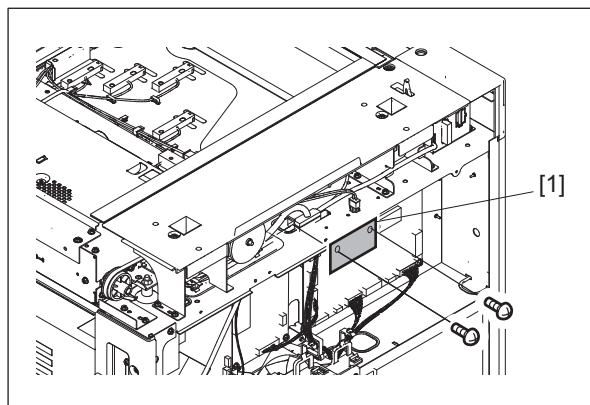


Fig. 4-108

4.5.9 Installing the lamp harness

- (1) Install the harness to 2 harness clamps and wire it under carriage-2.

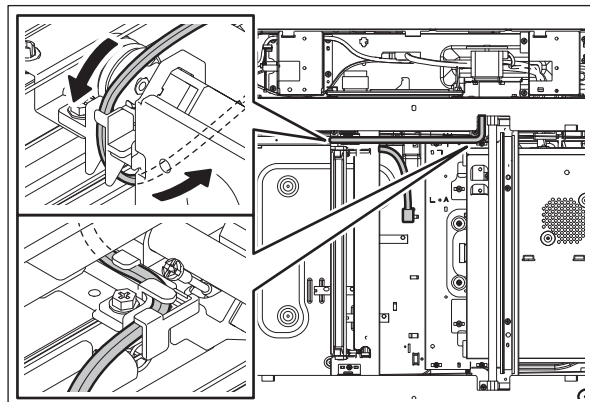


Fig. 4-109

- (2) Rotate the drive pulley and move the carriage-1 to the left side.

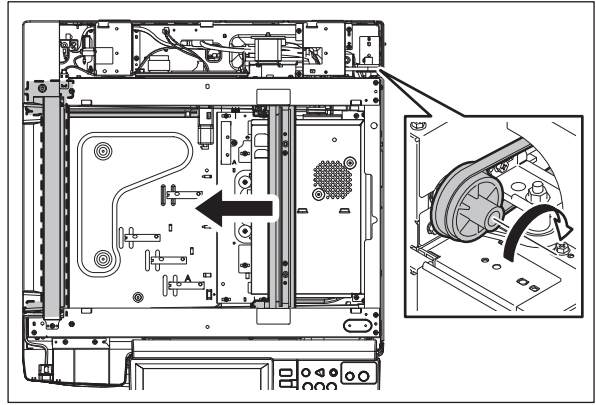


Fig. 4-110

- (3) Install the harness in the harness guide and wire it to the rear side of the equipment.

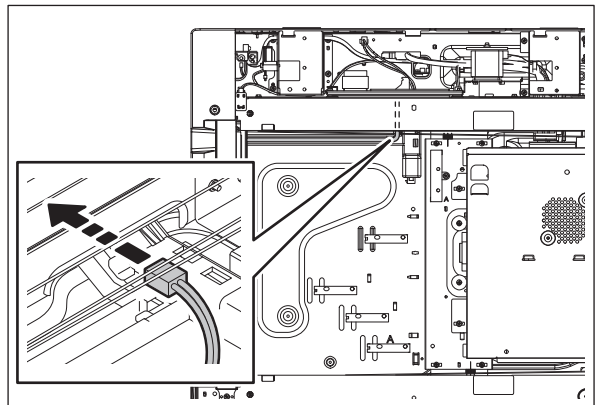


Fig. 4-111

- (4) Fix the harness with 1 clamp, and fold the harness back.
- (5) After installing, move carriage-1 to the left edge and confirm that there is no abnormality such as a twisted lamp harness.

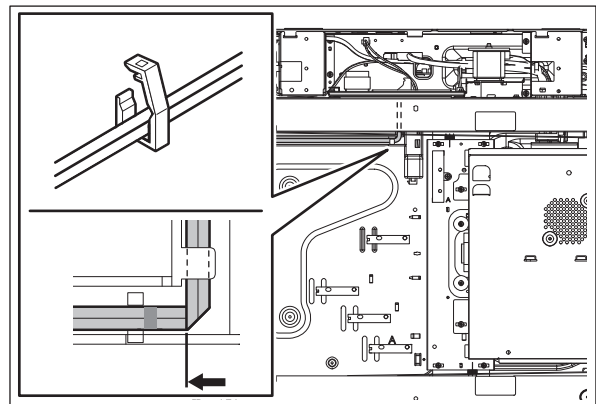


Fig. 4-112

- (6) Install the harness in the connector of the LED board.

Notes:

When installing the harness, be careful not to insert it at an angle.

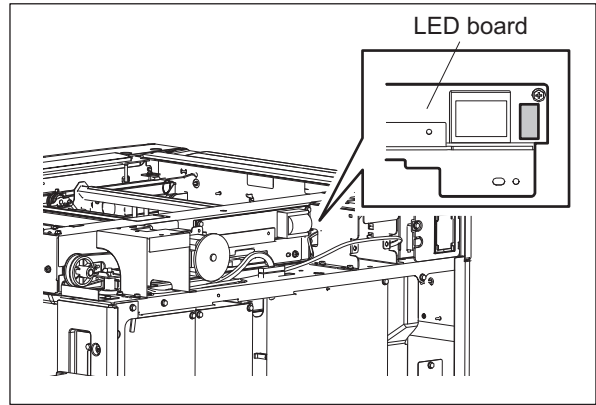


Fig. 4-113

4.5.10 Carriage wire / carriage-2

- (1) Take off the carriage-1.
 ☞ P. 4-36 "4.5.7 Carriage-1"
- (2) Attach the wire holder jigs to the pulleys to prevent the wires from loosening.

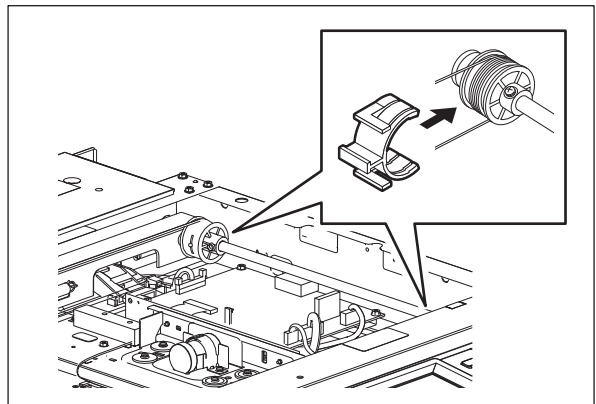


Fig. 4-114

- (3) Detach the tension springs of the front and rear sides.
- (4) Remove the carriage wires.

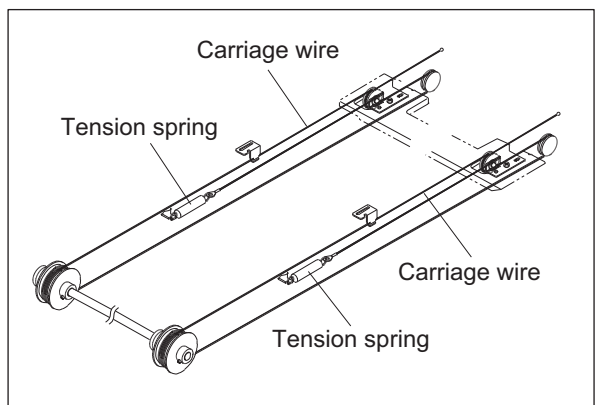


Fig. 4-115

- (5) Take off carriage-2 by rotating it as shown in the figure on the right without touching the mirrors.

Notes:

1. When replacing the mirrors-2 and -3, replace the carriage-2 together with mirrors-2 and -3. Mirrors-2 and -3 should not be removed.
2. When installing carriage-2, fix the bracket temporarily at the position (A). Then move it to the direction (B), push it to the end and fix securely.

📖 P. 4-38 "Fig. 4-106 "

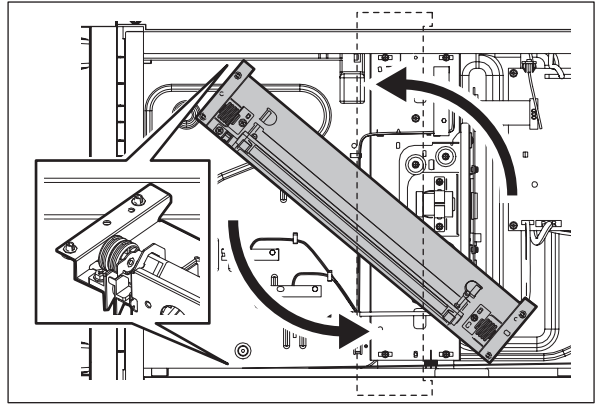


Fig. 4-116

4.5.11 Platen sensor (S6) / Carriage home position sensor (S7)

- (1) Take off the upper rear cover.
📖 P. 4-4 "4.1.7 Upper rear cover"
- (2) Disconnect 1 connector. Release the latches and take off the platen sensor.
- (3) Remove the seal on the carriage home position sensor.
- (4) Disconnect 1 connector. Release the latches and take off the carriage home position sensor.

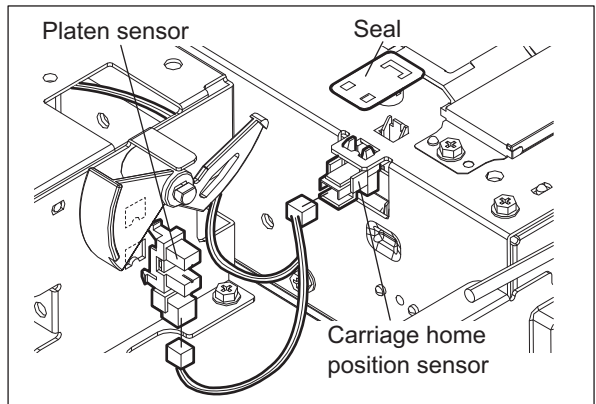


Fig. 4-117

4.5.12 SLG board (SLG)

- (1) Take off the lens cover.
📖 P. 4-30 "4.5.2 Lens cover"
- (2) Disconnect 7 connectors, remove 4 screws and take off the SLG board.

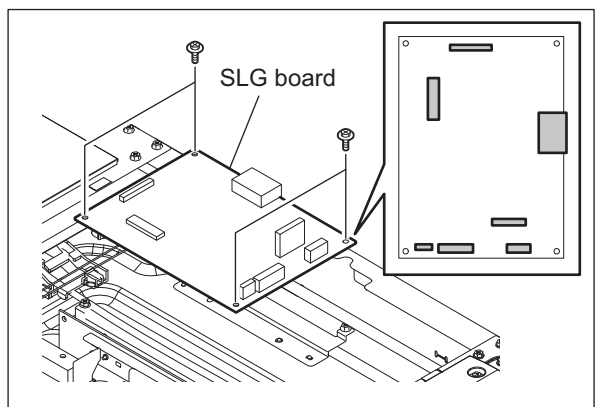


Fig. 4-118

4.6 SCANNER <e-STUDIO307LP>

Notes:

- Since the scanner section is assembled with high precision, be sure not to perform any disassembling other than that instructed in the Service Manual.
- The covers of actual equipment and a picture differs in color.

4.6.1 Original glass

- (1) Take off the right upper cover.
P. 4-11 "4.2.5 Right upper cover"
- (2) Remove 2 screws and take off the original glass [1].

Notes:

- Make sure that the RADF original glass [2] is securely inserted into the groove of the fixing part of the original glass [1].
- Securely insert the 2 pins of the original glass [1] into the holes in the frame.

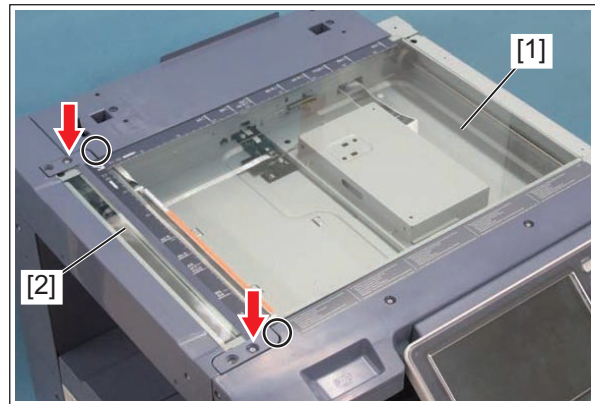


Fig. 4-119

- (3) Take off the RADF original glass.

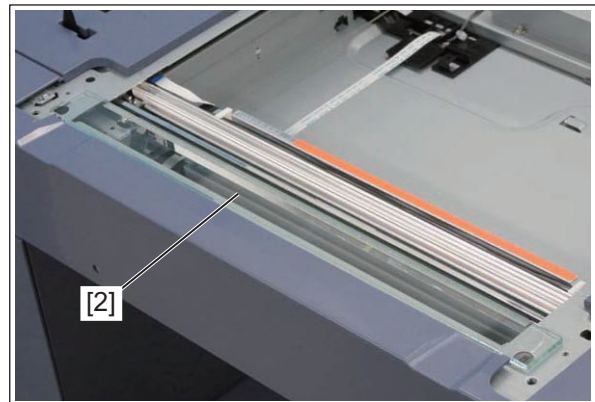


Fig. 4-120

4.6.2 Lens cover

- (1) Take off the original glass.
P. 4-43 "4.6.1 Original glass"
- (2) Remove 2 screws. Lift the lens cover [1] and then take off the lens cover toward the left side.

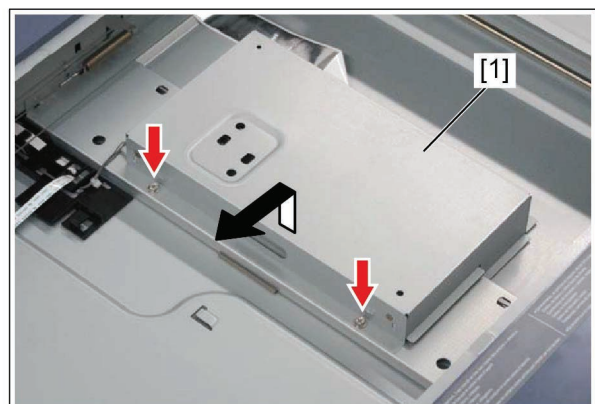


Fig. 4-121

4.6.3 Automatic original detection sensor-1 (S26)

- (1) Take off the lens cover.
📖 P. 4-43 "4.6.2 Lens cover"
- (2) Disconnect 1 connector. Remove 1 screw and take off the automatic original detection sensor-1 [1].

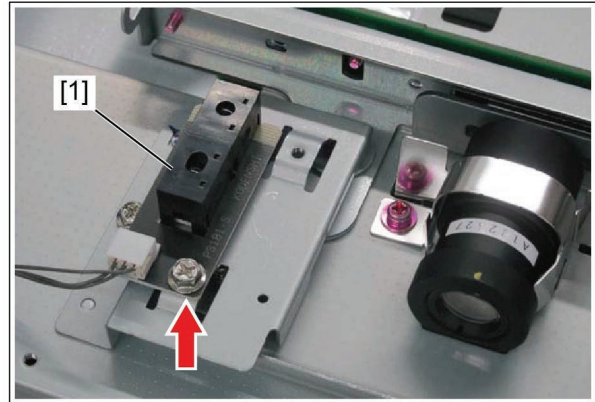


Fig. 4-122

4.6.4 Automatic original detection sensor-2 (S27)

- (1) Take off the lens cover.
📖 P. 4-43 "4.6.2 Lens cover"
- (2) Disconnect 1 connector. Remove 1 screw and take off the automatic original detection sensor-2 [2].

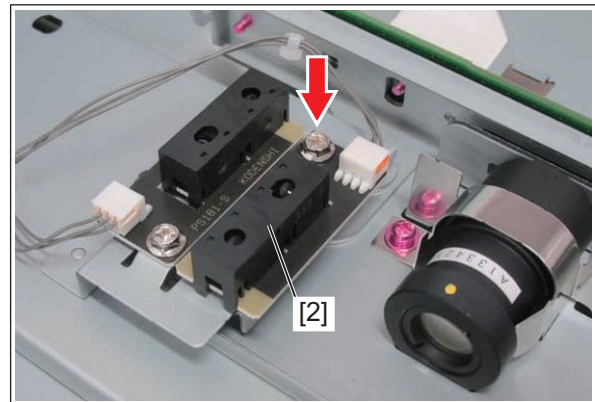


Fig. 4-123

4.6.5 Lens unit / CCD driving PC board (CCD)

- (1) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 1 screw and then take off the automatic original detection sensor bracket [1].

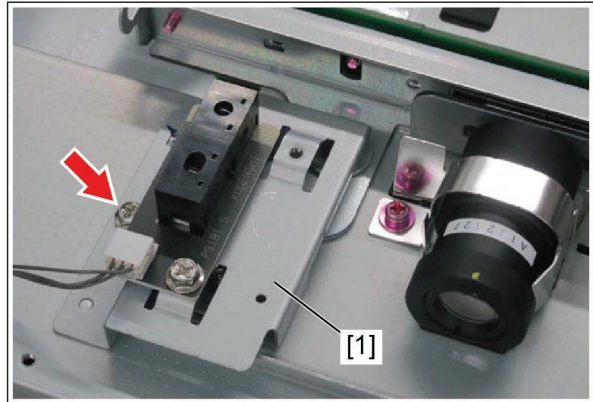


Fig. 4-124

- (2) Disconnect 1 connector [2].

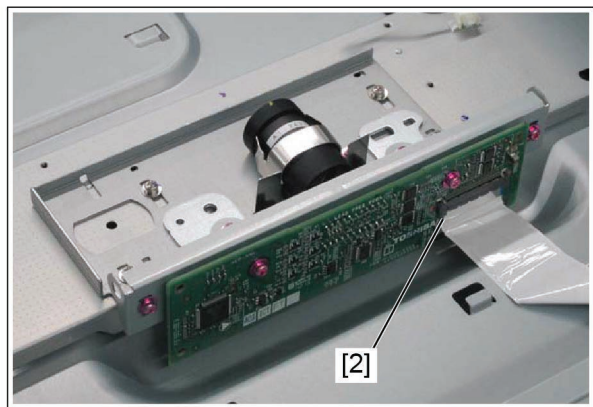


Fig. 4-125

- (3) Remove 4 screws and take off the lens unit [3].

Notes:

1. Count the number of lines [4] and write it down for later reference before removing the CCD lens unit. When installing the CCD lens unit, the same number of lines needs to be visible.

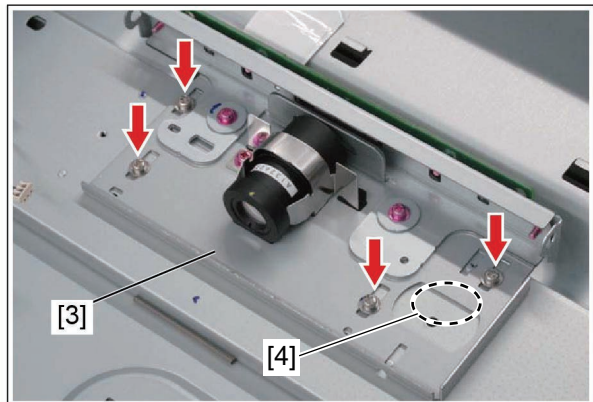


Fig. 4-126

Notes:

1. The CCD lens unit is adjusted finely, so the readjustment or replacement of some parts is impossible in the field. The lens unit must be replaced on a unit basis.
2. Handle the lens unit with care. Do not hold the adjustment unit or lens.
3. When replacing the lens unit, do not touch the screws (7 places).

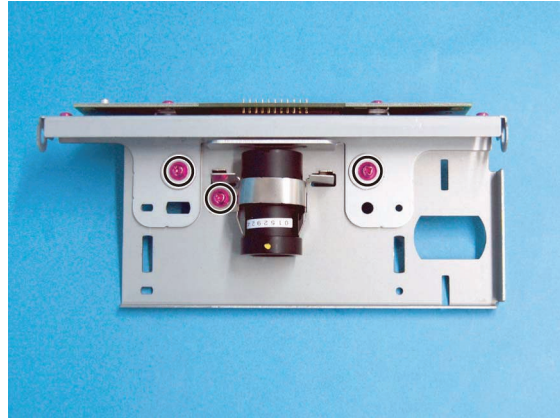


Fig. 4-127

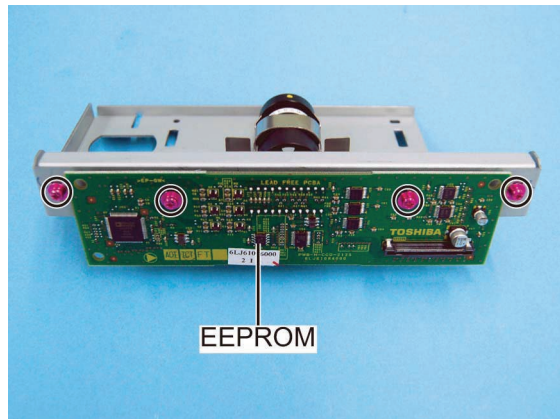


Fig. 4-128

4.6.6 Carriage home position sensor (S7)

- (1) Take off the original glass.
📖 P. 4-43 "4.6.1 Original glass"
- (2) Remove the seal [1]. Disconnect the 1 connector and release 3 latches, and then remove the carriage home position sensor [2].

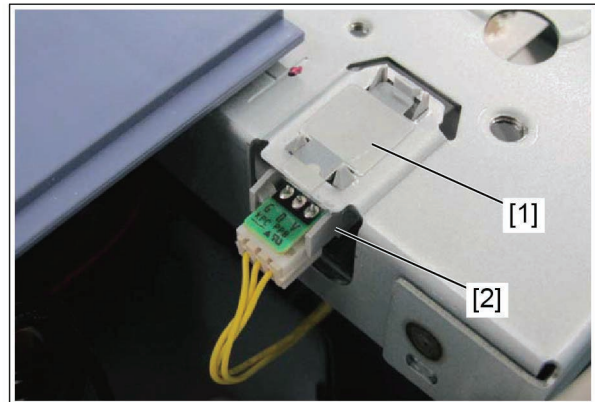


Fig. 4-129

4.6.7 Exposure lamp (EXP)

- (1) Take off the original glass.
P. 4-43 "4.6.1 Original glass"
- (2) Rotate the drive pulley and move the carriage-1 [1] so that the screw can be seen [2].
- (3) Remove 1 screw [3].

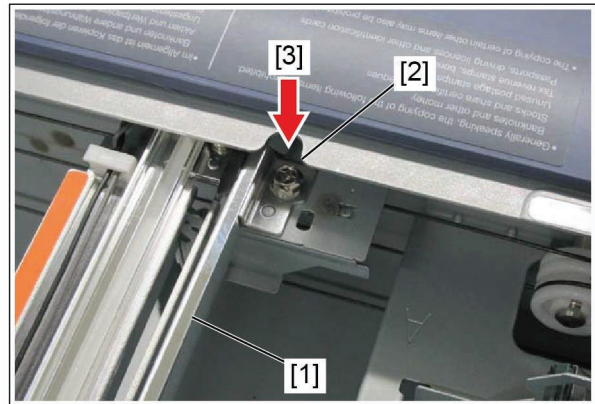


Fig. 4-130

- (4) Lift the exposure lamp unit [4] and rotate the exposure lamp unit in the direction shown in the figure on the right. Then disconnect 1 connector [5].

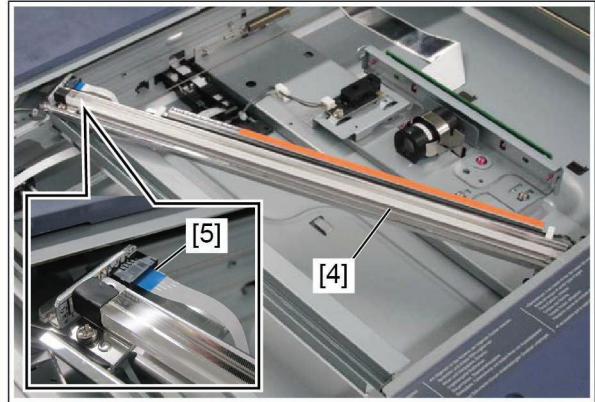


Fig. 4-131

- (5) Take off the exposure lamp unit [4].

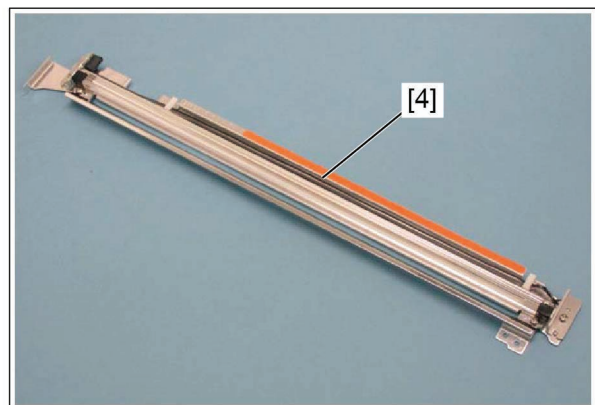


Fig. 4-132

4.6.8 Scan motor (M1)

- (1) Take off the upper rear cover.
P. 4-12 "4.2.7 Upper rear cover"
- (2) Remove 2 screws, disconnect 1 connector [1] and take off the scan motor assembly [2].

Notes:

When installing the scan motor, use the belt tension jig.

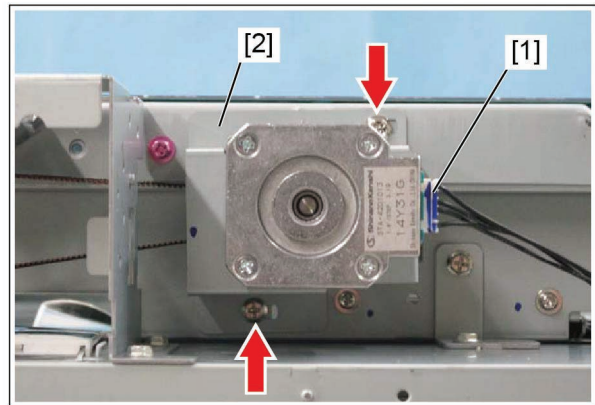


Fig. 4-133

- (3) Remove 2 screws and take off the scan motor [1].

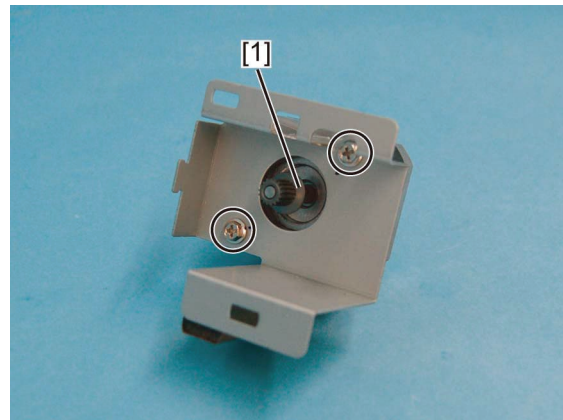


Fig. 4-134

4.6.9 Platen sensor-1, -2(S21, S22)

- (1) Take off the rear cover.
P. 4-12 "4.2.7 Upper rear cover"
- (2) Remove 1 harness clamp [1]. Release the harness from the harness clamp [2]. Disconnect 2 connectors [3]. Remove 4 screws and take off the platen sensor assembly [4].

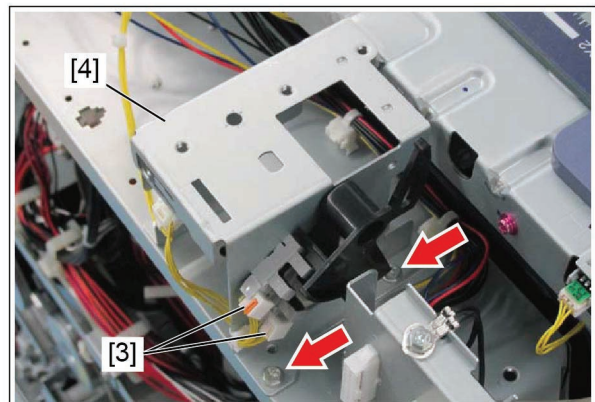


Fig. 4-135

- (3) Disconnect 2 connectors [1], then take off the platen sensor-1 [2] and the platen sensor-2 [3].

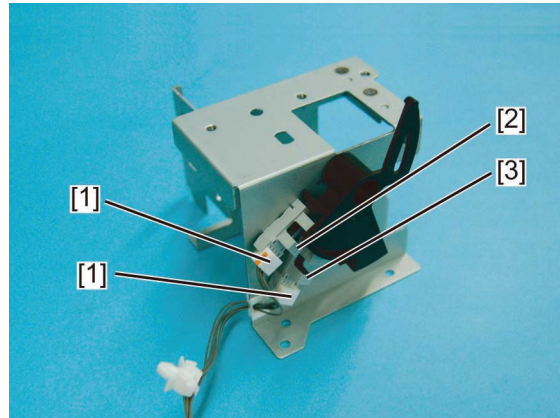


Fig. 4-136

4.6.10 Carriage-1

- (1) Remove the original glass.
 ☞ P. 4-43 "4.6.1 Original glass"
- (2) Remove the rear top cover.
 ☞ P. 4-12 "4.2.7 Upper rear cover"
- (3) Remove the front top cover.
 ☞ P. 4-10 "4.2.2 Front upper cover"
- (4) Move carriage-1 [1] to the leftmost side, and make sure that the screws on carriage-1 are showing.

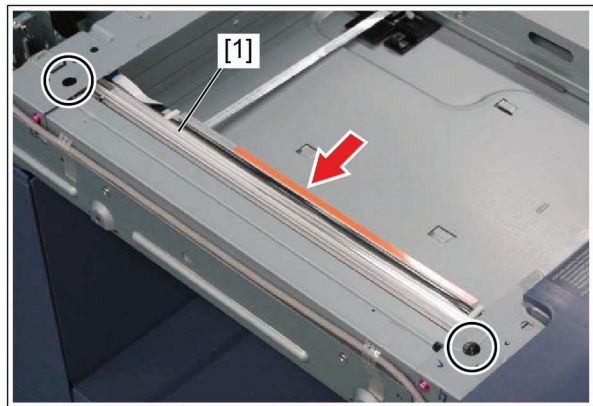


Fig. 4-137

Notes:

To move the carriage, manually rotate the drive pulley.

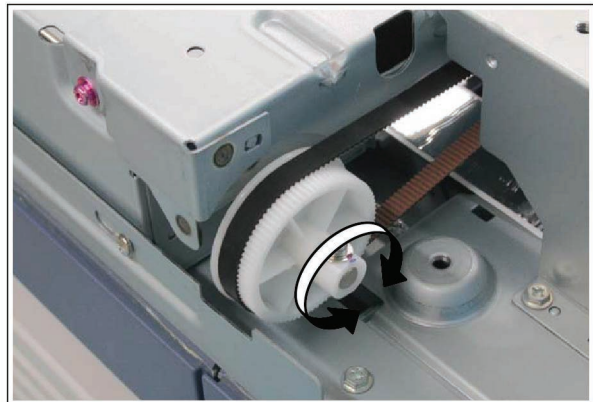


Fig. 4-138

- (5) Remove 2 screws.

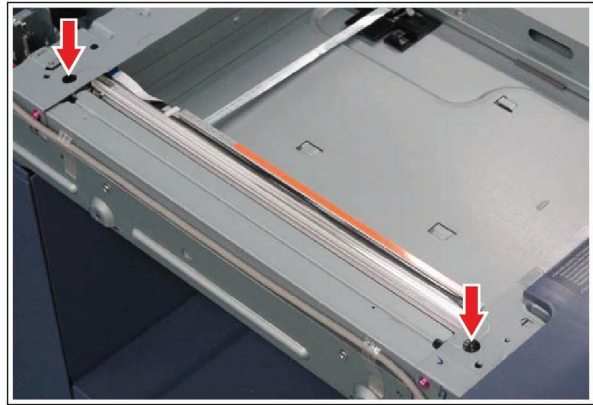


Fig. 4-139

- (6) Release the exposure lamp harness [2] from the harness guide [1].

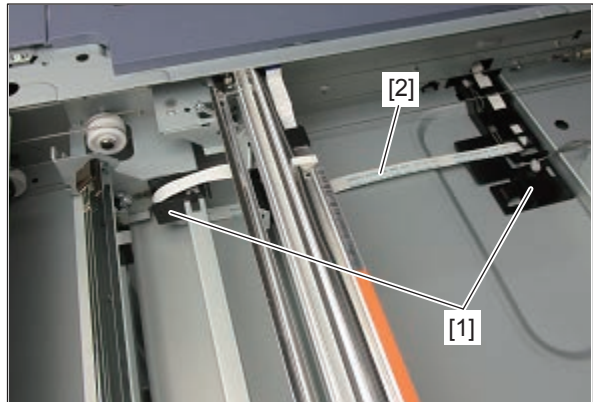


Fig. 4-140

- (7) Take off the rear cover.
P. 4-11 "4.2.6 Rear cover"
- (8) Disconnect the 1 connector [1] from the SYS board [2].

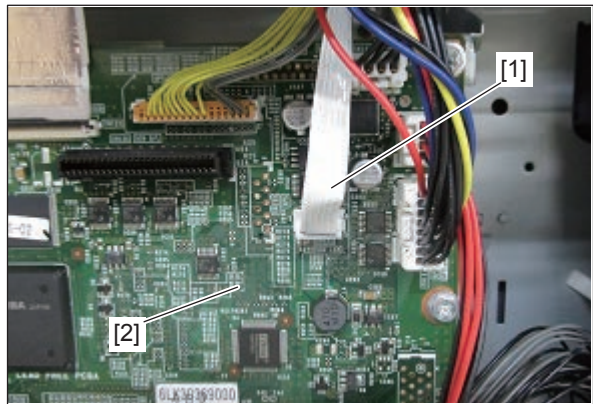


Fig. 4-141

- (9) Rotate carriage-1 [1] in the direction shown in the figure, while trying not to touch the mirror. Then remove carriage-1 [1].

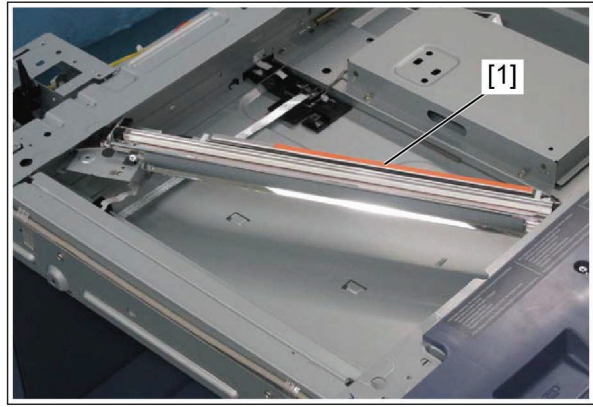


Fig. 4-142

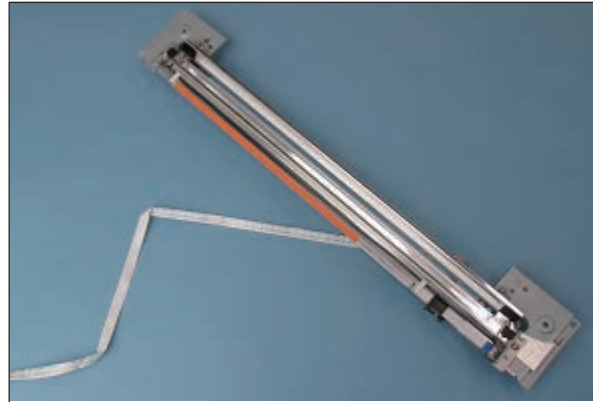


Fig. 4-143

Notes:

Follow the procedure below to connect the exposure lamp harness.

1. Securely install the exposure lamp harness on the cable guide and SYS board.

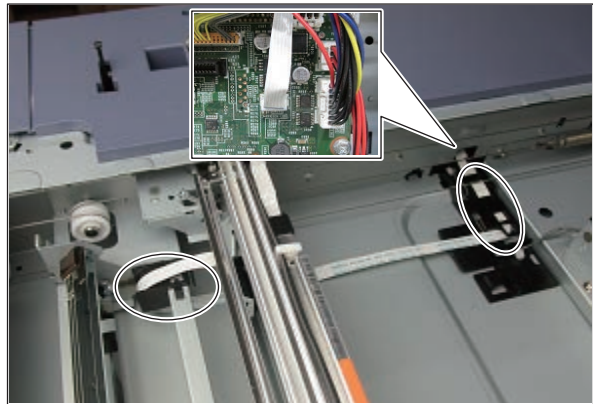


Fig. 4-144

2. Push carriage-1 and -2 to the leftmost side and fix carriage-1.
3. After connecting the exposure lamp harness, move carriage-1 to the leftmost side and check the lamp harness for any twists.

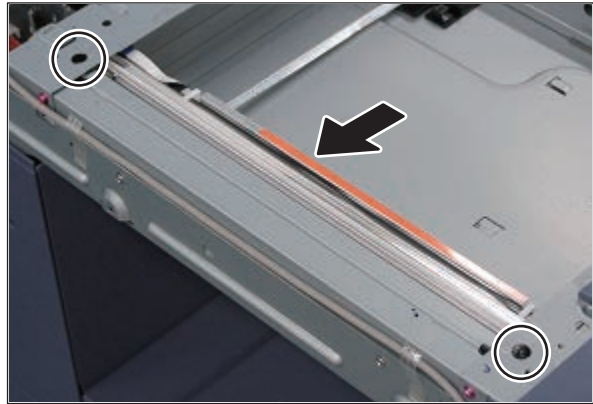


Fig. 4-145

4. When installing carriage-1, make sure that the wire is placed on the cutout of carriage-1.

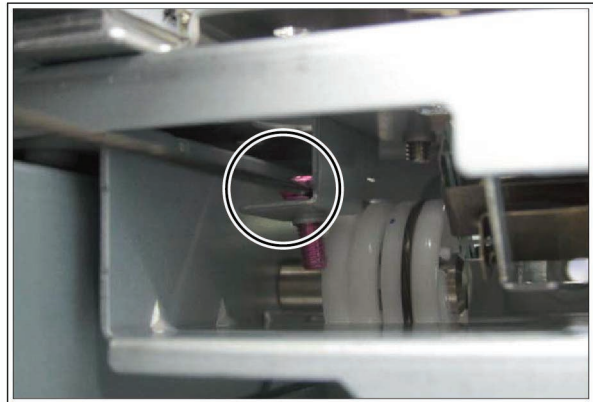


Fig. 4-146

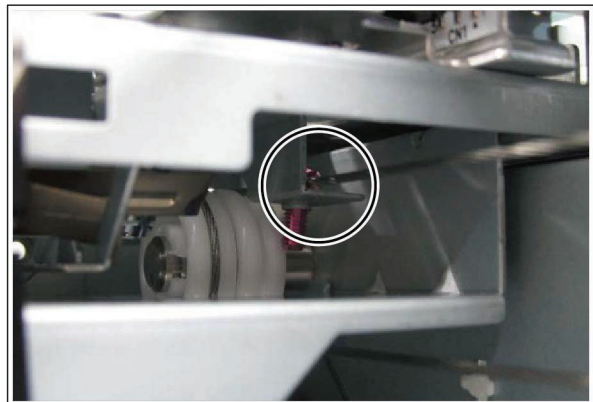


Fig. 4-147

4.6.11 Carriage wire, carriage-2

[A] Carriage wire, carriage-2

- (1) Remove carriage-1.
📖 P. 4-49 "4.6.10 Carriage-1"
- (2) Move carriage-2 to the center.
- (3) Attach the wire holder jig [2] to the wire pulley [1] to prevent the wire from coming loose.

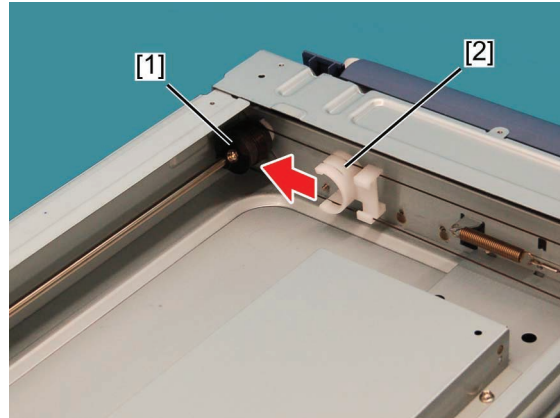


Fig. 4-148

Notes:

1. When attaching the wire holder jig [1], make sure that the wire has not shifted or become loose.
2. The wire should come out of the slot of the wire holder jig [1] and be passed under the jig arm [2].
3. When installing the wire holder jig, be careful of the orientation.

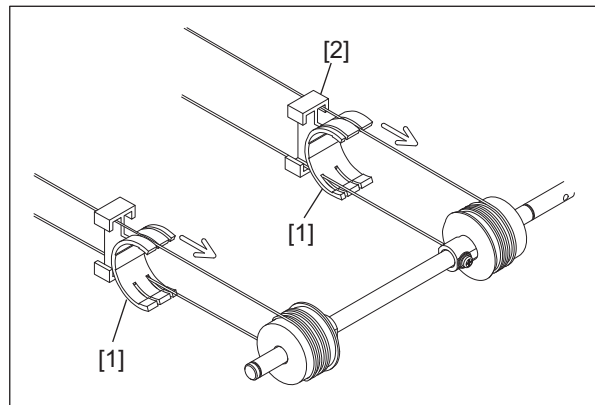


Fig. 4-149

- (4) Remove the tension springs [1] in the front and rear sides.
- (5) Remove the carriage wire [2].

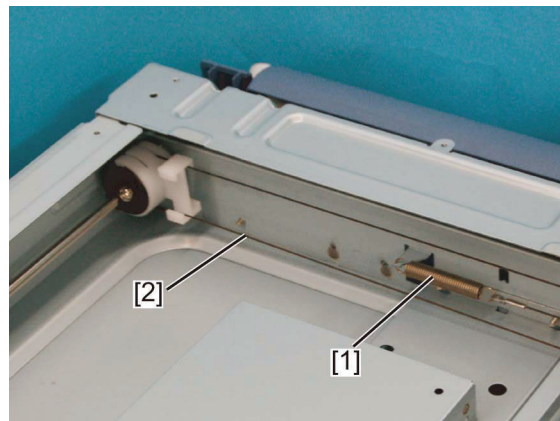


Fig. 4-150

- (6) Rotate carriage-2 [1] in the direction shown in the figure, while trying not to touch the mirror. Then remove carriage-2 [1].

Notes:

Replace mirror-2 and -3 together with carriage-2 [1]. Do not remove mirror-2 and -3.

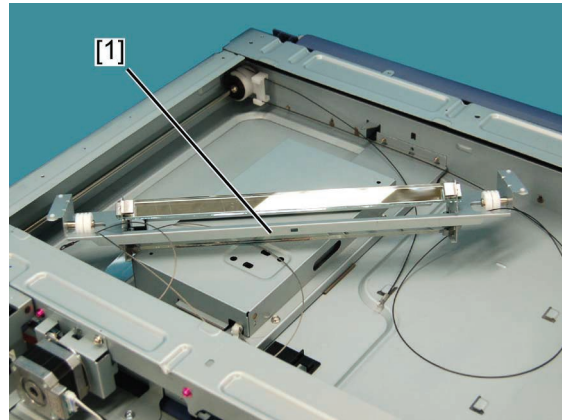


Fig. 4-151

[B] Installing the carriage wire

- (1) As shown on the right, replace the carriage wire and install a new wire.

- [1] Wire pulley
- [2] Carriage wire
- [3] Carriage-2
- [4] Idler pulley
- [5] Hook
- [6] Tension spring
- [7] Front side
- [8] Rear side

Notes:

It is not necessary to adjust the carriage wire tension since a certain tension is applied to the carriage wires through the tension springs. Make sure the tension applied to the wire is normal.

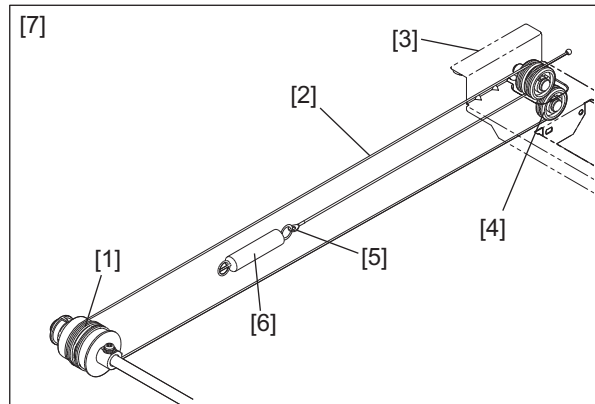


Fig. 4-152

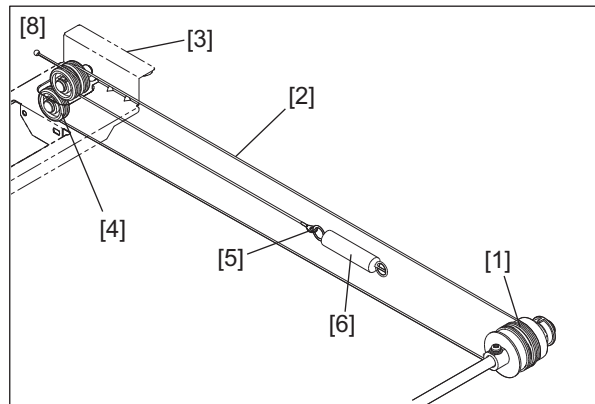


Fig. 4-153

[C] Winding on the wire pulley

- (1) Pull the $\varnothing 3$ ball terminal [1] located at the center of the wire into a hole on the wire pulley. One end of the wire with the hook [2] attached comes to the outside.
 - (2) Wind the wires around the wire pulleys of the front side [3] and rear side [4]. The number of turns to be wound are as follows: 3 [5] toward the opposite side (outside) of the pulley boss, and 3 [6] toward the pulley boss side (inside).
- [7] Black
[8] Silver

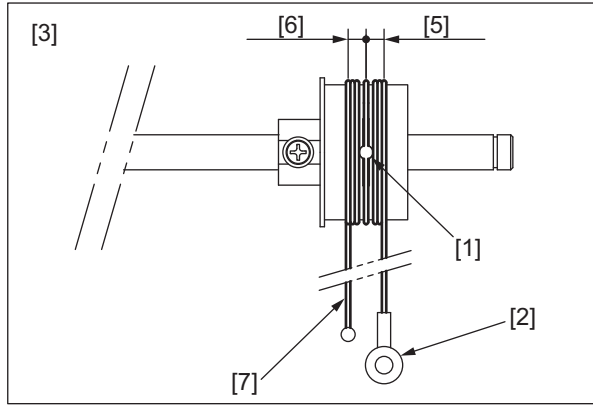


Fig. 4-154

Notes:

When winding the wire onto the pulley, be sure to note the following.

- Do not twist the wire.
- Wind the wires tightly so that they are in complete contact with the surface of the pulleys.
- Each turn should be pushed against the previously wound one so that there is no space between them.

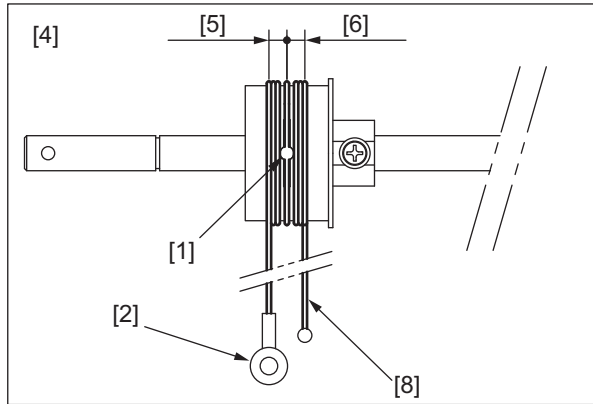


Fig. 4-155

- (3) After winding the wires around the pulleys, attach the wire holder jigs to prevent the wire from coming loose.

Notes:

1. When attaching the wire holder jig [1], make sure that the wire has not shifted or become loose.
2. The wire should come out of the slot of the wire holder jig [1] and be passed under the jig arm [2].
3. When installing the wire holder jig, be careful of the orientation.

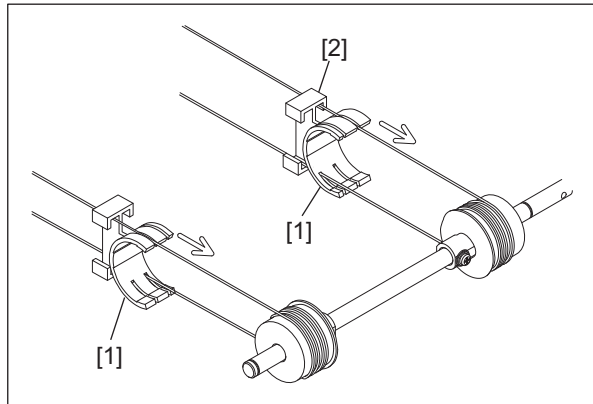



Fig. 4-156

4.7 LASER OPTICAL UNIT <e-STUDIO306LP>

4.7.1 Laser optical unit

- (1) Take off the rear cover.
 P. 4-3 "4.1.6 Rear cover"
- (2) Disconnect 2 connectors from the LGC board.

Notes:

Connect the flat harness to the LGC board with its electrode side down. An error "CA20" will be displayed if the connection is incorrect.

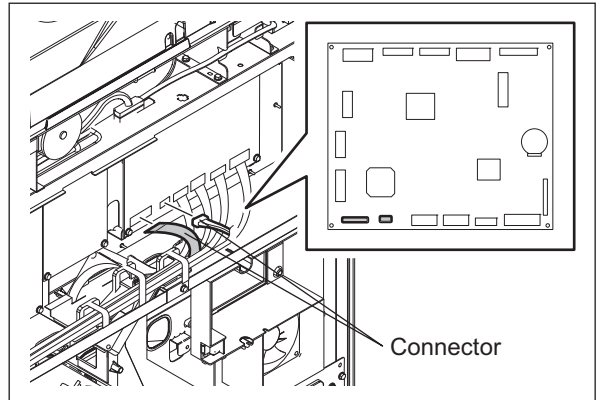



Fig. 4-157

- (3) Take off the inner tray.
 P. 4-4 "4.1.9 Inner tray"
- (4) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 1 screw. Take off the duct.

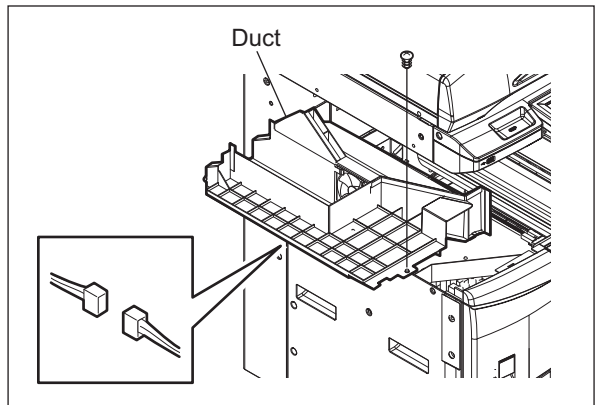


Fig. 4-158

- (5) Remove 1 screw and take off the metal plate cover [1].

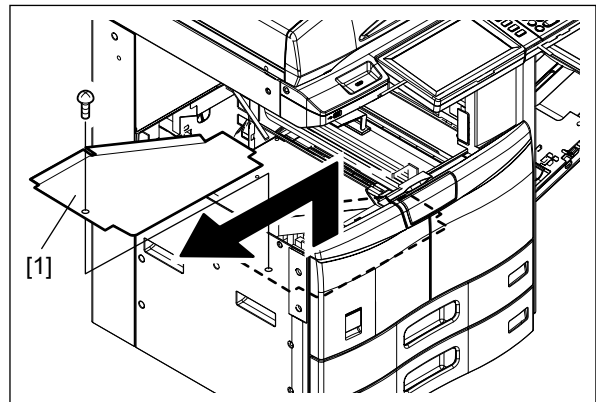


Fig. 4-159

- (6) Remove 1 screw and raise the laser optical unit to take it off.

Notes:

When removing and installing the laser optical unit, be careful not to deform the leaf spring.

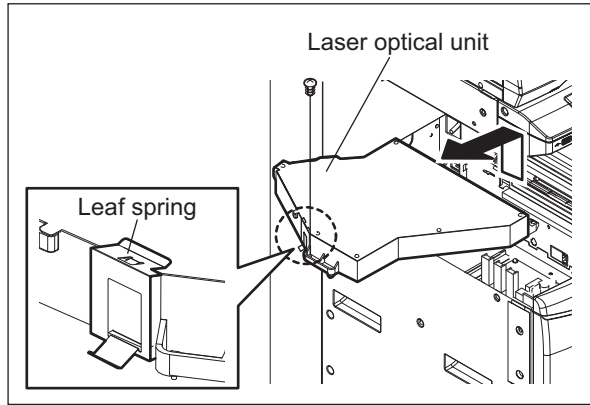


Fig. 4-160

- (7) Release the catch of the leaf spring and then remove it from the laser optical unit.

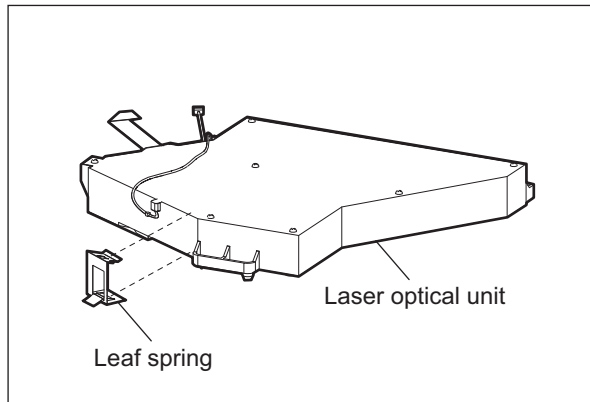


Fig. 4-161

Notes:

1. Do not leave fingerprints or stain on the slit glass of the laser optical unit.
2. Pay close attention not to make an impact or vibration on the laser optical unit because it is a precise apparatus.
3. Place the removed laser optical unit so as not to load on the polygonal motor.
4. Do not disassemble the laser optical unit in the field because it is precisely adjusted and very sensitive to dust and stain.
5. Hold the laser optical unit vertically. Do not press the top of the unit where the polygonal motor is installed with your hands or other things.

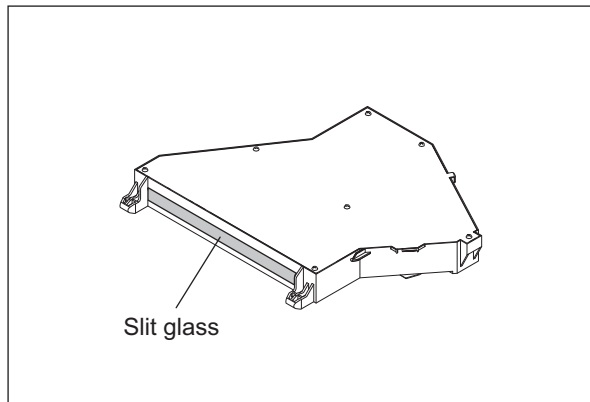




Fig. 4-162

4.8 LASER OPTICAL UNIT <e-STUDIO307LP>

Notes:

The covers of actual equipment and a picture differs in color.

4.8.1 Laser optical unit

- (1) Take off the inner tray.
 P. 4-13 "4.2.10 Inner tray"
- (2) Take off the left cover.
 P. 4-13 "4.2.11 Left cover"
- (3) Disconnect 1 connector [1] of the process unit fan.
- (4) Remove the duct fixing screw [3]. Raise the front side of duct [2] and then take it off.

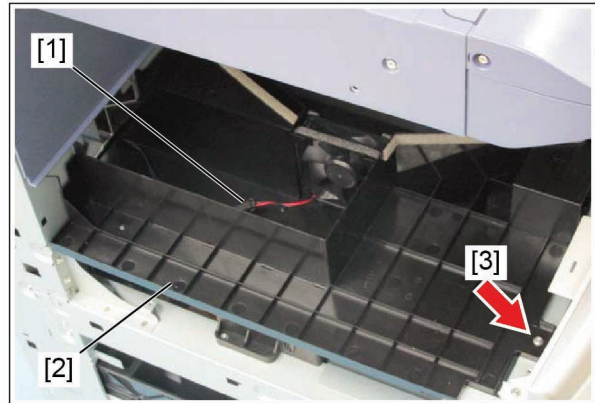


Fig. 4-163

- (5) Take off the duct [2].

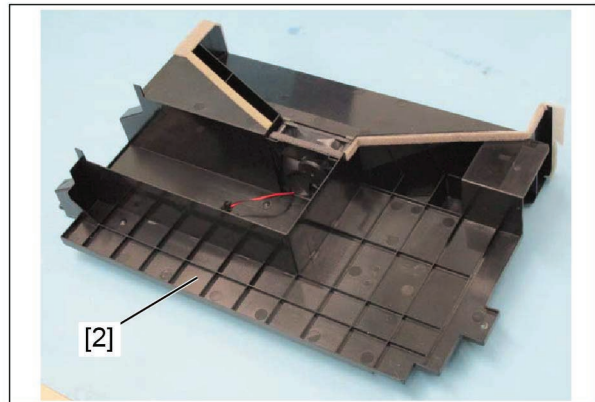


Fig. 4-164

- (6) Take off the sponge [4].

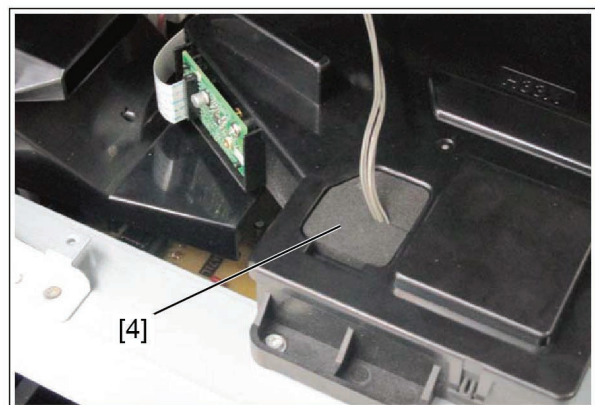


Fig. 4-165

- (7) Disconnect 2 connectors [5]. Remove 1 screw [6].

Notes:

Connect the flat harness to the laser optical unit with its electrode side to the front. A "CA20" error will be displayed if the connection is incorrect.

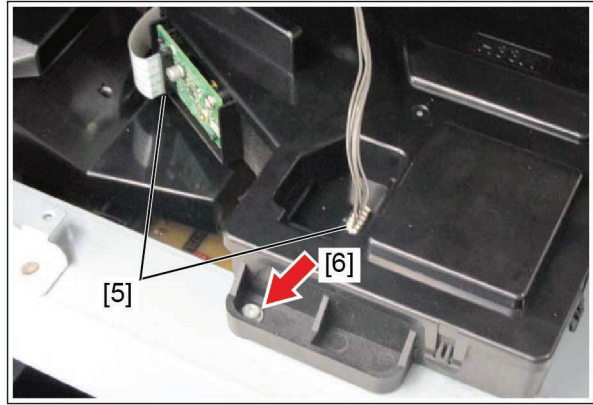


Fig. 4-166

- (8) Release the harness from the 2 clamps [7] of the laser optical unit.

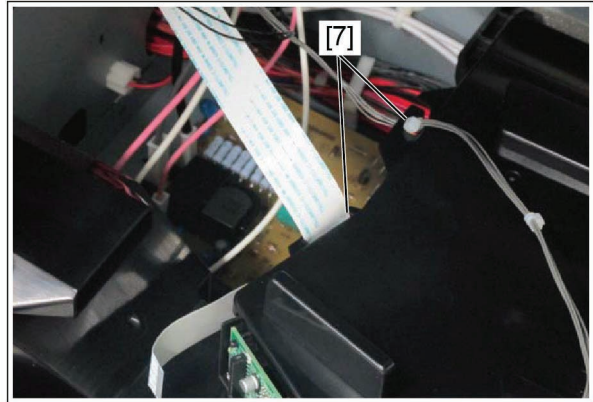


Fig. 4-167

- (9) Take off the laser optical unit [8].

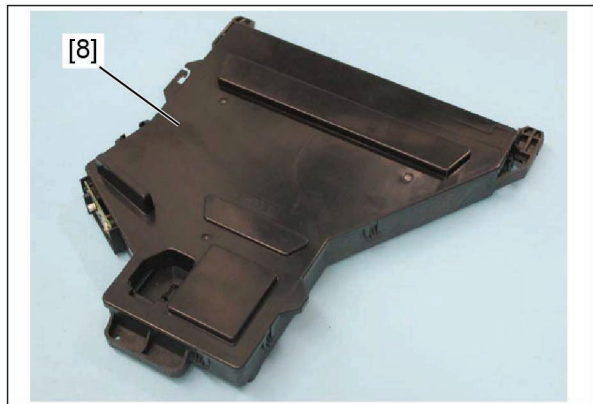


Fig. 4-168

Notes:

Never loosen or remove the 2 fixing screws [9] of the LDRS board in the laser optical unit.

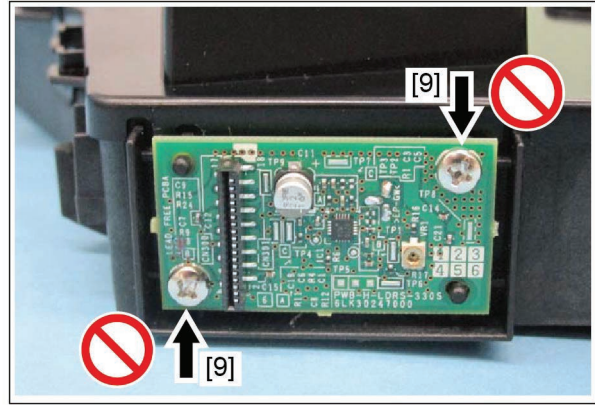


Fig. 4-169

4.9 PAPER FEEDING SYSTEM

4.9.1 Drawer

- (1) Pull out the drawer until it comes to a stop.
- (2) Remove 1 screw and the stopper.
- (3) Take off the drawer.

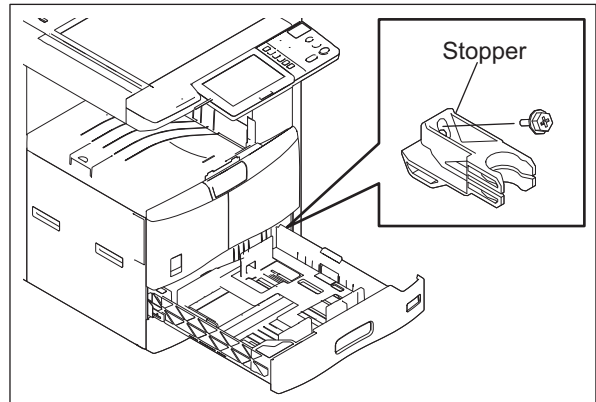



Fig. 4-170

4.9.2 Drawer feeding unit

- (1) Take off the drawer.
( P. 4-61 "4.9.1 Drawer").
- (2) Open the feed cover.
- (3) Remove 1 screw and take off the drawer feeding unit by sliding it to the front side.

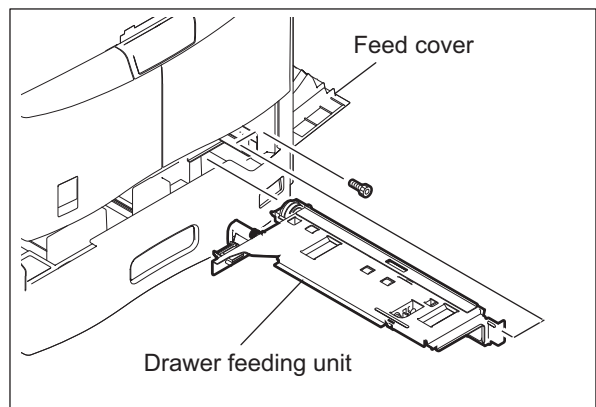


Fig. 4-171

4.9.3 Tray-up sensor (S16/S19)

- (1) Take off the drawer feeding unit
(☞ P. 4-61 "4.9.2 Drawer feeding unit").
- (2) Push the claws and take off the sensor cover [1].

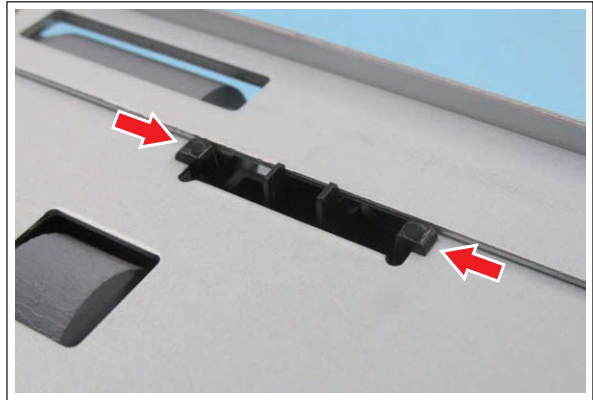


Fig. 4-172

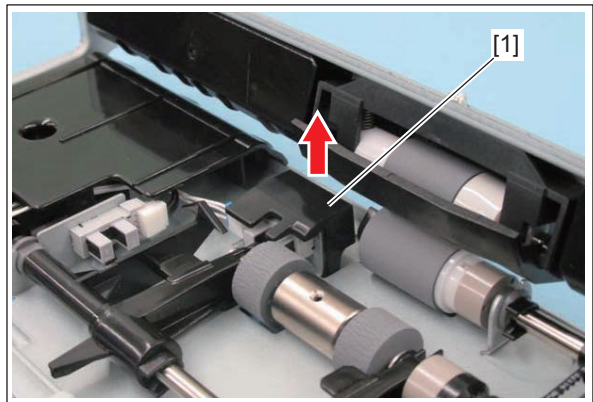


Fig. 4-173

- (3) Disconnect the connector and release the 3 latches to take off the tray-up sensor.

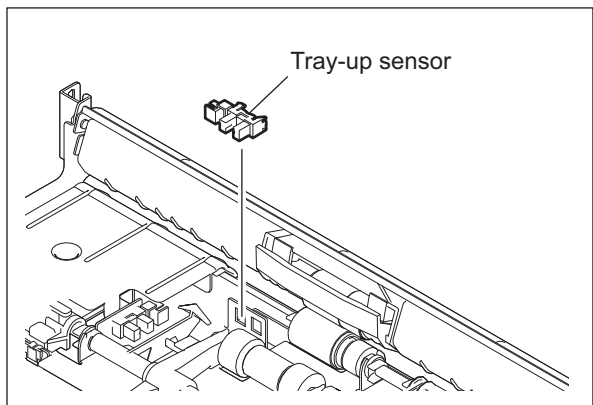


Fig. 4-174

4.9.4 Empty sensor (S17/S20)

- (1) Take off the drawer feeding unit (P. 4-61 "4.9.2 Drawer feeding unit").
- (2) Remove 1 screw and then slide the guide slightly.

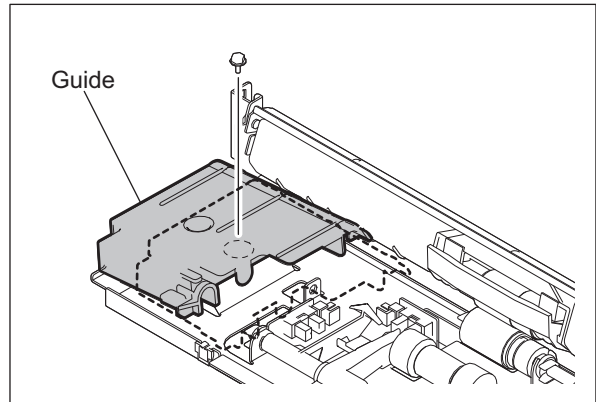


Fig. 4-175

- (3) Disconnect 1 connector and then take off the upper/lower drawer empty sensor by releasing 3 latches.

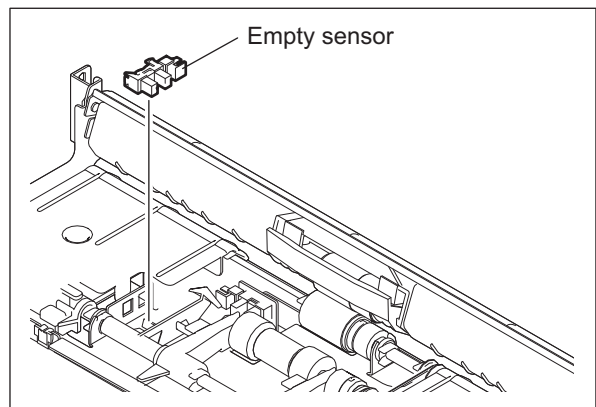


Fig. 4-176

4.9.5 Paper stock sensor (S15/S18)

- (1) Take off the drawer feeding unit (P. 4-61 "4.9.2 Drawer feeding unit").
- (2) Pull up the paper stock sensor arm.
- (3) Disconnect the connector and release the 3 latches to take off the paper stock sensor.

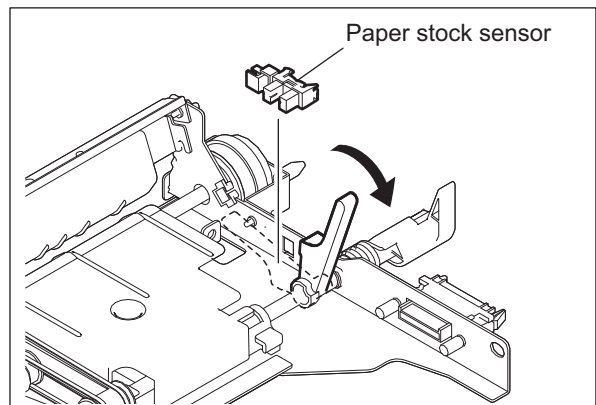



Fig. 4-177

4.9.6 Separation roller

- (1) Take off the drawer feeding unit ( P. 4-61 "4.9.2 Drawer feeding unit").
- (2) Remove 1 screw and take off the separation roller holder.

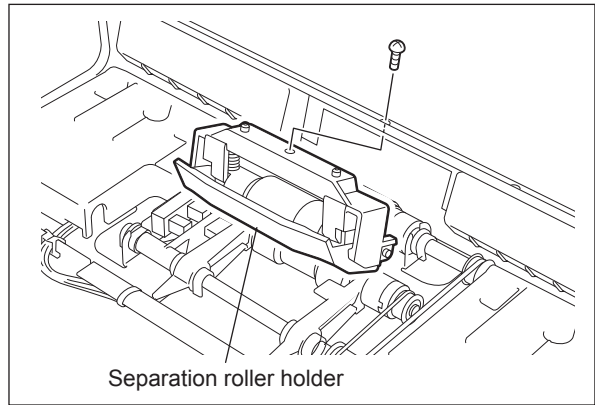


Fig. 4-178

- (3) Detach the lever from the holder and take off the separation roller with the shaft.

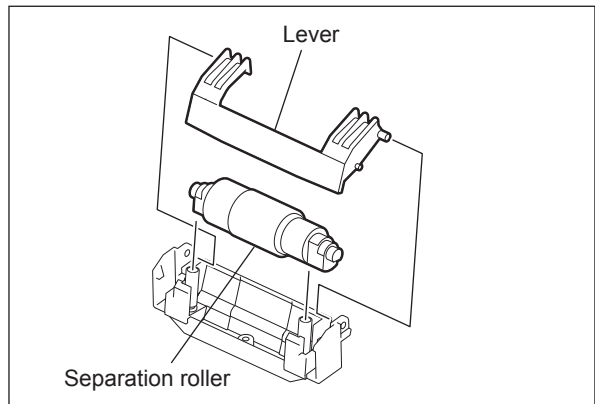


Fig. 4-179

- (4) Detach the cover, arbor and clutch spring from the shaft, and then take off the separation roller.

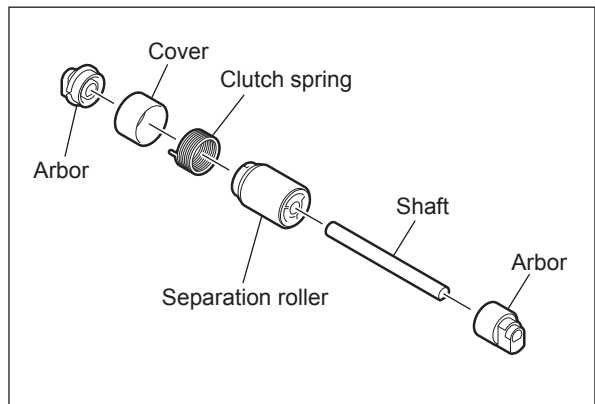



Fig. 4-180

4.9.7 Feed roller

- (1) Take off the drawer feeding unit
( P. 4-61 "4.9.2 Drawer feeding unit").
- (2) Push the claws and take off the sensor cover [1].

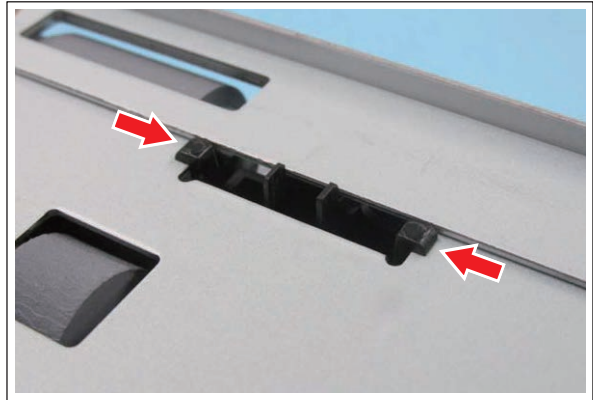


Fig. 4-181

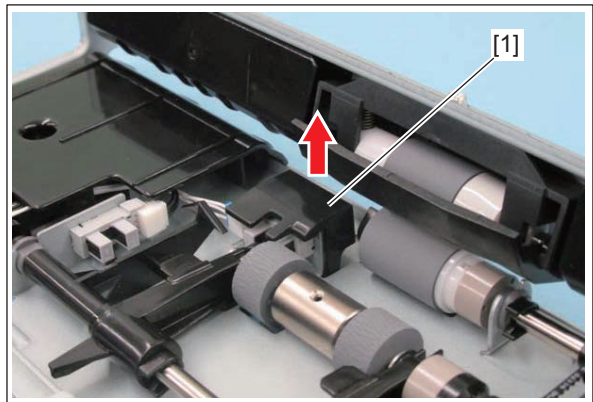



Fig. 4-182

- (1) Take off the separation roller holder
( P. 4-64 "4.9.6 Separation roller").
- (2) Remove the clip and take off the feed roller.

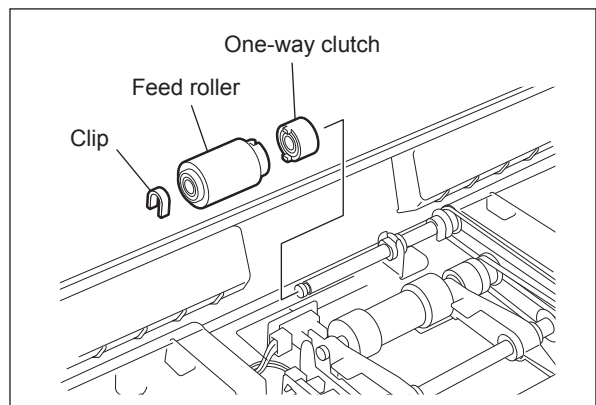



Fig. 4-183

4.9.8 Pickup roller

- (1) Take off the drawer feeding unit ( P. 4-61 "4.9.2 Drawer feeding unit").
- (2) Press the pickup roller and lift the rear pickup arm.
- (3) Slide the pickup roller assembly to the rear side, and take off the front shaft from the pickup arm.
- (4) Take off the timing belt and then the pickup roller assembly.

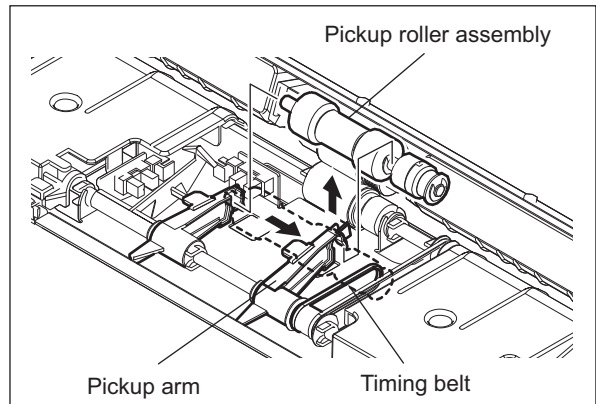


Fig. 4-184

- (5) Remove the pulley, one-way clutch and 3 E-rings. Then take off the pickup roller.

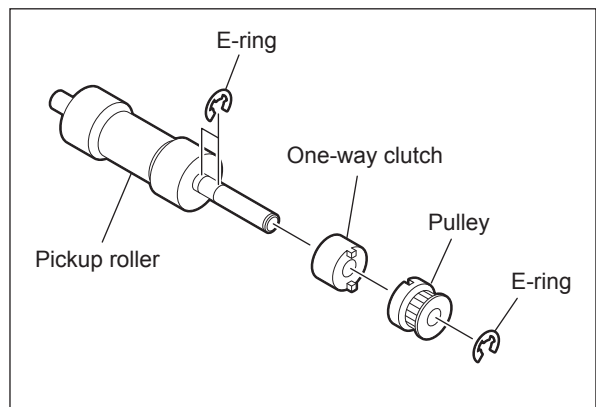



Fig. 4-185

4.9.9 Drawer feed clutch (CLT4/CLT5)

- (1) Take off the drawer feeding unit ( P. 4-61 "4.9.2 Drawer feeding unit").
- (2) Remove 2 screws and take off the clutch plate.

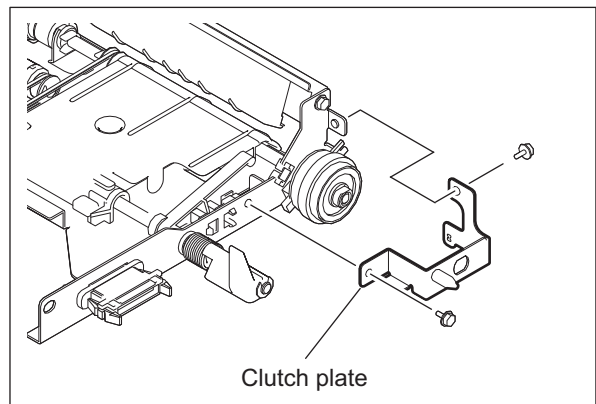


Fig. 4-186

- (3) Disconnect 1 connector and take off the upper/lower drawer feed clutch and bushing.

Notes:

Match the rotation stopper of the clutch with the position shown in the figure for assembling.

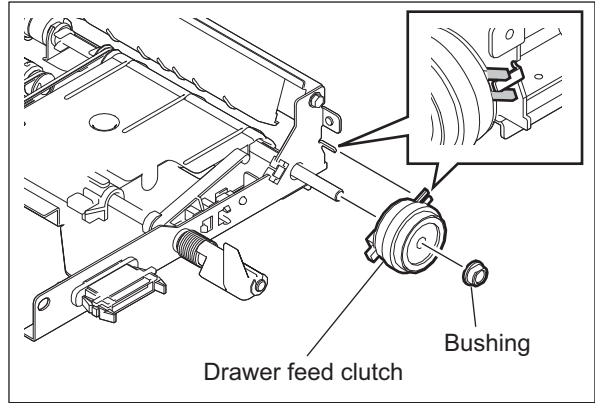


Fig. 4-187

4.9.10 Bypass tray

- (1) Take off the transfer unit.
P. 4-96 "4.11.17 Transfer unit"
- (2) Open the bypass tray and then remove the stopper by twisting it for 90 degrees.

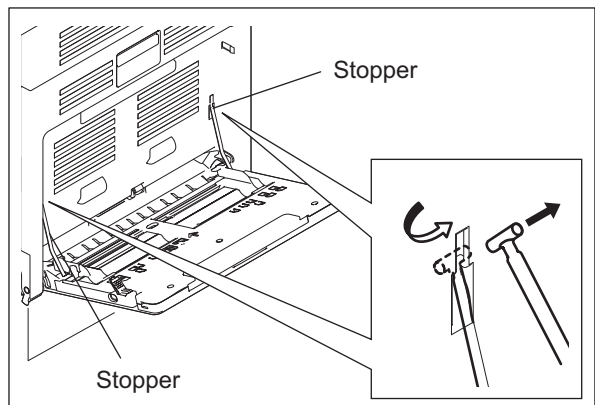


Fig. 4-188

- (3) Remove 1 screw and then take off the link arm.

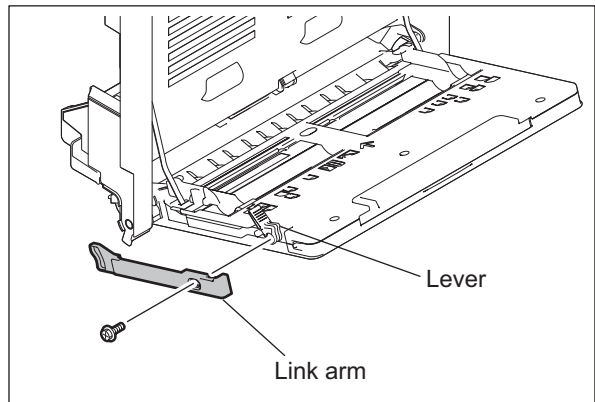


Fig. 4-189

- (4) Remove 1 screw and then take off the harness cover.

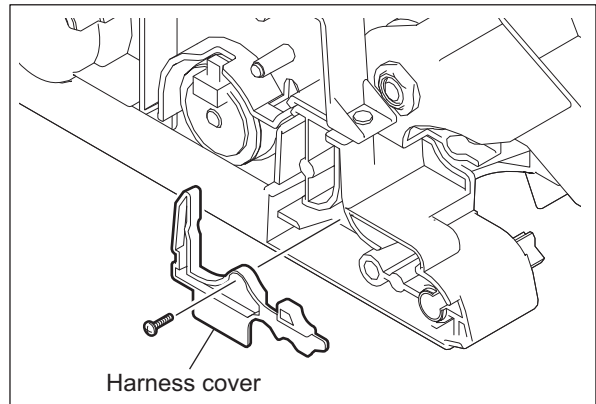


Fig. 4-190

- (5) Disconnect 1 connector and then take off the bypass tray downward obliquely.

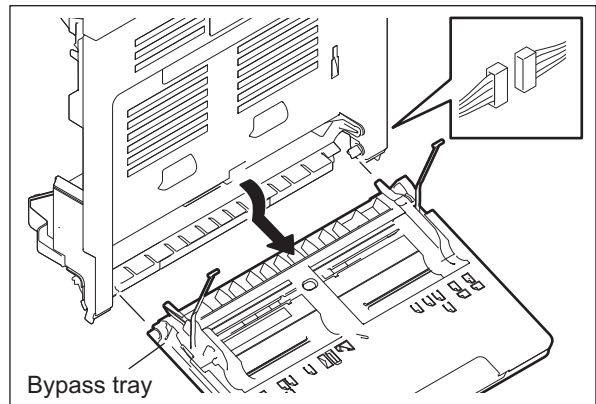



Fig. 4-191

4.9.11 Paper width detection PC board (SFB)

- (1) Take off the bypass tray.
( P. 4-67 "4.9.10 Bypass tray").
- (2) Remove 3 screws and take off the bypass tray upper cover.

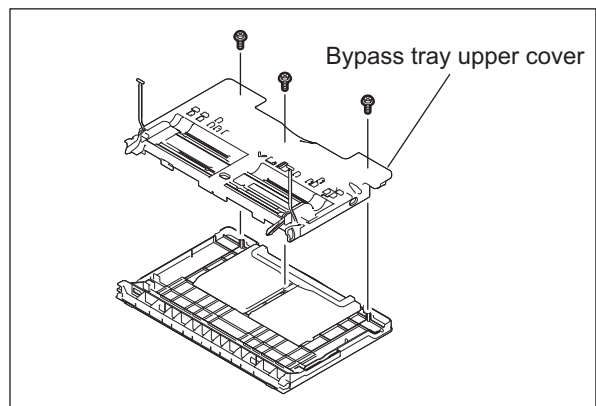


Fig. 4-192

- (3) Remove 1 screw and then take off the sensor cover by releasing 3 hooks.

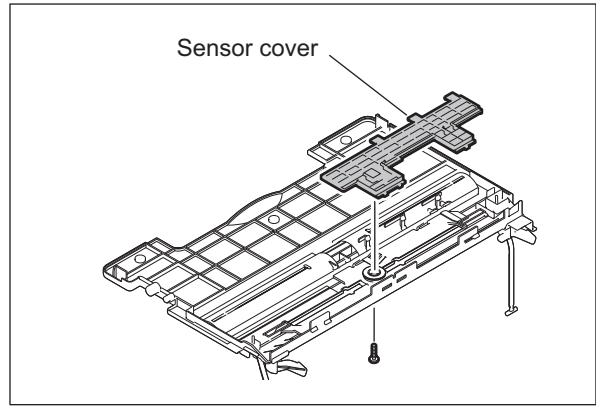


Fig. 4-193

- (4) Disconnect 1 connector and then take off the paper width detection PC board.

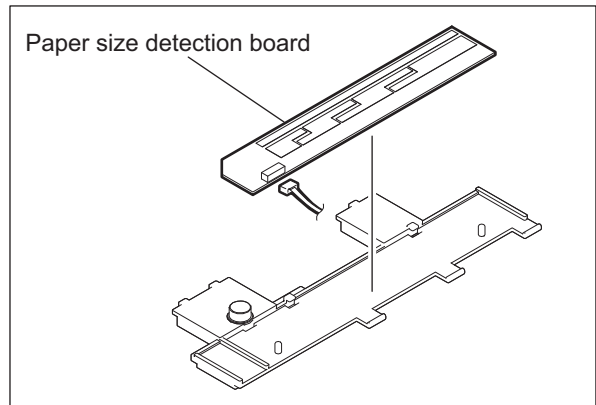


Fig. 4-194

4.9.12 Bypass feed unit

- (1) Take off the automatic duplexing unit.
P. 4-153 "4.15.1 Automatic Duplexing Unit (ADU)"
- (2) Release 2 latches and then take off the spring holder.

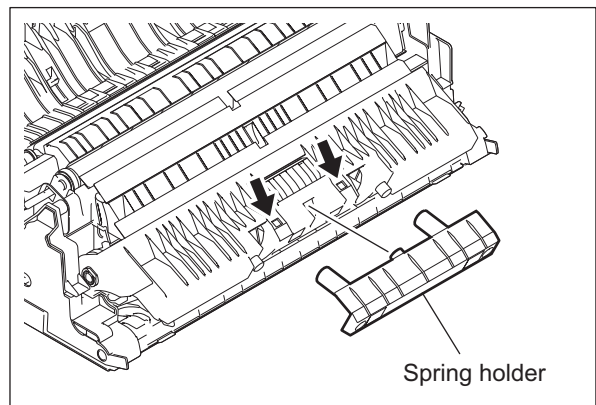


Fig. 4-195

- (3) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 2 screws. Then take off the bypass feed unit.

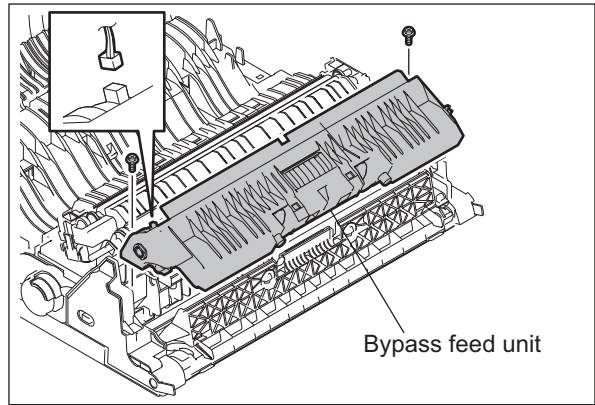



Fig. 4-196

4.9.13 Bypass separation pad

- (1) Take off the bypass feed unit ( P. 4-69 "4.9.12 Bypass feed unit").
- (2) Remove 1 clip and then slide the bypass feed roller.

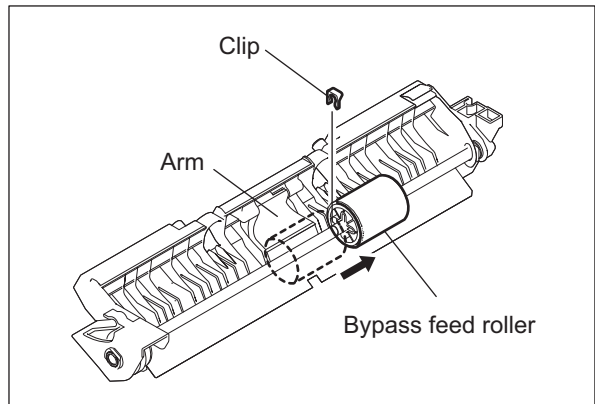


Fig. 4-197

- (3) Take off the bypass separation pad (arm).

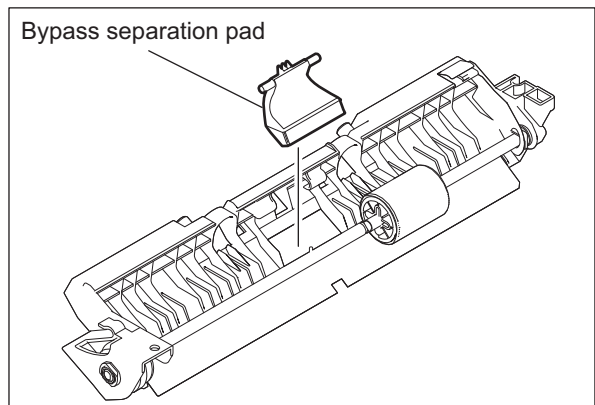



Fig. 4-198

4.9.14 Bypass feed roller /Bypass feed clutch (CLT3)

- (1) Take off the bypass feed unit
( P. 4-69 "4.9.12 Bypass feed unit").
- (2) Remove 1 clip.

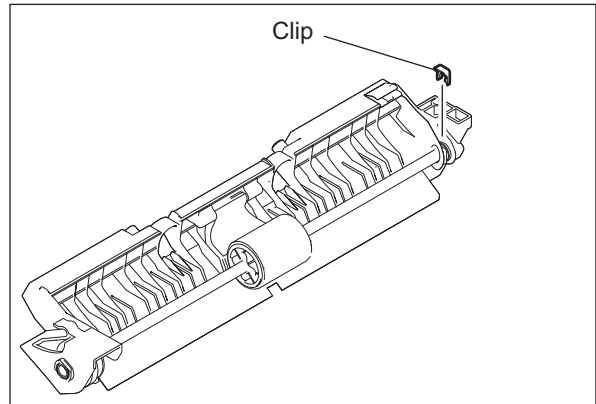


Fig. 4-199

- (3) Take off the shaft by sliding it.

Notes:

When installing the bypass feed clutch, be sure that the rotation stopper is inserted in the hole of the guide securely.

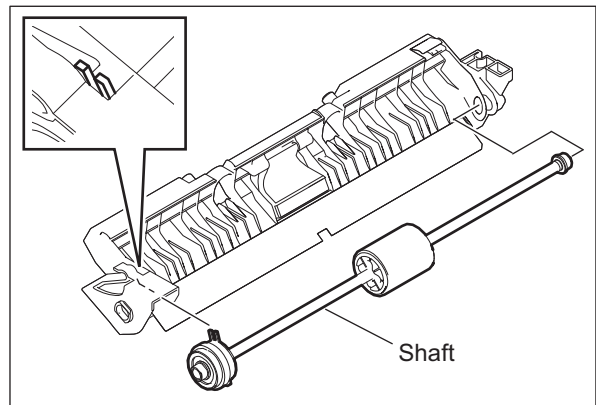


Fig. 4-200

- (4) Remove 1 clip and 2 bushings. Then take off the bypass feed roller and the bypass feed clutch.

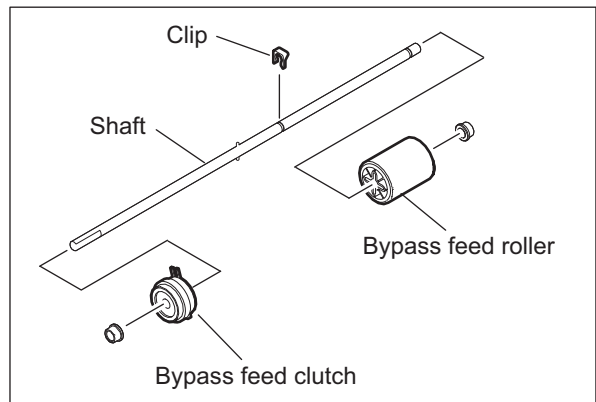



Fig. 4-201

4.9.15 Bypass paper sensor (S12)

- (1) Take off the bypass feed unit
( P. 4-69 "4.9.12 Bypass feed unit").
- (2) Disconnect 1 connector and then take off the bypass paper sensor by releasing 3 latches.

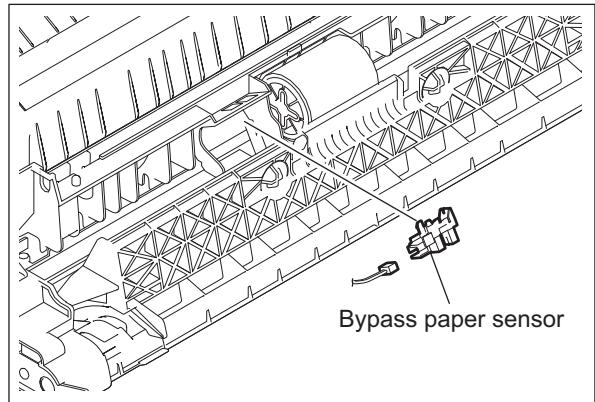




Fig. 4-202

4.9.16 Registration guide

- (1) Take off the process unit.
( P. 4-86 "4.11.1 Process unit").
- (2) Take off the automatic duplexing unit.
 P. 4-153 "4.15.1 Automatic Duplexing Unit (ADU)"
- (3) Remove 1 screw and then take off the registration guide by sliding it.

Notes:

When installing the registration guide, be sure that the 2 films are attached at the positions shown in the figure.

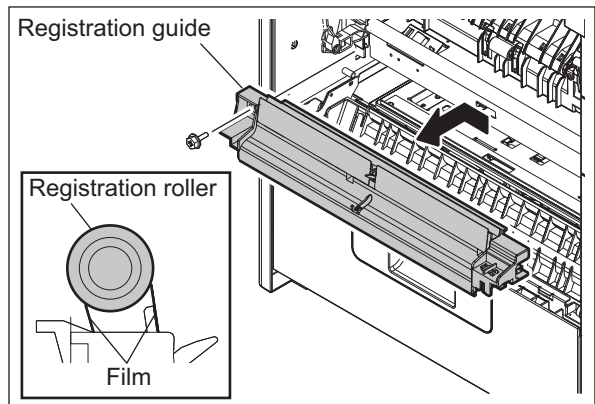


Fig. 4-203

- (4) Disconnect 2 connectors.

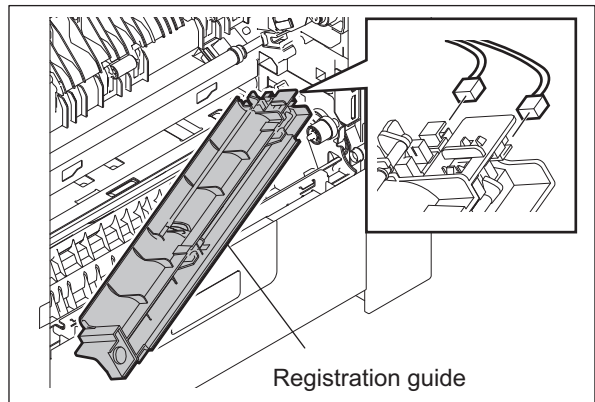



Fig. 4-204

4.9.17 Registration sensor (S22)

- (1) Take off the registration guide.
( P. 4-72 "4.9.16 Registration guide").
- (2) Take off the actuator.
- (3) Release 3 latches and then take off the registration sensor.

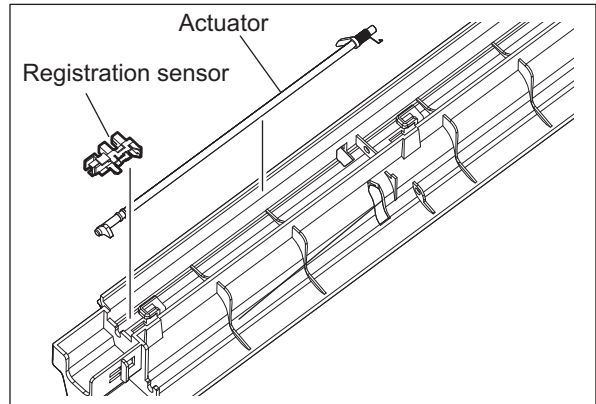



Fig. 4-205

4.9.18 1st transport sensor (S21)

- (1) Take off the registration guide.
( P. 4-72 "4.9.16 Registration guide").
- (2) Take off the actuator.
- (3) Release 3 latches and then take off the 1st transport sensor.

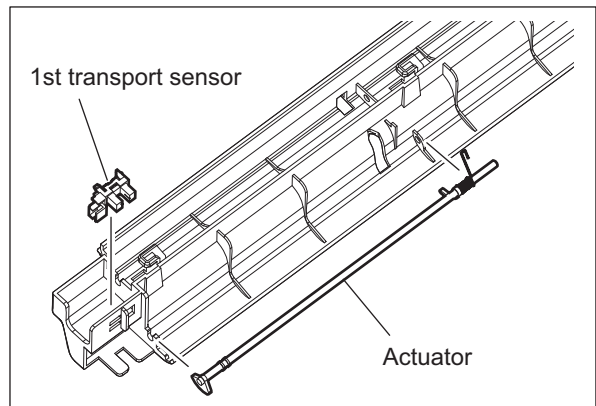


Fig. 4-206

4.9.19 Feed cover

- (1) Open the feed cover and then pull out the locking pin.

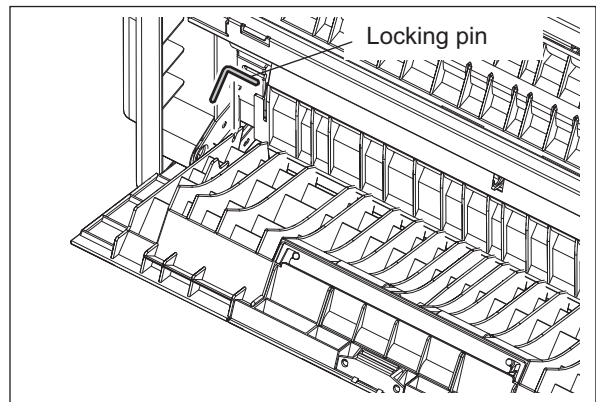


Fig. 4-207

- (2) Take off the feed cover by sliding it.

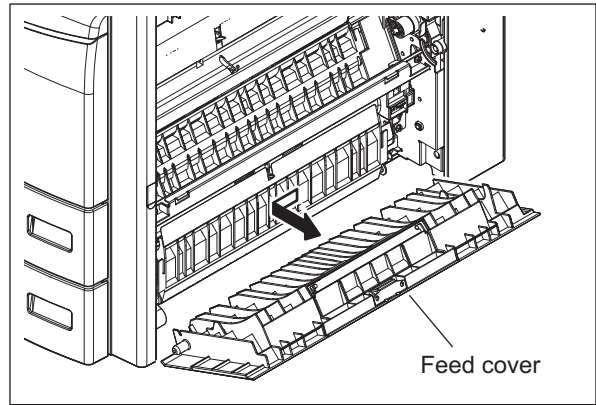


Fig. 4-208

4.9.20 Transport roller

- (1) Take off the right front cover.
(P. 4-6 "4.1.14 Right front cover")
- (2) Take off the high-speed clutch.
(P. 4-78 "4.9.27 Hi-speed clutch (CLT6) / Low-speed clutch (CLT7)")
- (3) Take off the feed cover.
(P. 4-73 "4.9.19 Feed cover")
- (4) Remove 2 screws and then take off the stay.

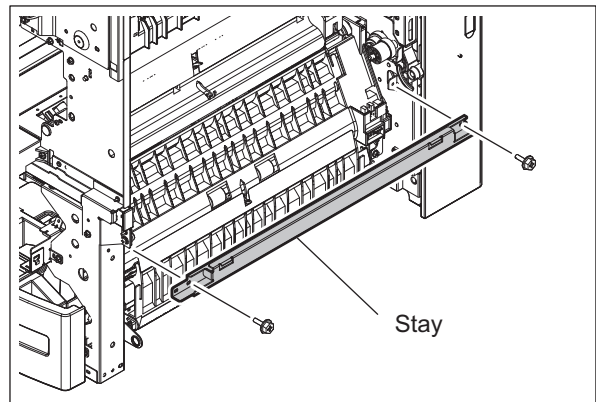


Fig. 4-209

- (5) Remove 1 screw and then slide the paper guide B to the rear side.
- (6) Disconnect 2 connectors and then take off the paper guide B.

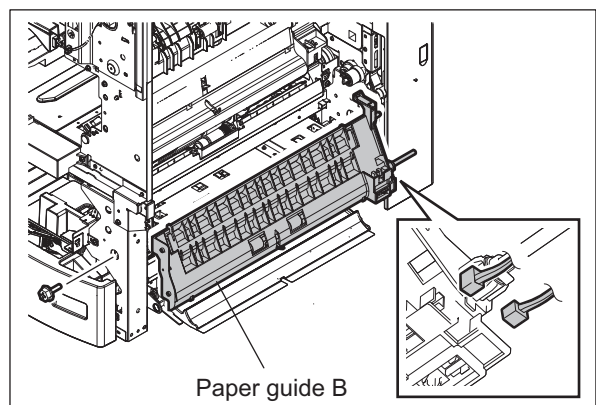


Fig. 4-210

- (7) Remove 2 screws and take off the holder.
- (8) Remove 1 clip, 1 E-ring, and then take off the transport roller.

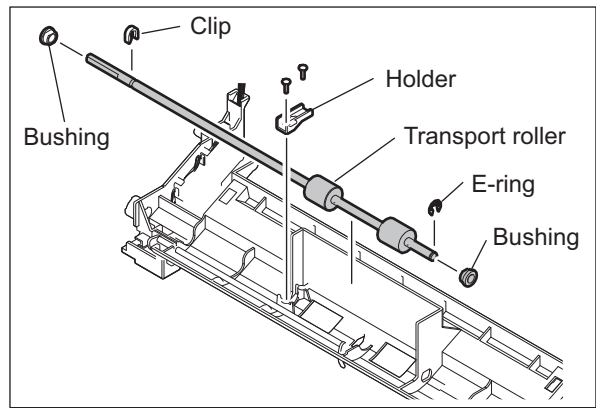


Fig. 4-211

4.9.21 2nd transport sensor (S14)

- (1) Take off the transport roller.
(P. 4-74 "4.9.20 Transport roller").
- (2) Take off the actuator.
- (3) Take off the film.
- (4) Release 3 latches and then take off the 2nd transport sensor.

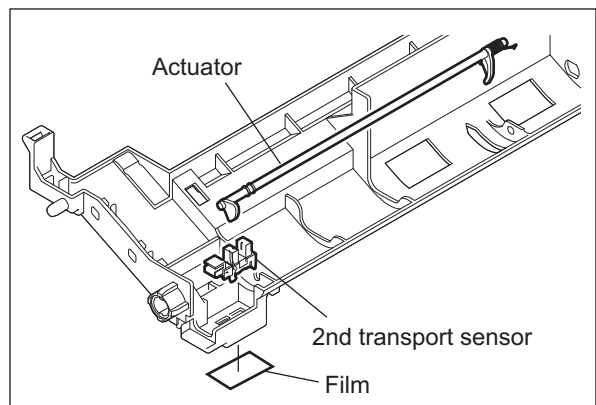


Fig. 4-212

4.9.22 Feed cover opening/closing detection sensor (S13)

- (1) Take off the transport roller.
(P. 4-74 "4.9.20 Transport roller").
- (2) Release 3 latches and then take off the feed cover opening/closing sensor.

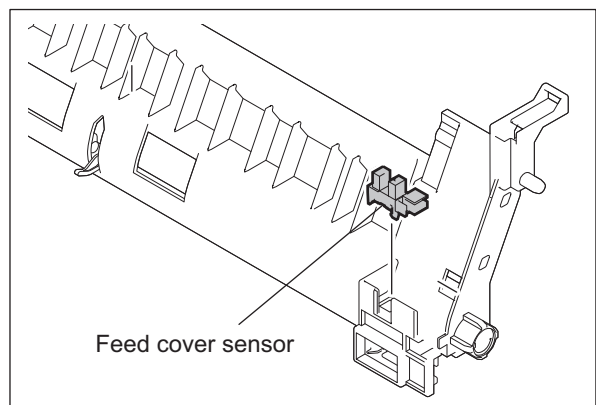


Fig. 4-213

4.9.23 Flywheel

- (1) Take off the rear cover.
📖 P. 4-3 "4.1.6 Rear cover"
📖 P. 4-11 "4.2.6 Rear cover"
- (2) Remove 1 screw and then remove 2 flywheels.

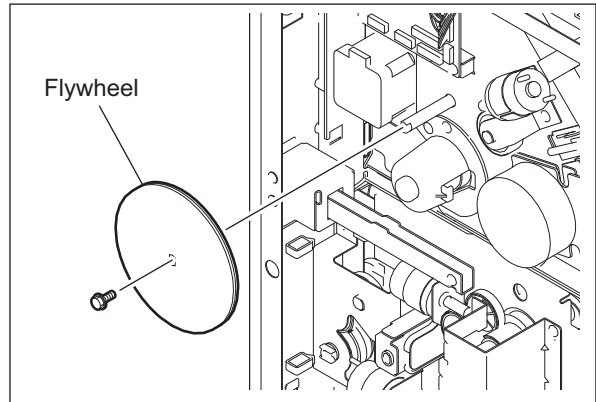


Fig. 4-214

4.9.24 Registration roller clutch (CLT2)

- (1) Take off the flywheel.
📖 P. 4-76 "4.9.23 Flywheel"
- (2) Remove 2 screws and then take off the clutch cover.

Notes:

Match the rotation stopper of the clutch with the position shown in the figure for assembling.

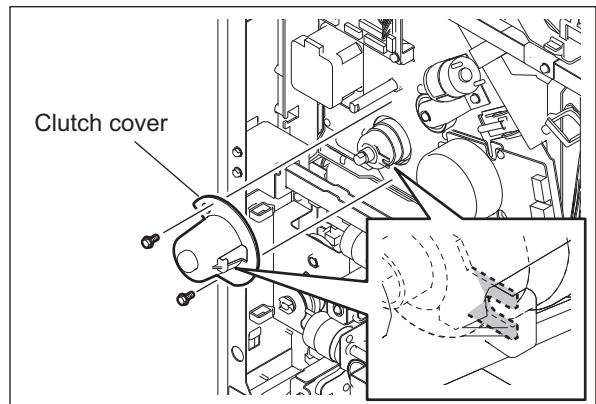


Fig. 4-215

- (3) Disconnect 1 connector and then take off the registration roller clutch.

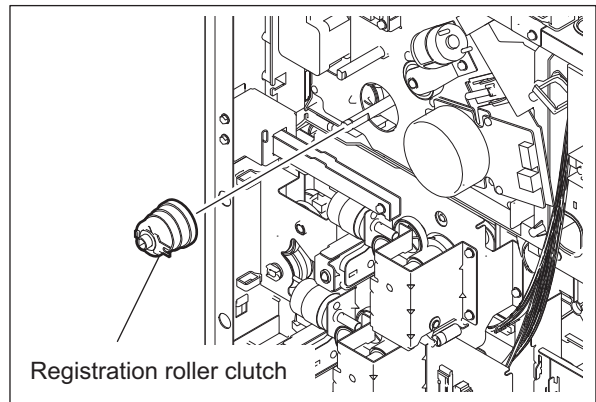



Fig. 4-216

4.9.25 Upper tray-up motor (M11)

- (1) Pull out the upper drawer.
- (2) Take off the rear cover.
 P. 4-3 "4.1.6 Rear cover"
- (3) Disconnect 1 connector and take off the harness clamp from the bracket.

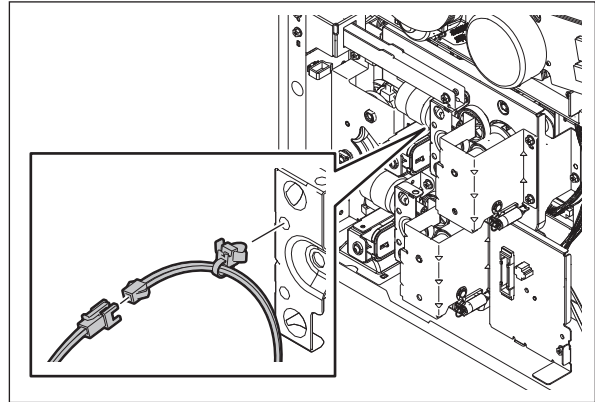


Fig. 4-217

- (4) Remove 2 screws and take off the upper tray-up motor along with the bracket.

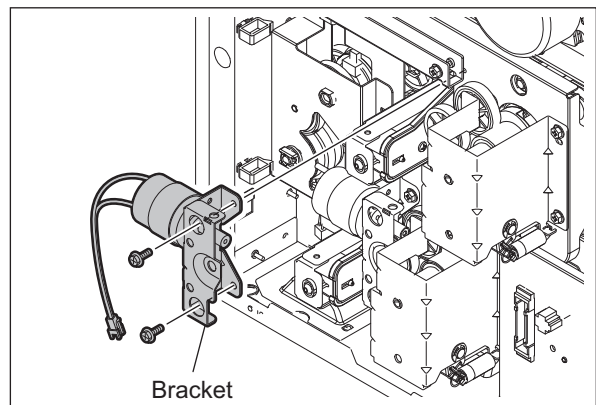


Fig. 4-218

- (5) Remove 2 screws and take off the upper tray-up motor from the bracket.

Notes:

Pay attention to the size (length) of the screws. If incorrect ones are used, the motor could be damaged.

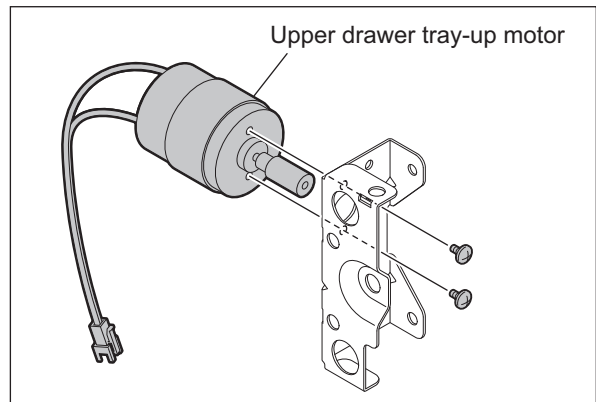


Fig. 4-219

4.9.26 Upper drawer detection switch (SW6)

- (1) Pull out the upper drawer.
- (2) Take off the rear cover.
P. 4-3 "4.1.6 Rear cover"
- (3) Disconnect 1 connector and then take off the upper drawer detection switch.

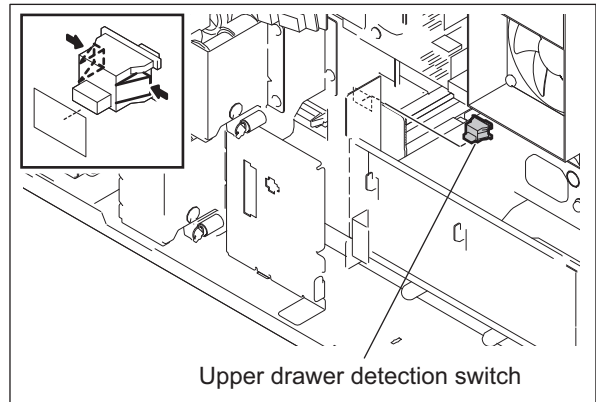


Fig. 4-220

4.9.27 Hi-speed clutch (CLT6) / Low-speed clutch (CLT7)

- (1) Take off the rear cover.
P. 4-3 "4.1.6 Rear cover"
- (2) Remove 1 clip and then take off the bushing.

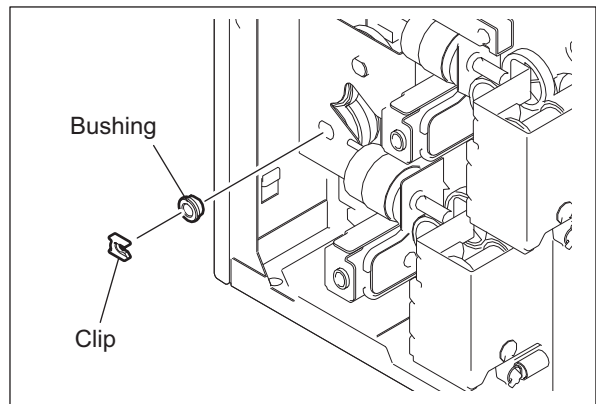


Fig. 4-221

- (3) Remove 3 screws and then take off the bracket.

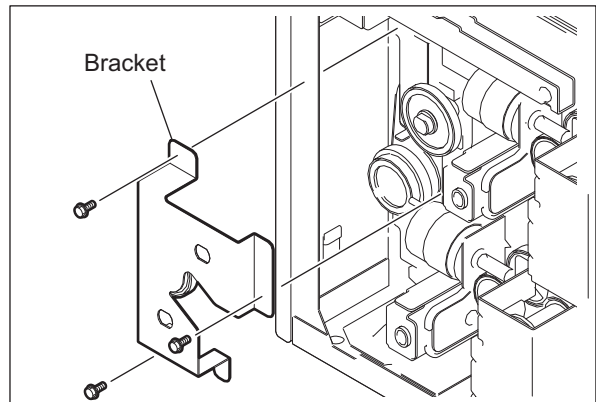


Fig. 4-222

- (4) Disconnect 1 connector and then take off the low-speed clutch.

Notes:

Match the rotation stopper of the clutch with the position shown in the figure for assembling.

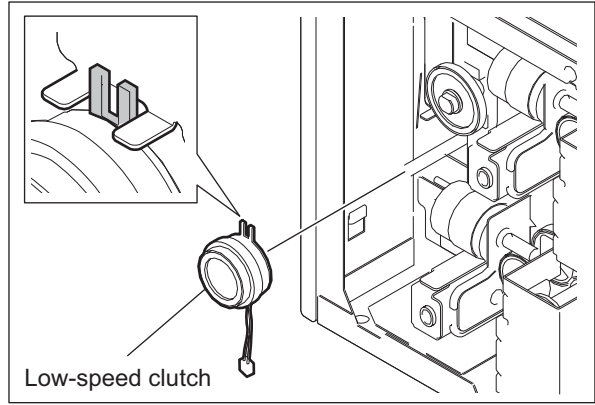


Fig. 4-223

- (5) Remove 1 bushing and gear.
- (6) Disconnect 1 connector and then take off the Hi-speed clutch.

Notes:

Match the rotation stopper of the clutch with the position shown in the figure for assembling.

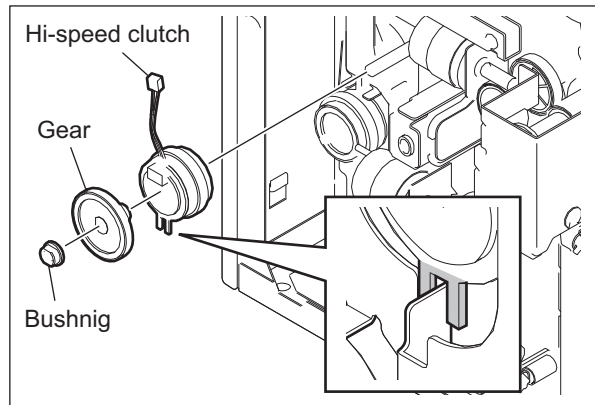


Fig. 4-224

4.9.28 Lower drawer detection switch (SW7)

- (1) Pull out the lower drawer.
- (2) Take off the rear cover.
 P. 4-3 "4.1.6 Rear cover"
- (3) Remove 2 screws and then take off the bracket.

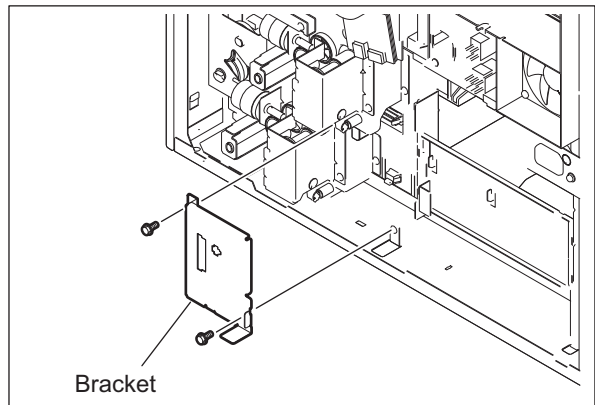


Fig. 4-225

- (4) Disconnect 1 connector and then take off the lower drawer detection switch.

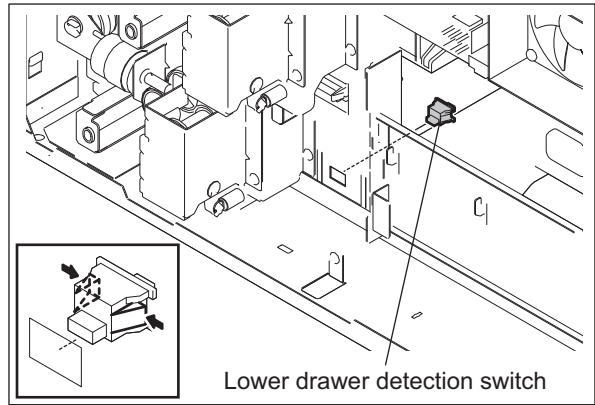



Fig. 4-226

4.9.29 Lower tray-up motor (M12)

- (1) Pull out the lower drawer.
- (2) Take off the rear cover.
 P. 4-3 "4.1.6 Rear cover"
- (3) Disconnect 1 connector and take off the harness clamp from the bracket.

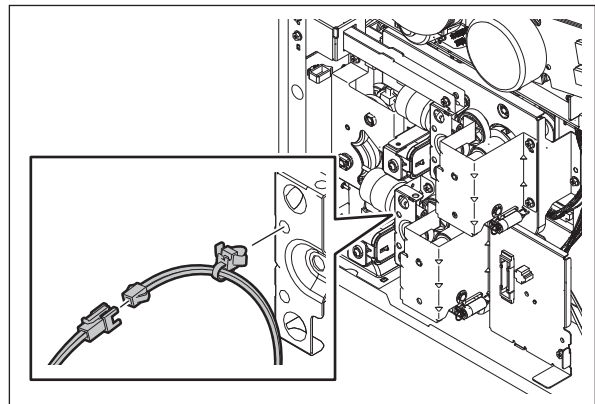


Fig. 4-227

- (4) Remove 2 screws and take off the lower tray-up motor along with the bracket.

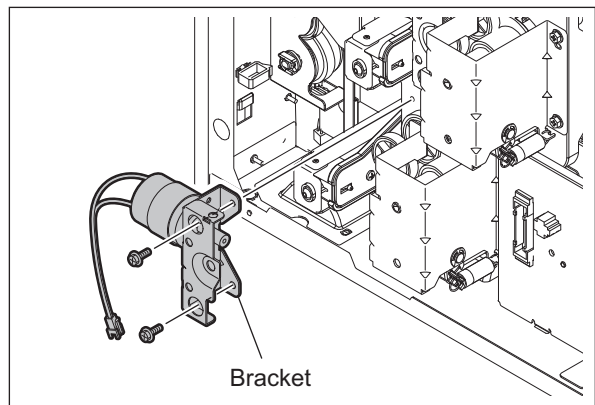


Fig. 4-228

- (5) Remove 2 screws and take off the lower tray-up motor from the bracket.

Notes:

Pay attention to the size (length) of the screws. If incorrect ones are used, the motor could be damaged.

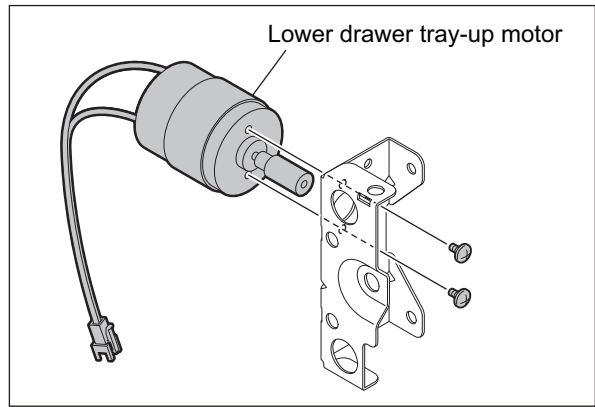


Fig. 4-229

4.9.30 Registration roller (rubber)

- (1) Take off the transfer unit
P. 4-96 "4.11.17 Transfer unit"
- (2) Remove 1 screw and then take off the bracket while holding the registration roller.

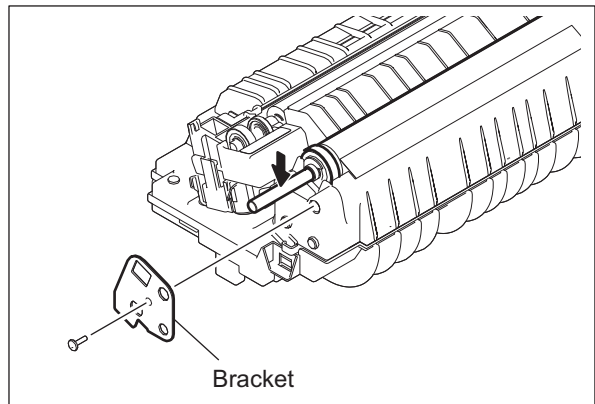


Fig. 4-230

- (3) Lift up the rear side of the registration roller and then pull out the roller to the rear side.

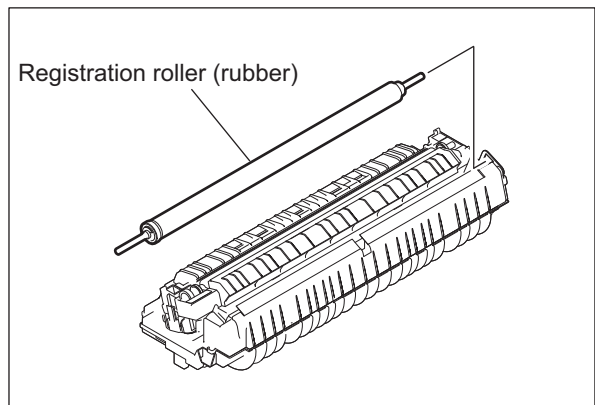


Fig. 4-231

- (4) Take off 2 guide rollers. Then remove 1 E-ring and 1 gear.

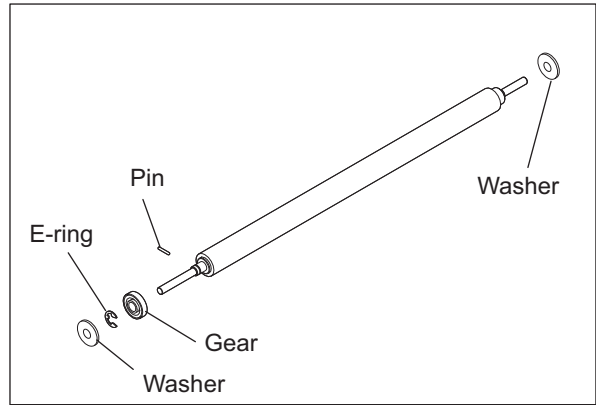


Fig. 4-232

4.9.31 Registration roller (metal)

- (1) Take off the process unit
 P. 4-86 "4.11.1 Process unit"
- (2) Take off the automatic duplexing unit.
 P. 4-153 "4.15.1 Automatic Duplexing Unit (ADU)"
- (3) Take off the registration roller clutch.
 P. 4-76 "4.9.24 Registration roller clutch (CLT2)"
- (4) Remove 1 clip on the rear side.

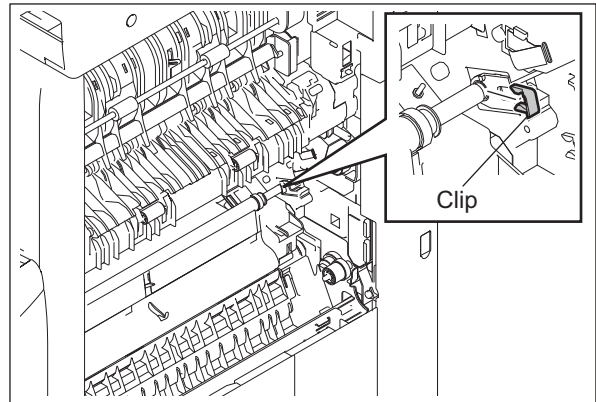


Fig. 4-233

- (5) Take off the registration roller (metal) by sliding it to the rear side and pulling it out toward you.

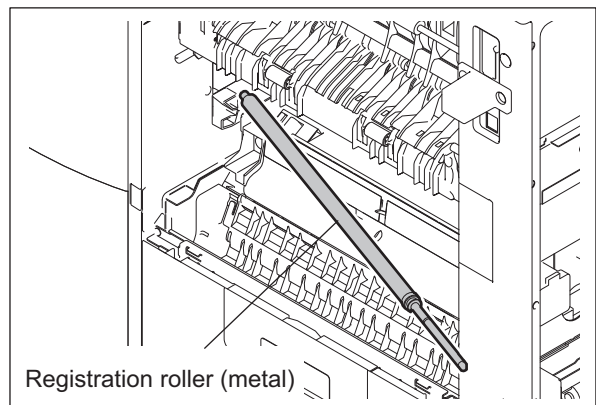


Fig. 4-234

4.10 DRIVE SYSTEM

4.10.1 Main motor (M8)

- (1) Take off the flywheel.
📖 P. 4-76 "4.9.23 Flywheel"
- (2) Disconnect 2 connectors (1 with a lock).
- (3) Remove 2 screws and then take off the main motor.

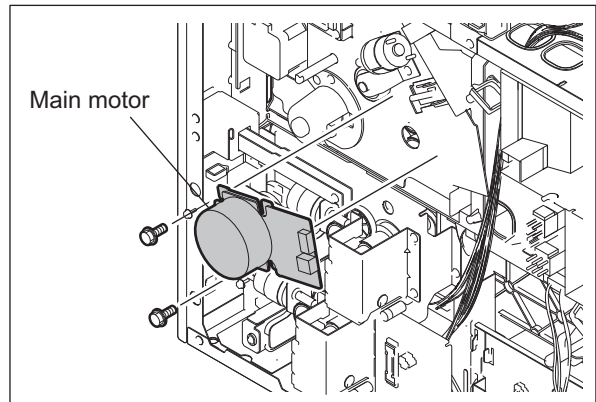


Fig. 4-235

4.10.2 Toner motor (M4)

- (1) Take off the flywheel.
📖 P. 4-76 "4.9.23 Flywheel"
- (2) Disconnect 1 connector.
- (3) Remove 1 screw and then take off the toner motor [1] together with its bracket.

Notes:

Be sure not to drop the gear and bushing.

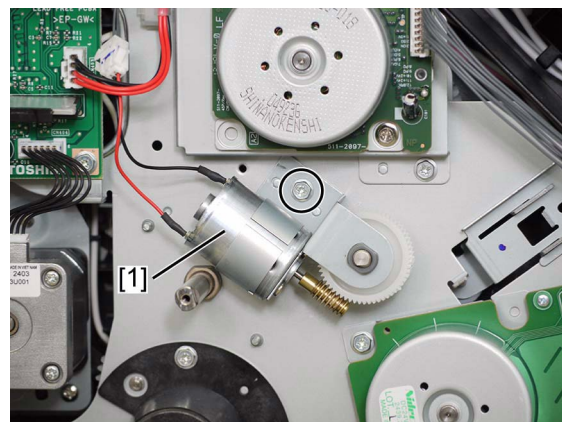


Fig. 4-236

- (4) Remove 2 screws, and take off the toner motor.

Notes:

Pay attention to the size (length) of the screws. If incorrect ones are used, the motor could be damaged.

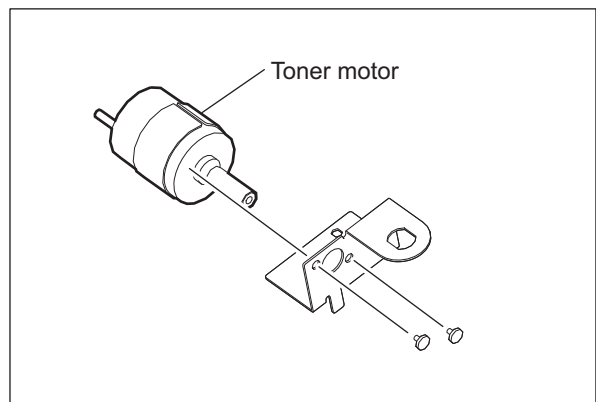


Fig. 4-237

4.10.3 Fuser motor (M13)

- (1) Take off the flywheel.
📖 P. 4-76 "4.9.23 Flywheel"
- (2) Disconnect the connector [1].
- (3) Remove 2 screws and take out the fuser motor [2].

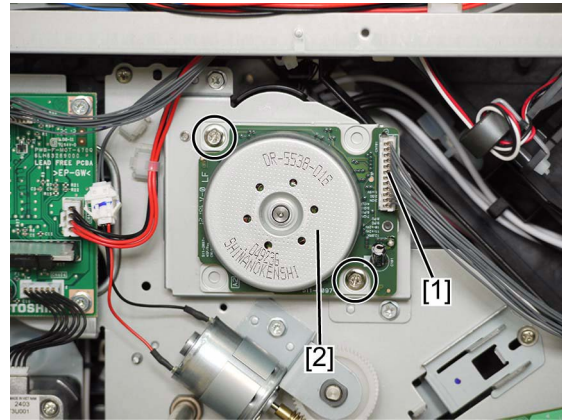


Fig. 4-238

4.10.4 Main motor drive unit

- (1) Take off the toner motor
📖 P. 4-83 "4.10.2 Toner motor (M4)"
- (2) Take off the registration roller clutch.
📖 P. 4-76 "4.9.24 Registration roller clutch (CLT2)"
- (3) Disconnect 4 connectors.
- (4) Disconnect 2 connectors of the main motor.

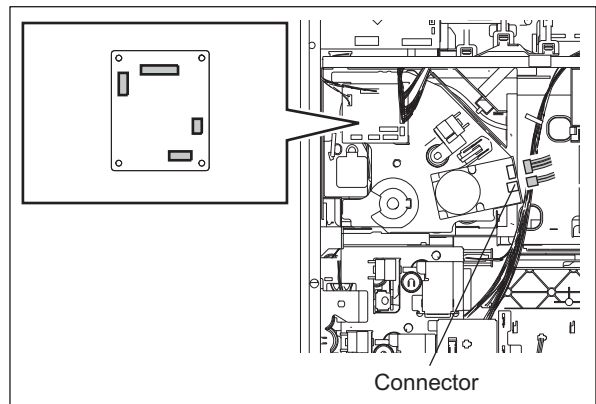


Fig. 4-239

- (5) Remove 4 screws and then take off the main motor drive unit [1].

Notes:

When the bracket in the main motor drive unit [1] is assembled, adjust the tension following the procedure below.

1. Take off the rear cover.
2. Remove the spring from the ADU motor unit.
📖 P. 4-156 "4.15.4 ADU motor (M5)"
3. Loosen 1 screw of the bracket in the main motor drive unit.
4. Hook the spring removed in step 2 on the plate and bracket.
5. After the tension roller is pulled by the spring, tighten the screw at the stopped position.
6. Close the rear cover.

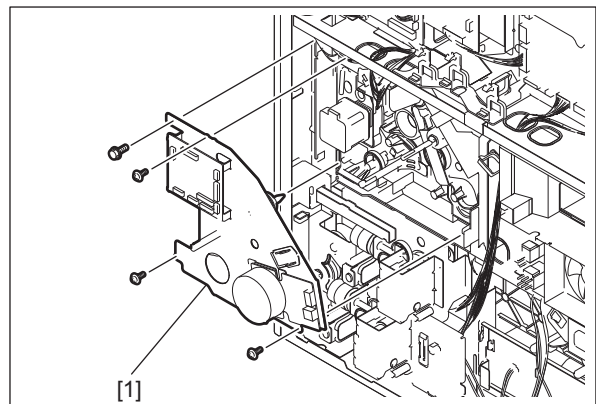


Fig. 4-240

4.10.5 Process unit fan (M2) <e-STUDIO306LP>

- (1) Take off the duct.
📖 P. 4-56 "4.7.1 Laser optical unit"
- (2) Take off the process unit fan from the duct.

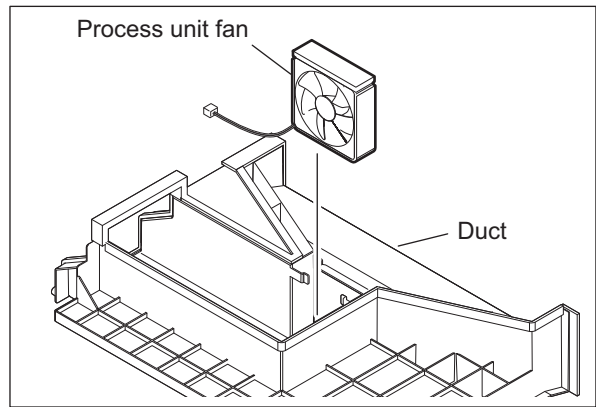


Fig. 4-241

4.10.6 Process unit fan (M2) <e-STUDIO307LP>

- (1) Take off the inner tray.
📖 P. 4-13 "4.2.10 Inner tray"
- (2) Disconnect 1 connector [1] of the process unit fan. Take off the process unit fan [2] toward the upper side.

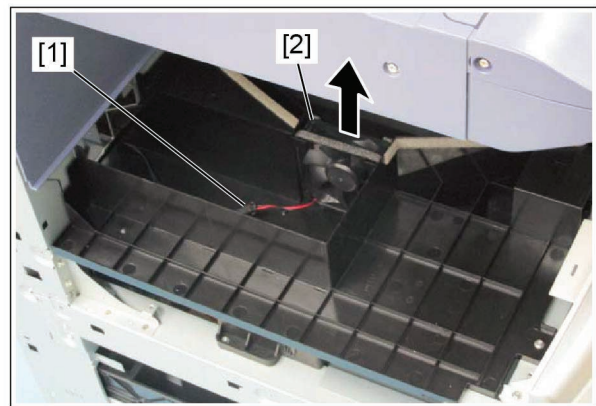


Fig. 4-242

Notes:

When installing the process unit fan [2], make sure that its harness is placed as shown in the photo [3] (rear lower side).

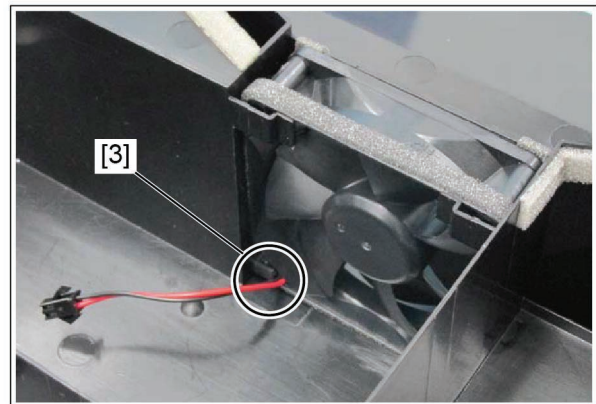


Fig. 4-243

4.11 DRUM RELATED SECTION

4.11.1 Process unit

- (1) Open the automatic duplexing unit.
- (2) Open the front cover and take off the toner cartridge.
- (3) Loosen 2 screws and pull out the process unit.

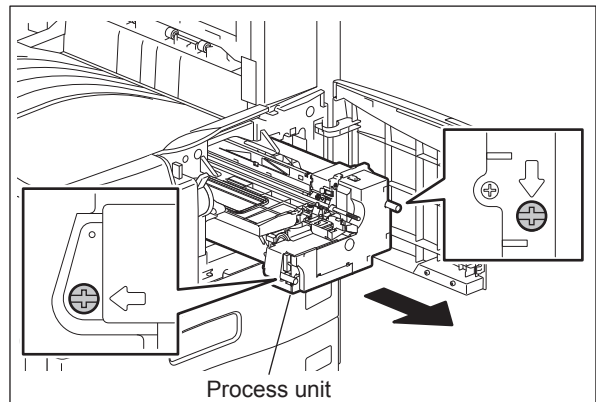



Fig. 4-244

4.11.2 Drum cleaner unit

- (1) Take off the process unit
( P. 4-86 "4.11.1 Process unit").
- (2) Release 1 latch. Then pull out the harness cover and take it off.

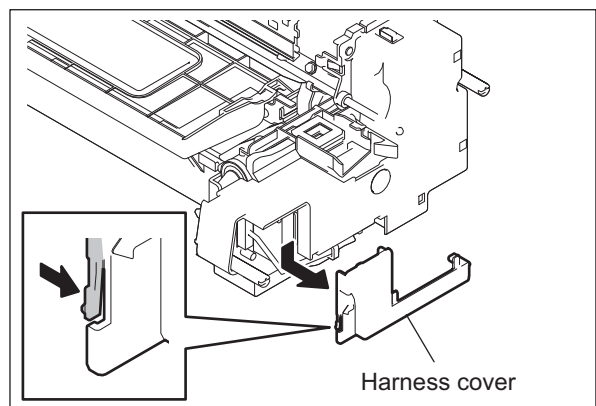


Fig. 4-245

- (3) Disconnect 3 connectors.

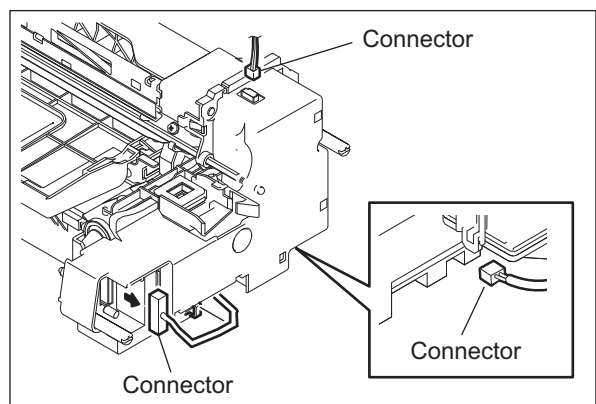


Fig. 4-246

- (4) Remove 2 screws. Then take off the process unit front cover

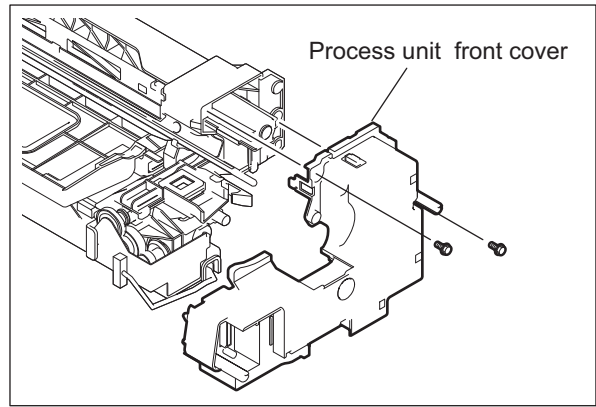


Fig. 4-247

Notes:

When installing the process unit front cover, wire the harness correctly in order not to contact the gears and harness of the process unit front cover each other.

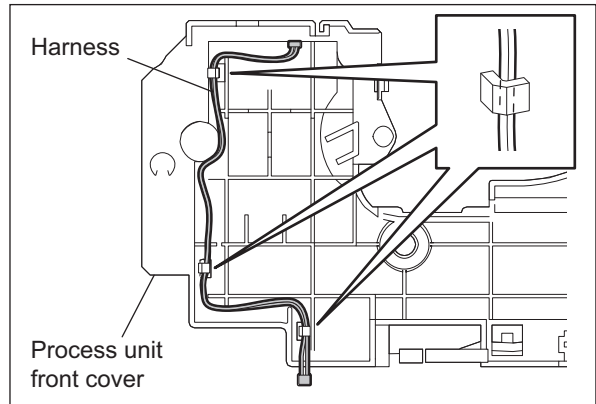


Fig. 4-248

(5) Lift up the drum cleaner unit and take it off.

Notes:

1. Be careful not to touch or scratch the drum surface at this time.

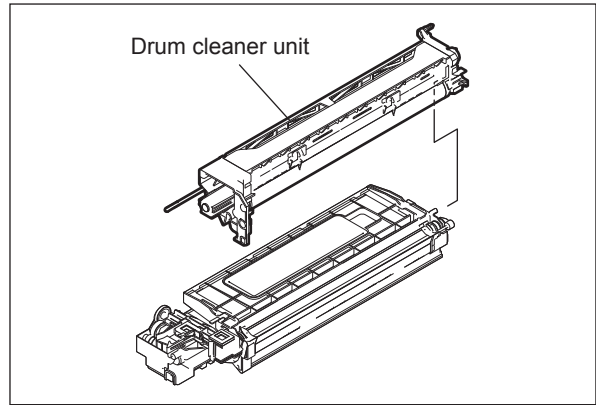


Fig. 4-249

2. Do not deform the Guide film by touching this.

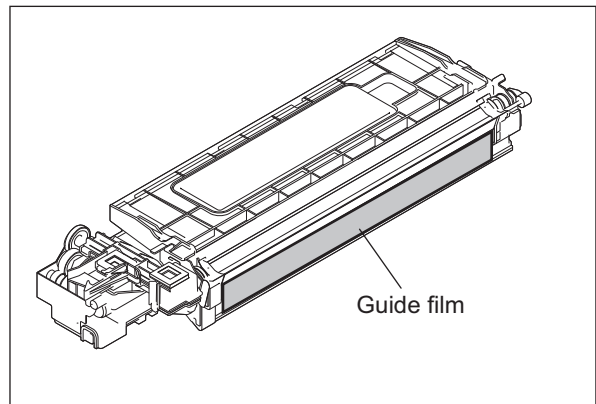



Fig. 4-250

4.11.3 Discharge LED

- (1) Take off the drum cleaner unit
( P. 4-86 "4.11.2 Drum cleaner unit").
- (2) Release 1 latch and take off the discharge LED unit.

Notes:

Be careful not to touch or scratch the drum surface at this time.

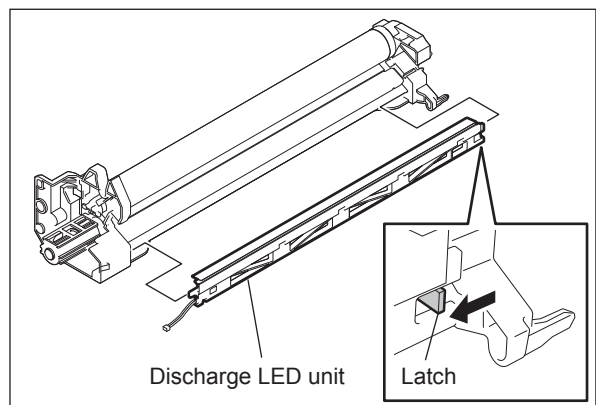


Fig. 4-251

- (3) Release the harness from the harness clamp and pull out the discharge LED.

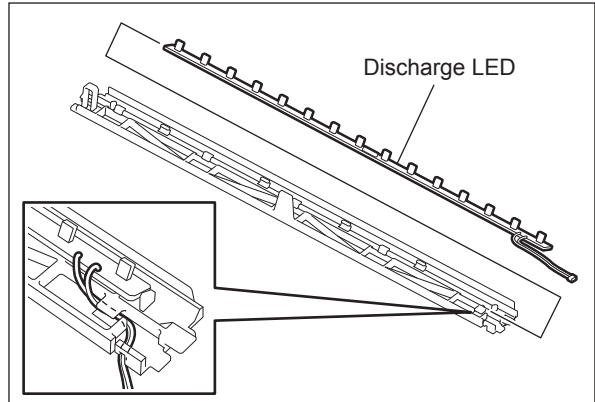


Fig. 4-252

4.11.4 Main charger

- (1) Take off the discharge LED unit (P. 4-88 "4.11.3 Discharge LED").
- (2) Pull out the main charger and take it off by sliding it to the rear side.

Notes:

Be careful not to touch or scratch the drum surface at this time.

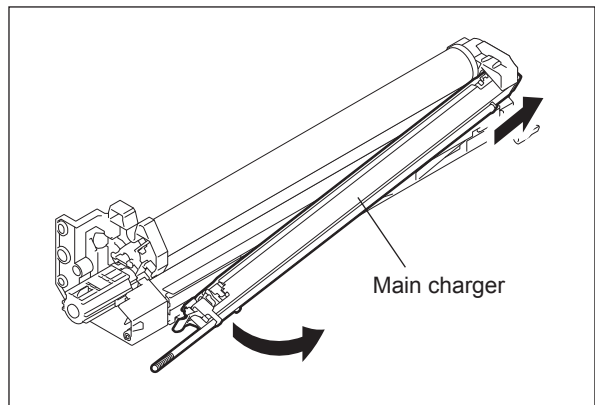


Fig. 4-253

4.11.5 Main charger grid

- (1) Take off the main charger (P. 4-89 "4.11.4 Main charger").
- (2) Remove the spring and take off the main charger grid.

Notes:

Do not touch the mesh area of the grid.

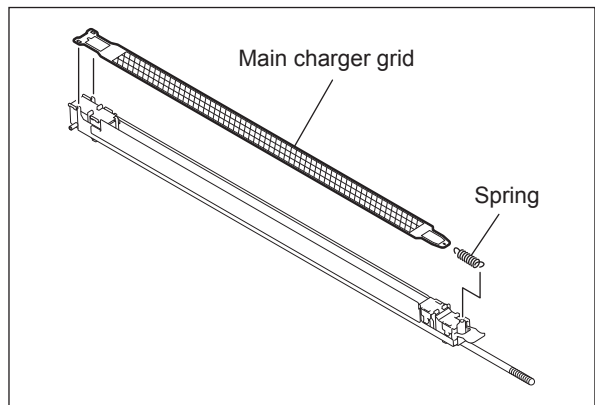



Fig. 4-254

4.11.6 Main charger cleaner

- (1) Take off the main charger
( P. 4-89 "4.11.4 Main charger").
- (2) Release the hook of the cleaning shaft. Then rotate the shaft at 90 degrees to take it off.

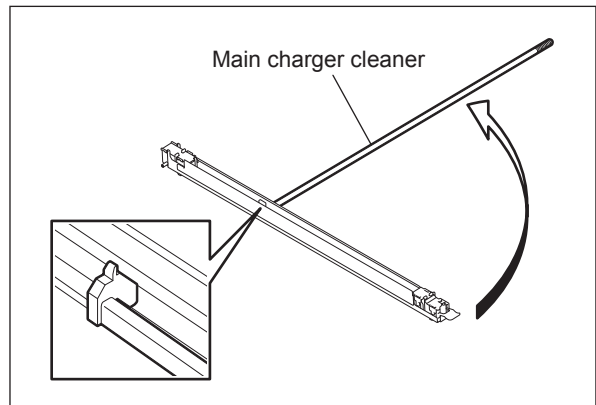




Fig. 4-255

4.11.7 Needle electrode

- (1) Take off the main charger grid and main charger cleaner.
 P. 4-89 "4.11.5 Main charger grid"
 P. 4-90 "4.11.6 Main charger cleaner"
- (2) Take off the terminal covers of both front and rear sides.

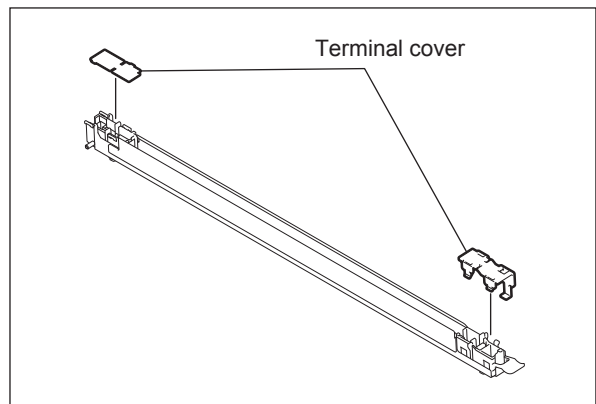


Fig. 4-256

- (3) Remove the terminal and spring. Then take off the needle electrode.

Notes:

1. Do not touch the needle electrode directly with bare hands.
2. Make sure not to hold or bend the needle electrode.

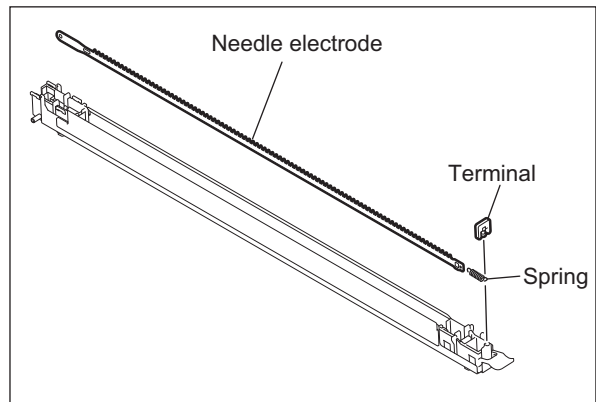



Fig. 4-257

4.11.8 Drum

- (1) Take off the main charger
( P. 4-89 "4.11.4 Main charger").
- (2) Rotate the lever while pushing its latch and pull it out.
- (3) Take off the drum.

Notes:

1. Be careful not to touch, spit or scratch the drum surface.
2. Avoid direct light. Place the drum in a dark place immediately after taking off.
3. Be careful not to touch or scratch the edge of the cleaning blade.
4. Be sure to apply patting powder (lubricant) to the entire surface of the drum when it is replaced or it is installed/ removed from the cleaner.

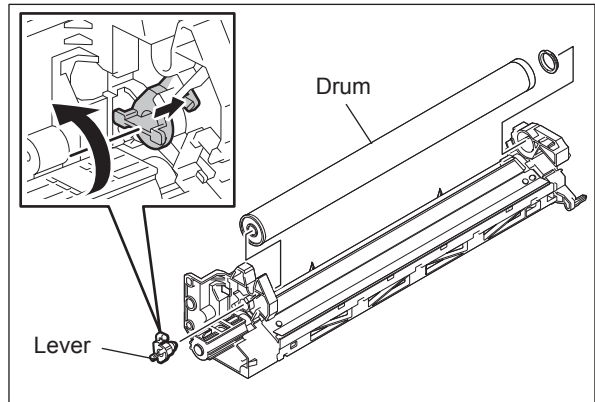



Fig. 4-258

4.11.9 Drum cleaning blade

- (1) Take off the drum
( P. 4-91 "4.11.8 Drum").
- (2) Remove 2 screws and take off the drum cleaning blade.

Notes:

Be careful not to touch or scratch the edge of the drum cleaning blade.

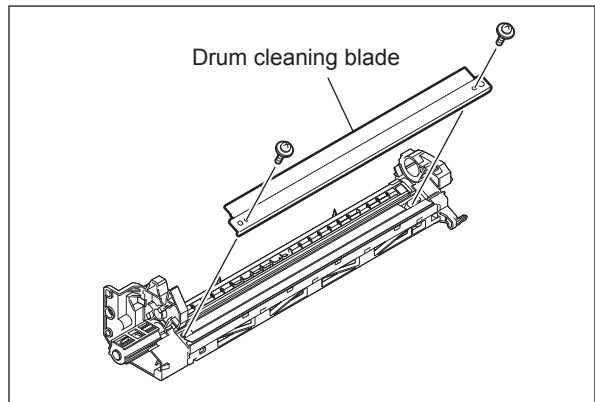



Fig. 4-259

4.11.10 Drum separation finger

- (1) Take off the drum
( P. 4-91 "4.11.8 Drum").
- (2) Remove 1 screw of each unit to take off the drum separation finger units.

Remarks:

Drum separation finger unit:
e-STUDIO306LP: [1] (2 pcs.)
e-STUDIO307LP: [1] and [2] (3 pcs.)

Notes:

1. When replacing the drum separation fingers, make sure that the drum has been taken off first since the fingers may scratch the drum surface.

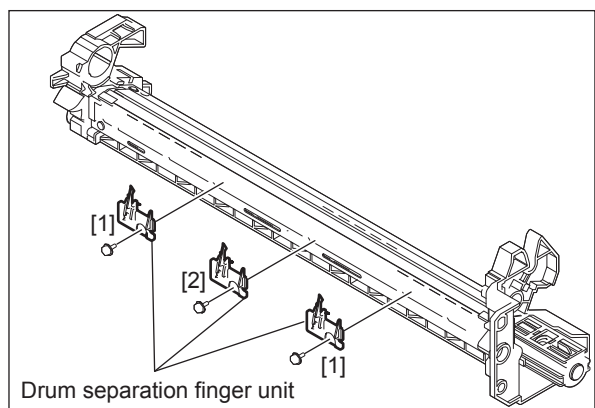


Fig. 4-260

- (3) Remove the spring and take off the drum separation fingers.

Notes:

When the drum separation fingers have been replaced, check if the pressure movement is normal by moving them with your hands.

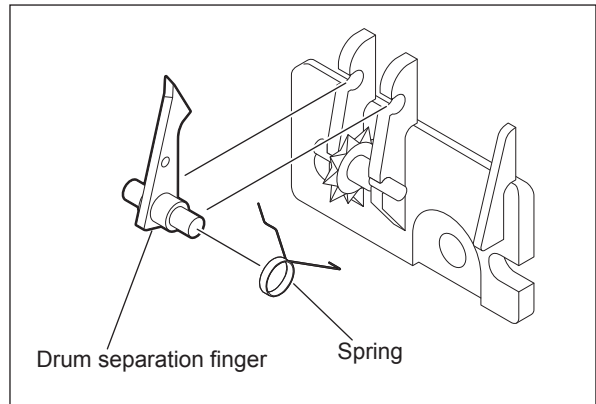



Fig. 4-261

4.11.11 Recovery blade

- (1) Take off 3 drum separation finger units ( P. 4-91 "4.11.10 Drum separation finger").
- (2) Remove 2 screws, and take off the whole recovery blade with the bracket.

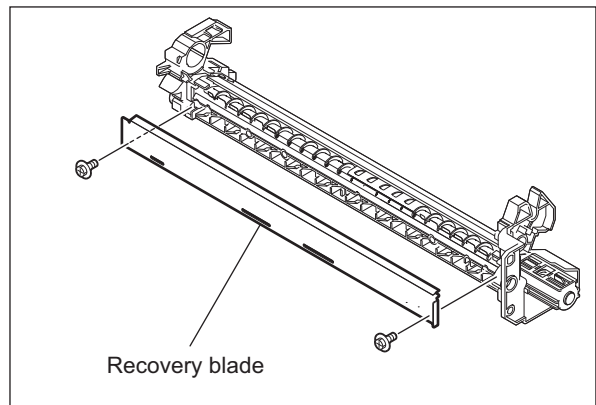


Fig. 4-262

Notes:

When cleaning the inside of the cleaner unit, be careful of the following in order not to damage the films attached on the toner recovery auger:

1. Do not use an air blower for cleaning. (Use a vacuum cleaner.)
2. When using a vacuum cleaner, be careful not to hit the nozzle of the vacuum cleaner to the films.
3. When rotating the toner recovery auger, rotate it only in the same direction as that for transporting toner.

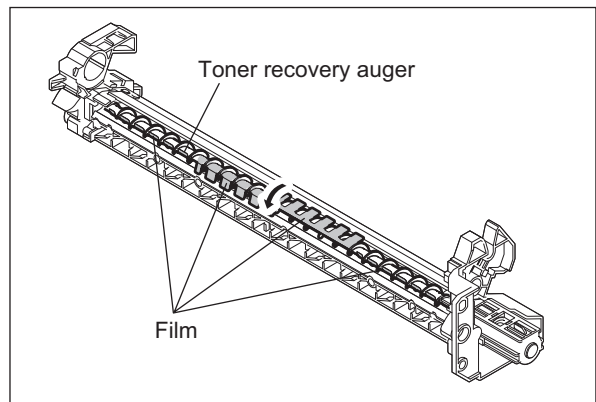


Fig. 4-263

4.11.12 Ozone filter

- (1) Open the automatic duplexing unit.
- (2) Lift up the transfer unit.

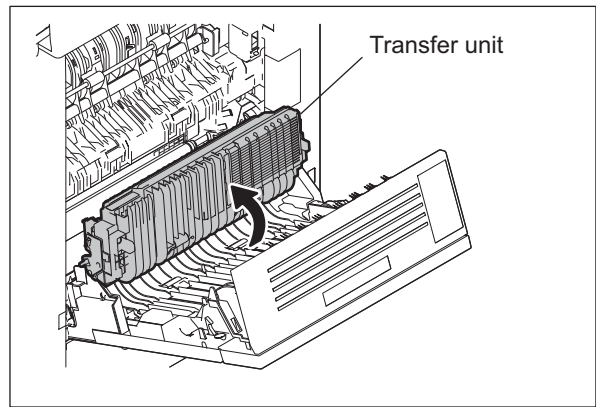


Fig. 4-264

- (3) Release 1 hook and then take off the filter cover.

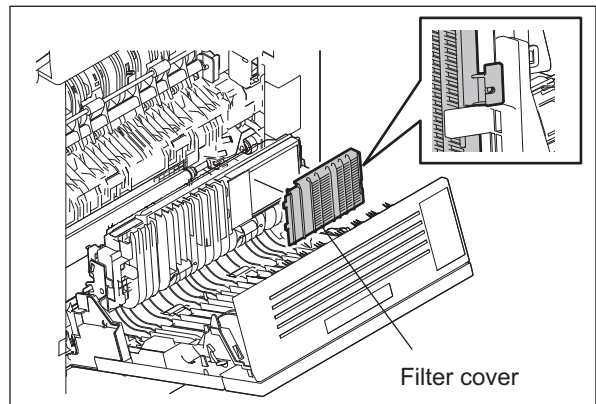


Fig. 4-265

- (4) Take off the ozone filter.

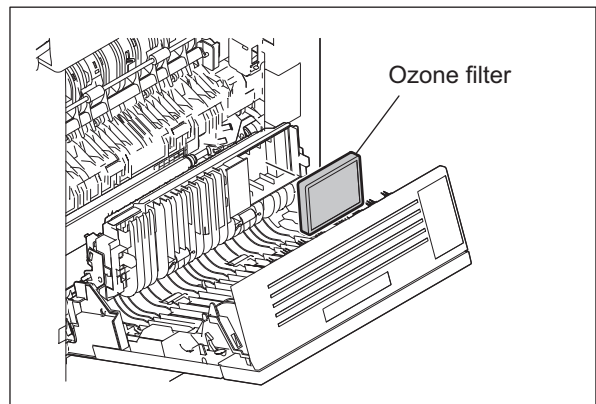


Fig. 4-266

4.11.13 TRU fan (M9)

- (1) Take off the transfer unit
(P. 4-96 "4.11.17 Transfer unit").
- (2) Remove 1 screw and then take off the terminal on the rear side.

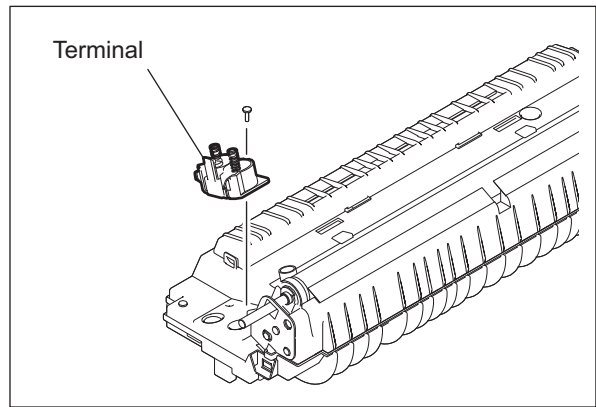


Fig. 4-267

- (3) Remove 4 screws and then take off the inner duct.

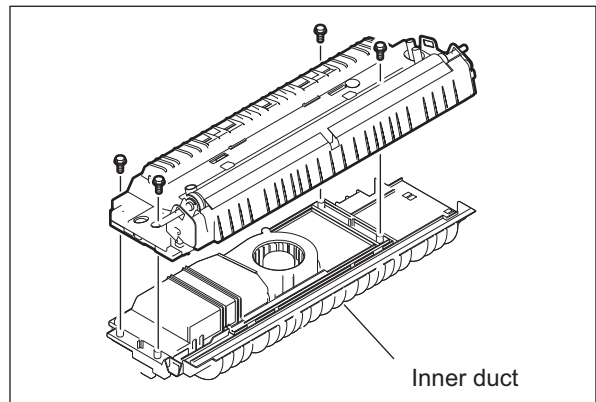


Fig. 4-268

- (4) Take off the TRU fan.

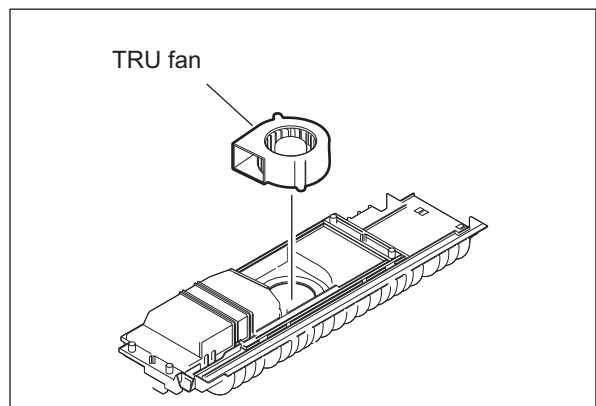


Fig. 4-269

4.11.14 Transfer roller unit

- (1) Open the automatic duplexing unit.
- (2) Release the hook on the rear side and then take off the transfer roller unit.

Notes:

1. Be careful not to drop the spring.
2. When installing the charger, pay attention to the position of the spring.

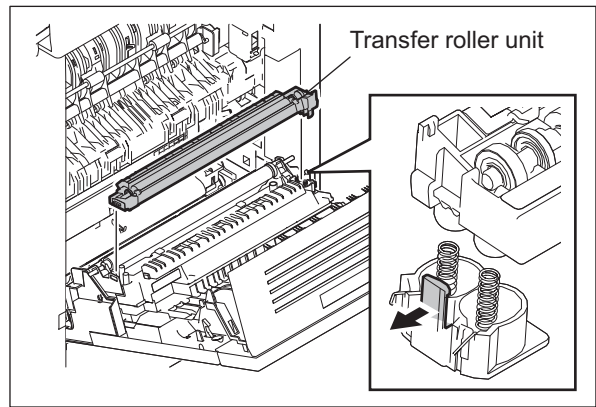


Fig. 4-270

4.11.15 Transfer roller **PM**

- (1) Take off the transfer roller unit (P. 4-95 "4.11.14 Transfer roller unit").
- (2) Release 4 hooks and then take off the transfer roller.

Notes:

Be careful not to drop the spring.

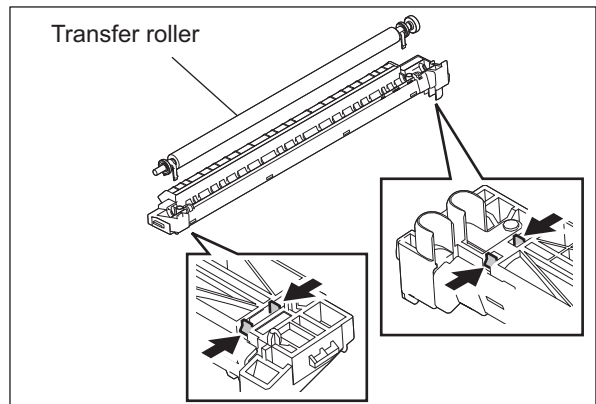


Fig. 4-271

- (3) Remove 1 gear, 2 guide rollers and 2 bushings from the transfer roller.

Notes:

When installing the bushings and gear, pay attention to the direction of them.

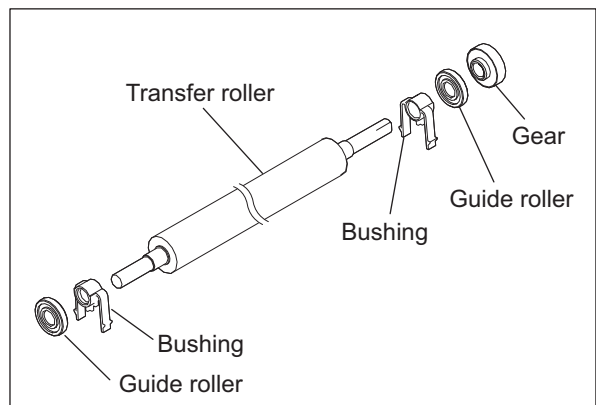



Fig. 4-272

4.11.16 Separation needle

- (1) Take off the transfer roller unit.
( P. 4-95 "4.11.14 Transfer roller unit").
- (2) Release 2 hooks and then take off the cover.
- (3) Take off the separation needle paying attention not to deform it.

Notes:

When installing the separation needle, be sure to insert it underneath the power supply plate.

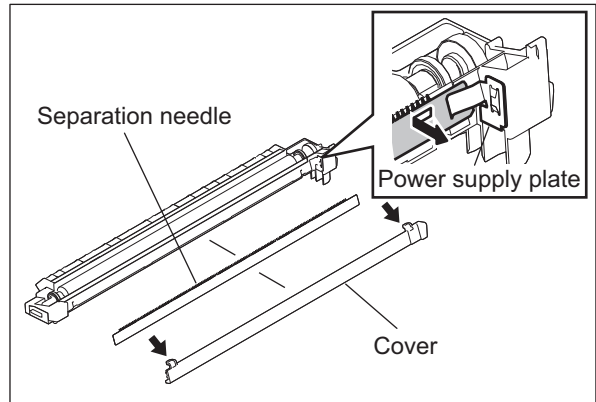



Fig. 4-273

4.11.17 Transfer unit

Notes:

When taking off the transfer unit, take off the process unit first to prevent the drum from light.

- (1) Take off the automatic duplexing unit.
( P. 4-153 "4.15.1 Automatic Duplexing Unit (ADU)")
- (2) Take off 2 brackets by removing 2 screws each.
- (3) Disconnect 1 connector and then take off the transfer unit.

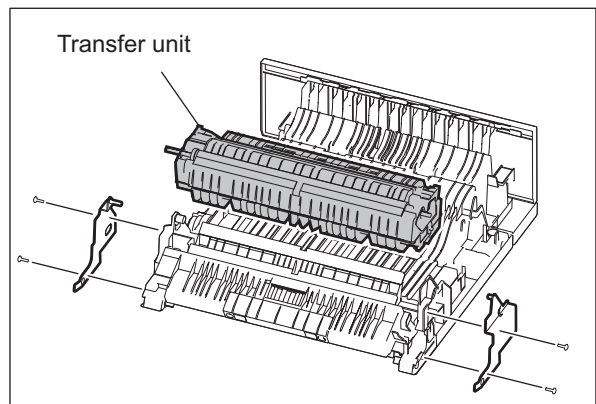



Fig. 4-274

4.11.18 Temperature/humidity sensor (S25)

- (1) Take off the rear cover.
( P. 4-3 "4.1.6 Rear cover")
- (2) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 1 screw and then take off the temperature/humidity sensor.

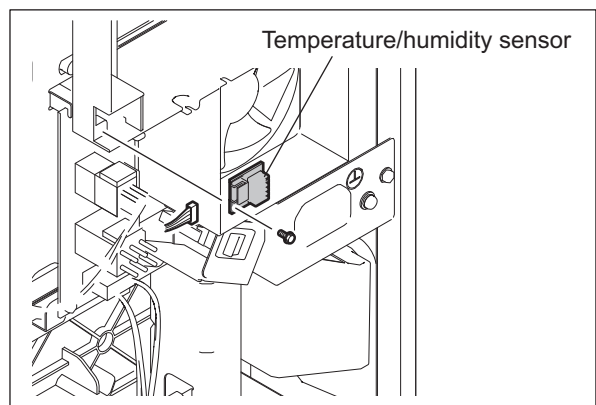


Fig. 4-275

4.12 DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM

4.12.1 Process unit

- (1) Open the automatic duplexing unit.
- (2) Open the front cover and take off the toner cartridge.
- (3) Loosen 2 screws and pull out the process unit.

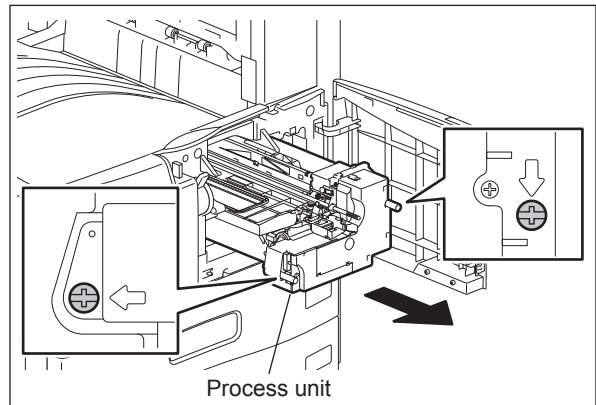




Fig. 4-276

4.12.2 Developer unit

Notes:

Make sure to perform "05-2390" and take off the process unit before the developer material is replaced.

- (1) Take out the process unit
( P. 4-97 "4.12.1 Process unit").
- (2) Take out the drum cleaner unit from the process unit so that only the developer unit will be left in it
( P. 4-86 "4.11.2 Drum cleaner unit").

Notes:

1. Be careful not to touch or scratch the drum surface at this time.

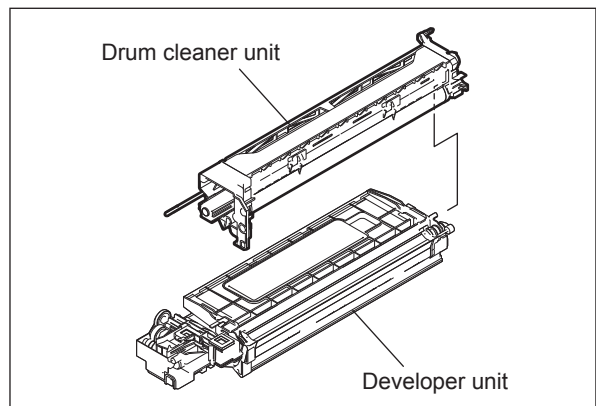


Fig. 4-277

2. Do not deform the Guide film by touching this.

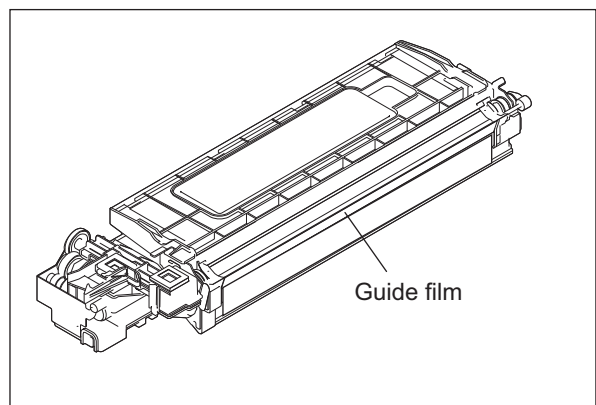



Fig. 4-278

4.12.3 Removing developer material

- (1) Take out the developer unit
( P. 4-97 "4.12.2 Developer unit").
- (2) Remove 2 screws and slide the developer unit upper cover to the direction of the arrow and take it off.

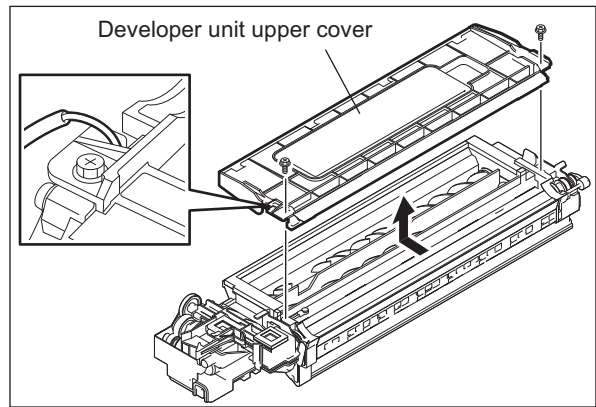


Fig. 4-279

Notes:

When installing the developer unit upper cover, make sure that the side seal comes between the developer unit upper cover and rubber seal on the cover.

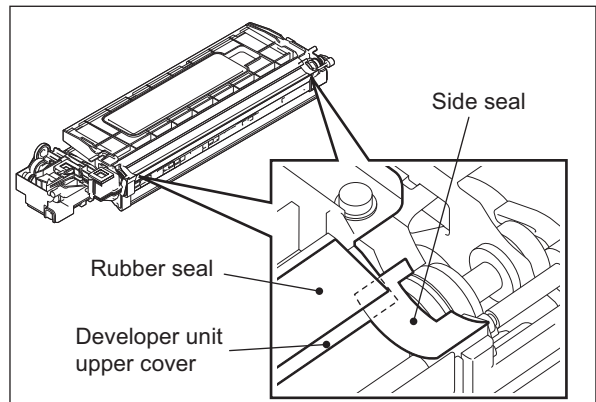


Fig. 4-280

- (3) Remove the developer material from rear side.

Notes:

1. When removing the developer material, be careful not to drop the developer material on the gears of the developer unit.
2. When cleaning the developer unit, never attempt to use solvent.

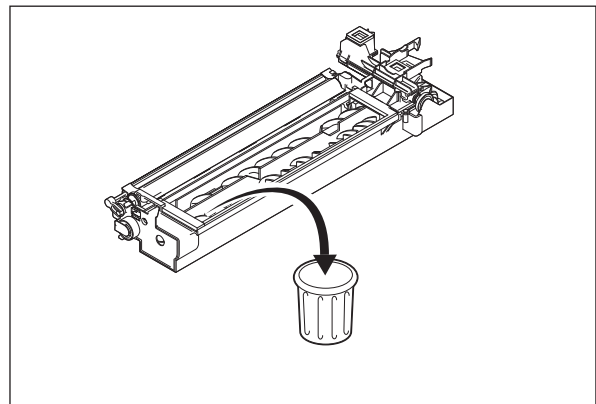


Fig. 4-281

4.12.4 Filling developer unit with developer material

- (1) Install the developer nozzle jig on the developer bottle.
- (2) Rotate the gear on the rear side of the developer unit to the direction of the arrow while filling the developer unit with the developer material. Spread out the developer material over the developer sleeve.

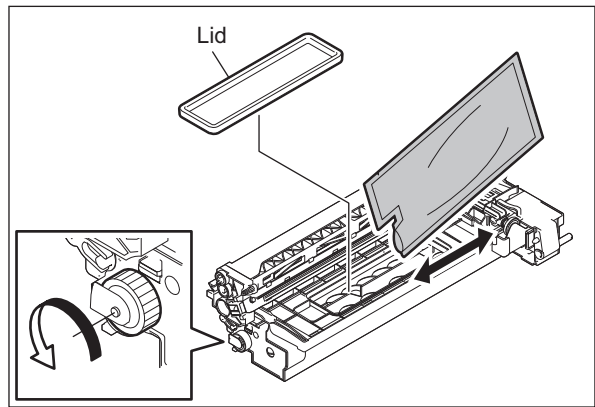


Fig. 4-282

4.12.5 EPU memory board (EPU)

- (1) Remove the developer material (P. 4-98 "4.12.3 Removing developer material").
- (2) Place the developer unit upside down. Disconnect 2 connectors.

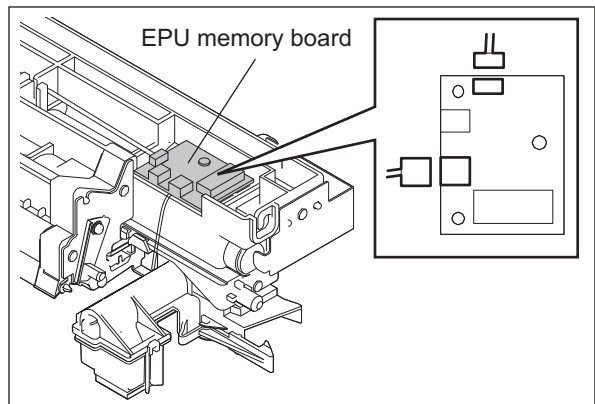


Fig. 4-283

- (3) Remove 1 screw. Then take off the EPU memory board.

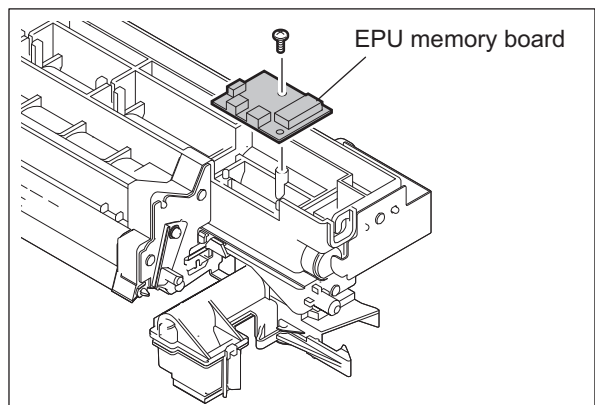


Fig. 4-284

4.12.6 Auto-toner sensor (S8)

- (1) Remove the developer material (P. 4-98 "4.12.3 Removing developer material").
- (2) Place the developer unit upside down. Disconnect 1 connector.

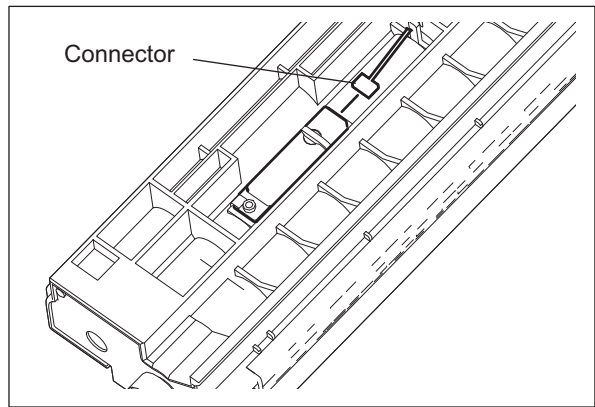


Fig. 4-285

- (3) Take off the auto-toner sensor by rotating it.

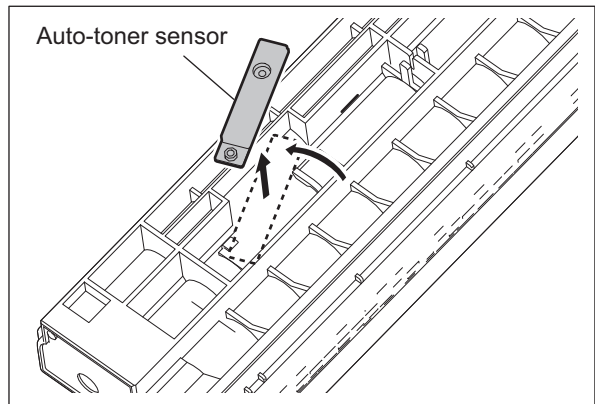


Fig. 4-286

4.12.7 Drum thermistor (THMS4)

- (1) Remove the developer material (P. 4-98 "4.12.3 Removing developer material").
- (2) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 1 screw and take off the drum thermistor.

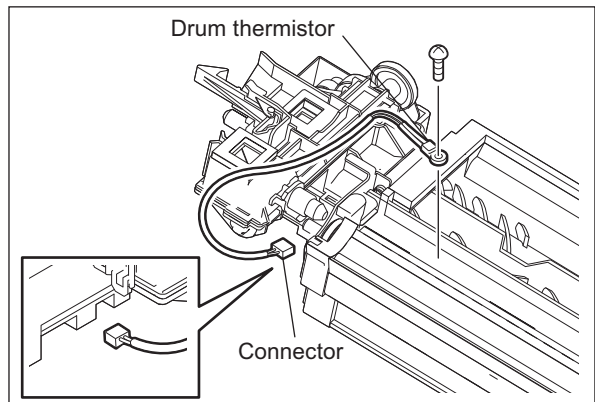



Fig. 4-287

4.12.8 Guide roller / Developer sleeve

- (1) Remove the developer material
( P. 4-98 "4.12.3 Removing developer material").
- (2) Remove 2 screws and take off the recovered toner supply unit.

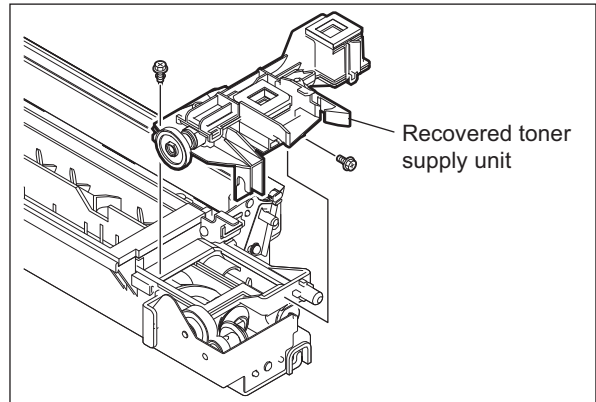


Fig. 4-288

- (3) Remove 1 screw and take off the recovered toner drive unit. Remove 1 gear.

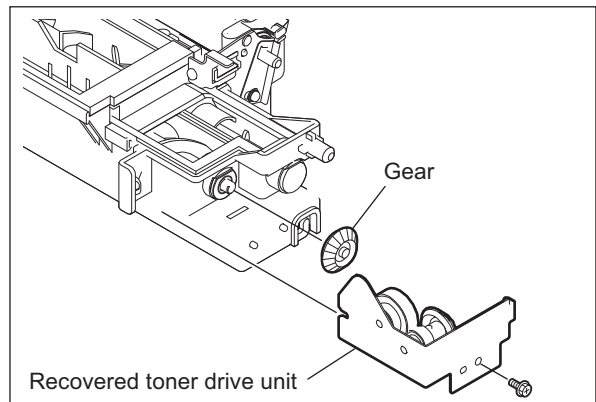


Fig. 4-289

- (4) Remove 2 plate springs fixing the doctor sleeve on its both ends.

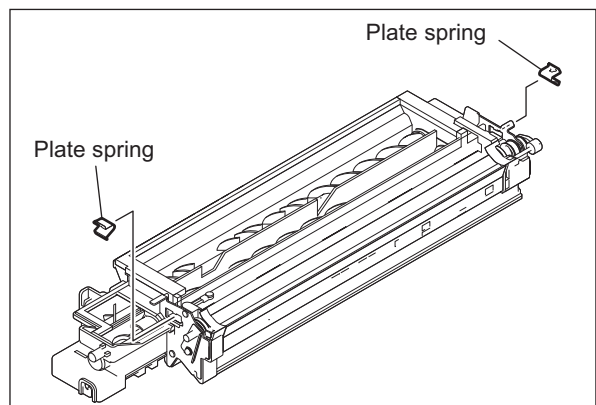


Fig. 4-290

- (5) Remove 2 screws on both ends of the doctor sleeve and remove 2 coil springs.

Notes:

When the screws on both ends of the doctor sleeve are removed, be sure to adjust the doctor sleeve gap (0.45 ± 0.05 mm) after assembling.

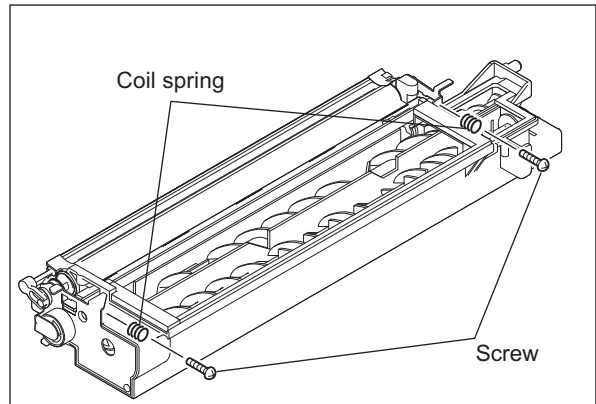


Fig. 4-291

- (6) Remove 1 screw and take off the polarity adjustment lever.

Notes:

Make a note of the position where the polarity adjustment lever is pointing. (Mark the position if needed.) When reassembling, match the polarity adjustment lever with the previously marked position on the scale.

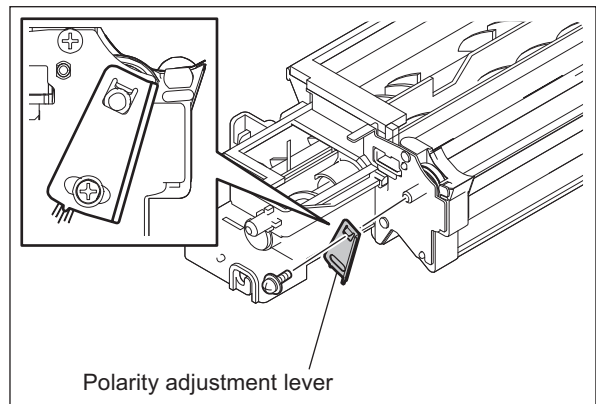


Fig. 4-292

- (7) Remove 2 screws and take off the bracket.

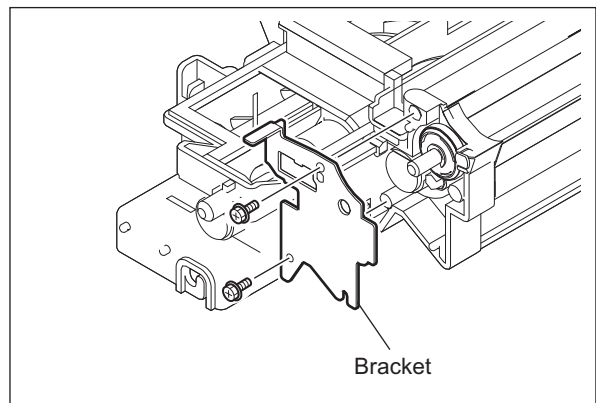


Fig. 4-293

- (8) Remove 1 E-ring and take off the guide roller on the front side.

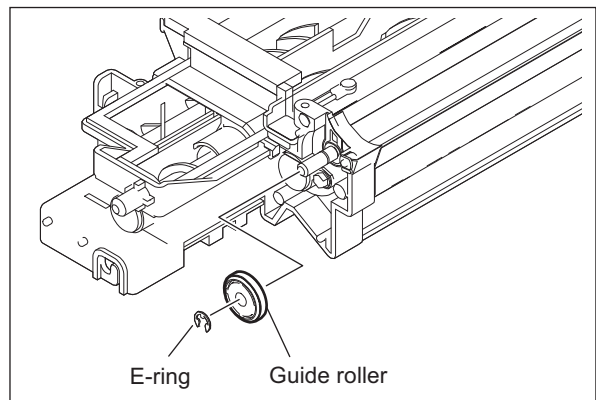


Fig. 4-294

(9) Remove 1 E-ring. Remove the arm and cam.

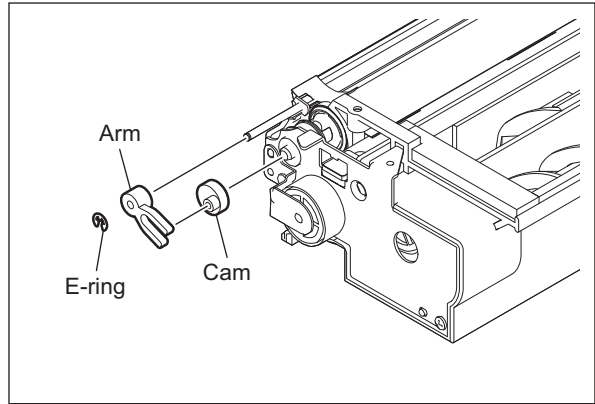


Fig. 4-295

(10) Remove 1 screw and the gear.

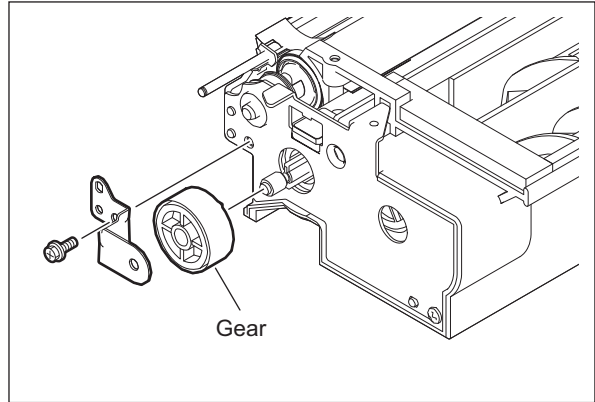


Fig. 4-296

(11) Remove 2 screws. Take off 1 bearing and the bracket.

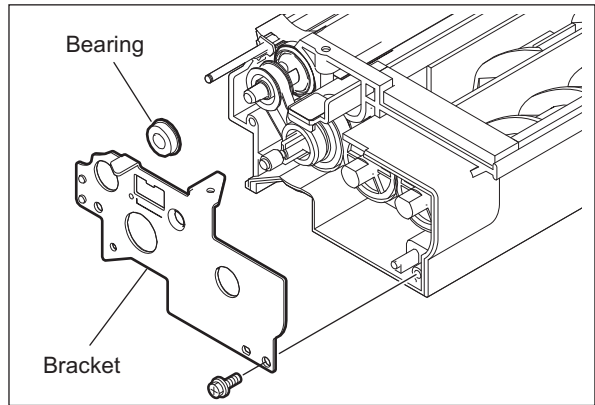


Fig. 4-297

(12) Take off 3 gears and 1 timing belt.

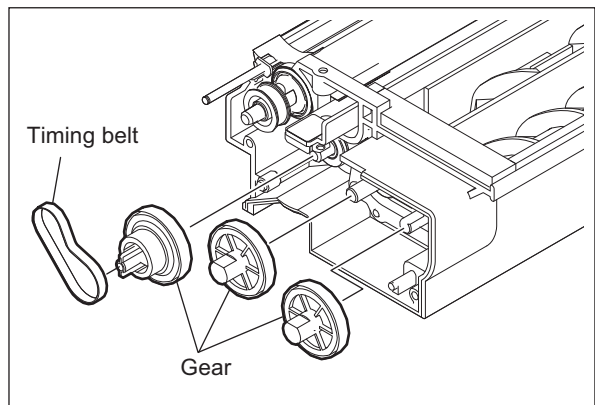


Fig. 4-298

- (13) Remove 1 E-ring, 1 pin and 1 pulley.
- (14) Take off the guide roller on the rear side.

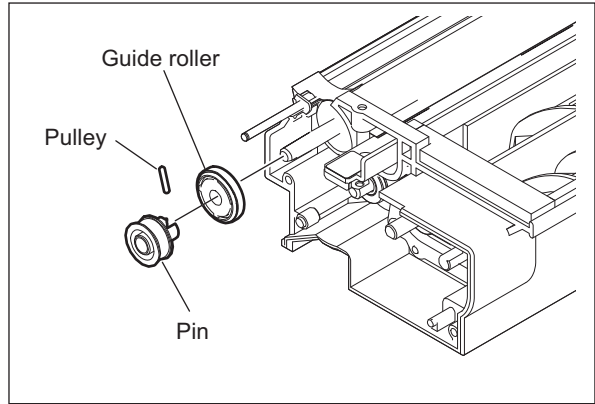


Fig. 4-299

- (15) Remove the seal on the front side. Remove 1 E-ring and 1 bushing.

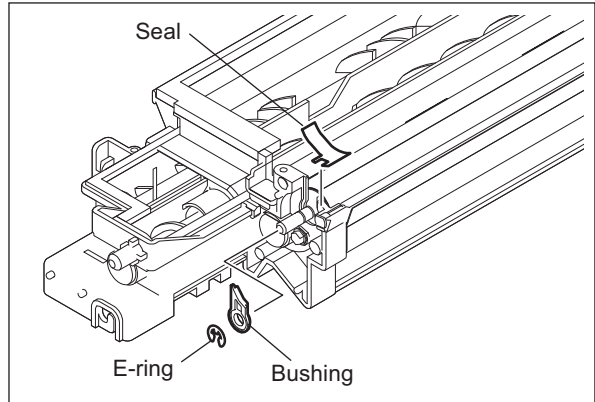


Fig. 4-300

- (16) Take off the developer sleeve.

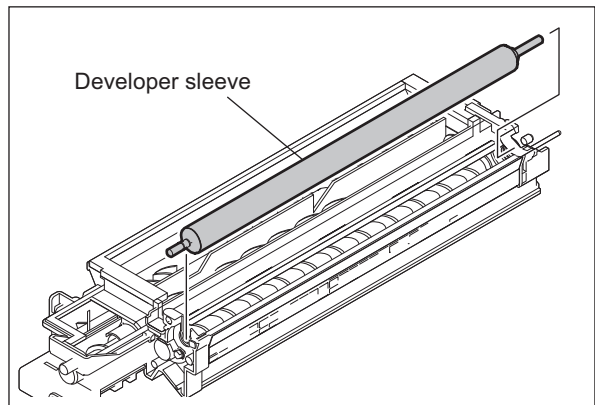



Fig. 4-301

4.12.9 Mixer

- (1) Take off the developer sleeve
( P. 4-101 "4.12.8 Guide roller / Developer sleeve").
- (2) Take off the doctor sleeve.

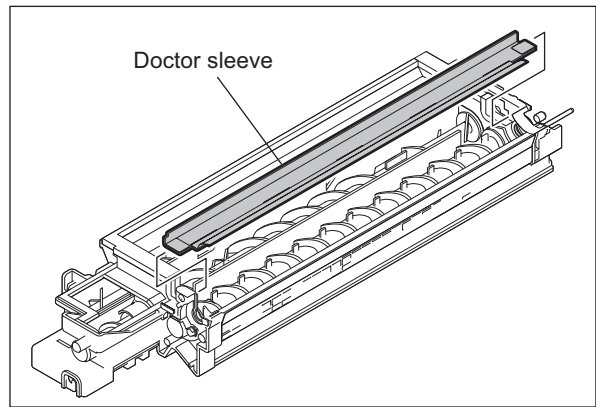


Fig. 4-302

- (3) Remove 2 screws and take off the holder.

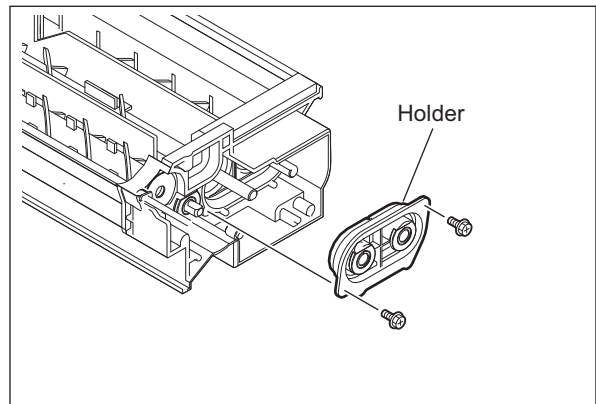



Fig. 4-303

- (4) Remove 2 bushings and 2 oil seals from the holder.
(Replacement of Oil Seal:  P. 4-107 "4.12.10 Replacement of oil seal")

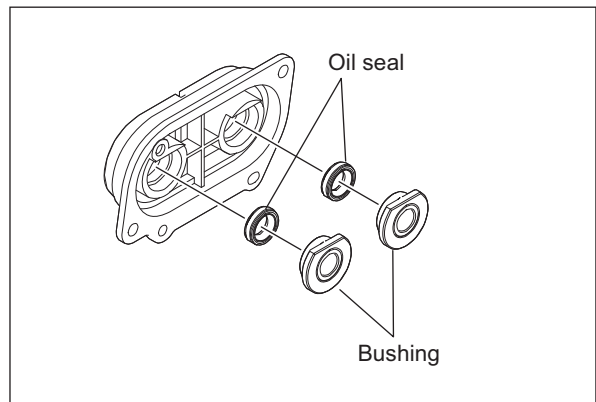


Fig. 4-304

- (5) Take off the mixers-2 and -3.

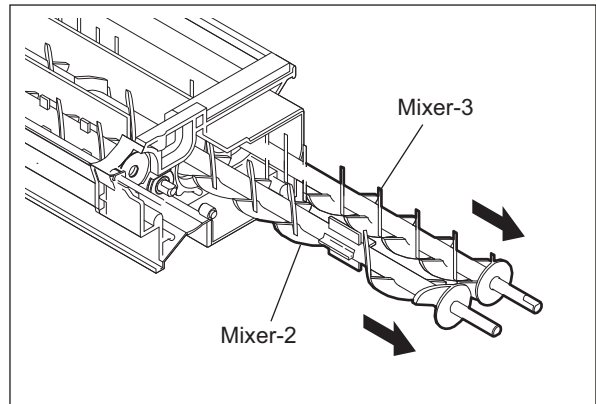



Fig. 4-305

- (6) Remove 2 bushings and 2 oil seals on the front side.
(Replacement of Oil Seal:  P. 4-107
"4.12.10 Replacement of oil seal")

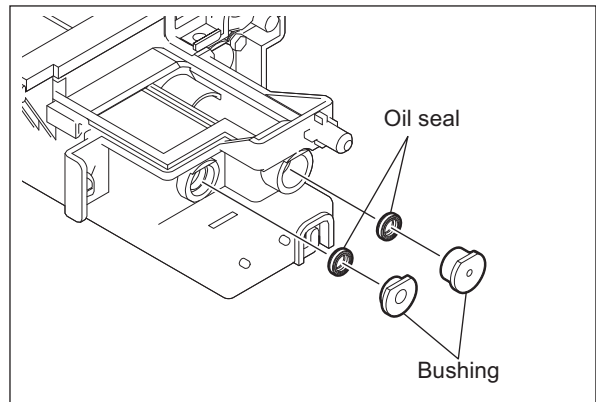



Fig. 4-306

- (7) Remove the end section of the mixer-1.
(8) Remove the bushing and oil seal.
(Replacement of Oil Seal:  P. 4-107
"4.12.10 Replacement of oil seal")

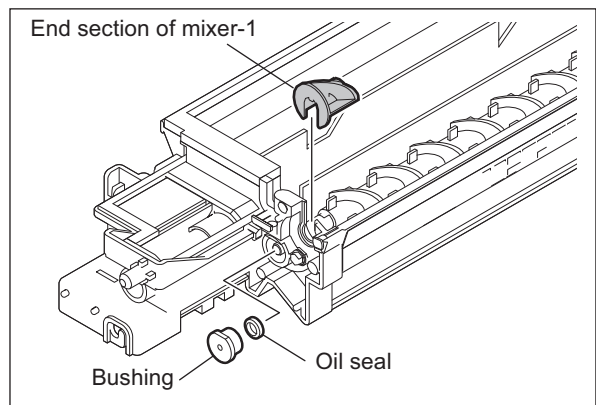


Fig. 4-307

- (9) Take off the mixer-1.

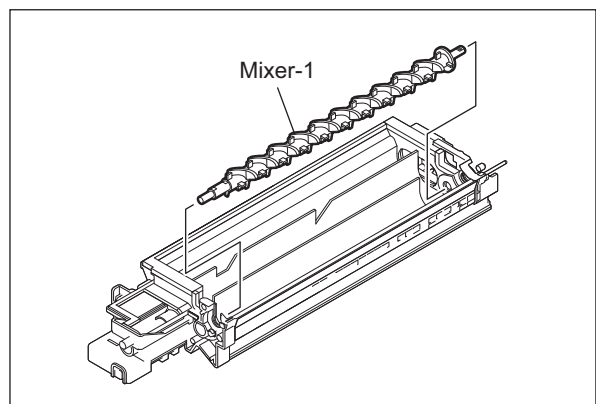



Fig. 4-308

- (10) Remove the bushing on the rear side.
- (11) Remove the oil seal.
(Replacement of Oil Seal:  P. 4-107 "4.12.10 Replacement of oil seal")

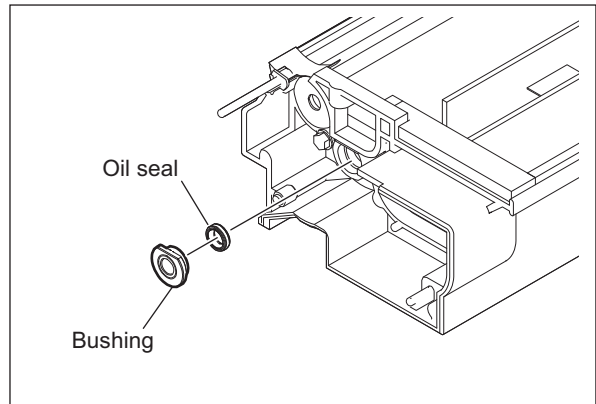


Fig. 4-309

4.12.10 Replacement of oil seal

- (1) Insert a fine screwdriver into the depression of the oil seal to take it out.
- (2) Push in a new oil seal parallel to the frame or bushing (shown figure at right).
- (3) Apply the grease (Alvania No.2; amount of 2 rice grains) on entire surface of the oil seal evenly.

Notes:

Wipe off the excessive grease.

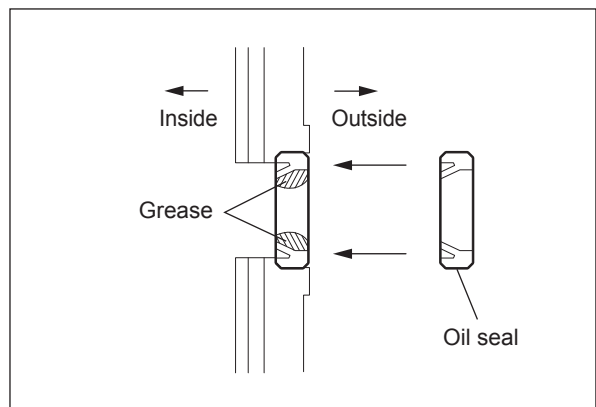


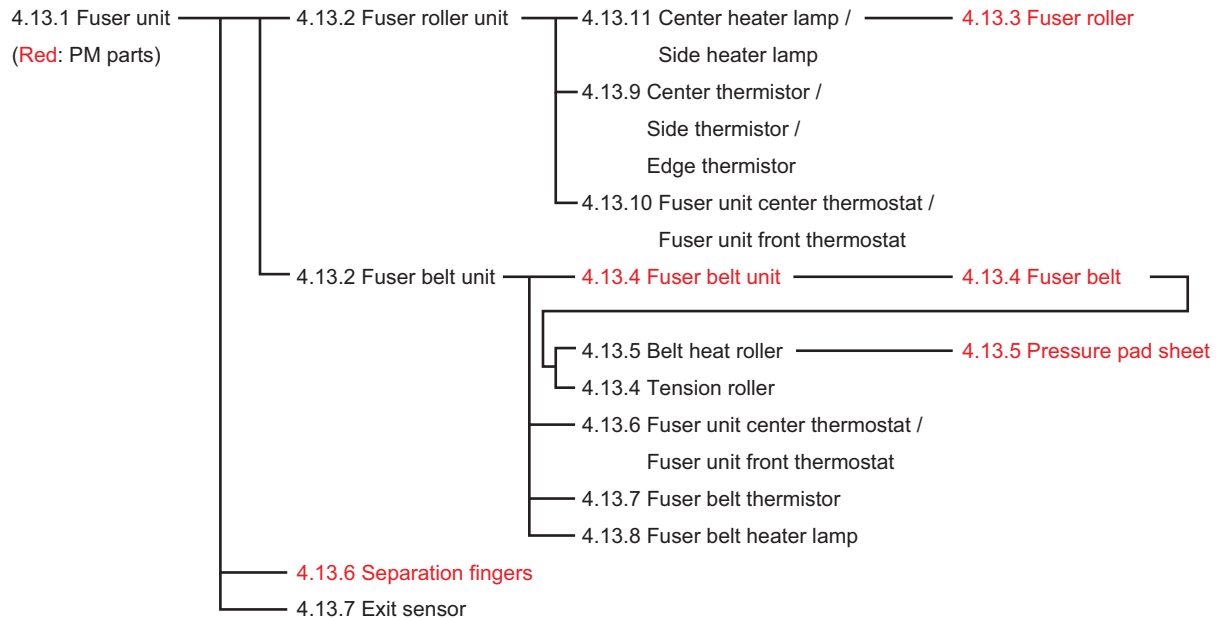
Fig. 4-310

4.13 FUSER SECTION

Notes:

Be sure to turn the power OFF and unplug the power cable during service.

Flow:



4.13.1 Fuser unit

- (1) Open the small right rear cover [1].
- (2) Loosen 2 screws [2].
- (3) Place your thumbs on the slip-proof parts [3] at the both upper sides of the fuser unit and take it off.

Notes:

- Be careful when handling the fuser unit as it may become very hot.
- To store the removed fuser unit for a long period, loosen the 2 screws of the pressure spring to release the pressure.

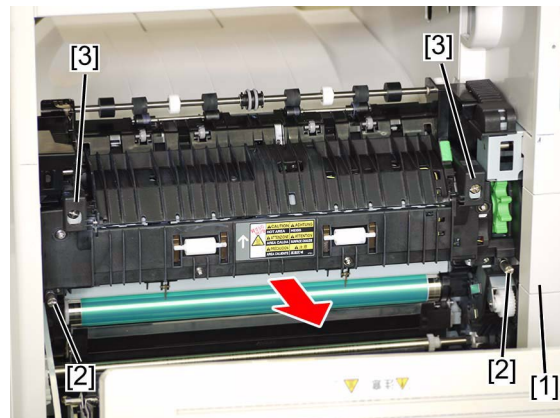


Fig. 4-311

4.13.2 Fuser belt unit / Fuser roller unit

- (1) Take off the fuser unit.
📖 P. 4-108 "4.13.1 Fuser unit"
- (2) Remove 1 screw, and then take off the fuser unit front harness cover [1].

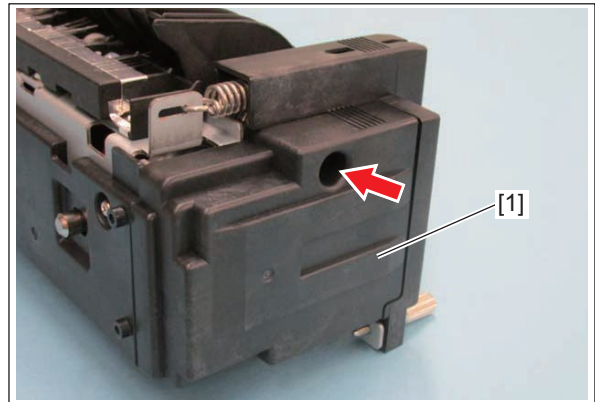


Fig. 4-312

- (3) Release 2 latches, and then take off the fuser unit rear harness cover [2].

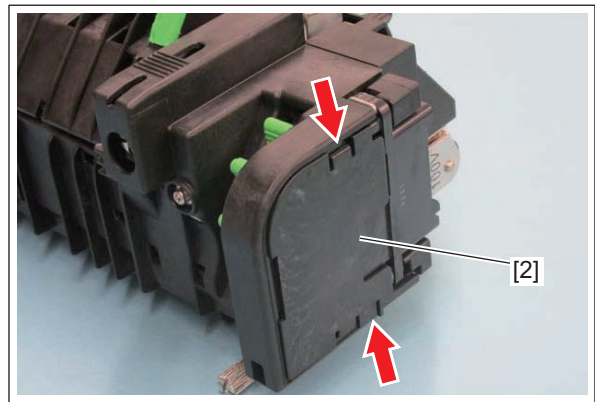


Fig. 4-313

- (4) Remove 4 screws. Take off the paper guide cover [3].

Notes:

Be careful not to pull the paper guide cover [3] too strongly since the harness is connected.

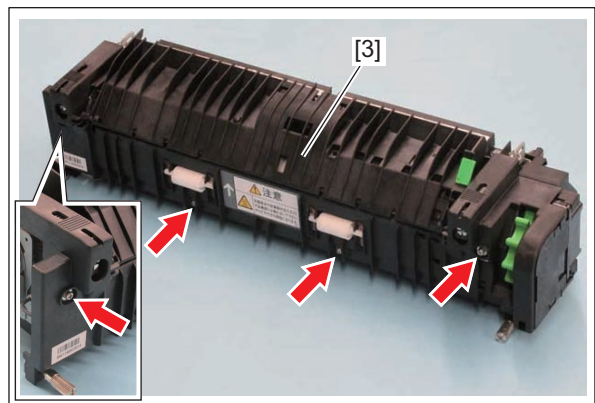


Fig. 4-314

(5) Disconnect 1 connector.

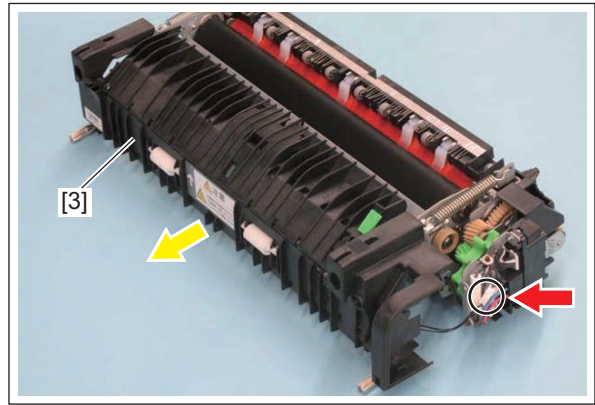


Fig. 4-315

Notes:

When installing the paper guide cover [3], be careful not to catch the harness.

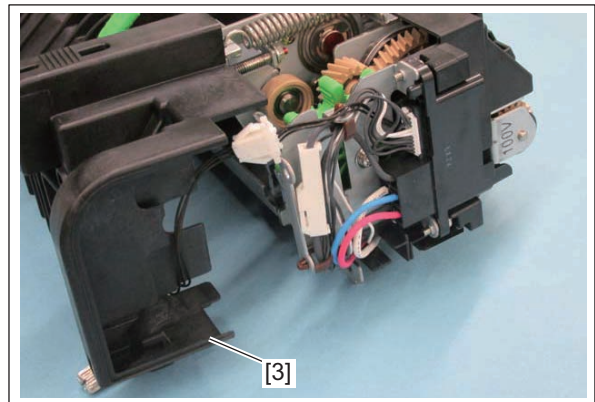


Fig. 4-316

Notes:

Be sure to wire the harness while securing it with the 7 hooks and the 2 bosses as shown in the figure.

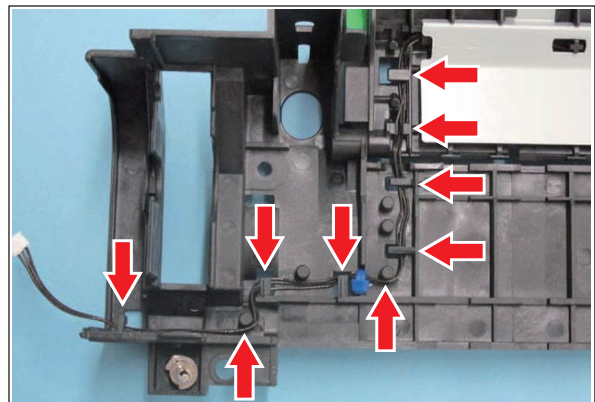


Fig. 4-317

- (6) Remove 3 screws and take off the fuser unit entrance guide [4].

Notes:

When installing, be sure to attach the screws to the correct positions.

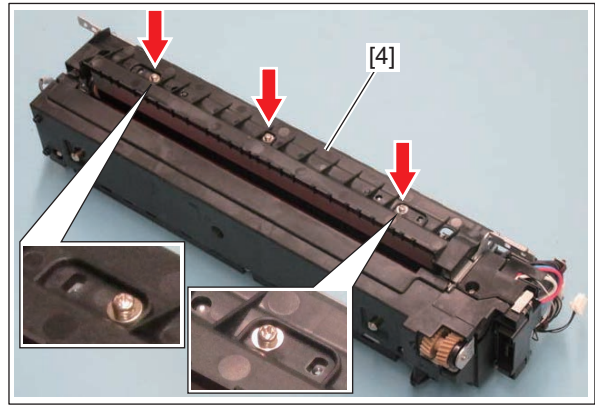


Fig. 4-318

- (7) Remove 1 screw and take off the ground wire [5].

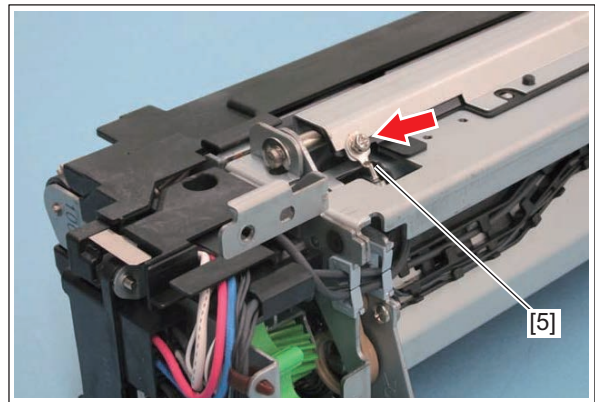


Fig. 4-319

- (8) Remove the entrance guide metal plate [6].

Notes:

Be sure to lift the entrance guide up straight to remove it. Otherwise, paper dust or toner which sometimes accumulates inside the entrance guide will spill out.

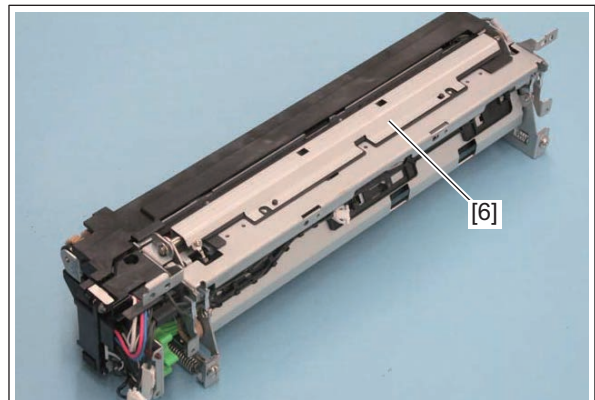


Fig. 4-320

Remarks:

The insulator [7] is attached to the inside of the entrance guide metal plate [6].

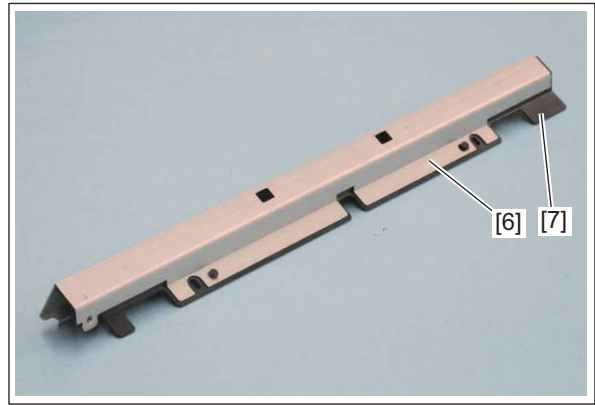


Fig. 4-321

- (9) Remove 1 screw and take off the bias metal plate cover [8].

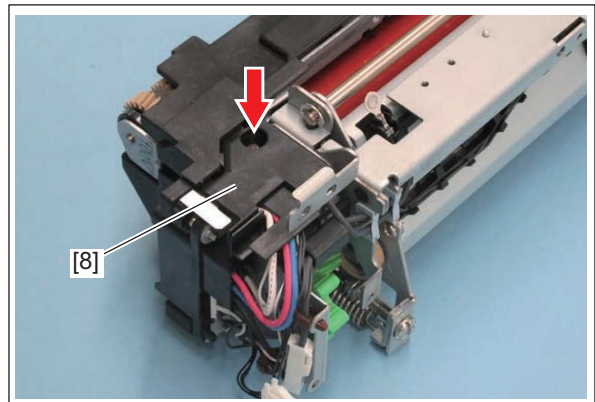


Fig. 4-322

- (10) Remove 1 screw and take off the ground wire [9] and the bias metal plate [10].

Notes:

Be careful when handling the bias metal plate [10] since it is easily deformed.

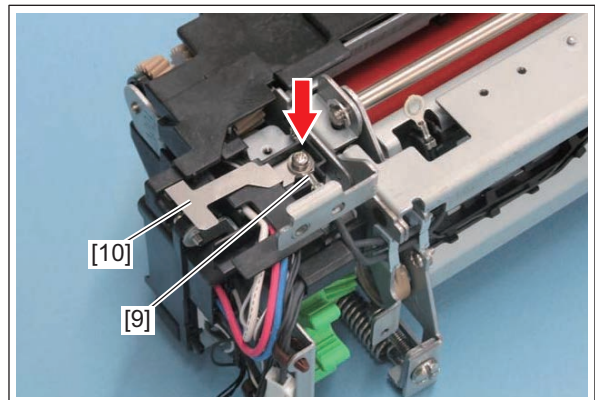


Fig. 4-323

- (11) Loosen 2 screws [11] of the pressure springs.

Notes:

Since the force of the pressure springs is strong, be sure to use an appropriate screwdriver which suits their screws.

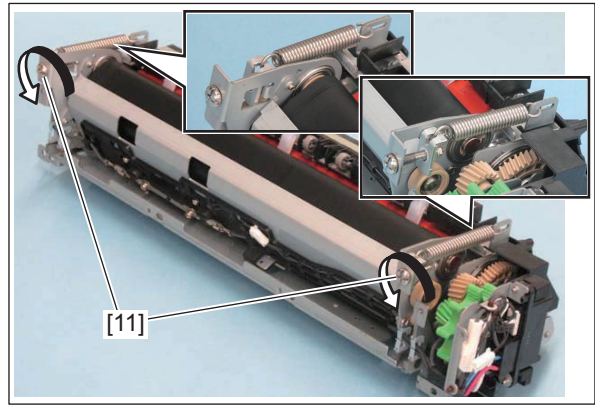


Fig. 4-324

- (12) Remove 2 pressure springs [12].

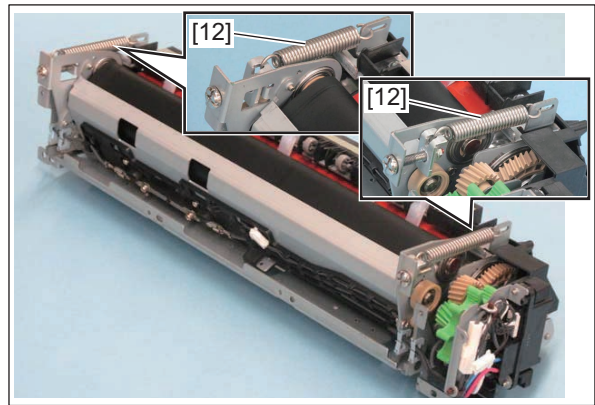


Fig. 4-325

- (13) Push the Faston terminal lock [13] to disconnect the 1 Faston terminal [14] connected to the fuser unit front thermostat.

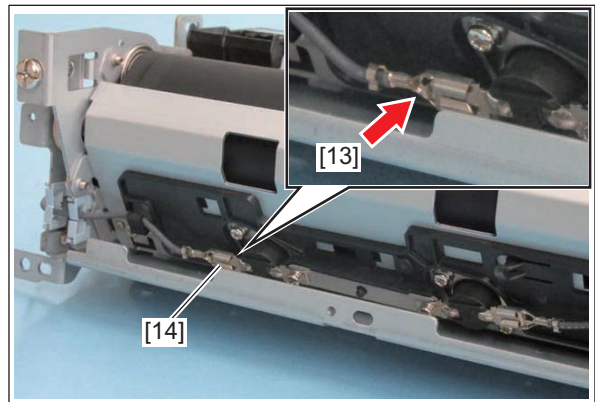


Fig. 4-326

(14) Release the harness from the clamp [15].

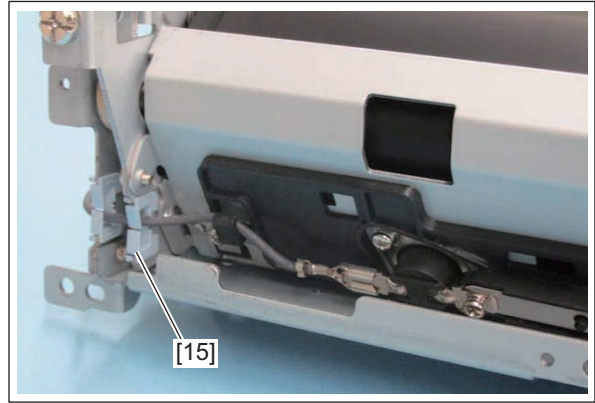


Fig. 4-327

(15) Push the Faston terminal lock [16] to disconnect the 1 Faston terminal [17] connected to the fuser unit center thermostat.

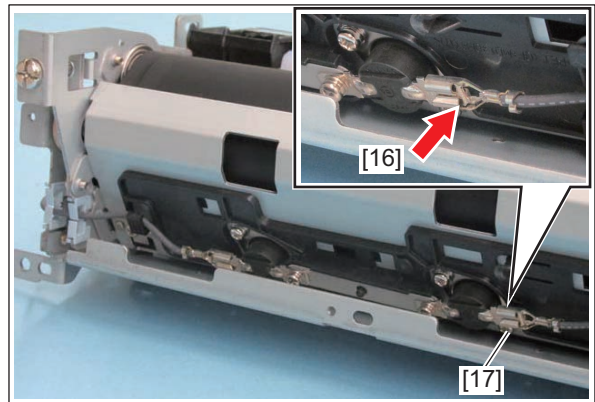


Fig. 4-328

(16) Release the harness from the 9 hooks of harness holder [18].

Notes:

- When installing the harness, be sure to secure it with the 9 hooks of the harness holder.
- When installing the harness, be sure to secure it with the hooks in order from the left to the right as shown in the figure.

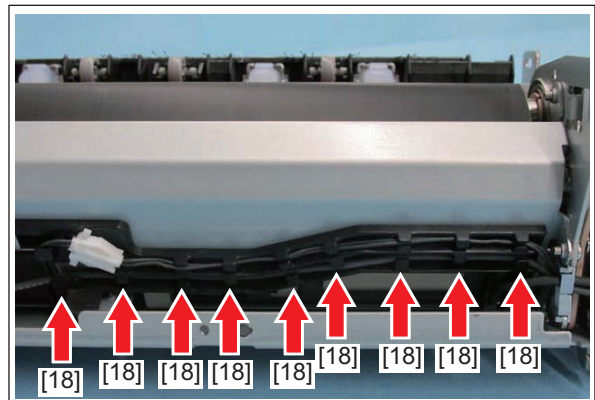


Fig. 4-329

- (17) Disconnect 1 connector [19] and release the harness from the 8 hooks of the harness holder [20].

Notes:

- When installing the harness, be sure to secure it with the 8 hooks of harness holder.
- When installing the harness, be sure to secure it with the hooks in order from the left to the right as shown in the figure.

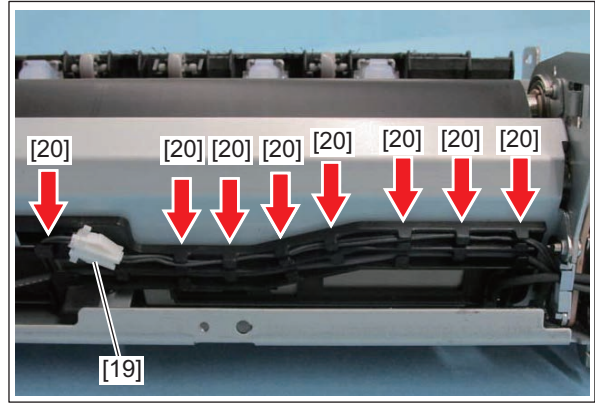


Fig. 4-330

- (18) Release the harness from 2 harness clamps [21].

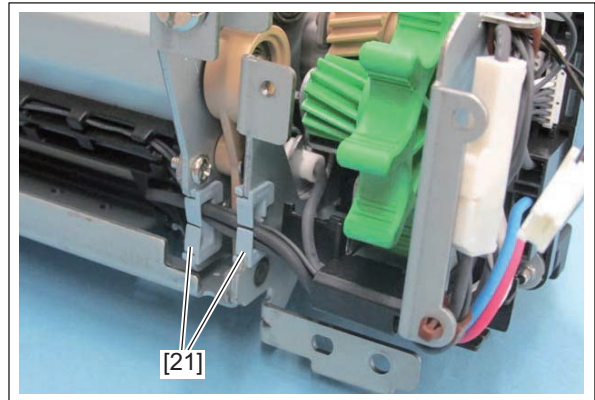


Fig. 4-331

- (19) Release the harness from the harness holder [22].

Notes:

When the harness is installed in the harness holder [22], first insert the 2 thin harnesses [29] and then the 2 thick ones [30] as shown in the figure.

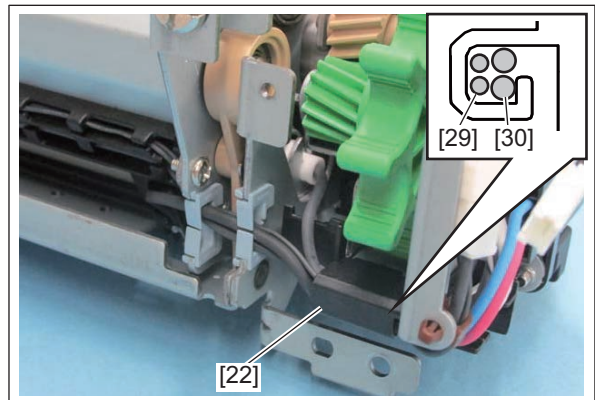


Fig. 4-332

- (20) Disconnect 1 connector [23] of the lamp.
Release the harness from 2 harness clamps [24].

Notes:

When installing the harness, be sure to secure it with the harness clamps.

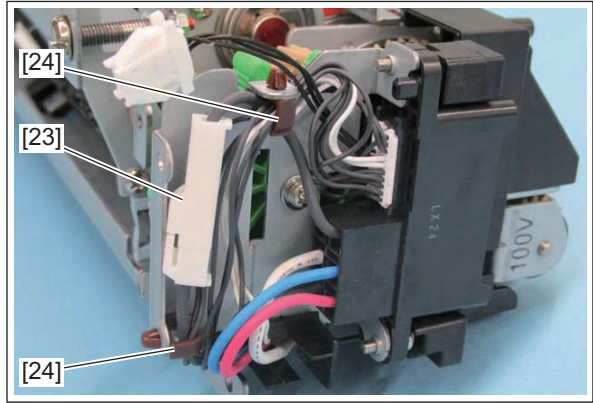


Fig. 4-333

- (21) Remove 1 E-ring [25].

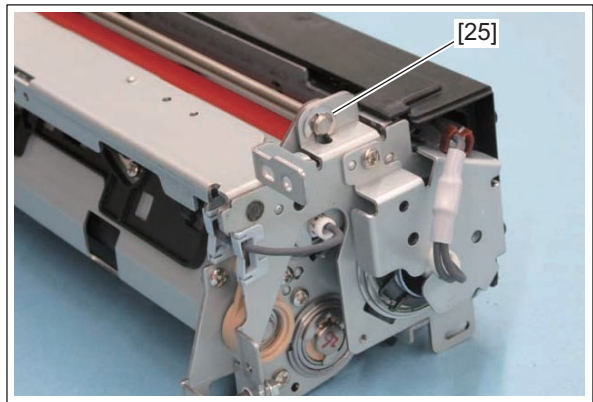


Fig. 4-334

- (22) Pull the shaft [27] straight out while holding the fuse belt unit.
(23) Lift the fuser belt unit [26] and separate it from the fuser roller unit [28].

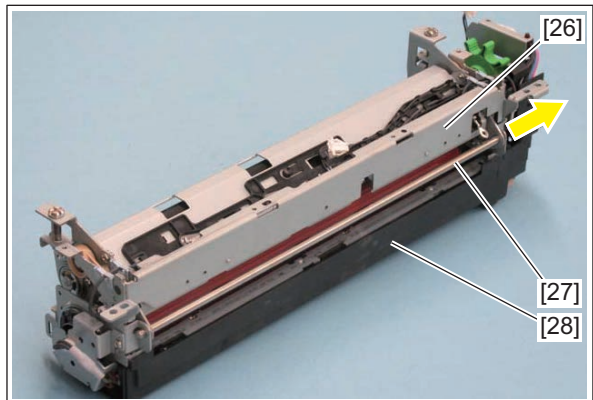


Fig. 4-335

Notes:

When lifting the fuser belt unit [26], be careful not to let the fuser roller unit [28] be caught by the harnesses [29].

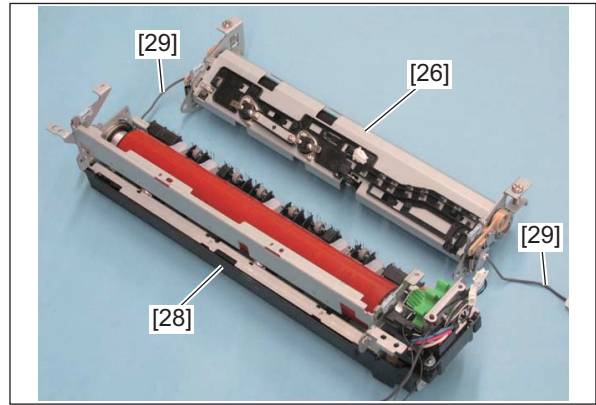


Fig. 4-336

Notes when installing the harness

Pay attention to the following notes to wire the harness properly.

1. Wire the harness of the thermistor so that it comes to the upper part of the harness holder as shown in the figure [1][2].
2. When installing the harness of the thermistor in the harness holder, secure it with the 8 hooks in order from the left to the right as shown in the figure [1][2].
3. Wire the harness of the fuser unit center thermostat so that it comes to the bottom of the harness holder as shown in the figure [3][4].
4. When installing the harness of the fuser unit center thermostat in the harness holder, secure it with the 9 hooks in order from the left to the right as shown in the figure [3][4].
5. Install the harness in the 2 harness clamps firmly.
6. When the harness is installed in the harness holder, first insert the 2 thin harnesses (DC wire) and then 2 thick ones (AC wire) as shown in the figure [6].
7. Hook the lamp harness on the 2 clamps firmly.

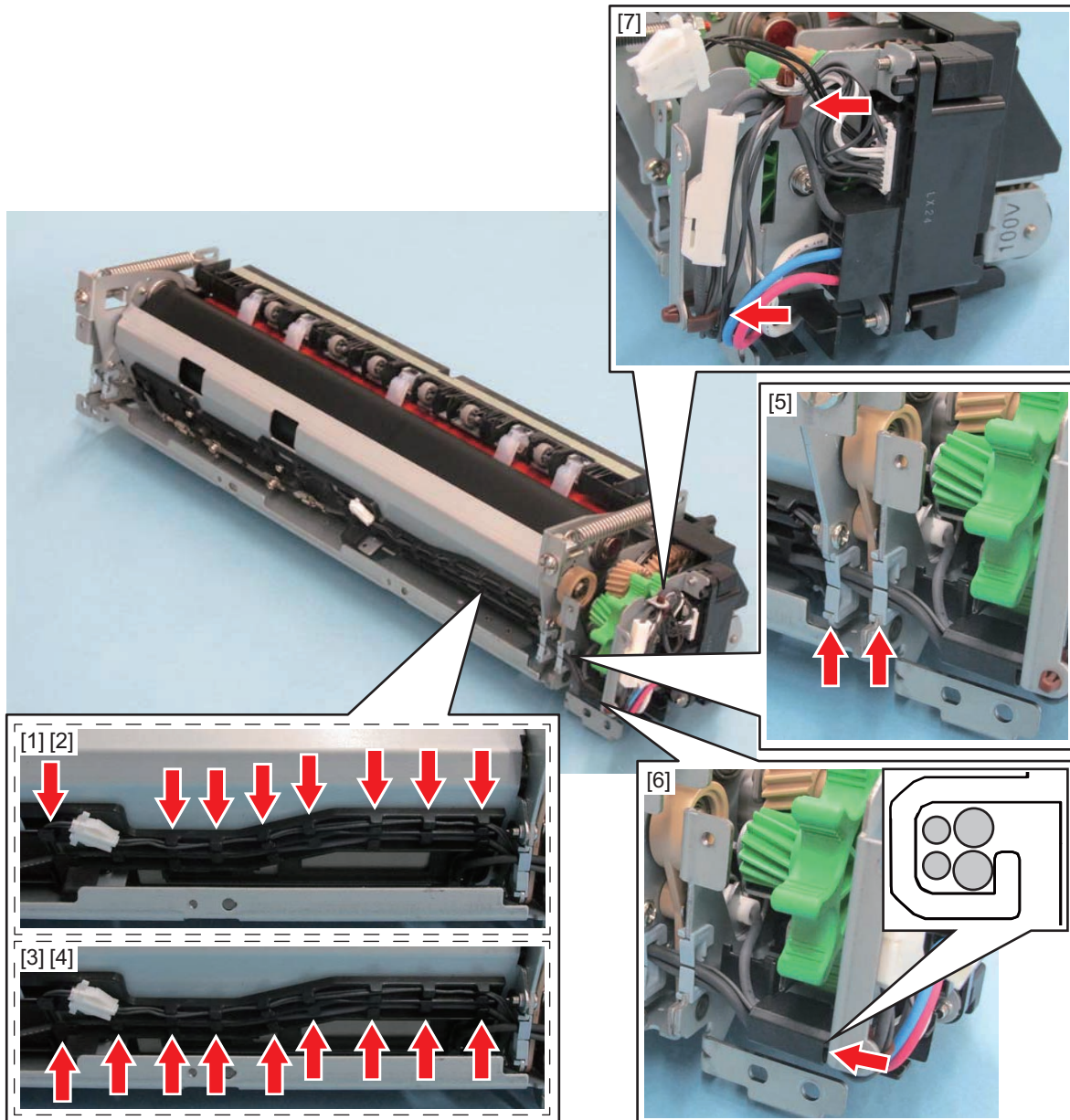



Fig. 4-337

4.13.3 Fuser roller

- (1) Take off the fuser roller unit.
 P. 4-109 "4.13.2 Fuser belt unit / Fuser roller unit"
- (2) Remove 3 screws and take off the separation finger guide [1].

Notes:

When installing, attach the center screw first.

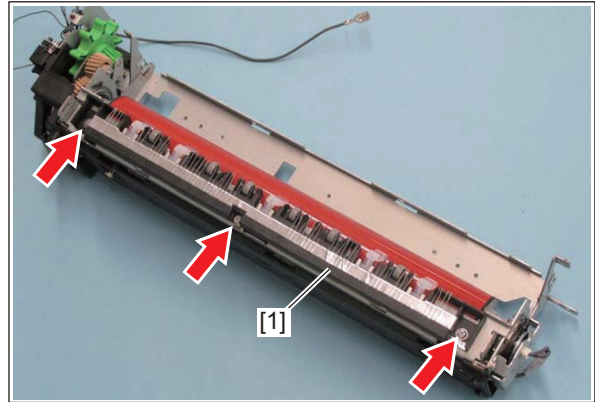


Fig. 4-338

- (3) Remove 2 screws and take off the separation finger holder [2].

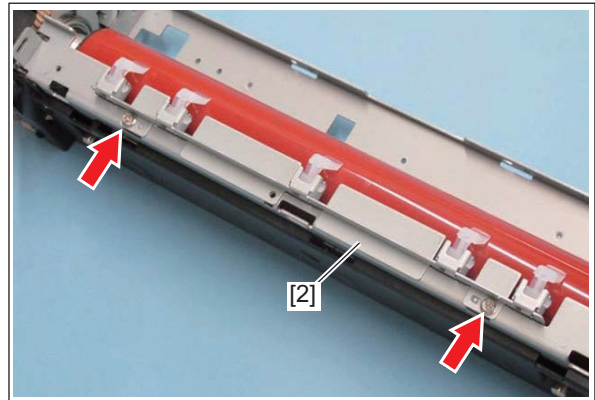


Fig. 4-339

- (4) Remove 2 screws and take off the fuser roller unit cover [3].

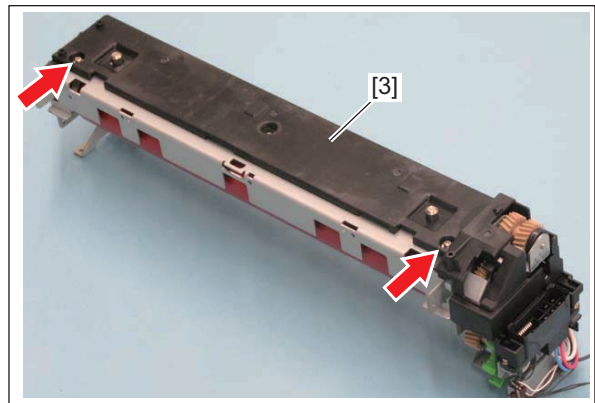


Fig. 4-340

- (5) Removing 1 screw for each, take off the edge thermistor [4], center thermistor [5] and side thermistor [6].

Notes:

- When disassembling the fuser roller unit, be careful not to deform the thermistors.
 - Take off the thermistors in the order of the edge, the center and the side.
 - Handle the thermistors carefully.
 - Be careful not to deform the thermistors when installing them. If the thermistors are deformed, the temperature control will not work properly and this may cause a fire.
 - When installing the thermistors, be sure to attach them in the correct positions by checking the length of each harness.
 - When installing the thermistors, be careful not to deform them. In addition, make sure that they touch the fuser roller.
 - When installing the harnesses, be sure to secure them with the harness clamps.
- (6) Remove 2 screws and take off the drawer connector [7].

Notes:

Since the harnesses of the center and side heater lamps are directly connected to the drawer connector, it cannot be taken off completely.

- (7) Release the harnesses from the harness clamp [8].

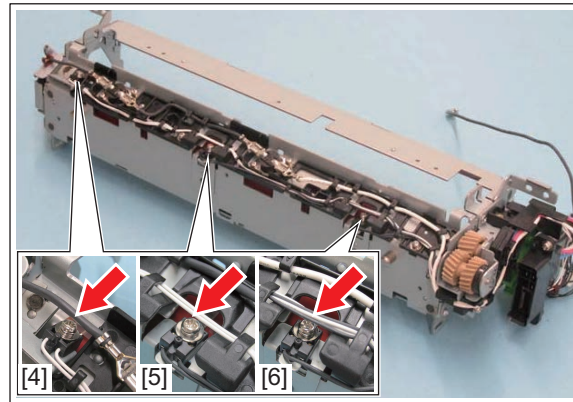


Fig. 4-341

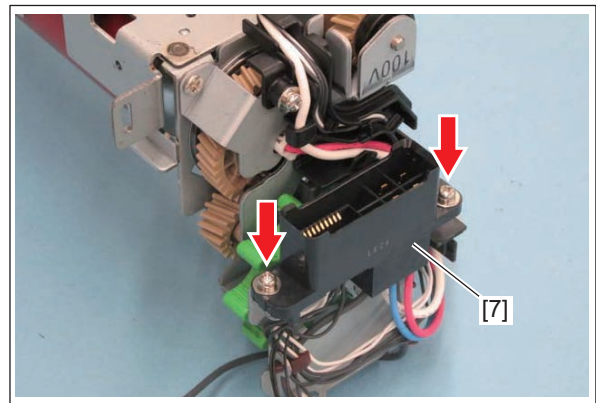


Fig. 4-342

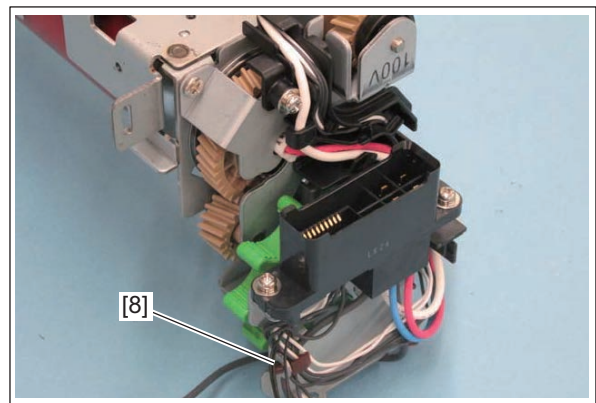


Fig. 4-343

- (8) Disconnect 1 connector [9] from the drawer connector.

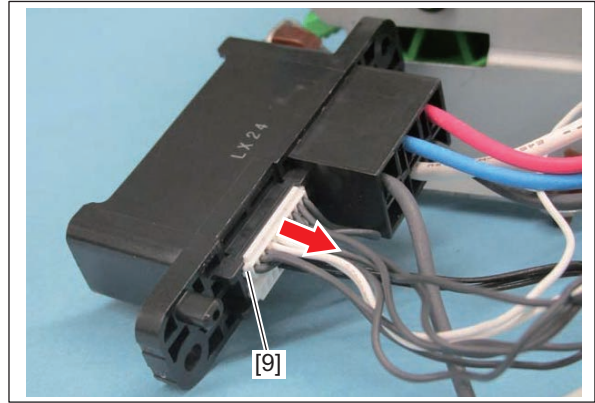


Fig. 4-344

- (9) Release the harnesses from the harness holder.

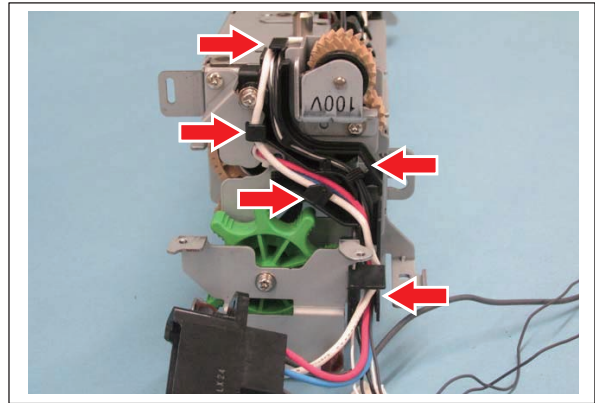


Fig. 4-345

- (10) Push the Faston terminal lock [10] to disconnect the Faston terminal [11] of the fuser unit center thermostat.
- (11) Release the harnesses from the 3 hooks [12] of the harness holder.

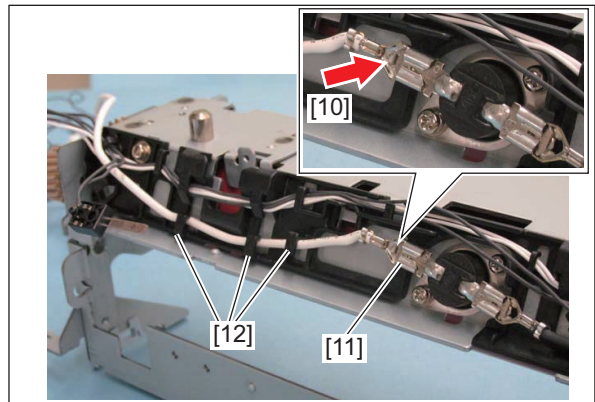


Fig. 4-346

- (12) Push the Faston terminal lock [13] to disconnect the Faston terminal [14] of the fuser unit front thermostat.
- (13) Release the harnesses from the 1 harness clamp [15].

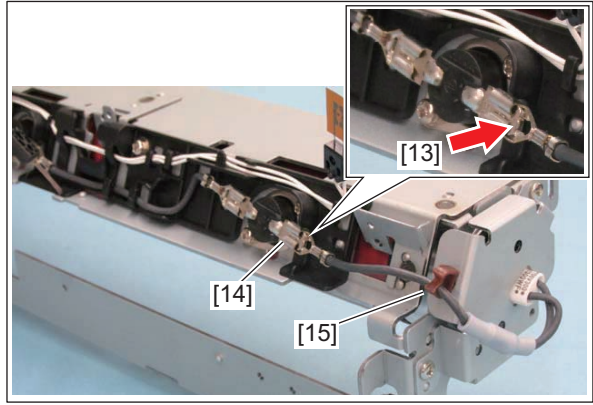


Fig. 4-347

- (14) Remove 1 screw and take off the bracket [16].

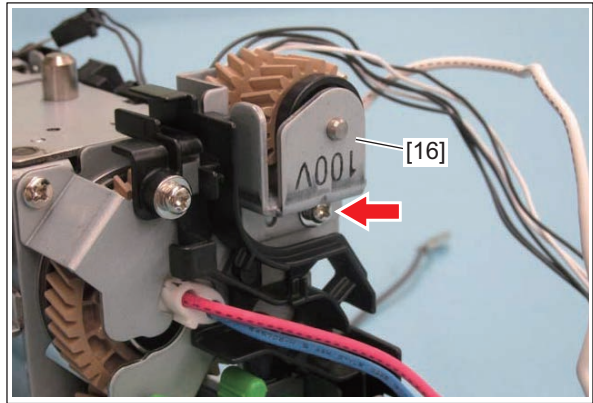


Fig. 4-348

- (15) Remove the bushing [17] and the gear [18].

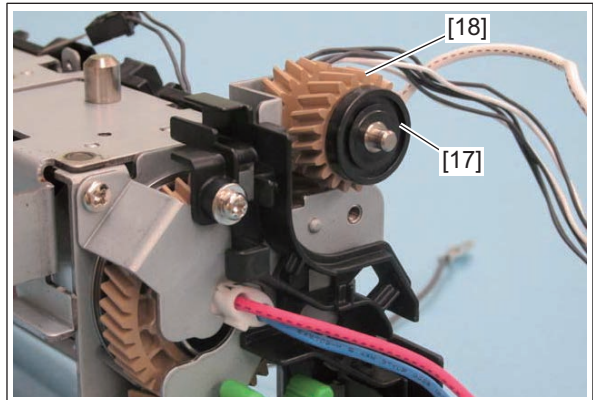


Fig. 4-349

- (16) Place the unit upside down. Remove 2 screws and take off the rear side lamp holder [19].

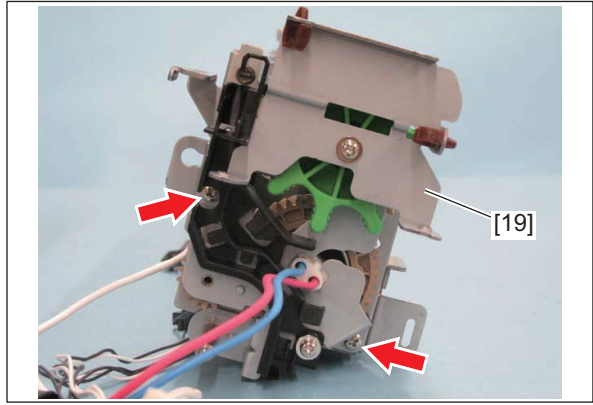


Fig. 4-350

- (17) Pull out the center/side heater lamp [20] from the rear side.

Notes:

Do not directly touch the heater lamp with your hands.

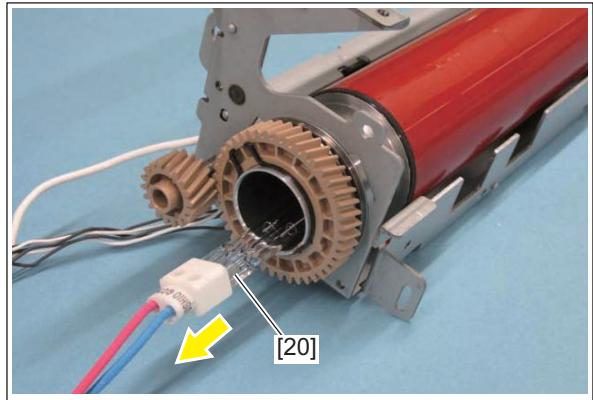


Fig. 4-351

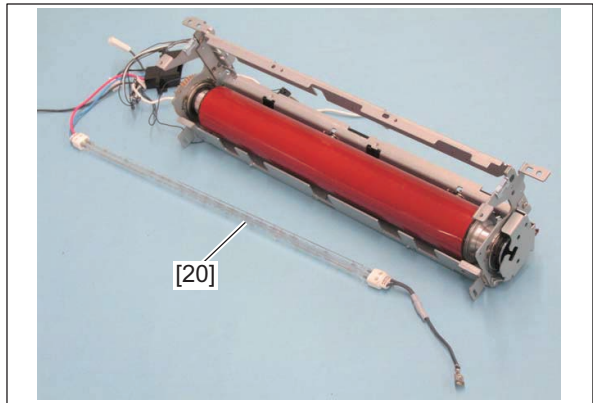


Fig. 4-352

- (18) Remove 2 screws and take off the front side lamp holder [21].

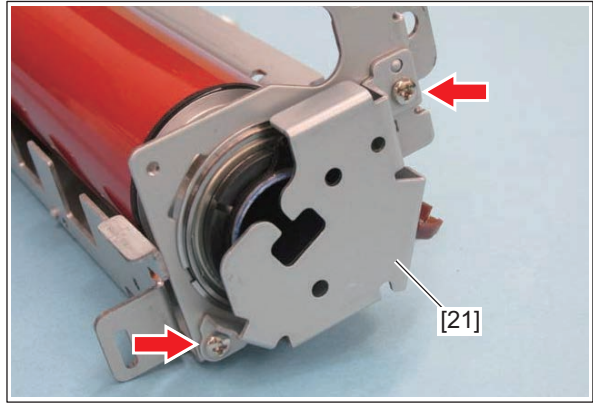


Fig. 4-353

- (19) Remove the C-ring [22] of the front side.

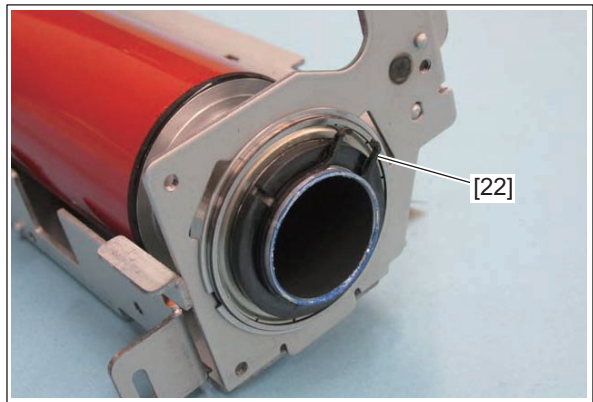


Fig. 4-354

- (20) Remove the C-ring [23] of the rear side.
(21) Remove 1 gear [24].

Notes:

When installing, align the protrusion of the gear to the groove of the fuser roller.

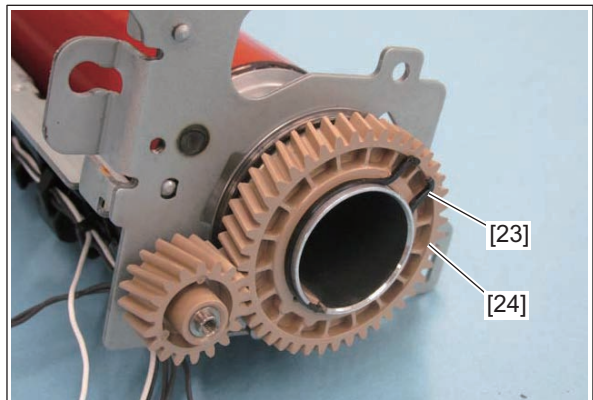


Fig. 4-355

- (22) Slide the fuser roller [25] and remove the bushing [26] and bearing [27] at the front side.

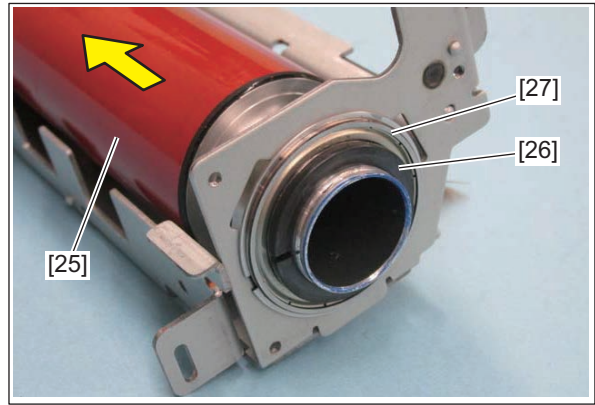


Fig. 4-356

- (23) Lift up the fuser roller [25].

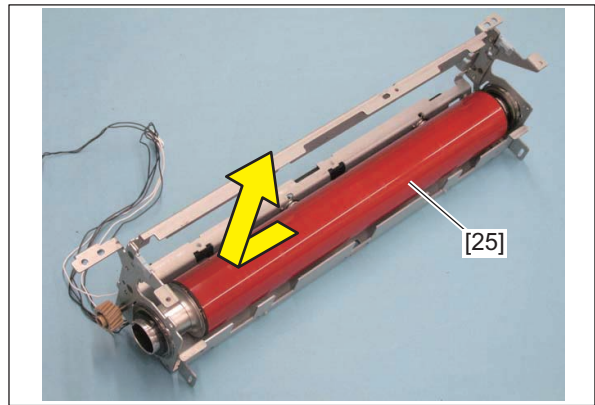


Fig. 4-357

- (24) Remove the bushing [28] and bearing [29] at the rear side.

Notes:

Be careful not to apply strong pressure to the fuser roller. Otherwise, it will be deformed.

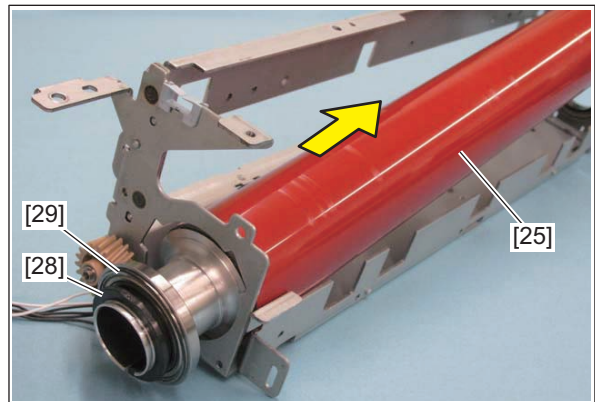


Fig. 4-358

(25) Remove the fuser roller.

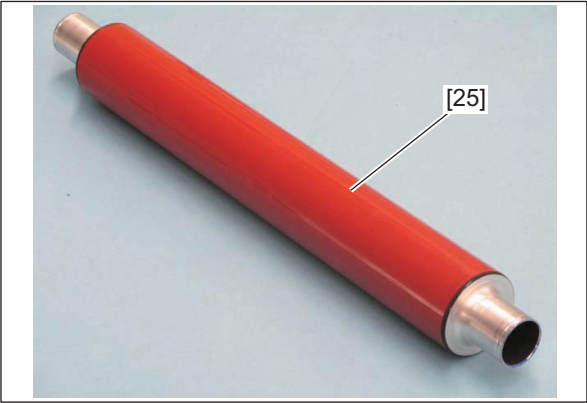


Fig. 4-359

Notes when installing the harness

Pay attention to the following notes to wire the harness properly.

1. Wire the thick harness (AC wire) of the thermostat so that it comes to the upper part of the harness holder as shown in the figure [1][4].
2. "A" is marked on the hooks at the upper side of the harness holder for identification to install the thick harness (AC wire) properly.
3. Install the harness of the fuser unit center thermostat in the 4 hooks of the harness holder firmly.
4. Wire the thin harness (DC wire) of the thermostat so that it comes to the bottom of the harness holder as shown in the figure [1][4].
5. Install the harness of the thermistor in the 13 hooks of the harness holder firmly.

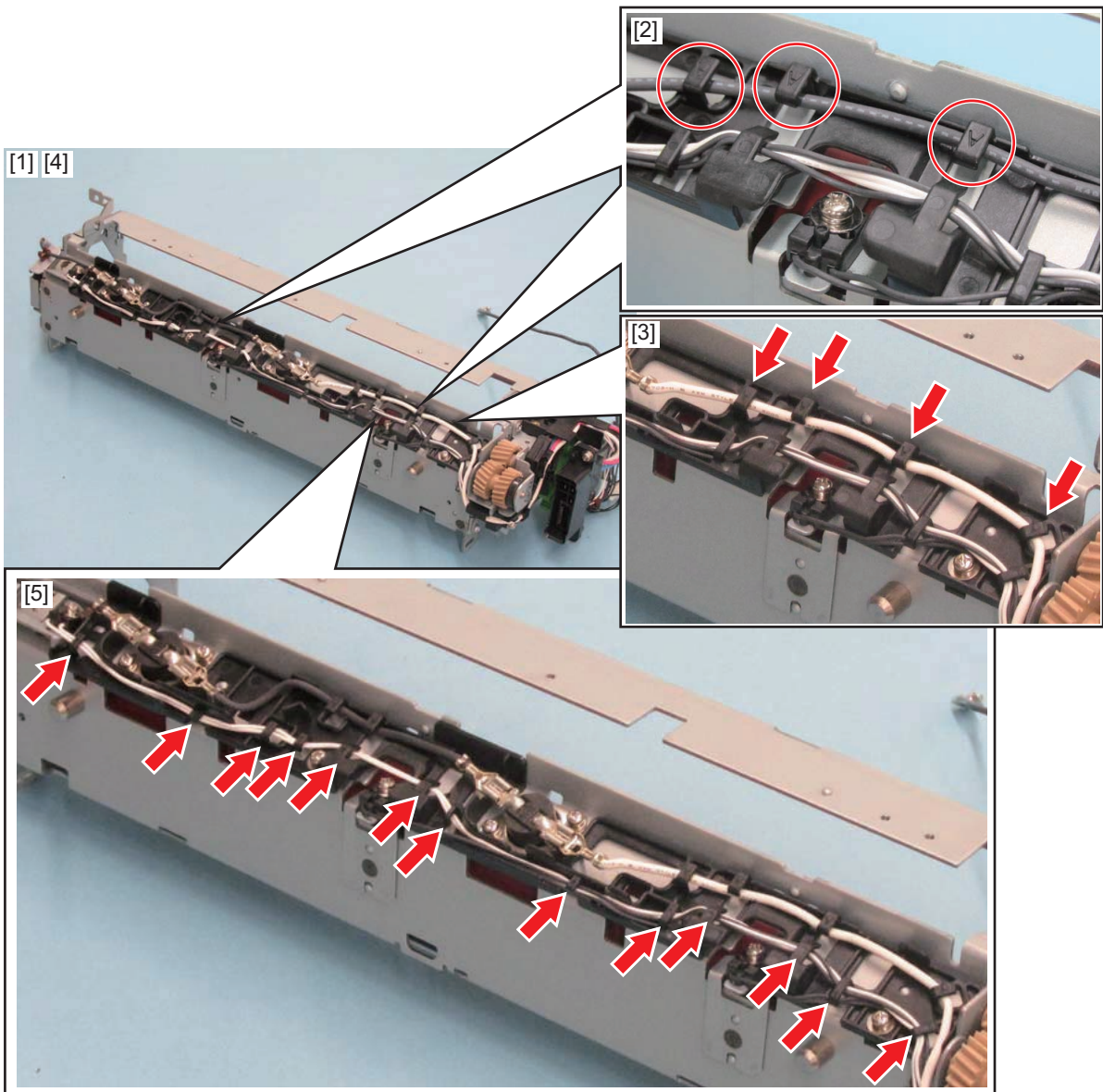



Fig. 4-360

4.13.4 Pressure roller / Fuser belt

- (1) Take off the fuser belt unit.
 P. 4-109 "4.13.2 Fuser belt unit / Fuser roller unit"

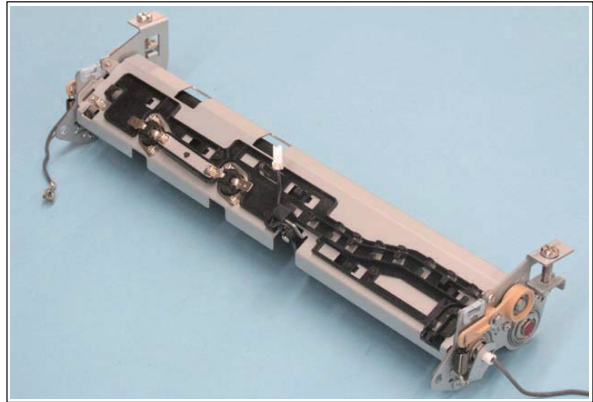


Fig. 4-361

- (2) Remove 1 screw and take off the ground plate [1].

Notes:

When attaching the ground plate [1], make sure that it touches the fuser belt unit.

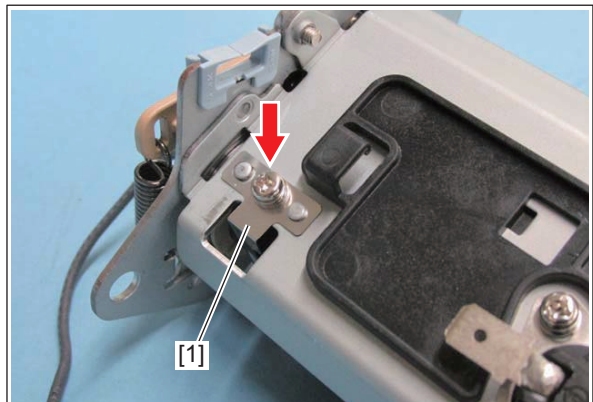


Fig. 4-362

- (3) Remove 1 screw and take off the fuser belt thermistor [2].

Notes:

- Handle the fuser belt thermistor carefully.
- When installing the fuser belt thermistor, be careful not to deform it. In addition, make sure that it touches the fuser belt.
- Be careful not to deform the thermistor when installing it. If the thermistor is deformed, the temperature control will not work properly and this may cause a fire.

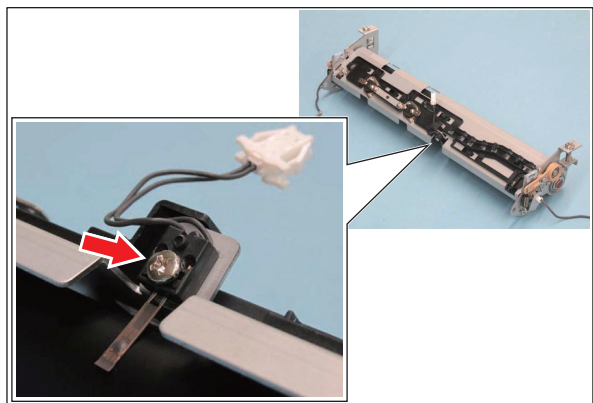


Fig. 4-363

- (4) Remove 1 spring [3] of the rear side of the fuser belt unit.

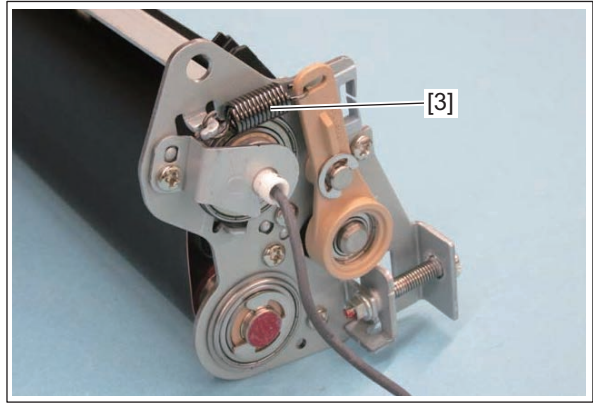


Fig. 4-364

- (5) Remove 1 spring [4] of the front side of the fuser belt unit.

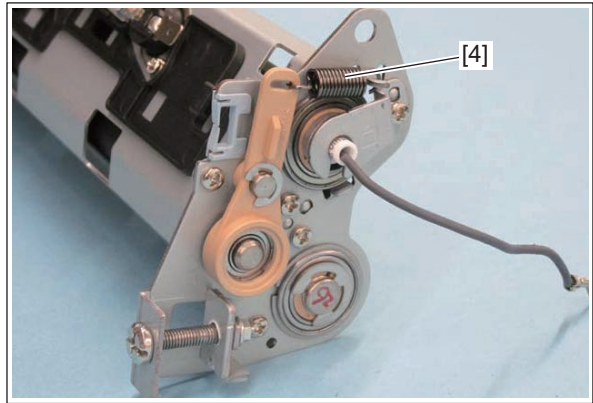


Fig. 4-365

- (6) Remove 1 screw and take off the lamp holder [5] of the rear side of the fuser belt unit.

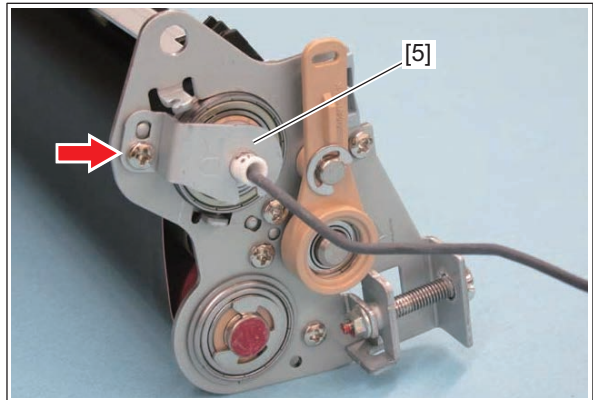


Fig. 4-366

- (7) Remove 1 E-ring [6] and take off the tension arm [7] of the rear side of the fuser belt unit.

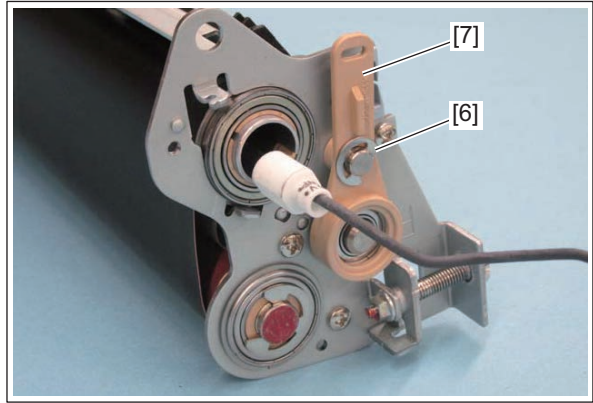


Fig. 4-367

- (8) Pull the tension roller [8] and take off the bearing [9]. Pull the tension roller [1] straight out.

Notes:

Be sure to pull the tension roller straight out so that it does not touch the metal plate.

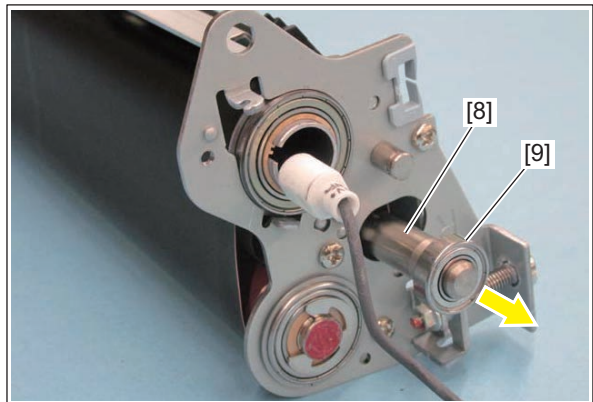


Fig. 4-368

- (9) Remove 1 E-ring [10] of the front side.

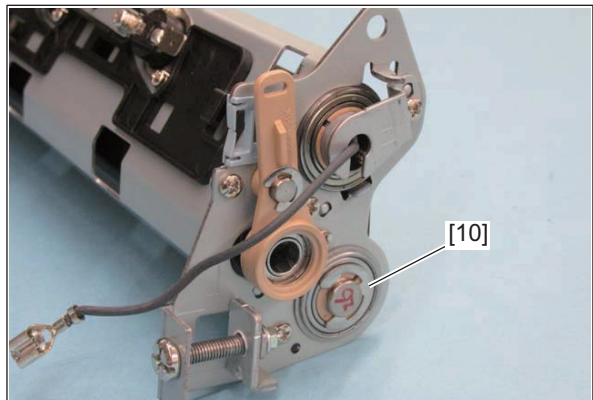


Fig. 4-369

Remarks:

If you do not have a dedicated tool, use 2 straight slot screwdrivers for easy removal of the E-ring.

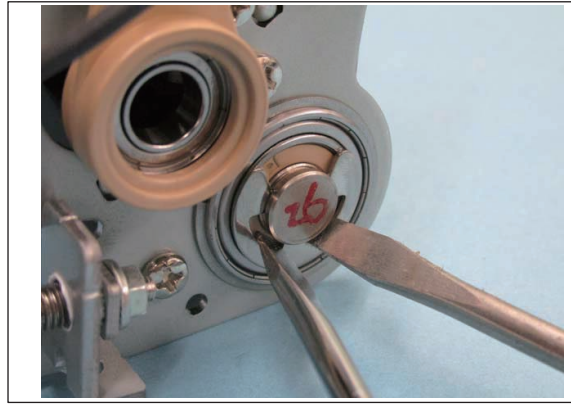


Fig. 4-370

- (10) Remove 1 bearing [11].
- (11) Remove 1 bushing [12].

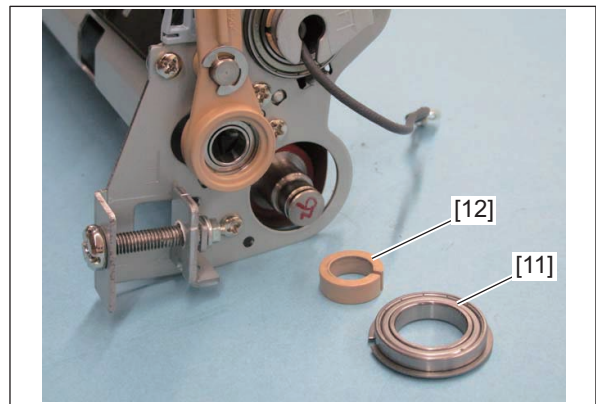


Fig. 4-371

- (12) Stand the unit with its front side down as shown in the right-hand figure. Pull the pressure roller [13] straight out from the rear side.

Notes:

- Take care with the pressure roller since it is heavy.
- Be sure to pull the pressure roller straight out so that it does not touch the metal plate.

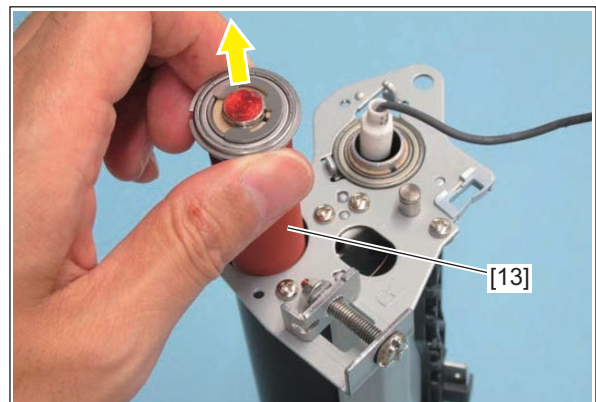


Fig. 4-372

- (13) Remove 1 E-ring [1] and 1 bearing [2] from the pressure roller.

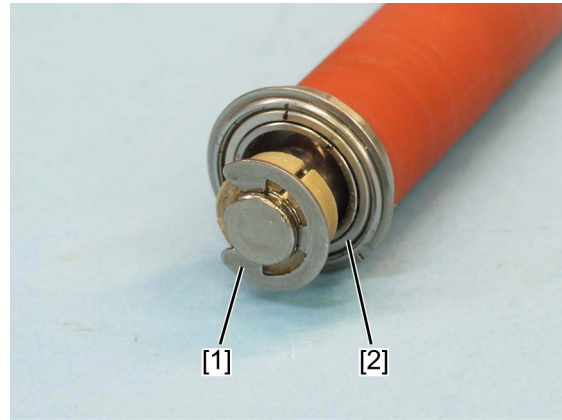


Fig. 4-373

Pressure roller



Fig. 4-374

- (14) Remove 4 screws and take off the guide plate [16] of the rear side.

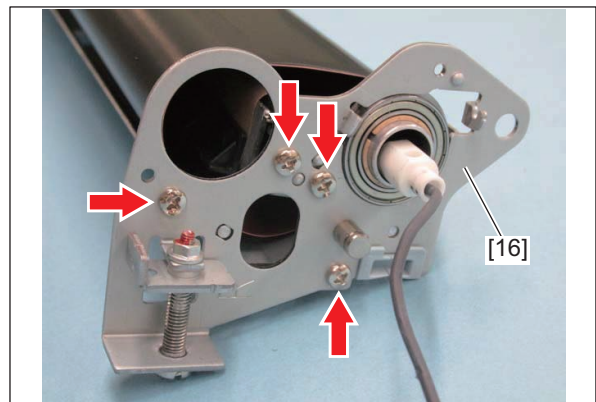


Fig. 4-375

- (15) Remove 1 bearing [17] and 1 bushing [18] from the belt heat roller.

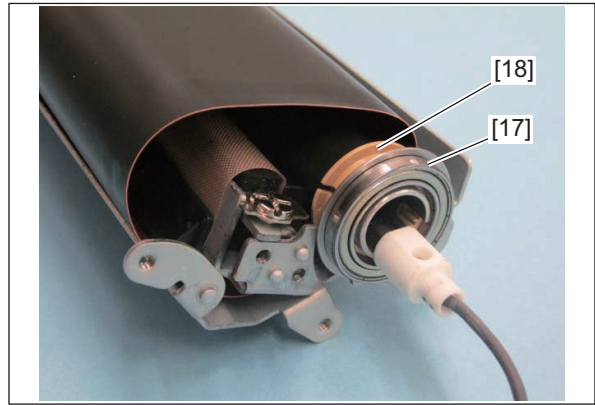


Fig. 4-376

- (16) Stand the unit with its front side down as shown in the right-hand figure. Pull out the fuser belt [19] from the rear side.

Notes:

- When installing the fuser belt, be careful not to deform it or let it knock it against the protrusion of the metal plate.
- Install the new fuser belt with its protection sheet wound around it. After installing the fuser belt unit, peel off the protection sheet.

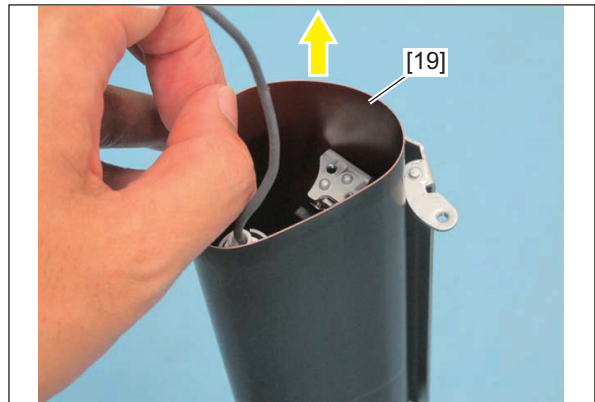



Fig. 4-377

Fuser belt



Fig. 4-378

4.13.5 Pressure pad sheet

- (1) Remove the fuser belt.
 P. 4-128 "4.13.4 Pressure roller / Fuser belt"
- (2) Pull out the belt heat roller [1].
- (3) Remove the bushing [2] and the bearing [3].

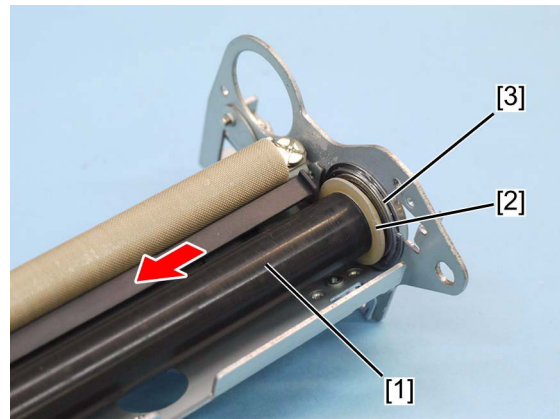


Fig. 4-379

Notes:

Pay attention to the following points when installing.

1. Attach the bearing [1] and the bushing [2] to the metal plate in that order.
 2. Align the groove [3] of the belt heat roller to the protrusion of the bushing.
-
- (4) Remove 2 screws.
 - (5) Take off the pressure pad unit [1].

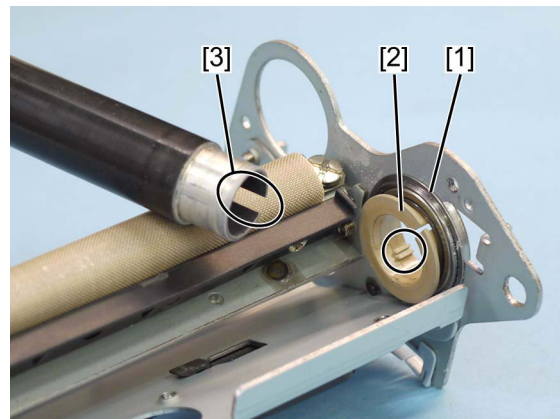


Fig. 4-380

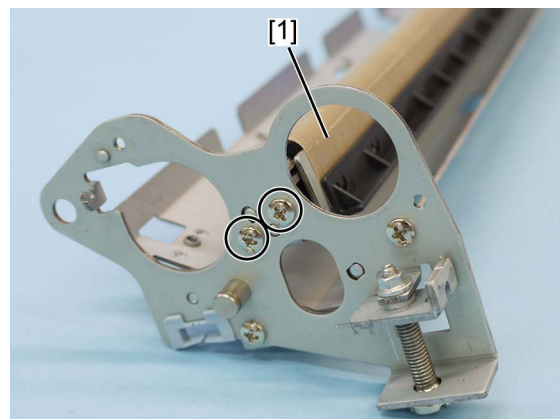


Fig. 4-381

- (6) Remove 5 screws.
- (7) Take off the upper pad fixing plastic part [1].

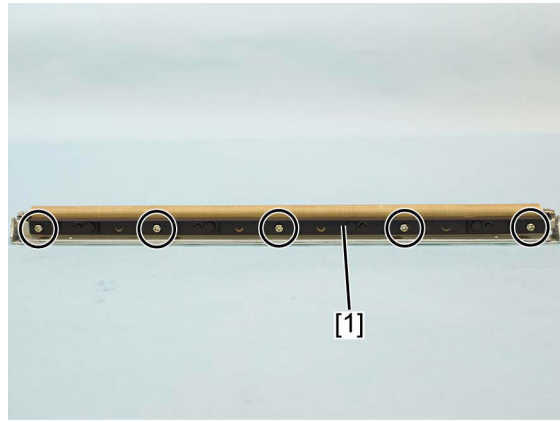


Fig. 4-382

- (8) Remove 2 screws and take off the pressure pad [1].

Notes:

Fully pay attention while you take off the pressure pad since the 16 springs inside the spring holder may jump out of it.

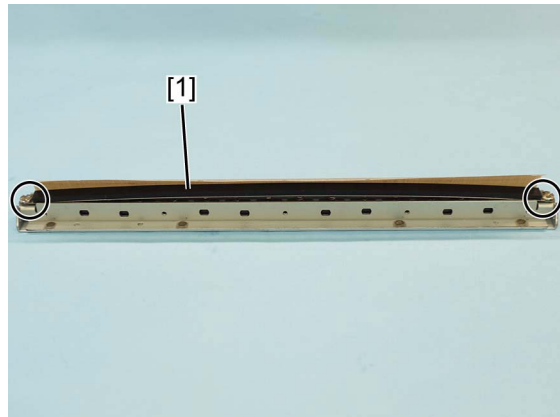


Fig. 4-383

- (9) Remove 16 springs.

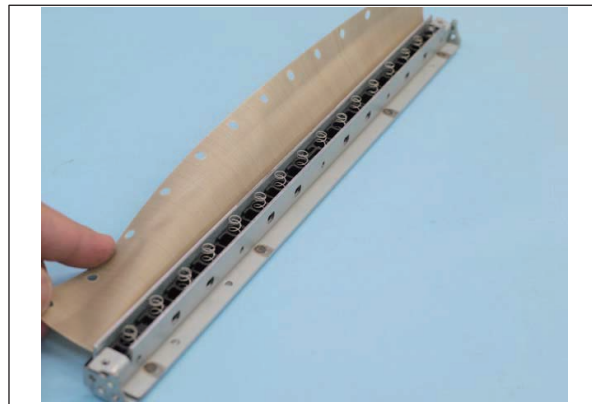


Fig. 4-384

- (10) Take off the spring holder [2] with long-nose pliers.
- (11) Take off the pressure pad sheet [1].

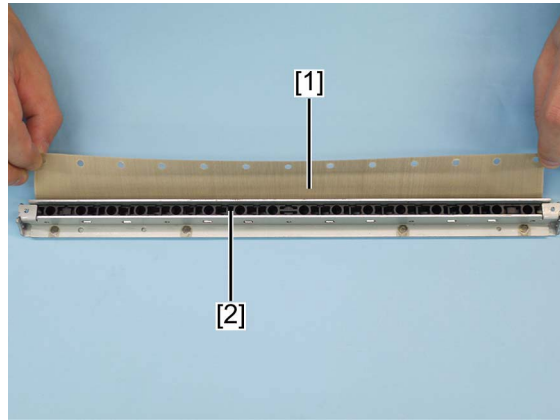


Fig. 4-385

- (12) Take off the lower pad fixing plastic part [2] from the pressure pad sheet [1].

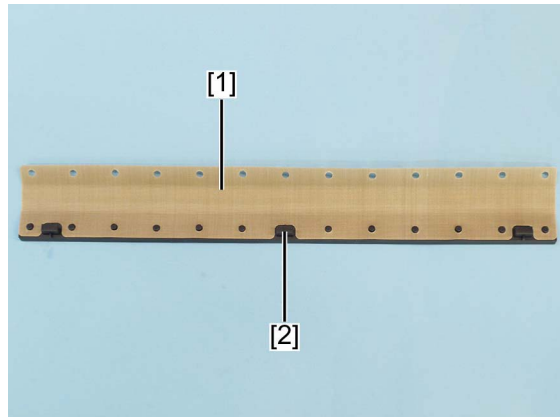


Fig. 4-386

Pressure pad



Fig. 4-387

Pressure pad sheet

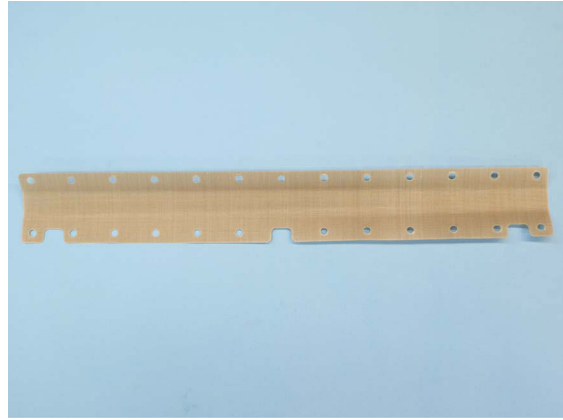



Fig. 4-388

4.13.6 Separation fingers

- (1) Take out the fuser unit.
 P. 4-108 "4.13.1 Fuser unit"
- (2) Open the jam access guide.
- (3) Remove 3 screws and take off the separation finger guide [1].

Notes:

When installing, attach the center screw first.

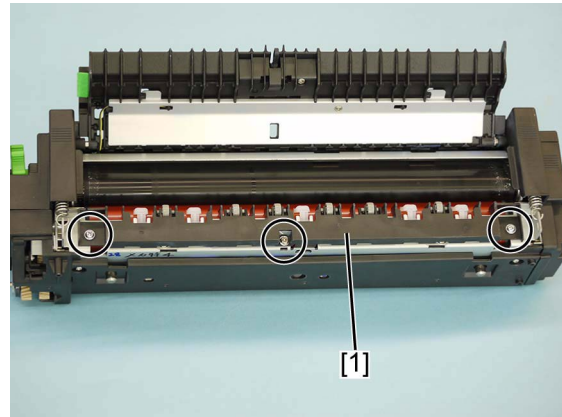


Fig. 4-389

Notes:

Be careful not to peel off the plate [3] attached to the cover when you install or remove it.

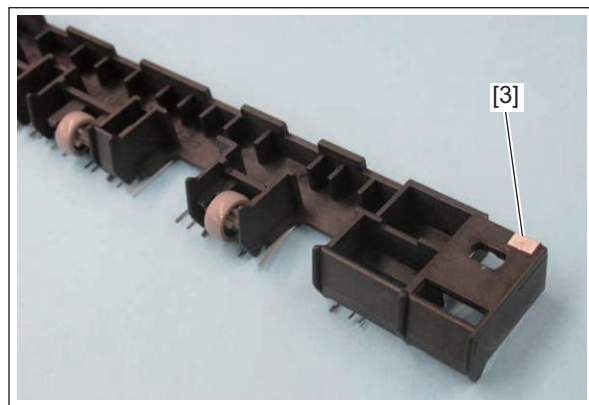


Fig. 4-390

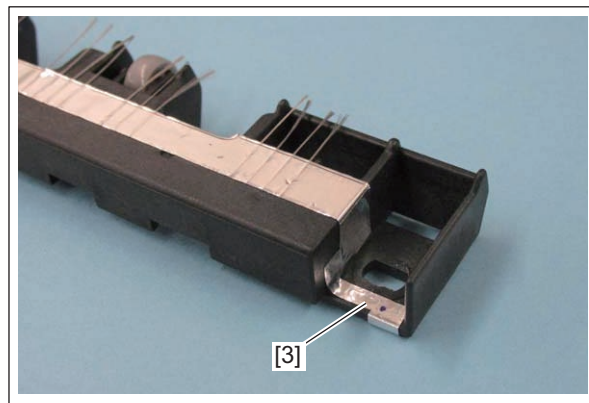


Fig. 4-391

- (4) Remove 2 screws and take off the separation finger holder [1].

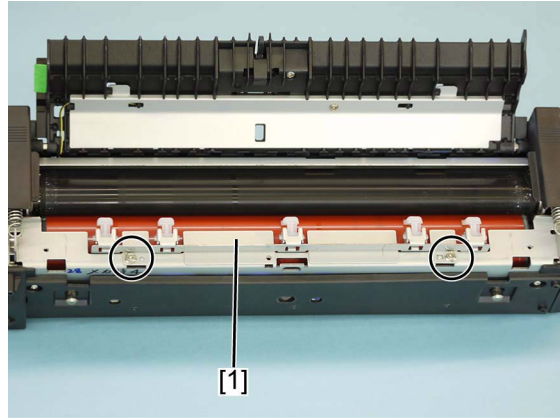


Fig. 4-392

- (5) Remove 5 separation fingers [1] and 5 springs [2].

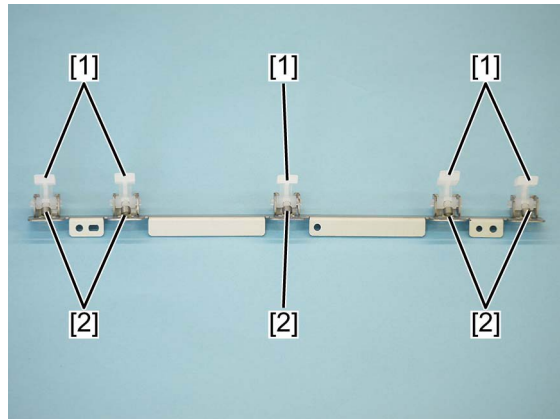


Fig. 4-393

Separation finger

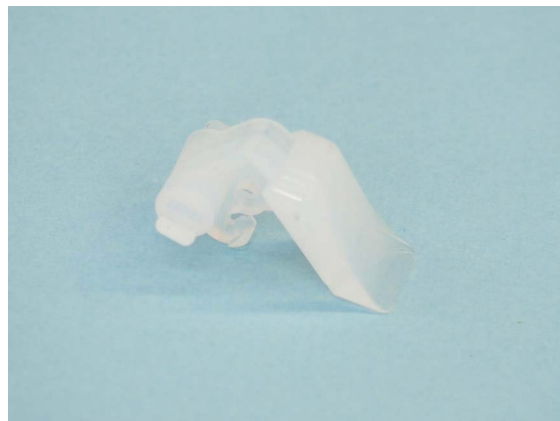


Fig. 4-394

4.13.7 Exit sensor (S9)

- (1) Take off the fuser unit.
P. 4-108 "4.13.1 Fuser unit"
- (2) Remove 1 screw, and then take off the fuser unit front harness cover [1].

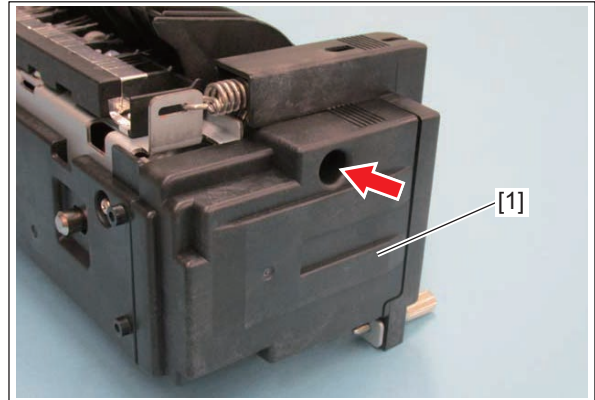


Fig. 4-395

- (3) Release 2 latches and then take off the fuser unit rear harness cover [2].

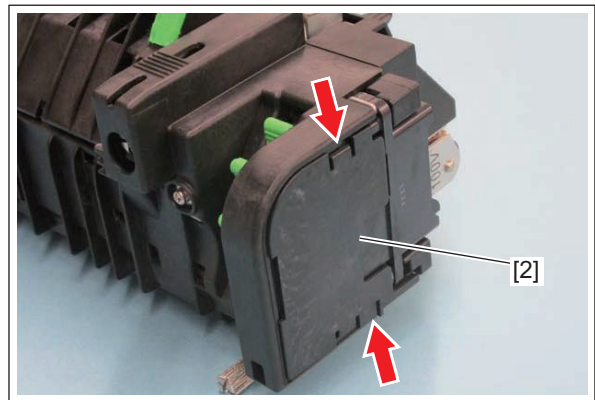


Fig. 4-396

- (4) Remove 4 screws and take off the paper guide cover [3].

Notes:

Be careful not to pull the paper guide cover [3] too strongly since the harness is connected.

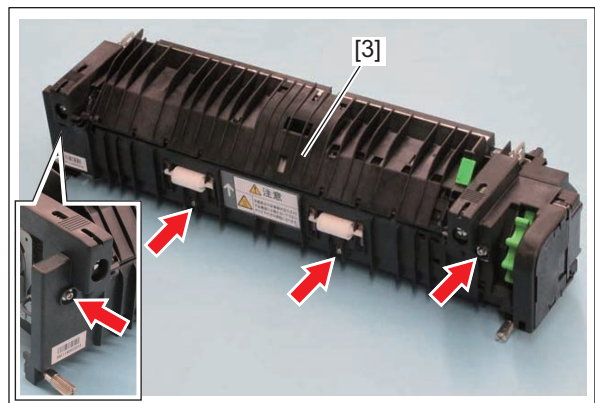


Fig. 4-397

(5) Disconnect 1 connector.

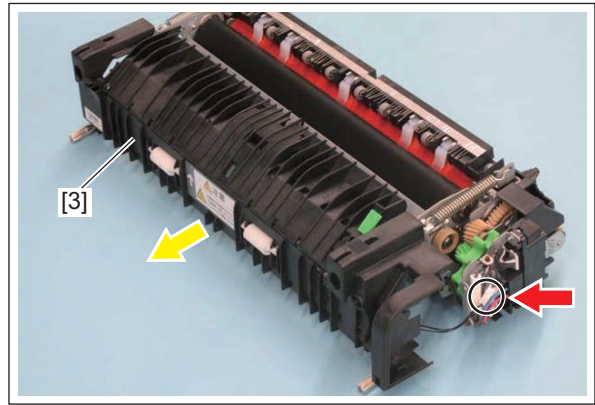


Fig. 4-398

Notes:

When installing the paper guide cover [3], be careful not to catch the harness.

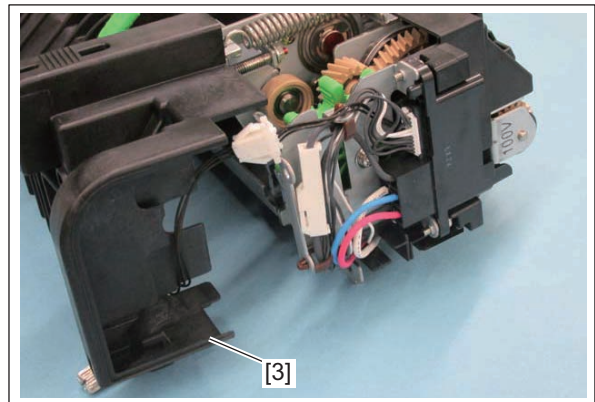


Fig. 4-399

Notes:

Be sure to wire the harness while securing it with the 7 hooks and the 2 bosses as shown in the figure.

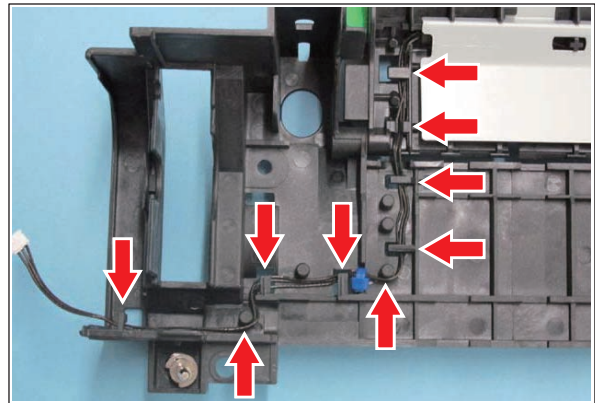


Fig. 4-400

- (6) Release the harness [1] from the clamp.
- (7) Remove 1 screw.
- (8) Slightly slide the metal plate [2] and take it off.

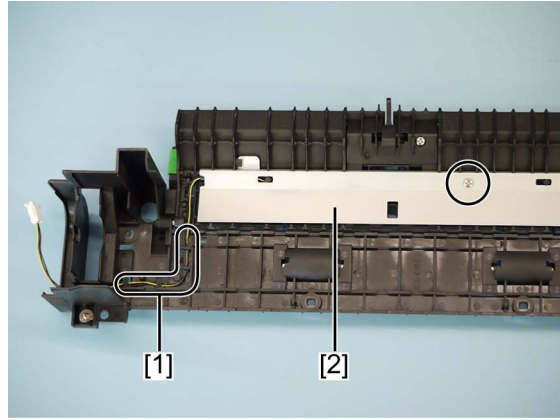


Fig. 4-401

- (9) Remove 1 screw and take off the sensor cover [1].



Fig. 4-402

- (10) Release the harness [1] from the harness clamp.

Notes:

When installing the harness, be sure to secure it with the harness clamp.

- (11) Disconnect the connector [2] and release the latch to take off the exit sensor [3].

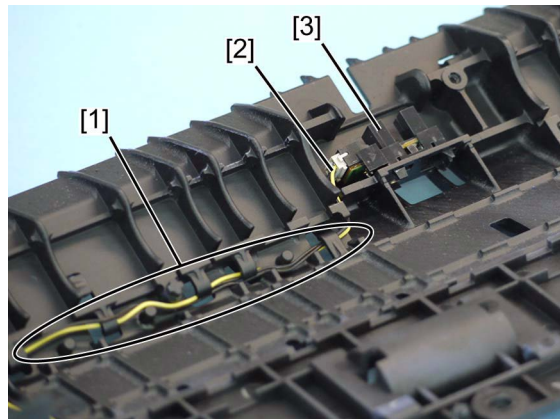


Fig. 4-403

4.13.8 Fuser belt center thermostat (THMO5) / Fuser belt front thermostat (THMO6)

- (1) Take out the fuser belt unit.
📖 P. 4-109 "4.13.2 Fuser belt unit / Fuser roller unit"
- (2) Remove 2 screws [1].
- (3) Remove 4 screws [2].
- (4) Take off the fuser belt front thermostat [3] and the fuser belt center thermostat [4].
- (5) Take off the metal plate [5].

Notes:

Be sure to confirm that the fixing screw is tightened securely when the thermostat is installed. If it is not, this may cause heat generation, spark discharge and fire resulting from contact failure.

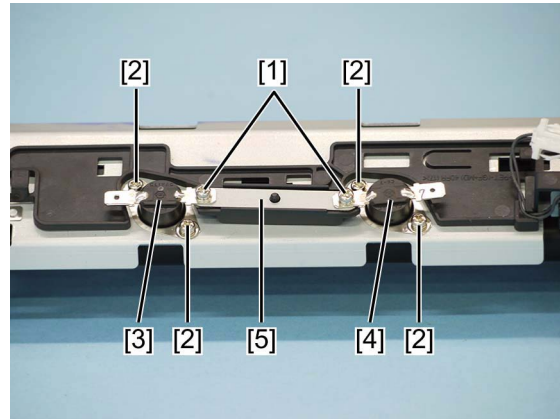


Fig. 4-404

4.13.9 Fuser belt thermistor (THMS5)

- (1) Take off the fuser belt unit.
📖 P. 4-109 "4.13.2 Fuser belt unit / Fuser roller unit"
- (2) Remove 1 screw and take off the fuser belt thermistor [2].

Notes:

- Handle the fuser belt thermistor carefully.
- When installing the fuser belt thermistor, be careful not to deform it. In addition, make sure that it touches the fuser belt.
- Be careful not to deform the thermistor when installing it. If the thermistor is deformed, the temperature control will not work properly and this may cause a fire.

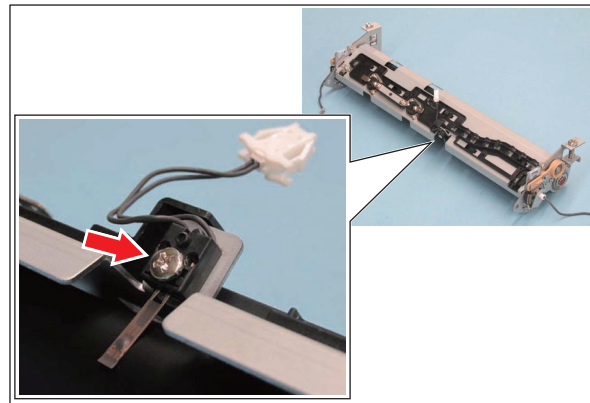


Fig. 4-405

4.13.10 Fuser belt heater lamp (LAMP3)

- (1) Take off the fuser belt unit.
P. 4-109 "4.13.2 Fuser belt unit / Fuser roller unit"

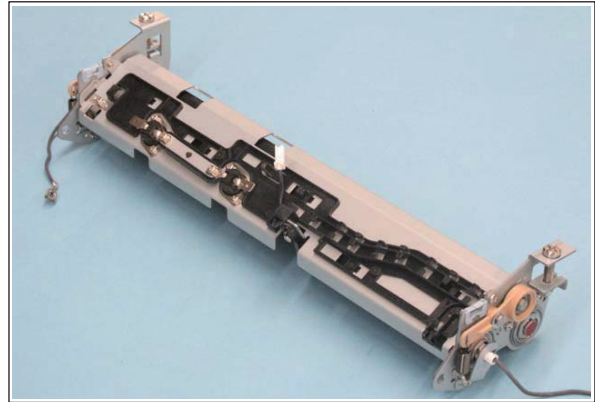


Fig. 4-406

- (2) Remove 1 screw and take off the ground plate [1].

Notes:

When attaching the ground plate [1], make sure that it touches the fuser belt unit.

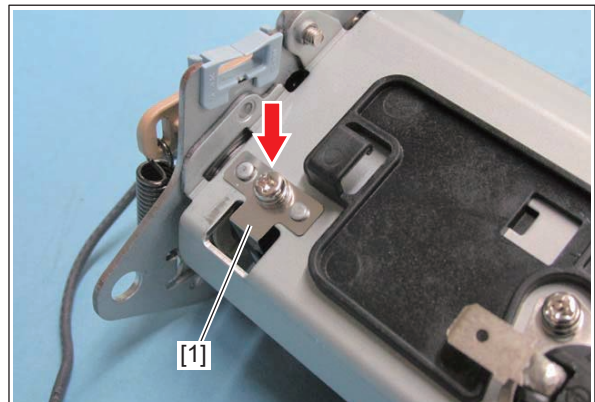


Fig. 4-407

- (3) Remove 1 screw and take off the fuser belt thermistor [2].

Notes:

- Handle the fuser belt thermistor carefully.
- When installing the fuser belt thermistor, be careful not to deform it. In addition, make sure that it touches the fuser belt.
- Be careful not to deform the thermistor when installing it. If the thermistor is deformed, the temperature control will not work properly and this may cause a fire.

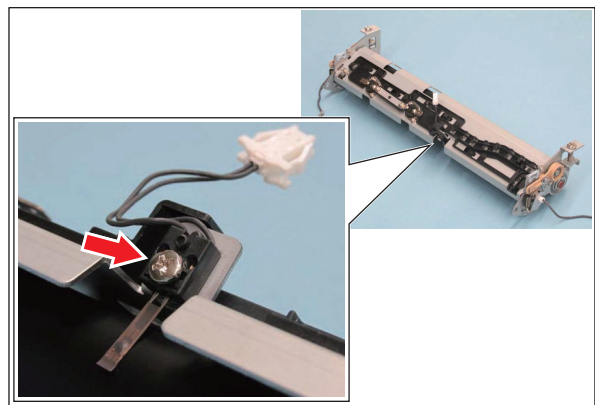


Fig. 4-408

- (4) Remove 1 spring [3] of the rear side of the fuser belt unit.

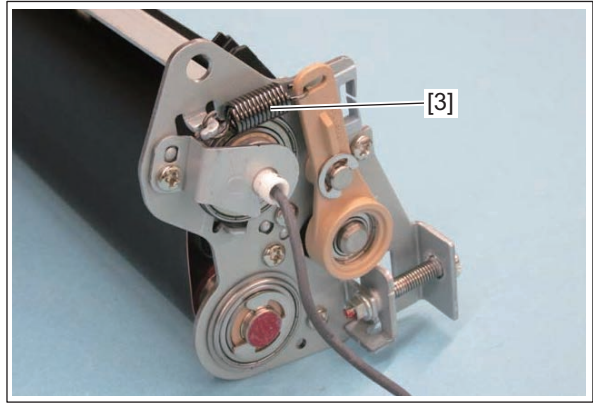


Fig. 4-409

- (5) Remove 1 spring [4] of the front side of the fuser belt unit.

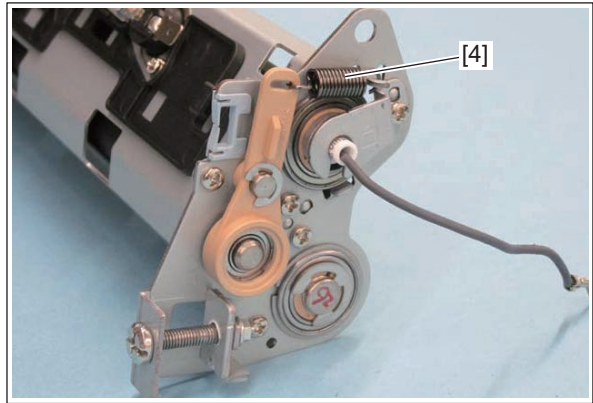


Fig. 4-410

- (6) Remove 1 screw and take off the lamp holder [5] of the rear side of the fuser belt unit.

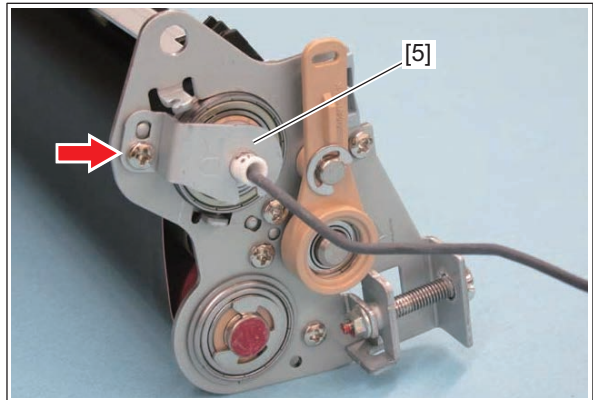


Fig. 4-411

- (7) Remove 1 screw and take off the lamp holder [1] of the front side of the fuser belt unit.

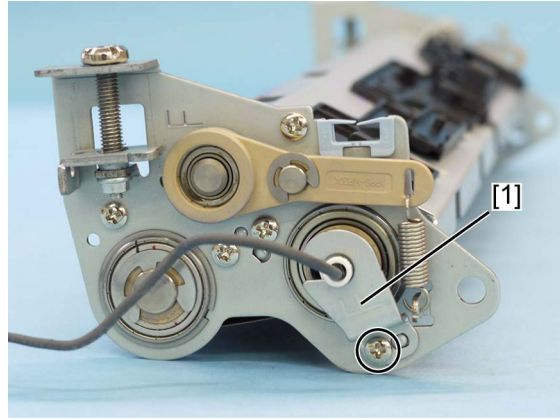


Fig. 4-412

- (8) Pull out the fuser belt heater lamp [1].

Notes:

Do not directly touch the fuser belt heater lamp with your hands.

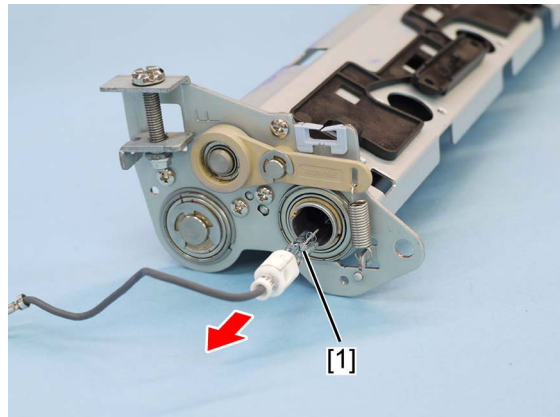


Fig. 4-413

4.13.11 Center thermistor (THMS1) / Side thermistor (THMS2) / Edge thermistor (THMS3)

- (1) Take off the fuser roller unit.
 P. 4-109 "4.13.2 Fuser belt unit / Fuser roller unit"
 (2) Remove 3 screws and take off the separation finger guide [1].

Notes:

When installing, attach the center screw first.

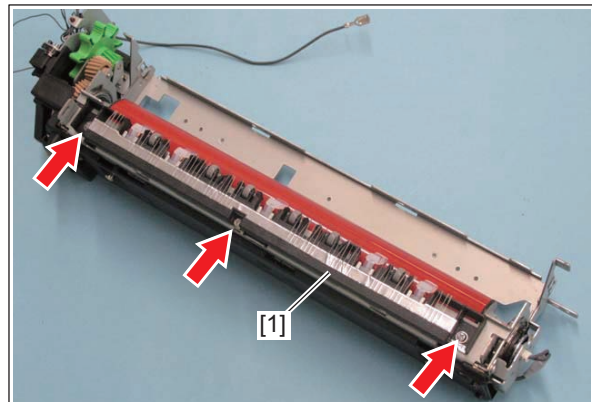


Fig. 4-414

- (3) Remove 2 screws and take off the separation finger holder [2].

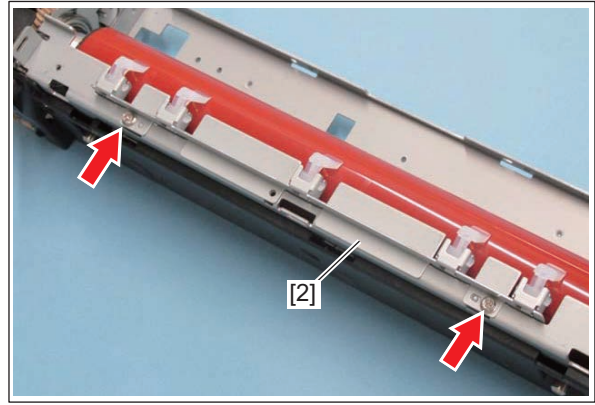


Fig. 4-415

- (4) Remove 2 screws and take off the fuser roller unit cover [3].

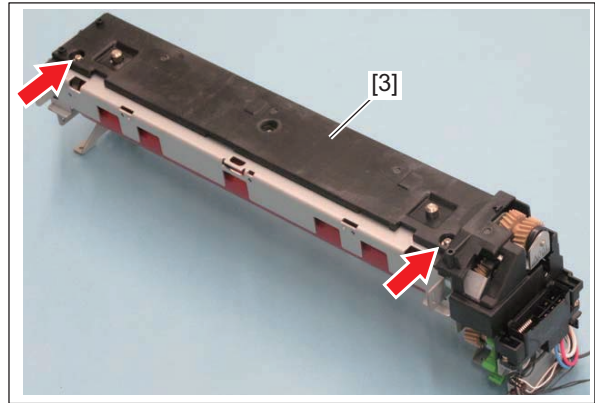


Fig. 4-416

- (5) Removing 1 screw for each, take off the edge thermistor [4], center thermistor [5] and side thermistor [6].
- (6) Release the harnesses from the harness clamp.

Notes:

- When disassembling the fuser roller unit, be careful not to deform the thermistors.
- Take off the thermistors in the order of the edge, the center and the side.
- Handle the thermistors carefully.
- Be careful not to deform the thermistors when installing them. If the thermistors are deformed, the temperature control will not work properly and this may cause a fire.
- When installing the thermistors, be sure to attach them in the correct positions by checking the length of each harness.
- When installing the thermistors, be careful not to deform them. In addition, make sure that they touch the fuser roller.
- When installing the harnesses, be sure to secure them with the harness clamps.

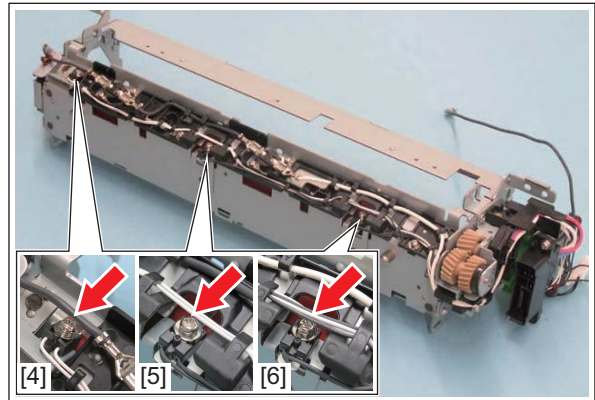


Fig. 4-417

4.13.12 Fuser unit center thermostat (THMO1) / Fuser unit front thermostat (THMO2)

- (1) Take off the fuser roller unit.
📖 P. 4-109 "4.13.2 Fuser belt unit / Fuser roller unit"
- (2) Remove the separation finger holder.
📖 P. 4-138 "4.13.6 Separation fingers"
- (3) Remove 2 screws and take off the fuser roller unit cover [1].

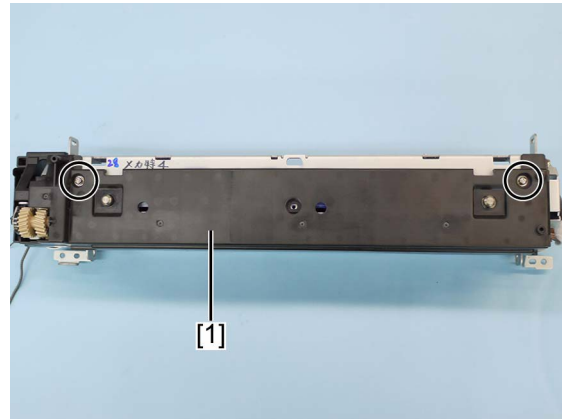


Fig. 4-418

- (4) Push the Faston terminal lock to disconnect the 4 Faston terminals [3] connected to the fuser unit center thermostat [1] and the fuser unit front thermostat [2].
- (5) Release the harness [4] from the harness clamp.

Notes:

When installing the harness, be sure to secure it with the harness clamp.

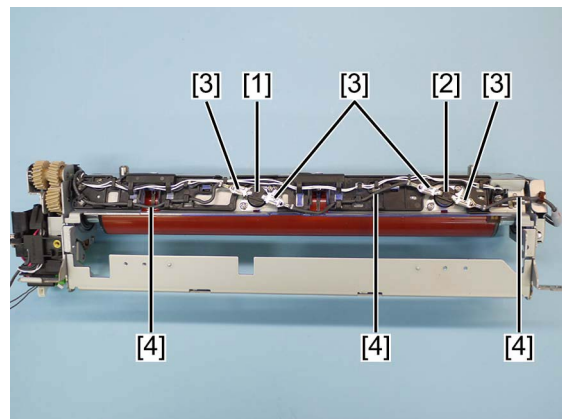


Fig. 4-419

- (6) Remove 4 screws.
- (7) Take off the fuser unit center thermostat [1] and the fuser unit front thermostat [2].

Notes:

Be sure to confirm that the fixing screw is tightened securely when the thermostat is installed. If it is not, this may cause heat generation, spark discharge and fire resulting from contact failure.

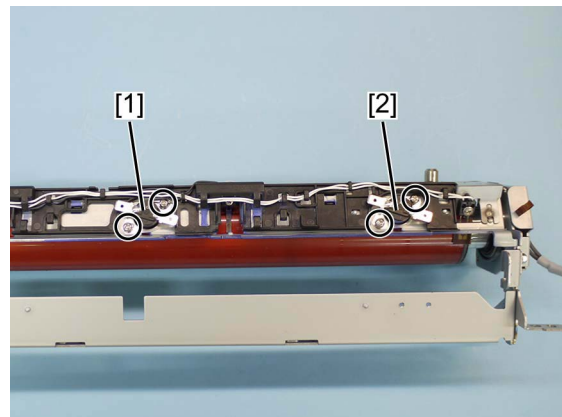




Fig. 4-420

4.13.13 Center heater lamp (LAMP1) / Side heater lamp (LAMP2)

- (1) Refer to the procedure of fuser roller.
📖 P. 4-119 "4.13.3 Fuser roller"

4.14 PAPER EXIT SECTION

4.14.1 Paper exit unit

- (1) Take out the fuser unit.
( P. 4-108 "4.13.1 Fuser unit")
- (2) Take off the connecting port cover.
( P. 4-5 "4.1.12 Connecting port cover")
- (3) Take off the inner cover [1].

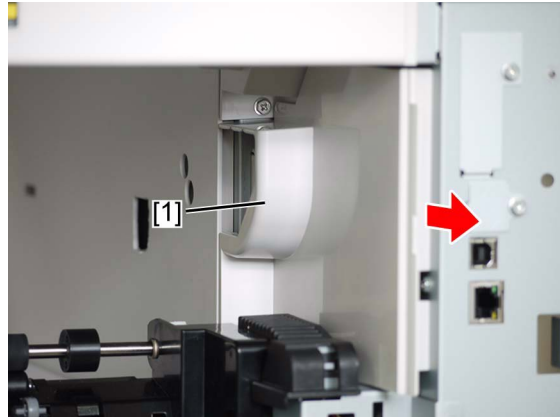


Fig. 4-421

- (4) Remove 1 screw and take out the switch unit [1].

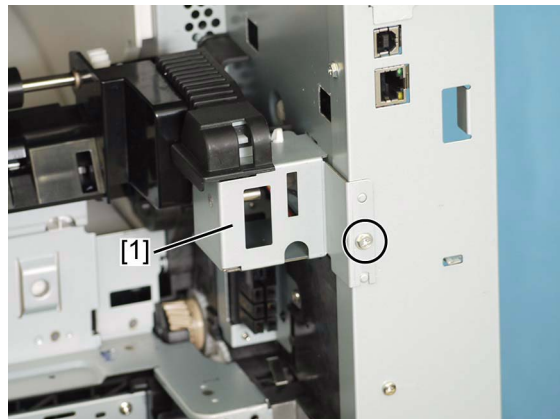


Fig. 4-422

- (5) Remove 1 connector [1] and 2 screws [2], and then take out the paper exit unit [3].

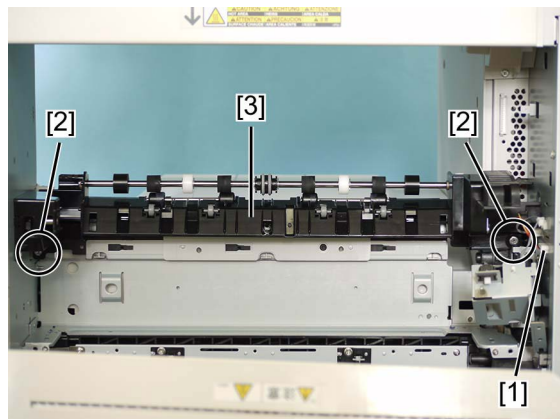



Fig. 4-423

4.14.2 Exit motor

- (1) Take out the paper exit unit.
( P. 4-149 "4.14.1 Paper exit unit")
- (2) Pass through the connector [1] to the duct inside.

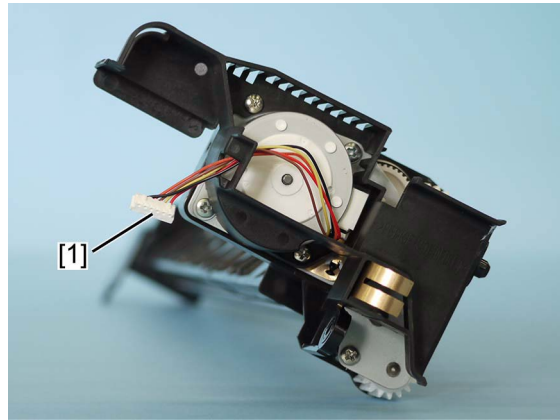


Fig. 4-424

- (3) Remove 2 screws, duct [1] and the leaf spring [2].

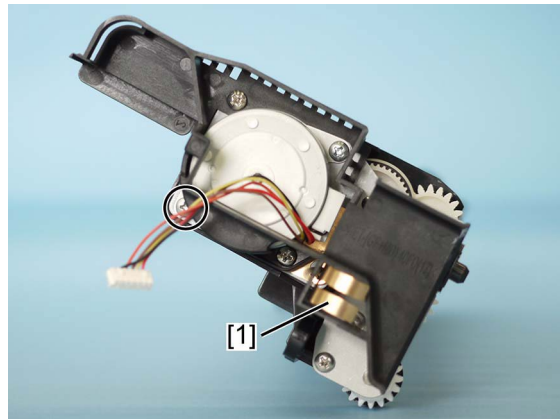


Fig. 4-425

- (4) Remove 2 screws and take off the exit motor [1].

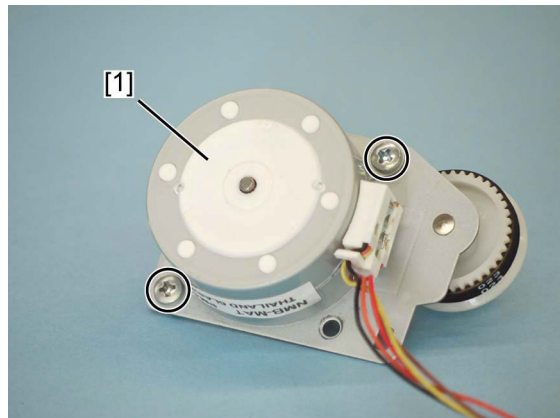


Fig. 4-426

4.14.3 Exit roller

- (1) Take off the exit motor.
(📖 P. 4-150 "4.14.2 Exit motor")
- (2) Remove 2 E-rings [2].

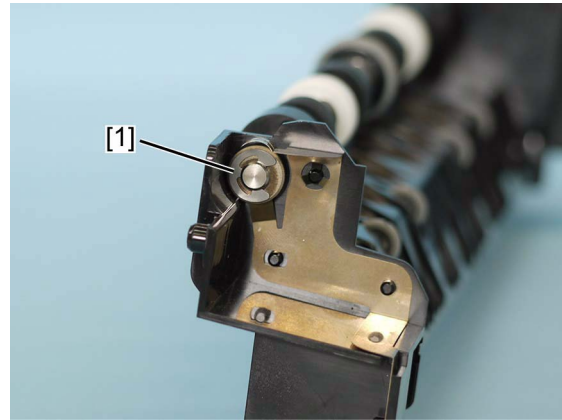


Fig. 4-427

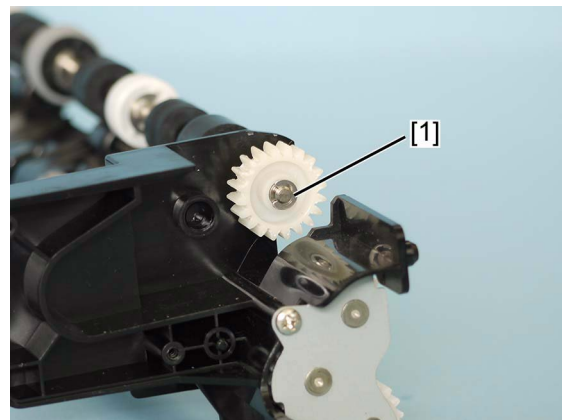


Fig. 4-428

- (3) Slowly slide the exit roller [1] to the front side and take it off.
- (4) Remove the gear [2] at the rear side.

Notes:

Pressure is applied to the idling roller [3] by the spring. Therefore, be careful when taking off the exit roller since the spring may make the idling roller [3] come out.

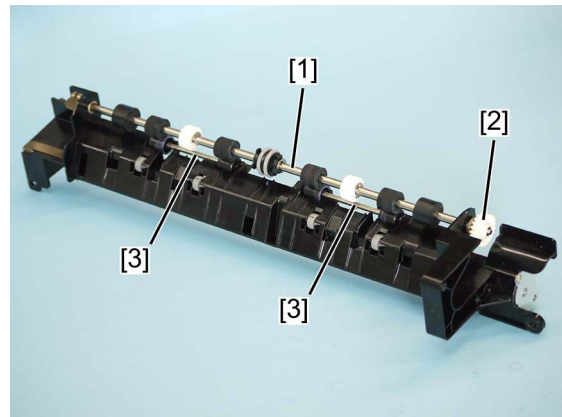


Fig. 4-429

- (5) Take off 2 idling rollers [1] and remove 2 bushings [2].

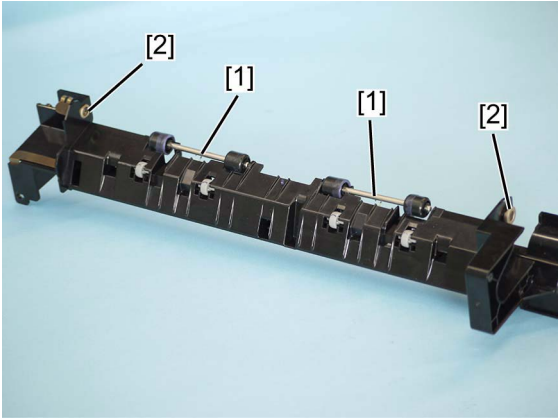



Fig. 4-430

4.15 AUTOMATIC DUPLEXING UNIT (ADU)

4.15.1 Automatic Duplexing Unit (ADU)

- (1) Take off the right rear cover-1 and the right rear cover-2.
( P. 4-6 "4.1.13 Right rear cover-1 / Right rear cover-2")
- (2) Open the ADU.
- (3) Disconnect 2 connectors [1] and remove 1 screw.

Notes:

When fixing the screw, connect the ground wire.

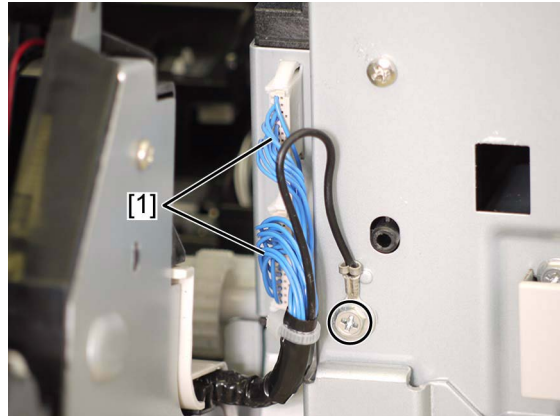


Fig. 4-431

- (4) Slid the lever to the direction of the arrow.

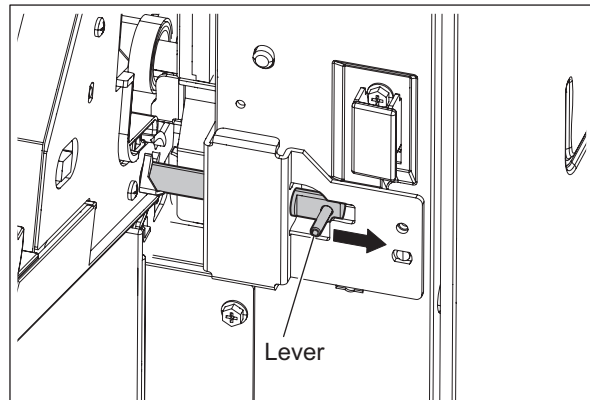


Fig. 4-432

- (5) Remove 1 screw.
Slid and take off the fixing band, and then take off the ADU to the direction of the arrow.

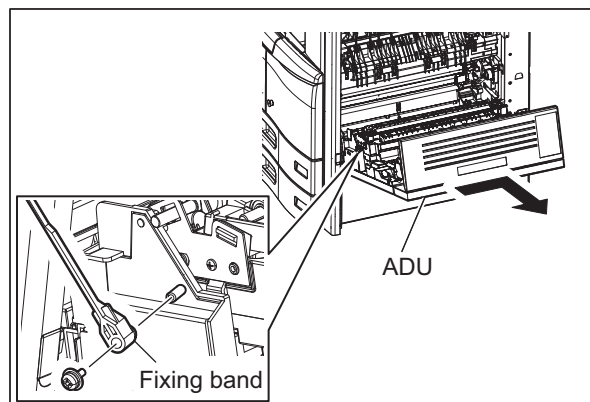


Fig. 4-433

Notes:

After removing the ADU, attach the fixing band to the holder as shown in the figure.

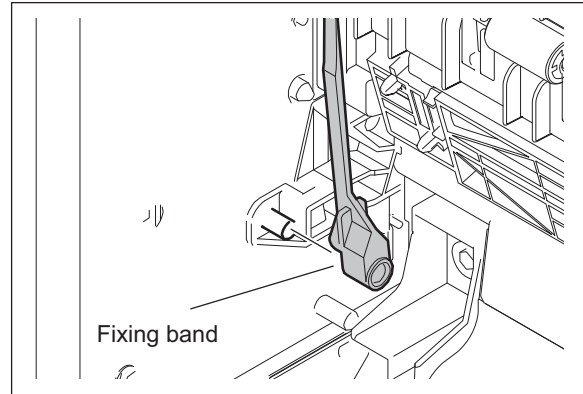



Fig. 4-434

4.15.2 ADU entrance sensor (S11)

- (1) Take off the ADU.
( P. 4-153 "4.15.1 Automatic Duplexing Unit (ADU)")
- (2) Remove 4 screws, disconnect 1 connector, and then take off the ADU upper guide.

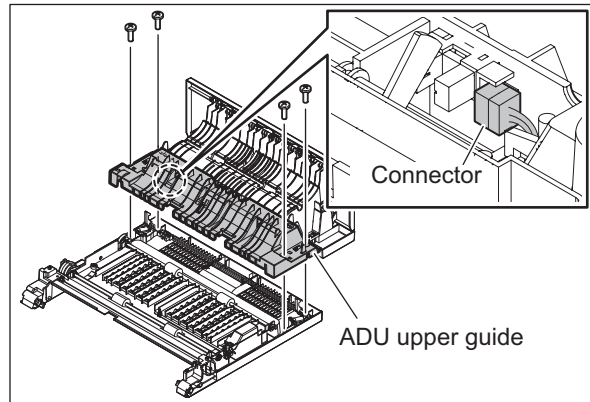


Fig. 4-435

- (3) Release the latches and take off the ADU entrance sensor.

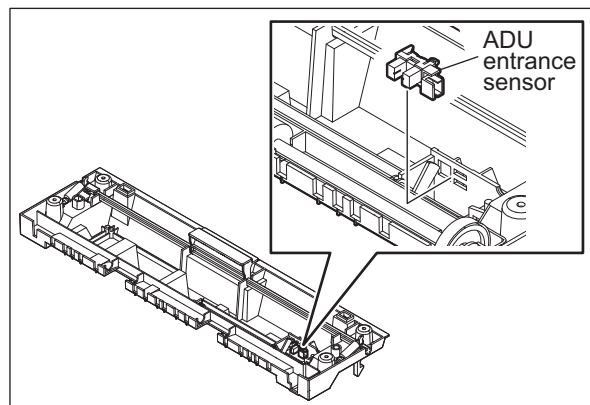



Fig. 4-436

4.15.3 ADU exit sensor (S10)

- (1) Take off the ADU.
( P. 4-153 "4.15.1 Automatic Duplexing Unit (ADU)").
- (2) Remove 4 screws and take off the 2 brackets.
- (3) Take off the transfer unit.

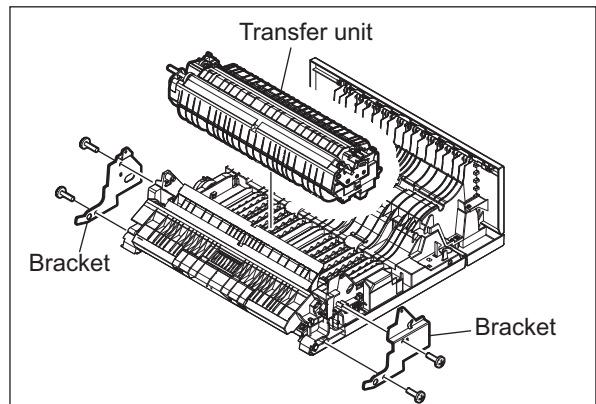


Fig. 4-437

- (4) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 2 screws and take off the bypass feed unit.

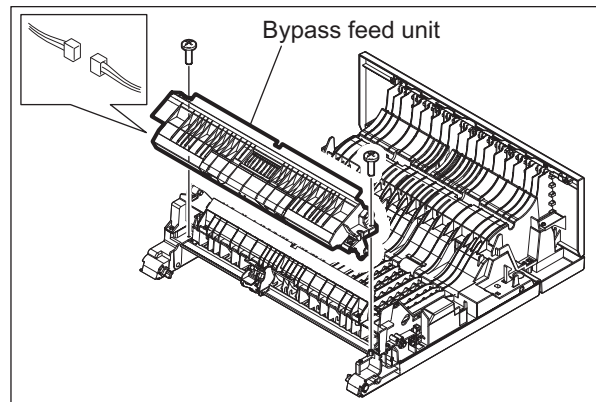


Fig. 4-438

- (5) Remove 4 screws and take off the ADU lower guide.

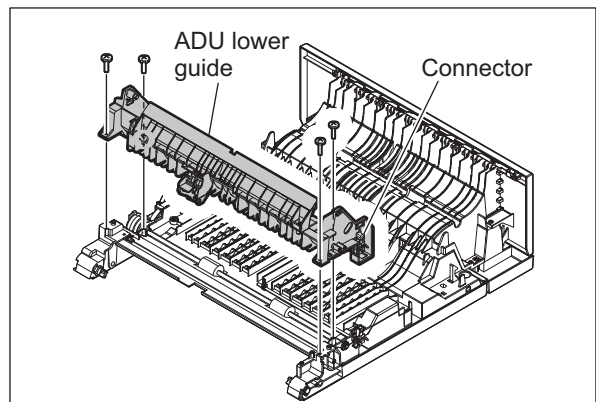


Fig. 4-439

- (6) Disconnect 1 connector, release the latches and take off the ADU exit sensor.

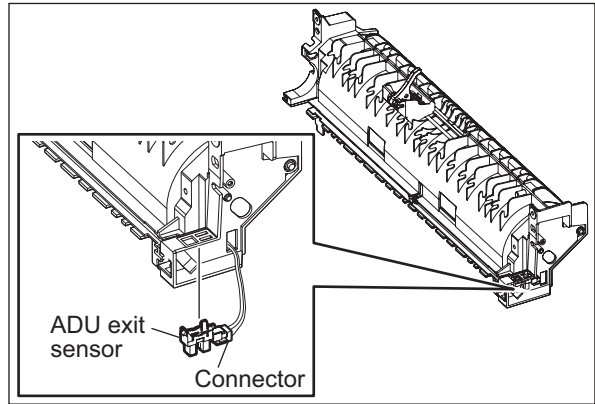



Fig. 4-440

4.15.4 ADU motor (M5)

- (1) Take off the rear cover.
( P. 4-3 "4.1.6 Rear cover")
- (2) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 2 screws, and take off the ADU motor unit.

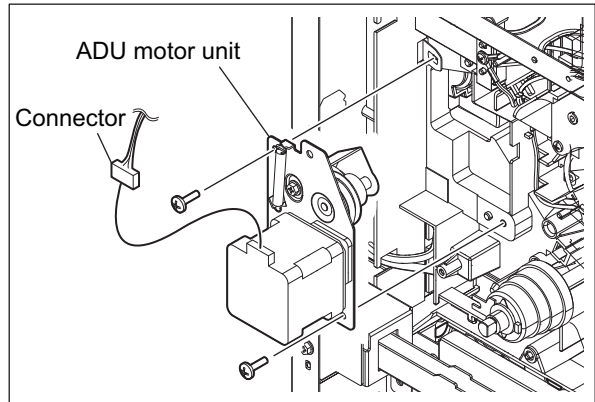


Fig. 4-441

- (3) Loosen 1 screw.

Notes:

When installing the ADU motor, install the ADU motor unit to the equipment, then close the Automatic Duplexing Unit before tightening this screw.

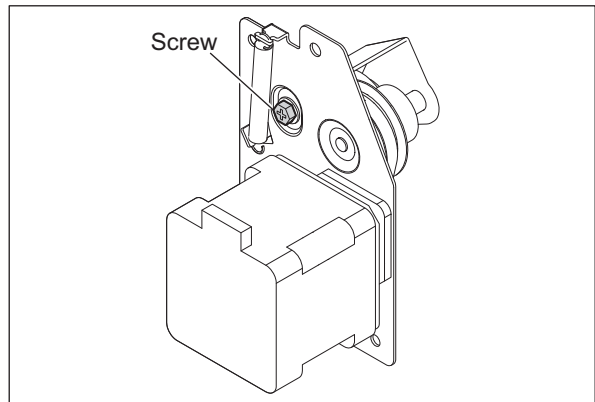


Fig. 4-442

- (4) Remove 2 screws and take off the ADU motor.

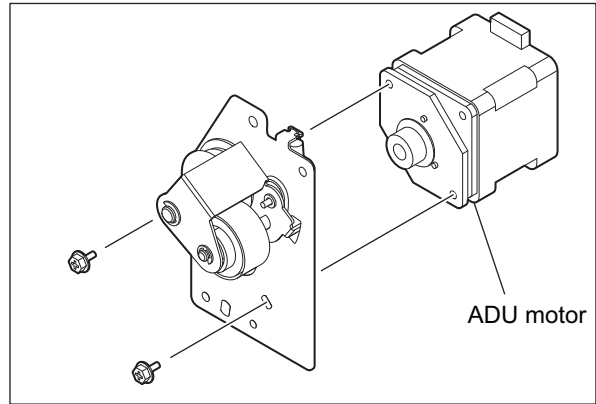



Fig. 4-443

4.15.5 ADU opening / closing switch (SW5)

- (1) Take off the right rear cover-1 and the right rear cover-2.
( P. 4-6 "4.1.13 Right rear cover-1 / Right rear cover-2")
- (2) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 1 screw, and then take off the switch unit.

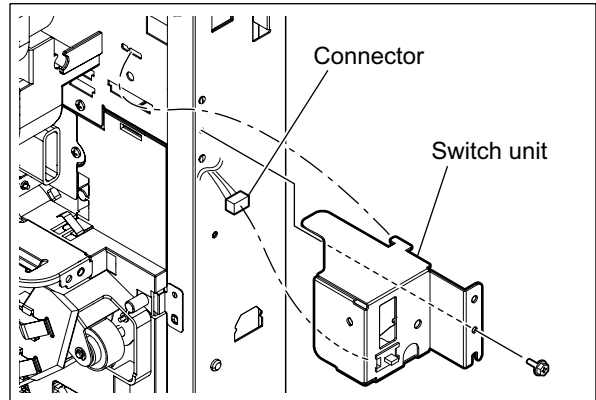


Fig. 4-444

- (3) Take off the ADU opening/closing switch with pressing the both sides of it.

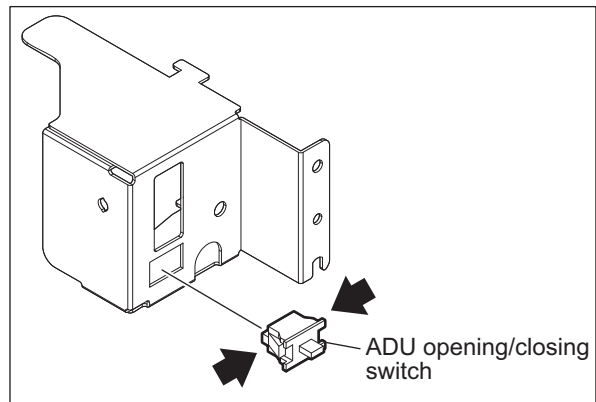



Fig. 4-445

4.15.6 ADU clutch (CLT1)

- (1) Take off the ADU.
( P. 4-153 "4.15.1 Automatic Duplexing Unit (ADU)")
- (2) Remove 4 screws and take off 2 brackets.
- (3) Take off the transfer unit.

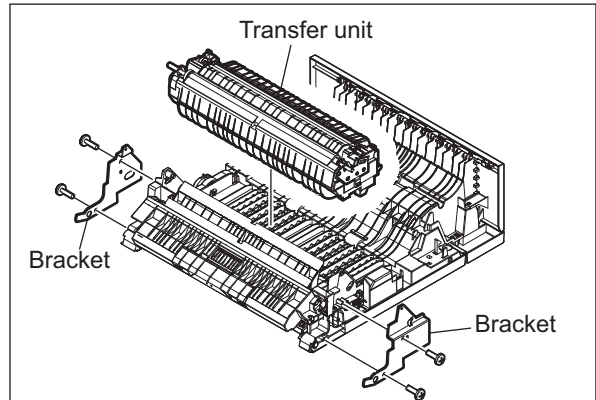


Fig. 4-446

- (4) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 2 screws and take off the bypass feed unit.

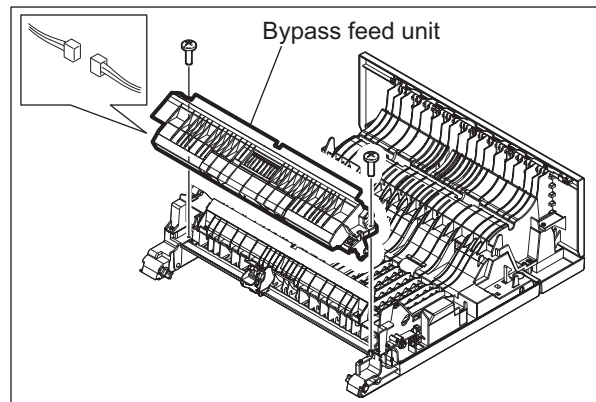


Fig. 4-447

- (5) Remove 4 screws and take off the ADU lower guide.

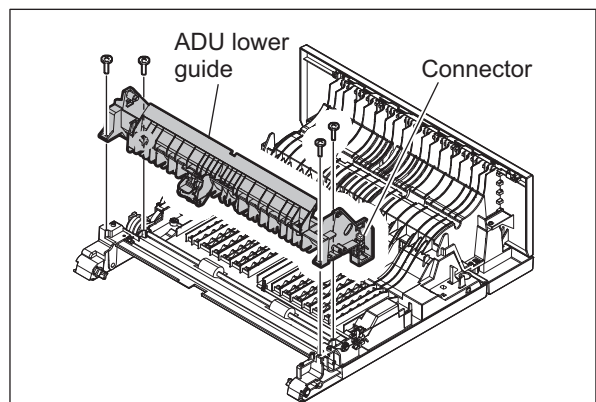


Fig. 4-448

- (6) Remove 1 clip and take off the gear unit.

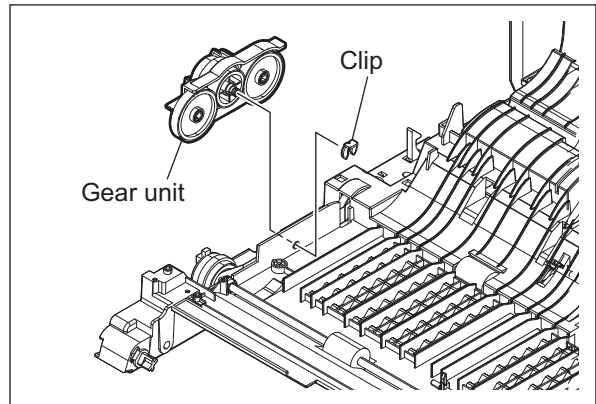


Fig. 4-449

- (7) Remove 1 E-ring and 1 bushing, and then pull up the ADU lower transport roller by sliding it to the direction of the arrow.
 (8) Take off the ADU clutch.

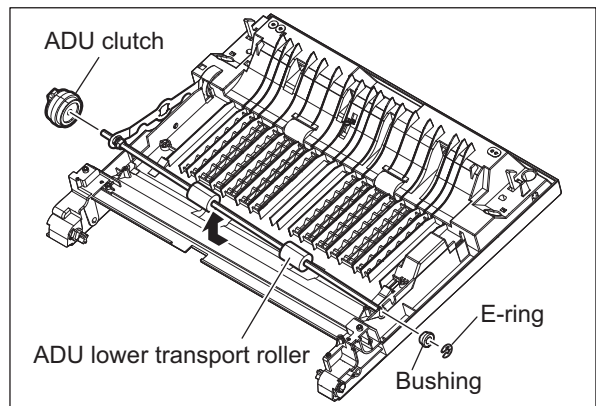


Fig. 4-450

Notes:

When installing the ADU clutch, fit the guide of the ADU cover in the groove of the ADU clutch.

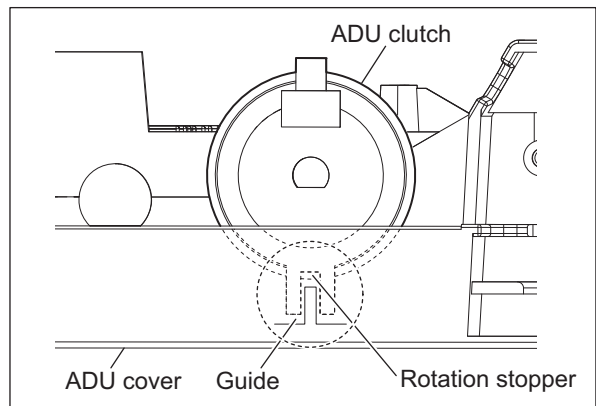



Fig. 4-451

4.15.7 ADU lower transport roller

- (1) Take off the ADU clutch.
( P. 4-158 "4.15.6 ADU clutch (CLT1)")
- (2) Remove the ground plate, 1 E-ring and 1 bushing, and then take off the ADU lower transport roller.

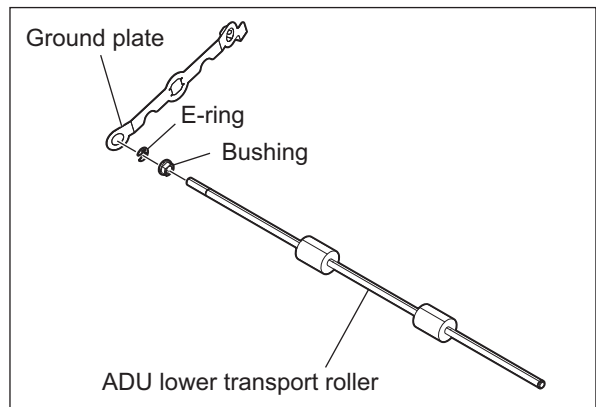



Fig. 4-452

4.15.8 Fuser fan

- (1) Take off the ADU.
( P. 4-153 "4.15.1 Automatic Duplexing Unit (ADU)")
- (2) Remove 2 screws and gently take off the upper part of the ADU [1].

Notes:

The ADU and its upper part are connected with the harness. Therefore, be aware that the harness could be damaged if you roughly remove the upper part of the ADU.

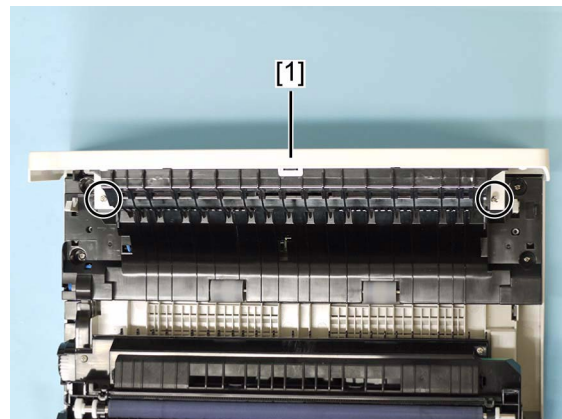


Fig. 4-453

- (3) Disconnect 1 connector [1], remove 2 screws and take off the fuser fan cover [2].

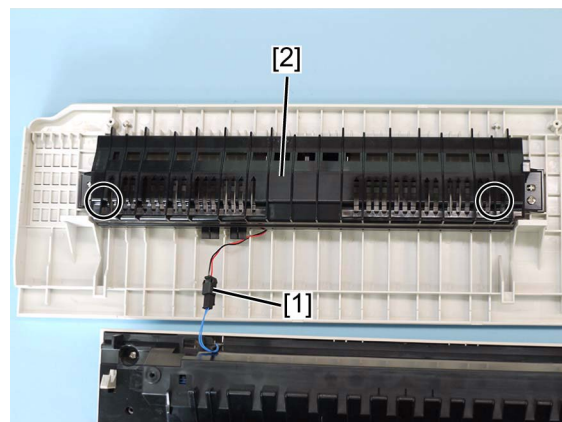


Fig. 4-454

- (4) Take off the fuser fan.

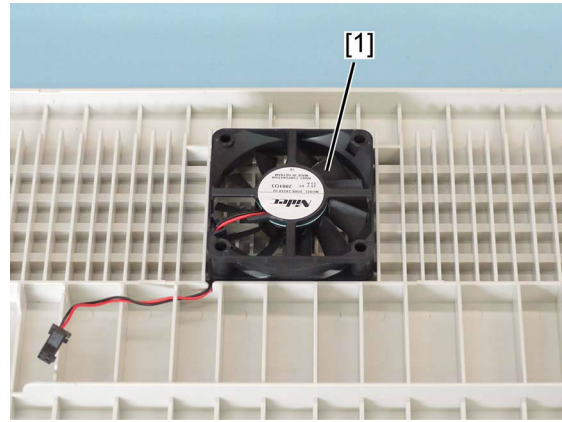


Fig. 4-455

Notes:

When installing the fuser fan cover, tilt it and insert its latch into the unit.

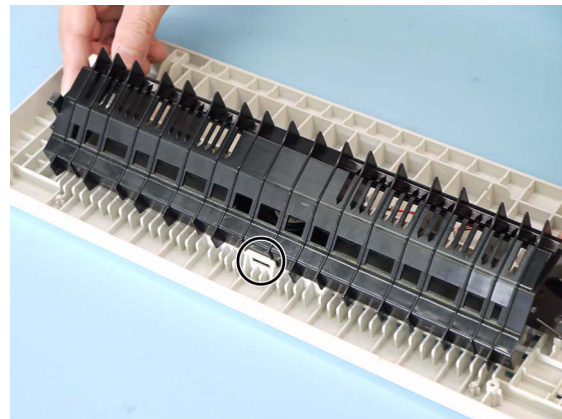



Fig. 4-456

4.15.9 ADU upper transport roller

- (1) Take off the ADU.
( P. 4-153 "4.15.1 Automatic Duplexing Unit (ADU)")
- (2) Remove 4 screws and take off 2 brackets.
- (3) Take off the transfer unit.

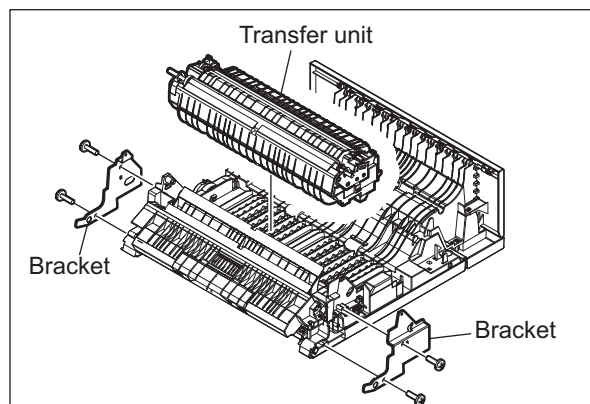


Fig. 4-457

- (4) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 2 screws and take off the bypass feed unit.

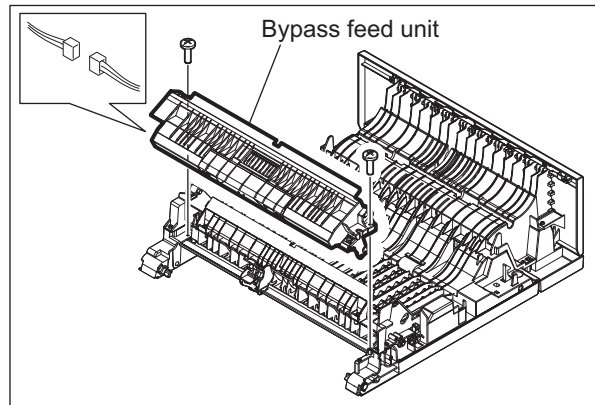


Fig. 4-458

- (5) Remove 4 screws and take off the ADU lower guide.

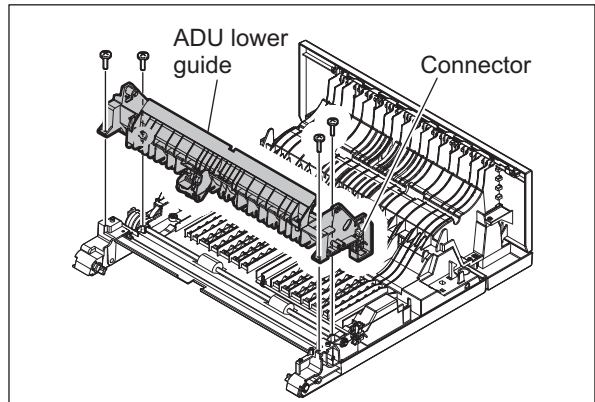


Fig. 4-459

- (6) Remove 1 clip and take off the gear unit.

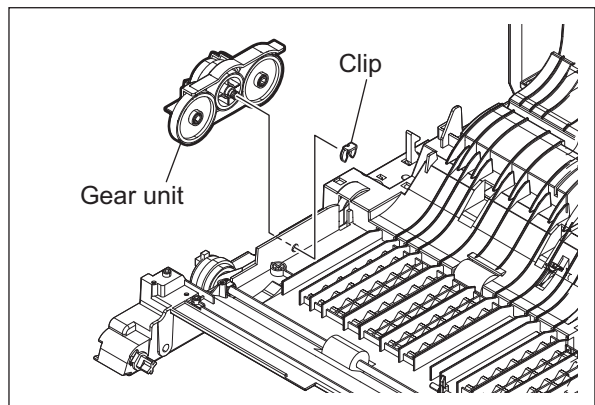


Fig. 4-460

- (7) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 4 screws, and take off the ADU upper guide.

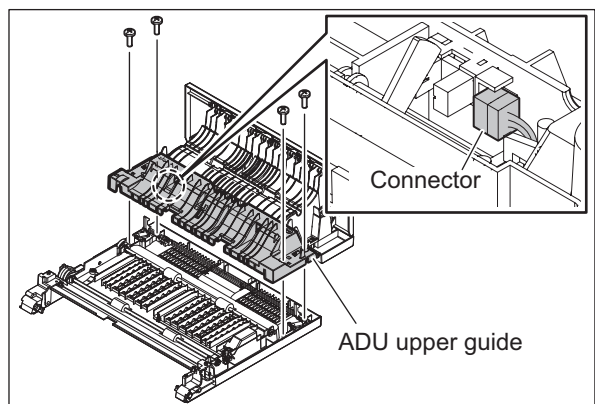


Fig. 4-461

- (8) Remove 2 clips, 1 bushing, 1 gear, 1 pin and the ground plate. Then take off the ADU upper transport roller.

Notes:

When installing the gear, insert the pin in the roller shaft and fit it in the groove of the gear.

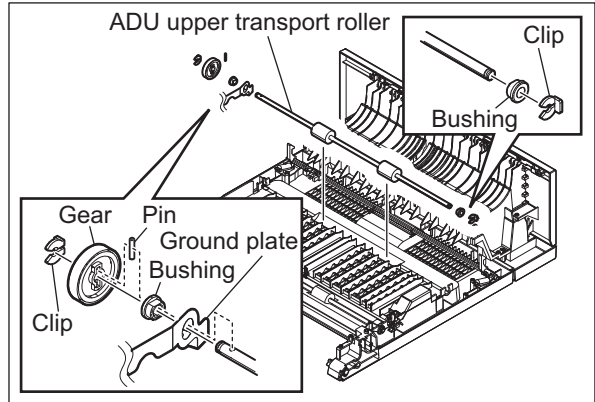


Fig. 4-462

4.16 Installation and Replacement of Options

Important:

- Be sure to turn the power OFF and unplug the power cable before installing and removing of options.

4.16.1 Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF)

- (1) Turn the power OFF and unplug the power cable.
- (2) Remove 1 screw and take off the connector cover.

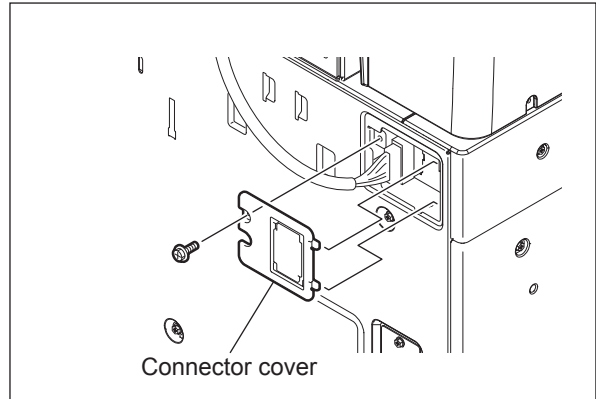


Fig. 4-463

- (3) Disconnect the connector.

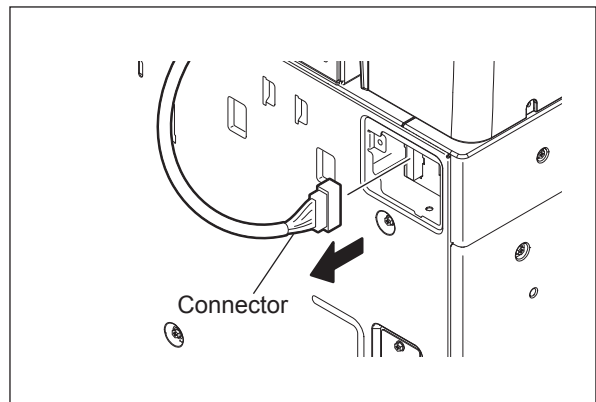


Fig. 4-464

- (4) Remove 2 screws and take off the bracket on the rear side.

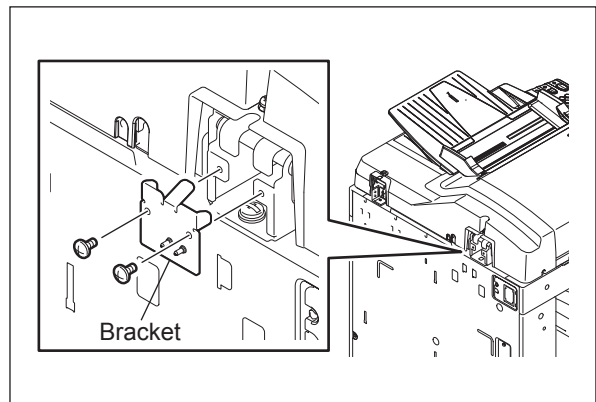


Fig. 4-465

- (5) Remove 1 screw and 1 washer on the rear side.

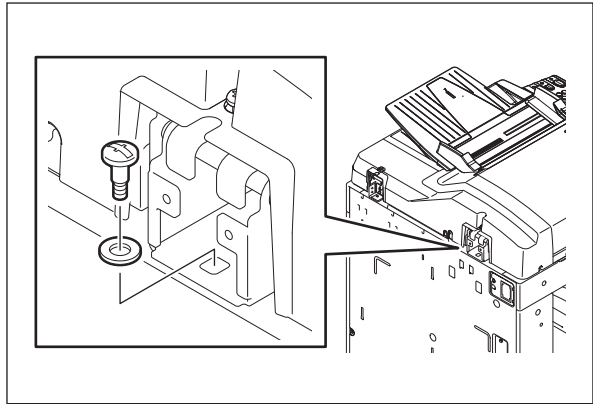


Fig. 4-466

- (6) Remove 1 screw on the rear side.

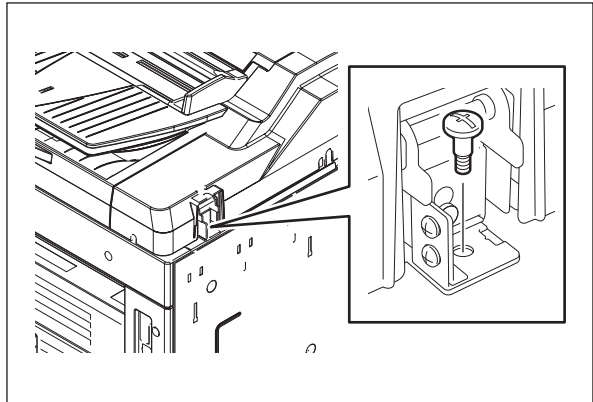


Fig. 4-467

- (7) Open the RADF.

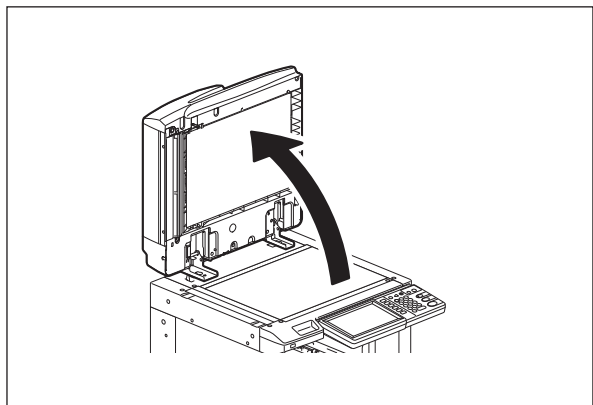


Fig. 4-468

- (8) Remove 2 screws on the front side.

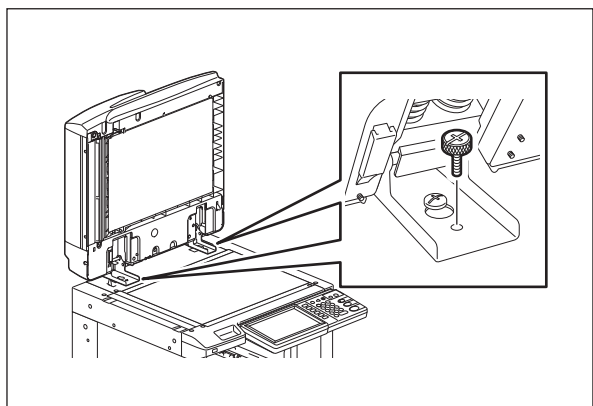


Fig. 4-469

- (9) Slide the RADF backward and take it off by lifting it up.

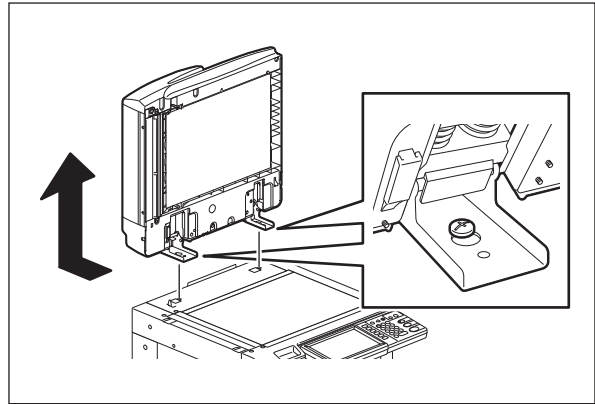


Fig. 4-470

4.16.2 Paper Feed Pedestal (PFP)

- (1) Turn the power OFF and unplug the power cable.
(2) Remove 1 screw and take off the connector cover.

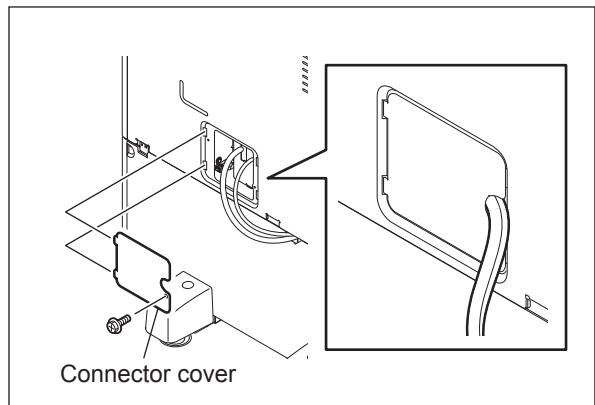


Fig. 4-471

- (3) Remove 1 screw and the ground wire, and then disconnect 2 connectors (3 connectors if the optional damp heater is installed).

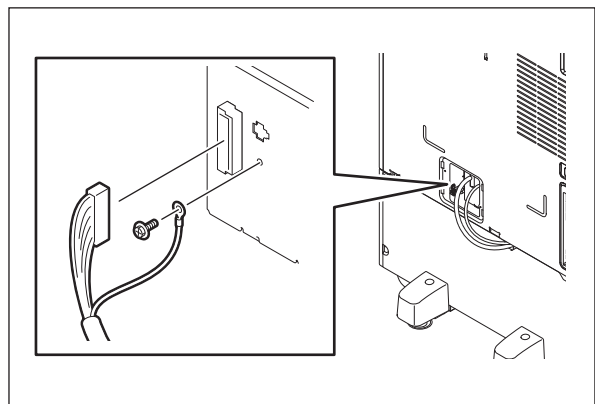


Fig. 4-472

- (4) Remove 1 screw each from the lower drawer of the equipment and the PFP upper drawer. Then take off the stoppers.
- (5) Take off the lower drawer of the equipment and PFP upper drawer.

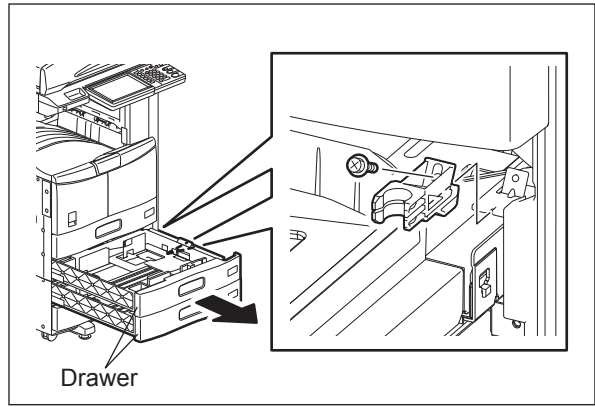


Fig. 4-473

- (6) Remove 3 screws and take off 2 fixing brackets on the rear side.

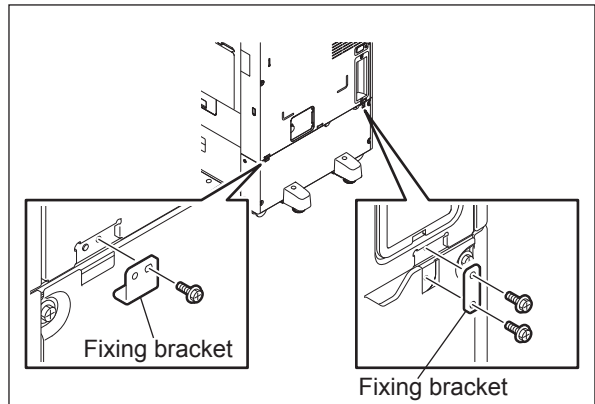


Fig. 4-474

- (7) Remove 3 screws and take off 2 fixing brackets on the front side.

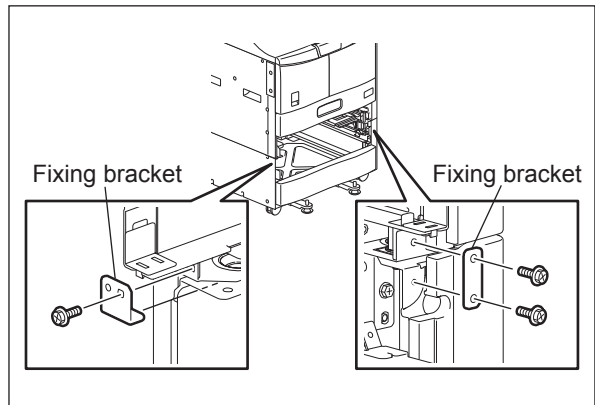


Fig. 4-475

- (8) Lift up the equipment and take off the PFP.

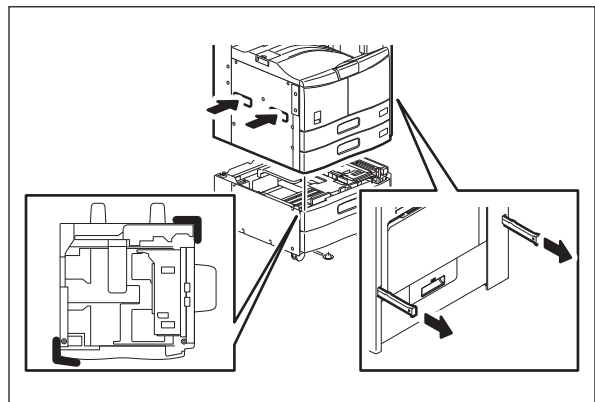


Fig. 4-476

4.16.3 Job Separator

- (1) Turn the power OFF and unplug the power cable.
- (2) Take off the tray.

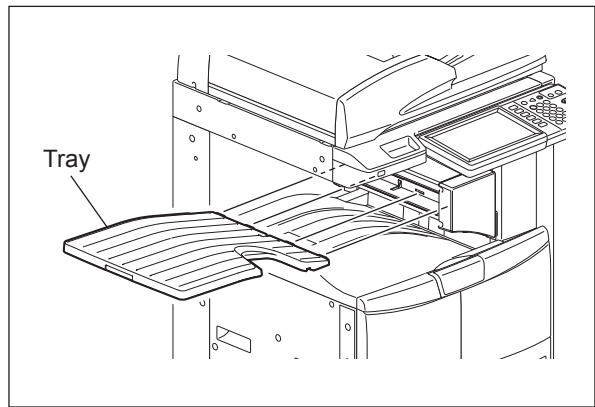


Fig. 4-477

- (3) Remove 2 screws and take off the cover.

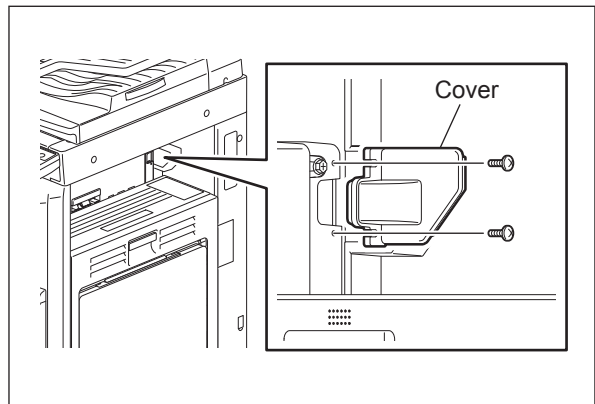


Fig. 4-478

- (4) Take off the right rear cover-1 and the right rear cover-2.
📖 P. 4-6 "4.1.13 Right rear cover-1 / Right rear cover-2"
- (5) Disconnect 1 connector and 1 faston terminal.

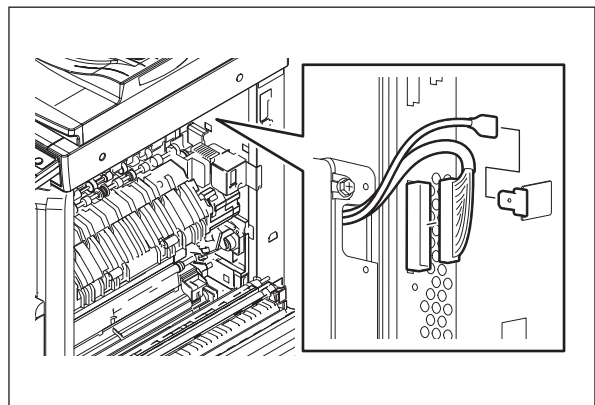


Fig. 4-479

Notes:

If the disconnection of the faston terminal is difficult, slide the sleeve [1] and pull the terminal out while pushing the protrusion [2].

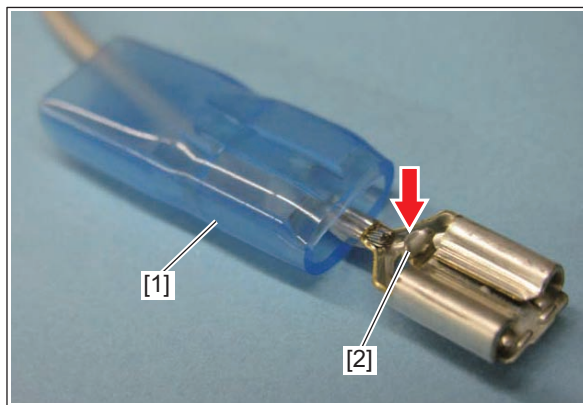


Fig. 4-480

- (6) Loosen 2 screws and take off the cover.

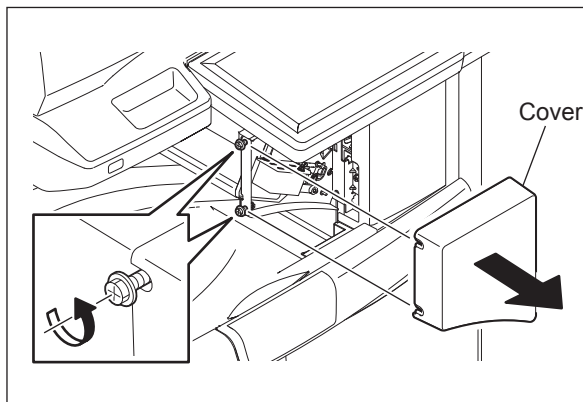


Fig. 4-481

- (7) Remove 1 screw. Lift up the job separator and release the hook. Take off the job separator toward the front.

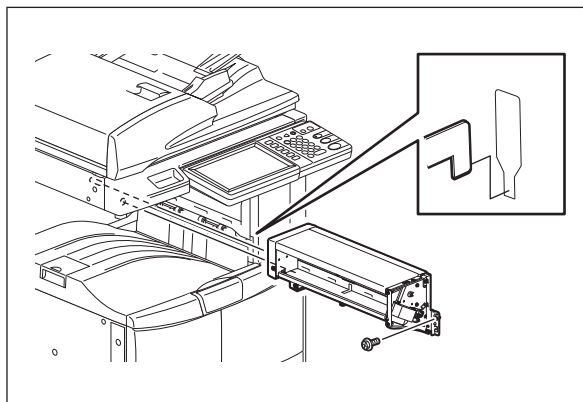


Fig. 4-482

4.17 Damp Heater Kit (MF-4550U/E) Installation Procedure

4.17.1 Preparation

Damp Heater Kit (check if all of the following parts are in it), tools

- (a) Scanner Damp Heater (Left)
- (b) Scanner Damp Heater (Right)
- (c) Drum Damp Heater
- (d) Fuse board
- (e) Fixing screw M3x6 (for the scanner)
- (f) Fixing screw M3x8 (for the fuse board and drum)
- (g) Clamp (for the scanner (Left))
- (h) Harness (for the scanner and drum)
- (i) Harness (for the fuse board)
- (j) Harness (for the scanner (right))
- (k) Harness (for the fuse board and the switching regulator join)

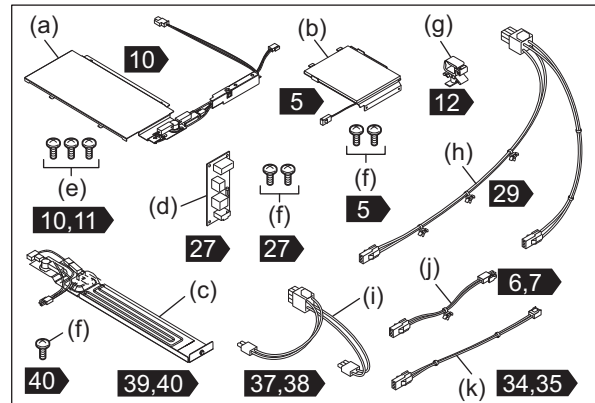


Fig. 4-483

Notes:

1. When installing the Damp Heater, ensure sufficient work space for disassembling the equipment.
2. Turn the power of the equipment OFF and unplug the power cable before the installation.
3. Take off the Finisher (optional), the FAX unit, the Job separator (optional), Offset tray (optional), or the Hole Punch Unit (optional) before starting the installation, if installed.
4. Be sure not to drop small parts such as screws into the equipment.

4.17.2 Procedure

- (1) Remove 3 screws and take off the right upper cover.

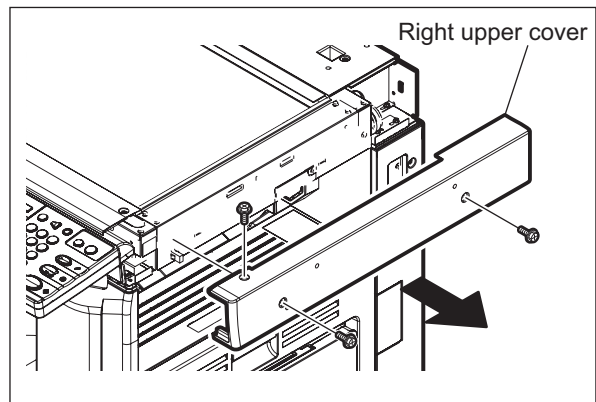


Fig. 4-484

- (2) Remove 2 screws and take off the fixing bracket.

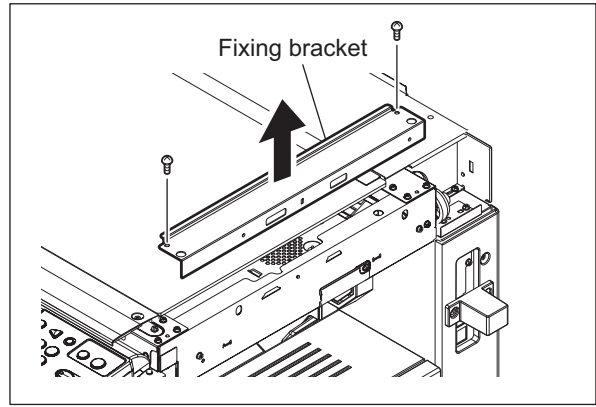


Fig. 4-485

- (3) Take off the original glass.

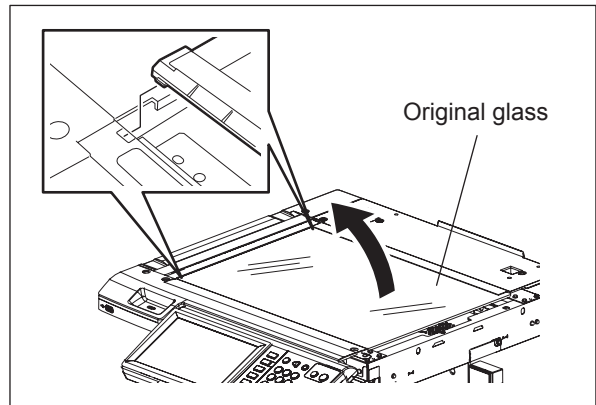


Fig. 4-486

- (4) Remove 4 screws and take off the lens cover.

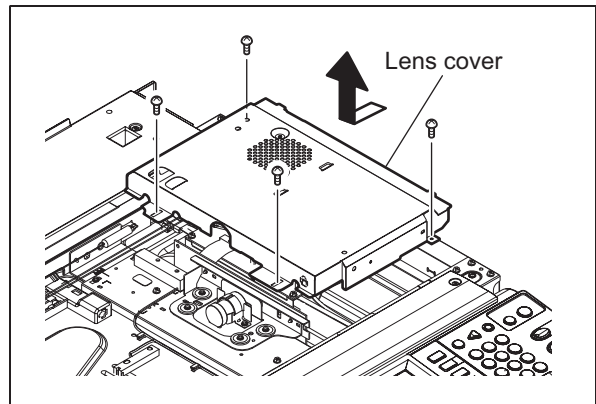


Fig. 4-487

- (5) Install the Scanner Damp Heater (Right) on the lens cover with 2 screws.

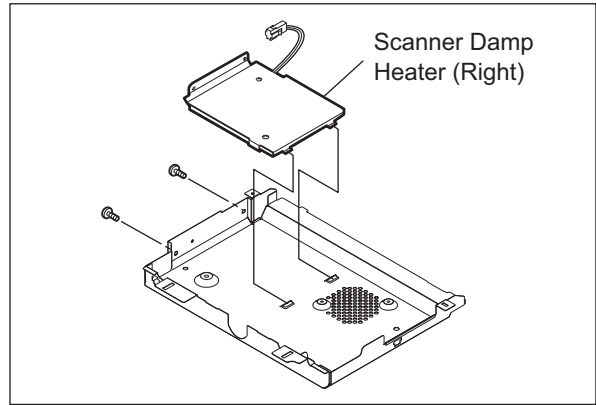


Fig. 4-488

- (6) Connect the connector of the harness and install the clamp to the lens unit.
(7) Insert the connector into the lens unit.

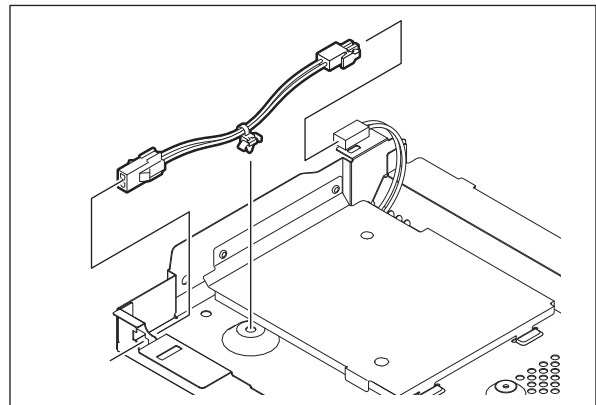


Fig. 4-489

- (8) Install the lens cover with 4 screws.

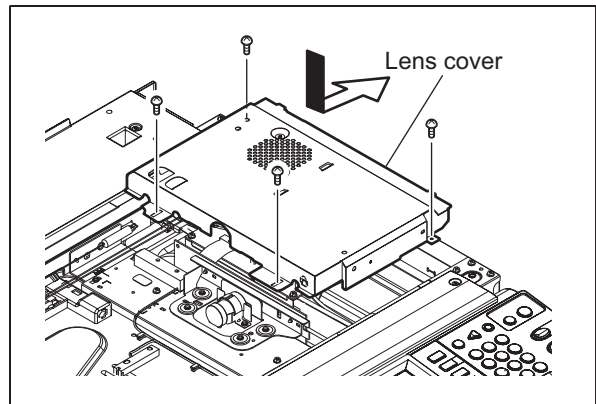


Fig. 4-490

- (9) Rotate the pulley to move the carriage to the paper exit side.

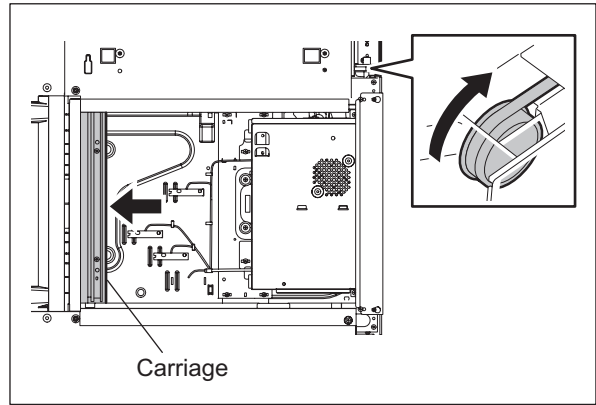


Fig. 4-491

- (10) Install the Scanner Damp Heater (Left) with 2 screws.

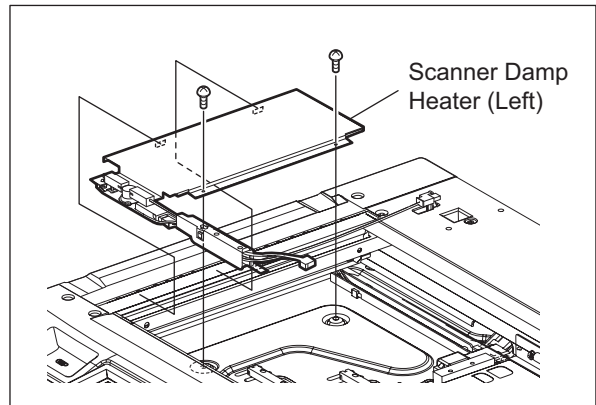


Fig. 4-492

- (11) Install the Scanner Damp Heater (Left) in the cutout of the frame in the equipment as shown in the right-hand figure. Fix the Scanner Damp Heater (Left) with 1 screw and then insert 1 connectors.

Notes:

Check that no harnesses will be caught by moving the carriage.

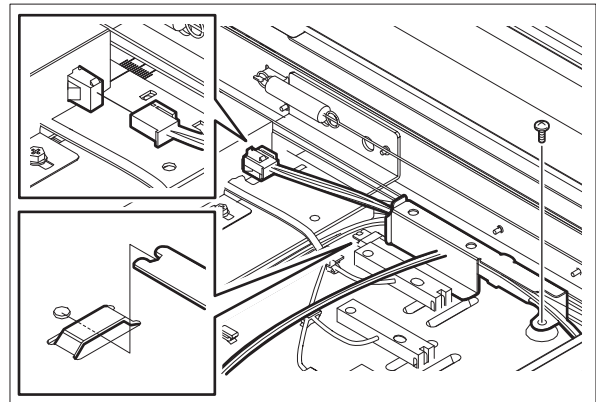


Fig. 4-493

- (12) Attach the harness to 1 connector and then install the clamp in the equipment.
- (13) Fix the harness with 2 clamps.

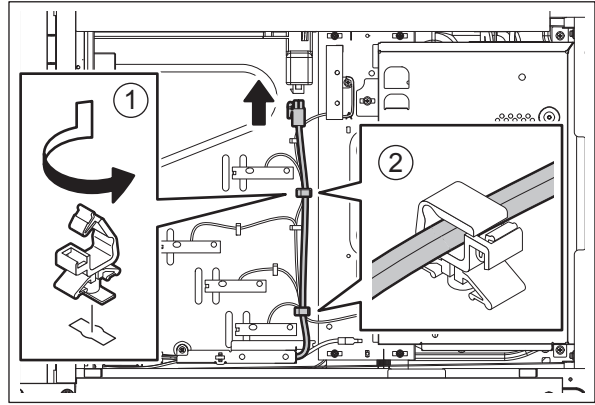


Fig. 4-494

- (14) Install the original glass.

Notes:

When installing, fit 2 small protrusions of the original glass in the groove of the equipment and fix the original glass with the fixing bracket by pushing it to the left rear direction.

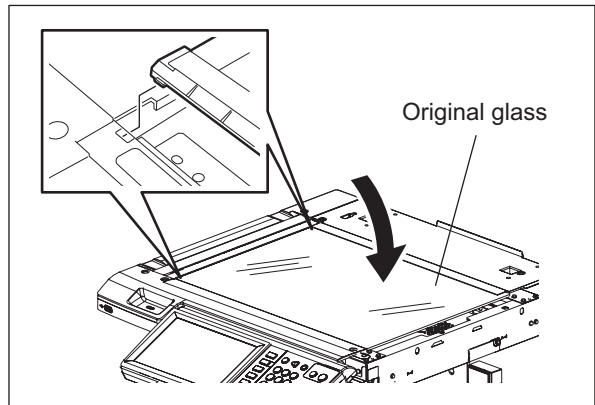


Fig. 4-495

- (15) Install the fixing bracket with 2 screws.

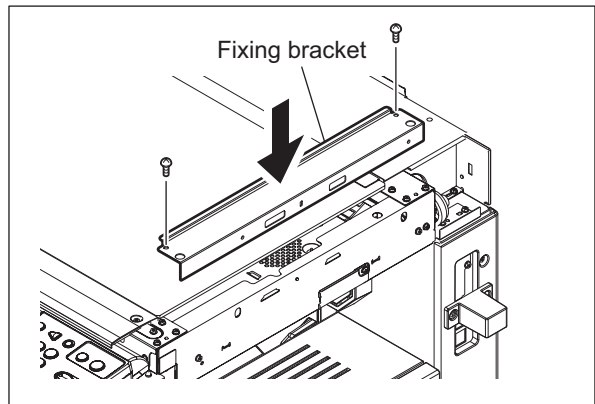


Fig. 4-496

(16) Install the right upper cover with 3 screws.

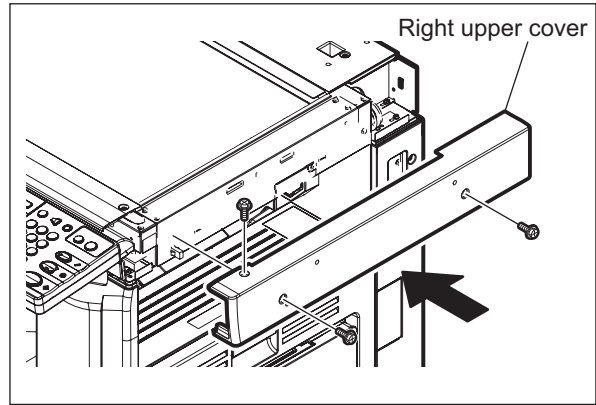


Fig. 4-497

(17) Open the front cover.

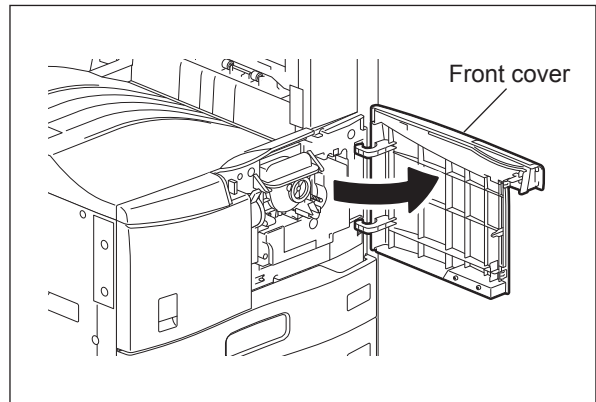


Fig. 4-498

(18) Take off the toner cartridge.

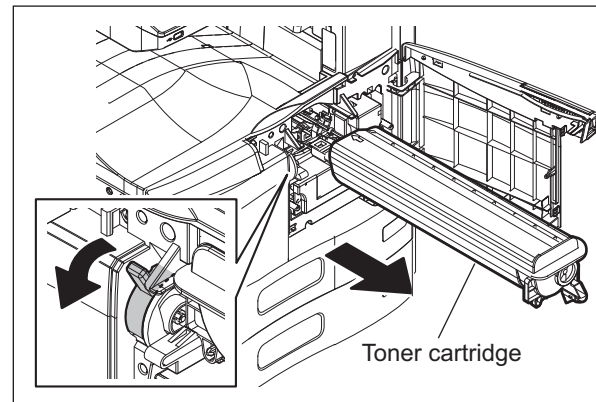


Fig. 4-499

(19) Open the automatic duplexing unit.

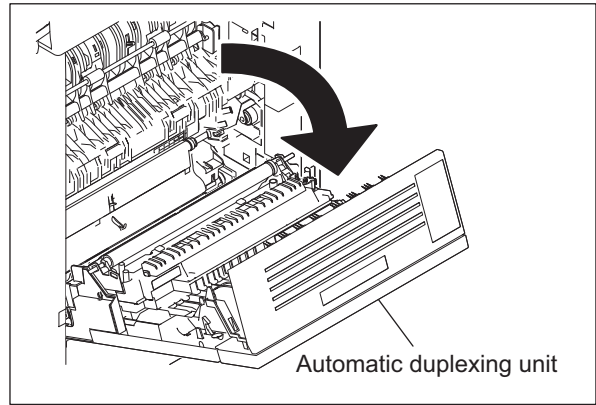


Fig. 4-500

(20) Loosen 2 screws and pull out the process unit.

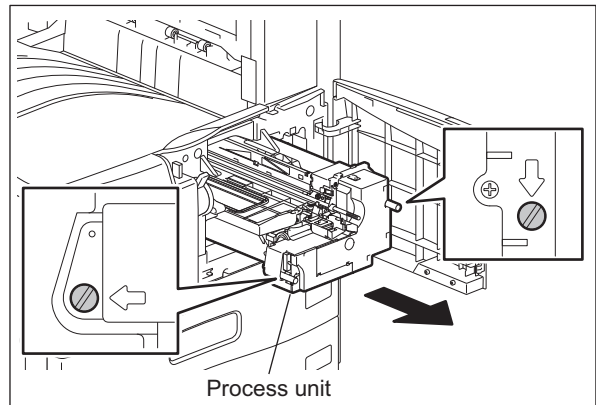


Fig. 4-501

(21) Remove 2 screws, and then take off the inner tray.

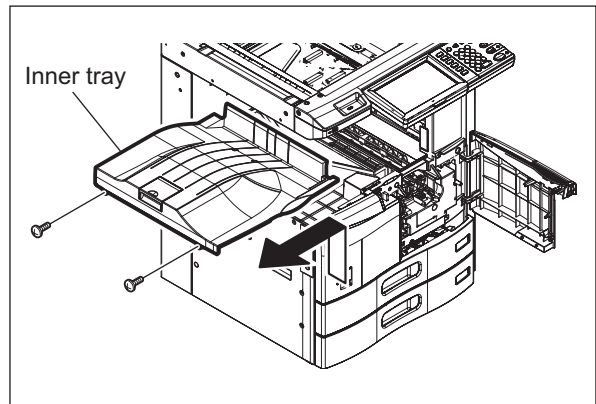


Fig. 4-502

(22) Remove 1 screw and disconnect 1 connector. Take off the duct.

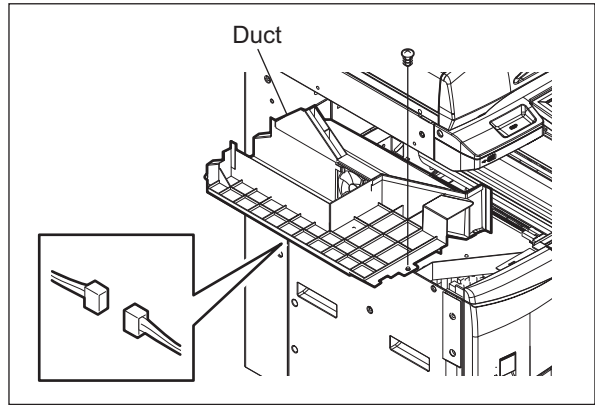


Fig. 4-503

(23) Remove 1 screw and then take off the Damp Heater cover.

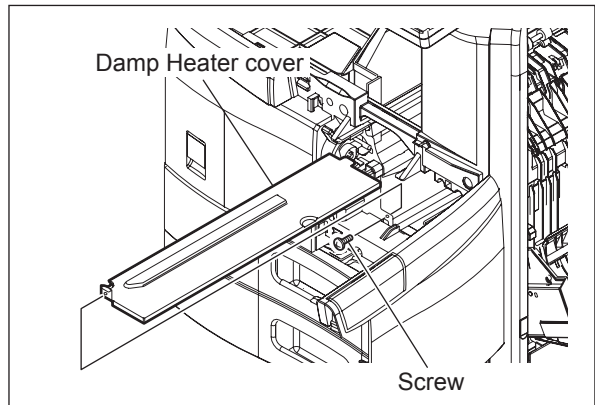


Fig. 4-504

(24) Remove 5 screws. Lift up the rear cover and then release 3 hooks on the upper side. Then open the upper side of the rear cover slightly toward you, and then take off the rear cover by lifting it up.

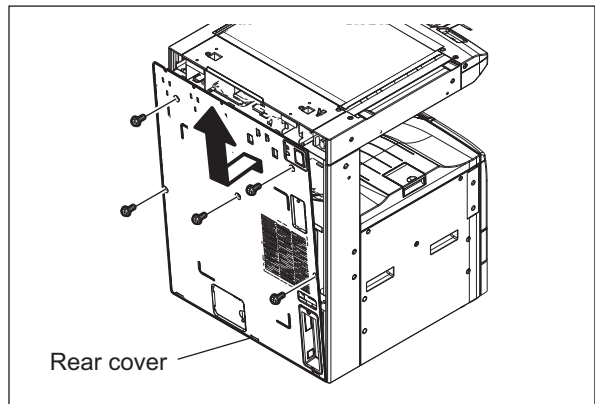


Fig. 4-505

- (25) Disconnect 2 connectors from the LGC board.

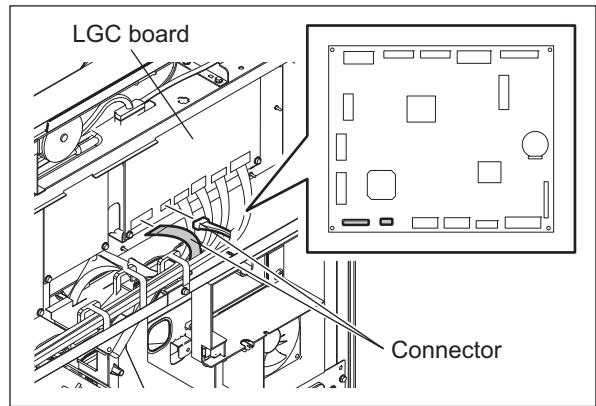


Fig. 4-506

- (26) Remove 1 screw and take off the metal plate cover [1].

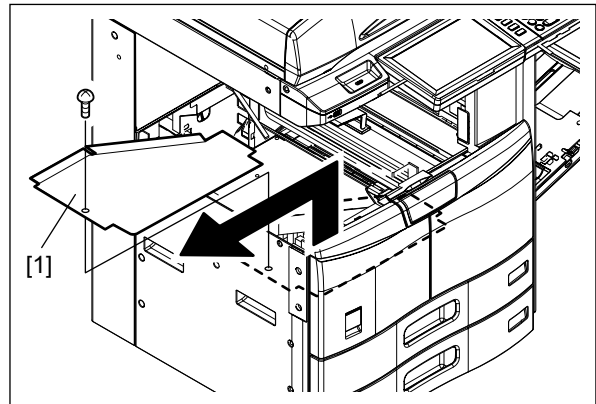


Fig. 4-507

- (27) Remove 1 screw and take off the laser optical unit.

Notes:

When removing and installing the laser optical unit, be careful not to deform the leaf spring.

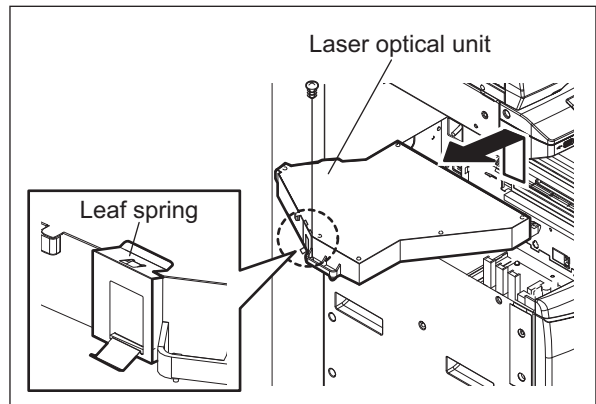


Fig. 4-508

(28) Fix the fuse board with 2 screws.

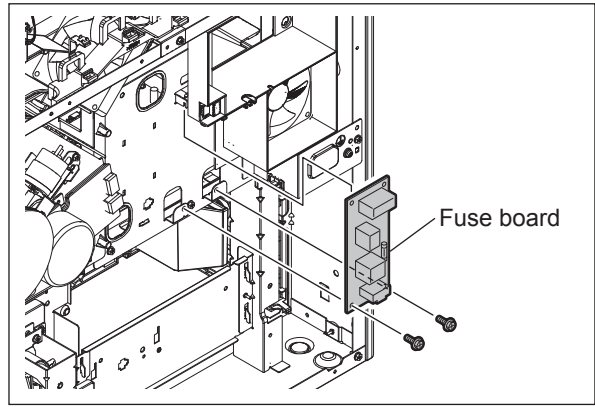


Fig. 4-509

(29) Attach the harness to the connector of the fuse board.

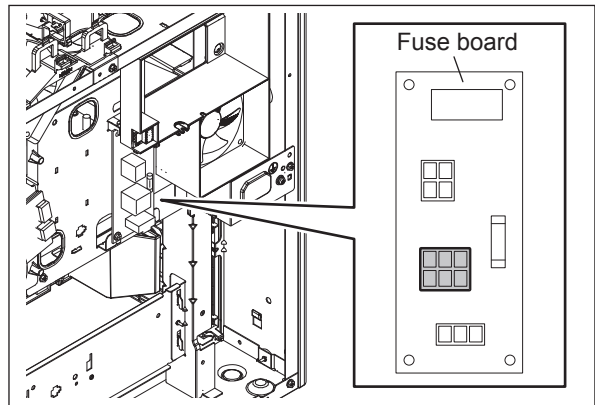


Fig. 4-510

(30) Run the harness through the clamp, and then through the hole of the frame of the equipment.

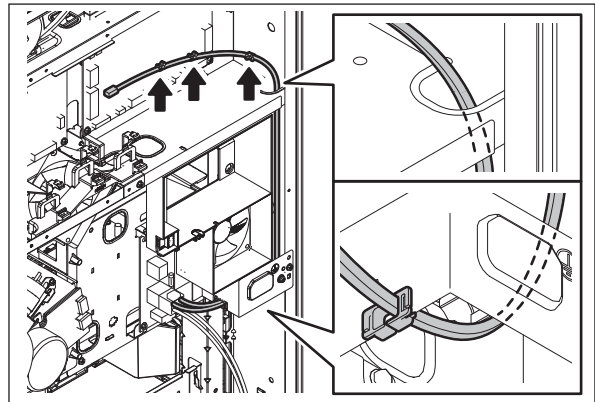


Fig. 4-511

- (31) Run the harness through the clamp. Then run it through the hole in the equipment and wire it to the front side as shown in the right-hand figure.

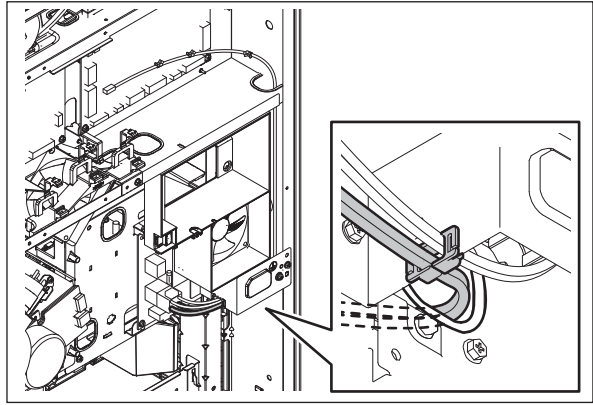


Fig. 4-512

- (32) Connect 1 connector and install 3 clamps.

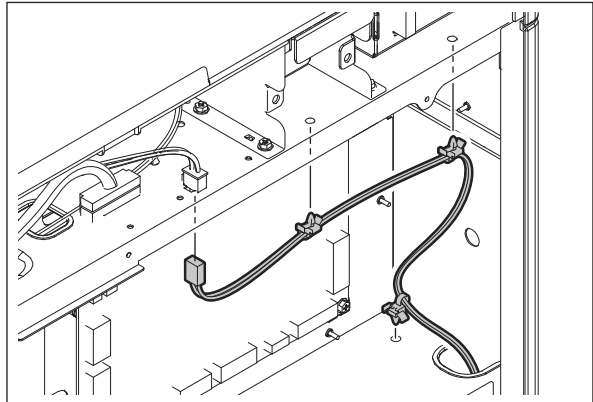


Fig. 4-513

- (33) Remove 1 screw and take off the duct.

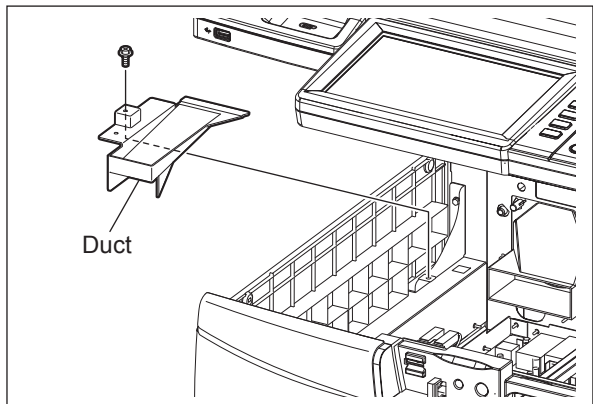


Fig. 4-514

- (34) Fix the harness with 1 clamp, and then insert the connector into the hole of the frame of the equipment.

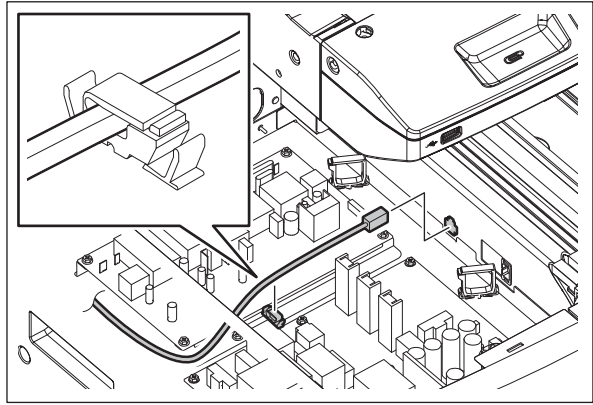


Fig. 4-515

- (35) Attach the harness to the connector of the switching regulator.
- (36) Run the harness through the hole of the frame of the equipment, and then wire it to the rear side.

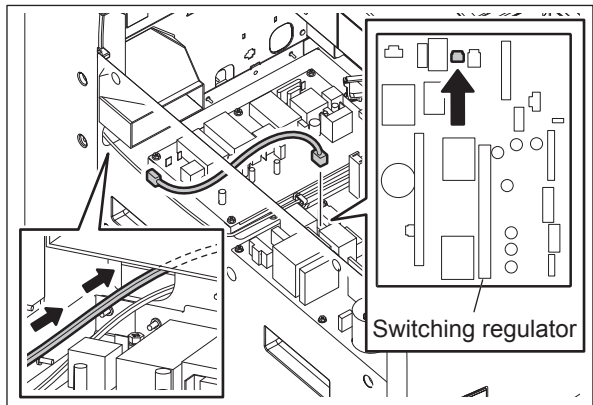


Fig. 4-516

- (37) Attach the harness to the clamp.

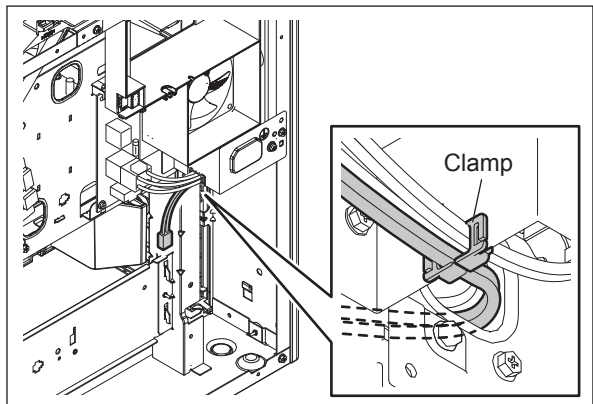


Fig. 4-517

- (38) Attach the harness to the connector of the fuse board and the one of the frame of the equipment.
- (39) Connect the harness coming from the clamp to the connector.

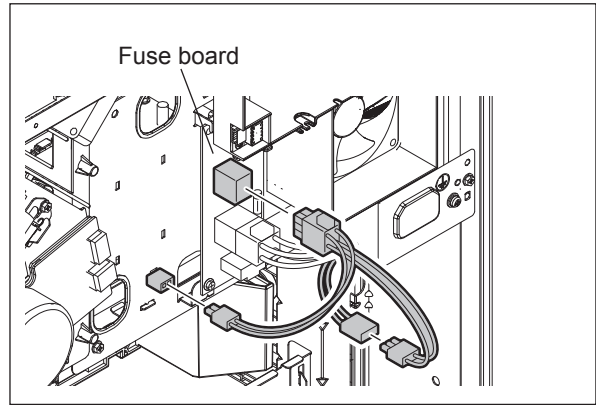


Fig. 4-518

- (40) Apply 1 hook to the frame of the equipment.
- (41) Attach the harness to the connector, and then fix the Drum Damp Heater with 1 screw.

Notes:

- After the Scanner Damp Heater (Left), Scanner Damp Heater (Right) and Drum Damp Heater have been installed, perform the installation following the opposite procedure of the disassembly.
- Check the following after the installation of the Damp Heater
 1. Image quality
 2. Abnormal heating
 3. Any screws not installed

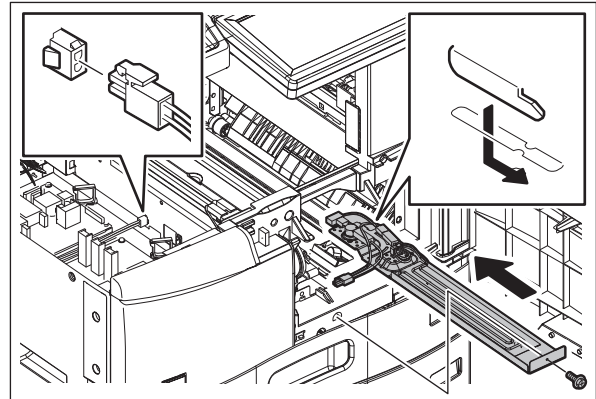


Fig. 4-519

4.18 Damp Heater Kit (MF-5070U/E) Installation Procedure

Notes:

The covers of actual equipment and a picture differs in color.

4.18.1 Preparation

Damp heater kit (check if all of the following parts are in it), tools

- (a) Harness (for the scanner)
- (b) Scanner damp heater
- (c) Fuse board
- (d) Fixing screw M3x8 (for the fuse board and drum damp heater)
- (e) Harness (for the scanner and drum)
- (f) Harness (for the fuse board and the switching regulator join)
- (g) Harness (for the fuse board)
- (h) Drum damp heater

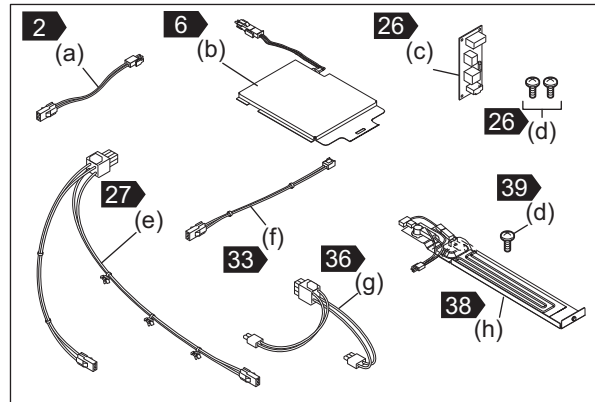


Fig. 4-520

Notes:

1. When installing the damp heater, ensure sufficient work space for disassembling the equipment.
2. Turn the power of the equipment OFF and unplug the power cable before the installation.
3. Take off the Finisher (optional), the FAX unit, the Job separator (optional), Offset tray (optional), or the Hole Punch Unit (optional) before starting the installation, if installed.
4. Be sure not to drop small parts such as screws into the equipment.

4.18.2 Procedure

- (1) Remove 5 screws. Lift up the rear cover and then release 3 hooks on the upper side. Then open the upper side of the rear cover slightly toward you, and then take off the rear cover by lifting it up.

Remarks:

When installing the rear cover, hang the 3 hooks of the rear cover on the frame of the equipment, and then hang the 3 hooks on the holes of the upper rear cover to fix it. Then tighten 5 screws to fix it securely.

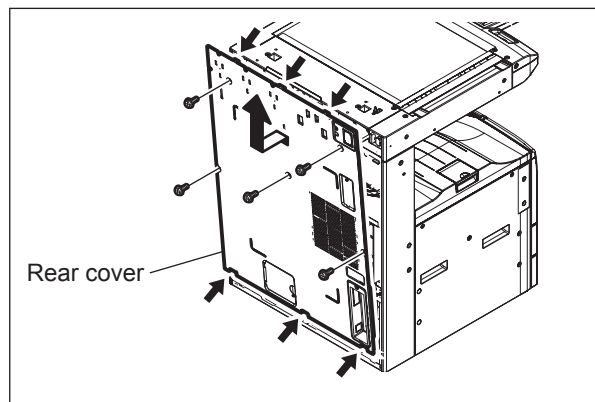


Fig. 4-521

- (2) Connect the connector.

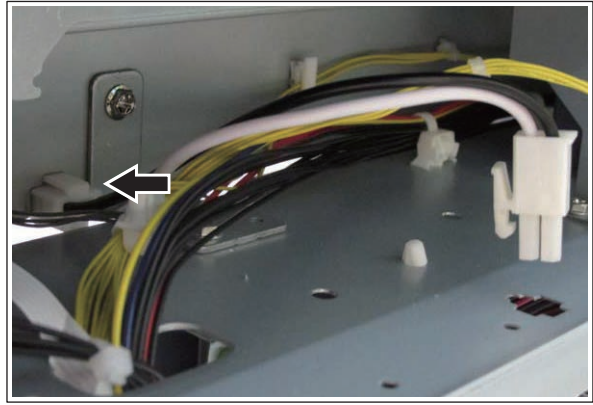


Fig. 4-522

- (3) Remove 2 screws.
(4) Lift up the right upper cover [1], release the front and rear hooks and then take it off toward the right.

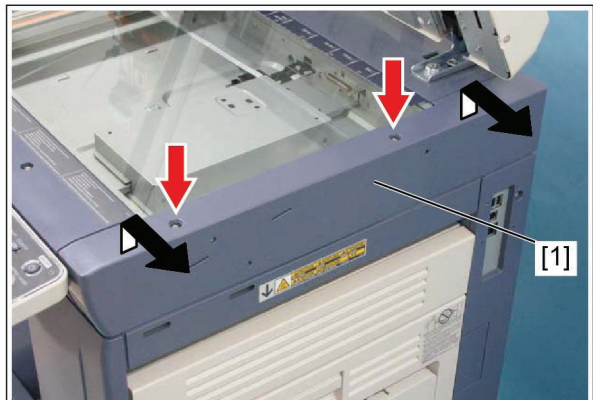


Fig. 4-523

- (5) Remove 2 screws and take off the original glass [1].

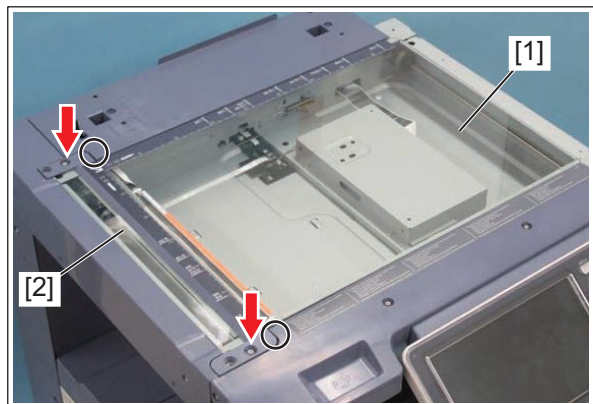


Fig. 4-524

- (6) Install the scanner damp heater after sliding it as shown in figure.

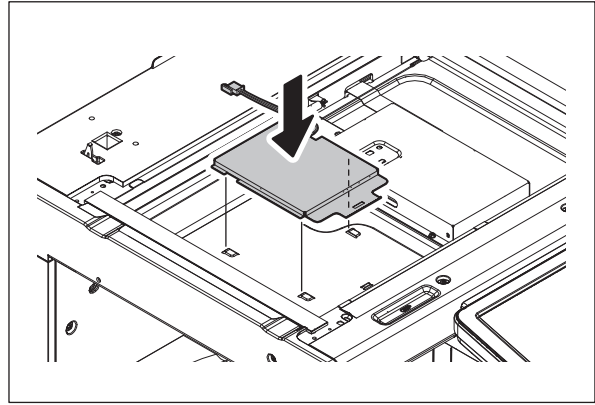


Fig. 4-525

Notes:

Push the protrusion on the scanner until it completely fits into the square holes on the scanner damp heater.

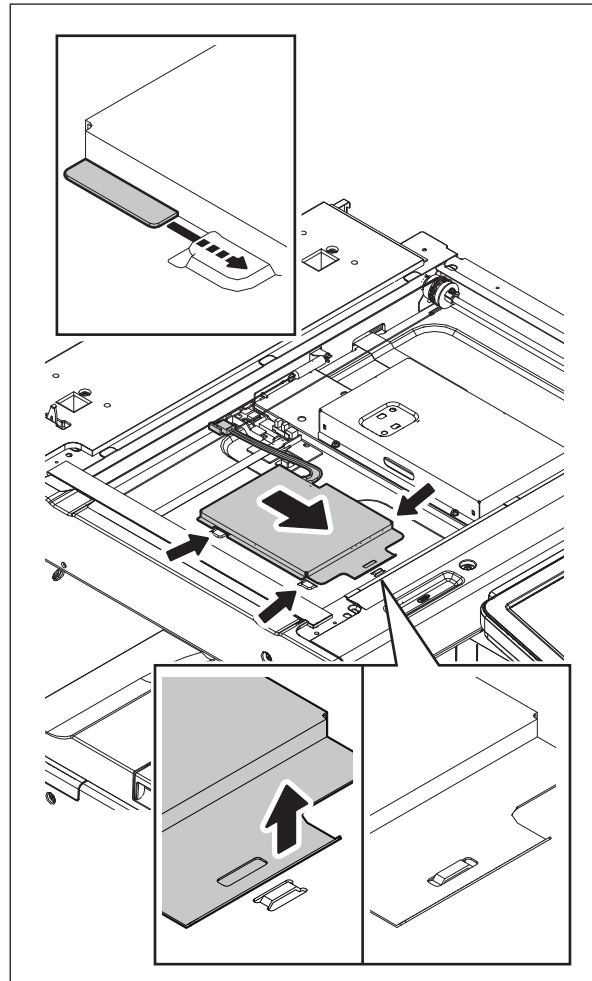


Fig. 4-526

(7) Wire the harness and connect the connector.

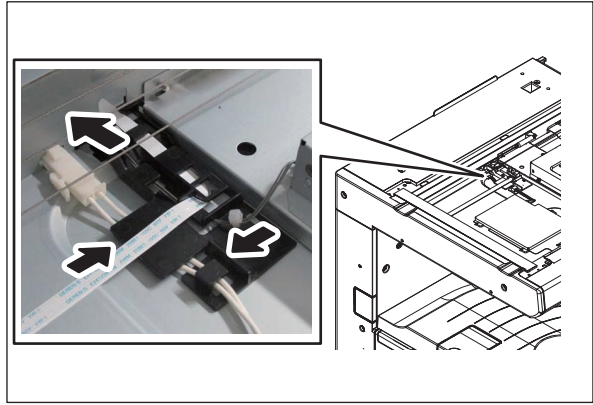


Fig. 4-527

(8) Install the original glass with 2 screws.

Notes:

- Make sure that the RADF original glass [2] is securely inserted into the groove of the fixing part of the original glass [1].
- Securely insert the 2 pins of the original glass [1] into the holes in the frame.

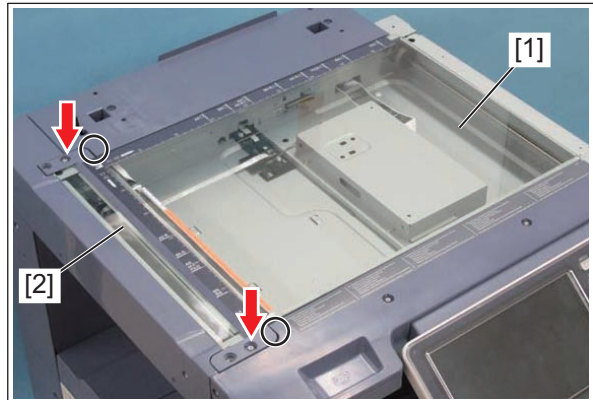


Fig. 4-528

(9) Install the right upper cover [1] with 2 screws.

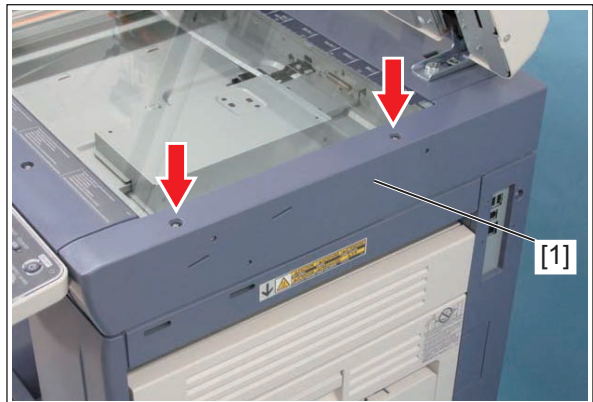


Fig. 4-529

(10) Open the front cover.

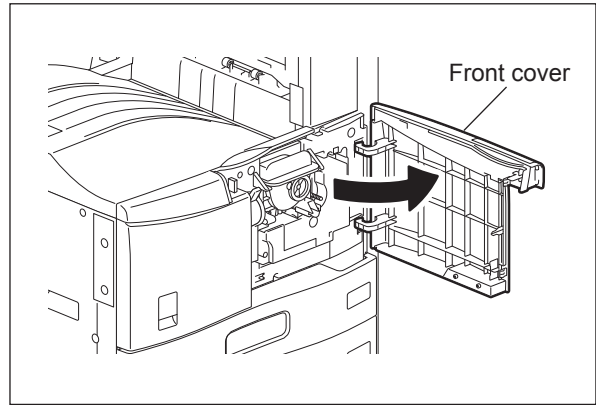


Fig. 4-530

(11) Take off the toner cartridge.

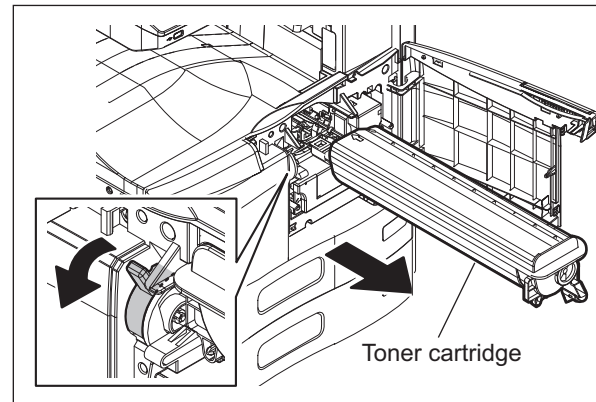


Fig. 4-531

(12) Open the automatic duplexing unit.

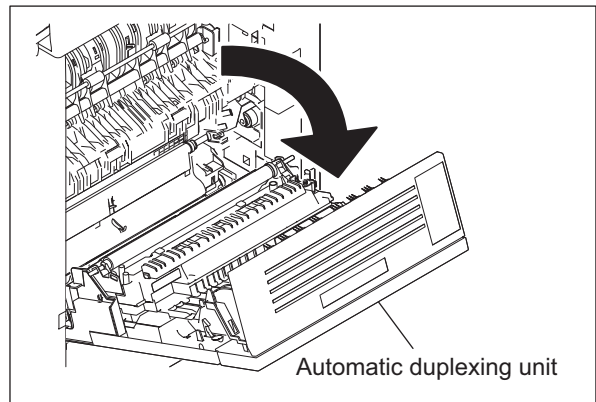


Fig. 4-532

- (13) Loosen 2 screws and pull out the process unit.

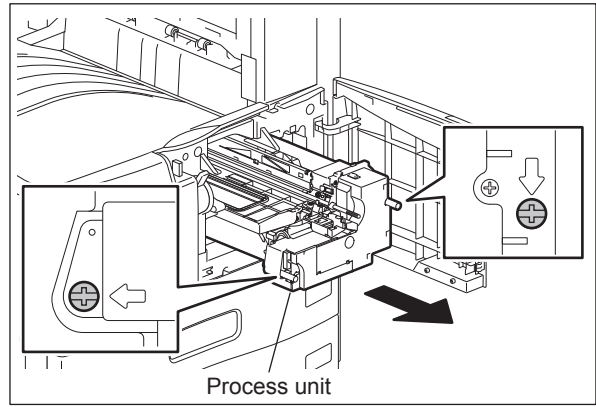


Fig. 4-533

- (14) Remove 1 screw. Slide the left rear cover-1 [1] upward, and then take it off by sliding it to the rear side.

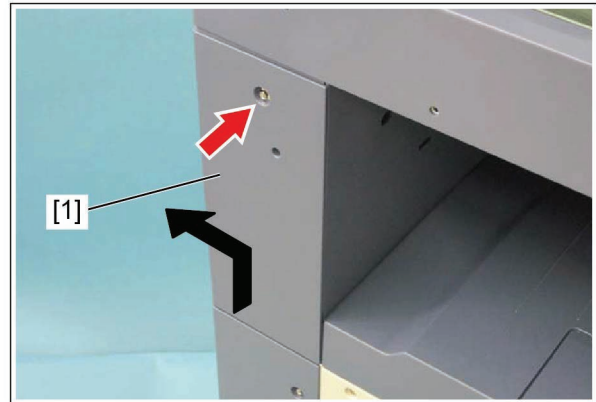


Fig. 4-534

- (15) Remove 2 screws and take off the left rear cover-2 [1].

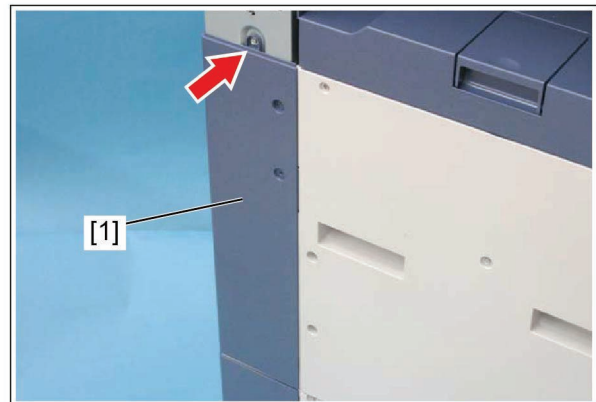


Fig. 4-535

- (16) Remove 2 tap-tight screws [1] and 5 screws. Then take off the left cover [2].

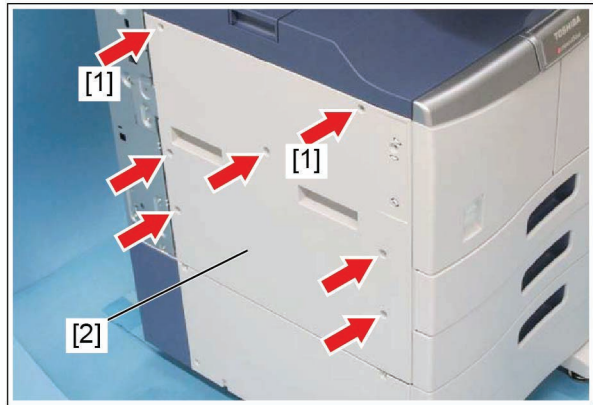


Fig. 4-536

- (17) Remove the inner tray.

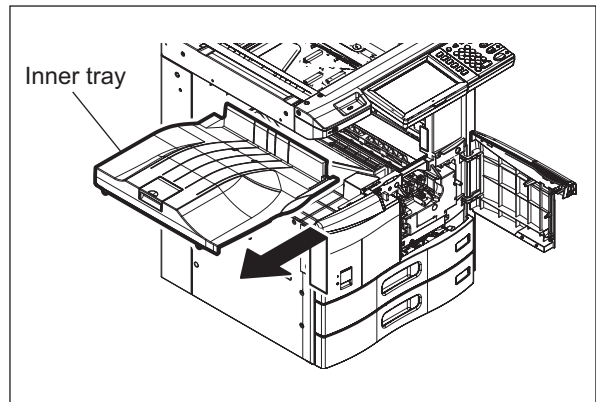


Fig. 4-537

- (18) Disconnect 1 connector [1] of the process unit fan.
(19) Remove the duct fixing screw [3]. Raise the front side of duct [2] and then take it off.

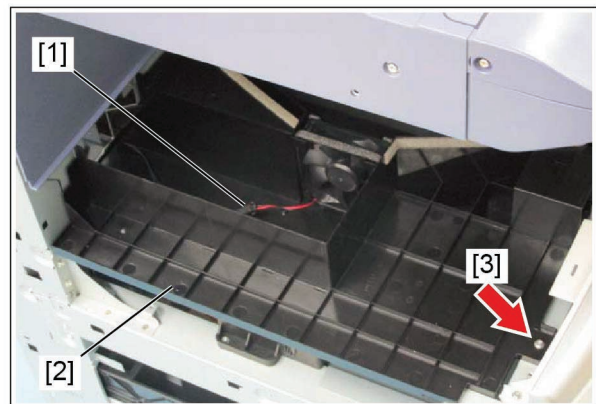


Fig. 4-538

(20) Take off the duct [2].

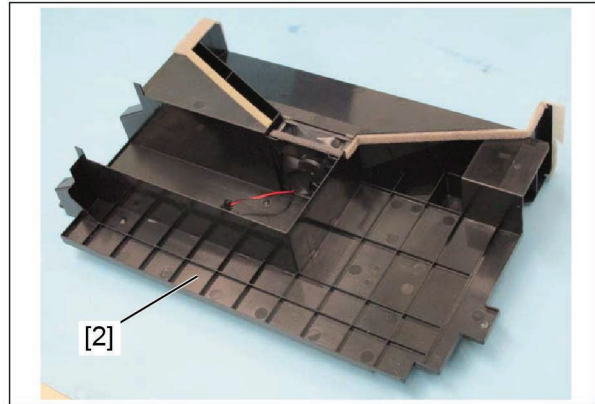


Fig. 4-539

(21) Take off the sponge [4].

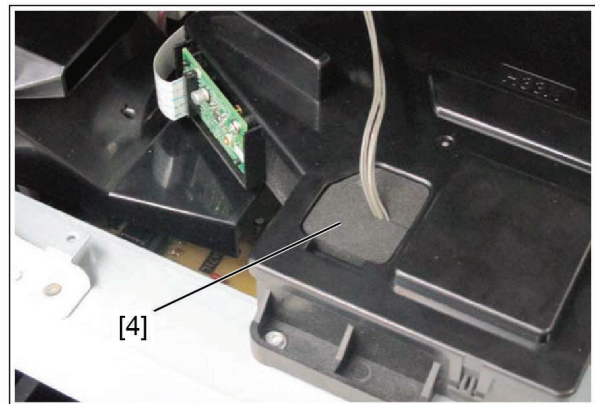


Fig. 4-540

(22) Disconnect 2 connectors [5]. Remove 1 screw [6].

Notes:

Connect the flat harness to the laser optical unit with its electrode side to the front. A "CA20" error will be displayed if the connection is incorrect.

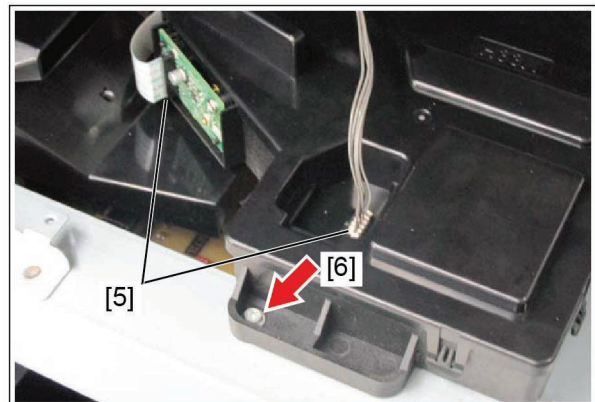


Fig. 4-541

- (23) Release the harness from the 2 clamps [7] of the laser optical unit.

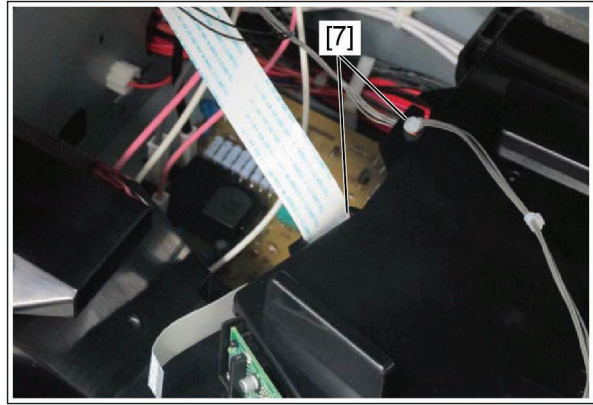


Fig. 4-542

- (24) Take off the laser optical unit [8].

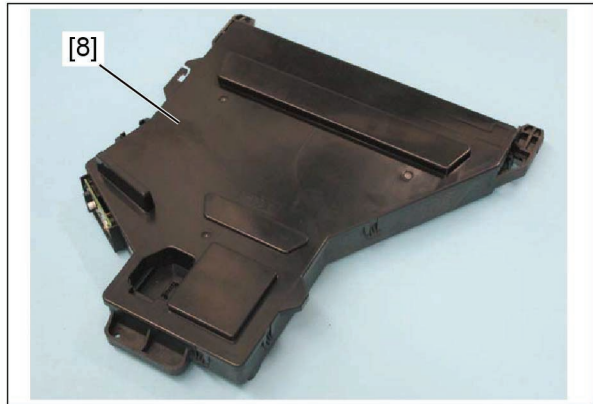


Fig. 4-543

- (25) Remove 1 screw and then take off the damp heater cover.

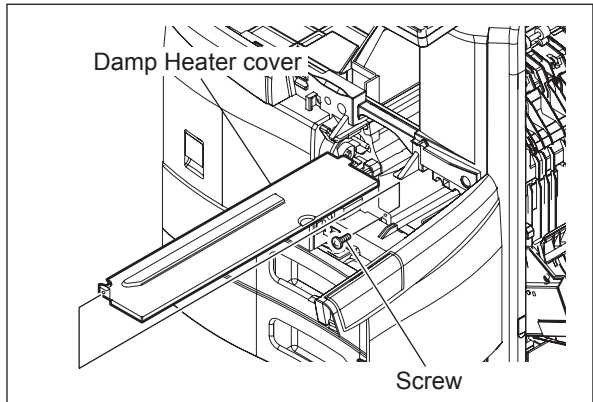


Fig. 4-544

(26) Fix the fuse board with 2 screws.

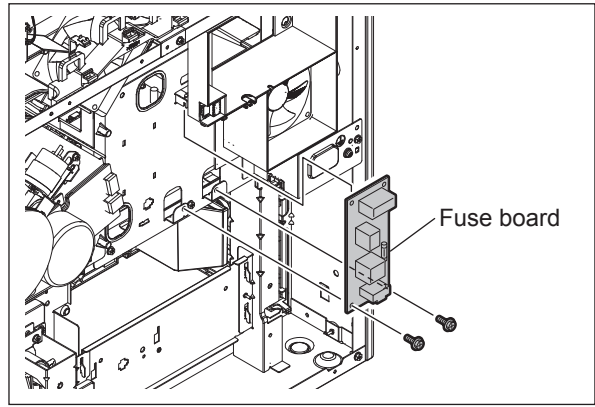


Fig. 4-545

(27) Attach the harness to the connector of the fuse board.

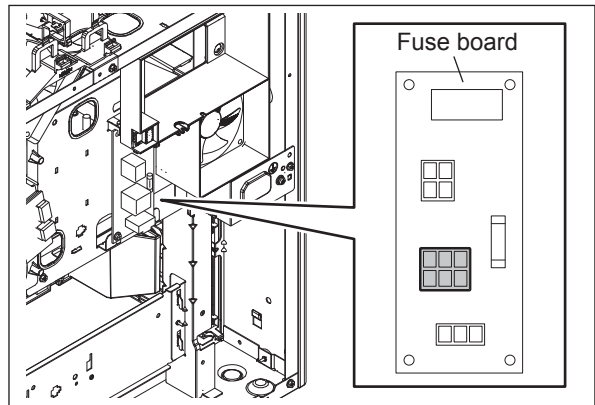


Fig. 4-546

(28) Run the harness through the clamp, and then through the hole of the frame of the equipment.

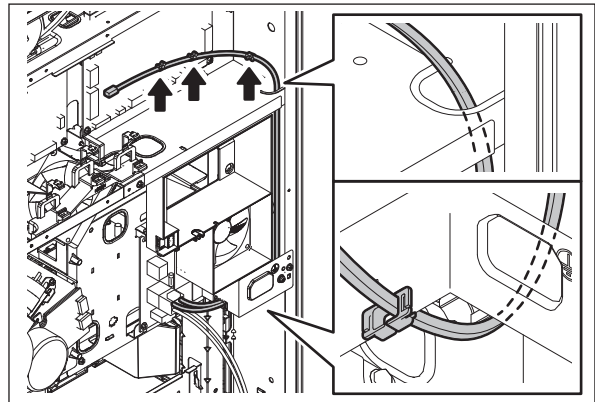


Fig. 4-547

- (29) Run the harness through the clamp. Then run it through the hole in the equipment and wire it to the front side as shown in the right-hand figure.

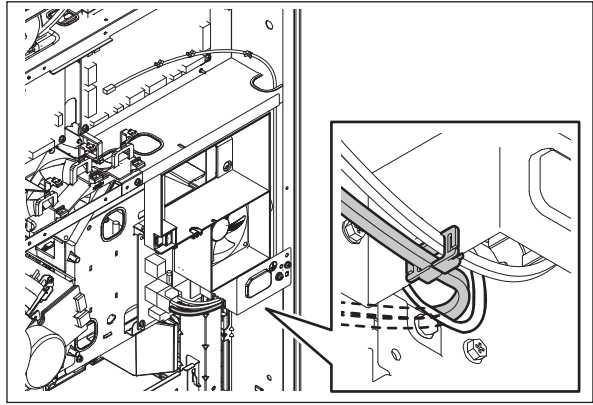


Fig. 4-548

- (30) Connect 1 connector and install 3 clamps.

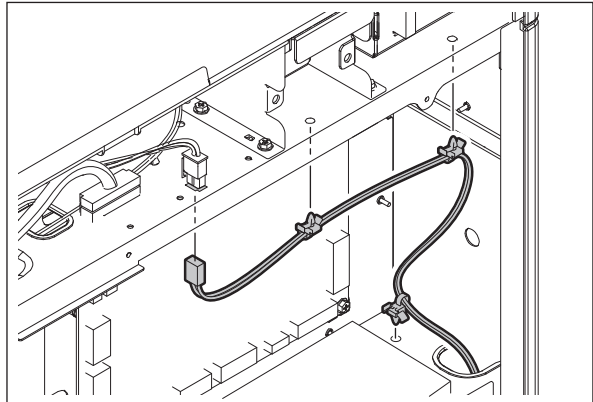


Fig. 4-549

- (31) Connect 1 connector.

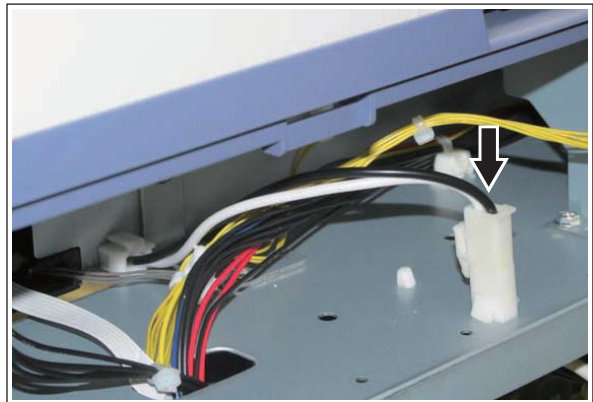


Fig. 4-550

- (32) Fix the harness with 1 clamp, and then insert the connector into the hole of the frame of the equipment.

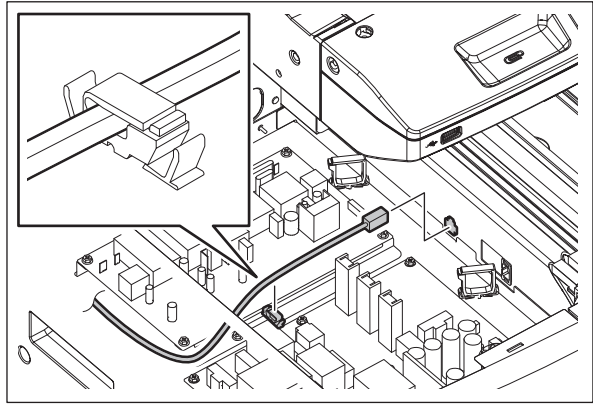


Fig. 4-551

- (33) Attach the harness to the connector of the switching regulator.
(34) Run the harness through the hole of the frame of the equipment, and then wire it to the rear side.

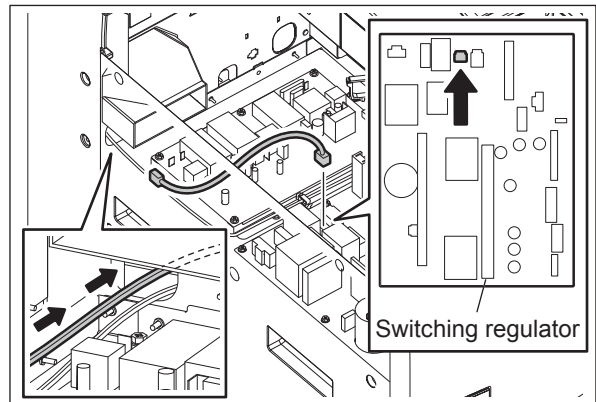


Fig. 4-552

- (35) Attach the harness to the clamp.

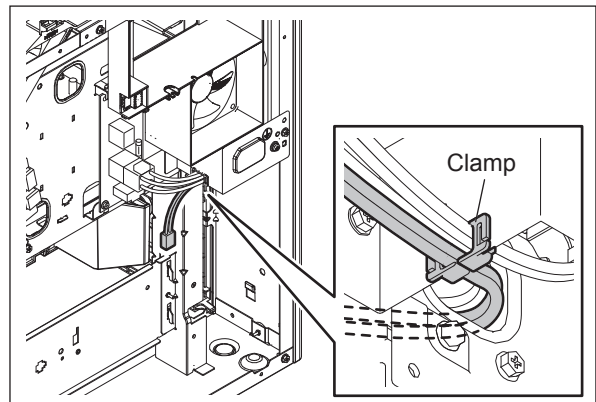


Fig. 4-553

- (36) Attach the harness to the connector of the fuse board and the one of the frame of the equipment.
- (37) Connect the harness coming from the clamp to the connector.

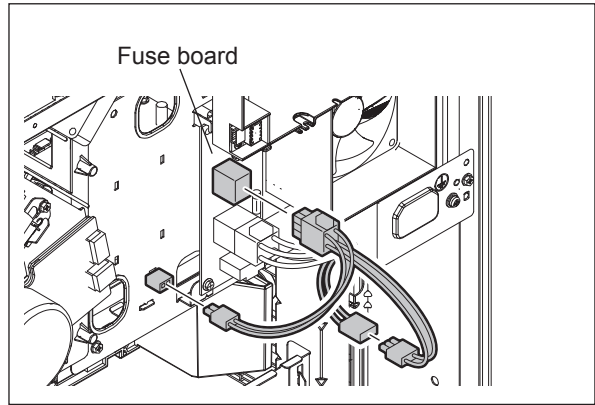


Fig. 4-554

- (38) Apply 1 hook to the frame of the equipment.
- (39) Attach the harness to the connector, and then fix the drum damp heater with 1 screw.

Notes:

- After the scanner damp heater and drum damp heater have been installed, perform the installation following the opposite procedure of the disassembly.
- Check the following after the installation of the damp heater
 1. Image quality
 2. Abnormal heating
 3. Any screws not installed

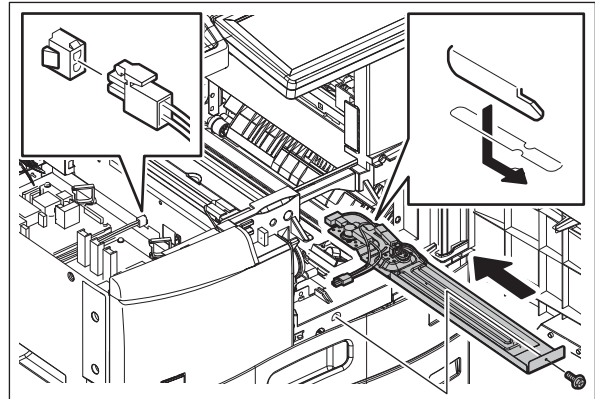


Fig. 4-555

5. SELF-DIAGNOSTIC MODES

5.1 Overview

[A] Starting each mode

To enter the desired mode, turn the power ON while pressing two digital keys designated to each mode (e.g. [0] and [5]) simultaneously. Hold the two keys until the [COPY] [e-FILING] [SCAN] [PRINT] [FAX] buttons are lit.

Notes:

The above buttons do not light in e-STUDIO307LP. Therefore, press two digital keys until a "pip" sound is heard.

On the authentication screen displayed after starting up each mode, enter the service password, and then press [OK]. The password is not set by default.

Refer to chapter 14 for the codes in Test mode (03), Test print mode (04), Adjustment mode (05), and Setting mode (08).

[B] Exiting from each mode

Shut down the equipment. When the power should be turned OFF, be sure to shut down the equipment by pressing the [ON/OFF] button for a few seconds.

[C] List of modes

Mode	For start	Contents	For exit	Display
Control panel check mode	[0] + [1] + [POWER]	All LEDs on the control panel are lit, and all the LCD pixels blink.	[POWER] OFF/ON	
Test mode	[0] + [3] + [POWER]	Checks the status of input/output signals.	[POWER] OFF/ON	100% C A4 TEST MODE
Test print mode	[0] + [4] + [POWER]	Outputs the test patterns.	[POWER] OFF/ON	100% P A4 TEST PRINT
Adjustment mode	[0] + [5] + [POWER]	Adjusts various items.	[POWER] OFF/ON	100% A A4 TEST MODE
Setting mode	[0] + [8] + [POWER]	Sets various items.	[POWER] OFF/ON	100% D TEST MODE
Assist mode	[3] + [CLEAR] + [POWER]	Clears error flags or SRAM, or safely deletes data in the HDD or SRAM to support the replacement of the SYS board, SRAM or HDD.	[POWER] OFF/ON	-
HDD assist mode	[4]+[CLEAR]+ [POWER]	Assists the ADI-HDD by checking the type of the mounted HDD, reverting the HDD to a factory default or removing keys.	[POWER] OFF/ON	-
File system recovery mode	[5] + [CLEAR] + [POWER]	Checks, recovers or initializes the file system (HDD).	[POWER] OFF/ON	-
SRAM clear mode	[6]+[CLEAR]+ [POWER]	Recovers the equipment from particular errors such as F800 or F900.	[POWER] OFF/ON	-
List print mode	[9] + [START] + [POWER]	Prints various lists or outputs them in a CSV format.	[POWER] OFF/ON	100% L A4 LIST PRINT
PM support mode	[6] + [START] + [POWER]	Clears each counter.	[POWER] OFF/ON	100% TEST MODE
EPU replacement mode	[7] + [START] + [POWER]	When replacing EPU, this mode is available for the installation of the EPU whose initial detection is possible.	[POWER] OFF/ON	
Firmware update mode	[4] + [9] + [POWER]	Performs firmware update with USB media.	[POWER] OFF/ON	-
	[8] + [9] + [POWER]	Performs firmware update with download jig.	[POWER] OFF/ON	-

Mode	For start	Contents	For exit	Display
Password reset mode	[4] + [8] + [9] + [POWER]	Resets the administrator password and service password.	[POWER] OFF/ON	-

Notes:

- When the optional FAX unit is installed, Faxes received automatically during the self-diagnosis mode may not be printed out. Be sure to disconnect the modular code from the line connectors (LINE1, LINE2) of the equipment before starting the self-diagnosis mode. Also, be sure to finish the self-diagnosis mode by turning the power OFF and back ON before connecting the modular code.
- The following modes cannot be carried out since they are provided only for production.
[2]+[CLEAR]+[POWER]
[7]+[CLEAR]+[POWER]
[8]+[CLEAR]+[POWER]
- The menu below can be carried out in the following mode; however, there is no effect on the equipment even if it is done.
[9]+[CLEAR]+[POWER]
0. Turn Line Mode ON
1. Turn Line Mode OFF
3. Restore Machine Information

[D] State transition diagram of self-diagnosis modes

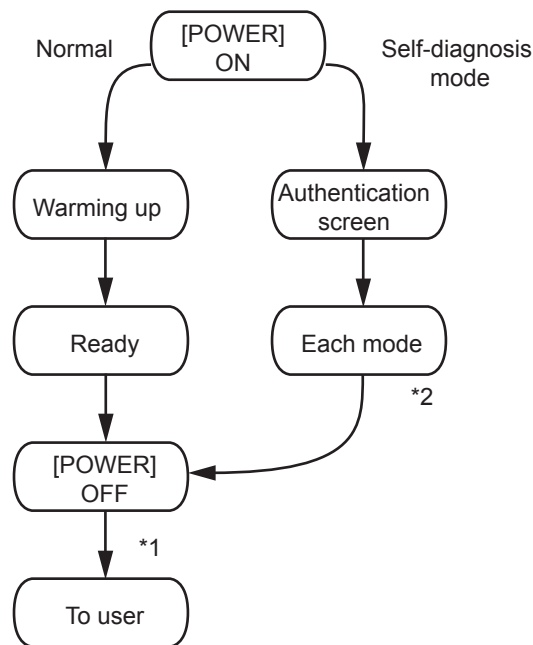


Fig.5-1

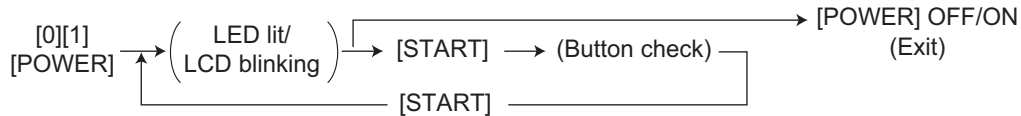
*1. Turn OFF the power after using the self-diagnosis modes, and leave the equipment to the user.

*2. Mode shown in the table “[C] List of modes”

[E] About each mode

- Control panel check mode (01)

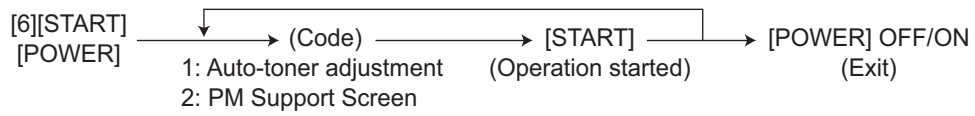
Operation procedure



Notes:

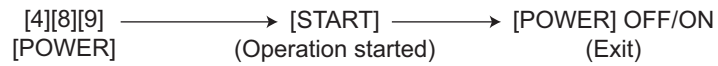
- The mode can be canceled by [POWER] OFF/ON when the LED is lit and the LCD is blinking.
- Button Check**
 - Press the buttons with LED to turn OFF the LED.
 - Press the buttons without LED to display the message on the control panel.
 - Press the button on touch panel to display the screen on the control panel at power-ON.
 - Press [execution] on the touch panel and then the [CLEAR] button on the control panel.
 - The screen then returns to the Button Check menu.
- Test mode (03)
 - Refer to the following.
 - 📖 P. 5-8 "5.3 Input Check (Test Mode 03)"
 - 📖 P. 5-9 "5.4 Output Check (Test Mode 03)"
- Test print mode (04)
 - Refer to the following.
 - 📖 P. 5-10 "5.5 Test Print Mode (Test Mode 04)"
- Adjustment mode (05)
 - Refer to the following.
 - 📖 P. 5-11 "5.6 Operation Procedure in Adjustment Mode (05)"
- Setting mode (08)
 - Refer to the following.
 - 📖 P. 5-14 "5.8 Operation Procedure in Setting Mode (08)"
- Assist mode (3C)
 - Refer to the following.
 - 📖 P. 5-16 "5.9 Assist Mode (3C)"
- HDD assist mode (4C)
 - Refer to 📖 P. 5-19 "5.10 HDD Assist Mode (4C)".
- File system recovery mode (5C)
 - Refer to the following.
 - 📖 P. 5-23 "5.11 File System Recovery Mode (5C)"
- SRAM clear mode (6C)
 - Refer to 📖 P. 5-28 "5.12 SRAM Clear Mode (6C)".
- List print mode (9S)
 - Refer to the following.
 - 📖 P. 5-30 "5.13 List Print Mode (9S)"
- PM support mode (6S)
 - Refer to the following.
 - 📖 P. 7-5 "7.4 PM Support Mode (6S)"

Operation procedure



- EPU replacement mode (7S)
Refer to the following.
📖 P. 7-11 "7.5 EPU Replacement Mode (7S)"
- Firmware update mode (89)/(49)
Refer to the following.
📖 P. 11-1 "11. FIRMWARE UPDATING"
- Password reset mode (489)
This mode resets the administrator password and service password.
The user data is erased when resetting the passwords.

Operation procedure



5.2 Service UI

5.2.1 Overview

The following self-diagnostic modes can be used with Service UI on the touch panel of the control panel.

- 04 TEST PRINT MODE
- 05 ADJUSTMENT MODE
- 08 SETTING MODE
- 6S PM SUPPORT MODE
- 9S LIST PRINT MODE
- FAX LIST PRINT MODE

Notes:

Not all codes of the self-diagnostic mode can be used with Service UI. Refer to chapter 14 for the codes available with Service UI.

5.2.2 Login procedure

[1] In the normal mode

- (1) Turn the power ON.
- (2) Press the [USER FUNCTIONS] button.
- (3) With the [USER FUNCTIONS] menu displayed, enter the Service Mode password provided during product training.

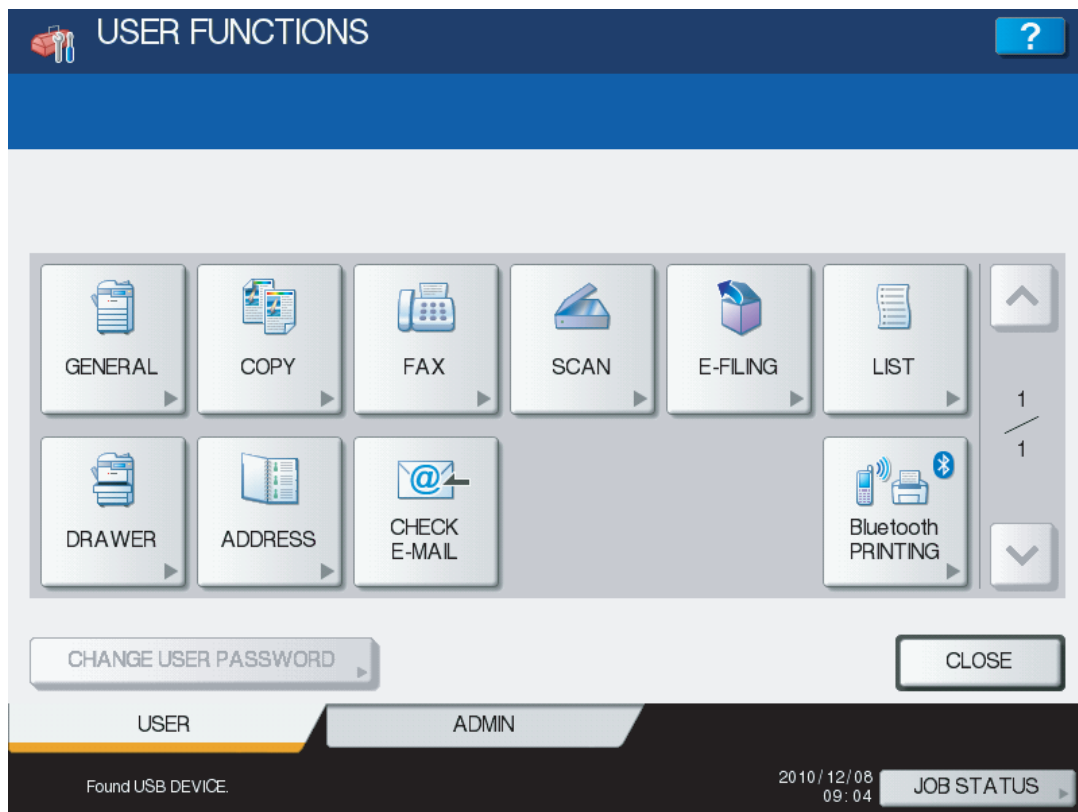


Fig.5-2

- (4) Enter the user name and password on the SERVICE TECHNICIAN PASSWORD screen, then press [OK]. They are set by default as follows:

User Name	Service
Password	None

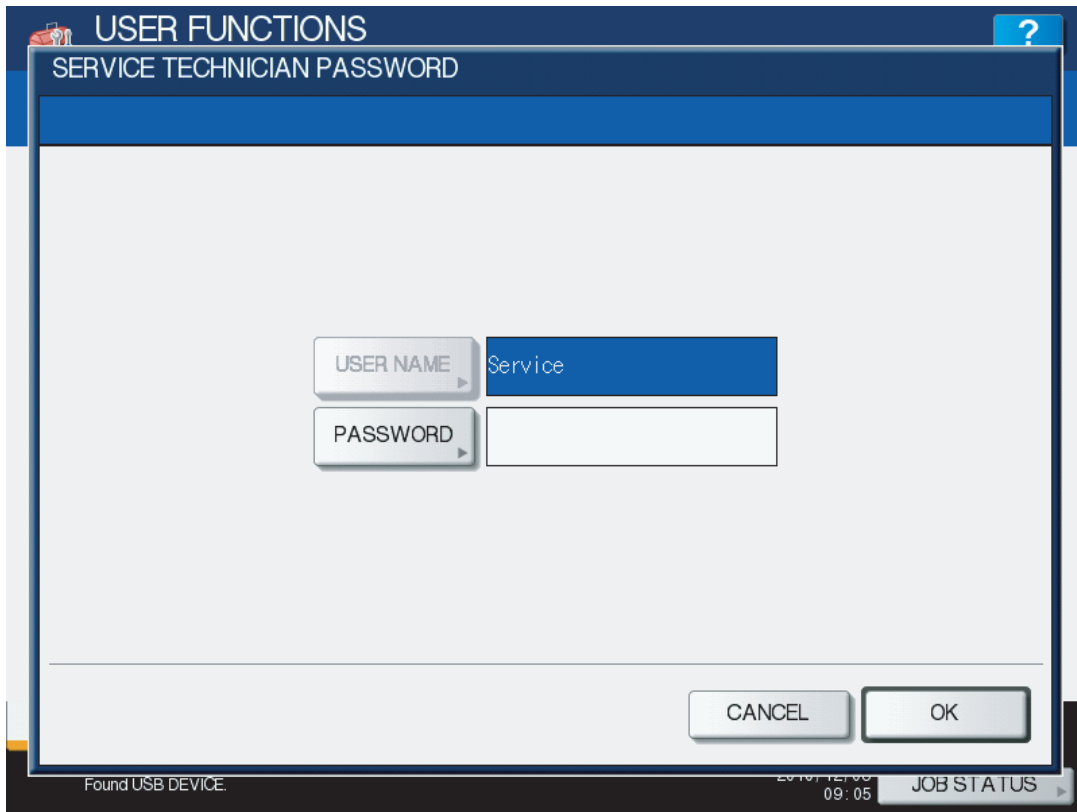


Fig.5-3

The SERVICE MODE screen is displayed.

[2] In the security mode

If the security mode (the value of 08-8911 is “3”) is set, log into Service UI following the steps below.

- (1) Turn the power ON.
- (2) Enter the user name and password on the USER AUTHENTICATION screen. The password needs to be changed to log in for the first time.

Notes:

In case the password is forgotten, ask the administrator to reset the service password. In case both the service password and administrator password are forgotten, the passwords can be reset in the password reset mode. Note that the user data are deleted at that time.

- (3) Press the [USER FUNCTIONS] button.
- (4) Enter the password for Service UI on the USER FUNCTIONS screen. The SERVICE MODE screen is displayed.

5.2.3 [SERVICE MODE] Screen

After selecting the mode and pressing the [NEXT] button, the screen is switched to the selected mode.

- When the 05/08 mode is selected
The codes are displayed in one of the levels from the first to fifth.

You can proceed to the next level by selecting the item and pressing the [NEXT] button until the code appears up to the fifth level. Then if you select the code and press the [NEXT] button, the screen is switched to the adjustment mode or setting mode.

If you press the [CLASSIC] button on the screen in the first level, the screen is switched to the adjustment mode or setting mode, so that you can enter the code number.

- When the modes other than 05/08 mode are selected
The screen is switched to the selected mode.

5.2.4 Setting/Changing password

- (1) Press the [SETTINGS] button on the SERVICE MODE screen to display the SETTINGS screen.

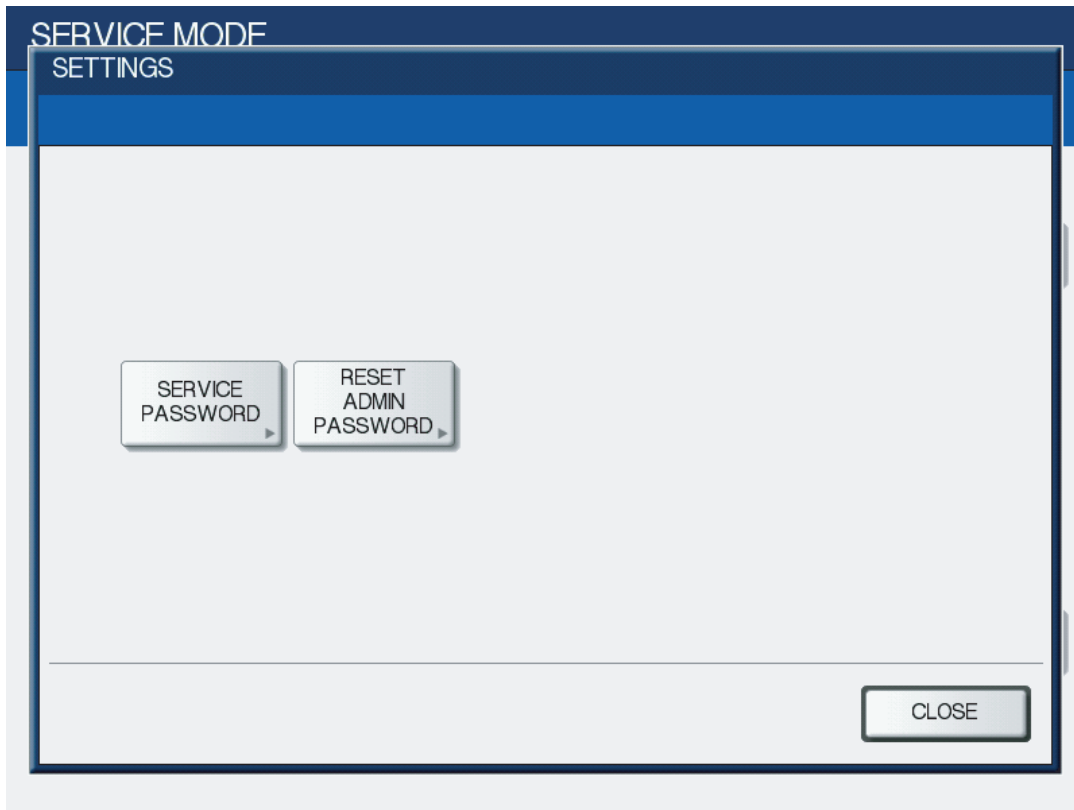


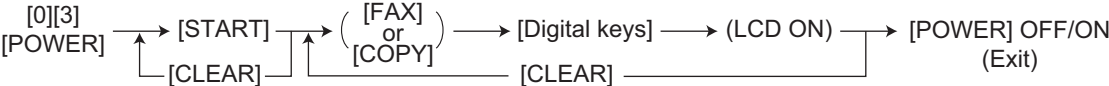
Fig.5-4

- (2) Press the [SERVICE PASSWORD] button to change the service password, or [RESET ADMIN PASSWORD] to reset the administrator password.

5.3 Input Check (Test Mode 03)

The status of each input signal can be checked by pressing the [FAX] button, and the digital keys in the test mode (03).

Operation procedure



Notes:

Initialization is performed before the equipment enters the test mode.

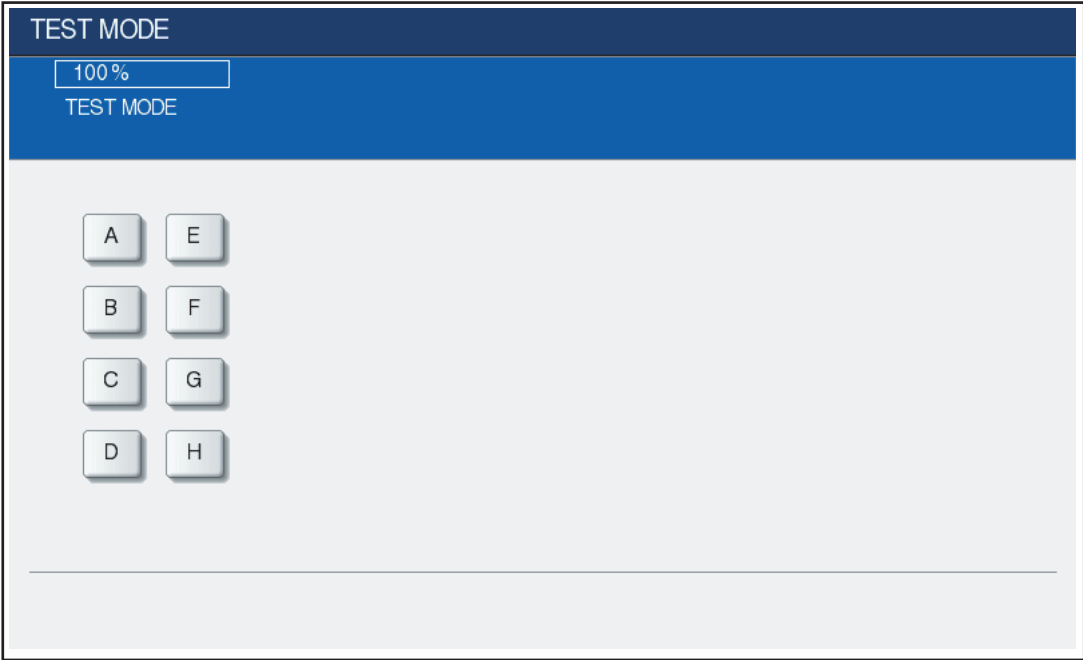


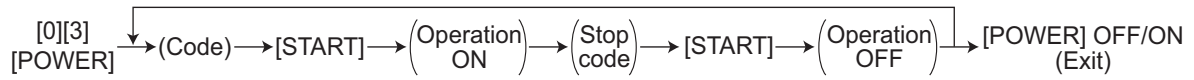
Fig.5-5 Example of display during input check

5.4 Output Check (Test Mode 03)

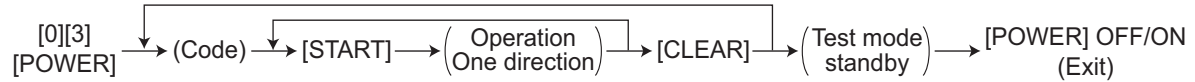
Status of the output signals can be checked by inputting in the following codes in the test mode 03.

Operation procedure

Procedure 1



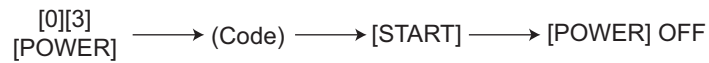
Procedure 2



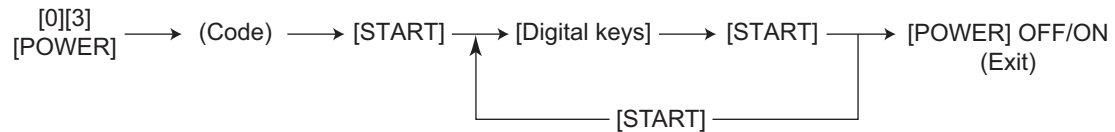
Procedure 3



Procedure 4



Procedure 5

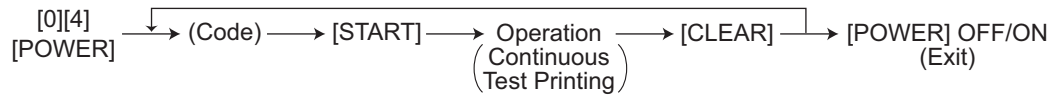


* Return to the standby screen for code input by pressing the [CLEAR] button.

5.5 Test Print Mode (Test Mode 04)

The embedded test pattern can be printed out by keying in the following codes in the test print mode (04).

Operation procedure

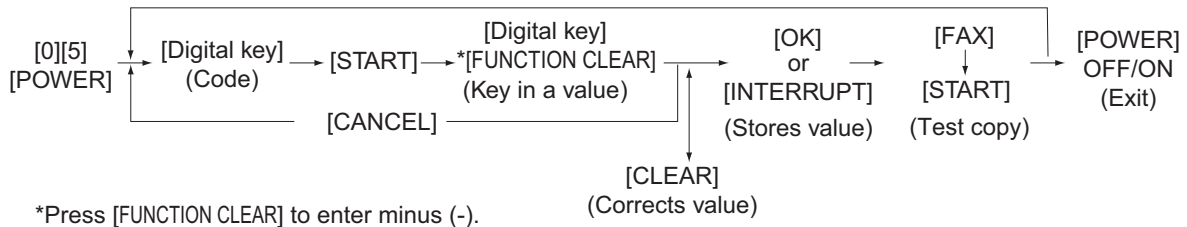


Notes:

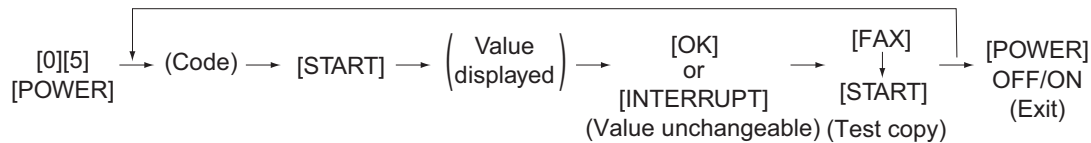
1. When an error occurs, it is indicated on the panel, but the recovery operation is not performed. Turn OFF the power and then back ON to clear the error.
2. During test printing, the [CLEAR] button is disabled when "Wait adding toner" is displayed.

5.6 Operation Procedure in Adjustment Mode (05)

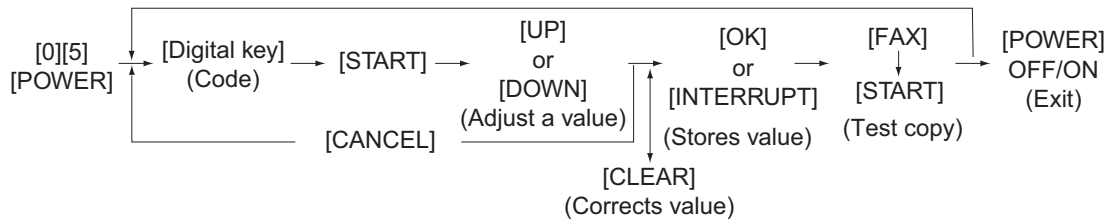
Procedure 1



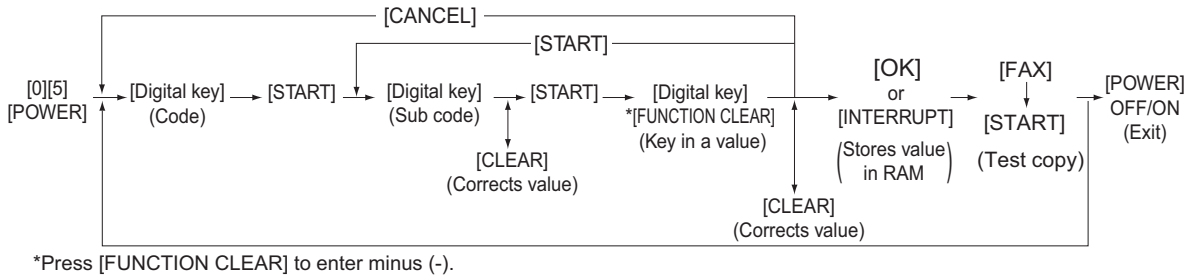
Procedure 2



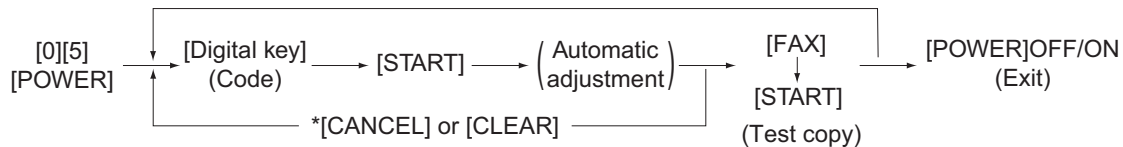
Procedure 3



Procedure 4

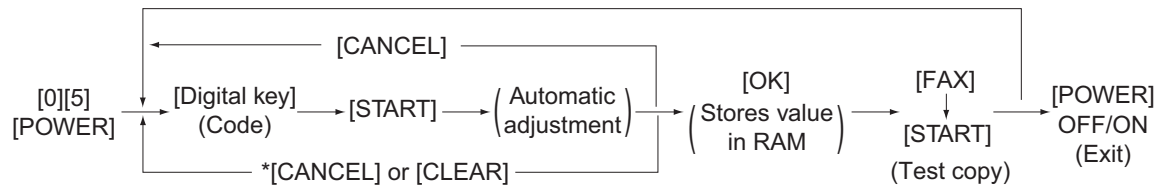


Procedure 6



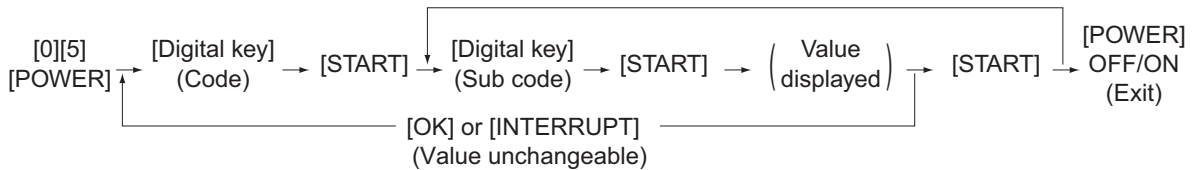
* When the automatic adjustment ends abnormally, error message is displayed. Return to standby screen by pressing the [CANCEL] or [CLEAR] button.

Procedure 7

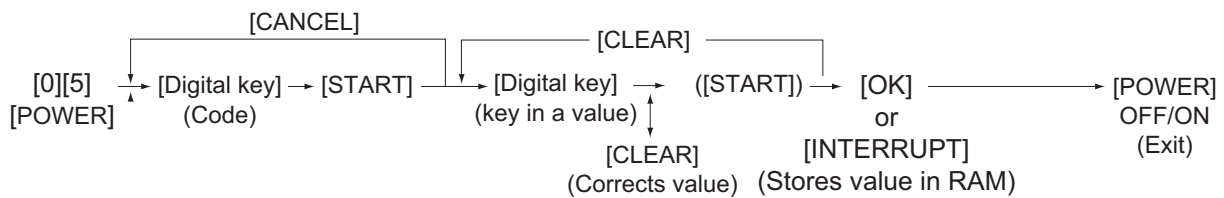


* When the automatic adjustment ends abnormally, error message is displayed.

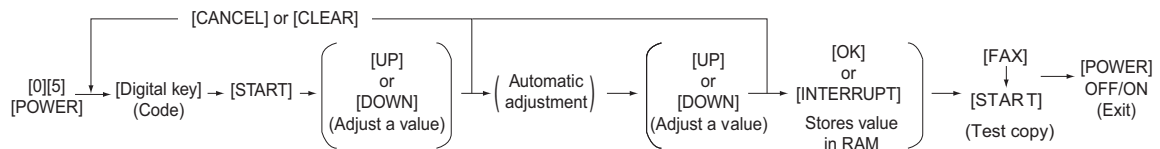
Procedure 10



Procedure 12



Procedure 17



* The automatic adjustment starts when 2 minutes have passed after the [START] button is pressed.




Notes:

The fuser roller temperature control at the adjustment mode is different from that at the normal state.

Therefore, the problem of fusing efficiency may be occurred in the test copy at the adjustment mode. In that case, turn ON the power normally, leave the equipment for approx. 3 minutes after it has become ready state and then start up the adjustment mode again.

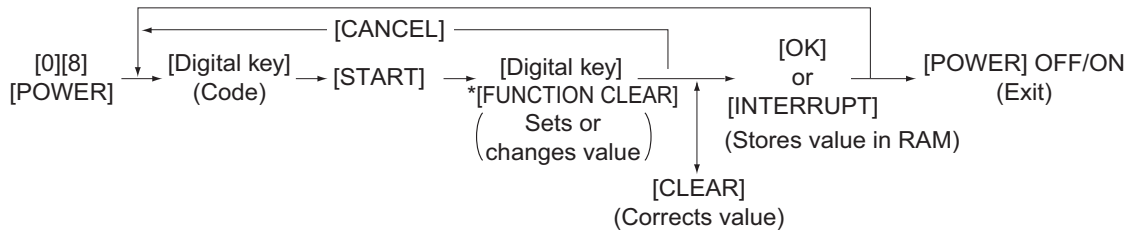
5.7 Test print pattern in Adjustment Mode (05)

Operation: One test print is printed out when the [FAX] button is pressed after the code is keyed in at Standby Screen.

Code	Types of test pattern	Remarks
1	Grid pattern	Refer to  P. 6-7 "6.3.3 Printer related adjustment".
3	Grid pattern (Duplex printing)	Refer to  P. 6-7 "6.3.3 Printer related adjustment".
6	Copier gamma confirmation pattern	For confirming the reproduction of gradation.
10	Copier gamma adjustment pattern	Refer to  P. 6-21 "6.4.1 Automatic gamma adjustment"

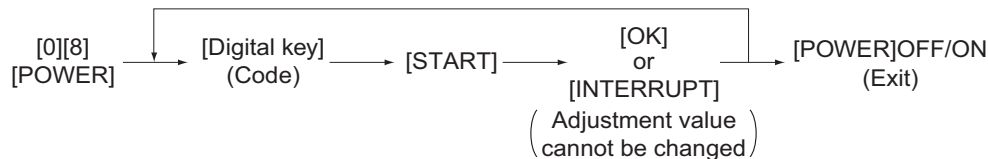
5.8 Operation Procedure in Setting Mode (08)

Procedure 1

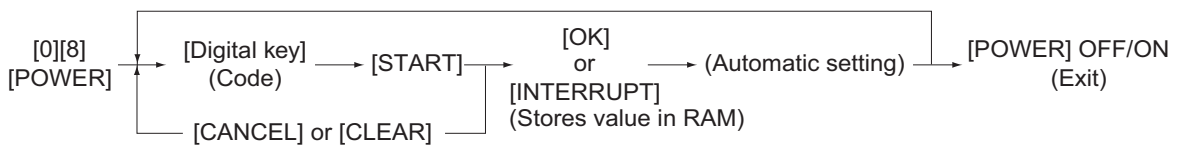


* Press [FUNCTION CLEAR] to enter minus (-).

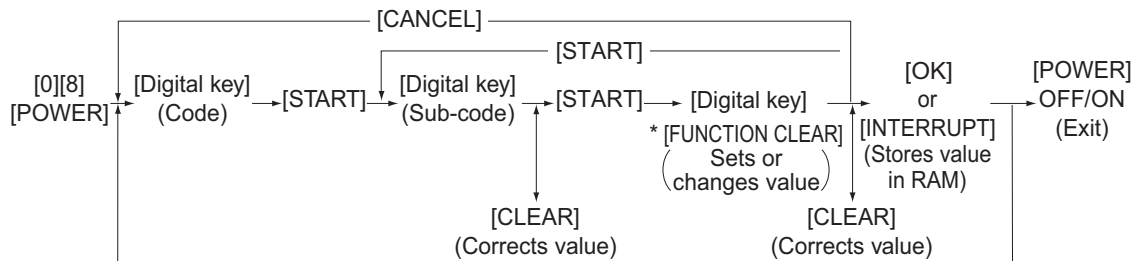
Procedure 2



Procedure 3

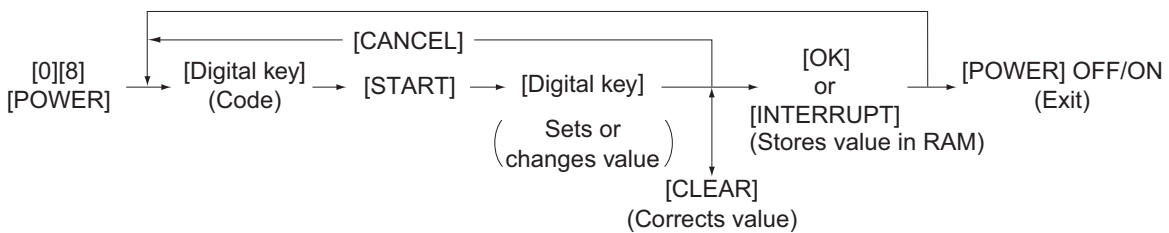


Procedure 4

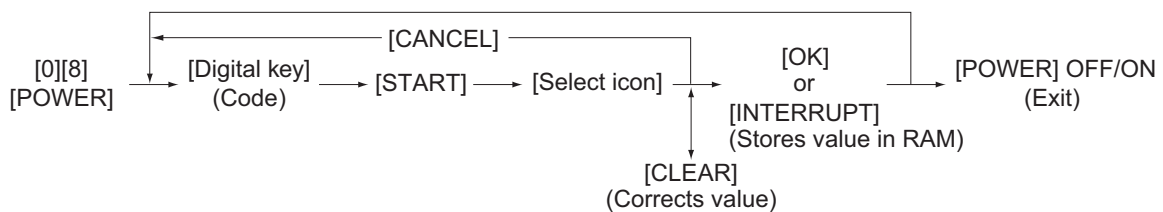


* Press [FUNCTION CLEAR] to enter minus (-).

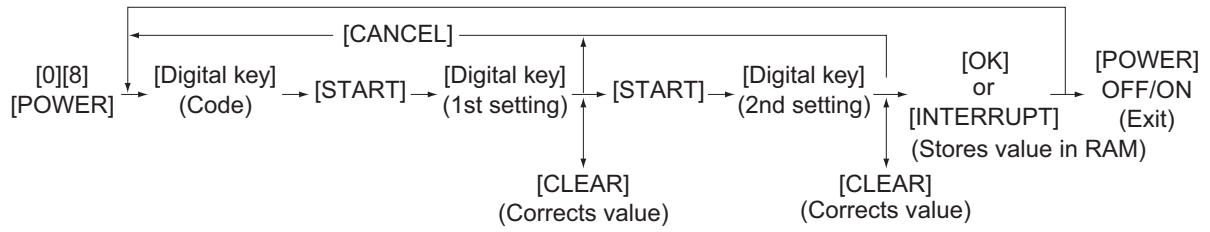
Procedure 5



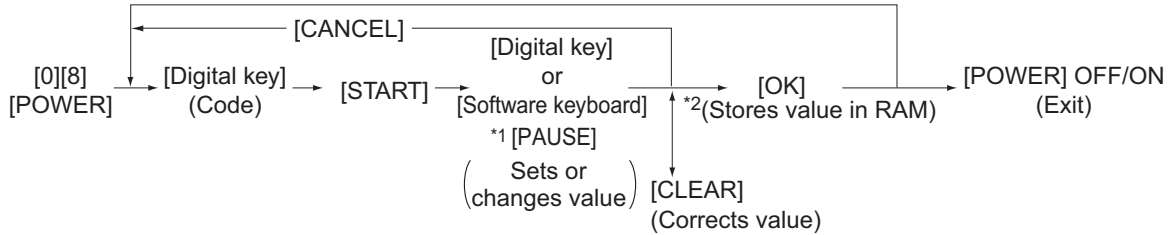
Procedure 9



Procedure 10



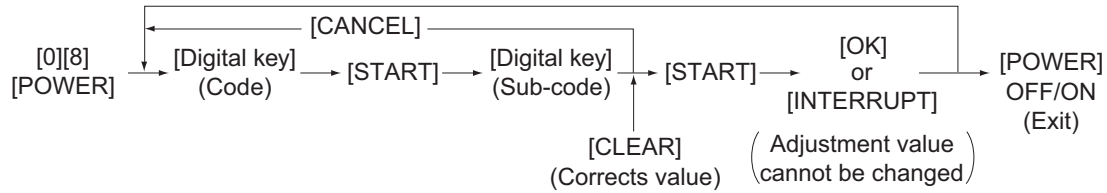
Procedure 11 and 12



*1. Press [PAUSE] to enter "-", when entering telephone number.

*2. The data are stored in SYS-RAM in procedure 11 and stored in NIC-RAM in procedure 12.

Procedure 14



5.9 Assist Mode (3C)

5.9.1 Functions

This equipment has the Assist Mode to enable the following functions.

- (1) Update error flag clearing (Clear Error Flag in Software Installation)
Even if the firmware downloading has been completed normally, the Recovery Mode may accidentally start up when the power is turned ON again. In this case, clear the Update Error flags used in the download process with this function. (Normally, the flags are automatically cleared in the download process.)
Also in the case the Recovery Mode accidentally starts up after the replacement of SRAM on the SYS board, the flags are cleared with this function.
- (2) Data storage partition formatting (Format Root Partition)
When a defect occurs on the UI data, etc. which are stored in the HDD, the partition with the stored UI data, etc. is formatted with this function.
Do not use this function since it is not normally necessary.
HDD data must be installed after performing this function.
- (3) HDD partition creation (Formant HDD)
When the HDD is replaced or UI data, etc. are downloaded using the USB storage, it is necessary to format a partition in the HDD before downloading. In this case, the partition is created in the HDD with this function.

Notes:

- When downloading with a download jig, it is not necessary to format a partition in advance.
- Perform the HDD partition formatting only when a new HDD is installed since all data in the current HDD are erased by this operation.
- When this operation has been done, do not perform SRAM data formatting (Clear SRAM) before the normal start-up.

- (4) SRAM data format (Clear SRAM)
When SRAM is replaced with a new one, abnormal values may be written in the new SRAM. SRAM data must be formatted with this function for such case.

Notes:

- This function is required only when a new SRAM is installed.
- Do not perform this function in cases other than the installation of a new SRAM because all data in the SRAM will be deleted with this function.
- When this operation has been done, do not perform HDD partition creation (Format HDD) before the normal start-up.

- (5) Encryption key / license backup/restoring (Key Backup Restore)
When the SRAM board (for the SYS board) or the SYS board is replaced or initialized, the encryption key and license are erased. Therefore, they need to be backed up or restored with this function.

Configurations and functions of the "5.Key Backup Restore" menu

1. Key SRAM to FROM
Restore the encryption key from SRAM to FROM.
2. Key FROM to SRAM
Back up the encryption key from FROM to SRAM.
3. License SRAM to FROM
Restore the license from SRAM to FROM.

4. License FROM to SRAM
Back up the license from FROM to SRAM.
 5. ADIKey SRAM to FROM
Restore the ADIKey from SRAM to FROM.
 6. ADIKey FROM to SRAM
Back up the ADIKey from FROM to SRAM.
- (6) HDD securely erasing (Erase HDD Securely)
This function is used before discarding the HDD.
It overwrites all the used areas on the HDD with the selected data, and makes it unusable.
After selecting this function, specify the level below to be overwritten. This setting is the overwriting method complying with DoD 5220.22-M.
1. LOW
This is the standard overwriting method.
"00-FF-Random-Verify" Once
 2. MEDIUM
This overwriting method is more secure than LOW. The erasing time is between LOW and HIGH.
"00-FF-Random" three times repeatedly -Verify
 3. HIGH
This is the most secure overwriting method. It takes the longest time to erase data.
"00-FF-Random" five times repeatedly -Verify
 4. SIMPLE
This is the simple overwriting method. It takes the shortest time to erase data.
Overwrite the Random data once

Key in the level number to display ">" next to it.
(At this time, if "0" is entered, the screen returns to the initial one of the Assist Mode.)
Press the [START] button to display the reconfirmation screen, and then press the [START] button again to start overwriting.

Notes:

- When this operation has been done, do not perform SRAM data formatting (Clear SRAM) before the normal start-up.
- (7) SRAM securely erasing (Erase SRAM Securely)
This function is used before discarding the SRAM board (for the SYS board).
It overwrites all the used areas on the SRAM board with the selected data, and makes it unusable.
Immediately after selecting this function, the processing starts and is completed.
 - (8) SRAM service tech password formatting (Clear Service Tech Password)
This function is needed after the HDD is replaced.
When the HDD is replaced, the service tech password stored in the new one is set as a blank.
Therefore, its password is copied to the SRAM board so that both passwords become the same with this function.

5.9.2 Operating Procedure of Assist Mode

- (1) Turn ON the power while [3] button and [CLEAR] button are pressed simultaneously. The following screen is displayed.

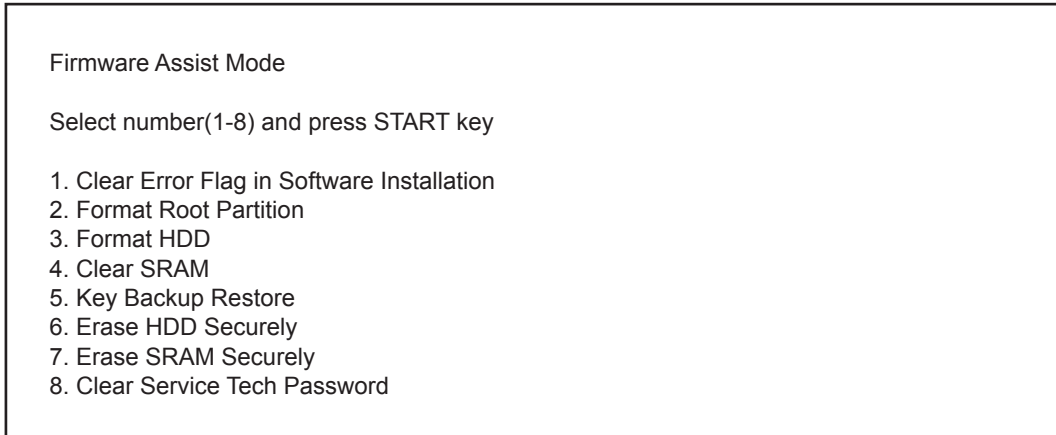


Fig.5-6

- (2) Select the item with the digital keys and press the [START] button.

5.10 HDD Assist Mode (4C)

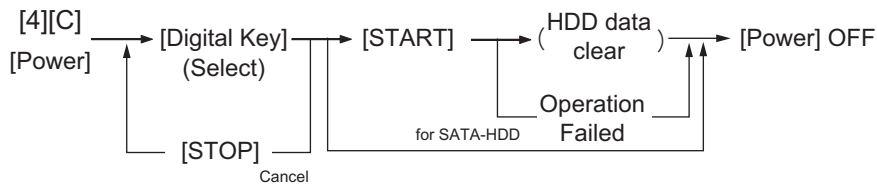
5.10.1 General description

This mode is available only when the security HDD (ADI-HDD) is mounted in the equipment. It enables you to check the type of the mounted HDD, revert the ADI-HDD to the factory default or remove keys.

Functions

- Checks the type (ADI or SATA) of the mounted HDD.
- Disposes of ADI-HDD data safely without any of leakage.
- Deletes image data when reusing a used ADI-HDD.

5.10.2 Operation procedure



Turn the power ON while pressing the [4] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously. Then the type of the mounted HDD is checked and either of the following screens is displayed.

- When the security HDD is mounted

HDD Assist Mode Current HDD type: ADI HDD	System Firmware Version : xxxx(x.x.x.x) Update Mode : 4c Mode
Select number (1-2) and press START key	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Revert factory initial status HDD 2. Remove key 	

Fig.5-7

- When a normal HDD is mounted

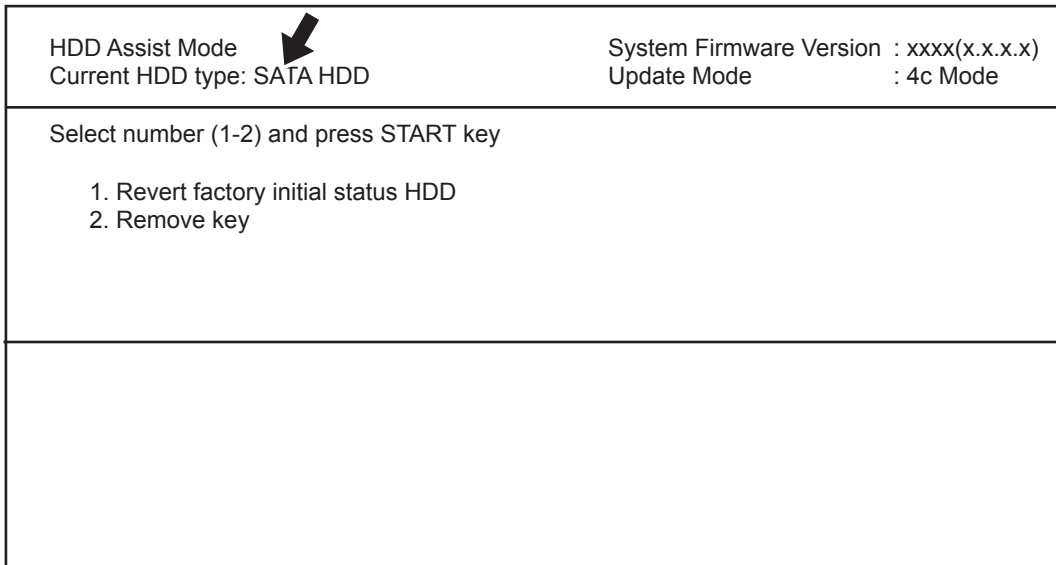



Fig.5-8

Remarks:

If the HDD type cannot be identified, "Unknown HDD" may appear on the screen.
Refer to  P. 8-110 " [F106_1] ADI-HDD error: HDD type detection error"

Note:

When "SATA HDD" (normal HDD) is displayed, items 1 and 2 are not selectable.
If you select any of 1 and 2 and press the [START] button, the error message below appears.

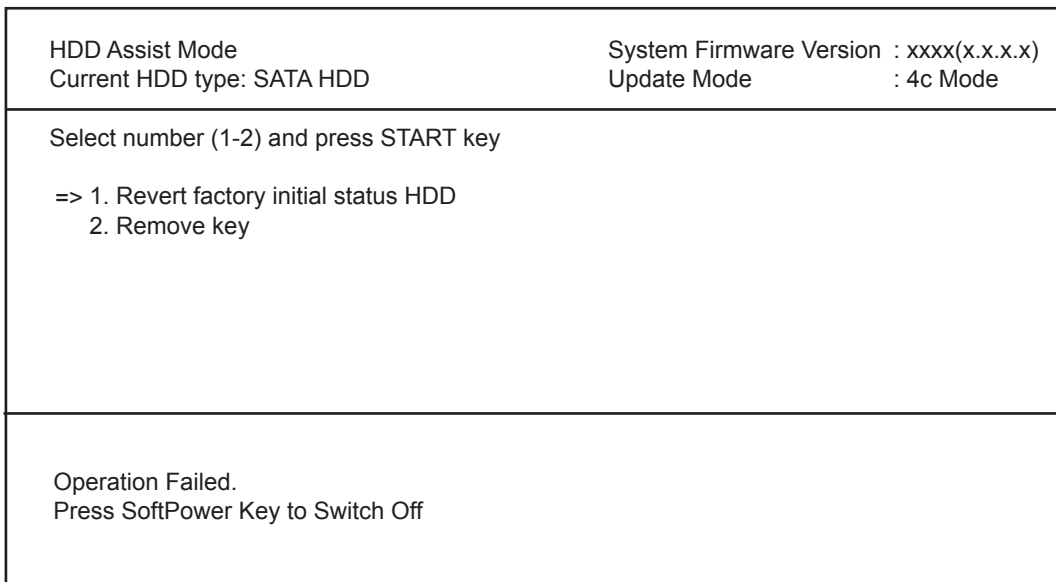


Fig.5-9

5.10.3 Functions

[A] 1. Revert factory initial status HDD

Select this to dispose of the ADI-HDD as well as the equipment.

When this item is selected, all data in the HDD are deleted and the HDD is reverted to its initial status at the factory shipment.

This operation requires only a few seconds; however, you must create the partition in the HDD in the 3C mode (Format HDD) and reinstall the HDD data in the 49 mode to make the HDD reusable.

When "1" is selected, the menu below appears.

To start, press the [START] button.

HDD Assist Mode Current HDD type: ADI HDD	System Firmware Version : xxxx(x.x.x.x) Update Mode : 4c Mode			
Select number (1-2) and press START key => 1. Revert factory initial status HDD 2. Remove key				
<table border="1"><tr><td>Confirmation Screen</td></tr><tr><td>Are you sure ???</td></tr><tr><td>Press START to continue Press STOP to cancel</td></tr></table>		Confirmation Screen	Are you sure ???	Press START to continue Press STOP to cancel
Confirmation Screen				
Are you sure ???				
Press START to continue Press STOP to cancel				

Fig.5-10

When the operation is finished, the result appears on the menu.

HDD Assist Mode Current HDD type: ADI HDD	System Firmware Version : xxxx(x.x.x.x) Update Mode : 4c Mode
Select number (1-2) and press START key => 1. Revert factory initial status HDD 2. Remove key	
Data in the HDD has been completely erased. Press SoftPower Key to Switch Off	

Fig.5-11

Note:

If the equipment is started in the normal mode with this condition, an HDD mounting error occurs.

[B] 2. Remove Key

Select this to reuse the ADI-HDD as well as the equipment.

When this item is selected, image data in the HDD are deleted.

This operation requires approx. 20 minutes since the partition must be rebuilt.

When "2" is selected, the menu below appears.

To start, press the [START] button.

HDD Assist Mode Current HDD type: ADI HDD	System Firmware Version : xxxx(x.x.x.x) Update Mode : 4c Mode				
Select number (1-2) and press START key					
1. Revert factory initial status HDD => 2. Remove key					
<table border="1"><tr><td>Confirmation Screen</td></tr><tr><td>Are you sure ???</td></tr><tr><td>Press START to continue</td></tr><tr><td>Press STOP to cancel</td></tr></table>		Confirmation Screen	Are you sure ???	Press START to continue	Press STOP to cancel
Confirmation Screen					
Are you sure ???					
Press START to continue					
Press STOP to cancel					

Fig.5-12

When the operation is finished, the result appears on the menu.

HDD Assist Mode Current HDD type: ADI HDD	System Firmware Version : xxxx(x.x.x.x) Update Mode : 4c Mode
Select number (1-2) and press START key	
1. Revert factory initial status HDD => 2. Remove key	
Data in the HDD has been erased. Press SoftPower Key to Switch Off	

Fig.5-13

Note:

After this operation, the equipment becomes reusable without reinstalling the firmware.

5.11 File System Recovery Mode (5C)

5.11.1 Overview

This is a mode to check if there is any damage to the file system (HDD) and recover it if necessary. Use this mode only in the following cases:

- There is a possibility of damage to the file system (HDD).
- There is an apparent damage to the file system (HDD), requiring recovery or initialization.

This mode enables you to have the following functions:

- Check F/S: Checks the file system.
- Recovery F/S: Recovers the file system.
- Initialize HDD: Initializes partitions in the HDD.
- Initialize DB: Initializes database (LDAP DB/log DB/language DB).
- SMART Info: Displays the various information in the HDD.
- DISK Info: Displays the usage rate of HDD.
- HDD Utility: Initializes log files.

5.11.2 Operation procedure

[5][C] → [Digital key] → [START] → [Digital key] → [START] → (HDD formatting) → [POWER] OFF/ON
[POWER] → (Selection) → (Selection) → (DB formatting such as log data) (Exit)

Notes:

- Do not turn the main power switch OFF after you select a menu and processing has started (during processing).
- After the processing is completed, a beep sounds 4 times and either "Completed" or "Failed" appears on the screen.

Turn ON the power while pressing the [5] and [CLEAR] button simultaneously. The following screen is displayed.

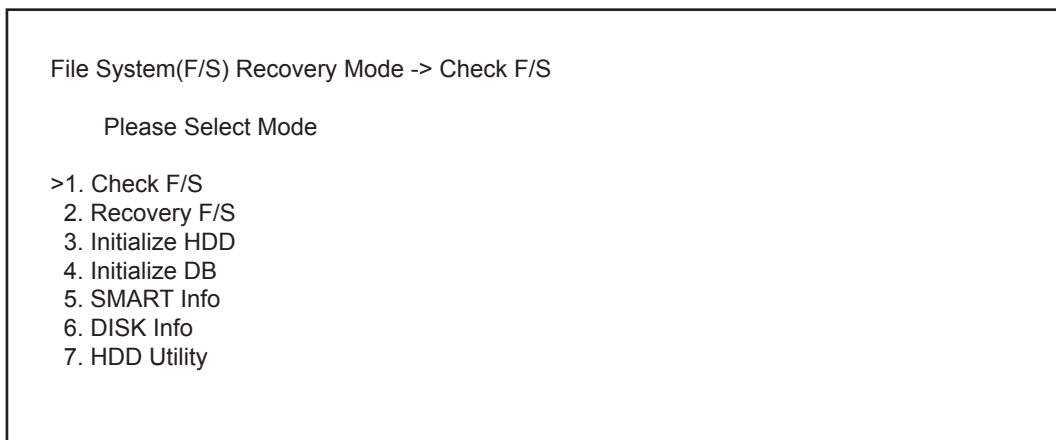


Fig.5-14

Remark:

When the mode is started, "1. Check F/S" is selected by default. ("<>" is displayed on the left of the selected number.)

5.11.3 Functions

[A] Check of the File System (Check F/S)

In case that particular service calls occur or there is a possibility of damage to the file system, the status of each partition in the HDD can be checked.

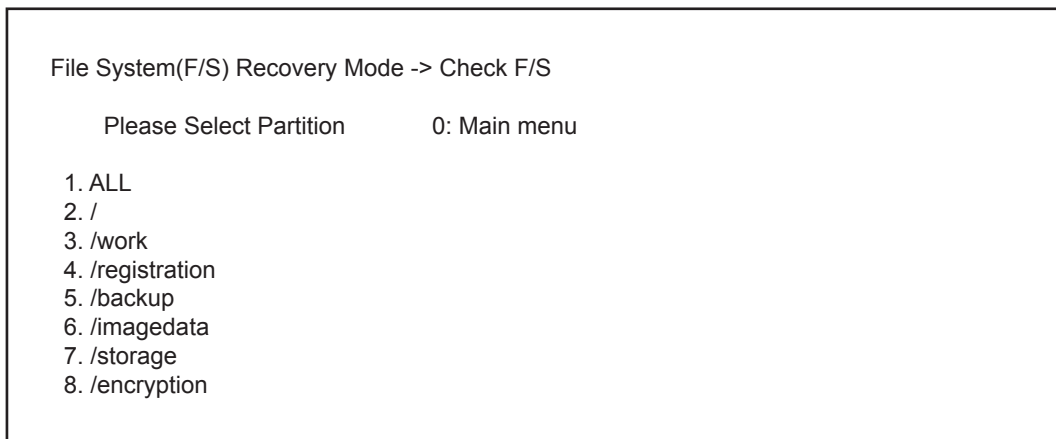


Fig.5-15

Explanation for each item

- 1: Checks all partitions.
- 2: Checks root partition only.
- 3-8: Checks each partition shown above.

Note:

More than one partition can be selected. (“>” is displayed on the left of the selected number.)

- If damage is discovered, recover or initialize the file system (HDD).

[B] Recovery of the File System (Recovery F/S)

In case that an error occurs during the file system check, each partition can be recovered.

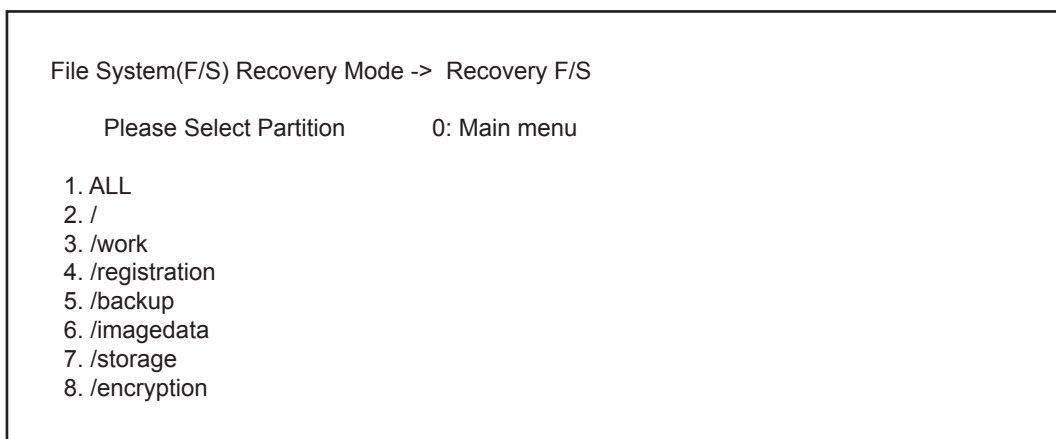


Fig.5-16

Explanation for each item

- 1: Recovers all partitions.
- 2: Recovers root partition only.
- 3-8: Recovers each partition shown above.

Notes:

- More than one partition can be selected. (">" is displayed on the left of the selected number.)
- If an error occurs during recovery, initialize the file system (HDD).

[C] Initialize the File System (Initialize HDD)

In case that an error occurs during the file system check and the partition cannot be recovered with the recovery, each partition can be initialized.

It is recommended to export the user information such as address book before performing this function.

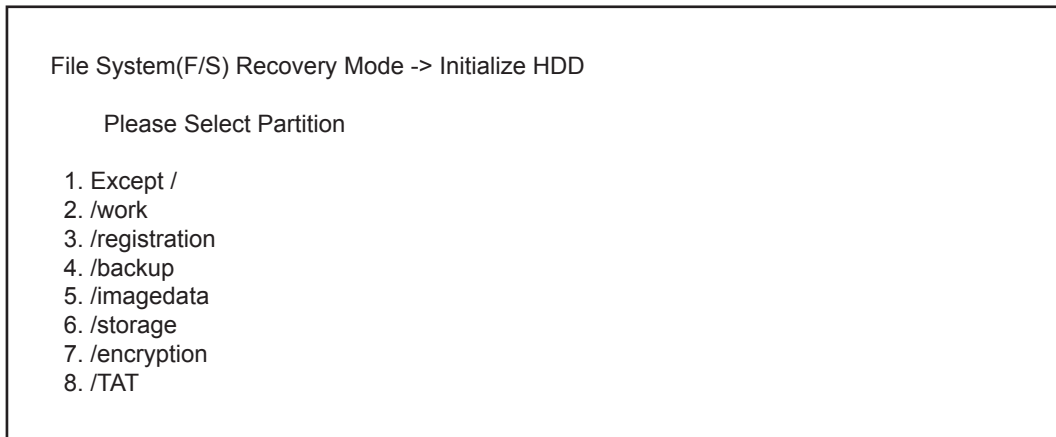


Fig.5-17

Explanation for each item

- 1: Initializes partitions other than root one and creates initial files.
- 2: Initializes a partition (/work) and creates an initial file.
- 3: Initializes a partition (/registration) and creates an initial file.
- 4: Initializes a partition (/backup) and creates an initial file.
- 5: Initializes a partition (/imagedata) and creates an initial file.
- 6: Initializes a partition (/storage) and creates an initial file.
- 7: Initializes a partition (/encryption) and creates an initial file.
- 8: Initializes a partition (/TAT) and creates an initial file.

Remark:

More than one partition can be selected. (">" is displayed on the left of the selected number.)

Notes:

- If [1. Except /] or [7. /encryption] is selected, applications and OS data in the equipment are also initialized. In this case, the applications and the file system must be reinstalled. Install the system software (HD Data) by performing [49] -> [4] after initialization.
- If [1. Except /] is selected, minimal data necessary for normal startup are automatically recovered.
- If [1. Except /] is selected, log database is also initialized. Back up the data before initializing if necessary.
- If [1.Except/] is selected, do not perform SRAM data formatting (Clear SRAM) before the normal start-up.

[D] Initialize the DB (Initialize DB)

In case that particular service calls occur or there is a possibility of damage to the databases, each one can be initialized.

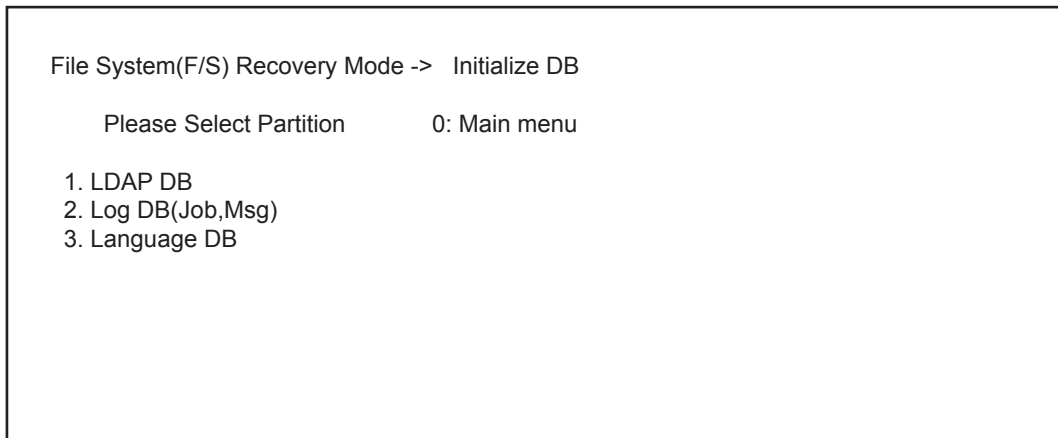


Fig.5-18

Explanation for each item

- 1: Initializes address book data and the user information database.
- 2: Initializes job log data and the message database.
- 3: Initializes the language database.

Notes:

The selected databases are initialized and recreated in the next normal startup.

[E] Displaying various data in the HDD (SMART Info)

Various data in the HDD can be displayed. (Data equivalent to the setting contents of 08-9065 are displayed.)

When this item is selected, data in the HDD embedded in the equipment are displayed. “---” is displayed for the items not supported.

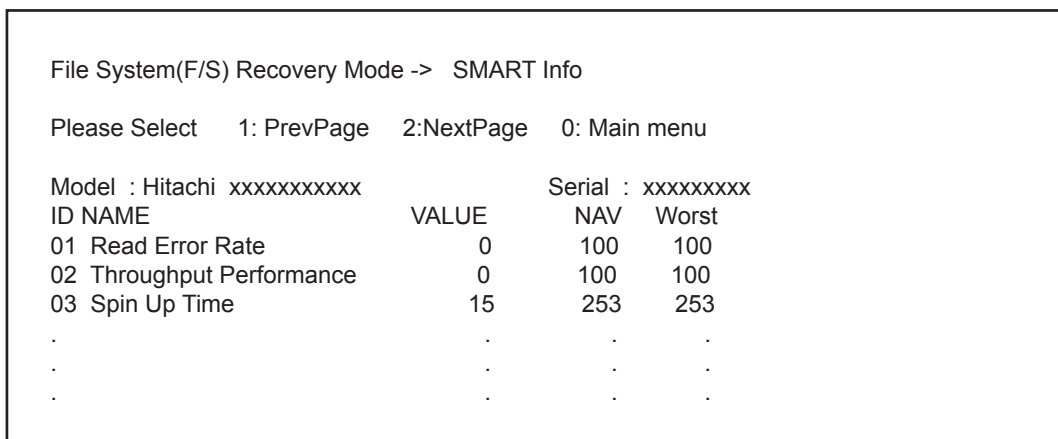


Fig.5-19

Remark:

- NAV: Normalized Attribute Value
Indicates the value of the specified HDD condition as compared to the manufacturer's optimum value.
- Worst: Worst Ever Normalized Attribute Value
Indicates the worst value of NAV permitted by the manufacturer.

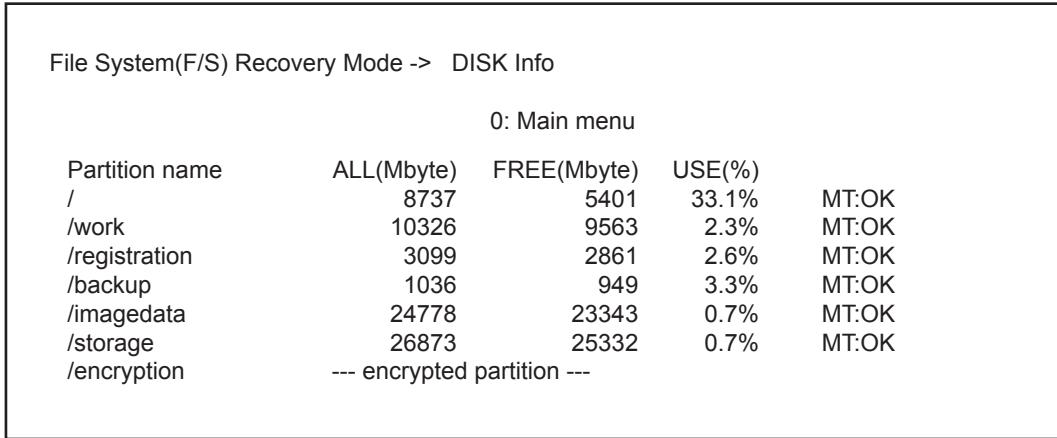
Notes:

The values of NAV and Worst should be treated as a rough reference since their basis may differ depending on the specification of HDD manufacturers.

[F] Displaying usage rate of each partition (DISK Info)

The usage rate of each partition can be checked.

When this item is selected, the usage rate of each partition is displayed.



The screenshot shows a menu titled "File System(F/S) Recovery Mode -> DISK Info". Below the title is the option "0: Main menu". A table displays the usage rate for various partitions. The table has five columns: "Partition name", "ALL(Mbyte)", "FREE(Mbyte)", "USE(%)", and "MT:OK". The partitions listed are "/", "/work", "/registration", "/backup", "/imagedata", "/storage", and "/encryption". The "/encryption" partition is marked as "--- encrypted partition ---".

Partition name	ALL(Mbyte)	FREE(Mbyte)	USE(%)	MT:OK
/	8737	5401	33.1%	MT:OK
/work	10326	9563	2.3%	MT:OK
/registration	3099	2861	2.6%	MT:OK
/backup	1036	949	3.3%	MT:OK
/imagedata	24778	23343	0.7%	MT:OK
/storage	26873	25332	0.7%	MT:OK
/encryption	--- encrypted partition ---			

Fig.5-20

Remark:

The disk information of a partition indicated as "Encrypted Partition" is not displayed as it is encrypted.

[G] Initialization of log file (HDD Utility)

Log files for researching can be deleted. Since only a certain amount of log files for researching is usually stored in the work area of an HDD, the use of this mode is not necessary.

In case the performance level of the equipment is lowered (e.g.: the response of the control panel becomes extremely slow), make use of this mode. This phenomenon may be resolved.

5.12 SRAM Clear Mode (6C)

5.12.1 General description

This is a mode in which you can clear particular errors such as F800 or F900 without entering a Service Technician password.

For example, when SYS-SRAM is in an abnormal status or needs replacement but service technicians cannot log into the 3C mode, SRAM can be initialized by entering the SRAM clear mode (6C) and selecting item 1 below.

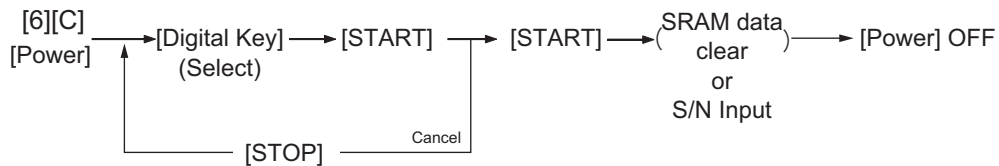
The content of item 1 in this mode is the same as that of item 4 in the 3C mode (Clear SRAM).

Use this mode to clear the SRAM data when a particular error occurs or service technicians cannot log in with their password and therefore cannot use the 3C mode.

Functions

- Sets the serial number of this equipment.
- Clears SRAM data when the 3C mode cannot be used.
- Clears F800 error.
- Clears F900 error.

5.12.2 Operation procedure



Turn the power ON while pressing the [6] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously. Then the following screen is displayed.

Key in the desired item number and then press the [START] button.

SRAM Clear Mode	System Firmware Version : xxxx(x.x.x.x) Update Mode : 6c Mode
0. Set Serial Number 1. Clear SRAM 2. Reset Date and Time 3. SRAM Re-Initialize Support	

Fig.5-21

Notes:


- When "0" is keyed in and the [START] button is pressed, the menu to key in the serial number appears. Key in the serial number of this equipment and then press [OK] to determine the setting.
- Items 1 and 2 can be canceled while 0 and 3 cannot.
- When "3" is keyed in and the [START] button is pressed, the operation starts.

5.12.3 Functions

[A] 0. Set Serial Number

When replacing SYS-SRAM, select this to set the serial number of the equipment since it must be done in advance of recovery from SRAM backup data.

- Clear SRAM first and then set the serial number in this mode.
- Recover from SRAM backup data after setting the serial number.

Refer to  P. 12-2 "12.1.4 Cloning procedure"

Select "0" and then press the [START] button. Then key in the serial number of this equipment. The keyed in serial number appears on the menu.

SRAM Clear Mode	System Firmware Version : xxxx(x.x.x.x) Update Mode : 6c Mode
> 0. Set Serial Number 1. Clear SRAM 2. Reset Date and Time 3. SRAM Re-Initialize Support	Serial Number Setting Completed.. xxxxxxxxxx

Fig.5-22

[B] 1. Clear SRAM

Select this to clear all SRAM data when replacing SYS-SRAM.

- Replace the SRAM board and then clear the SRAM data.
- After clearing the SRAM data, initialize SRAM following its replacement procedure.

Notes:

When this operation has been done, do not perform HDD partition creation (Format HDD) before the normal start-up.

[C] 2. Reset Date and Time

Select this to clear an F800 error which occurred when the date and time were set as after the end of the year 2037 or when the actual end of the year 2037 has come.

- After selecting this, start the equipment in the normal mode to reset the date and time.

[D] 3. SRAM Re-Initialize Support

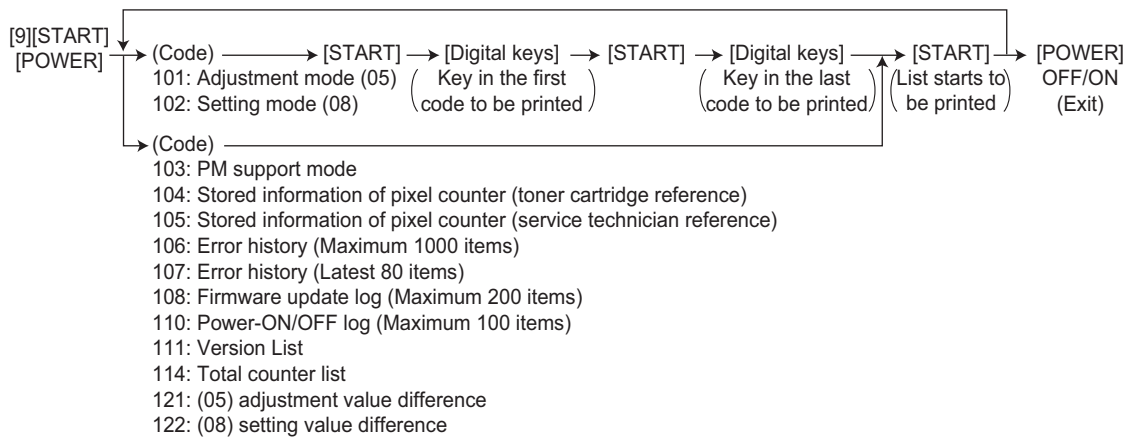
Select this to clear an F900 error which occurred when SYS-SRAM and the SYS board are replaced at the same time, since this error cannot be cleared in the 3C mode.

- After updating with a download jig and clearing the SRAM data, select this item.
- After selecting this, initialize SRAM following its replacement procedure.

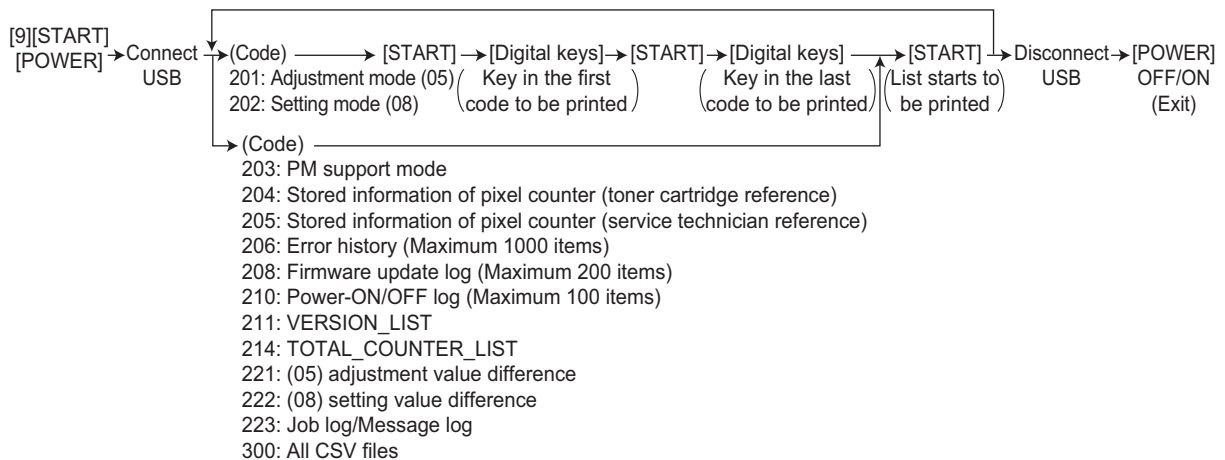
5.13 List Print Mode (9S)

5.13.1 Operation procedure

Print output



CSV output



Notes:

Precautions when storing information into USB media

- When storing the setting information of the equipment into a USB media, be sure to obtain permission from a user in advance.
- When storing the setting information of the equipment into a USB media, the information is printed out in a CSV format. Handle and manage the information with extra care.
- Do not lose or leak the setting information of the equipment.
- Do not use the setting information of the equipment for purposes other than maintenance or product services.
- Provide the information promptly if a user requires so.
- The buttons on the control panel keep blinking while data are being stored in the USB media. Do not disconnect the USB media while data are being stored.

Remarks:

In the USB storage procedure above, lists are stored in a CSV format. The names of the CSV files are shown below.

201: ADJUSTMENT_LIST_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv

202: SETTING_LIST_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv

203: PM_LIST_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv

204: PIXEL_TONER_LIST_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv

205: PIXEL_SERVICE_LIST_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
 206: ERROR_LOG_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
 208: FW_UPGRADE_LOG_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
 210: POWER_ONOFF_LOG_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
 211: VERSION_LIST_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
 214: TOTAL_COUNTER_LIST_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
 221: 05DIFFERENCE_CODE_LIST_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
 222: 08DIFFERENCE_CODE_LIST_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
 223: JOB_LOG_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).tar.gz (encrypted file)/
 MESSAGE_LOG_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).tar.gz (encrypted file)

5.13.2 List printing

Lists below are output in the list print mode.

List data are printed out or output in a CSV format by storing them in a USB media. Paper sizes available for this printing are A4 or LT or larger. This section introduces a sample of each list.

Starting the list print mode: [9] + [START] + [ON/OFF]

Lists	List code	
	Printout	CSV file output
Adjustment mode (05) data list	101	201
Setting mode (08) data list	102	202
PM support mode data list	103	203
Pixel counter list (toner cartridge reference)	104	204
Pixel counter list (service call reference)	105	205
Error history list	106 (Maximum 1000 items)	206 (Maximum 1000 items)
Error history list	107 (Latest 80 items)	-
Firmware upgrade log	108 (Maximum 200 items)	208 (Maximum 200 items)
Power ON/OFF log	110 (Maximum 100 items)	210 (Maximum 100 items)
Version list	111	211
Total counter list	114	214
(05) adjustment value difference	121	221
(08) setting value difference	122	222
Job log/Message log *2	-	223
All CSV files	-	300 *1

*1: (05) adjustment value difference and (08) setting value difference are not output.

*2: Since the Job log/Message log file obtained is encrypted, you cannot read it.

- Adjustment mode (05)

05 ADJUSTMENT MODE DATA LIST				S/N: xxxxxxxx		TOTAL: 9999999	
20xx-xx-xx xx:xx				TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx		DF TOTAL: 9999999	
CODE	DATA	CODE	DATA	CODE	DATA	CODE	DATA
2000	128	3860	88	4830	128	5920	128
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.

Fig.5-23

The selected adjustment codes and the current adjustment value for each code are output in a list. See the following page for the adjustment code (05): Refer to chapter 14 - "Adjustment Code (05)."

- Setting mode (08)

08 SETTING MODE DATA LIST				S/N: xxxxxxxx		TOTAL: 9999999	
20xx-xx-xx xx:xx				TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx		DF TOTAL: 9999999	
CODE	DATA	CODE	DATA	CODE	DATA	CODE	DATA
2010	2	2880	12	3040	0	3070	0
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.

Fig.5-24

The selected setting codes and the current setting value for each code are output in a list. See the following page for the setting code (08):
 Refer to chapter 14 -"Adjustment Code (05)"

- PM support mode

PM SUPPORT CODE LIST				
20XX-XX-XX XX:XX		S/N: xxxxxxxx	TOTAL:	9999999
		TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx	DF TOTAL:	9999999
UNIT	OUTPUT PAGES	PM OUTPUT PAGE	DRIVE COUNTS	PM DRIVE COUNTS
DRUM	2516	70000	11735	170000
DRUM BLADE	2516	70000	11735	170000
GRID	2516	70000	11735	170000
NEEDLE ELECTRODE	2516	70000	11735	170000
SEPARATION FINGER(DRUM)	2516	70000	11735	170000
RECOVERY BLADE	411	70000	8625	170000
DEVELOPER	411	70000	8625	170000
TRANSFER ROLLER	411	70000	8625	170000
OZONE FILTER	411	70000	8625	170000
FUSER ROLLER	411	70000	8625	170000
PRESS ROLLER	411	70000	8625	170000
SEPARATION FINGER(FUSER)	411	70000	8625	170000
.
.
.

Fig.5-25

The number of pages currently output (OUTPUT PAGES/DEVELOP COUNTS), the recommended number of output pages for PM (PM OUTPUT PAGES/DEVELOP COUNTS), the current drive count (DRIVE COUNTS) and the recommended drive count for PM (PM DRIVE COUNTS) are output together with PM units. Use this list for confirming the PM units to be replaced at each PM. See the following page for PM:


Refer to  P. 7-1 "7. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE (PM)".

- Stored information of pixel counter (toner cartridge reference)

PIXEL COUNTER CODE LIST						
			S/N: xxxxxxxx	TOTAL:	9999999	
			TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx	DF TOTAL:	9999999	
20XX-XX-XX XX:XX						
TONERCARTRIDGE						
No	DATE	COLOR	PPC	PRN	FAX	TOTAL
0	20090208	Print Count[LT/A4]	181	45	---	226
1	20090208	Average Pixel Count[%]	2.70	1.74	---	2.51
2	20090208	Latest Pixel Count[%]	6.15	0.39	---	0.39

Fig.5-26

Pixel counter data (toner cartridge reference) are output in a list. See the following page for the pixel counter:


 P. 5-43 "5.14 Pixel counter and its related code"

- Stored information of pixel counter (service technician reference)

PIXEL COUNTER CODE LIST		S/N: xxxxxxxx	TOTAL:	9999999		
20XX-XX-XX XX:XX		TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx	DF TOTAL:	9999999		
SERVICEMAN						
No	DATE	COLOR	PPC	PRN	FAX	TOTAL
0	20090208	Print Count[LT/A4]	181	45	---	226
1	20090208	Average Pixel Count[%]	4.95	2.34	---	4.43
2	20090208	Latest Pixel Count[%]	8.36	2.34	---	2.34

Fig.5-27


Pixel counter data (service call reference) are output in a list. See the following page for the pixel counter:

 P. 5-43 "5.14 Pixel counter and its related code"

- Error history

ERROR HISTORY LIST									
					S/N: xxxxxxxx	TOTAL:	9999999		
					TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx	DF TOTAL:	9999999		
20xx-xx-xx xx:xx									
CODE	COUNTER	DATE	TIME	ZOOM_XY	ABCD	EFHI	JLOP	QR	
F110	00000000	xxx-xx-xx	xx:xx:xx	000 000	0000	0000	0000	0	00000000000
F110	00000000	xxx-xx-xx	xx:xx:xx	000 000	0000	0000	0000	0	00000000000
F110	00000000	xxx-xx-xx	xx:xx:xx	000 000	0000	0000	0000	0	00000000000
F110	00000000	xxx-xx-xx	xx:xx:xx	000 000	0000	0000	0000	0	00000000000
F110	00000000	xxx-xx-xx	xx:xx:xx	000 000	0000	0000	0000	0	00000000000
EAD0	00000000	xxx-xx-xx	xx:xx:xx	000 000	0000	0000	0000	0	00000000000
E860	00000000	xxx-xx-xx	xx:xx:xx	000 000	0000	0000	0000	0	00000000000
E731	00000000	xxx-xx-xx	xx:xx:xx	000 000	0000	0000	0000	0	00000000000
E090	00000000	xxx-xx-xx	xx:xx:xx	000 000	0000	0000	0000	0	00000000000
E870	00000000	xxx-xx-xx	xx:xx:xx	000 000	0000	0000	0000	0	00000000000
E724	00000000	xxx-xx-xx	xx:xx:xx	000 000	0000	0000	0000	0	00000000000

Fig.5-28

The error history is output. See the following page for the parameters for each error:
Refer to  P. 8-24 "8.2.4 Printer function error".

- Power-ON/OFF log

POWER ON/OFF LOG						
				S/N: xxxxxxxx	TOTAL:	9999999
				TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx	DF TOTAL:	9999999
20xx-xx-xx xx:xx						
DATE	TIME	FUNCTION	TOTAL	DATE	TIME	FUNCTION
030619	144650	ON	99999999	030624	163459	ON
030619	181201	OFF	99999999	030624	163459	OFF
030620	103551	ON	99999999	030624	163510	ON
030620	134930	OFF	99999999	030624	163735	OFF
030620	135026	ON	99999999	030624	164138	RMT_OFF
030620	141110	OFF	99999999			
030623	112540	ON	99999999			
030624	112524	OFF	99999999			
030624	162102	RMT_OFF	99999999			
030624	163459	OFF	99999999			
.	.	.	.			
.	.	.	.			
.	.	.	.			

Fig.5-30

Power ON/OFF logs are output.

- Note that cases that the power was turned OFF with the main power switch (not with the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel) will not be displayed.

Item	Content
DATE	Date that the power was turned ON or OFF
TIME	Time that the power was turned ON or OFF
FUNCTION	Whether the power was turned ON or OFF, or if it was turned ON or OFF with a remote reset function
TOTAL	Total counter data when the power was turned OFF and then back ON

- Version list

```

VERSION LIST
S/N: xxxxxxxx          TOTAL:      9999999
TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx   DF TOTAL:   9999999

20xx-xx-xx xx:xx

SYSTEM FIRMWARE ROM VERSION      : Txxxxxxxxxxx
SYSTEM FIRMWARE INTERNAL ROM VERSION: Vx.x.x.xx.xx
PRINTER ROM VERSION              : xxxM-xxx
SCANNER ROM VERSION              : xxxS-xxx
RADF ROM VERSION                 : DF-xxx
FINISHER STACKER ROM VERSION     : FIN-
FINISHER SADDLE ROM VERSION      : SDL-
FINISHER PUNCH ROM VERSION       : PUN-
CONVERTER ROM VERSION            : CNV-xxx
FAX BOARD FIRMWARE ROM VERSION   : Fxx-xxx
SYSTEM FIRMWARE OS VERSION       : Vx.xxx.x.x
HDD DATA VERSION                : Txxxxxxxxxxx
LANGUAGE VERSION
  English(US)                   : xxx.xxx  xxx xxx xx xx:xx:xx xxxx
.
.
.
CAPACITY OF HDD                  : xx.x GB
DEVICE INFORMATION OF HDD        : xxx xxxxxxxx-xxxxxx
SERIAL NUMBER OF HDD             : xx-xxxxxxxxxxxx
MEMORY SIZE                      : xxxx MB / xxxx MB
INSTALLED ELK NAME               : Data overwrite enabler
                                 IPsec enabler
                                 Meta scan enabler
                                 External interface enabler
.
.
.

```

Fig.5-31

The list of versions is output.

Notes:

Some of the characters in the fonts that are used to print the version list are not supported. As a result, the language names under LANGUAGE VERSION may not be printed correctly when printing the version list.

- Total counter list

TOTAL COUNTER LIST		S/N: xxxxxxxx	TOTAL:	9999999	
20xx-xx-xx xx:xx		TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx	DF TOTAL:	9999999	
PRINT COUNTER					
COPY					
	<u>COPY</u>	<u>FAX</u>	<u>PRINTER</u>	<u>LIST</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
SMALL	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx
LARGE	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx
TOTAL	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx
SCAN COUNTER					
TOTAL					
	<u>FULL COLOR</u>	<u>BLACK</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>		
COPY	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx		
FAX	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx		
NETWORK	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx		
TOTAL	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx		
COPY					
	<u>FULL COLOR</u>	<u>BLACK</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>		
SMALL	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx		
LARGE	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx		
TOTAL	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx		
FAX					
	<u>FULL COLOR</u>	<u>BLACK</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>		
SMALL	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx		
LARGE	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx		
TOTAL	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx		
NETWORK					
	<u>FULL COLOR</u>	<u>BLACK</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>		
SMALL	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx		
LARGE	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx		
TOTAL	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx		
CALIBRATION COUNTER : 0					

Fig.5-32

The list of total counter is output.

- (05) adjustment value/(08) setting value difference list

05 DIFFERENCE LIST			S/N: xxxxxxxx TOTAL: 9999999		
xx-xx-xx xx:xx			TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx DF TOTAL: 9999999		
CODE	BACKUP	CURRENT	CODE	BACKUP	CURRENT
* 2400	128	160			
.	.	.			
.	.	.			
.	.	.			
.	.	.			
.	.	.			
.	.	.			
.	.	.			
.	.	.			
.	.	.			
.	.	.			
.	.	.			
.	.	.			

Fig.5-33

The function in which the 05/08 setting value differences between the factory default and the current value can be printed or output with a CSV file.

The list of differences between the current and the backed-up values of the (05) adjustment and the (08) setting values is output. “*” is marked on the left side of the code if there is a difference, and “+” is marked on the left side of the code if there is no backed-up value.

Notes:

- Back-up data of the factory default are automatically created when the automatic gamma adjustment of the easy set-up mode has been completed during the unpacking and setting up of the equipment. The back-up file is retained even if the firmware is upgraded. However, the file is deleted when 3C-3 (Format HDD) is performed or HDD/SSD is replaced.
- A back-up file does not exist for equipment to which the easy set-up mode has been performed before this function is applied.
- When the easy set-up mode is restarted while a specified value such as 3 is set for 08-9022 (Production process management status for easy setup), the back-up file stored during unpacking and setting up after the completion of the automatic gamma adjustment is deleted, and another file as of then is newly created.
- When no back-up file exists:
 - When 9S-121 (122) is performed, the equipment returns to the ready state of the 9S mode without performing printing.
 - When 9S-221 (222) is performed, the equipment returns to the ready state of the 9S mode and the error message “The file cannot be saved.” appears on the panel.
- When you want to create a back-up file if one does not exist:
 A back-up file can be automatically created after the completion of the automatic gamma adjustment when the easy set-up mode is restarted while a specified value such as 3 is set for 08-9022 (Production process management status for easy setup).
 In this case, the current values are stored in the file, but not the ones for unpacking and setting up.

5.14 Pixel counter and its related code

5.14.1 Outline

1. Outline

Pixel counter is a function that counts the number of dots emitted by the laser and converts it into the print ratio (%) per standard paper size. This "Print ratio (%) per standard paper size" is called Pixel count (%).

This function enables you to know how each user uses the equipment and to grasp the tendency of toner consumption (number of output pages per cartridge).

However, its accuracy is not sufficient for it to be used to determine the actual toner consumption.

This is because, some of the factors in "2" below are not taken into account by the pixel counter.

2. Factors affecting toner consumption

Standard number of output pages per cartridge shows the average number of output pages under the condition that the data of print ratio 6% is printed on the standard paper size (A4/LT) at a normal temperature and humidity.

However, users do not always print under the above condition. As for the type of original, copy/print mode and environment, each user has different tendency, and as a result, the number of output pages per cartridge becomes different depending on the user.

The major factors affecting toner consumption are as follows:

- Original/Data coverage
- Original/Data density
- Original/Print mode
- Density setting
- Print Pattern

Character images (e.g. Text) consume more toner than solid images even though they may have the same density. This is due to the "edge effect".

- Number of pages per job

Toner consumption testing is made in the "continuous running mode". More toner is required when printing in the non-continuous running mode.

- Number of image quality control

Image quality control is performed automatically when the device is switched on, when it returns from sleep mode, and also during continuous running. Toner consumption may vary depending on the number of image quality adjustments performed during operation.

- Paper

The size, feeding direction and type of paper influence toner consumption.

- Environmental conditions

Temperature and Humidity affect toner consumption.

- Others

In addition to the above, there are other factors that may influence toner consumption. These include variations between individual products, life of consumable, bias voltages, Drum surface potential, etc.

The general relations between the 4 factors mentioned in the previous page and toner consumption per output page in the Copier Function are as follows:

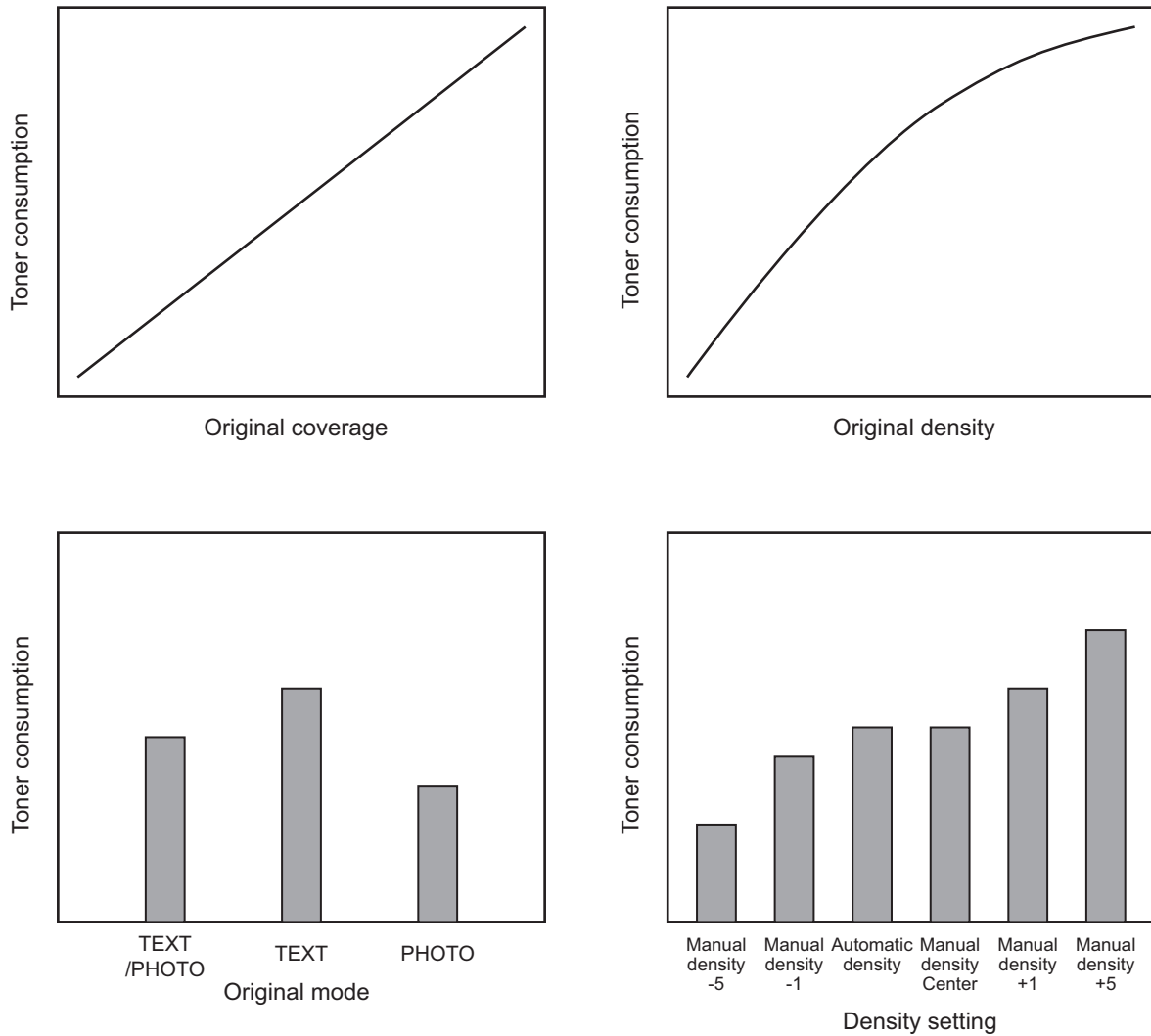


Fig.5-34 Factors affecting toner consumption and the tendency

3. Details of pixel counter

- Toner cartridge reference and service technician reference
The pixel counter function in this equipment has 2 references, toner cartridge reference and service technician reference.

Toner cartridge reference

This is a system that accumulates data between the installation of a new toner cartridge and next installation.

The installation of new toner cartridge is judged when the total number of pixel count or output pages after the detection of toner empty has exceeded the threshold.

The threshold to be used is selectable in the setting mode (08-6506) between the pixel count and output pages (0: Output pages 1: Pixel counter). The threshold of pixel count is set in the setting mode (08-6508) and that of output pages is set in the setting mode (08-6507). When the new toner cartridge is judged as installed, the data related with the previous cartridge is cleared and replaced with the data after the installation of new cartridge. Clearing of the counter of the toner cartridge reference is performed in the setting mode (08-6503).

Service technician reference

This is a system that accumulates data between clearing the counter of the service technician reference by service technician and subsequently clearing the same counter. Clearing of the counter of the service technician reference is performed in the setting mode (08-6502).

- Print count (number of output pages)
The number of output pages shown at the pixel counter is counted after converting all paper sizes to the standard paper size (A4/LT). Printing on other than the standard size is converted by paper area ratio. The standard paper size is set in the setting mode (08-6500). The examples of conversion are as follows:

Ex.)
"1" is added to the print count when printing on A4/LT size.

"2" is added to the print count when printing on A3/LD size. (area ratio to A4/LT: 200%)

"1.49" is added to the print count when printing on B4 size. (area ratio to A4: 149%)

"1.27" is added to the print count when printing on LG size. (area ratio to LT: 127%)
- Pixel count (%)
Pixel count (%) shows the ratio of laser emitting pixels to all pixels on standard paper. The examples of pixel count are as follows:

Notes:

In the following examples, 'solid copy' is considered to be 100%. But since the image has 4 margins, it never becomes 100% actually.

Ex.)

Printing 5 pages on A4/LT size with solid copy (Laser emits to all pixels.)
→ Pixel count: 100%, Print count: 5

Printing 5 pages on A4/LT size with blank copy (Laser never emits.)
→ Pixel count: 0%, Print count: 5

Printing 2 pages on A4/LT size with solid copy (Laser emits to all pixels.)
Printing 2 pages on A4/LT size with blank copy (Laser never emits.)
→ Pixel count: 50%, Print count: 4

Printing 3 pages on A4/LT size with 6% of laser emission
Printing 1 page on A4/LT size with 2% of laser emission
→ Pixel count: 5%, Print count: 4

Printing 2 pages on A3/LD size with solid copy (Laser emits to all pixels.)
→ Pixel count: 100%, Print count: 4

Printing 2 pages on A3/LD size with 6% of laser emission
→ Pixel count: 6%, Print count: 4

- Average pixel count (%) and latest pixel count (%)
There are 2 types of the value calculated as the pixel count, average pixel count (%) and latest pixel count (%).

Average pixel count (%)

The average value of all pixel count data after each reference data is cleared is calculated and displayed.

Latest pixel count (%)

The value is displayed for printing just before the pixel counter is confirmed.

- Type of calculated data
Since this is multifunctional, the data of pixel count is calculated for each function.
The following list is the information that can be confirmed by LCD screen. But actually, more information can be confirmed by the setting mode (08).
See after-mentioned “5)-Display in the setting mode (08)” for details.

○: With data
—: Without data

	Toner cartridge reference	Service technician reference
Copier function	○	○
Printer function	○	○
FAX function	○	○
Total	○	○

Table 5-201 Type of calculated data

- Setting related with the pixel counter function
Standard paper size setting
The standard paper size (A4 or LT) to convert it into the pixel count is selected (08-6500).

Pixel counter display setting

Whether or not to display the pixel counter on the LCD screen is selected (08-6504).

Display reference setting

The reference when displaying the pixel counter on the LCD screen (toner cartridge reference or service technician reference) is selected (08-6505).

Determination counter of toner empty

This is the counter to determine the replacement of new toner cartridge after the toner empty is detected.

After the toner empty is detected by the auto-toner sensor, this counter checks if toner empty is not detected one more time while the specified number of pixel count or output pages is counted.

Pixel counter clearing

There are 3 types for the pixel count clear as follows:

08-6501: All information related to the pixel count is cleared.

08-6502: All information related to the service technician reference pixel count is cleared.

08-6503: All information related to the toner cartridge reference pixel count is cleared.

4. Relation between pixel count and toner consumption

The user's printing out the image with large coverage or high density may cause the large value of pixel count. And the setting that toner consumption becomes high in the original mode or density setting may cause it as well.

In this case, the replacement cycle of toner cartridge is faster than the standard number of output pages. Therefore, this trend needs to be grasped for the service.

The relation between pixel count and number of output pages per cartridge is as follows:

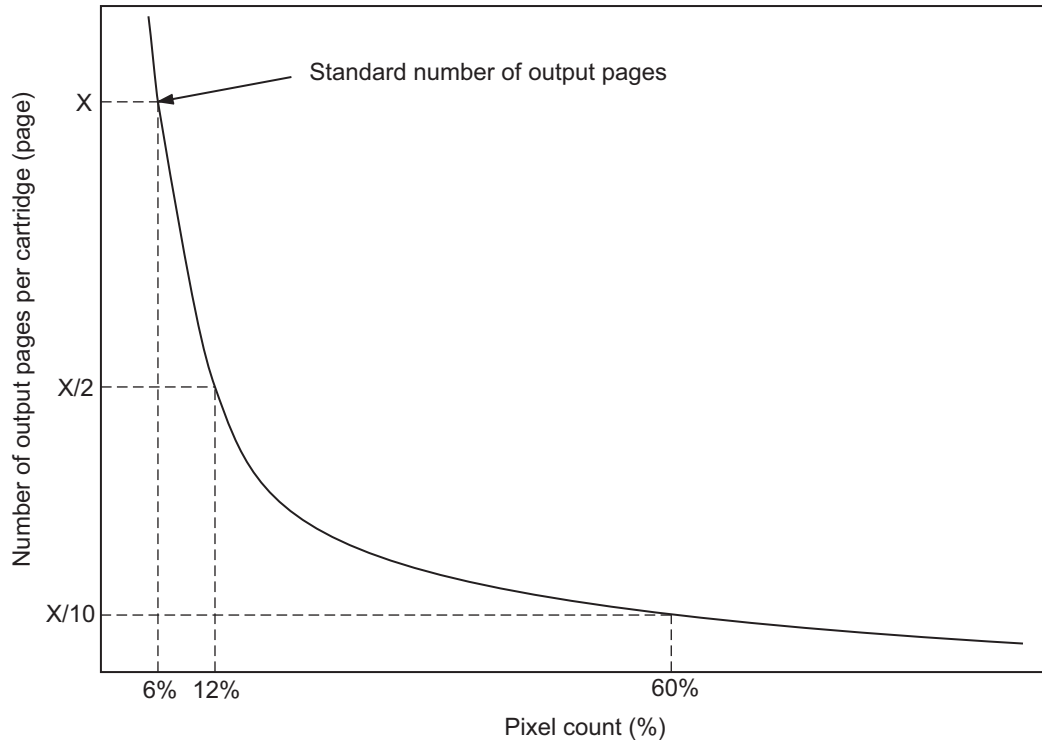


Fig.5-35 Pixel count and number of output pages per cartridge

5. Pixel counter confirmation

- Display on LCD screen

Whether or not to display the pixel counter on the LCD screen is selected (0: Displayed, 1: Not displayed) in the setting mode (08-6504), and whether or not to display it at the service technician reference or toner cartridge reference is selected (0: Service technician reference, 1: Toner cartridge reference) in the setting mode (08-6505).

The following screen is displayed when the buttons, [USER FUNCTIONS], [COUNTER] and [PIXEL COUNTER] are pressed in this order after “Displayed” is selected with the code above and the power is, as usual, turned ON.

The following screen is displayed when the toner cartridge reference is selected in the setting mode (08-6505).

	Copy	Printer	Fax	Total
Print Count[LT/A4]	180	61	0	241
Average Pixel Count[%]	2.76	2.80	0.00	2.76
Latest Pixel Count[%]	3.08	1.10	0.00	1.10

Fig.5-36 Information screen of toner cartridge reference

The following screen is displayed when the service technician reference is selected in the setting mode (08-6505).

The screenshot shows a service technician reference screen titled "SERVICE". It features a table with the following data:

	Copy	Printer	Fax	Total
Print Count [LT / A4]	180	61	0	241
Average Pixel Count [%]	2.76	2.80	0.00	2.76
Latest Pixel Count [%]	3.08	1.10	0.00	1.10

Below the table is a "RETURN" button with an upward arrow icon. The bottom status bar displays the date and time "2009/03/04 16:17" and a "JOB STATUS" indicator with a right-pointing arrow.

Fig.5-37 Information screen of service technician reference

- Data list printing
The data for pixel counter can be printed in the list print mode (9S).
9S-104: The data of the toner cartridge reference is printed.
9S-105: The data of service technician reference is printed.

PIXEL COUNTER CODE LIST						
20xx-xx-xx xx:xx			S/N: xxxxxxxx	TOTAL:	9999999	
			TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx	DF TOTAL:	9999999	
TONERCARTRIDGE						
No	DATE	COLOR	PPC	PRN	FAX	TOTAL
0	20040711	Print Count [LT/A4]	12345	23456	12345	45678
1	20040711	Average Pixel Count [%]	12345	23456	12345	45678
2	20040711	Latest Pixel Count [%]	12345	23456	12345	45678

Fig.5-38 Data list of toner cartridge reference

PIXEL COUNTER CODE LIST						
20xx-xx-xx xx:xx			S/N: xxxxxxxx	TOTAL:	9999999	
			TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx	DF TOTAL:	9999999	
SERVICEMAN						
No	DATE	COLOR	PPC	PRN	FAX	TOTAL
0	20040711	Print Count [LT/A4]	12345	23456	12345	45678
1	20040711	Average Pixel Count [%]	12345	23456	12345	45678
2	20040711	Latest Pixel Count [%]	12345	23456	12345	45678

Fig.5-39 Data list of service technician reference

- Display in the setting mode (08)
Information of pixel count can be also checked in the setting mode (08).
For details, see chapter 14 -"Setting Code (08)"

Print count, pixel count

		Toner cartridge reference	Service technician reference
Copier function	Print count (page)	6563	---
	Average pixel count (%)	6623	6602
	Latest pixel count (%)	6724	6616
Printer function	Print count (page)	6565	6560
	Average pixel count (%)	6629	6603
	Latest pixel count (%)	6725	6617

		Toner cartridge reference	Service technician reference
FAX function	Print count (page)	6566	6561
	Average pixel count (%)	6635	6604
	Latest pixel count (%)	6644	6618
Total	Average pixel count (%)	6634	6605

Table 5-202 Pixel count code table

Pixel count distribution

	Pixel count distribution (page)
Copier function	6721
Printer function	6722
FAX function	6723

Table 5-203 Pixel count code table

Notes:

By entering the sub code at the above code, the pixel count distribution can be displayed dividing into 10 ranges. The sub codes are as follows.

- 0: 0 - 5% 1: 5.1 - 10% 2: 10.1 - 15% 3: 15.1 - 20% 4: 20.1 - 25%
5: 25.1 - 30% 6: 30.1 - 40% 7: 40.1 - 60% 8: 60.1- 80% 9: 80.1 - 100%

Other information

Toner cartridge replacement counter
The toner cartridge replacement count is displayed. (08-6576)

Toner cartridge reference count started date
The toner cartridge reference count started date is displayed. (08-6522)

Service technician reference cleared date
The service technician reference cleared date is displayed.(08-6510)
The date (08-6502 was performed) is stored.

Toner cartridge reference cleared date
The toner cartridge reference cleared date is displayed.
The date (08-6503 was performed) is stored.

5.15 Batch Setting for Self-Diagnostic Codes

5.15.1 General description

The setting files encrypted in which each setting value has been written can be stored in a USB storage device. Installing this USB storage device in the equipment and reading a setting file enables the batch setting for the self-diagnostic codes.

- After the batch setting is performed, a result file is stored in the USB storage device.
- A maximum of 100 codes can be set in one file. If a code has sub codes, each of them is counted as one code.

Notes:

This function is not available if an automatic execution script such as a log collection is stored in a USB storage device.

5.15.2 Applicable codes

This function is available for the codes, whose values can be set by the service technicians, in the 05, 08 and 13 modes.

Notes:

- The codes only displaying the values and the ones acquiring or clearing the values by automatic execution are not included.
- When a value of the code which exchanges another one sequentially is changed, another one is altered in conjunction with it.
- Setting of the codes 08-8911 and 08-9000 is are not possible.

5.15.3 Setting files

[1] Setting files

An encrypted file in which the setting values for each code to be changed is written in an XML format. A maximum of 100 codes can be set in one file. If a code has sub codes, each of them is counted as one code.

File name: DIG_SET.diag

File format: xml format

Notes:

- A setting file has to be encrypted by a dedicated encryption tool to be stored in a USB storage device.
- A setting file has to be located in the root folder of a USB storage device.
- No other automatic execution script has to be located in the root folder of a USB storage device.

[2] Example

```
<Policy>
  <Data>
    <Category-05/>
    <Category-08>
      <Code>
        <MainCode>3807</MainCode>
        <Value>1</Value>
      </Code>
      <Code>
        <MainCode>9240</MainCode>
        <Value>2</Value>
      </Code>
      <Code>
        <MainCode>9264</MainCode>
        <SubCode>1</SubCode>
      </Code>
    </Category-08>
  </Data>
</Policy>
```

```

        <Value>1</Value>
    </Code>
</Category-08>
<Category-13/>
</Data>
</Policy>

```

Notes:

- The setting value of the code in step 10 is written by inserting a comma to divide the values.
E.g.: 08-4106 <Value>128,128</Value>
- Setting is carried out in order of written.
- The read-only codes and the execution codes are skipped to continue the processing if they are included.
- If writing of the setting value has failed, the processing will stop at that moment and then an error message will appear in the screen.

5.15.4 Result files

[1] Result files

A file in which success or failure of the replacement of the setting values for each code included in the setting files is written. A result file is stored in a USB storage device after this code is performed.

File name: DIG_RESULT_XXXX_yymmddhhmmss.xml (XXXX: Serial No.)

File format: xml format

[2] Example

```

<Policy>
  <Data>
    <Category-05/>
    <Category-08>
      <Code>
        <MainCode>3807</MainCode>
        <RESULT>SUCCESS</RESULT>
      </Code>
      <Code>
        <MainCode>9240</MainCode>
        <RESULT>FAILED</RESULT>
      </Code>
      <Code>
        <MainCode>9264</MainCode>
        <SubCode>1</SubCode>
        <RESULT>UNSPECIFIED</RESULT>
      </Code>
    </Category-08>
    <Category-13/>
  </Data>
</Policy>

```

- * SUCCESS Values are updated successfully.
- * FAILED Update of values fails.
- * UNSPECIFIED No codes written exist.
A value to be set is outside the assignable range.

Notes:

- A result file is stored in the root folder of a USB storage device.
- As for the codes whose values have been altered caused by batch setting of another one, their items, such as the code number, value changed and success/failure of the change, are not described in a result file.
- If writing of the setting value has failed, the processing will stop at that moment. Only the codes whose writing has succeeded will be described in a result file.

5.15.5 Operation procedure

1. Start up with the Setting Mode (08).
2. Install a USB storage device, in which setting files are stored in the root, in the MFP.
3. Key in [3673] and then press the [START] button.
4. Press [EXECUTION].
5. Setting for all codes included in the setting file are completed, the BASIC screen of the 08 mode appears.
6. Remove the USB storage device.

6. SETTING / ADJUSTMENT

6.1 Adjustment Order

This chapter mainly explains the procedures for image related adjustment. When replacing components which have other specified instructions for adjustment, those specified instructions are to be obeyed in priority. In the following diagram, the solid lines with arrow lead to essential adjustments, while the dotted lines lead to adjustments to be performed if necessary.

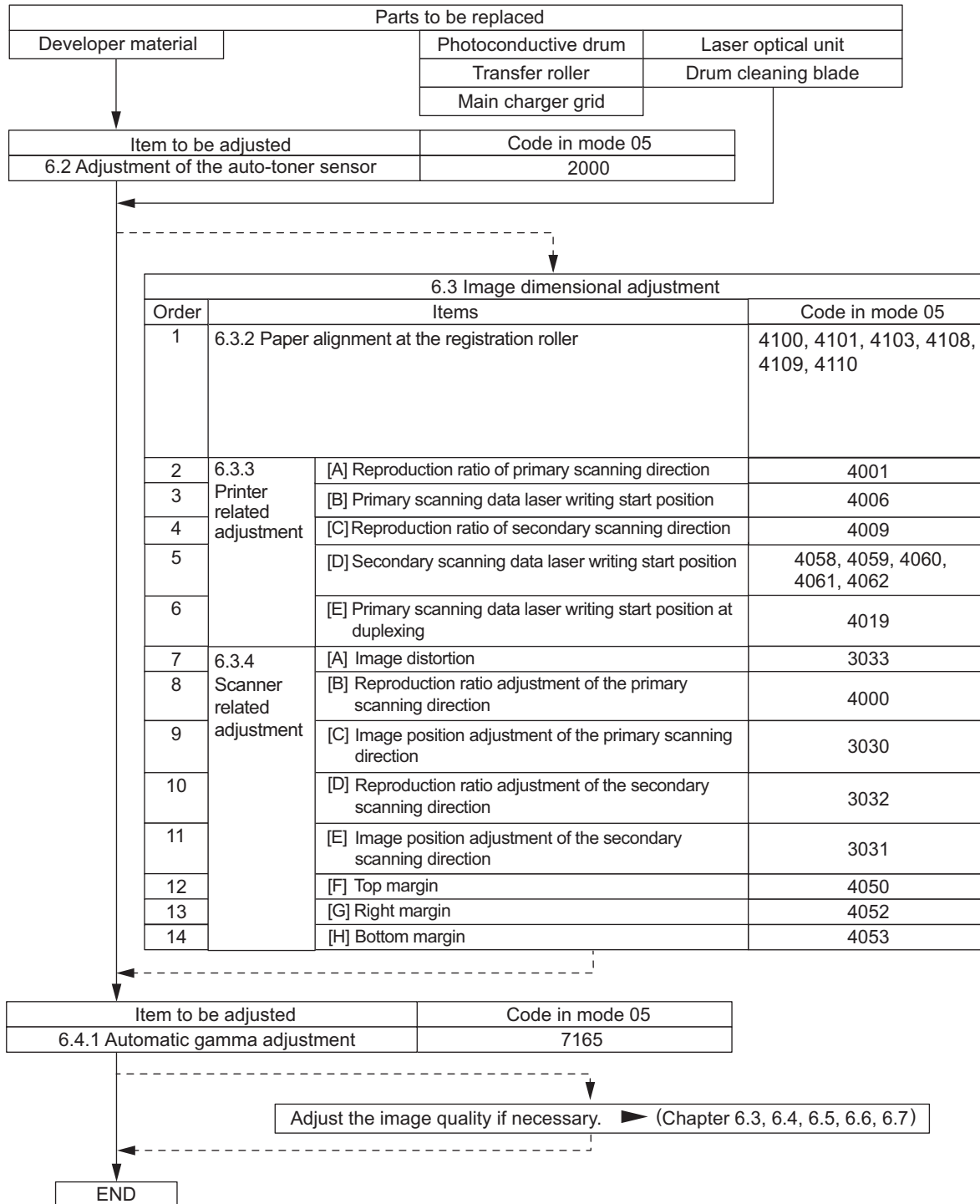


Fig.6-1

6.2 Adjustment of Auto-Toner Sensor

When the developer material is replaced, adjust the auto-toner sensor in the following procedure.

<Procedure> (Adjustment Mode (05-2000))

- (1) Install the process unit into the equipment.
- (2) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
The following message will be displayed.

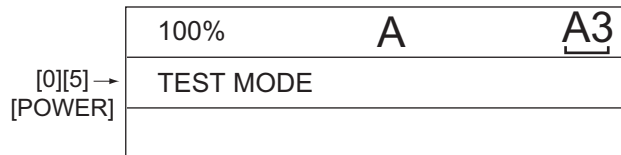


Fig.6-2

- (3) Key in code [2000] and press the [START] button.
The display changes as follows.

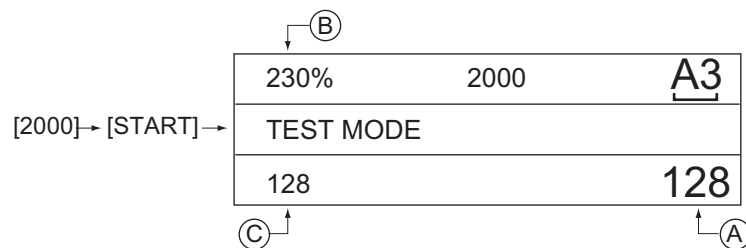


Fig.6-3

Notes:

- A indicates the controlled value of the auto-toner sensor output. Press the Up or Down button to change the value.
- B indicates the output voltage of the auto-toner sensor (2.30 V in the above case).
The drum, developer unit, etc. are in operation.
- C indicates the latest adjustment value.

- (4) After about two minutes, the value B automatically starts changing.

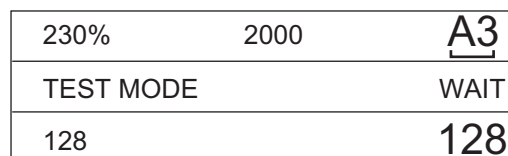


Fig.6-4

6.3 Image Dimensional Adjustment

6.3.1 General description

There are several adjustment items in the image dimensional adjustment, as listed below. When adjusting these items, the following adjustment order should strictly be observed.

Item to be adjusted		Code in mode 05	
1	Paper alignment at the registration roller	4100, 4101, 4103, 4108, 4109, 4110	
2	Printer related adjustment	(a) Reproduction ratio of primary scanning direction (Fine adjustment of polygonal motor rotation speed)	4001
		(b) Primary scanning data laser writing start position	4006
		(c) Reproduction ratio of secondary scanning direction (Fine adjustment of main motor rotation speed)	4009
		(d) Secondary scanning data laser writing start position	4058, 4059, 4060, 4061, 4062
		(e) Primary scanning data laser writing start position at duplexing	4019
3	Scanner related adjustment	(a) Image distortion	3033
		(b) Reproduction ratio of primary scanning direction	4000
		(c) Image location of primary scanning direction	3030
		(d) Reproduction ratio of secondary scanning direction	3032
		(e) Image location of secondary scanning direction	3031
		(f) Top margin	4050
		(g) Right margin	4052
		(h) Bottom margin	4053

[Procedure to key in adjustment values]

In accordance with the procedure described below, make adjustment of each adjustment item so that the measured values obtained from test copies satisfy the specification. By pressing the [FAX] button, immediately after starting the Adjustment Mode (05), single-sided test copying can be performed (normal copy mode).

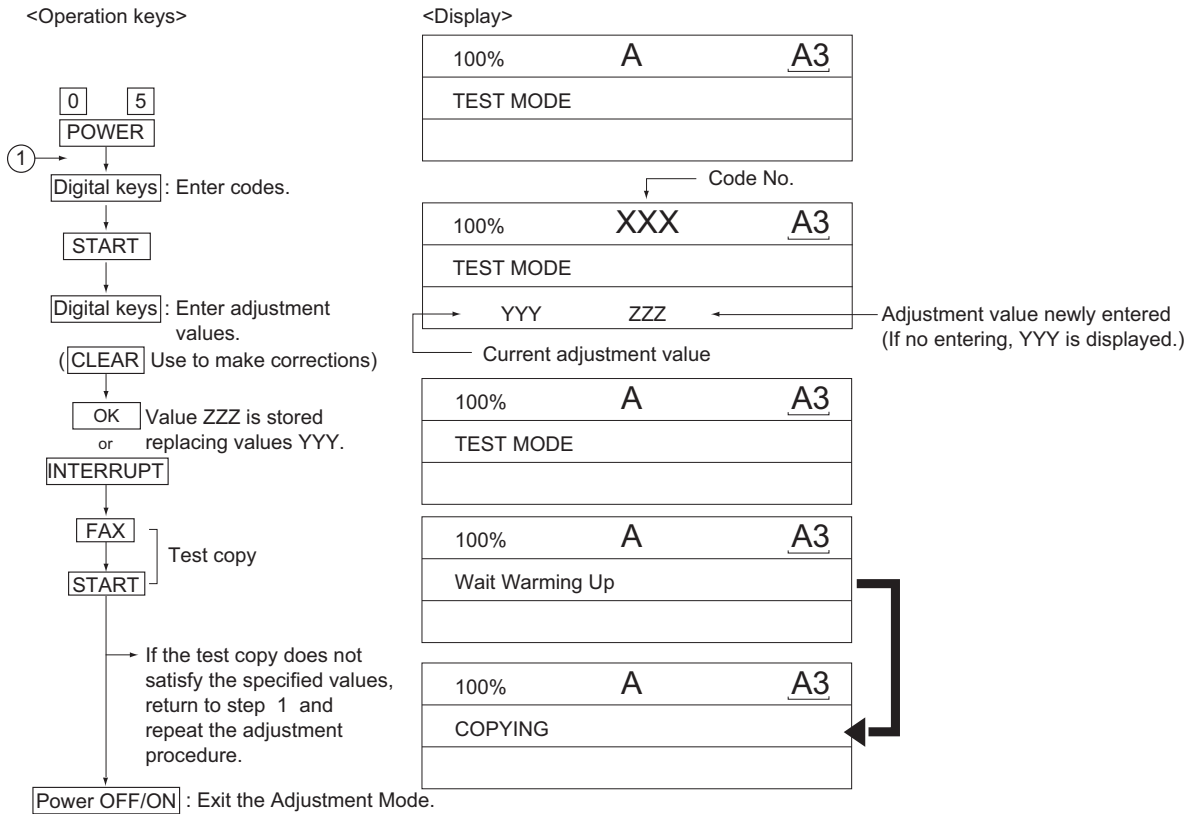


Fig.6-7

6.3.2 Paper alignment at the registration roller

The aligning amount is adjusted by using the following codes in Adjustment Mode (05).

Paper type	Weight	Upper drawer	Lower drawer	PFP upper drawer	PFP lower drawer	ADU	Bypass feed
Plain paper	64 - 80 g/m ² 17 - 20 lb. Bond	4100 (*1)	4101 (*1)	4108(*1)	4109 (*1)	4110 (*1)	4103 (*1)

Sub-code

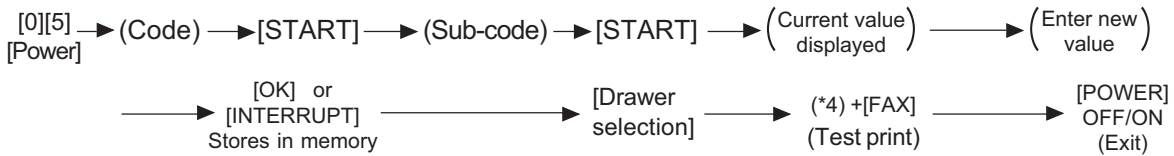
(*1) 0: Long size 1: Middle size 2: Short size

Notes:

1. Long size: 330 mm or longer (13.0 inches or longer)
Middle size: 220-239 mm (8.7-12.9 inches)
Short size: 219 mm or shorter (8.6 inches or shorter)
2. The adjustment of "Post card" is for Japan only.

<Procedure>

- (1) Perform the test print according to the following procedure.



(*4) 1: Single-sided grid pattern 3: Double-sided grid pattern

- (2) Check if any transfer void is occurring. If there is a transfer problem, try the values in descending order as "31" → "30" → "29"... until the transfer void disappears. At the same time, confirm if any paper jam occurs. Also, when the aligning amount has been increased, this may increase the scraping noise caused by the paper and the film sheet as it is transported by the registration roller. If this scraping noise is annoying, try to decrease the value.

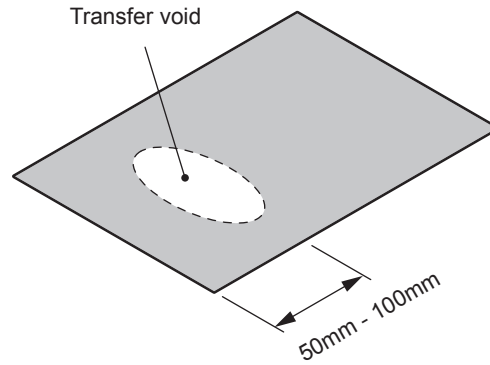


Fig.6-8

- (3) Perform the same procedure for all paper sources.

Notes:

When paper thinner than specified is used, paper jams may occur frequently at the registration section. In this case, it is advisable to change (or reduce) the aligning amount. However, if the aligning amount is reduced too much, this may cause the shift of leading edge position. So, when adjusting the aligning amount, try to choose the appropriate amount while confirming the leading edge position is not shifted.

* As a tentative countermeasure, the service life of the feed roller can be extended by increasing the aligning amount.

6.3.3 Printer related adjustment

The printer related adjustment is performed by using the printed out grid pattern.

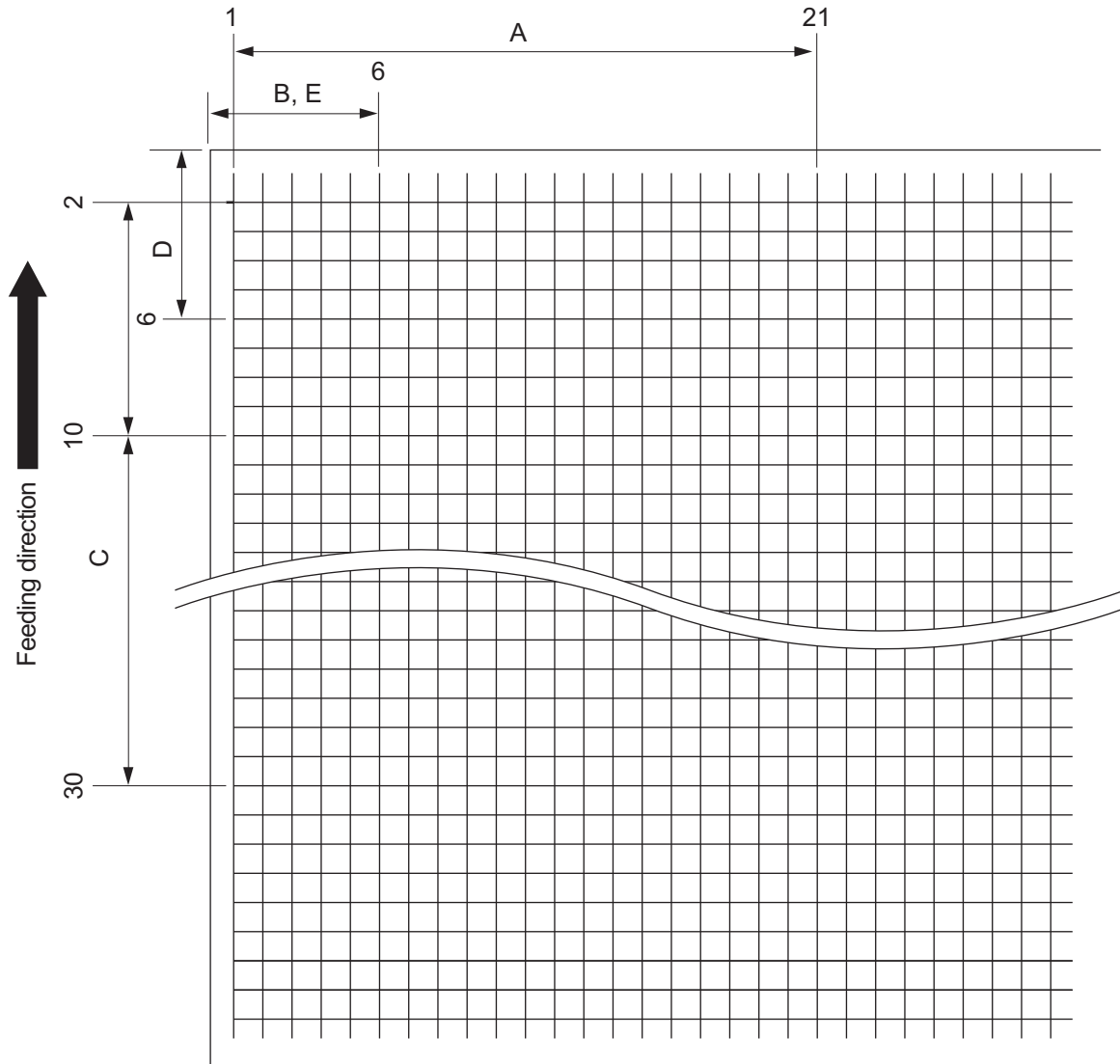


Fig.6-9 Grid pattern

	Adjustment Tolerance	Detail of adjustment
A	200 ± 0.5mm	📖 P. 6-8 "[A] Reproduction ratio of primary scanning direction (Fine adjustment of polygonal motor rotation speed (Printer))"
B	52 ± 0.5mm	📖 P. 6-8 "[B] Primary scanning data laser writing start position (Printer)"
C	200 ± 0.5mm	📖 P. 6-9 "[C] Reproduction ratio of secondary scanning direction (Fine adjustment of main motor rotation speed (Copier/Printer))"
D	52 ± 0.5mm	📖 P. 6-10 "[D] Secondary scanning data laser writing start position"
E	52 ± 0.5mm	📖 P. 6-11 "[E] Primary scanning data laser writing start position at duplexing"

[A] Reproduction ratio of primary scanning direction (Fine adjustment of polygonal motor rotation speed (Printer))

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)
- (2) Press [1] → [FAX]. (A grid pattern with 10 mm squares is printed out. Use A3/LD from the lower drawer (Refer to *).
- (3) Check the grid pattern on the test chart printed out and measure the distance A from the 1st line to the 21st line of the grid pattern.
- (4) Check if the distance A is within 200 ± 0.5 mm.
- (5) If not, use the following procedure to change values and measure the distance A again.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in code [4001]) → [START]

→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))

→ [OK] or [INTERRUPT] (Stored in memory)

→ "100% A" is displayed

→ Press [1] → [FAX] → (A grid pattern is printed out.)

* The larger the adjustment value is, the longer the distance A becomes (approx. 0.15 mm/step).

[B] Primary scanning data laser writing start position (Printer)

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)
- (2) Press [1] → [FAX]. (A grid pattern with 10 mm squares is printed out. Use A3/LD from the lower drawer (Refer to *).
- (3) Check the grid pattern on the test chart printed out and measure the distance B from the left edge of the paper to the 6th line of the grid pattern.
- (4) Check if the distance B is within 52 ± 0.5 mm.
- (5) If not, use the following procedure to change values and measure the distance B again.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [4006]) → [START]

→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))

→ [OK] or [INTERRUPT] (Stored in memory)

→ "100% A" is displayed

→ Press [1] → [FAX] → (A grid pattern is printed out.)

* The larger the adjustment value is, the longer the distance B becomes (approx. 0.0423 mm/step).

- (6) After the adjustment for the code 4006 is completed, apply the same adjustment value for the code 4005.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [4005]) → [START]

→ (Key in the same value in the step 5 above)

→ Press [OK] or [INTERRUPT] (Stored in memory).

Notes:

Make sure the first line of the grid pattern is printed out since the line is occasionally vanished.

[C] Reproduction ratio of secondary scanning direction (Fine adjustment of main motor rotation speed (Copier/Printer))

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment mode)
- (2) Press [1] → [FAX]. (A grid pattern with 10 mm squares is printed out. Use A3/LD from the lower drawer (Refer to *).
- (3) Check the grid pattern on the test chart printed out and measure the distance C from the 10th line at the leading edge of the paper to the 30th line of the grid pattern.
* Normally, the 1st line of the grid pattern is not printed.
- (4) Check if the distance C is within 200 ± 0.5 mm.
- (5) If not, use the following procedure to change values and measure the distance C again.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in code [4009]) → [START]

→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))

→ [OK] or [INTERRUPT] (Stored in memory)

→ "100% A" is displayed

→ Press [1] → [FAX] → (A grid pattern is printed out.)

* The larger the adjustment value is, the longer the distance C becomes (approx. 0.25 mm/step).

[D] Secondary scanning data laser writing start position

This adjustment has to be performed for each paper source. (If there is no paper source, skip this step.)
The following table shows the order of the paper source to be adjusted, code, paper size and acceptable values.

Order for adjustment	Paper source	Code	Paper size	Acceptable value	Remarks
1	Lower drawer	4059	A3/LD	0 to 40	
2	Upper drawer	4058	A4/LT	0 to 15	
3	PFP	4060	A4/LT	0 to 15	
4	Bypass feed	4061	A4/LT	0 to 15	
5	Duplexing	4062	A3/LD	0 to 15	Paper fed from the lower drawer

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)
- (2) Press [1] ([3] for duplexing) → [FAX]. (A grid pattern with 10 mm squares is printed out.)
- (3) Check the grid pattern on the test chart printed out and measure the distance D from the leading edge of the paper to the 6th line of the grid pattern.
 - * Normally, the 1st line of the grid pattern is not printed.
 - * At the duplexing, measure it on the top side of the grid pattern.
- (4) Check if the distance D is within 52 ± 0.5 mm.
- (5) If not, use the following procedure to change values and measure the distance D again.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code shown above) → [START]

→ (Key in an acceptable value shown above)

→ [OK] or [INTERRUPT] (Stored in memory)

→ "100% A" is displayed

→ Press [1] ([3] for duplexing) → [FAX] → (A grid pattern is printed out.)

* The larger the adjustment value is, the shorter the distance D becomes (approx. 0.54 mm/step).

[E] Primary scanning data laser writing start position at duplexing

Notes:

Make sure the first line of the grid pattern is printed out since the line is occasionally vanished.

[E-1] Adjustment for long-sized paper

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)
- (2) Press [3] → [FAX]. (A grid pattern with 10 mm squares is printed out. Use A3/LD from the lower drawer (Refer to *).
- (3) Check the grid pattern on the test print and measure the distance E from the left edge of the paper to the 6th line of the grid pattern.
- (4) Check if the distance E is within 52 ± 0.5 mm.
- (5) If not, use the following procedure to change values and measure the distance E again.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in code [4019]) → [START] → [0] → [START]

→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))

→ [OK] or [INTERRUPT] (Stored in memory)

→ "100% A" is displayed.

→ Press [3] → [FAX] → (A grid pattern is printed out.)

* The larger the adjustment value is, the longer the distance E becomes (approx. 0.05 mm/step).

[E-2] Adjustment for short-sized paper

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)
- (2) Press [3] → [FAX]. (A grid pattern with 10 mm squares is printed out. Use A4/LT from the upper drawer.)
- (3) Check the grid pattern on the test print and measure the distance E from the left edge of the paper to the 6th line of the grid pattern.
- (4) Check if the distance E is within 52 ± 0.5 mm.
- (5) If not, use the following procedure to change values and measure the distance E again.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [4019]) → [START] → [1] → [START]

→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))

→ [OK] or [INTERRUPT] (Stored in memory).

→ "100% A" is displayed

→ Press [3] → [FAX] → (A grid pattern is printed out.)

* The larger the adjustment value is, the longer the distance E becomes (approx. 0.05 mm/step).

<Adjustment procedure summarization for A to E>

When the value is 1.

[0] [5] [Power ON] → [1] ([3] for duplexing) → [FAX]

- A: 05-4001 (Lower drawer, A3/LD) → 200±0.5 mm (0.15 mm/step)
- B: 05-4006 (Lower drawer, A3/LD) → 52±0.5 mm (0.0423 mm/step)
→ Key in the same value for 05-4005.
- C: 05-4009 (Lower drawer, A3/LD) → 200±0.5 mm (0.25 mm/step)
- D: 05-4058 (Lower drawer, A3/LD), 05-4059 (Lower drawer, A4/LT), 05-4060 (PFP, A4/LT),
05-4061 (Bypass feed, A4/LT), 05-4062 (Duplexing, A3/LD)
→ 52±0.5 mm (0.54 mm/step)
- E: 05-4019-0 (Lower drawer, A3/LD), → 52±0.5 mm (0.05 mm/step)
05-4019-1 (Lower drawer, A4/LT))

6.3.4 Scanner related adjustment

[A] Image distortion

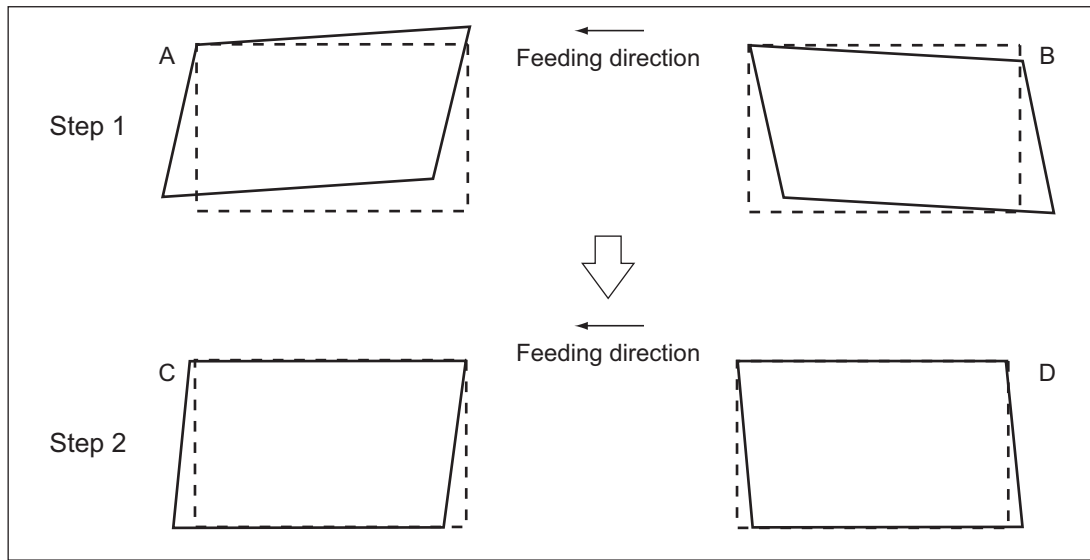


Fig.6-10

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
- (2) Press [FAX] next [START] to make a copy of any image on a sheet of A3/LD paper.
- (3) Key in [3033] and press the [START] button to move the carriage to the adjustment position.
- (4) Make an adjustment in the order of step 1 and 2.
 - Step 1
 - In case of A:
Tighten the mirror-3 adjustment screw (CW).
 - In case of B:
Loosen the mirror-3 adjustment screw (CCW).
 - Step 2
 - In case of C:
Tighten the mirror-1 adjustment screw (CW).
 - In case of D:
Loosen the mirror-1 adjustment screw (CCW).
- (5) Apply the screw locking agents to the adjustment screws. (2 areas)
 - Recommended screw lock agent
Manufacturer: Three Bond
Product name: 1401E

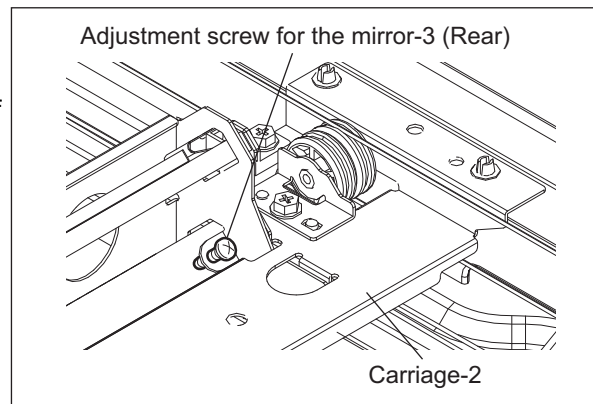


Fig.6-11

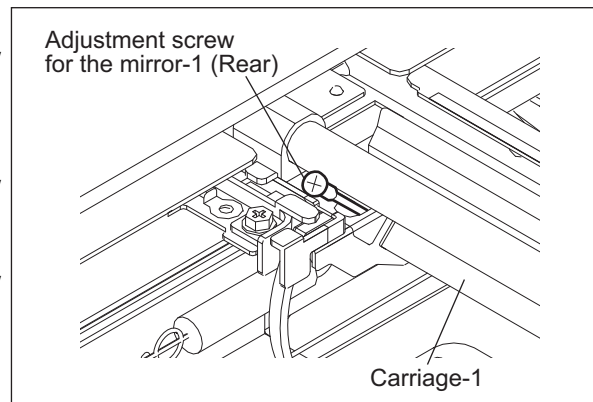


Fig.6-12

[B] Reproduction ratio adjustment of the primary scanning direction

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON → (Adjustment Mode)
 - (2) Place a ruler on the original glass (along the direction from the rear to the front of the equipment).
 - (3) Press [FAX] → [START] to make a copy at the mode of A3 (LD), 100% and the lower drawer (Refer to *).
 - (4) Measure the distance A from 10 mm to 270 mm of the copied image of the ruler.
 - (5) Check if the distance A is within the range of 260 ± 0.5 mm.
 - (6) If not, use the following procedure to change values and repeat the steps (3) to (5) above.
(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [4000]) → [START]
→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))
→ Press the [OK] or the [INTERRUPT] button (stored in memory).
→ ("100% A" is displayed.)
- * The larger the adjustment value is, the higher the reproduction ratio and the longer the distance A become. (approx. 0.15 mm/step)

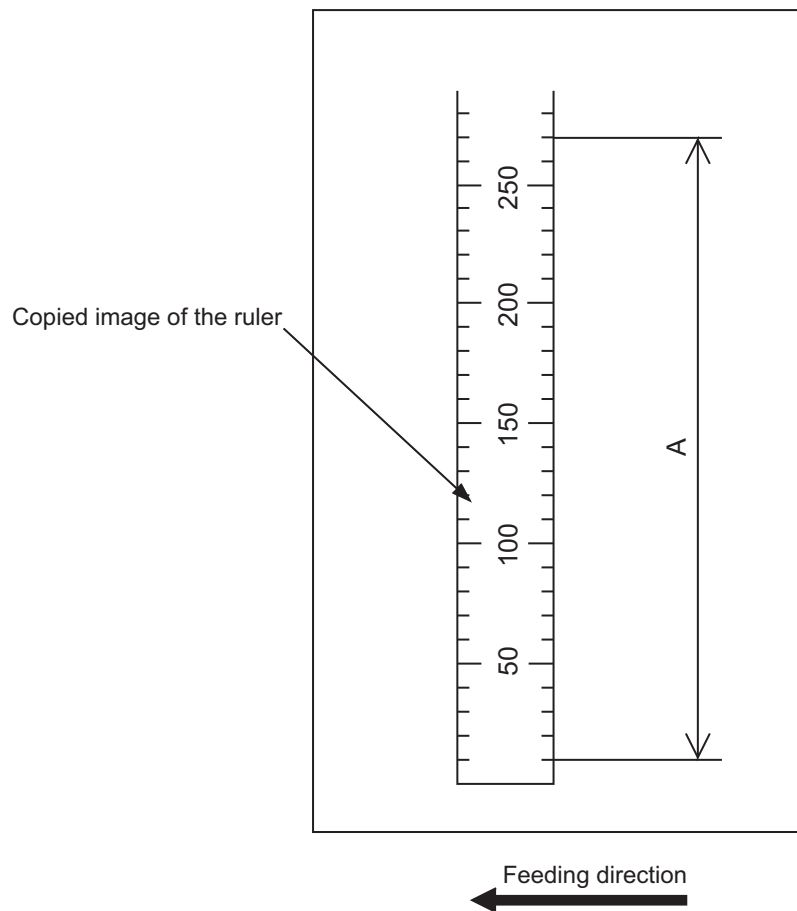


Fig.6-13

[C] Image position adjustment of the primary scanning direction

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)
- (2) Place a ruler on the original glass with its leading edge pushed against the rear side and its side along the original scale on the left.
- (3) Press [FAX] → [START] to make a copy at the mode of A3 (LD), 100% and the lower drawer (Refer to *).
- (4) Measure the distance B from the left edge of the paper to 10 mm of the copied image of the ruler.
- (5) Check if the distance B is within the range of 10 ± 0.5 mm.
- (6) If not, use the following procedure to change values and repeat the steps (3) to (5) above.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [3030]) → [START]

→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))

→ Press the [OK] or the [INTERRUPT] button (stored in memory).

→ ("100% A" is displayed.)

* The smaller the adjustment value is, the more the image is shifted to the left and the distance B becomes narrower. (approx. 0.0423 mm/step)

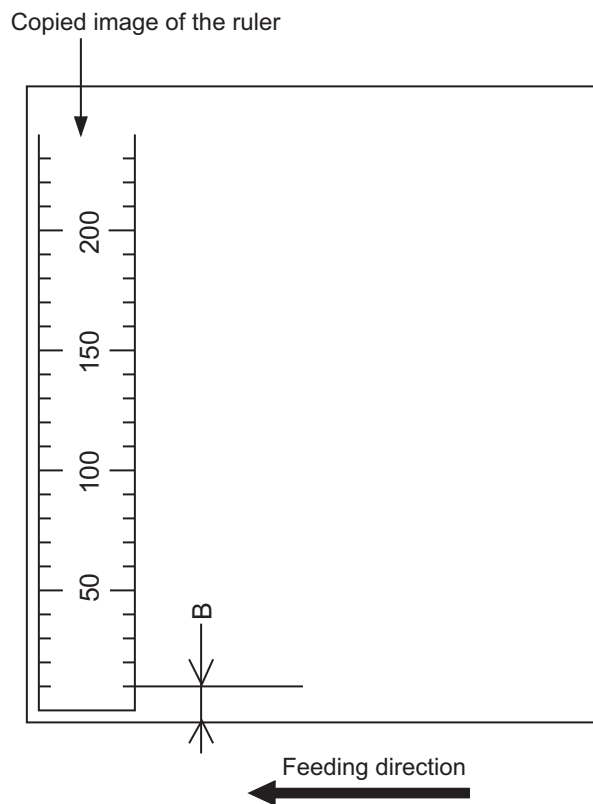


Fig.6-14

[D] Reproduction ratio adjustment of the secondary scanning direction

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)
- (2) Place a ruler on the original glass with its leading edge pushed against the original scale on the left.
- (3) Press [FAX] → [START] to make a copy at the mode of A3 (LD), 100% and the lower drawer (Refer to *).
- (4) Measure the distance C from 200 mm to 400 mm of the copied image of the ruler.
- (5) Check if the distance C is within the range of 200 ± 0.5 mm.
- (6) If not, use the following procedure to change values and repeat steps (3) to (5) above.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [3032]) → [START]

→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 63 to 193))

→ Press the [OK] or the [INTERRUPT] button (stored in memory).

→ ("100% A" is displayed.)

* The smaller the adjustment value is, the lower the reproduction ratio becomes. (approx. 0.45 mm/step)

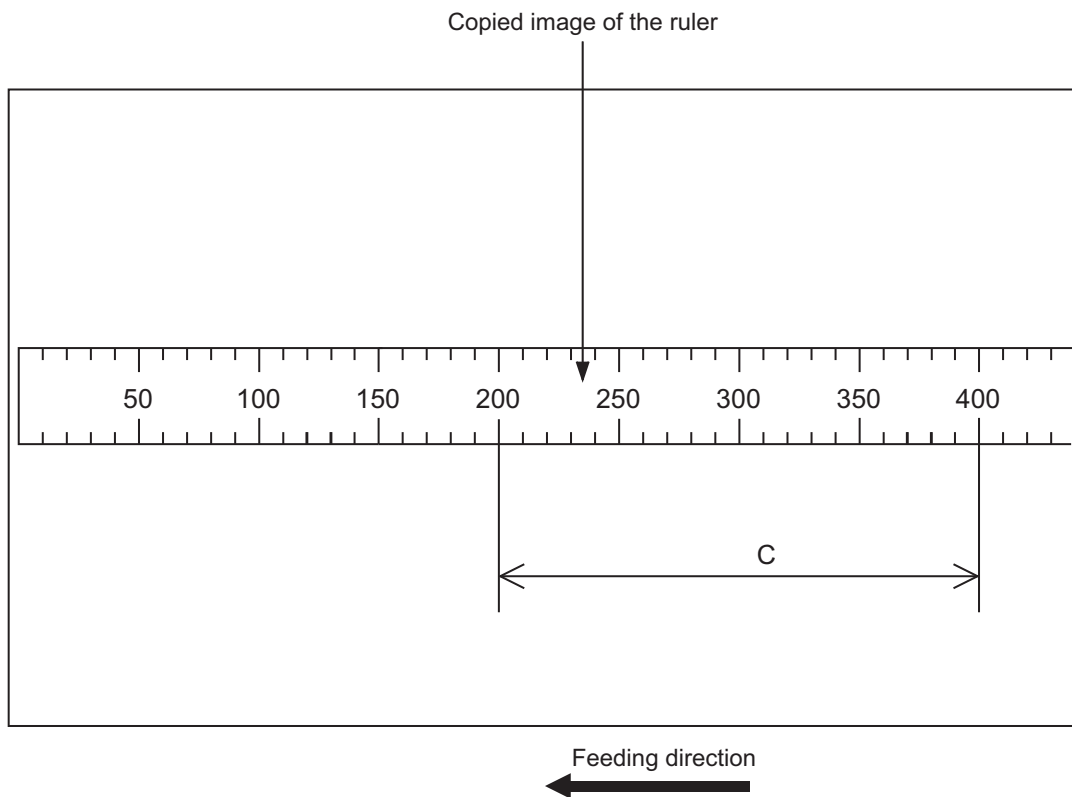


Fig.6-15

[E] Image position adjustment of the secondary scanning direction

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)
- (2) Place a ruler on the original glass with its leading edge pushed against the original scale on the left.
- (3) Press [FAX] → [START] to make a copy at the mode of A3 (LD), 100% and the lower drawer (Refer to *).
- (4) Measure the distance D from the leading edge of the paper to 10 mm of the copied image of the ruler.
- (5) Check if the distance D is within the range of 10 ± 0.5 mm.
- (6) If not, use the following procedure to change values and repeat the steps (3) to (5) above.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [3031]) → [START]

→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 90 to 166))

→ Press the [OK] or the [INTERRUPT] button (stored in memory).

→ ("100% A" is displayed.)

* The larger the adjustment value is, the more the image is shifted to the trailing edge. (approx. 0.14 mm/step)

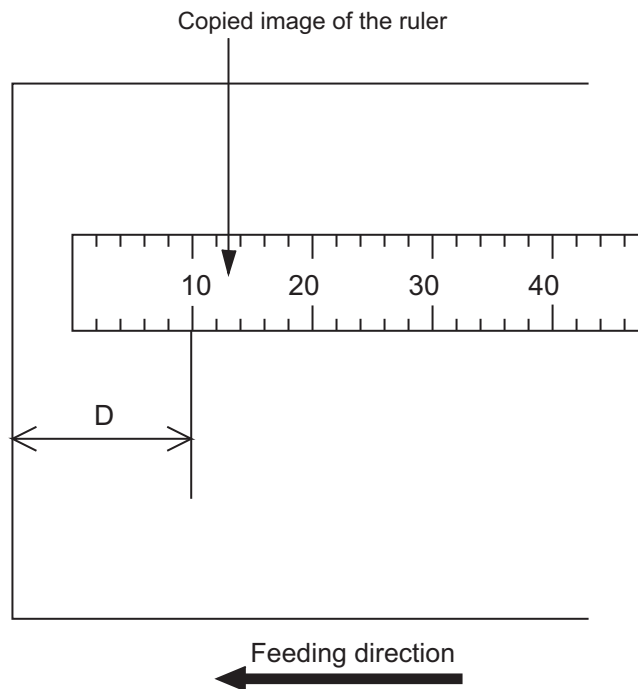


Fig.6-16

[F] Top margin

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)
- (2) Open the original cover or RADF.
- (3) Press [FAX] -> [START] to make a copy at the mode of A3/LD, 100%, Text/Photo and the lower drawer (Refer to *).
- (4) Measure the blank area E at the leading edge of the copied image.
- (5) Check if the blank area E is within the range of 4.2 ± 0.5 mm.
- (6) If not, use the following procedure to change values and repeat the steps (3) to (5) above.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [4050]) → [START]

→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))

→ Press the [OK] or the [INTERRUPT] button (stored in memory).

→ ("100% A" is displayed.)

* The larger the adjustment value is, the wider the blank area becomes (approx. 0.04 mm/step).

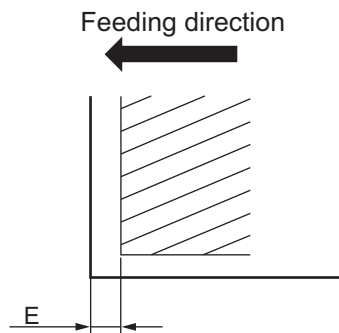


Fig.6-17

[G] Right margin

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)
- (2) Open the original cover or RADF.
- (3) Press [FAX] → [START] to make a copy at the mode of A3/LD, 100%, Text/Photo and the lower drawer (Refer to *).
- (4) Measure the blank area F at the right side of the copied image.
- (5) Check if the blank area F is within the range of 4.2 ± 1.0 mm.
- (6) If not, use the following procedure to change values and repeat the steps (3) to (5) above.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [4052]) → [START]

→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))

→ Press the [OK] or the [INTERRUPT] button (stored in memory).

→ ("100% A" is displayed.)

* The larger the adjustment value is, the wider the blank area at the right side becomes (approx. 0.04 mm/step).

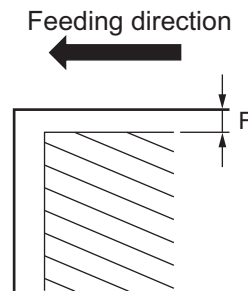


Fig.6-18

[H] Bottom margin

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)
- (2) Open the original cover or RADF.
- (3) Press [FAX] -> [START] to make a copy at the mode of A3/LD, 100%, Text/Photo and the lower drawer (Refer to *).
- (4) Measure the blank area G at the trailing edge of the copied image.
- (5) Check if the blank area G is within the range of 4.2 ± 1.0 mm.
- (6) If not, use the following procedure to change values and repeat the steps (3) to (5) above.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [4053]) → [START]

→ (Key in value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))

→ Press the [OK] or the [INTERRUPT] button (stored in memory).

→ ("100% A" is displayed.)

* The larger the adjustment value is, the wider the blank area at the trailing edge becomes (approx. 0.04 mm/step).

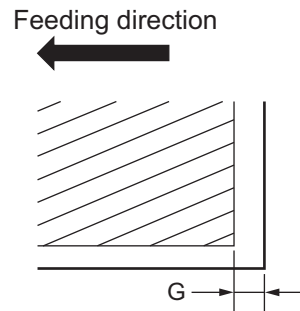


Fig.6-19

6.4 Image Quality Adjustment (Copying Function)

6.4.1 Automatic gamma adjustment

When the reproduction of gradation is not appropriate, it can be corrected by performing this automatic gamma adjustment. At the parts replacement and in case the gradation reproduction of the image is not satisfactory, make this adjustment as described below.

- (1) When unpacking or any of the following parts has been replaced, be sure to make this adjustment:
 - Photoconductive drum
 - Transfer roller
 - Main charger grid
 - Developer material
 - Drum cleaning blade
 - SRAM board
 - Laser optical unit
- (2) Be sure to perform this adjustment whenever HDD data are cleared.

Code	Item to be adjusted	Contents
05-7165	Automatic gamma adjustment	When the reproduction of gradation is not appropriate, it can be corrected by performing this automatic gamma adjustment.

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → Adjustment Mode
- (2) Select the A4/LT drawer. Key in "10" and press the [FAX] button to print a "Patch chart for gamma adjustment".
- (3) Place the patch chart for adjustment printed in step (2) face down on the original glass. Place the chart aligning its dark side of the gradation pattern against the original scale.
- (4) Key in a code and press the [START] button.
- (5) If the adjustment is finished properly, press [OK] to have its results reflected.
(To cancel the reflection of adjustment results, press the [CANCEL] button.)
In the case of an abnormal ending, "ADJUSTMENT ERROR" is shown.
Press the [CANCEL] button to clear the error display. When it is cleared, the control panel display will return to the ready state. Then check if the patch chart on the original glass is placed in a wrong direction or inclined. Also check that image position adjustment of the primary scanning direction (SCN) (6.3.4 [C]) is correctly performed. If not (especially when the adjustment value of a code 05-3030 is set considerably larger than the default one), an adjustment error occurs.
Repeat step (3) and subsequent ones after checking all the items noted above.

6.4.2 Density adjustment

The center density and the density variation controlled by density adjustment keys can be adjusted as follows.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Original mode						Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Text/Photo	Photo	Text	User Custom	Color Document	Blue original		
7114	7116	7115	7258 (*1)	7126 (*1)	7130	Manual density mode center value	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
7123	7125	7124	7267 (*1)	7129 (*1)	7133	Automatic density mode	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)

Make a test copy and compare the image obtained with the current settings; if necessary, make adjustment using the following procedure.

(*1): e-STUDIO306LP only

<Procedure 1>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
- (2) Key in a code and press the [START] button.
- (3) Key in an adjustment value.
(To correct the keyed-in value, press the [CLEAR] button.)
- (4) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value. → The equipment goes back to the ready state.
- (5) Press the [FAX] button and then the [START] button. Then perform test copying.
- (6) If the desired image density has not been attained, repeat step (1) to (5).

Remarks:

Perform procedure 2 described below only if the density has not achieved the desired level in procedure 1. Afterwards, do procedure 1 again.

<Procedure 2>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [8] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
- (2) Key in [2947] and press the [START] button.
- (3) Key in a setting value 0 to 13. The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the lighter the image becomes.
- (4) Turn the power OFF.
- (5) Perform procedure 1.

6.4.3 Background adjustment

The density of the background can be adjusted as follows.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Original mode						Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Text/Photo	Photo	Text	User Custom	Color Document	Blue original		
7033 (*1)	7043 (*1)	7034 (*1)	7279 (*1)	7050 (*1)	7052 (*1)	Automatic density mode	The larger the value is, the darker the background becomes. Acceptable values:0 to 255 (Default: 128)
7041 (*1)	7048 (*1)	7042 (*1)	7280 (*1)	7051 (*1)	7053 (*1)	Manual density mode	
7100 (*2)	7102 (*2)	7101 (*2)	7106 (*2)	-	7104 (*2)	Background adjustment	The larger the value is, the darker the background becomes. Acceptable values:0 to 255 (Default: 128)

Make a test copy and compare the image obtained with the current settings; if necessary, make adjustment using the following procedure.

(*1): e-STUDIO306LP only

(*2): e-STUDIO307LP only

<Procedure>

Procedure is same as that of  P. 6-22 "6.4.2 Density adjustment".

6.4.4 Sharpness adjustment

If you want to make copy images look softer or sharper, perform the following adjustment.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

* The values in “()” are the adjustment codes of the Custom Mode.

Make a test copy and compare the image obtained with the current settings; if necessary, make adjustment using the following procedure.

Original mode						Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Text/Photo	Photo	Text	User Custom	Color Document	Blue original		
7056	7058	7057	7249	7059 (*1)	7060	Sharpness adjustment	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes; while the smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the less moire tends to appear. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)

Make a test copy and compare the image obtained with the current settings; if necessary, make adjustment using the following procedure.

(*1): e-STUDIO306LP only

<Procedure>

Procedure is same as that of  P. 6-22 "6.4.2 Density adjustment".

6.4.5 Setting range correction

The values of the background peak in the range correction can be switched to “varied” or “fixed” in the following codes. If they are fixed, the range correction is performed with standard values.

The values of the background peak affect the reproduction of the background density.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Original mode				Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Text/ Photo	Text	Custom	Blue original		
7286	7287	7237	7292	Manual density mode	0: Background peak / fixed 1: Background peak / varied

Make a test copy and compare the image obtained with the current settings; if necessary, make adjustment using the following procedure.

<Procedure>

Procedure is same as that of  P. 6-22 "6.4.2 Density adjustment".

6.4.6 Adjustment of smudged/faint text

The smudged/faint text can be set at the following codes.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Original mode			Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Text/ Photo	Text	Custom		
7097	7098	7252	Adjustment of smudged/ faint spotted text	When the value increases, the smudged text is improved. When the value decreases, the faint text is improved. Acceptable values: 0 to 4 (Default: 2) Notes: Remember the image specifications and life span of the replacing parts may not meet the standard when the setting value is changed from the default value.

<Procedure>

Procedure is same as that of  P. 6-22 "6.4.2 Density adjustment".

6.4.7 Gamma balance adjustment

The density is adjusted by adjusting the gamma balance. The adjustment is performed by selecting its density area from the following: low density, medium density and high density.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Language and screen						Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Text/Photo	Photo	Text	Custom	Color Document	Blue original		
7190-0	7192-0	7191-0	7276-0	7193-0 (*1)	7194-0	Low density	The larger the value is, the density of the item to be adjusted becomes darker. Acceptable values: 0 to 255. (Default: 128)
7190-1	7192-1	7191-1	7276-1	7193-1 (*1)	7194-1	Medium density	
7190-2	7192-2	7191-2	7276-2	7193-2 (*1)	7194-2	High density	

(*1): e-STUDIO306LP only

Notes:

Changing the adjustment setting influences the adjacent density area slightly.

E.g.: When the value of the medium density is larger, the adjacent areas in the low density and high density range will become slightly darker.

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
- (2) Key in the code for an item to be adjusted and then press the [START] button.
- (3) Key in a number for the density area to be adjusted (0, 1 or 2), and then press the [START] button.
0: Low density 1: Medium density 2: High density
- (4) Key in an adjustment value.
(To correct the keyed-in value, press the [CLEAR] button.)
- (5) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value in memory. The equipment goes back to the ready state.
- (6) For resetting the value, repeat step (2) to (5).
- (7) Press the [FAX] button and then the [START] button. Then perform test copying.
- (8) If the desired image density has not been attained, repeat step (2) to (7).

6.4.8 Adjustment of image density

The image density level can be set at the following codes.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Code					Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Text/photo	Text	Photo	Color Document	Blue original		
7218-0 to 4	7219-0 to 4	7220-0 to 4	7221-0 to 4 (*1)	7222-0 to 4	Adjustment of image density	<p>When the value is decreased, text becomes lighter. Acceptable values: 0 to 10</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Set not to reverse the large and small number of the setting value corresponding to the sub code. Ex.) When the image density level for 7218-0, 7218-1, 7218-2, 7218-3, and 7218-4 is assumed to be "A", "B", "C", "D", and "E" respectively, they should have the following correlation: $A \leq B \leq C \leq D \leq E$ Remember that the image specifications and life span of the replacing parts may not meet the standard when the setting value is changed from the default value.

(*1): e-STUDIO306LP only

<Procedure>

- While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
- Key in a code and press the [START] button.
- Key in the sub code (0, 1, 2, 3 or 4), and press the [START] button.
- Key in an adjustment value.
(To correct the keyed-in value, press the [CLEAR] button.)
- Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value in memory. The equipment goes back to the ready state.
- For resetting the value, repeat step (2) to (5).
- Press the [FAX] button and then select an original mode. Then press the [START] button to perform test copying.
- If the desired image density has not been attained, repeat step (2) to (7).

6.4.9 Background offsetting adjustment for RADF

The background level for scanning originals with the RADF is adjusted when the background fogging at the scanning of a manually-set original and an original used with the RADF is different. This is to adjust the level of the background image removed when the scanning of the originals with the RADF is performed.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Code	Item to be adjusted	Remarks
7025	Background offsetting adjustment for RADF	The smaller the adjustment value is, the lighter the background becomes. The larger the adjustment value is, the darker the background becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)

<Procedure>

Procedure is same as that of  P. 6-22 "6.4.2 Density adjustment".

6.4.10 RADF scan noise reduction (Copying Function)

The reduction amount of color streaks generated when 08-7617 (RADF scan noise reduction) is set to 0, 1 or 2 can be adjusted with the following codes.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Code					Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Text/photo	Text	Photo	Custom	Blue Original		
7151	7152	7153	7150	7155	Scan noise reduction	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks becomes smaller. When "0" is set, this function is disabled. Acceptable values: 0 to 200 (Default: 100) Notes: If too small a value is set, the text may not be printed clearly.

<Procedure>

Procedure is same as that of  P. 6-22 "6.4.2 Density adjustment".

6.4.11 Judgment threshold adjustment for blank originals

The judgment level is adjusted for automatic identification of whether the original set is blank or not. This adjustment is made when "OMIT BLANK PAGE" is selected on the control panel. The adjustment value is simultaneously applied to all modes at PPC and scanning.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Code	Item to be adjusted	Remarks
7618	Judgment threshold adjustment for blank originals	The larger the value is, the more an original tends to be judged as a blank sheet. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)

<Procedure>

The procedure is the same as that of  P. 6-22 "6.4.2 Density adjustment".

6.5 Image Quality Adjustment (Printing Function)

6.5.1 Adjustment of smudged/faint text

The smudged/faint text can be set at the following codes.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Language			Remarks
PS	PCL	XPS	
7325	7326	7327	When the value increases, the smudged text is improved. When the value decreases, the faint text is improved. Acceptable values: 0 to 9 (Default: 5)

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
- (2) Key in a code and press the [START] button.
- (3) Key in an adjustment value.
(To correct the keyed-in value, press the [CLEAR] button.)
- (4) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value. The equipment goes back to the ready state.
- (5) Turn the power OFF and then back ON to perform printing job.
- (6) If the desired text density has not been attained, repeat step (2) to (5).

6.5.2 Adjustment of image density

The image density level under the general setting or Toner Save setting on the [Others] tab of the printer driver menu can be adjusted with the following codes:

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Printer driver setting				Item to be adjusted	Remarks
General	Toner Saving ON (PS)	Toner Saving ON (PCL)	Toner Saving ON (XPS)		
7350 - 0 to 4	7351 - 0 to 4	7352 - 0 to 4	7353 - 0 to 4	Adjustment of image density	<p>When the value is decreased, text becomes lighter. Acceptable values: 0 to 10</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Set not to reverse the large and small number of the setting value corresponding to the sub code. Ex.) When the image density level for 7350-0, 7350-1, 7350-2, 7350-3, and 7350-4 is assumed to be "A", "B", "C", "D", and "E" respectively, they should have the following correlation: $A \leq B \leq C \leq D \leq E$ Remember that the image specifications and life span of the replacing parts may not meet the standard when the setting value is changed from the default value.

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
- (2) Key in a code and press the [START] button.
- (3) Key in the sub code (0, 1, 2, 3 or 4), and press the [START] button.
- (4) Key in an adjustment value.
(To correct the keyed-in value, press the [CLEAR] button.)
- (5) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value in memory. The equipment goes back to the ready state.
- (6) For resetting the value, repeat step (2) to (5).
- (7) Turn the power OFF and then back ON to perform printing job.
- (8) If the desired image density has not been attained, repeat step (2) to (7).

6.5.3 Gamma balance adjustment

The density is adjusted by adjusting the gamma balance. The adjustment is performed by selecting its density area from the following: low density, medium density and high density.

<Adjustment Mode (05)>

Color mode	Smooth	Detail	Smooth	Detail	Smooth	Detail	Item to be adjusted Item to be adjusted	Remarks
	(PS)	(PS)	(PCL)	(PCL)	(XPS)	(XPS)		
Black (600dpi)	7315-0	7316-0	7317-0	7318-0	7319-0	7320-0	Low density	The larger the value is, the density of the item to be adjusted becomes darker. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
	7315-1	7316-1	7317-1	7318-1	7319-1	7320-1	Medium density	
	7315-2	7316-2	7317-2	7318-2	7319-2	7320-2	High density	

Color mode	Auto (PS)			Item to be adjusted	Remarks
	Text	Graphics	Image		
Black (600dpi)	7360-0	7361-0	7362-0	Low density	The larger the value is, the density of the item to be adjusted becomes darker. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
	7360-1	7361-1	7362-1	Medium density	
	7360-2	7361-2	7362-2	High density	

Color mode	Auto (XPS)			Item to be adjusted	Remarks
	Text	Graphics	Image		
Black (600dpi)	7366-0	7367-0	7368-0	Low density	The larger the value is, the density of the item to be adjusted becomes darker. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
	7366-1	7367-1	7368-1	Medium density	
	7366-2	7367-2	7368-2	High density	

Notes:

Changing the adjustment setting influences the adjacent density area slightly.

E.g.: When the value of the medium density is larger, the adjacent areas in the low density and high density range will become slightly darker.

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
- (2) Key in the codes to be adjusted (language Halftone) and press the [START] button.
- (3) Key in the value corresponding to the density area to be adjusted (0, 1 or 2) and press the [START] button.
0: Low density 1: Medium density 2: High density
- (4) Key in the adjustment value. (To correct the value once keyed in, press the [CLEAR] button.)
- (5) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value in memory. → The equipment goes back to the ready state.
- (6) For resetting the value, repeat step (2) to (5).
- (7) Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Then perform printing.
- (8) If the image density has not been attained, repeat step (2) to (7).

6.6 Image Quality Adjustment (Scanning Function)

6.6.1 Gamma balance adjustment

The density is adjusted by adjusting the gamma balance. The adjustment is performed by selecting its density area from the following: low density, medium density and high density.

<Adjustment Mode (05)>

Black				Gray Scale	Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Original mode						
Text/ Photo	Photo	Custom	Blue original			
7485-0	7487-0	7480-0	7481-0	7488-0	Low density	The larger the value is, the density of the item to be adjusted becomes darker. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
7485-1	7487-1	7480-1	7481-1	7488-1	Medium density	
7485-2	7487-2	7480-2	7481-2	7488-2	High density	

Notes:

Changing the adjustment setting influences the adjacent density area slightly.

E.g.: When the value of the medium density is larger, the adjacent areas in the low density and high density range will become slightly darker.

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
- (2) Key in the code corresponding to the desired original mode and press the [START] button.
- (3) Key in the value corresponding to the density area to be adjusted (0, 1 or 2) and press the [START] button.
0: Low density (L), 1: Medium density (M), 2: High density (H)
- (4) Key in the adjustment value. (To correct the value once keyed in, press the [CLEAR] button.)
- (5) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value in memory. → The equipment goes back to the ready state.
- (6) For resetting the value, repeat step (2) to (5).
- (7) Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Then perform scanning.
- (8) If the desired image has not been attained, repeat step (2) to (7).

6.6.2 Density adjustment

Adjusts the center density and the variation of density adjustment buttons.

<Adjustment Mode (05)>

Color Mode	Original mode				Item to be adjusted	Remarks
	Text/Photo	Text	Photo	Custom		
Color	8339	8340	8341	8380	Manual density center value	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)

<Adjustment Mode (05)>

Black					Gray Scale	Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Original mode							
Text/Photo	Text	Photo	Custom	Blue original			
7444	7445	7446	7475	7448	7447	Manual density center value	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
7456	7457	7458	7478	7460	7459	Automatic density	

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
- (2) Key in a code and press the [START] button.
- (3) Key in an adjustment value (acceptable values: 0 to 255).
(To correct a value once keyed in, press the [CLEAR] button.)
- (4) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value in memory. → The equipment goes back to the ready state.
- (5) Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Then perform scanning.
- (6) If the desired image quality has not been attained, repeat step (1) to (5).

6.6.3 Judgment threshold for ACS

The judgment level is adjusted for the automatic identification of whether the original set on the glass is black or color. Namely, this is to adjust the judgment level used when "Auto Color" is selected at color modes.

<Adjustment Mode (05)>

Code	Item to be adjusted	Contents
7630	Judgment threshold for ACS	The larger the value is, the more an original tends to be judged as black even at the Auto Color Mode. The smaller the value is, the more it tends to be judged as color. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 70)

<Procedure>:

The procedure is the same as that of  P. 6-32 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.4 Sharpness adjustment

If you want to make scan images look softer or sharper, perform the following adjustment. The adjustment can be made for each of the color modes and original modes independently.

<Adjustment Mode (05)>

Code	Color mode	Original mode	Contents
8335	Full Color	Text	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes; while the smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the less moire tends to appear. The acceptable values are 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
8336		Photo	
8354		Text/Photo	
8375		Custom	
7430	Black	Text/Photo	
7431		Text	
7432		Photo	
7470		Custom	
7434		Blue original	
7433	Gray Scale	-	

Notes:

You have to make adjustment by balancing between moire and sharpness.

<Procedure>

The procedure is the same as that of  P. 6-32 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.5 Background adjustment

The adjustment level of background center value is adjusted. If the setting value is changed, each step for the background adjustment performed by using the buttons will be affected.

<Adjustment Mode (05)>

e-STUDIO 306LP

Code	Color mode	Original mode	Remarks
8309	Full Color	Text/Photo	The larger the value is, the background becomes darker. The smaller the value is, the background becomes lighter. Acceptable values: 0 to 50 (Default: 50)
8310		Text	
8311		Photo	
8370		Custom	

e-STUDIO 307LP

Code	Color mode	Original mode	Remarks
8309	Full Color	Text/Photo	The larger the value is, the background becomes darker. The smaller the value is, the background becomes lighter. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
8310		Text	
8311		Photo	
8370		Custom	
7436	Black	Text/Photo	
7437		Text	
7438		Photo	
7440		Blue Original	
7441		Custom	
7439	Grayscale	-	

<Procedure>

The procedure is the same as that of  P. 6-32 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.6 Fine adjustment of black density

The density of black side on scanned image is adjusted at color-scanning.

<Adjustment Mode (05)>

Code	Original mode	Remarks
8314	Text / Photo	The larger the value is, the black side of the image becomes darker. Acceptable values: 0 to 4 (Default: 0)
8315	Text	
8316	Photo	
8371	Custom	

Notes:

Be careful for the value not to be too large since the gradation is reproduced worse in darker side.

<Procedure>

The procedure is the same as that of  P. 6-32 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.7 RGB conversion method selection

The color space conversion method of image is decided at color-scanning.

<Adjustment Mode (05)>

Code	Original mode	Remarks
8319	Text /Photo	0: sRGB, 1: AppleRGB, 2: ROMMRGB, 3: AdobeRGB (Default: 0)
8320	Text	
8321	Photo	
8372	Custom	

<Procedure>

The procedure is the same as that of  P. 6-32 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.8 Adjustment of saturation

The saturation of the scanned image is adjusted for color-scanning.

<Adjustment Mode (05)>

Code	Original mode	Remarks
8324	Text / Photo	The larger the value is, the brighter the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the duller the image becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
8325	Text	
8326	Photo	
8373	Custom	

<Procedure>

The procedure is the same as that of  P. 6-32 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.9 Background processing offset adjustment

The density of background is adjusted.

e-STUDIO306LP

<Adjustment Mode (05)>

Black					Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Original mode						
Text/ Photo	Photo	User Custo m	Blue origin al	Gray Scale		
8400 (*1)	8402 (*1)	8404 (*1)	8410 (*1)	8403 (*1)	Background density adjustment / Automatic density adjustment	The smaller the value is, the lower the density of the image background (low density section) becomes. The larger the value is, the higher the density of the image background (low density section) becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
8405 (*1)	8407 (*1)	8409 (*1)	8411 (*1)	8408 (*1)		

Color				Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Original mode					
Text/ Photo	Text	Photo	Custom		
8355 (*1)	8385 (*1)	8386 (*1)	8389 (*1)	Background density adjustment / Automatic density adjustment	The smaller the value is, the lower the density of the image background (low density section) becomes. The larger the value is, the higher the density of the image background (low density section) becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
8356 (*1)	8390 (*1)	8391 (*1)	8394 (*1)		

(*1): e-STUDIO306LP only

<Procedure>

The procedure is the same as that of  P. 6-32 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.10 Background offsetting adjustment for RADF

RADF	Item to be adjusted	Remarks
7025	Background density processing / RADF scanning (Black and white)	Adjusts the density of background for RADF scanning. The smaller the adjustment value is, the lighter the background becomes. The larger the adjustment value is, the darker the background becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
7026	Background density processing / RADF scanning (Color)	Adjusts the density of background for RADF scanning. The smaller the adjustment value is, the lighter the background becomes. The larger the adjustment value is, the darker the background becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128) *e-STUDIO307LP only

<Procedure>

The procedure is the same as that of  P. 6-32 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.11 Adjustment of the capacity and image quality of SlimPDF

The compression quality or the resolution is adjusted to reduce the file capacity of a SlimPDF or improve its quality.

<Adjustment Mode (05)>

Code	Item to be adjusted	Remarks
9104	Compression quality of SlimPDF background processing	The smaller the value, the less the file capacity and the lower the image quality becomes. The larger the value, the greater the file capacity and the higher the image quality becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 10 (Default: 5)

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
- (2) Key in the codes to be adjusted and press the [START] button.
- (3) Key in the adjustment value. (To correct a value once keyed in, press the [CLEAR] button.)
- (4) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value in memory. -> The equipment goes back to the ready state.
- (5) Let the equipment restart. Acquire the SlimPDF file and check it.
- (6) If the desired image quality has not been attained, repeat step (1) to (5).

6.6.12 Surrounding void amount adjustment

The void amount around the scanned image is adjusted.

In scanning, since the void amount is very small in stored images, a shadow may appear around the scanned image due to the subtle difference in the original sizes. This shadow can be eliminated by adjusting the setting value.

The setting value is applied to all resolutions and color modes.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Code	Item to be adjusted	Remark
7489	Surrounding void amount adjustment	When the value increases, the blank area around the scanned image becomes wider, and the data on the image decrease. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 0) The setting value "1" is equal to 1 dot with 600 dpi. (The value "24" is equal to approx. 1 mm.)

<Procedure>

The procedure is the same as that of  P. 6-32 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.13 JPEG compression level adjustment

The compression level for saving the scanned data in the JPEG format can be adjusted as follows.

e-STUDIO307LP

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Code	Item to be adjusted	Remark
8304-0	High quality	The larger the value is, the better the quality becomes, and the larger the size of file becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
8304-1	Standard	
8304-2	Low quality	

<Procedure>

The procedure is the same as that of  P. 6-32 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.14 RADF scan noise reduction (Scanning Function)

The reduction amount of color streaks generated when 08-8300 (ADF scan noise reduction) is set to 0, 1 or 2 can be adjusted with the following codes.

e-STUDIO307LP

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Color				Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Original mode					
Text/ photo	Text	Photo	Custom		
8413	8414	8415	8412	RADF scan noise reduction	<p>When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks becomes smaller. When "0" is set, this function is disabled. Acceptable values: 0 to 200 (Default: 100)</p> <p>Notes: If too small a value is set, the text may not be printed clearly.</p>

Black						Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Original mode							
Text/ photo	Text	Photo	Gray scale	Custom	Blue original		
7401	7402	7403	7404	7400	7405	RADF scan noise reduction	<p>When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks becomes smaller. When "0" is set, this function is disabled. Acceptable values: 0 to 200 (Default: 100)</p> <p>Notes: If too small a value is set, the text may not be printed clearly.</p>

<Procedure>

The procedure is the same as that of  P. 6-32 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.7 Image Quality Adjustment (FAX Function)

6.7.1 Density adjustment

The center density and the density variation controlled by density adjustment keys can be adjusted as follows.

<Adjustment Mode (05)>

Color mode	Original mode			Item to be adjusted	Remarks
	Text/Photo	Text *	Photo		
Black	7533	7534	7535	Manual density center value	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
	7542	-	7543	Automatic density mode	

* Since the gradation in this mode is reproduced in a binary image (black and white), this adjustment should be a simple binary threshold adjustment.

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
- (2) Key in a code and press the [START] button.
- (3) Key in an adjustment value.
(To correct the value once keyed in, press the [CLEAR] button.)
- (4) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value. → The equipment goes back to the ready state.
- (5) To set it again, repeat step (2) to (4).
- (6) Turn the power OFF.

<Confirmation>

If possible, perform a Fax transmission and check the adjusted density with the image on the recipient's side.

6.7.2 Adjustment of image density

The image density level can be set at the following codes.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Code	Item to be adjusted	Remarks
7595-0 to 4	Adjustment of image density	<p>When the value is decreased, text becomes lighter. Acceptable values: 0 to 10</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Set not to reverse the large and small number of the setting value corresponding to the sub code. Ex.) When the image density level for 7595-0, 7595-1, 7595-2, 7595-3, and 7595-4 is assumed to be "A", "B", "C", "D", and "E" respectively, they should have the following correlation:2. $A \leq B \leq C \leq D \leq E$ Remember that the image specifications and life span of the replacing parts may not meet the standard when the setting value is changed from the default value.

<Procedure>

- (1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
- (2) Key in the code and press the [START] button.
- (3) Key in the sub code and press the [START] button.
- (4) Key in an adjustment value.
(To correct the keyed-in value, press the [CLEAR] button.)
- (5) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value in memory. The equipment goes back to the ready state.
- (6) For resetting the value, repeat step (2) to (5).
- (7) Turn the power OFF.

<Confirmation>

Check the beam level conversion setting with the actual fax data received, if possible.

6.8 Adjustment of High-Voltage Transformer

When replacing the high-voltage transformer, you must check each output adjustment of the main charger bias, developer bias, transfer bias, transfer cleaning bias (positive), transfer cleaning bias (negative) and separation bias.

6.8.1 Adjustment

[1] Preparation

Items to check		Developer Bias	Main Charger	Transfer Bias, Transfer Cleaning Bias (positive), Transfer Cleaning Bias (negative)	Separation Charger
Process Unit		Take the process unit out of the equipment, and then install the high-voltage transformer jig to the unit.			
High-Voltage Transformer Jig		Install the high-voltage transformer jig in the equipment. Notes: Connect the green cable of the high-voltage transformer jig to ground on the equipment frame. P. 6-42 "[A] Installation of the high-voltage transformer jig".			
Digital Tester	(+) terminal	Connect with the black cable (thick line) of the high-voltage transformer jig.	Connect with the red cable (thick line) of the high-voltage transformer jig.	Connect with the red cable (thin line) of the high-voltage transformer jig.	Connect with the gray cable of the high-voltage transformer jig.
	(-) terminal	Connect with the black cable (thin line) of the high-voltage transformer jig.			
	Function switch	DC			
	Full-scale (range)	1000 V		20 V	
	Remarks	Use a digital tester with an input resistance of 10 MΩ (RMS value) or higher.			
How to turn ON the power		Attach the door switch jig and start with the adjustment mode [05] while the front cover opened.			
Note		P. 6-44 "[B] Connection for developer bias adjustment"	P. 6-44 "[C] Connection for main charger adjustment"	P. 6-45 "[D] Connection the transfer bias, transfer cleaning bias (positive) and transfer cleaning bias (negative) adjustment"	P. 6-45 "[E] Connection for separation charger adjustment"

[A] Installation of the high-voltage transformer jig

The high-voltage transformer jig is composed of 2 cables and 1 adapter with a harness. Attach them to the process unit as shown in the figure.

- * Black cable (thick line): Use the screw for the jig. (M3 x 8)
- * Red cable (thick line): Use the screw for the process unit.
- * Adapter: Use the screw for the process unit.

Notes:

The adjustment may damage the drum. Therefore be sure to replace the drum with the one that you brought (or the one for measurement) before starting the adjustment.

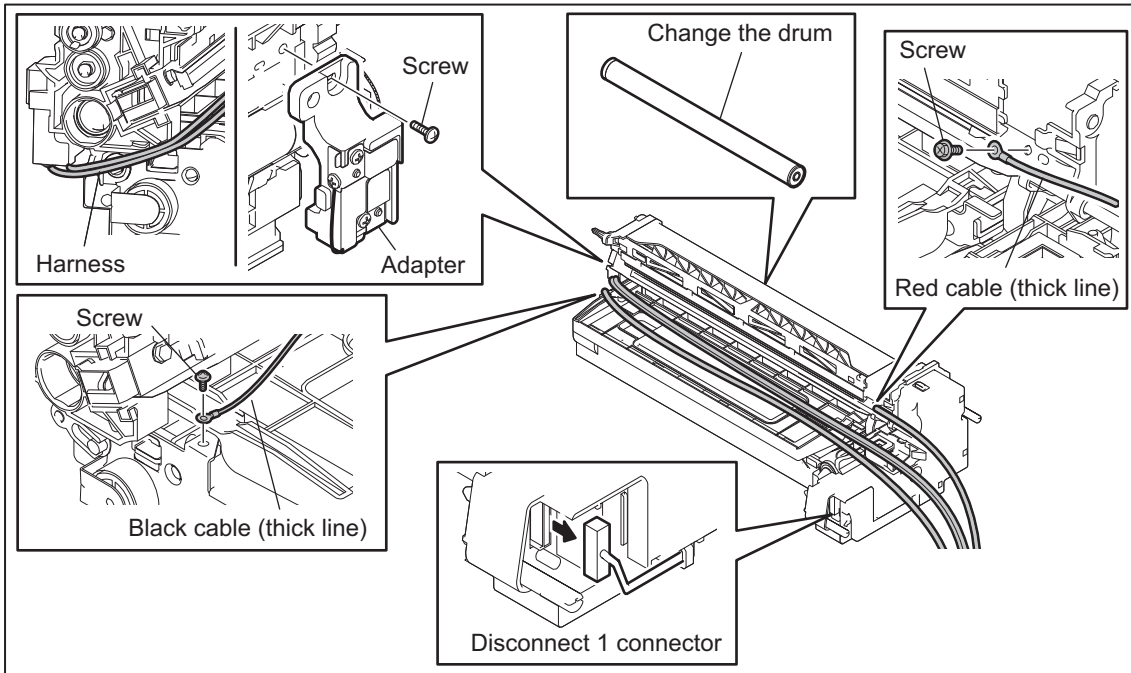


Fig.6-20

- (1) Open the automatic duplexing unit.
- (2) Open the front cover and take off the toner cartridge.
- (3) Loosen 2 screws and pull out the process unit.

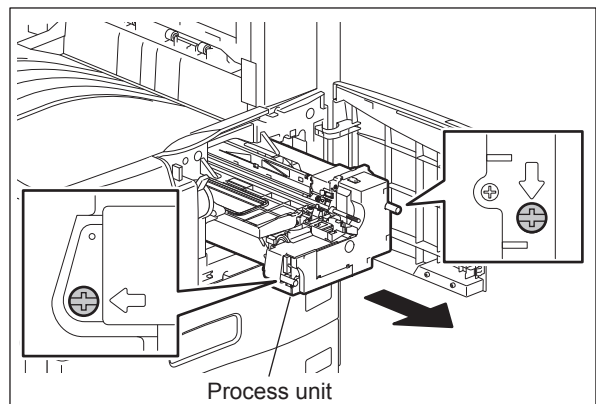


Fig.6-21

- (4) Install the high-voltage transformer jig and fix it with 2 screws.

Notes:

Be careful not to let the connector and the harness be caught.

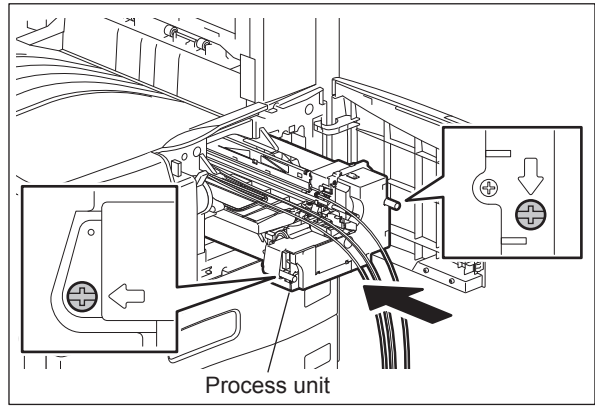


Fig.6-22

- (5) Fix the green cable of the high-voltage transformer jig to the frame of the equipment.

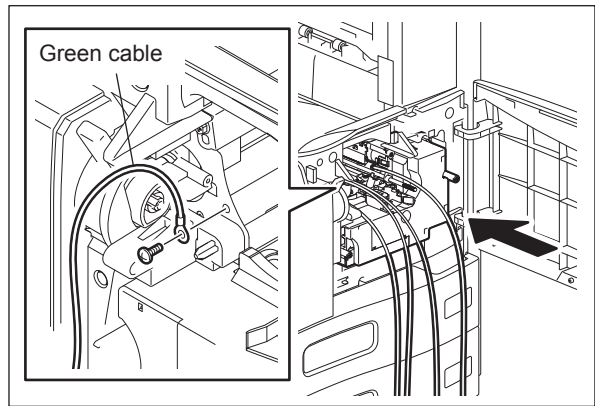


Fig.6-23

- (6) Install the door switch jig.
(7) Take off the transfer roller unit.
(8) Close the automatic duplexing unit.

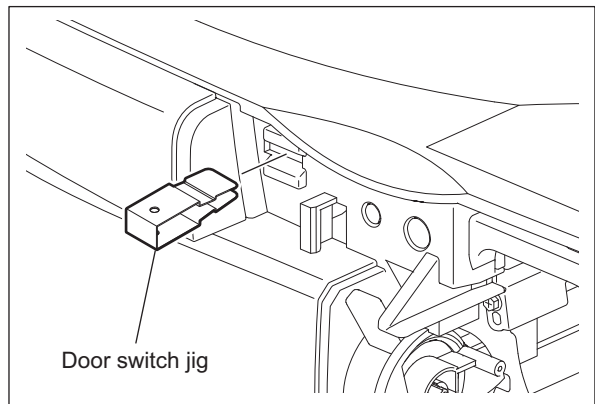


Fig.6-24

[B] Connection for developer bias adjustment

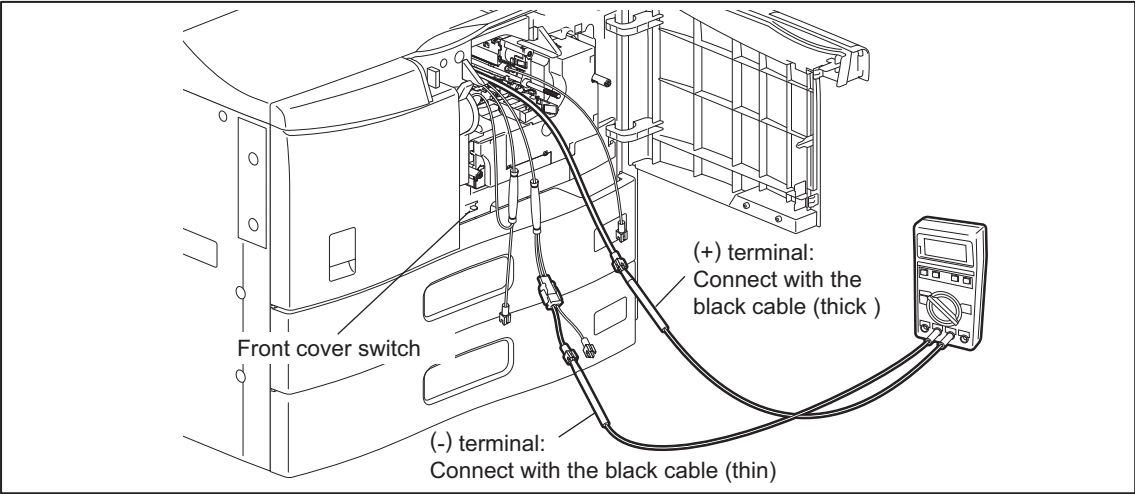


Fig.6-25

[C] Connection for main charger adjustment

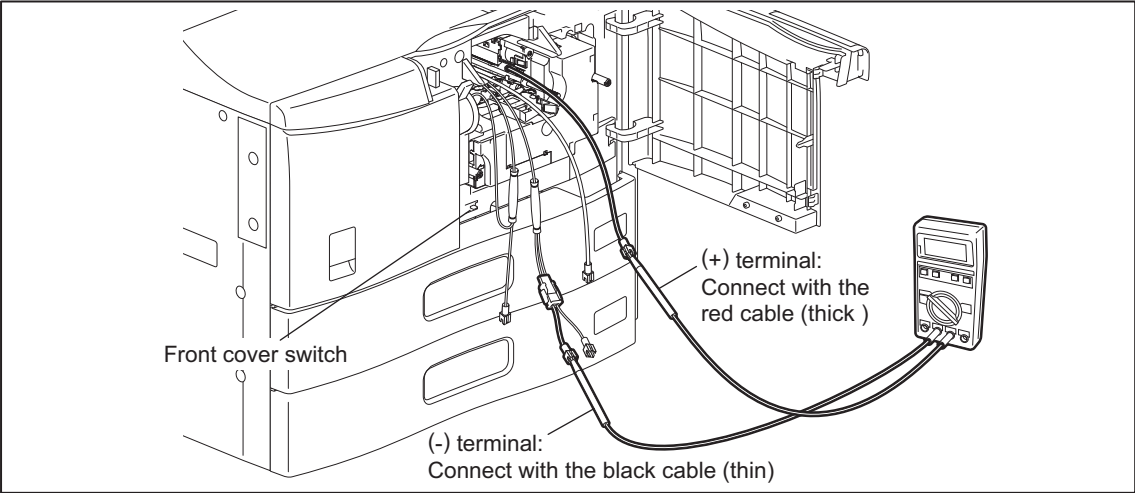


Fig.6-26

[D] Connection the transfer bias, transfer cleaning bias (positive) and transfer cleaning bias (negative) adjustment

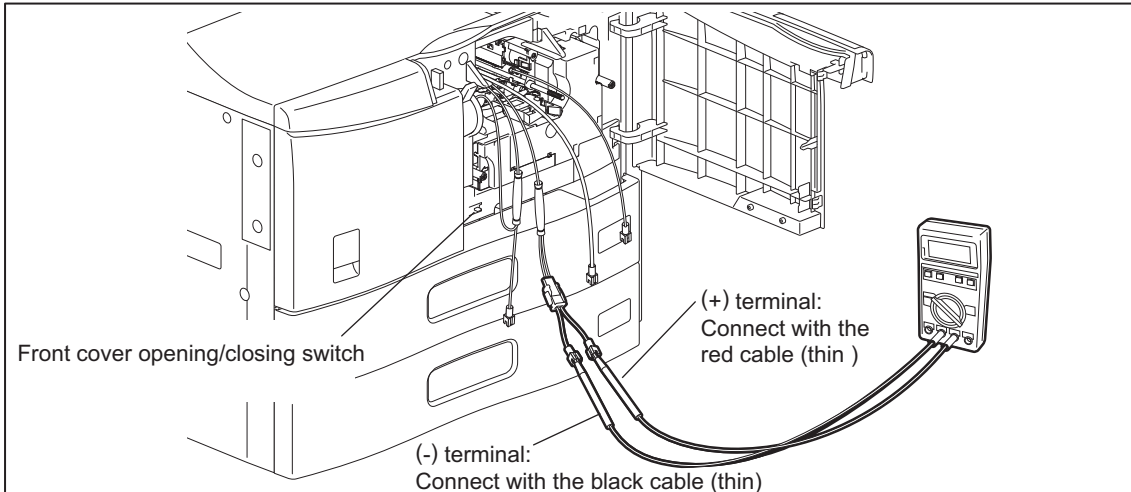


Fig.6-27

[E] Connection for separation charger adjustment

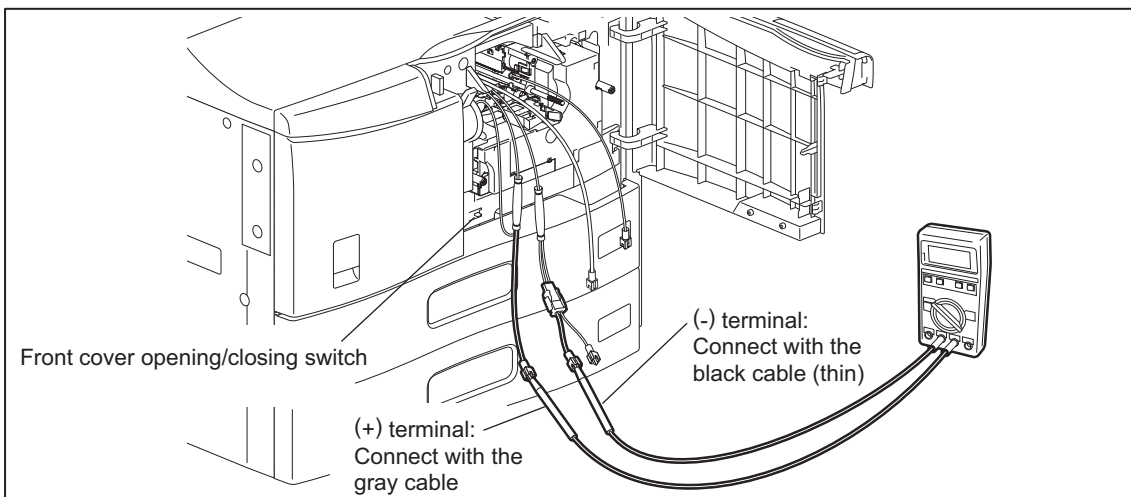


Fig.6-28

[2] Operation

Notes:

When adjusting output of high-voltage transformer, make sure to use the high-voltage transformer jig.

Connect the digital testers as described in "[1] Preparation", and follow the procedure on the next page to adjust the output from the main charger, developer bias charger, transfer charger and separation charger.

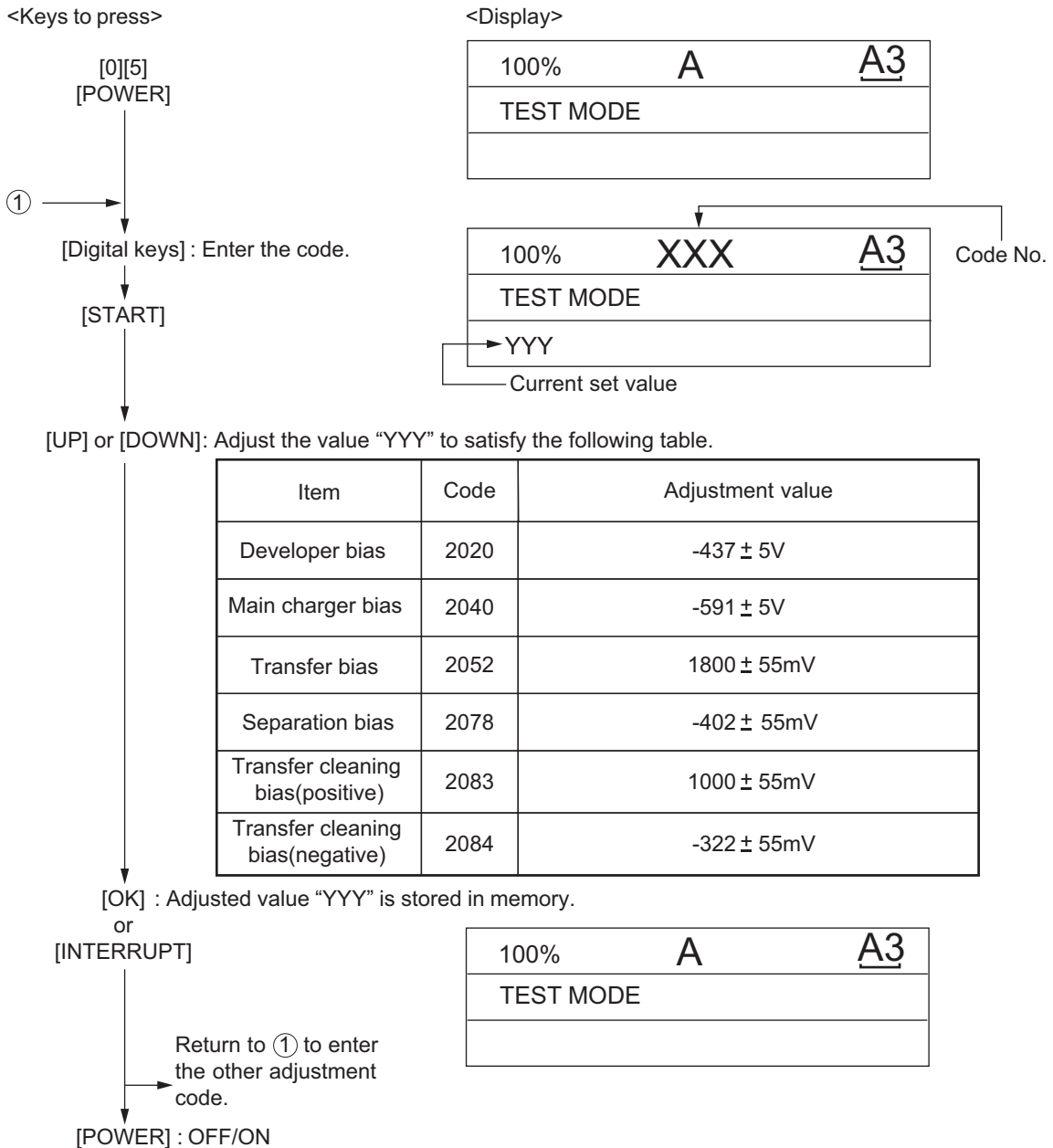


Fig.6-29

6.8.2 Precautions

[1] Developer bias

Note for adjustment

When adjusting the developer bias, do not raise or lower it excessively. Especially if it is lowered too much, the following troubles may occur:

- Image contrast becomes low.
- Image is patchy or blurred.
- The carrier in the developer material adheres to the photoconductive drum, causing scratches around the cleaner.

[2] Transfer

Items to check before adjustment

Blotched image or poor transfer can be also caused by matters other than defective adjustment of transfer output. Check the following items before adjusting the transfer charger. If there is no problem, adjust the output of the transfer.

- Are the transfer roller unit, transfer roller and power supply spring properly installed? Is there any foreign matter or damage on the transfer roller surface? Is the transfer guide deformed?
- Is the process unit properly installed? Is the developer magnetic brush in contact with the drum? Is the process unit worked correctly? Is the toner density low?
- Is the copy paper fed straight? Is the copy paper abnormally moist?
- Is the rotation of the registration roller normal?
- Is the separation output different from the set value?
- Is the developer bias value an appropriate one?

Note for adjustment

When blotched image appear:

- If blotched image appear in halftone areas, lower the transfer output value. Remember that transfer performance becomes low if the transfer output value is lowered too much.

When poor transfer occurs:

Increase the transfer output value under the following conditions. Remember that blotched image appear if the transfer output value is increased too much.

- Poor transfer occurs although the transfer roller unit, transfer roller and power supply spring are properly installed and no abnormality exists on the appearance of the transfer roller.
- Thick paper has been frequently used.

[3] Separation

Items to check before adjustment

Poor paper separation from the drum can be also caused by matters other than defective adjustment of the separation output. Check the following items before making an adjustment. If there is no problem, adjust the output of the separation charger.

- Are the erasing needle and the power supply bracket dirty or dislocated?
- Is the mode selected properly according to the paper weight?
- Is the process unit installed properly? Is the developer magnetic brush in contact with the drum?
Is the process unit worked correctly? Is the toner density low?
- Is the copy paper fed straight? Is the copy paper abnormally moist?
- Is the rotation of the registration roller normal?
- Is the output of the main charger normal?
- Is the developer bias an appropriate value?
- Is the transfer output different from the set value?
- Is the separation finger in contact with the drum surface?

Note for adjustment

When poor paper separation occurs:

Increase the separation output value under the following conditions. Note that poor transfer occurs if the separation output value is too high.

- Poor separation occurs even though the separation needle is not dirty.

When poor transfer occurs:

- Decrease the separation output value when poor transfer occurs. Remember that the separation performance becomes low if the separation output value is decreased too much.

6.9 Adjustment of the Scanner Section

6.9.1 Carriages

[A] Installing carriage wires

When replacing the carriage wires, refer illustrations below:

[Front side]

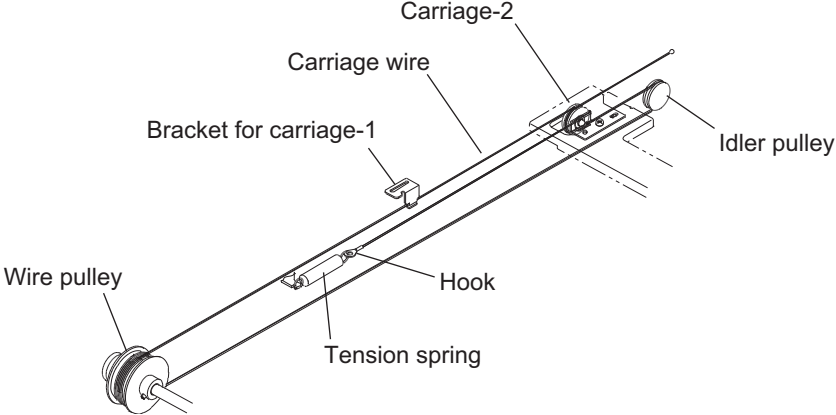


Fig.6-30

[Rear side]

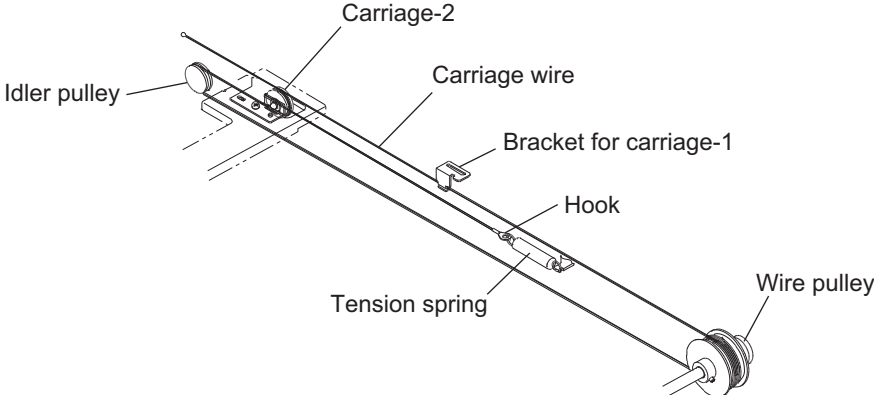


Fig.6-31

Adjustment of the carriage wire tension is not necessary since a certain tension is applied to the carriage wires by the tension springs.

Notes:

Make sure the tension applied to the wire is normal.

[B] Adjusting carriages-1 and -2 positions

<Procedure>

- (1) Move the carriage-2 toward the exit side.
- (2) Loosen the screws fixing the front side pulley bracket, make the sections A and B of the carriage-2 touch with the inside of the exit side frame and screw them up.

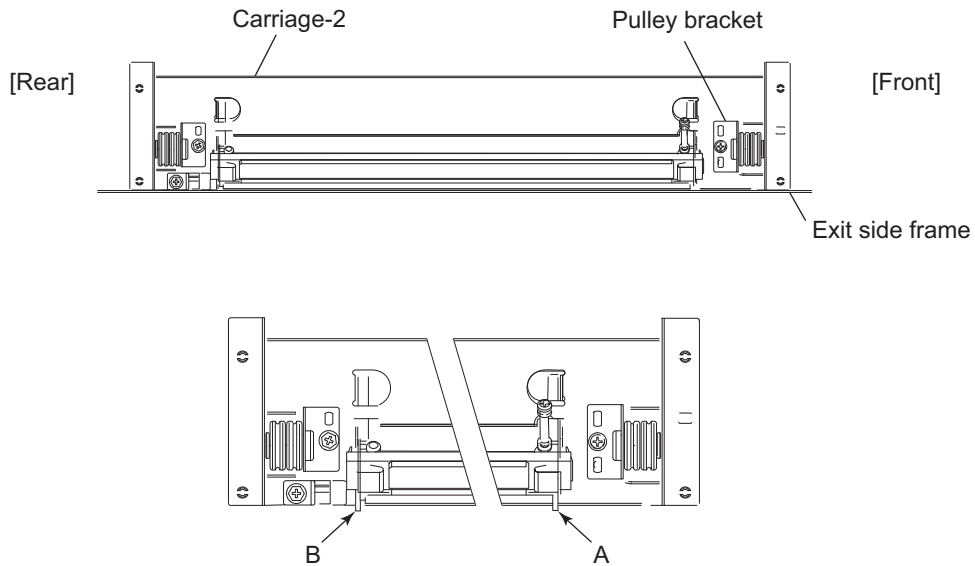


Fig.6-32

- (3) Put the carriage-1 on the rail, make the sections C and D of it touch with the inside of the exit side frame and screw up the front/rear sides of the bracket to fix it.

Notes:

Make sure that the sections A and B of the carriage-2 touch with the exit side frame.

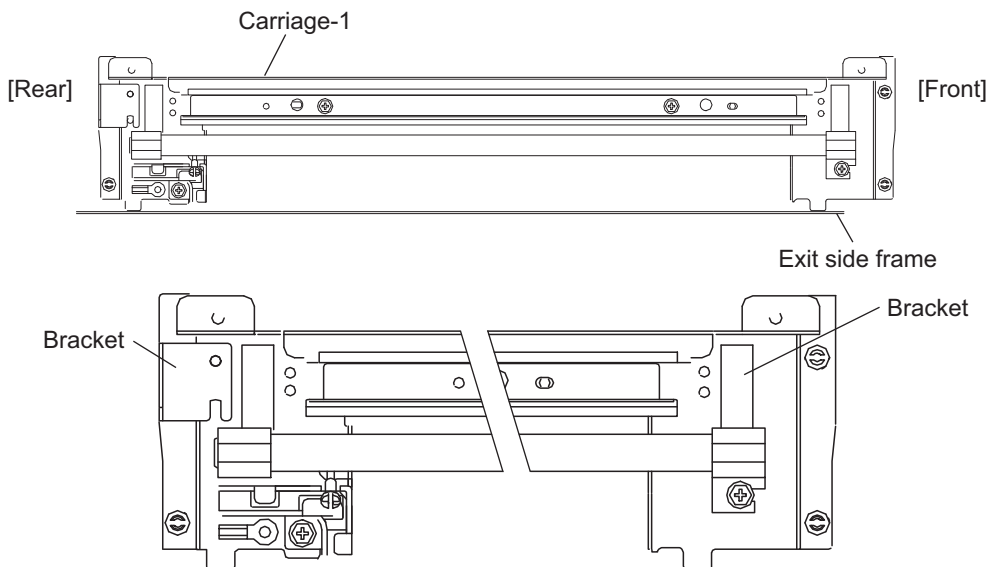


Fig.6-33

[C] Assembling carriage wires (Winding the wire around the wire pulley)

<Procedure>

- (1) Pull the $\varnothing 3$ ball terminal located at the center of the wire into a hole on the wire pulley. One end of the wire with a hook attached comes to the outside.
- (2) Wind the wires around the wire pulleys of the front and rear sides. The number of turns to be wound are as follows:
 - 3 turns toward the opposite side of the boss
 - 3 turns toward the boss side

Notes:

Pay attention to the following when the wires are wound around the pulleys:

- Do not twist the wire.
- Wind the wires tightly so that they are in complete contact with the surface of the pulleys.
- Each turn should be pushed against the previously wound turn so that there is no space between them.

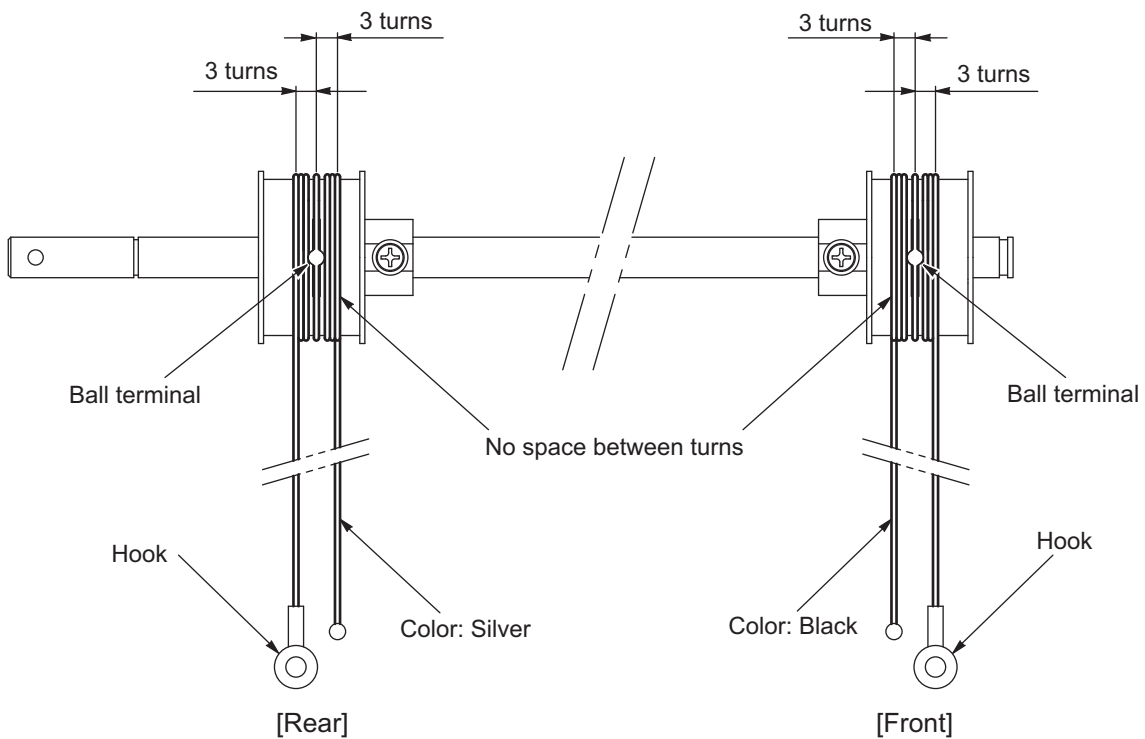


Fig.6-34

(3) After winding the wires around the pulleys, attach the wire holder jigs not to loosen the wires.

Notes:

- When the wire holder jig is attached, make sure that the wire is not shifted or loosened.
- The wire should come out of the slot of the wire holder jig and be passed through between the arm and the jig.

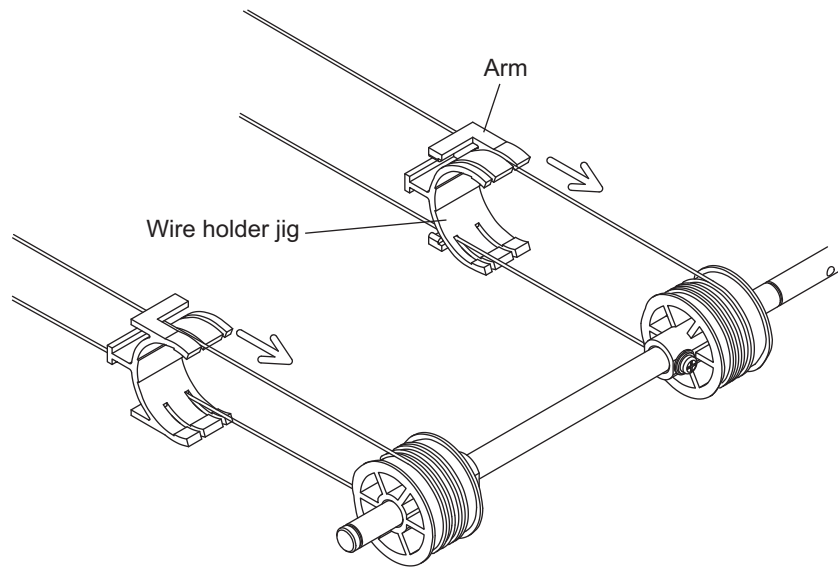
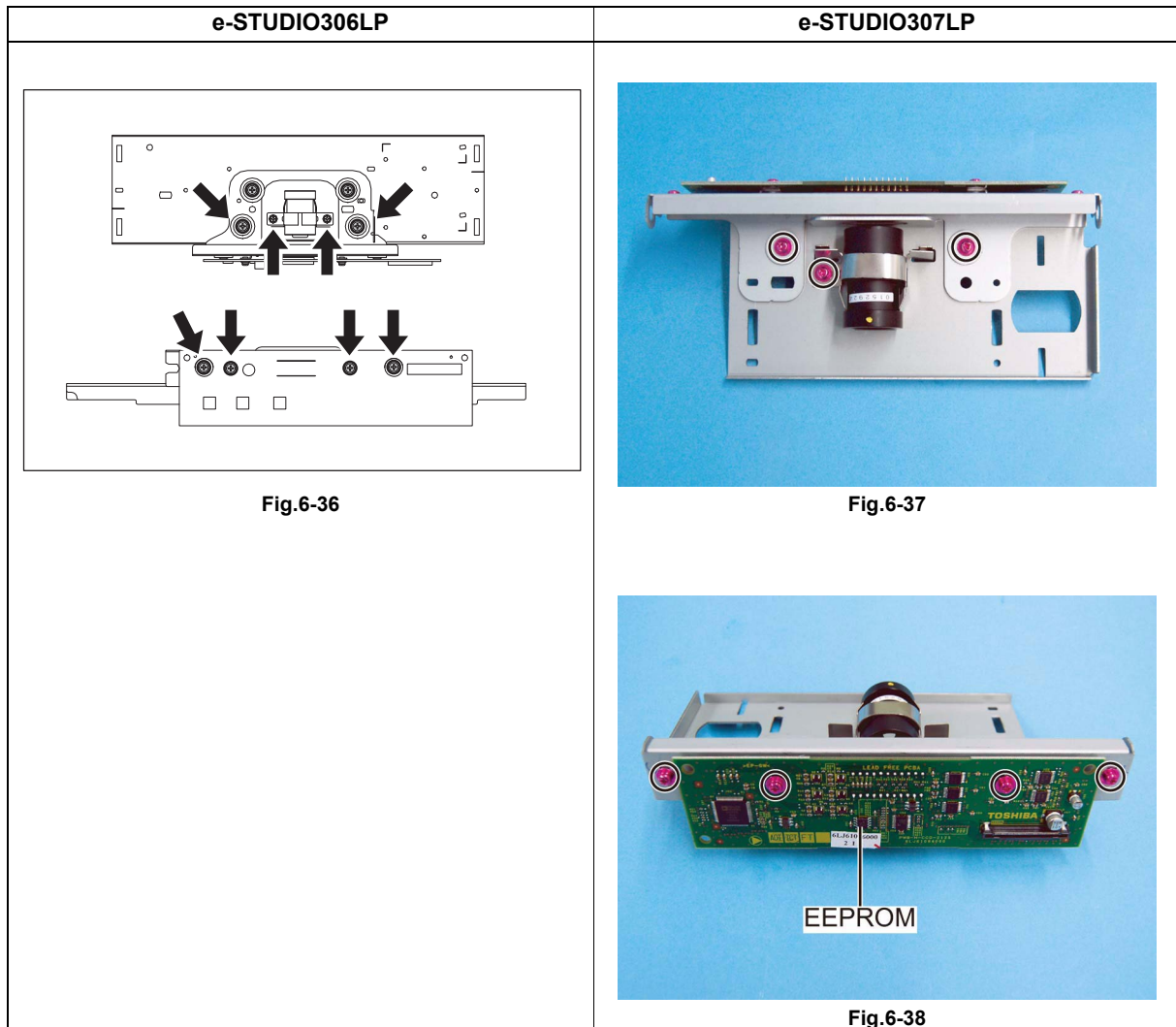


Fig.6-35

6.9.2 Lens unit

[A] Replacing the lens unit

- The lens unit must not be readjusted and some part of its components must not be replaced in the field since the unit is precisely adjusted. If any of the components is defective, replace the whole unit.
- When replacing the unit, do not loosen or remove the screws indicated with the arrows.



- Handle the unit with care. Do not hold the lens and adjusted part (hold the unit as shown below).

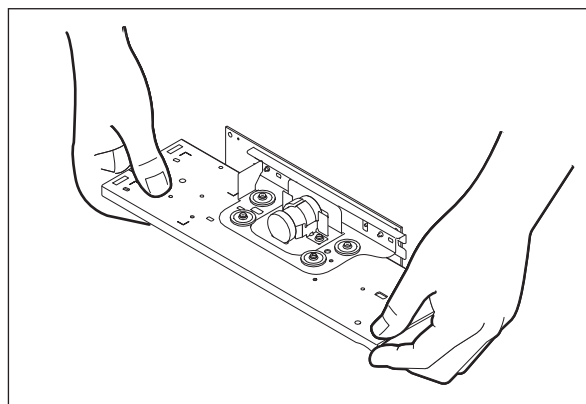


Fig.6-39

[B] Adjustment of the magnification ratio of the lens

Notes:

- Perform this adjustment only when the lens unit is taken off or replaced.
 - Make sure that the primary scanning reproduction ratio (printer section) is correct before this adjustment.
- (1) Place a ruler on the original glass (in the primary scanning direction) and make a copy on A4/LT-sized paper at 100% reproduction ratio.
 - (2) Compare the copied ruler with the actual ruler.

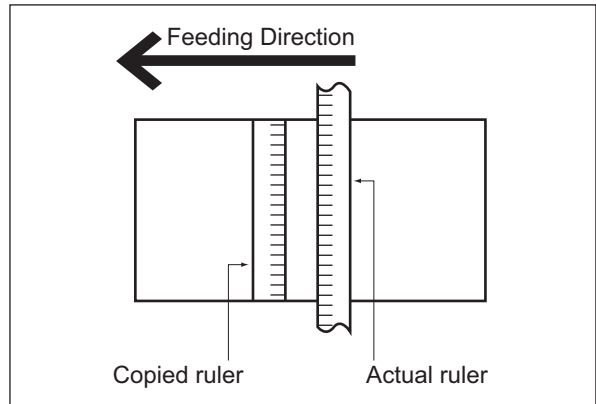


Fig.6-40

- (3) If each mark on the rulers differs, perform the adjustment with the following procedures.

<Procedure>

(1) Take off the original glass and lens cover. e-STUDIO306LP

(2) Loosen 4 screws fixing the lens unit.

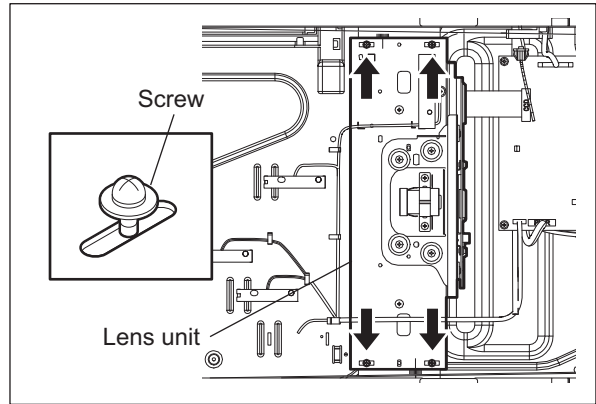


Fig.6-41

e-STUDIO307LP

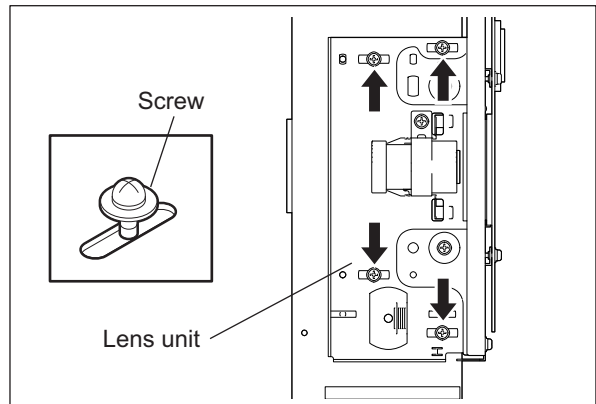


Fig.6-42

(3) Slide the lens unit to the right or left direction using the marks on the lens base as a guide. (Slide right when the copied ruler is magnified and slide left when the copied ruler is demagnified.) The following table shows how the reproduction ratio difference between the copied ruler and actual ruler corresponds to the movement amount of the lens unit.

Reproduction-ratio error	Movement amount of unit
0.1%	0.5 mm
0.2%	0.9 mm
0.3%	1.4 mm
0.4%	1.8 mm
0.5%	2.3 mm
0.6%	2.7 mm
0.7%	3.2 mm
0.8%	3.6 mm
0.9%	4.1 mm
1.0%	4.5 mm

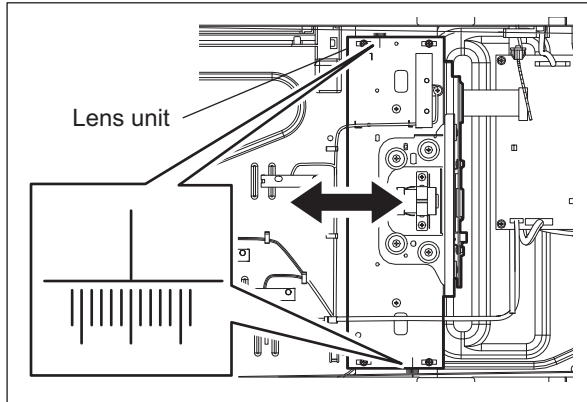


Fig.6-43

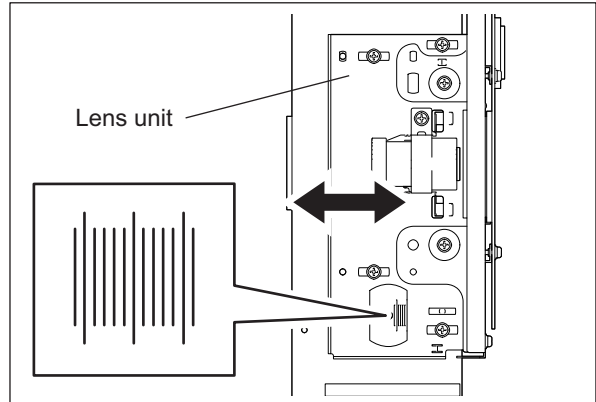


Fig.6-44

Notes:

Fine adjustment can be made in the “Reproduction ratio of primary scanning direction (printer)”.
on the copied ruler and actual ruler match.

- (4) Tighten 4 screws fixing the lens unit.
- (5) Attach the lens cover and original glass. Make a copy to confirm the reproduction ratio.
- (6) Repeat the procedure 1 to 5 until the marks on the copied ruler and actual ruler match.

6.10 Adjustment of the Paper Feeding System

Adjust the laser writing start position in the primary scanning direction with the lower drawer. (05-4005, 05-4006)

If deviation still occurs, perform the following:

6.10.1 Sheet sideways deviation caused by paper feeding

<Procedure>

The center of the printed image shifts to the front side. → Move the guide to the front side (Arrow (A) direction in the lower figure).

The center of the printed image shifts to the rear side. → Move the guide to the rear side (Arrow (B) direction in the lower figure).

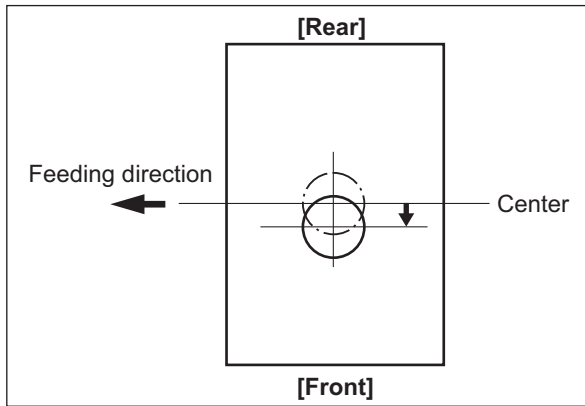


Fig.6-45

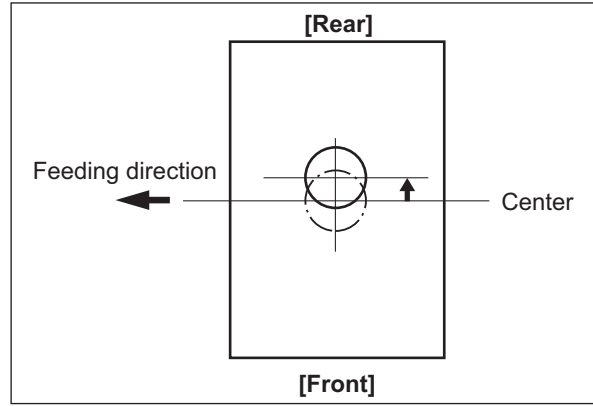


Fig.6-46

Bypass feeding

- (1) Loosen the screw.
- (2) Move the entire guide to the front or rear side.
- (3) Tighten the screw.

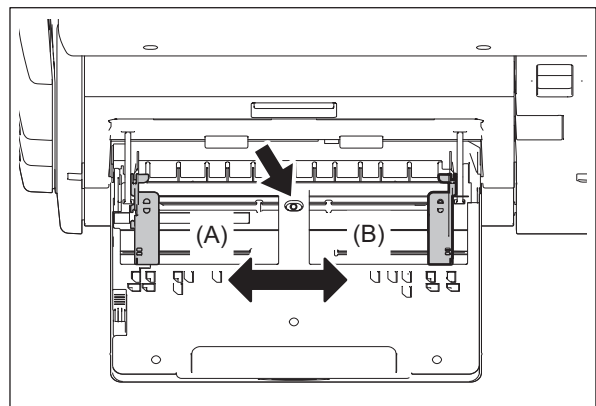


Fig.6-47

Drawer feeding

- (1) Remove 1 screw and the stopper. And then take off the drawer.

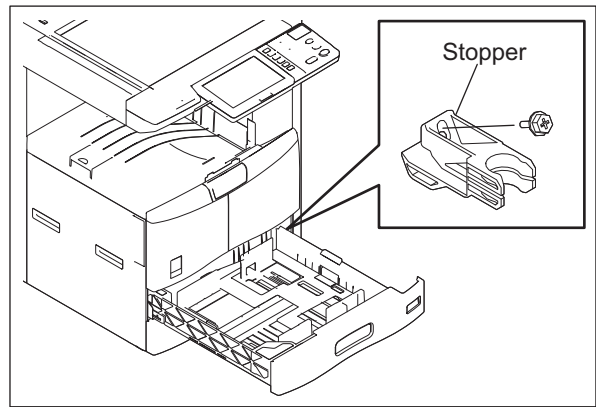


Fig.6-48

- (2) Lift up the drawer paper tray. Take off the drawer tray upward by releasing it from a stopper on the front side.

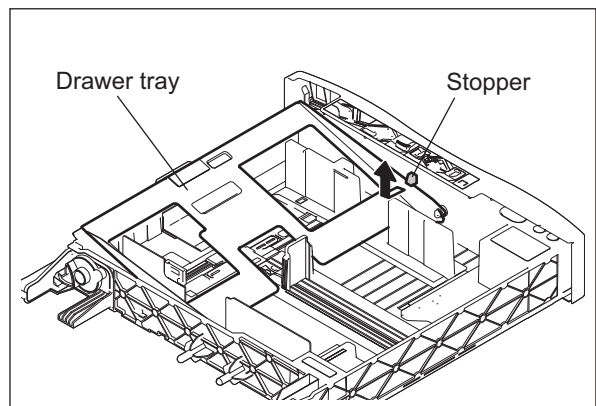


Fig.6-49

- (3) Move 1 screw to a position for the adjustment screw. (If it is already moved, skip this step.)

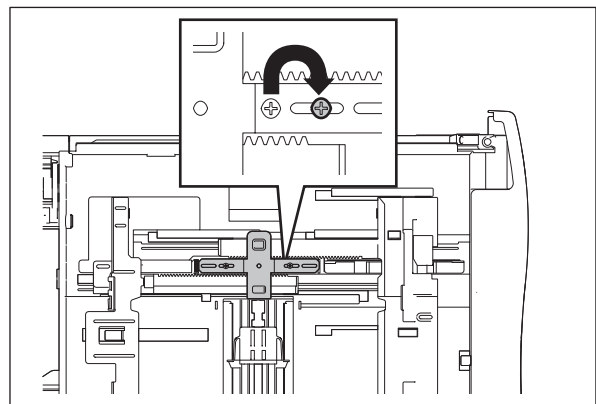


Fig.6-50

- (4) Loosen 2 screws.

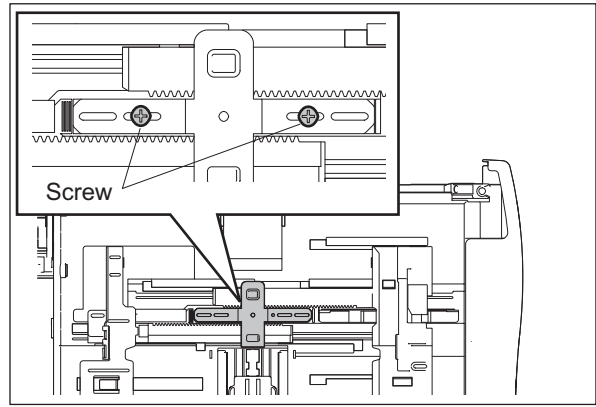


Fig.6-51

- (5) Move the entire guide to the front or rear side. Be sure to move the entire guide until you can see 4 triangles.
- (6) Tighten the 2 screws of the adjustment plate.
- (7) Install the drawer tray, drawer and stopper.
- * Adjustable range: 3 mm to the front side, 4 mm to the rear side (Unit: 1 mm)

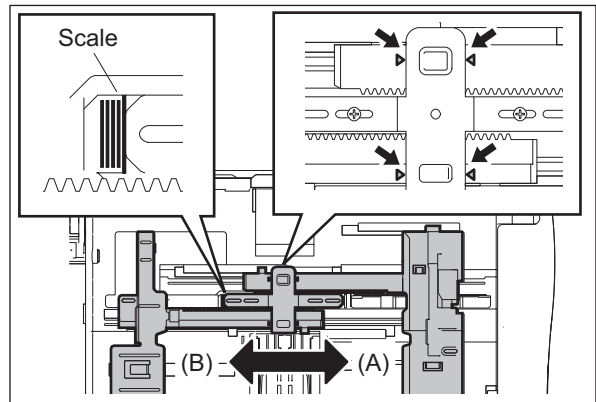


Fig.6-52

6.11 Adjustment of Developer Unit

6.11.1 Doctor-to-sleeve gap

Adjustment tool to use: Doctor-sleeve jig
<Procedure>

- (1) Perform the adjustment code "05-2390".
- (2) Take out the process unit from the equipment.
- (3) Take out the developer unit from the process unit.
- (4) Remove 2 screws and take off the developer material cover and discharge the developer material.

Notes:

Discharge the developer material from the rear side, being careful not to let it be scattered on the gear.

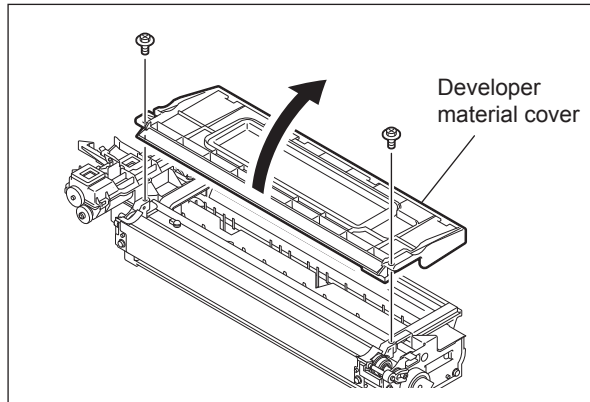


Fig.6-53

- (5) Turn the adjustment screw to widen the gap so that the jig can be inserted in it.
(Turning the screw clockwise widens the gap)

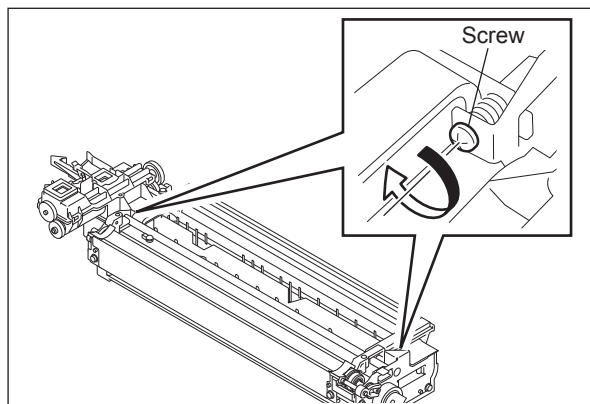


Fig.6-54

- (6) Insert the gauge with the thickness "0.45" of the doctor sleeve jig into the gap between the developer sleeve and doctor blade after lifting up the toner scattering prevention sheet.
Adjust the screws with the doctor blade to push the doctor sleeve jig lightly.

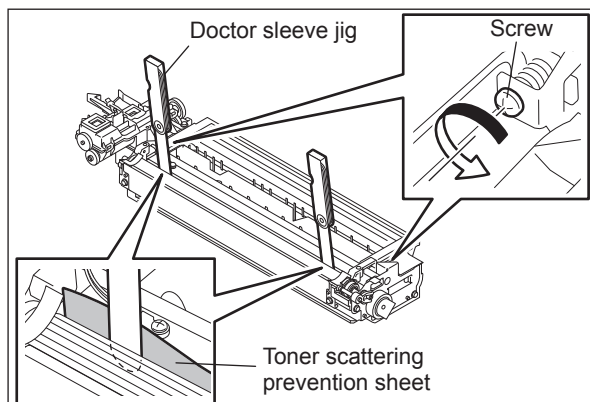


Fig.6-55

- (7) Insert the gauge “0.40” of the doctor sleeve jig into the gap between the developer sleeve and doctor blade. Confirm that the jig moves smoothly to the front and rear side, and the gauge “0.50” cannot be inserted into the gap.

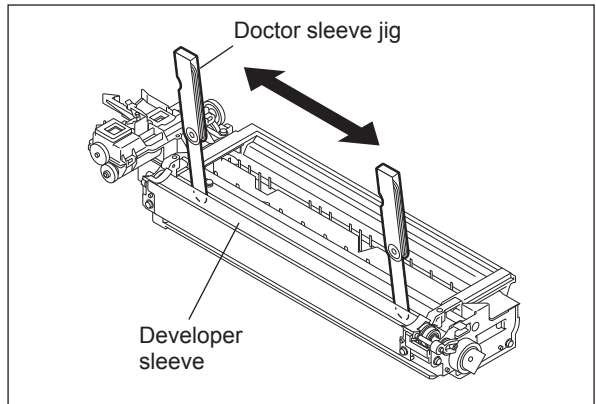


Fig.6-56

- (8) Confirm that the side seals are attached on the toner scattering prevention sheet.

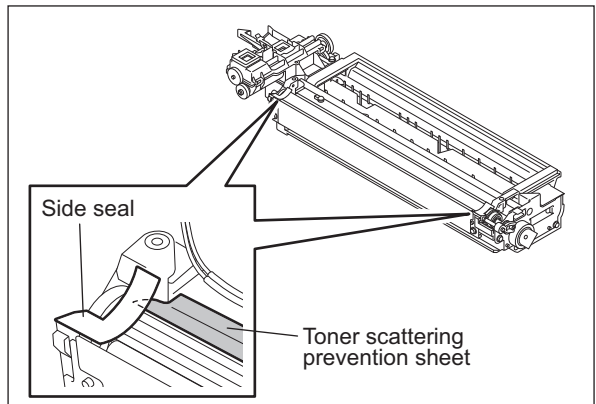



Fig.6-57

- (9) Attach the developer material cover and tighten 2 screws.

Notes:

1. After the developer material has been replaced, adjust the auto-toner sensor. (See  P. 6-2 "6.2 Adjustment of Auto-Toner Sensor".)

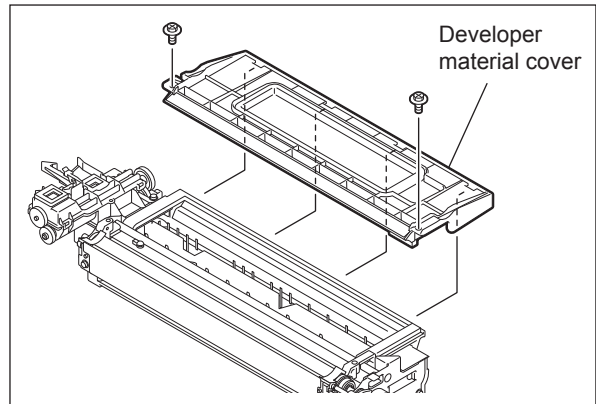


Fig.6-58

2. When installing the developer unit upper cover, make sure that the side seal comes between the developer unit upper cover and rubber seal on the cover.

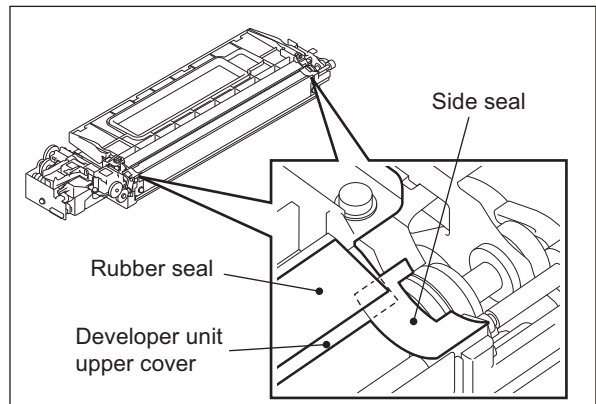


Fig.6-59

6.12 Adjustment of Dogleg

Dogleg is the name given to an image which is deformed approx. 48 mm of the trailing edge of the output paper.

Since adjustment has usually been performed when the equipment was manufactured, dogleg image should not occur. However, if the following dogleg image A or B does happen to occur, the following adjustment must be performed. An original with a line parallel to the feeding direction is used for the adjustment.

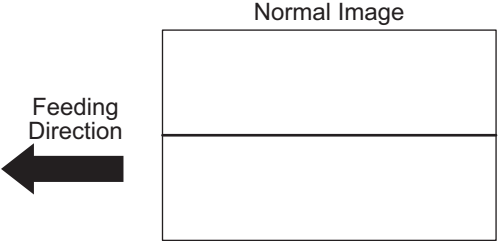


Fig.6-60

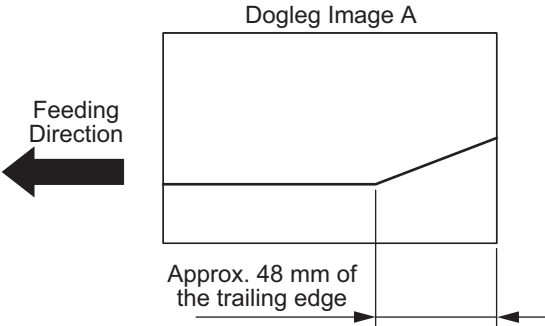


Fig.6-61

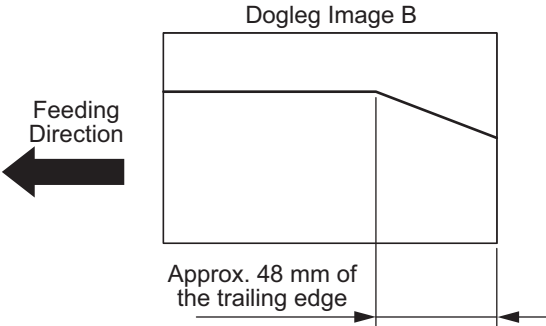


Fig.6-62

<Adjustment procedure>

- (1) Loosen screw A. Remove screw B and temporarily fix it to position C.

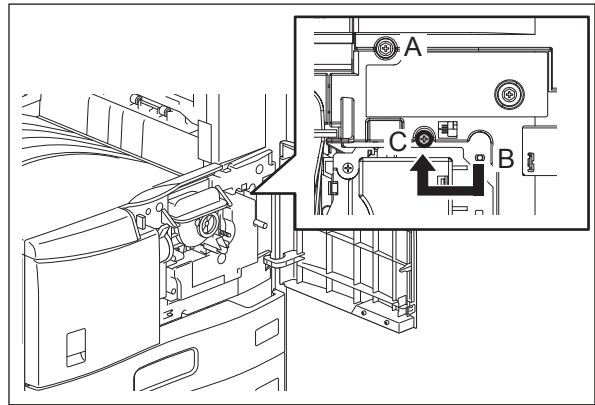


Fig.6-63

- (2) Adjust the position of the stay with the scale according to the dogleg image and tighten screws A and C.

- Dogleg image A
Perform adjustment so that the stay of the fuser unit comes below the center line of the scale.

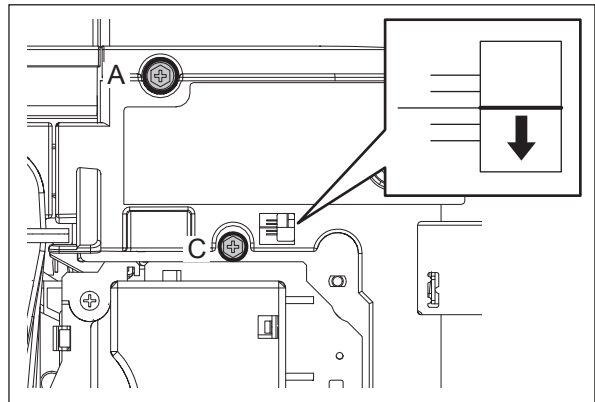


Fig.6-64

- Dogleg image B
Perform adjustment so that the stay of the fuser unit comes above the center line of the scale.

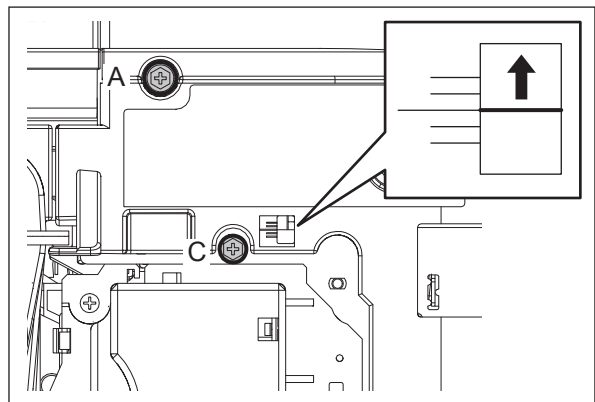


Fig.6-65

6.13 Adjustment of the RADF

6.13.1 Adjustment of RADF position

Perform this adjustment when the RADF is not installed in the correct position.

Notes:

Check if the image adjustment for the equipment is performed properly before this adjustment of the RADF.

[A] Checking

- (1) Open the RADF and install 2 positioning pins (the positioning pins are installed to the back side of the hinge which is on the left side of the RADF).

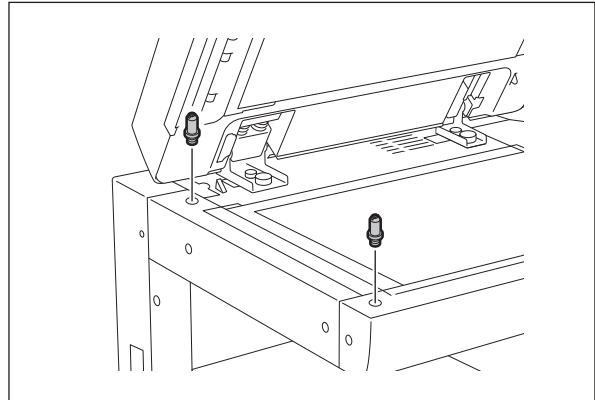


Fig.6-66

- (2) Remove the platen sheet.

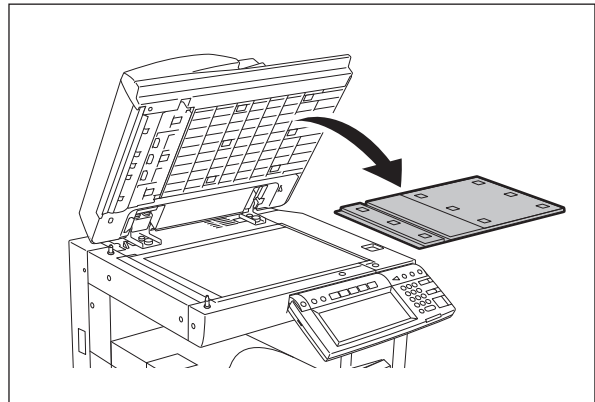


Fig.6-67

- (3) Close the RADF and check if the positioning pins fit the holes on the RADF.

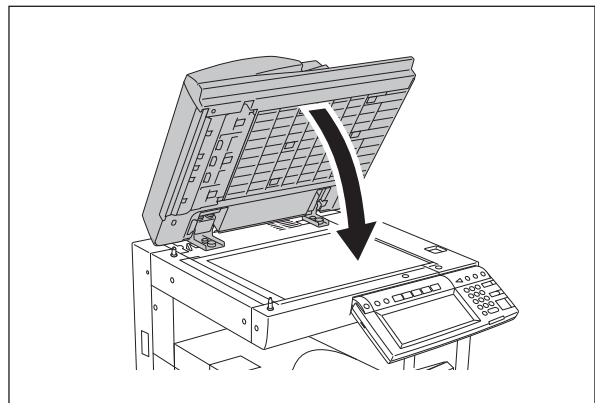


Fig.6-68

[B] Adjustment

If the pins cannot be fitted into the holes, perform the adjustment according to the following procedure.

- (1) Remove the right-hand hinge screw at the rear side.

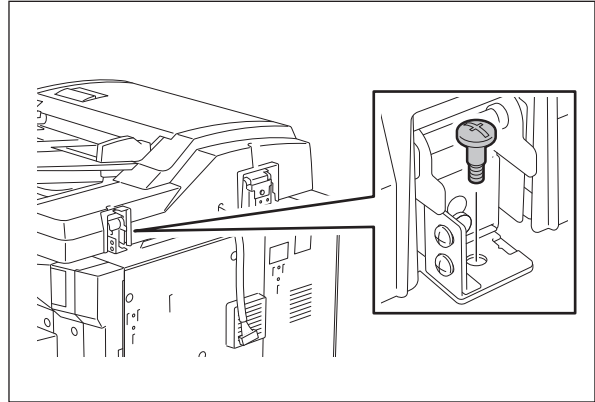


Fig.6-69

- (2) Loosen the left-hand hinge screw at the rear side.

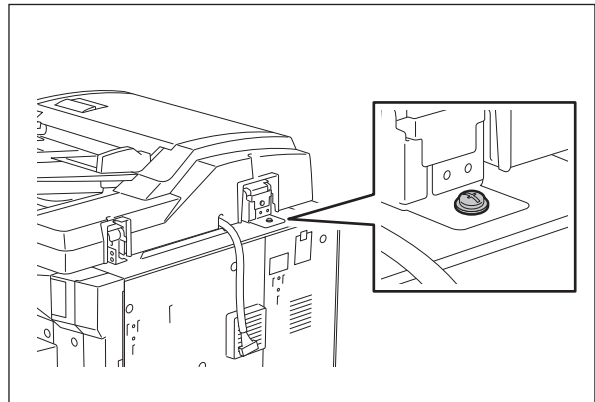


Fig.6-70

- (3) Loosen the hinge screws at the front side.

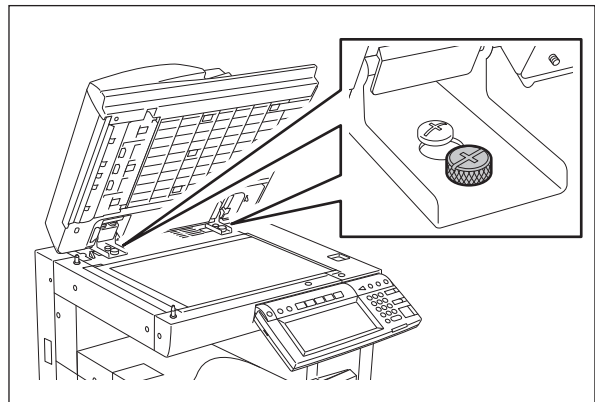


Fig.6-71

- (4) Position the pins with the holes on the RADF by moving it so that the pins fit into the holes when the RADF is closed.

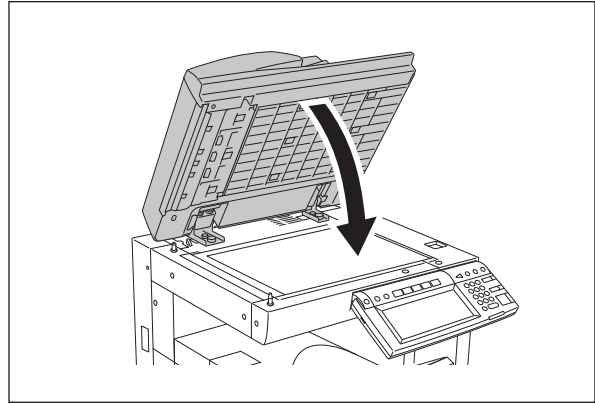


Fig.6-72

- (5) Tighten the left-hand hinge screw at the rear side.

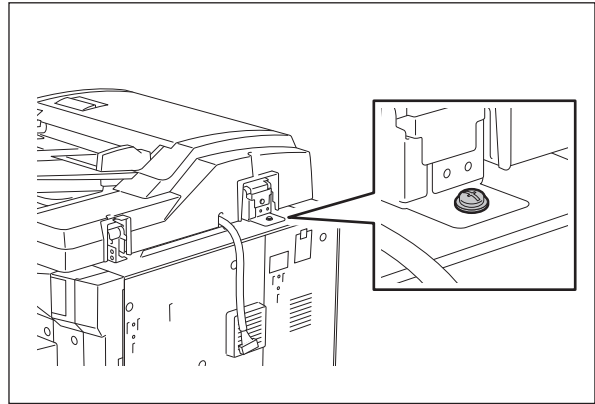


Fig.6-73

- (6) Loosen the hole position adjustment screws on the right hand side.

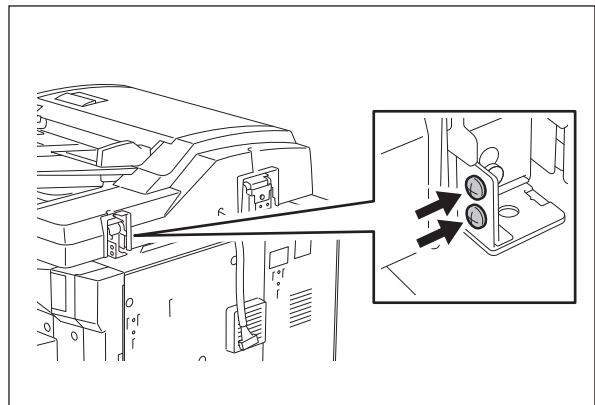


Fig.6-74

- (7) Match the screw hole positions.

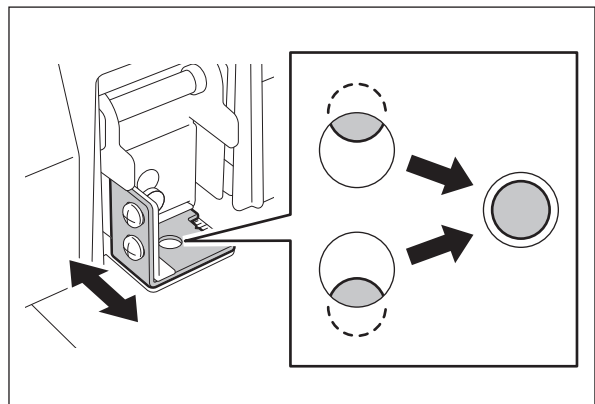


Fig.6-75

- (8) Install the right-hand hinge screw at the rear side.

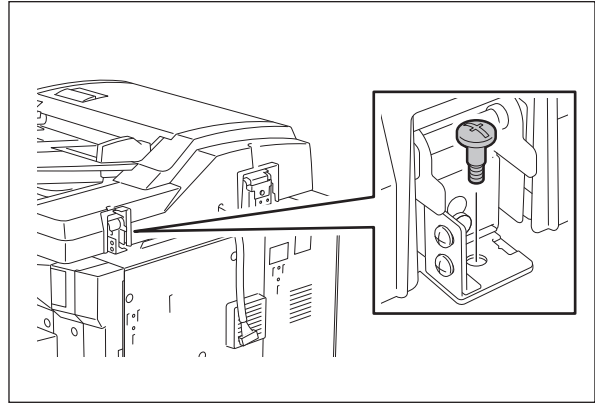


Fig.6-76

- (9) Loosen the hinge screws at the front side.

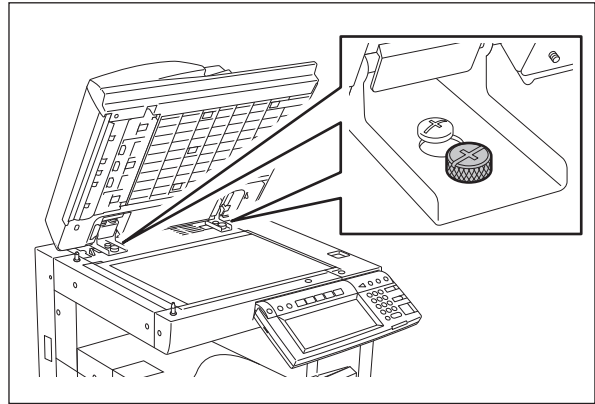


Fig.6-77

- (10) Place the platen sheet on the original glass and align it to the top left corner.
Close the RADF gently and open it to check if the platen sheet is attached properly.

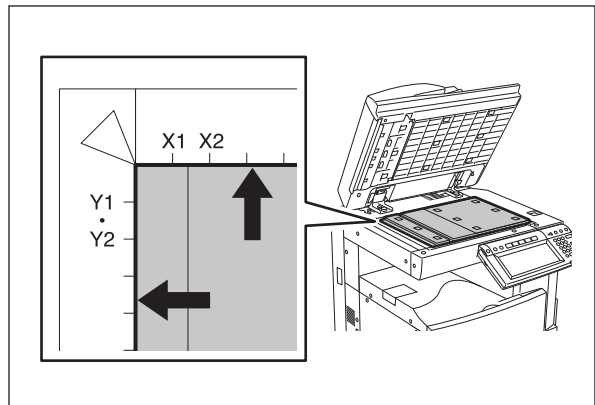


Fig.6-78

6.13.2 Adjustment of RADF height

Notes:

Check if the image adjustment for the equipment is performed properly before this adjustment of the RADF.

[A] Checking

- (1) Close the RADF.
- (2) Light the exposure lamp.
 - Turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [3] simultaneously.
 - Key in [267] and then press the [START] button. The exposure lamp is turned ON for a given length of time.
- (3) Visually check the gap between platen guide holder "A" and upper surface of the original glass "B" from the left hand side of the equipment. If the value is not within the tolerance, perform the adjustment according to the following procedure.

[Tolerance of the gap]

Rear side: 0 - 0.5 mm

Front side: 0 mm

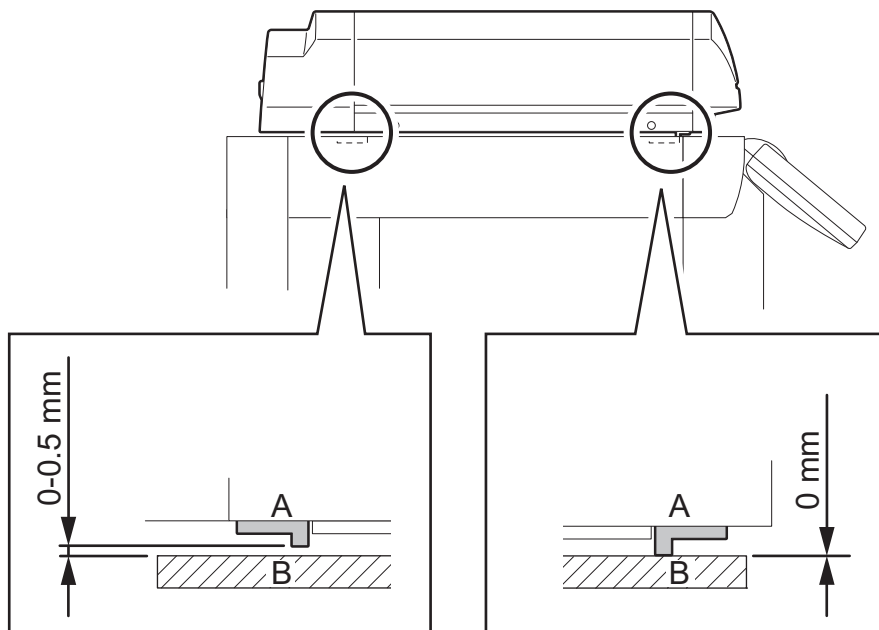


Fig.6-79

[B] Adjustment

- (1) Close the RADF.
- (2) Adjust it by turning the adjustment screws on the hinges.
 - Adjust the height on the rear side by means of the screw on the hinge on the feed side of the RADF.

Turn it clockwise Heightened
Turn it counterclockwise Lowered

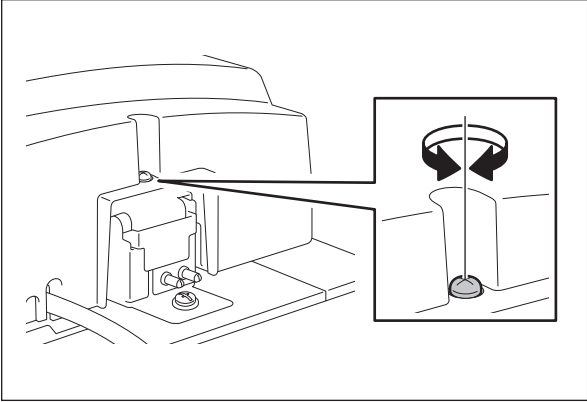


Fig.6-80

- Adjust the gap on the rear side by means of the screw on the hinge on the feed side of the RADF.
- Turn it clockwise Lowered
Turn it counterclockwise Heightened

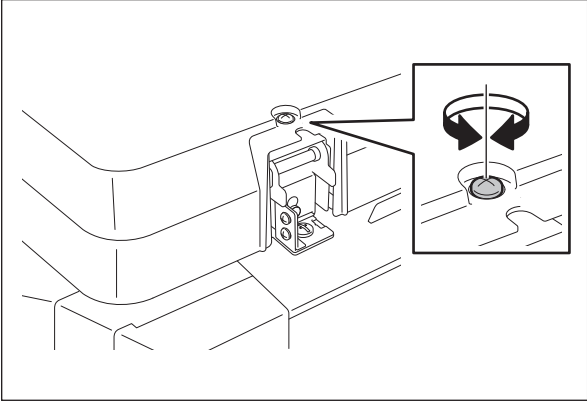


Fig.6-81

6.13.3 Adjustment of skew

Notes:

Check if the image adjustment for the equipment is performed properly before this adjustment of the RADF. Also, the RADF position and height shall be adjusted properly.

[A] Checking

Check the image using the chart (original) with vertical and horizontal lines in the following procedure.

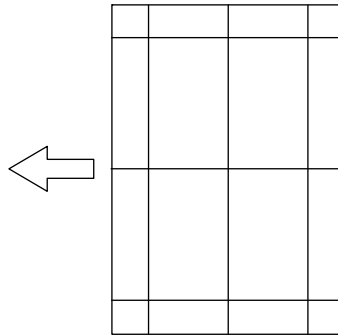


Fig.6-82 Chart (Original)

Simplex copying:

- (1) Place the chart provided as an original with its face up on the original tray of the RADF, select [1 Sided -> 1 Sided] and press the [START] button.
- (2) Superimpose the chart on the copy and check the inclination of the copy image.

Duplex copying:

- (1) Place the chart provided as an original with its face down on the original tray of the RADF, select [2 Sided -> 2 Sided] and press the [START] button.
- (2) Superimpose the chart on the copy and check the inclination of the copy image.

[B] Adjustment
Simplex copying:

- (1) Shift the aligning plate with the scale as the guide shown in the figure below to adjust the skew.

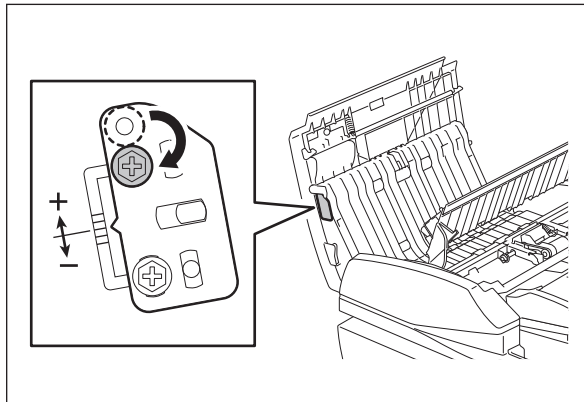


Fig.6-83

- (2) If the image skew is "C" as shown in the figure below, shift the aligning plate in the direction of "+", and if "D", shift it to "-".

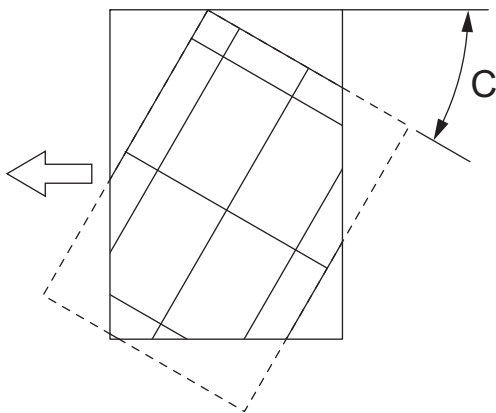


Fig.6-84

Shift the aligning plate in the direction of "+".

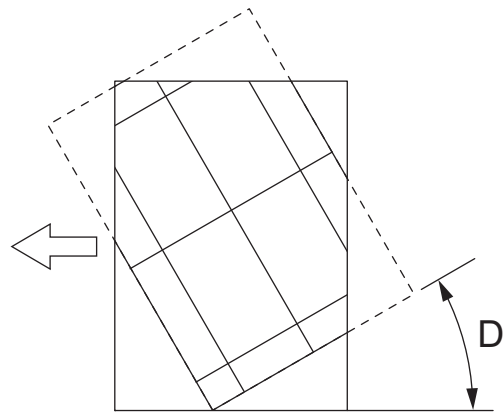


Fig.6-85

Shift the aligning plate in the direction of "-".

Duplex copying:

- (1) Shift the aligning plate with the scale as the guide shown in the figure below to adjust the skew.

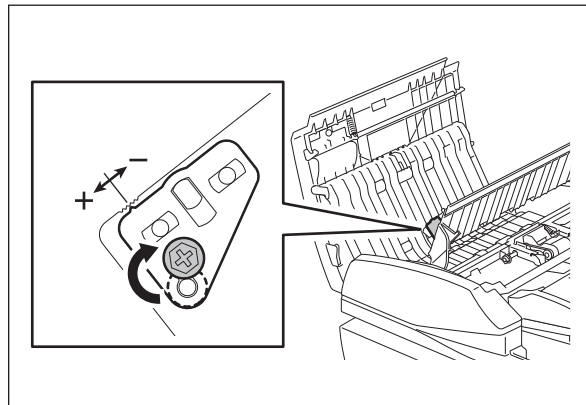


Fig.6-86

- (2) If the image skew is "C" as shown in the figure below, shift the aligning plate in the direction of "-", and if "D", shift it to "+".

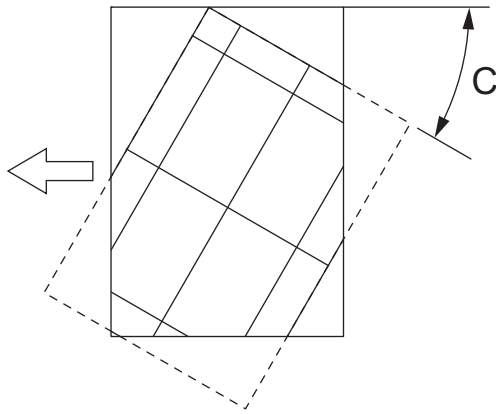


Fig.6-87

Shift the aligning plate in the direction of "-".

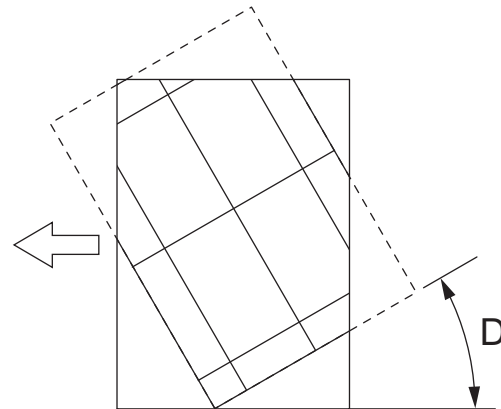


Fig.6-88

Shift the aligning plate in the direction of "+".

6.13.4 Adjustment of the leading edge position

Notes:

Check if the image adjustment for the equipment is performed properly before this adjustment of the RADF. Also, the RADF position and height shall be adjusted properly.

[A] Checking

Check the image using the chart (original) with vertical and horizontal lines in the following procedure.

Simplex copying:

- (1) Place the chart provided as an original with its face up on the original tray of the RADF, select [1 Sided -> 1 Sided] and press the [START] button.
- (2) Superimpose the chart on the copy and check the leading edge E of the chart and F of the copy.

Duplex copying:

- (1) Place the chart provided as an original with its face down on the original tray of the RADF, select [2 Sided -> 2 Sided] and press the [START] button.
- (2) Superimpose the chart on the copy and check the leading edge E of the chart and F of the copy.

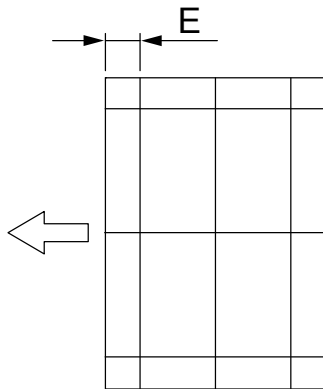


Fig.6-89 Chart (Original)

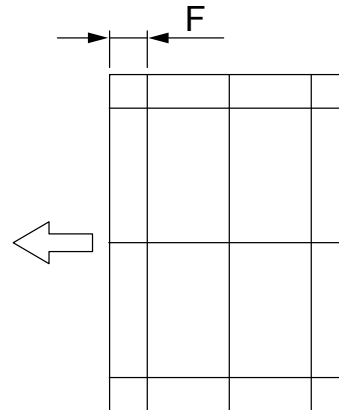


Fig.6-90 Copy

[B] Adjustment

Simplex copying:

- (1) Turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, key in [3044] and then press the [START] button.
- (2) Enter the value.
 - If the leading edge (F) margin of the copy image is larger than the (E) margin of the chart, enter a value smaller than the current one.

Notes:

Changing one value shifts the copy image by 0.2 mm.

- If the leading edge (F) margin of the copy image is smaller than the (E) margin of the chart, enter a value larger than the current one.

Notes:

Changing one value shifts the copy image by 0.2 mm.

- (3) Press the [OK] button.

Duplex copying:

- (1) Turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, key in [3045] and then press the [START] button.
- (2) Enter the value.
 - If the leading edge (F) margin of the copy image is larger than the (E) margin of the chart, enter a value smaller than the current one.

Notes:

Changing one value shifts the copy image by 0.2 mm.

- If the leading edge (F) margin of the copy image is smaller than the (E) margin of the chart, enter a value larger than the current one.

Notes:

Changing one value shifts the copy image by 0.2 mm.

- (3) Press the [OK] button.

6.13.5 Adjustment of horizontal position

Notes:

Check if the image adjustment for the equipment is performed properly before this adjustment of the RADF. Also, the RADF position and height shall be adjusted properly.

[A] Checking

Check the image using the chart (original) with a center line in the following procedure.

- (1) Place the chart provided as an original with its face up on the original tray of the RADF.
- (2) Press the [START] button.
- (3) Fold the copy in half and check if the center line is misaligned.

[B] Adjustment

- (1) Turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously.
- (2) Key in [3043] and then press the [START] button.
 - If the center line of the copy image is shifted to the front side of the equipment, enter a value larger than the current one.

Notes:

Changing one value shifts the copy image by 0.042 mm.

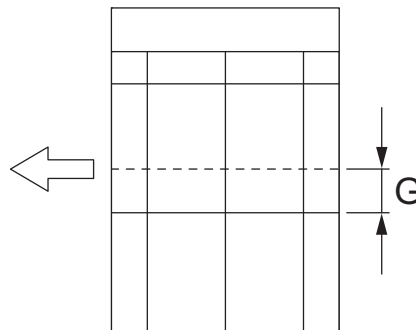


Fig.6-91

- If the center line of the copy image is shifted to the rear side of the equipment, enter a value smaller than the current one.

Notes:

Changing one value shifts the copy image by 0.042 mm.

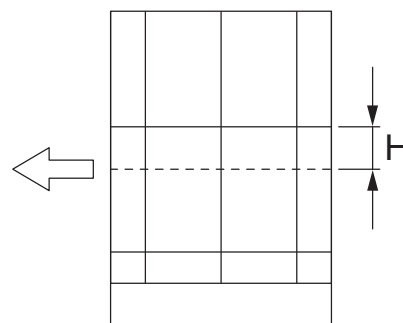


Fig.6-92

- (3) Press the [OK] button.

6.13.6 Adjustment of copy ratio

Notes:

Check if the image adjustment for the equipment is performed properly before this adjustment of the RADF. Also, the RADF position and height shall be adjusted properly.

[A] Checking

Check the image using the chart (original) with vertical and horizontal lines in the following procedure.

- (1) Place the chart provided as an original with its face up on the original tray of the RADF.
- (2) Press the [START] button.
- (3) Superimpose the chart on the copy and check the image dimension "1".

[B] Adjustment

- (1) Turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously.
- (2) Key in [3042] and then press the [START] button.
 - If the copy image dimension "1" is larger than the chart dimension, enter a value smaller than the current one.
 - If the copy image dimension "1" is smaller than the chart dimension, enter a value larger than the current one.

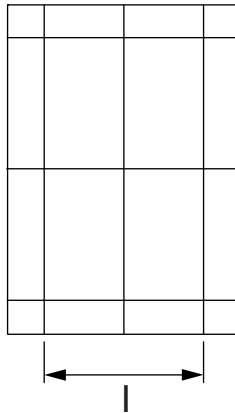


Fig.6-93

- (3) Press the [OK] button.

6.13.7 Adjustment of RADF opening/closing sensor

Adjust the bracket position so that the sensor is turned ON when the height "A" becomes 100 mm or less (within the empty weight falling limit).

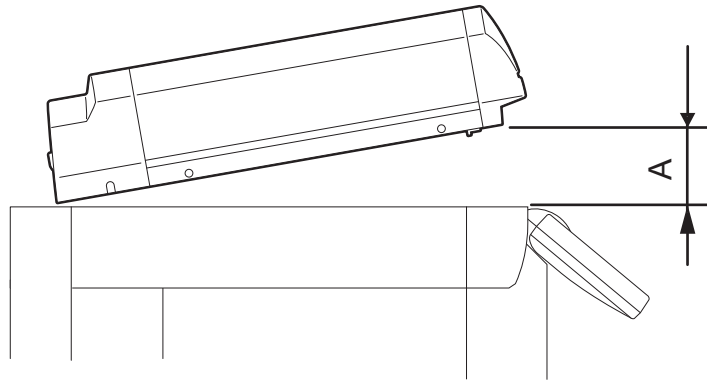


Fig.6-94

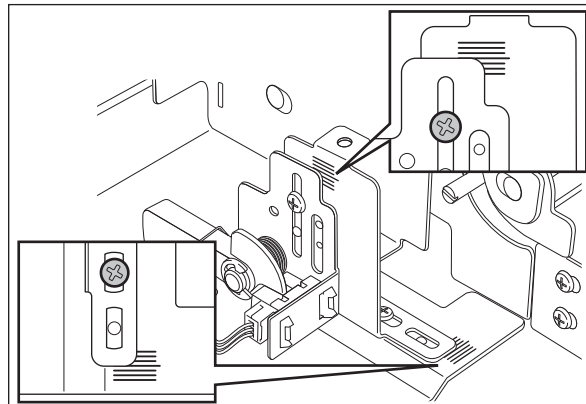


Fig.6-95

7. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE (PM)

7.1 General Description

The purpose of preventive maintenance (PM) is to maintain the quality level of this equipment by periodically inspecting and cleaning this equipment and also replacing the parts whose replacement timing has come according to the maintenance contract. There are PM kits packaged for each unit or a group of parts with the same replacement number of output pages, allowing you to carry out efficient parts replacement.

Also to maintain the quality level of the equipment, overhauling / machine refreshing is required when a specified number of pages has been printed or when a specified period of time has passed, regardless of the number of output pages.

7.2 PM Display

7.2.1 General description

The maintenance times of the PM parts vary depending on the state of the parts, for example, if one part is replaced due to a problem during the operation, the maintenance time of another part will change accordingly. In this equipment, the optimal maintenance time corresponding to each part is displayed on the control panel LCD.

The [process unit] explained below is a photoconductive drum or a cleaner unit which includes a photoconductive drum. The [developer material] explained below is a developer material or a developer unit which includes a developer material. The [PM part other than the process unit] explained below is a fuser roller or a fuser unit which includes a fuser roller.

7.2.2 PM display conditions

The conditions of the PM display consist of the codes of the setting mode (08) for “the setting value treated as a threshold of the PM display”, “the counter indicating the current number of prints and driving time” and “the setting value which determines the display conditions”.

The PM timing is displayed when the counter exceeds the setting value according to the display condition based on “the setting value which determines the display conditions”.

- Setting value treated as a threshold of the PM display

Notes:

When “0” is entered as the setting value, PM timing is not displayed.

08-6190: Setting value of PM counter [process unit]

08-6191 : Setting value of PM time counter [process unit]

08-5554 : Setting value of PM counter [developer material]

08-5555 : Setting value of PM time counter [developer material]

08-5562 : Setting value of PM counter [parts other than the PM parts of the process unit]

08-5563 : Setting value of PM time counter [parts other than the PM parts of the process unit]

- Counter indicating the current number of prints and driving time

08-6194 : Current value of PM counter [process unit]

08-6195 : Current value of PM time counter [process unit]

08-5568 : Current value of PM counter [developer material]

08-5569 : Current value of PM time counter [developer material]

08-5576 : Current value of PM counter [parts other than the PM parts of the process unit]

08-5577 : Current value of PM time counter [parts other than the PM parts of the process unit]

- Setting value which determines the display conditions
 - 08-6198 : Switching of output pages/driving counts at PM [process unit]
 - 08-5581 : Switching of output pages/driving counts at PM [developer material]
 - 08-5585 : Switching of output pages/driving counts at PM [parts other than the PM parts of the process unit]

For example, you can set the conditions of the PM display of the [process unit] as follows.

PM display by specifying the number of prints	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Key in "0" for 08-6198 (Switching of output pages/driving counts at PM [process unit]). 2. Key in the value of the number of prints for the PM display other than "0" for 08-6190 (Setting value of PM counter [process unit]).
PM display by specifying the driving time	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Key in "1" for 08-6198 (Switching of output pages/driving counts at PM [process unit]). 2. Key in the value of the driving time for the PM display other than "0" for 08-6191 (Setting value of PM time counter [process unit]).
PM display by the earlier one: when the number of prints or the driving time reaches the set value	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Key in "2" for 08-6198 (Switching of output pages/driving counts at PM [process unit]). 2. Key in the value of the number of sheets for the PM display other than "0" for 08-6190 (Setting value of PM counter [process unit]). 3. Key in the value of the driving time other than "0" for 08-6191 (Setting value of PM time counter [process unit]).

If the value of 08-9891 (Warning message on the touch panel when PM time has come) is set to "0: No warning notification", the PM display is not performed regardless of the settings above. (Default value is "1: Display warning notification".)

7.2.3 PM display contents

When the counter value exceeds the setting value, the equipment notifies you of when the maintenance time has come by displaying the message "Time for periodic maintenance ****" on the control panel LCD. "****" in the message is a 4-digit hexadecimal number code. This number is allocated in the following manner, therefore the parts needing maintenance can be identified.

PM parts of the process unit	: 0008
PM parts of the developer material	: 0080
Parts other than the PM parts of the process unit	: 0100

If multiple parts have reached the maintenance time, the sum of the corresponding code values listed above is displayed in hexadecimal numbers.

For example, if the peripheral parts of the process units and developer material reach the maintenance time, the 4-digit hexadecimal number code will be "0188" in hexadecimal numbers:

0008+0080+0100=0188.

7.2.4 Clearing counter

The counter indicating “current number of prints and driving time” used for the PM display function is reset by entering “0” in it or clearing it in the PM support mode.

Notes:

Even if “0” is entered in the PM management setting value of the setting mode (08), the corresponding counter for the PM display is not reset. Be sure to clear the counter in the PM support mode when the maintenance is finished.

The reset condition of each counter is as follows:

- 08-6194: Current value of PM counter [process unit]
- 08-6195: Current value of PM time counter [process unit]
When the current value of “CLEANER/DRUM” on the main screen or “DRUM” on the sub-screen in the PM support mode is cleared, the counter is reset.
- 08-5568: Current value of PM time counter [developer material]
- 08-5569: Current value of PM time counter [developer material]
When the current value of “DEVELOPER” on the main screen or “DEVELOPER” on the sub-screen in the PM support mode is cleared, the counter is reset.
- 08-5576: Current value of PM counter [parts other than the PM parts of the process unit]
- 08-5577: Current value of PM time counter [parts other than the PM parts of the process unit]
When the current value of “FUSER” on the main screen or “FUSER ROLLER” on the sub screen in the PM support mode is cleared, the counter is reset.

Notes:

The following counters are cleared by executing the EPU replacement mode.

08-6194: Current value of PM counter [process unit]

08-6195: Current value of PM time counter [process unit]

08-5568: Current value of PM counter [developer material]

08-5569: Current value of PM time counter [developer material]

7.3 General Descriptions for PM Procedure

Perform preventive maintenance at every 120,000 sheets.

(1) Preparation

- Ask the user about the current conditions of the equipment and note them down.
- Before starting maintenance, make some sample copies and store them.
- See the replacement record and check the parts to be replaced in the PM support mode (6S-2) or list printing mode (9S-103).

6S-2 : [6] + [START] + [POWER] ON → [2] → [START]

9S-103 : [9] + [START] + [POWER] ON → [103] → [START]

UNIT	OUTPUT PAGES DEVELOP COUNTS	PM OUTPUT PAGES DEVELOP COUNTS	DRIVE COUNTS	PM DRIVE COUNTS
DRUM	1957	1957	3940	170000
DRUM BLADE	1957	1957	10870	170000
DRUM BRUSH	1957	1957	10870	170000
SEPARATION FINGER (DRUM)	1957	1957	10870	170000
GRID	1957	1957	10870	170000
DRUM(Y)	1077	1077	3766	170000
MAIN CHARGER WIRE	1077	1077	3766	170000
CLEANING PAD	1077	1077	3766	170000
DEVELOPER	1077	1077	3766	170000
TONER BAG	1077	1077	3766	170000
TRANSFER BELT	1077	1077	9547	170000
BELT BLADE	1077	1077	9547	170000
BELT BRUSH	1077	1077	9547	170000
OZONE FILTER	1077	1077	9547	170000
TONER FILTER	1077	1077	9547	170000
FUSER ROLLER	1077	1077	9547	170000
PRESS ROLLER	1077	1077	9547	170000

Fig. 7-1

- Turn OFF the power and make sure to unplug the equipment.
- (2) Perform a preventive maintenance using the following checklist and illustrations. Refer to the Service Manual if necessary.
 - (3) Plug in the equipment after the maintenance has been finished. Then turn ON the power and make some copies to confirm that the equipment is working properly.

7.4 PM Support Mode (6S)

7.4.1 General description

The timing for the parts replacement usually depends on the number of output pages ever printed after they were replaced before. However, the life span of them changes depending on the general use of users and the environment in which the equipment is placed. Therefore, it is necessary to consider not only the number of output pages but also the drive counts when deciding the timing for the parts replacement in order to utilize the parts and materials effectively.

This equipment has the PM support mode, which makes it possible to see the general use of each part (the number of output pages, drive counts) and replacement record and to do a counter clearing operation more efficiently when replacing.

The replacement record can be printed out in the list printing mode (9S-103).

7.4.2 Operational flow and operational screen

[1] Operational flow

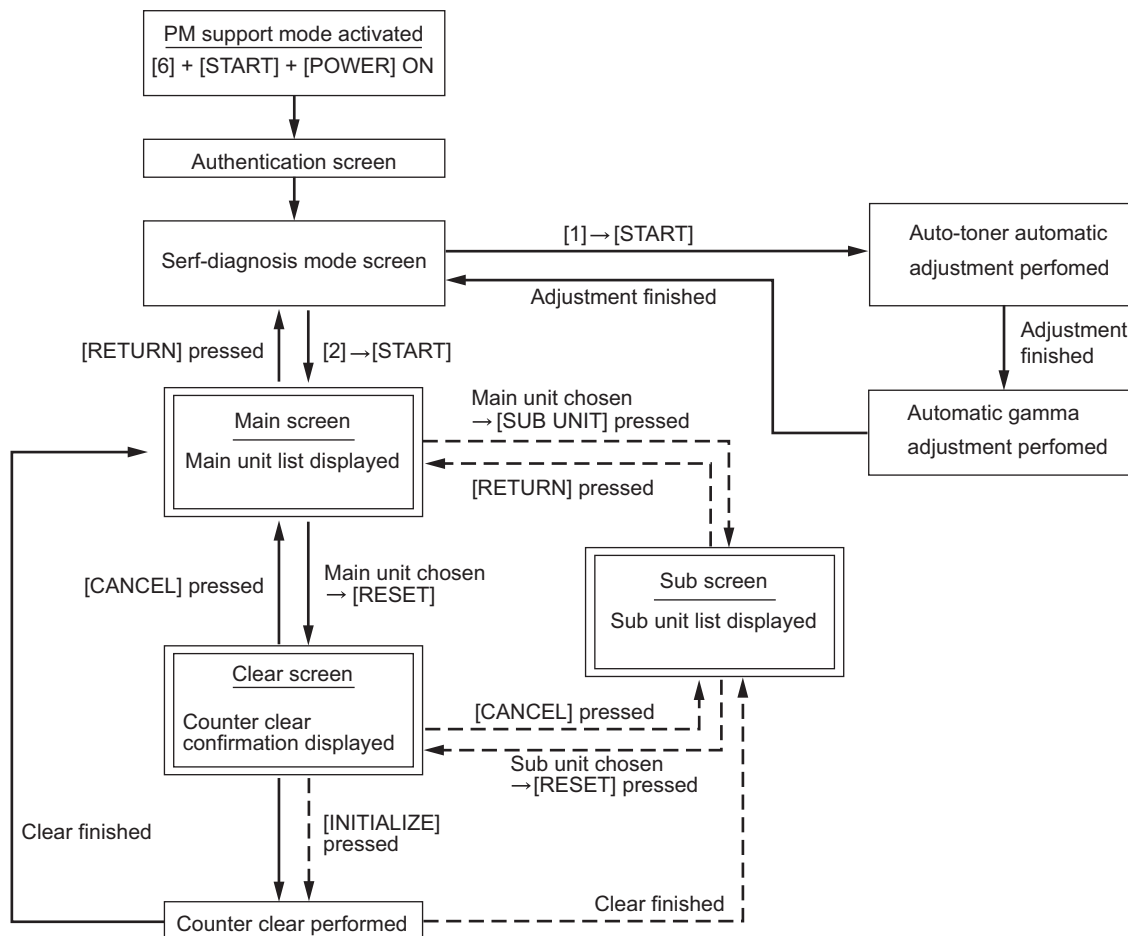


Fig. 7-2

- * When the authentication screen appears, press [OK]. (Enter the password, if one has been set.)
- * The screen goes back to the main screen when the counter clear is executed or the [CANCEL] button is pressed after moving from the main screen, while it goes back to the sub screen after moving from the sub screen.

[2] Operational screen

1. Main screen

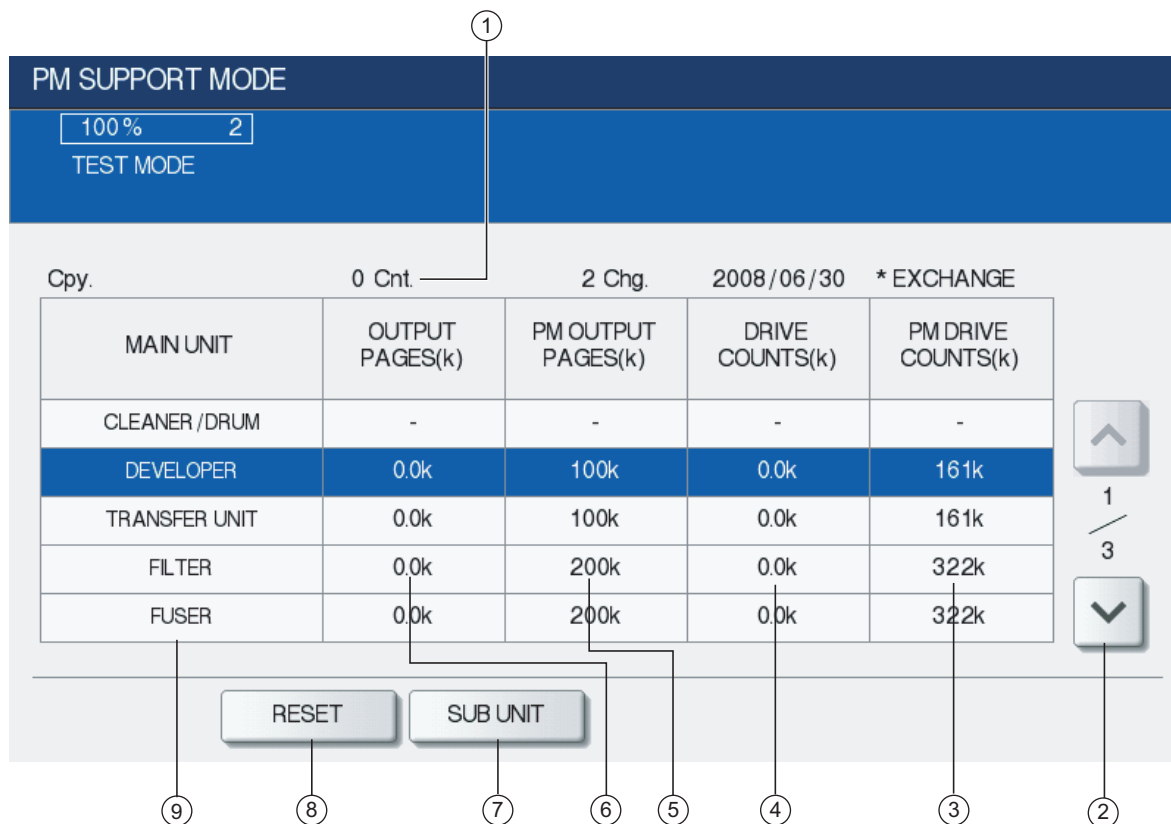


Fig. 7-3

- ① Displaying of the number of print / develop pages (Page/D. cnt), drive counts (Cnt.) and previous replacement date (Chg.) for a chosen unit
When the replacement date for the sub unit is different, press the [SUB UNIT] button to move to the sub screen and see each information, otherwise information is not displayed
- ② Moving to the next/previous page
- ③ Displaying of the standard number of drive counts to replace the unit parts
- ④ Displaying of the present drive counts
“*” is displayed next to the present number when the number of drive counts has exceeded its PM standard number.
- ⑤ Displaying of the present number of print / develop pages
When there are differences among the sub units (parts), “_” is displayed and “CHECK SUBUNIT” is displayed at the top
“*” is displayed next to the present number when the number of print / develop pages has exceeded its PM standard number.
- ⑥ Displaying of the standard number of print / develop pages to replace the unit parts
- ⑦ Moving to the sub screen of the selected unit
- ⑧ Moving to the clear screen to clear the selected unit counters ④ and ⑥, including all sub unit (parts) counters belonging to that unit When the unit is not selected, all counters are cleared.
- ⑨ Displaying of the main unit name

Notes:

- “—” is always displayed at the drive counts section for the reversing automatic document feeder (RADF) and feed unit.
- The paper source differs depending on the structure of options, however, “0.0k” is displayed in “OUTPUT PAGES (k)” and its standard number of output pages is displayed in “PM OUTPUT PAGES (k)” even for the installed paper source.

2. Sub screen

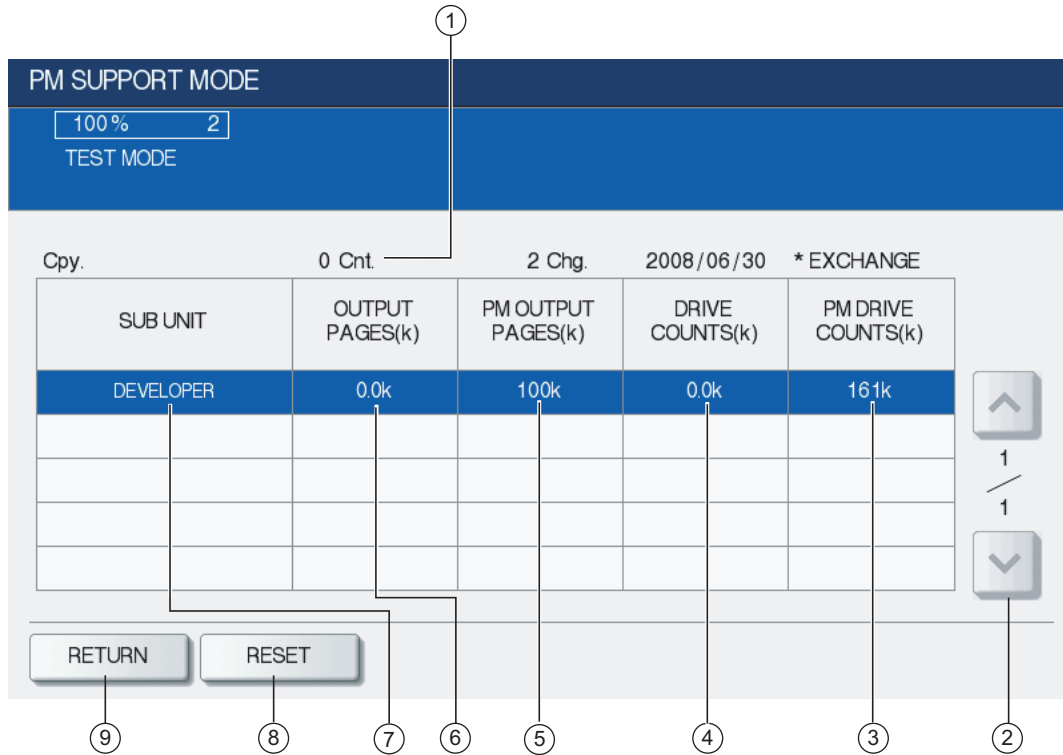


Fig. 7-4

- ① Displaying of the number of print / develop pages and drive counts and previous replacement date for a chosen sub unit
- ② Moving to the next/previous page
- ③ Displaying of the standard number of drive counts to replace the sub unit (parts)
- ④ Displaying of the present drive counts
“*” is displayed next to the present number when the number of drive counts has exceeded its PM standard number.
- ⑤ Displaying of the standard number of print / develop pages to replace the sub unit (parts)
- ⑥ Displaying of the present number of print / develop pages
“*” is displayed next to the present number when the number of print / develop pages has exceeded its PM standard number.
- ⑦ Displaying of the sub unit (parts) name
- ⑧ Moving to the clear screen to clear the selected unit (parts) counters
- ⑨ Back to the main screen

3. Clear screen

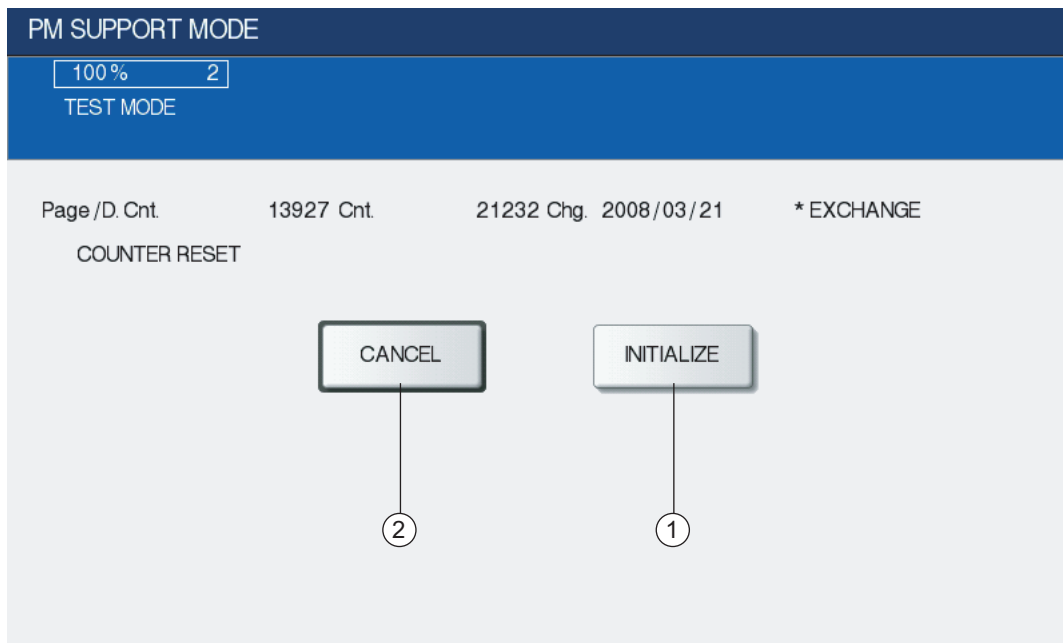


Fig. 7-5

- ① When the [INITIALIZE] button is pressed, "Present number of print / develop pages" and Present driving counts" are cleared and "Previous replacement date" is updated.
- ② When the [CANCEL] button is pressed, the counter is not cleared and the display returns to the main or sub screen.

[3] LCD screen display list

Notes:

The name inside [] is displayed on the LCD screen.

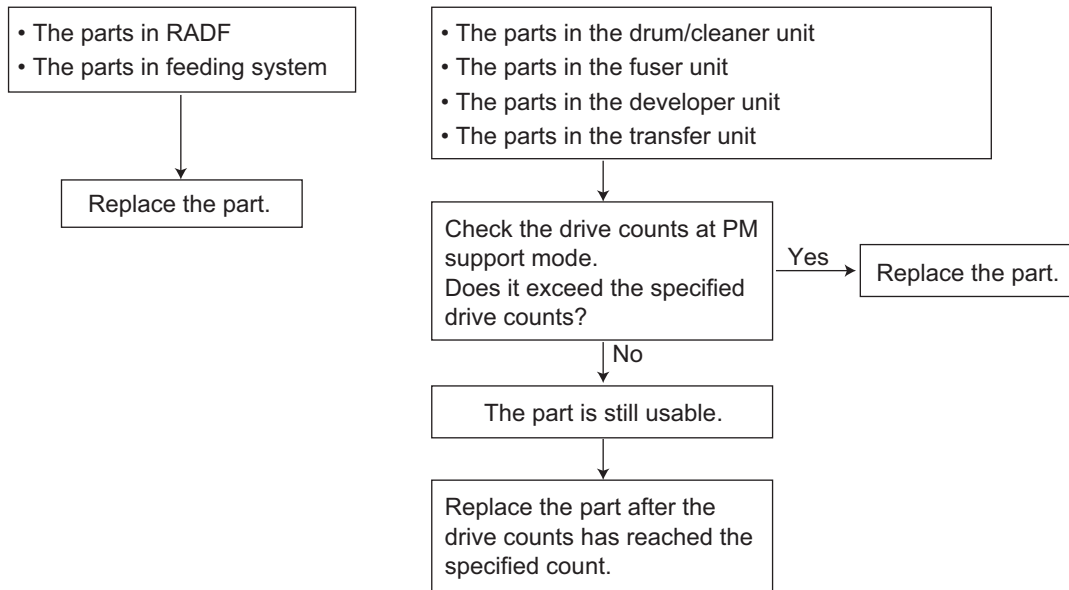
Main screen	Sub-screen
Drum/cleaner unit [CLEANER/DRUM]	Drum [DRUM] Drum cleaning blade [DRUM BLADE] Main charger grid [GRID] Needle electrode [NEEDLE ELECTRODE] Separation finger for drum [SEPARATION FINGER (DRUM)] Recovery blade [RECOVERY BLADE]
Developer unit [DEVELOPER]	Developer [DEVELOPER]
Transfer unit [TRANSFER UNIT]	TRANSFER ROLLER[TRANSFER ROLLER]
Filter [FILTER]	Ozone filter [OZONE FILTER]
Fuser unit [FUSER]	Fuser roller [FUSER ROLLER] Pressure roller [PRESS ROLLER] Separation finger for fuser roller [SEPARATION FINGER (FUSER)] Fuser belt [PRESS ROLLER BELT] Pressure pad sheet [PAD SEAT]
Upper drawer [1st CST.]	Pickup roller [PICK UP ROLLER (1st CST.)] Feed roller [FEED ROLLER (1st CST.)] Separation roller [SEP ROLLER (1st CST.)]
Lower drawer [2nd CST.]	Pickup roller [PICK UP ROLLER (2nd CST.)] Feed roller [FEED ROLLER (2nd CST.)] Separation roller [SEP ROLLER (2nd CST.)]
Bypass unit [SFB]	Feed roller [FEED ROLLER (SFB)] Separation pad [SEP PAD (SFB)]
RADF [RADF]	Pickup roller [PICK UP ROLLER (RADF)] Feed roller [FEED ROLLER (RADF)] Separation roller [SEP ROLLER (RADF)]
LCF [LCF]	Pickup roller [PICK UP ROLLER (LCF)] Feed roller [FEED ROLLER (LCF)] Separation roller [SEP ROLLER (LCF)]
PFP upper drawer [3rd CST.]	Pickup roller [PICK UP ROLLER (3rd CST.)] Feed roller [FEED ROLLER (3rd CST.)] Separation roller [SEP ROLLER (3rd CST.)]
PFP lower drawer [4th CST.]	Pickup roller [PICK UP ROLLER (4th CST.)] Feed roller [FEED ROLLER (4th CST.)] Separation roller [SEP ROLLER (4th CST.)]

7.4.3 Work flow of parts replacement

The timing for the parts replacement usually depends on the number of output pages ever made after they were replaced before. However, its drive counts time is also to be considered when replacing the parts. Even if the number of output pages has reached the level of replacement, for instance, the part may still be usable with its drive counts not reaching the specified drive counts. On the other hand, the part may need replacement even if the number of output pages has not reached the level of replacement with its driving time exceeding the specified drive counts. The life span of some parts such as feed roller is heavily dependent on the number of output pages rather than the drive counts. The following work flow diagram shows how to judge the timing of replacement with the number of output pages and the drive counts.

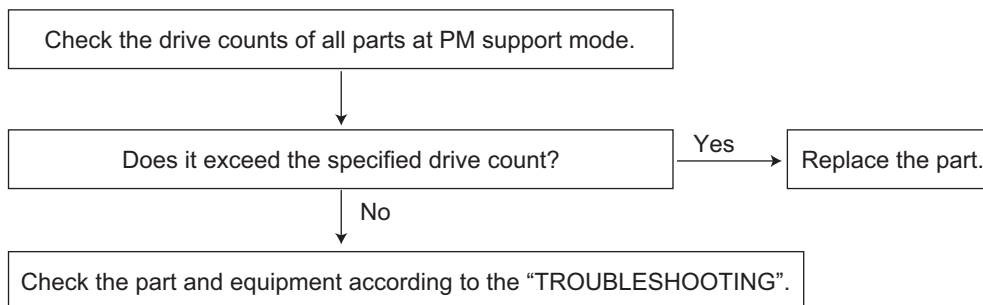
Example 1:

When the number of output pages has reached the specified level



Example 2:

When the image failure occurred before the number of output pages has reached the specified level



7.5 EPU Replacement Mode (7S)

7.5.1 General description

As this equipment complies with the ERU (Easy Replacement Unit) rule, the EPUs (drum/cleaner unit, developer unit) of this equipment can be removed or reinstalled easily.

When each EPU is replaced with a new unit at PM, the IC chip in the EPU board installed at the bottom of the developer unit detects whether a new or an old unit is installed. When the IC chip memory judges that the installed unit is a new one, the series of operations required at the replacement (counter reset for supply items in the EPU, auto-toner sensor initial adjustment and automatic gamma adjustment) is smoothly performed.

Notes:

If only the supply items in the EPU at PM are to be replaced, perform the life counter reset for each supply item; if developer material is to be replaced, perform the auto-toner sensor adjustment and the automatic gamma adjustment in the PM support mode as described in Chapter 5.

7.5.2 Operation flow

The following is the operation flow.

Advance preparation

A4/LT size papers need to be loaded in the cassette for automatic gamma adjustment. Before performing the EPU replacement mode, load the A4/LT size papers into the cassette, then set the cassette paper size.

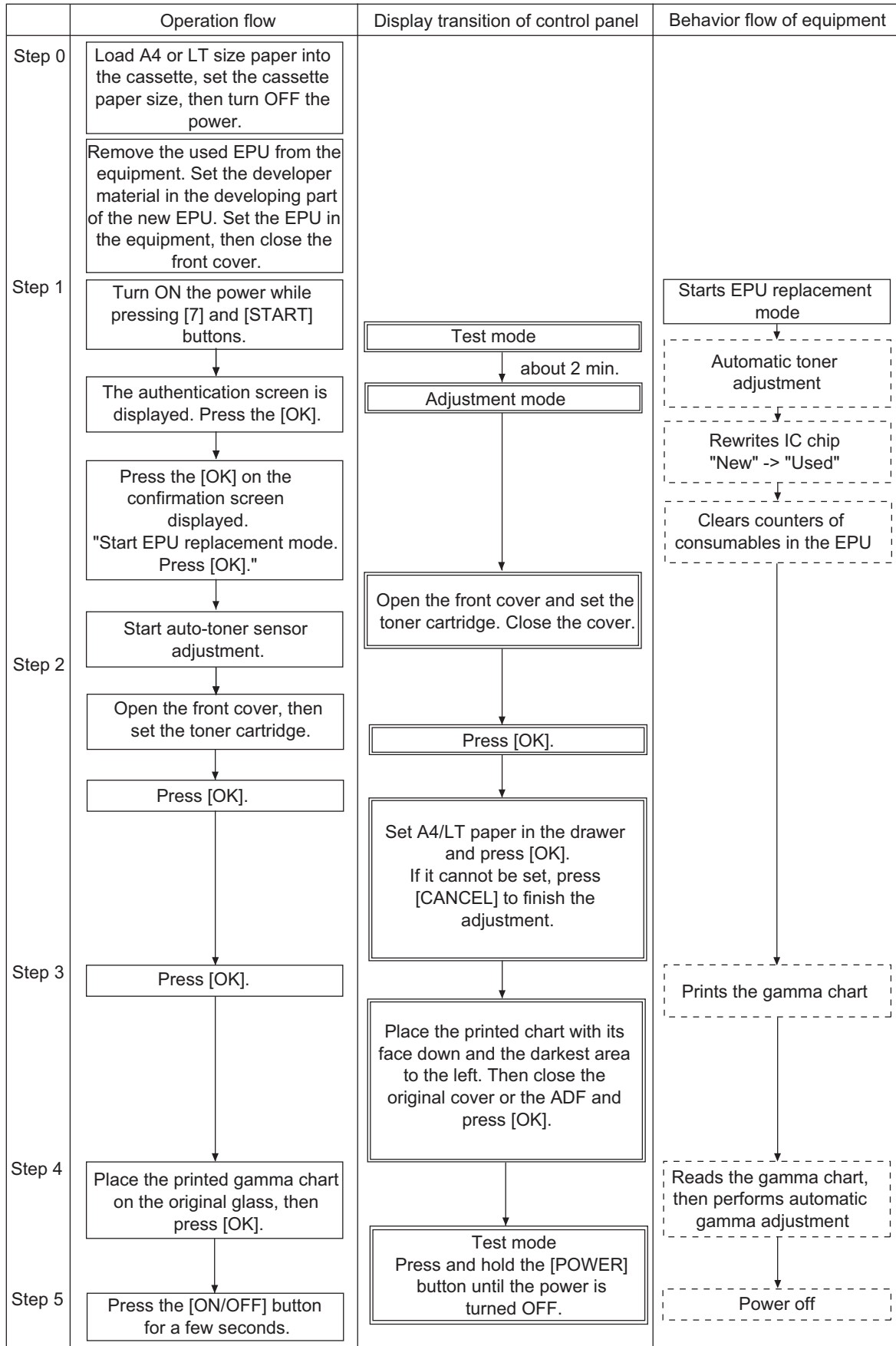


Fig. 7-6

7.5.3 Counters to be cleared

- 08-6250: Drum counter
- 08-6258: Drum cleaning blade counter
- 08-6274: Main charger grid counter
- 08-6282: Needle electrode counter
- 08-6272: Drum separation finger counter
- 08-6436: Recovery blade counter
- 08-6300: Developer material counter
- 08-6194: K-PM counter current value
- 08-6195: K-PM time counter current value
- 08-5568: Developer material-K PM counter current value
- 08-5569: Developer material-K PM time counter current value

7.5.4 Precautions

- When the power is turned ON in the normal mode or during warming-up in the normal mode, the error code C3D1 appears after a new EPU unit (with new IC chip data) is installed. This indicates that the installed EPU unit has not been set up. Turn the power OFF and then back ON while pressing the digital key [7] and the [START] button simultaneously. Then the equipment enters the EPU replacing mode.
- When the power is turned ON while pressing the digital key [7] and the [START] button simultaneously, the error code C3D2 appears after an old EPU unit (with old IC chip data) is installed. This is for preventing the equipment from detecting that the installed unit is a new one and performing wrong operations such as supply item counter reset. In this case, turn the power OFF and then back ON in the normal mode. The equipment returns to its normal operations.
- If IC chip information is not written as “used IC chip” in step 1, an error (C3D0) is displayed. If it occurs, perform the maintenance of each part according to the Troubleshooting.
- If you press [CANCEL] in step 3, the EPU replacement mode ends without automatic gamma adjustment being performed.
- If [Adjustment error Press [OK] to perform the adjustment again or [CANCEL] to finish it.] is displayed in step 4, this means that the automatic gamma adjustment has failed. Check that the original is placed on the original glass in the correct direction, and press [OK] to start the adjustment again. If you press [CANCEL], the adjustment is cancelled and the EPU replacement mode ends.
- If automatic gamma adjustment is not performed in the EPU replacement mode, the default gamma slope angle is used. To obtain optimal image quality, perform the adjustment according to the procedure in the “Automatic gamma adjustment” in the chapter of “Image Quality Adjustment”.
- If the EPU replacement mode does not function, check that the value of 08-4556 (Detection setting of new or old EPU) is set to “1: Enabled”. If this value is set to “0: Disabled”, the EPU replacement mode does not function.

7.5.5 To allow the equipment to detect a recycled unit as a new one after replacement

To recycle an old EPU after replacement and also let the equipment detect that it is a new one, the supply items in the EPU and the IC chip data in the EPU board must be replaced.

In this case, the EPU board itself must be replaced with a new one (service part) or the IC chip data must be overwritten using a jig.

If the EPUs are replaced in the PM support mode instead of the EPU replacing mode noted in this chapter, the replacement of the EPU board and the overwriting of the IC chip data are not necessary. Information in the IC chip can be confirmed with 08-4555 (Information check of new or old EPU memory). The display of [0xff00(NEW)] indicates a new IC chip while [0x00ff(OLD)] indicates a used one. A hexadecimal value ending with “-” indicates that invalid data have been entered. In this case, rewriting with a jig is required.

7.6 Preventive Maintenance Checklist

The following is the check items of each unit at preventive maintenance.

Symbols/Values used in the checklist

Cleaning	Lubrication/Coating	Replacement	Operation check
A: Clean with alcohol B: Clean with soft pad, cloth or vacuum cleaner	L: Launa 40 SI: Silicon oil W1: White grease (Molykote EM-30L) W2: White grease (Molykote HP-300) AV: Alvania No.2 FL: Floil (GE-334C) CG: Conductive grease (KS-660) C: Coating material (SANKOL CFD-409M)	Value: Replacement cycle R1: Replacement R3: Replace if deformed or damaged.	○ After cleaning or replacement, confirm there is no problem.

Notes:

- Perform cleaning and lubricating at every 120,000 sheets. Lubricate the replacement parts according to the replacement cycle.
- Values under "Replacement" indicate the replacement cycle for the e-STUDIO306LP / e-STUDIO307LP.
- The replacement cycle of the parts in the feeding section equals to the number of sheets fed from each paper source.
- Be careful not to put oil on the rollers, belts and belt pulleys when lubricating.

7.6.1 Scanner

e-STUDIO306LP

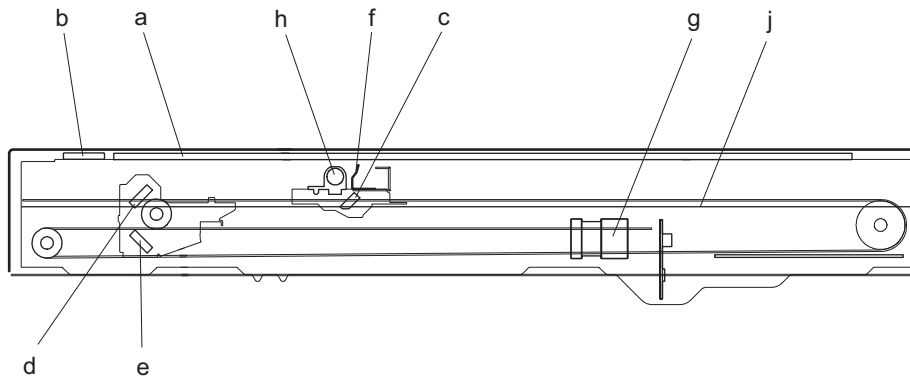


Fig. 7-7

e-STUDIO307LP

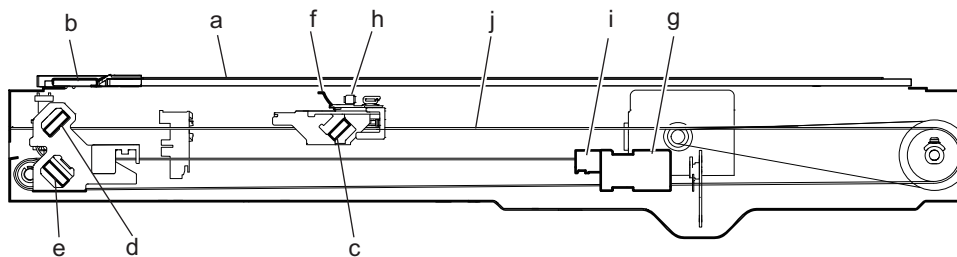


Fig. 7-8

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>
a	Original glass	A or B				22-3
b	ADF original glass	B				22-1
c	Mirror 1	B				
d	Mirror 2	B				
e	Mirror 3	B				
f	Reflector	B				23-5
g	Lens	B				12-13
h	Exposure lamp			R3	○	23-3
i	Automatic original detection sensor	B			○	12-16
j	Slide sheet (front and rear)	A or B		R3		15-1

* a, b. Original glass/ADF original glass
Clean both sides of the original glass and ADF original glass.

Notes:

Make sure that there is no fingerprints or oil staining on part of the original glass on where the original scale is mounted since the shading correction plate is located below the scale to be scanned.

7.6.2 Laser optical unit

e-STUDIO306LP

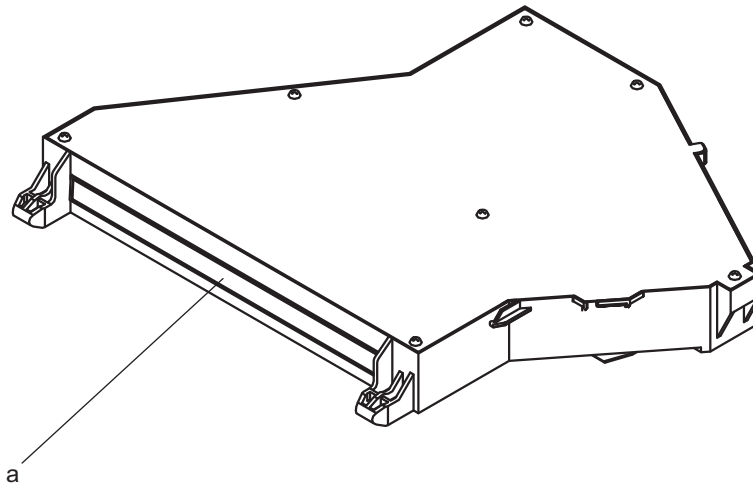


Fig. 7-9

e-STUDIO307LP

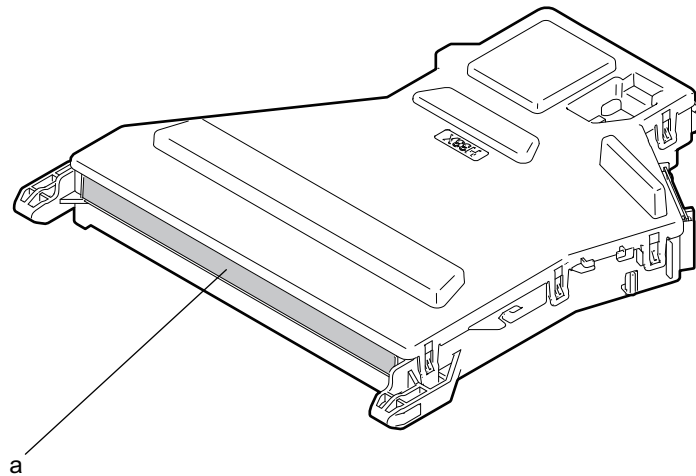


Fig. 7-10

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>
a	Slit glass	B				

7.6.3 Paper feeding section

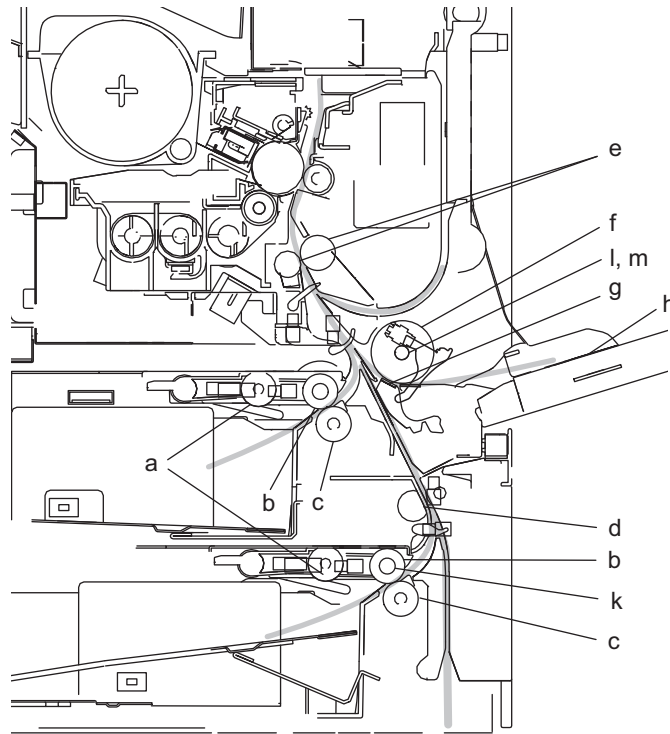


Fig. 7-11

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>
a	Pickup roller			R1 80		17-20
b	Feed roller			R1 80		17-27
c	Separation roller		AV, W2	R1 80		17-6
d	Transport roller (1st/2nd)	A		R3		18-3 18-18
e	Registration roller	A		R3		13-17 21-1
f	Bypass Feed roller			R1 80		20-5
g	Bypass Separation pad		AV, W2	R1 80		20-4
h	Bypass tray	B				
i	Paper guide	B				
j	Drive gear (tooth face and shaft)		W1			
k	Plastic bushing bearing		W1			
l	Bypass drive gear (shaft)		W1			
m	Bypass GCB bushing bearing		L			20-8

* c. Separation roller

Apply an even coat of grease (Alvania No.2) to all round the inside of the spring.

When replacing the separation roller, apply adequate amount of white grease (Molykote HP-300) on the places of the holder shown in the figure (4 places).

Notes:

Make sure that the grease does not adhere to the roller surface. Wipe it off with alcohol if adhered.

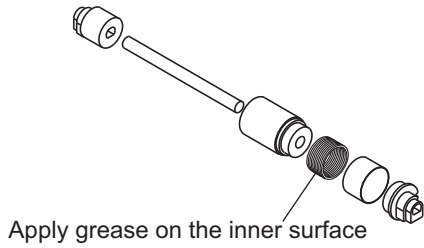


Fig. 7-12

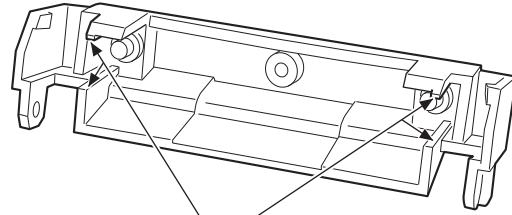


Fig. 7-13

* e. Registration roller (Pusher)

Apply 2 rice-sized grains of grease to the 2 contact points of the registration roller (rubber) and the pusher.

Model	Pusher (Color)	Grease
e-STUDIO306LP	Front side (White)	White grease (Molykote EM-30L)
	Rear side (White)	White grease (Molykote EM-30L)
e-STUDIO307LP	Front side (White)	White grease (Molykote EM-30L)
	Rear side (Black)	Floil (GE-334C)

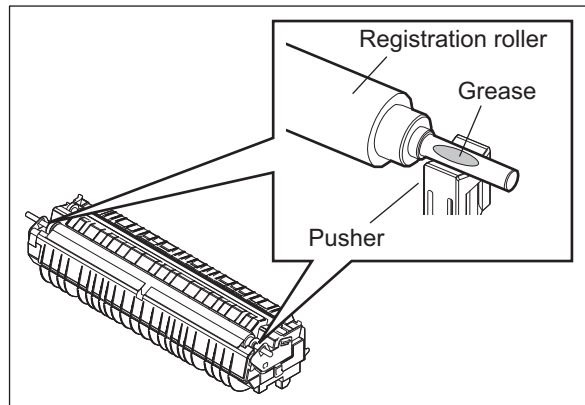


Fig. 7-14

- * j, l. Drive gears in the paper feeding section (teeth of gears and shafts)
Apply some white grease (Molykote EM-30L) to the teeth of gears and shafts of the drive gears.
When disassembling the driving section and applying grease at PM, follow the notes as below.

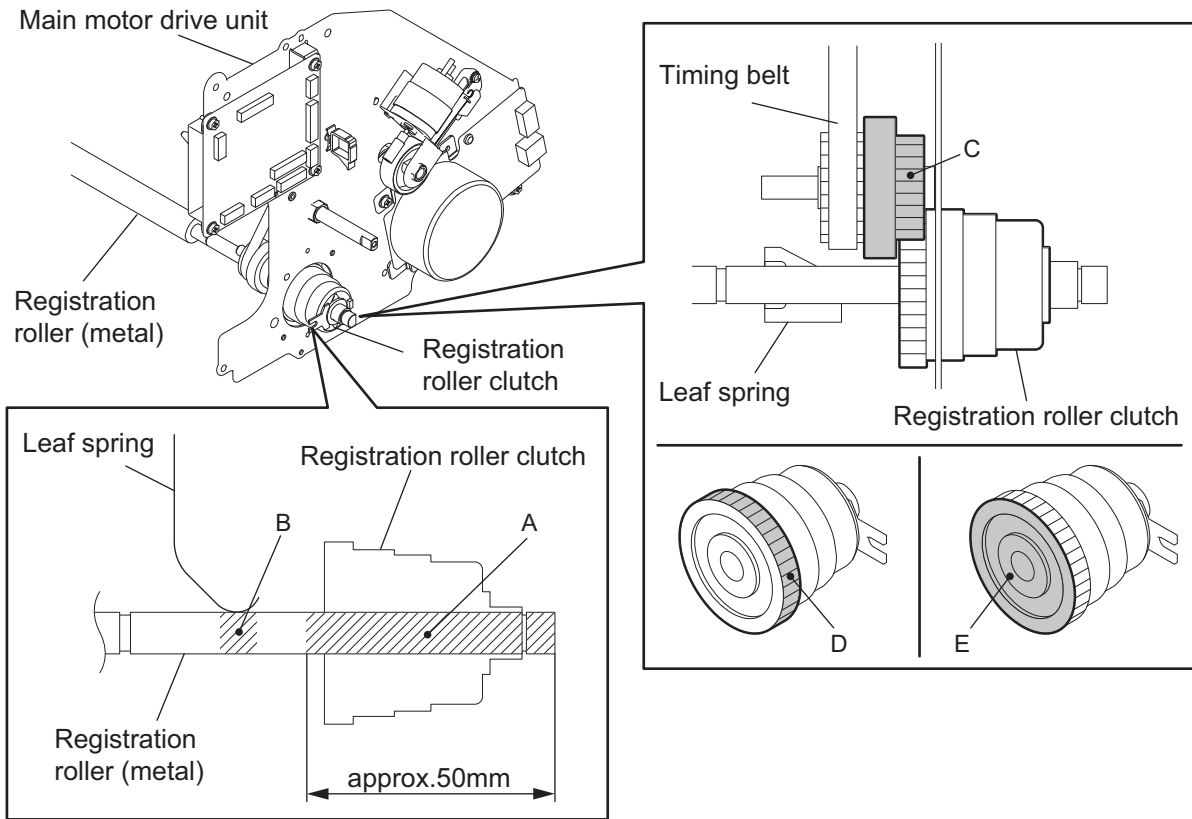


Fig. 7-15

- A: Do not apply grease to the installation section of the registration roller clutch. Wipe off any grease.
- B: Do not wipe off the conductive grease applied to the contact section of the leaf spring and the registration roller (metal).
- C: Do not apply grease to gear teeth which contact the registration roller clutch gear.
- D: Apply a blob of grease (the size of a rice grain) to the gear teeth of the registration roller clutch. Be careful not to use too much.
- E: Do not apply grease to the side of the registration roller clutch gear. Wipe off any grease.

Notes:

Make sure that oil is not running over or scattered around as the gear is rotated coming into the clutch after applying Molykote to the gear which is located near the clutch. The quantity of Molykote should be smaller than that to be applied to the other parts.

7.6.4 Drum related section

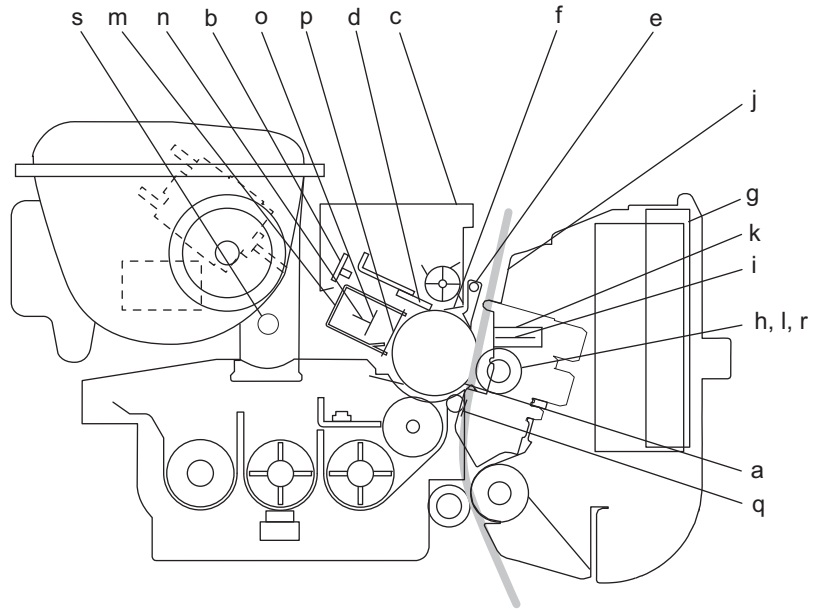


Fig. 7-16

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>
a	Photoconductive drum			R1 120		
b	Discharge LED	B				
c	Whole cleaner unit	B				
d	Drum cleaning blade			R1 120		27-8
e	Separation finger for drum			R1 120		27-12
f	Recovery blade	B		R1 120		27-10
g	Ozone filter			R1 240		13-14
h	Transfer roller			R1 120		26-5
i	Separation needle	B		R3		26-11
j	Transfer guide	B				
k	Separation cover	B				26-12
l	Transfer roller guide roller	B				26-8
m	Main charger case	B				
n	Needle electrode			R1 120		25-6
o	Main charger wire cleaner			R3	○	27-8
p	Main charger grid			R1 120		25-11
q	Front-transfer guide	B				
r	Transfer roller gear	B				26-9

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>
s	Toner cartridge drive gear shaft		W1			
t	Contact point of terminals	B				

* d. Drum cleaning blade

Since the edge of the blade is vulnerable and can be easily damaged by factors such as the adherence of paper dust. Replace the cleaning blade with new ones if poor images are printed due to the damaged blade regardless of the number of output pages if which have been made.

* e. Separation fingers for drum

The paper jam may be caused if the tip of the separation finger is damaged or deformed. If there is any problem with it, replace the finger with a new one regardless of the number of output pages which have been made.

If any mark which was made by the finger appears on the printed image, clean the tip of the finger.

Notes:

- Wipe the tip of the finger lightly with a dry cloth trying not to deform it.
- Do not leave the lint on the tip.
- Apply patting powder to the tip of the fingers and drum surface after replacing or cleaning them to reduce the load on the drum surface by the finger.

* f. Recovery blade

Replace the recovery blade regardless the number of output pages if the edge of the blade get damaged.

When cleaning the inside of the cleaner unit, be careful of the following in order not to damage the film attached on the toner recovery auger:

- Do not use an air blower for cleaning (Use a vacuum cleaner).
- When using a vacuum cleaner, be careful not to hit the nozzle of the vacuum cleaner to the film.
- When rotating the toner recovery auger, rotate it only in the same direction as that for transporting toner.

* h. Transfer roller

If there is damage on the roller, replace it even if the replacement time has not come.

* i. Separation needle

When cleaning the separation needle, be careful not to bend the needlepoint or leave lint on the needlepoint. If removing the dust is difficult, use brush to remove it.

* j. Transfer guide

If there is paper dust in the whole transfer unit including the transfer guide, wipe them with a dry cloth. If the transfer guide is removed, clean the wall inside the unit.

* m, n. Main charger case/Needle electrode

Clean the main charger case with a cloth soaked in water and squeezed tightly, and then wipe them with a dry cloth.

Clean the needle electrode only with the main charger cleaner.

Replace the needle electrode with a new one if it is damaged regardless of the number of output pages which have been made.

Notes:

Do not touch the needle electrode with your bare hand when attaching the needle electrode.

7.6.5 Developer section

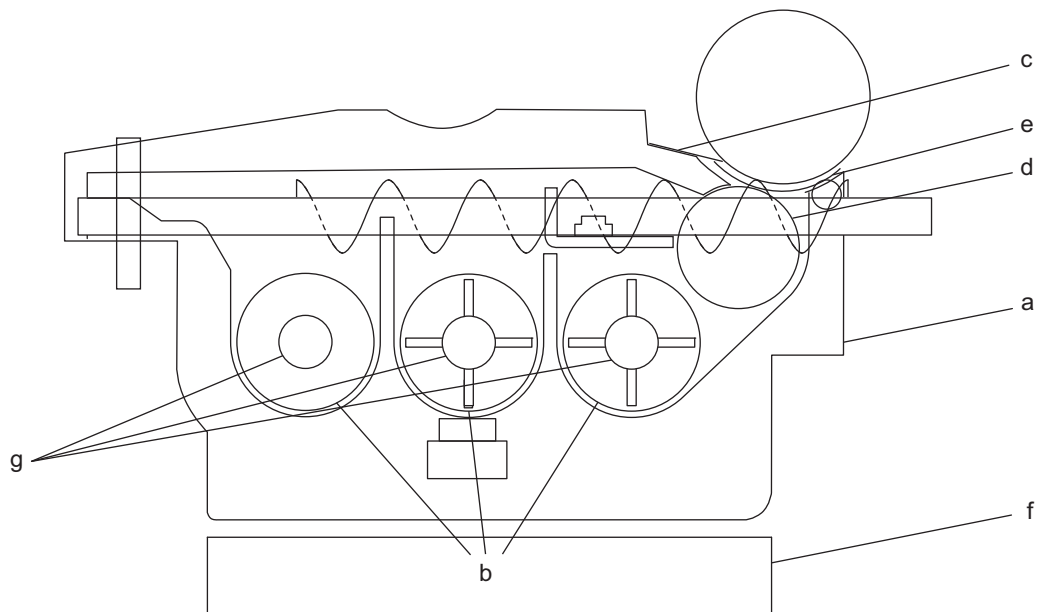


Fig. 7-17

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>
a	Whole developer unit	B				
b	Developer material			R1 120		
c	Front shield	B		R3		28-32
d	Guide roller	B				29-17
e	Side shield	B		R3		28-30 28-31
f	Developer unit lower stay	B				
g	Oil seal (6 pcs.)		AV	R1 120		28-1 29-8 29-12

- * a. Do not use alcohol for cleaning the developer unit.
- * b. Developer material
After replacing the developer material, be sure to perform the auto-toner adjustment.
📖 P. 6-2 "6.2 Adjustment of Auto-Toner Sensor"
- * g. Oil seal
Mixer unit (Shafts of mixers 1, 2 and 3) 6 pcs.

During replacement, coat the oil seal with grease (Alvania No.2).

- (1) Push in a new oil seal parallel to the mounting hole section of the developer frame or outside of the holder.
 - * Pay attention to the direction in which the oil seal is attached. (See figure on right.)
- (2) Apply an even coat of grease to the inside of the oil seal.
 - Amount: About two small drops
- (3) Wipe off any grease the exudes from the inside.

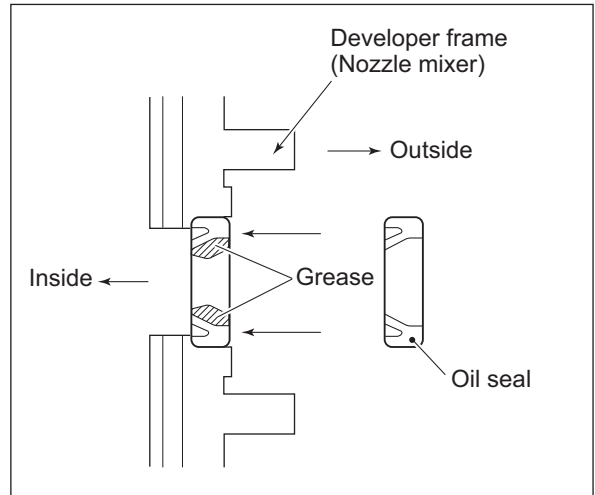


Fig. 7-18

7.6.6 Fuser unit

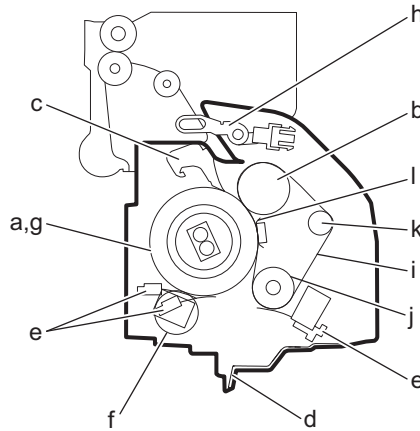


Fig. 7-19

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>
a	Fuser roller			R1 240		31-4
b	Pressure roller			R1 240		32-31
c	Separation finger for fuser roller	A		R1 120		31-26
d	Fuser unit entrance guide	A				32-57
e	Thermistor (4 pcs.)	A		R3		32-46 32-64
f	Drive gear (tooth face and shaft)			R3		31-15
g	Fuser roller gear			R3		31-7
h	Exit sensor actuator	A				32-14
i	Fuser belt			R1 240		32-28
j	Belt heat roller	A				32-29
k	Tension roller	A				32-36
l	Pressure pad sheet			R1 240		32-26

* c. Separation fingers for fuser roller

The paper jam may be caused if the tip of the finger is damaged or deformed. If there is any problem with it, replace the finger with a new one regardless of the number of output pages which have been made. Do not damage the tip of the finger during the cleaning. The finger may be damaged if the toner adhering to the tip of it is scraped off forcibly. Replace the finger if the toner is sticking to it heavily.

* e. Thermistor

Clean the thermistor with alcohol if the toner or dirt is sticking to it when the fuser roller is replaced.

Do not deform or damage the thermistor during the cleaning. Replace the thermistor with a new one if it is damaged or deformed regardless of degree.

- * h. Exit sensor actuator
If toner has adhered, wipe it off with alcohol.

7.6.7 Paper exit section

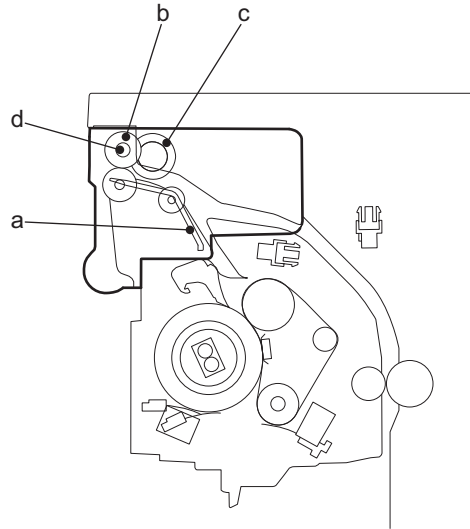


Fig. 7-20

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>
a	Exit guide	A				
b	Exit roller	A		R3		33-3
c	Drive gear		SI			33-19
d	Conductive bushing		CG			33-6

7.6.8 Automatic duplexing unit

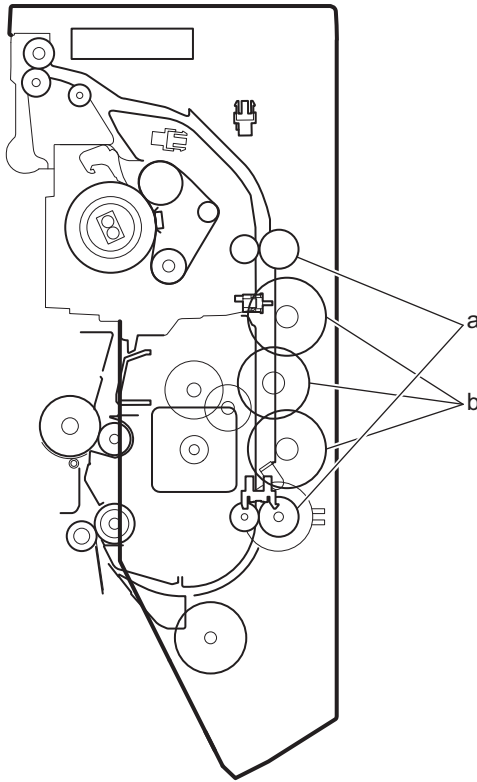


Fig. 7-21

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>
a	Transport roller (upper and lower)	A		R3		35-2 35-3
b	Drive gear		W1			35-17 35-18

7.6.9 PFP

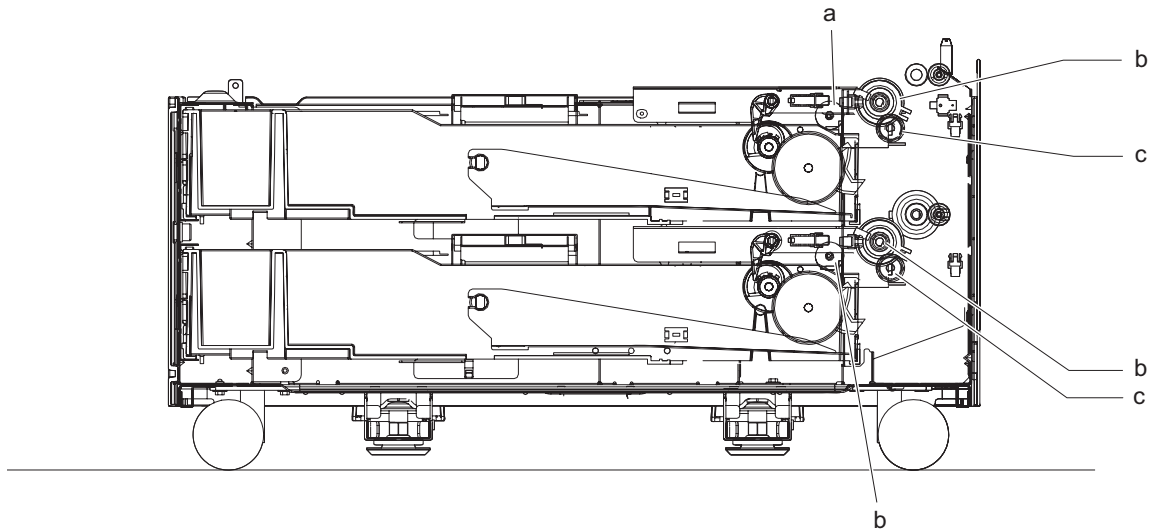


Fig. 7-22

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>
a	Pickup roller (upper/lower)	A		R1 80		6-20
b	Feed roller (upper/lower)	A		R1 80		6-27
c	Separation roller (upper/ lower)	A	AV, W2	R1 80		6-6
d	Drive gear (tooth face)		W1			

* c. Separation roller

Apply an even coat of grease (Alvania No.2) to all round the inside of the spring.

When replacing the separation roller, apply adequate amount of white grease (Molykote HP-300) on the places of the holder shown in the figure (4 places).

Notes:

Make sure that the grease does not adhere to the roller surface. Wipe it off with alcohol if adhered.

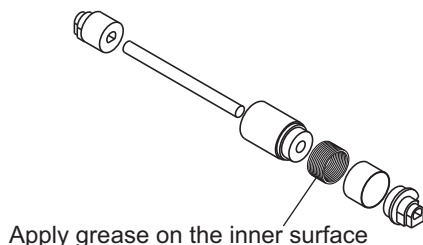
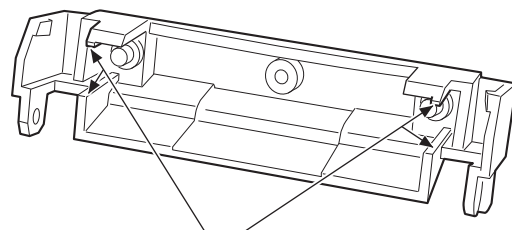


Fig. 7-23



Apply white grease

Fig. 7-24

7.6.10 Job separator

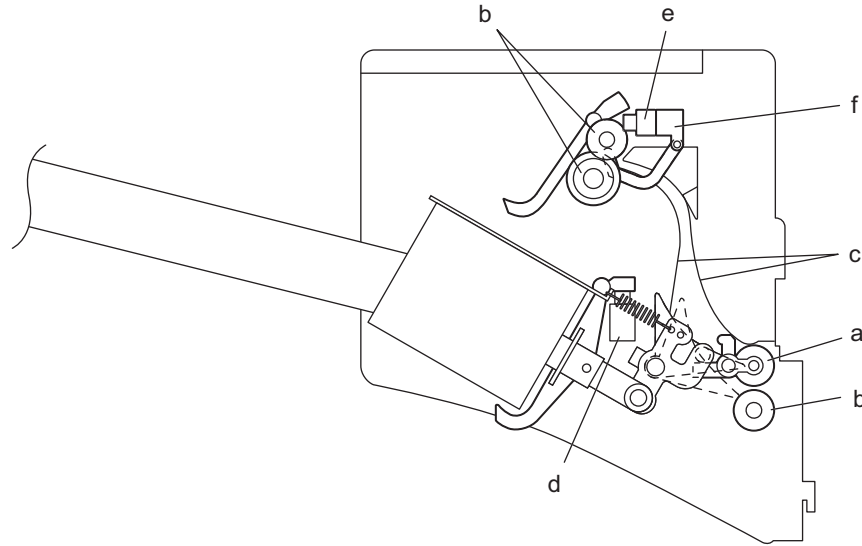


Fig. 7-25

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>
a	Idling roller	A or B	W1			
b	Other rollers	A or B				
c	Paper guide	A or B				
d	JSP upper stuck sensor	B			○	1-51
e	JSP lower stuck sensor	B			○	1-12
f	JSP paper jam sensor	B			○	

* a. Idling roller

Apply one-rice-grain-amount of white grease (Molykote EM-30L) to each part A in the figure below.

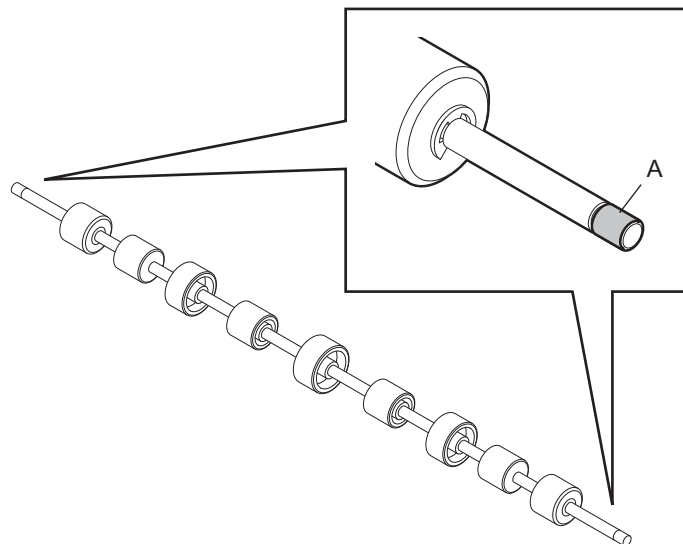


Fig. 7-26

7.6.11 RADF

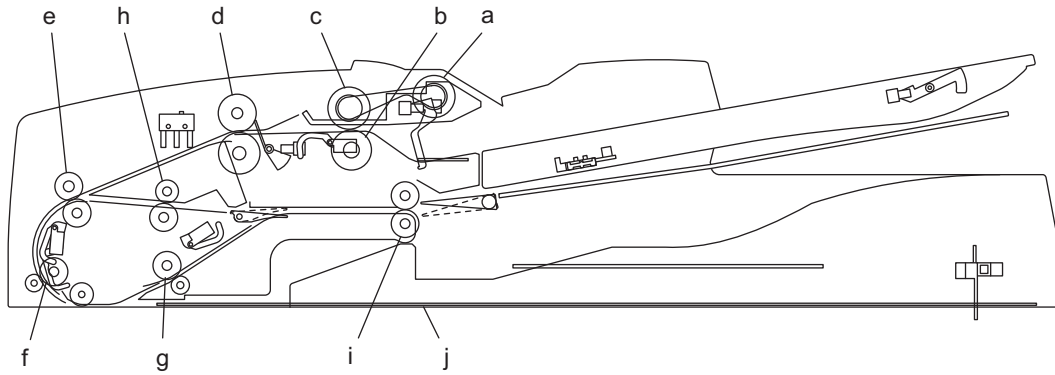


Fig. 7-27

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>
a	Pickup roller	A		R1 120		5-1
b	Separation roller	A		R1 120		4-10
c	Feed roller	A		R1 120		5-1
d	Registration roller	A				
e	Intermediate transfer roller	A				
f	Front read roller	A				
g	Rear read roller	A				
h	Reverse registration roller	A				
i	Exit/reverse roller	A				
j	Platen sheet	A or B				

7.7 Precautions for Storing and Handling Supplies

7.7.1 Precautions for storing TOSHIBA supplies

1. Toner/Developer

Toner and developer should be stored in a place where the ambient temperature is between 10°C to 35°C (no condensation), and should also be protected against direct sunlight during transportation.

2. Photoconductive drum

Like the toner and developer, photoconductive drum should be stored in a dark place where the ambient temperature is between 10°C to 35°C (no condensation). Be sure to avoid places where drums may be subjected to high humidity, chemicals and/or their fumes.

3. Drum cleaning blade

This item should be stored in a flat place where the ambient temperature is between 10°C to 35°C, and should also be protected against high humidity, chemicals and/or their fumes.

4. Fuser roller / Pressure roller

Avoid places where the rollers may be subjected to high humidity, chemicals and/or their fumes.

5. Paper

Avoid storing paper in places where it may be subjected to high humidity. After a package is opened, be sure to place and store it in a storage bag.

6. Transfer roller

Transfer roller should be stored in a place where the ambient temperature is between 10°C to 35°C (no condensation). Be sure to avoid places where transfer roller may be subjected to high humidity, chemicals and/or their fumes.

7.7.2 Checking and cleaning of photoconductive drum

1. Use of gloves

If fingerprints or oil adhere to the drum surface, the property of the photoconductive drum may degrade, affecting the quality of the print image. So, do not touch the drum surface with your bare hands.

2. Handling precautions

As the photoconductive drum surface is very sensitive, be sure to handle the drum carefully when installing and removing it so as not damage its surface.

Be sure to apply "patting powder" (lubricant) to the entire surface of the drum (including both ends of the drum where OPC is not coated) when replacing the drum. When the drum has been replaced with a new one, the drum counter (the Setting Mode 08-6250-0, 3, 6 and 7) must be cleared to 0 (zero).

This clearing can be performed in the PM Support Mode.

Notes:

- Application of patting powder is for reducing the friction between the drum and cleaning blade. If the application of patting powder is neglected, the drum and cleaning blade may be damaged.
- When paper fibers or thread adhere to the cleaning blade edge, they may reduce the cleaning efficiency and, in addition, may damage the blade and the drum. Be sure to remove any fibers found adhering to the blade.

3. Installation of the equipment and storage of drum

Avoid installing the equipment where it may be subjected to high temperature, high humidity, chemicals and/or their fumes.

Do not place the light drum in a location where it is exposed to direct sunlight or high intensity light such as near a window. Otherwise the drum will fatigue, and will not produce sufficient image density immediately after being installed in the equipment.

4. Cleaning the drum

At preventive maintenance calls, wipe the entire surface of the drum clean using the designated cleaning cotton. Use sufficiently thick cleaning cotton (dry soft pad) so as not to scratch the drum surface inadvertently with your fingertips or nails. Also, remove your rings and wristwatch before starting cleaning work to prevent accidental damage to the drum.

Do not use alcohol, selenium refresher and other organic solvents or silicon oil as they will have an adverse effect on the drum.

5. Scratches on photoconductive drum surface

If the surface is scratched in such a way that the aluminum substrate is exposed, no print image will be produced on this area. In addition, the cleaning blade will be damaged so replacement with a new drum will be necessary.

6. Collecting used photoconductive drums

Regarding the recovery and disposal of used photoconductive drums, we recommend following the relevant local regulations or rules.

7.7.3 Checking and cleaning of drum cleaning blade

1. Handling precautions

Pay attention to the following points as the cleaning blade life is determined by the condition of its edge:

- Do not allow hard objects to hit or rub against blade edge.
- Do not rub the edge with a cloth or soft pad.
- Do not leave oil (or fingerprints, etc.) on the edge.
- Do not apply solvents such as paint thinner to the blade.
- Do not allow paper fibers or dirt to contact the blade edge.
- Do not place the blade near a heat source.

2. Cleaning procedure

Clean the blade edge with a cloth moistened with water and squeezed lightly.

Notes:

- Remove the cleaning and recovery blades before sucking the dirt from the cleaner.
- It should be cleaned by suction since the PET sheet attached to the toner recovery auger may be damaged if air blowing is used. Be careful not to allow the suction nozzle to contact with the PET sheet. This may damage the PET sheet.

7.7.4 Checking and cleaning of fuser roller and pressure roller

1. Handling precautions

- Fuser roller
Do not leave any oil (fingerprints, etc.) on the fuser roller.
Be careful not to allow any hard object to hit or rub against the fuser roller, or it may be damaged, possibly resulting in poor cleaning.
- Pressure roller
Do not leave any oil (fingerprints, etc.) on the pressure roller.

2. Checking

- Check for stain and damage on the fuser and pressure rollers, and clean if necessary.
- Check the separation guide and fingers and check for chipped tips.
- Check the thermistors for proper contact with the pressure roller.
- Check the fused and fixed condition of the toner.
- Check the gap between the entrance guide and pressure roller.
- Check the fuser roller for proper rotation.

3. Cleaning procedure

When fuser roller and pressure roller become dirty, they will cause jamming. If this happens, wipe the surface clean with a piece of soft cloth. For easier cleaning, clean the roller while they are still warm.

Notes:

- Be careful not to rub the fuser roller and pressure roller surface with your nails or hard objects because it can be easily damaged. Do not use silicone oil on the fuser roller and pressure roller.

7.7.5 Checking and replacing the transfer roller

1. Handling precautions

- Wear gloves to avoid touching the drum surface with your bare hands.
- Do not allow oil or fingerprints to come in contact with the surface.
- Do not hit or scratch the surface.
- Make sure you do not get any bits of thread, etc. on the surface.
- Do not allow solvent, such as thinner, to come in contact with the surface.
- Keep away from a source of heat.

2. Cleaning procedure

If bits of thread or similar adhere to the surface, remove them with gloves or a pair of tweezers. Be careful that the roller surface is not damaged by the points of the tweezers.

7.8 PM KIT

A PM kit is a package that includes replacement parts for each unit.

Item	Product name	Qty.	Parts list page and item number
DEV-KIT-3030 *3	Drum cleaning blade	1	27 - 8
	Recovery blade	1	27 - 10
	Separation finger for drum	2	27 - 12
	Main charger grid	1	25 - 11
	Needle electrode	1	25 - 6
	Transfer roller	1	26 - 5
	Developer material	1	-
DEV-KIT-3031 *4	Drum cleaning blade	1	27 - 8
	Recovery blade	1	27 - 10
	Separation finger for drum	3	27 - 12
	Main charger grid	1	25 - 11
	Needle electrode	1	25 - 6
	Transfer roller	1	26 - 5
	Developer material	1	-
FR-KIT-3030 *3	Fuser roller	1	31 - 4
	Pressure roller	1	32 - 31
	Separation finger	5	31 - 26
	Ozone filter	1	13 - 14
	Fuser belt	1	32 - 28
FR-KIT-3031 *4	Fuser roller	1	31 - 4
	Pressure roller	1	32 - 31
	Separation finger	5	31 - 26
	Ozone filter	1	13 - 14
	Fuser belt	1	32 - 28
PM-KIT-ROLLER *1	Pickup roller	1	17-20 6 - 20-1 [KD-1033] 6 - 20-1 [MY-1033]
	Feed roller	1	17 - 6 6 - 6 [KD-1033] 6 - 6 [MY-1033]
	Separation roller	1	17 - 27 6 - 27 [KD-1033] 6 - 27 [MY-1033]
DF-KIT-3018 *2	Pickup roller	1	5 - 1 [MR-3026 / MR-3028]
	Feed roller	1	5 - 1 [MR-3026 / MR-3028]
	Separation roller	1	4 - 10 [MR-3026 / MR-3028]

- * 1. For PFP and Drawer Module
- * 2. For RADF
- * 3. For e-STUDIO306LP
- * 4. For e-STUDIO307LP

7.9 Maintenance Part List

The parts used for the maintenance of this equipment are as follows.

No.	Item	Purpose	Parts list <P-I>	
			e-STUDIO306LP	e-STUDIO307LP
1	Door switch jig	Used to adjust high-voltage transformer.	101-1	101-1
2	Brush	Cleaning inside of the equipment	101-2	101-2
3	Doctor sleeve jig	Measuring the gap between the development sleeve and the doctor blade	101-3	101-3
4	Wire holder jig (*1)	Fixing the wire at the assembly of the carriage wire	101-5	101-5
5	Belt tension jig	Adjusting the belt tension at the installation of the scan motor	101-6	101-6
6	High-voltage transformer jig	Used to adjust high-voltage transformer.	101-7	101-7
7	Downloading jig (DLM board)	Updating the scanner/options ROM	102-1	102-1
8	Download JIG-2 (6 Flash ROMs)	Updating the system/engine ROM	102-2	102-2
9	ROM writer adapter (For 1881)	Writing the data of PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG2	102-4	102-4
10	ROM writer adapter (For 1931)	Writing the data of PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG2	102-5	102-5
11	Drum bag	Storing the drum	102-21	102-21
12	ROM	Installing the DLM board	102-6	102-6
13	Patting powder	For photoconductive drum	101-17	101-17
14	Color test chart (TCC-2)	For test print (A4/LT)	101-22	101-22
15	Color test chart (TCC-3)	For test print (A3/LD)	101-23	101-23

* "P-I" represents the page item in "e-STUDIO306LP / e-STUDIO307LP Service Parts List".

Notes:

(*1): "No. 5 Wire holder jig" differs between e-STUDIO306LP and e-STUDIO307LP.

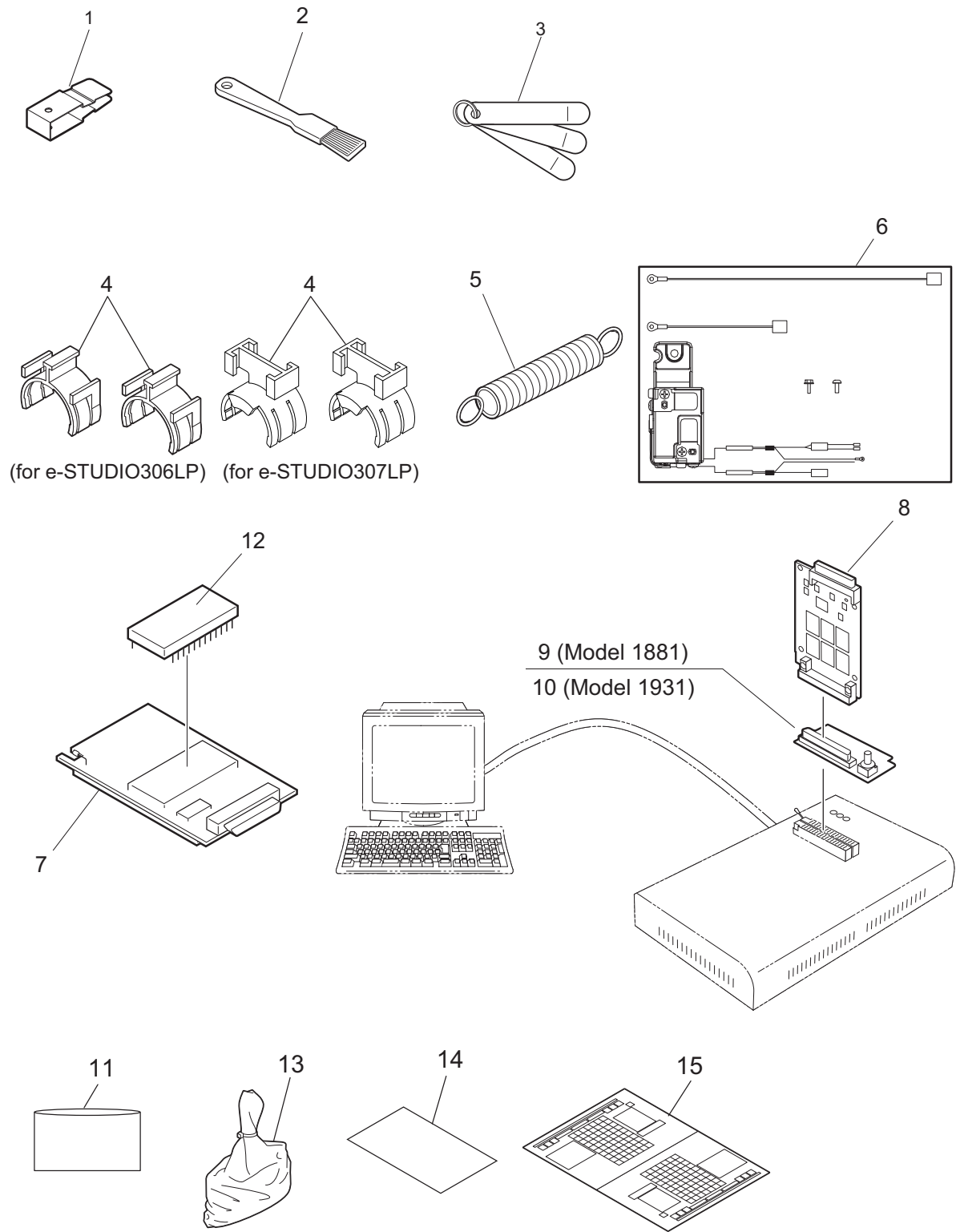


Fig. 7-28

7.10 Grease List

The greases used for the maintenance of this equipment are as follows.

	Grease name	Volume	Container	Parts list <P-I>
SI	Silicon oil	25cc	Bottle	101-16
L	Launa 40	100cc	Oiler	101-11
W2	White grease (Molykote HP-300)	10g	Bottle	101-12B
AV	Alvania No.2	100g	Tube	101-13
W1	White grease (Molykote EM-30L)	100g	Tube	101-14
FL	Floil (GE-334C)	20g	Bottle	101-15

7.11 Operational Items in Overhauling (e-STUDIO306LP)

Perform cleaning and lubricating at every 120,000 sheets.

- (1) Replace all the supplies.
- (2) Check the components in the drive section (gears, pulleys, timing belts, etc.). Replace them with new ones if they are damaged.
- (3) Check all the adhesives such as tape and Mylar if they are damaged or have become unstuck. Replace them with new ones if necessary.
- (4) Check the performance of all the switches and sensors. Replace them with new ones if necessary.
- (5) Clean inside the equipment thoroughly.

7.12 Machine Refreshing Checklist (e-STUDIO307LP)

Symbols/value used in the checklist

Item	Description
Cleaning	A: Clean with alcohol B: Clean with soft pad, cloth or vacuum cleaner
Lubrication / Coating	W1: White grease (Molykote EM-30L) W2: White grease (Molykote HP-300)
Replacement	Value: Replacement cycle R1: Replacement R2: For preventive maintenance, check if the parts are damaged and replace them as required. If the parts are not replaced at the machine refreshing interval, inspect them at the subsequent PM. R3: Replace if deformed or damaged. If the parts are not replaced at the machine refreshing interval, inspect them at the subsequent PM. R4: Lubrication recommended: If the parts are not lubricated at the machine refreshing interval, inspect their lubrication status at the subsequent PM.
Operation check	O: After cleaning or replacement, confirm there is no problem.

Notes:

- When performing machine refreshment, check the items in the preventive maintenance checklist in addition to the items in the machine refreshing checklist.
- Perform cleaning and lubricating in the following timing. Lubricate the replacement parts according to the replacement cycle.

Model	Replacement cycle
e-STUDIO307LP	360,000 sheets

- The value in the “Replacement” field of the table below indicates the replacement number of output pages in either the black mode.
- The replacement cycle of the parts in the feeding section equals to the number of sheets fed from each paper source.
- Be careful not to put oil on the rollers, belts and belt pulleys when lubricating.
- Parts list <P-I> represents the page item in “e-STUDIO307LP Service Parts List”.

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>
1	Drum drive unit		W1	R4		-
2	Development drive unit		W1	R4		-
3	Paper feeding drive unit		W1	R4		-
4	Fuser unit drive gear		W1	R4		-

8. ERROR CODE AND TROUBLESHOOTING

8.1 General Descriptions

This chapter explains the procedures for solving troubles occurring in the equipment.

When a trouble occurs, check if an error code is displayed on the LCD screen of the control panel first. If displayed, refer to "8.2Error Code List" to figure out the classification and contents of the error, and then refer to "8.3Diagnosis and Prescription for Each Error Code" to remove its cause.

If not displayed and the equipment does not operate properly or images are not printed properly, refer to "8.4Troubleshooting for the Image" to remove its cause.

The cause of a trouble in the equipment may be a minor failure. Check the items below first.

1. Is there any problem with the power cable?

* Check if the power cable is inserted securely. When it is almost removed or not inserted securely, power voltage may become unstable, causing a trouble in the equipment.


2. Are the connectors connected securely?

* Reconnect them securely. Even if they are apparently inserted, there may be a contact failure. Carefully check if the connection is secured especially after the disassembly or replacement of parts.

Notes:

If unusual odor is detected or if smoke or fire comes out of the equipment, immediately turn the power OFF.

Even in the cases other than the above, fully observe safety precautions.

If any PC board or HDD shall be replaced, refer to  P. 9-12 "9.3 Precautions and Procedures for Replacing PC Boards and HDD".

8.1.1 If a problem continues even after performing all troubleshooting.

If a problem continues even after performing all troubleshooting and technical tips, report the problem to the appropriate Toshiba service center along with the following information. This information will help the service center understand your problem and take quick action to find the solution.

1. Serial Number

2. List Print

Refer to the appropriate Service Manual for the detailed procedure to obtain a List Print.

A. Enter the value given below to obtain a List Print by CSV file.

9S-300: All CSV files

B. Enter the value given below to obtain a List Print by printing it out.

9S-101: 05 code

9S-102: 08 code

9S-104: Pixel counter data (Toner cartridge standard)

9S-106: Error history (1000 cases max)

9S-108: Firmware update log (200 cases max)

9S-110: Power on/off log (100 cases max)

3. For image-related problems, collect image samples with the problem areas and the feeding direction marked first. Then provide information about the media type and weight, and the print data / spool files for duplicating the problem.

4. For abnormal acoustic noise, describe the situation in as much detail as possible.

5. For hardware-related problems, provide photos of any broken parts, paper jams, etc.

In case of paper jams, include the type of paper and its manufacturer.

6. For software-related problems, provide list prints, TopAccess Logs and the detailed procedure needed to duplicate the problem.

* This is the minimum information required to report a complaint. It would be appreciated if you could obtain additional information.

* Follow the directions of the service center if they request additional information as each issue is unique to some degree.

8.1.2 Collection of debug logs with a USB device

[1] General description

The purpose of collecting the debug logs is to acquire the information for analyzing problems which occurred during the MFP's operation. In such a case, you can collect the debug logs by inserting a USB device into the MFP. Even if the power has to be turned OFF with the main power switch after a problem occurs, the debug logs will be saved in the MFP (up to 3 logs). If the debug logs have already been saved in the MFP, they also can be collected.

The following information is included in the USB debug logs since it may be difficult to investigate only using the debug log.

Internal operation, Job history, HDD/memory usage status, etc. (Personal/Corporate information (address book) not included)

When the debug logs are collected, also do so for the following information.

- List print mode ([9] + [START]) [300: All CSV files]
- Job logs below in TopAccess -> [Logs] -> [Export Logs]
 - Print Job Log Export
 - Fax Transmission Journal Export
 - Fax Reception Journal Export
 - Scan Log Export
 - Messages Log Export
- Problem occurrence time
 - Or the time when the customer called if it is difficult to work out when it occurred
- Status of when you collected the debug log
 - As in the example below, check the status to know if the problem occurred at the debug log collection or how the customer recovered it.
 - E.g.
 - - You checked the problem and connected a USB device to the equipment.
 - - No problem occurred when an attempt to collect the debug log was made; however the customer did turn the main power switch OFF when the problem occurred, so the log can be collected.

[2] Collection procedure

1. Note

When collecting a log, be sure to obtain consent from the user in advance and get the dedicated script file from the service center.

2. About USB devices

Be sure to format the USB device with FAT16/32 beforehand. (Recommend size: 2GB or more)

3. Advance preparation of collection

Store the dedicated script file to the root directory of the USB device.

4. Procedure for collecting debug logs

1. Insert USB device, in which the dedicated script file is stored, into the MFP while the power is ON.
2. The LED in the MFP starts blinking after the USB device has been inserted.
3. When the collection of the debug logs is finished, beeping is heard.
4. After the beeping has stopped, remove the USB device.

Notes:

- Do not remove the USB device while the LED in the MFP is blinking.
- If the LED does not start blinking after the USB device is inserted and a few minutes have passed, try the procedure from step 1 again.
- If there is no beeping after the LED starts blinking (about 20 minutes), try procedure from step 1 again.
- If the USB device is inserted when the MFP is not ready, the debug logs cannot be collected.

5. Collected debug logs

- When the collection of the debug logs is completed, the compressed file of the collected logs is stored in the root directory of the USB device.
File name: XXXX.YYYYMMDDHHmmSS
(XXXX= Serial number of the equipment, YYYY= year, MM= month, DD= day, HH= hour, mm= minute, SS= second)
- After the debug logs have been collected, be sure to send them to the service center together with a report.

8.1.3 Traceability label

A traceability label on which a management No. at the manufacturing has been printed is attached to some units. If a problem occurs in a unit, report it to the appropriate Toshiba service center along with the traceability label information to help them to understand it.

[1] Management No.

A management No. consists of 13 digits with letters of the alphabet and numbers. The following shows the meaning of each block.

From the 1st to 4th digits: Classification

From the 5th to 10th digits: Production date

From the 11th to 13th digits: Sequential numbers

Classification				Production date						Sequential numbers			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	(digits)
1	2	2	4	1	2	3	4	5	6	1	2	3	

[2] Applicable units

A traceability label is attached to the following units.

No.	Unit	Remarks
1	Paper exit unit	
2	Fuser unit	
3	Process unit	
4	Laser optical unit	
5	Tray- up motor drive unit	
6	Main motor drive unit	
7	Fuser motor unit	

[3] Label attachment position

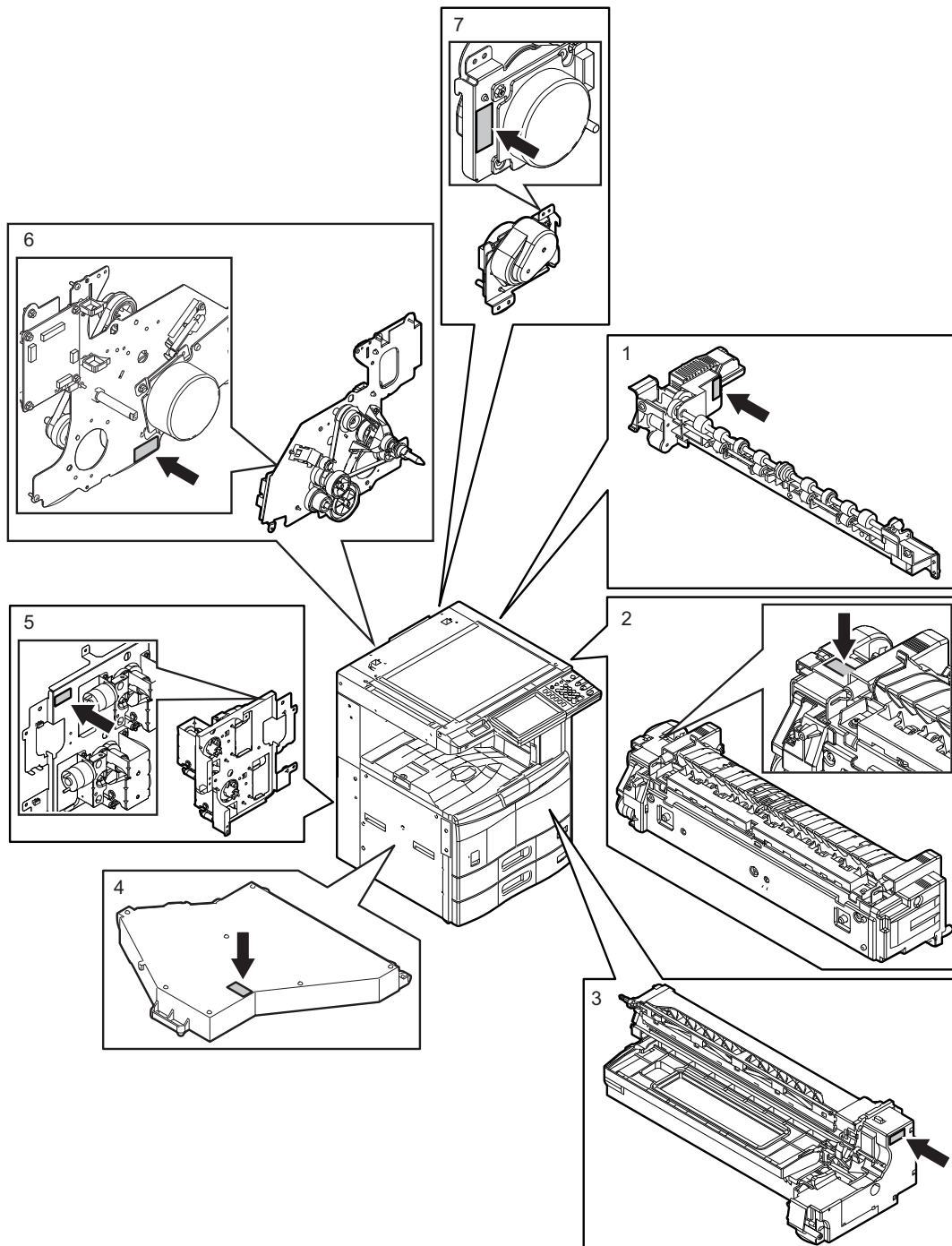


Fig.8-1

8.2 Error Code List

The following error codes is displayed at the upper right of the screen when the “CLEAR PAPER” or “CALL SERVICE” symbol is blinking.

8.2.1 Jam

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting	
E010	Paper exit jam	Jam not reaching the exit sensor: The paper which has passed through the fuser unit does not reach the exit sensor.	P. 8-38	
E020		Stop jam at the exit sensor: The trailing edge of the paper does not pass the exit sensor after its leading edge has reached this sensor.	P. 8-38	
E030	Other jam	Power-ON jam: The paper is remaining on the paper transport path when power is turned ON.	P. 8-61	
E061		Incorrect paper size setting for upper drawer: The size of paper in the 1st drawer differs from size setting of the equipment.	P. 8-62	
E062		Incorrect paper size setting for lower drawer: The size of paper in the 2nd drawer differs from size setting of the equipment.	P. 8-62	
E063		Incorrect paper size setting for PFP upper drawer: The size of paper in the 3rd drawer differs from size setting of the equipment.	P. 8-62	
E064		Incorrect paper size setting for PFP lower drawer: The size of paper in the 4th drawer differs from size setting of the equipment.	P. 8-62	
E065		Incorrect paper size setting for bypass tray: The size of paper in the bypass tray differs from size setting of the equipment.	P. 8-62	
E090		HDD abnormality causes jam: Image data to be printed cannot be prepared.	P. 8-50	
E110		Paper misfeeding	ADU misfeeding (Paper not reaching the registration sensor): The paper which has passed through ADU does not reach the registration sensor during duplex printing.	P. 8-50
E120			Bypass misfeeding (Paper not reaching the 1st transport sensor): The paper fed from the bypass tray does not reach the 1st transport sensor.	P. 8-51
E130	Upper drawer misfeeding (Paper not reaching the 1st transport sensor): The paper fed from the upper drawer does not reach the 1st transport sensor.		P. 8-52	
E140	Lower drawer misfeeding (Paper not reaching the 2nd transport sensor): The paper fed from the lower drawer does not reach the 2nd transport sensor.		P. 8-53	
E150	PFP upper drawer misfeeding (Paper not reaching the PFP upper drawer feed sensor): The paper fed from the PFP upper drawer does not reach the PFP upper drawer feed sensor.		P. 8-54	
E160	PFP lower drawer misfeeding (Paper not reaching the PFP lower drawer feed sensor): The paper fed from the PFP lower drawer does not reach the PFP lower drawer feed sensor.		P. 8-55	

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting
E200	Paper transport jam	Upper drawer transport jam (Paper not reaching the registration sensor): The paper does not reach the registration sensor after it has passed the 1st transport sensor.	P. 8-39
E210		Lower drawer transport jam (Paper not reaching the registration sensor): The paper does not reach the registration sensor after it has passed the 1st transport sensor.	P. 8-39
E220		Lower drawer transport jam (Paper not reaching the 1st transport sensor): The paper does not reach the 1st transport sensor after it has passed the lower drawer feed sensor.	P. 8-41
E270		Bypass transport jam (paper not reaching the registration sensor): The paper does not reach the registration sensor after it has passed the 1st transport sensor.	P. 8-40
E280		ADU transport jam (paper not reaching the registration sensor): The paper which has passed through ADU and the 1st transport sensor does not reach the registration sensor during duplex printing.	P. 8-40
E300		PFP upper drawer transport jam (Paper not reaching the registration sensor): The paper does not reach the registration sensor after it has passed the 1st transport sensor.	P. 8-39
E310		PFP upper drawer transport jam (Paper not reaching the 1st transport sensor): The paper does not reach the 1st transport sensor after it has passed the 2nd transport sensor.	P. 8-41
E320		PFP upper drawer transport jam (Paper not reaching the 2nd transport sensor): The paper does not reach the 2nd transport sensor after it has passed the PFP upper drawer feed sensor.	P. 8-42
E330		PFP lower drawer transport jam (Paper not reaching the registration sensor): The paper does not reach the registration sensor after it has passed the 1st transport sensor.	P. 8-39
E340		PFP lower drawer transport jam (Paper not reaching the 1st transport sensor): The paper does not reach the 1st transport sensor after it has passed the PFP lower drawer feed sensor.	P. 8-41
E350		PFP lower drawer transport jam (Paper not reaching the 2nd transport sensor): The paper does not reach the 2nd transport sensor after it has passed the PFP upper drawer feed sensor.	P. 8-42
E360		PFP lower drawer transport jam (Paper not reaching the PFP upper drawer feed sensor): The paper does not reach the PFP upper drawer feed sensor after it has passed the PFP lower drawer feed sensor.	P. 8-48
E410		Cover open jam	Front cover open jam: The front cover has opened during printing.
E420	PFP side cover open jam: The PFP side cover has opened during printing.		P. 8-58
E430	ADU open jam: The ADU has opened during printing.		P. 8-59
E440	Lamp abnormality: The feed over has opened during printing.		P. 8-59
E490	Job separator cover open jam: The job separator cover has opened during printing.		P. 8-60

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting	
E510	Paper transport jam (ADU section)	Jam not reaching the ADU entrance sensor: The paper does not reach the ADU entrance sensor after it is switchbacked in the exit section.	P. 8-43	
E520		Stop jam in the ADU: The paper does not reach the ADU exit sensor after it has passed the ADU entrance sensor.	P. 8-44	
E550	Other jam	Paper remaining jam on the transport path: The paper is remaining on the transport path when printing is finished (caused by a multiple paper feeding).	P. 8-62	
E551		Paper remaining jam on the transport path (when a service call occurs)	P. 8-63	
E552		Paper remaining jam on the transport path (when the cover is closed)	P. 8-63	
E712	RADF jam	Jam not reaching the registration sensor: The original fed from the original feeding tray does not reach the registration sensor.	P. 8-66	
E714		Feed signal reception jam: The feed signal is received even no original exists on the original feeding tray.	P. 8-66	
E721		Jam not reaching the read sensor: The original does not reach the read sensor after it has passed the registration sensor (when scanning obverse side) or the reverse sensor (when scanning reverse side).	P. 8-67	
E722		Jam not reaching the exit sensor (during scanning): The original which passed the read sensor does not reach the exit sensor when it is transported from the scanning section to exit section.	P. 8-67	
E724		Stop jam at the registration sensor: The trailing edge of the original does not pass the registration sensor after its leading edge has reached this sensor.	P. 8-68	
E725		Stop jam at the read sensor: The trailing edge of the original does not pass the read sensor after its leading edge has reached this sensor.	P. 8-68	
E726		Transport/exit signal reception jam: RADF receives the transport/exit reception signal from the equipment when no original is at the exposure waiting position.	P. 8-69	
E731		Stop jam at the exit sensor: The trailing edge of the original does not pass the exit sensor after its leading edge has reached this sensor.	P. 8-69	
E860		RADF jam access cover open: The RADF jam access cover has opened during RADF operation.	P. 8-70	
E870		RADF open jam: RADF has opened during RADF operation.	P. 8-70	
E871		Cover open jam in the read ready status: Jam caused by opening of the RADF jam access cover or front cover while the RADF is waiting for the scanning start signal from the equipment.	P. 8-71	
E950		Job separator jam	Jam not reaching the job separator transport sensor: The paper has passed through the exit sensor does not reach the job separator transport sensor.	P. 8-72
E951			Stop jam at the job separator transport sensor: The trailing edge of the paper does not pass the job separator transport sensor.	P. 8-72
EAD0	Other jam	Print end command time-out jam: The printing has not finished normally because of the communication error between the SYS board and LGC board at the end of printing.	P. 8-65	

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting
EB50	Paper transport jam	Paper remaining on the transport path: The multiple feeding of preceding paper caused the misfeeding of upcoming paper.	P. 8-45
EB60		Paper remaining on the transport path: The multiple feeding of preceding paper caused the misfeeding of upcoming paper (redetection after no jam is detected at [EB50]).	P. 8-47

8.2.2 Service call

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting
C010	Drive system related service call	Main motor abnormality: The main motor is not rotating normally.	P. 8-73
C040	Paper feeding system related service call	PFP motor abnormality: The PFP motor is not rotating normally.	P. 8-74
C130		Upper drawer tray abnormality: The upper drawer tray motor is not rotating or the upper drawer tray is not moving normally.	P. 8-75
C140		Lower drawer tray abnormality: The lower drawer tray motor is not rotating or the lower drawer tray is not moving normally.	P. 8-75
C150		PFP upper drawer tray abnormality: The PFP upper drawer tray motor is not rotating or the PFP upper drawer tray is not moving normally.	P. 8-76
C160		PFP lower drawer tray abnormality: The PFP lower drawer tray motor is not rotating or the PFP lower drawer tray is not moving normally.	P. 8-76
C260		Scanning system related service call	Peak detection error: Lighting of the exposure lamp (white reference) is not detected when power is turned ON.
C261	Peak detection error (high-light intensity): (e-STUDIO307LP only)		P. 8-79
C262	Peak detection error (communication error): (e-STUDIO307LP only)		P. 8-79
C270	Carriage home position sensor not turning OFF within a specified period of time: The carriage does not shift from its home position in a specified period of time.		P. 8-80
C280	Carriage home position sensor not turning ON within a specified period of time: The carriage does not reach to its home position in a specified period of time.		P. 8-82
C290	Scanner fuse blowout: 24V power for the scanning system is not supplied at the scanner warming-up after power-ON.		P. 8-84
C3D0	Process related service call		EPU board memory overwriting error: The overwriting of the EPU board memory fails.
C3D1		EPU board memory new parts detection error: The EPU board detects the process unit as a new unit when the equipment is started in the normal mode.	P. 8-86
C3D2		EPU board memory old parts detection error: The EPU board cannot detect the new process unit when the equipment is started in the EPU replacement mode ([7] + [START]).	P. 8-86
C410	Fuser unit related service call	Thermistor or heater abnormality at power-ON: Abnormality of service call the thermistor is detected when power is turned ON or the temperature of the fuser roller does not rise in a specified period of time after power is turned ON.	P. 8-89
C430		Thermistor abnormality: Abnormality of the thermistor is detected after a specified period of time has passed from power-ON (including ready state).	P. 8-90
C440		Lamp abnormality: The temperature of the fuser roller has exceeded the range of control or does not even reach the range.	P. 8-90
C450		Thermistor abnormality during printing: Abnormality of the thermistor is detected during printing.	P. 8-91
C550		Optional communication related service call	RADF I/F error: Communication error has occurred between the RADF and the scanner.
C551	Document feeder model detection error: An optional document feeder that is not compatible to this equipment is installed.		P. 8-92
C5A0	Circuit related service call	EEPROM communication abnormality (LGC board)	P. 8-93

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting
C8E0	Optional communication related service call	ADF communication abnormality: The system has to be stopped because the control abnormality occurred	P. 8-92
C911	Circuit related service call	Toner cartridge IC chip abnormality	P. 8-88
C940	Circuit related service call	Engine-CPU abnormality	P. 8-93
C970	Process related service call	High-voltage transformer abnormality: Leakage of the main charger is detected.	P. 8-88
CA10	Laser optical unit related service call	Polygonal motor abnormality: The polygonal motor is not rotating normally.	P. 8-99
CA20		H-Sync detection error: H-Sync detection PC board cannot detect laser beams.	P. 8-99
CE50	Process related service call	Temperature/humidity sensor abnormality: The output value of this sensor is out of a specified range.	P. 8-87
CE90		Drum thermistor abnormality: The output value of the drum thermistor-K is out of a specified range.	P. 8-87
F070	Communication related service call	Communication error between System-CPU and Engine-CPU	P. 8-95
F074		Non-response from the engine CPU	P. 8-95
F090	Circuit related service call	SRAM abnormality on the SYS board	P. 8-93
F100_0	Other service call	HDD format error: Operation of HDD key data fails.	P. 8-100
F100_1		HDD format error: Encryption key data of either the SYS board or the SRAM board for the SYS board are damaged.	P. 8-100
F100_2		HDD format error: Encryption key data of both the SYS board and the SRAM board for the SYS board are damaged.	P. 8-101
F101_0		HDD connection error (HDD connection cannot be detected.)	P. 8-102
F101_1		Root partition mount error (HDD formatting fails.): The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the areas in which the program is mainly stored.	P. 8-102
F101_2		Partition mount error: The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to areas other than those described in the F101_1 and F101_4 to F101_10 errors.	P. 8-102
F101_3		Partition mount error: The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to areas other than those described in the F101_1 and F101_4 to F101_10 errors.	P. 8-102
F101_4		Partition mount error: The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the "/work" partition.	P. 8-103
F101_5		Partition mount error: The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the "/registration" partition.	P. 8-104
F101_6		Partition mount error: The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the "/backup" partition.	P. 8-105
F101_7		Partition mount error: The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the "/imagedata" partition.	P. 8-106
F101_8		Partition mount error: The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the "/storage" partition.	P. 8-107
F101_9		Partition mount error: The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the "/encryption" partition.	P. 8-108
F101_10		Partition mount error: The file link error in the "/work" partition.	P. 8-103
F102		HDD start error: HDD cannot become 'Ready' state.	P. 8-109

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting	
F103	Other service call	HDD transfer time-out: Reading/writing cannot be performed in the specified period of time.	P. 8-109	
F104		HDD data error: Abnormality is detected in the data of HDD.	P. 8-109	
F105		HDD other error	P. 8-109	
F106_0		ADI-HDD error: Illegal disk replacement detected (ADI-HDD Exchange to SATA-HDD)	P. 8-109	
F106_1		ADI-HDD error: HDD type detection error	P. 8-110	
F106_2		ADI-HDD error: ADI encryption key download operation error	P. 8-111	
F106_3		ADI-HDD error: ADI authentication Admin Password generation error	P. 8-111	
F106_4		ADI-HDD error: Authentication random number generation error	P. 8-112	
F106_5		ADI-HDD error: Authentication data transmission error	P. 8-113	
F106_6		ADI-HDD error: Error caused by reason other than F106_0 to 5 errors.	P. 8-114	
F106_7			P. 8-114	
F106_8			P. 8-114	
F106_10			P. 8-114	
F106_UNDEF			P. 8-114	
F109_0		Key consistency error: Consistency check operation error.	P. 8-114	
F109_1		Key consistency error: SRAM encryption AES key data damage.	P. 8-115	
F109_2		Key consistency error: Signature Check public key damage.	P. 8-115	
F109_3		Key consistency error: HDD encryption parameter damage.	P. 8-116	
F109_4		Key consistency error: license data damage.	P. 8-117	
F109_5		Key consistency error: Encryption key for ADI-HDD is damaged.	P. 8-118	
F109_6	Key consistency error: Administrator password error for ADI-HDD authentication.	P. 8-120		
F110	Communication related service call	Communication error between System-CPU and Scanner-CPU	P. 8-97	
F111		Scanner response abnormality	P. 8-124	
F120	Other service call	Database abnormality: Database is not operating normally.	P. 8-121	
F121		Database abnormality (user information management database)	P. 8-122	
F122		Database abnormality (Message/Job log management database)	P. 8-122	
F124		Database abnormality: Database is not operating normally. (Language management database)	P. 8-123	
F130		Invalid MAC address	P. 8-123	
F131		Error due to damage to filtering setting file	P. 8-123	
F140		ASIC format error: ASIC formatting fails or memory acquiring fails when software is formatted.	P. 8-123	
F200		Data Overwrite option (GP-1070) disabled	P. 8-124	
F350		Circuit related service call	SLG board abnormality	P. 8-94
F400			SYS board cooling fan abnormality	P. 8-94

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting
F500	Other service call	HD partition damage	P. 8-124
F510		Application start error	P. 8-124
F520		Operating system start error	P. 8-125
F521		Integrity check error	P. 8-125
F550		Encryption partition error	P. 8-125
F600		Software update error	P. 8-126
F700		Overwrite error	P. 8-126
F800		Date error	P. 8-126
F900		Model information error	P. 8-127
F901		Engine speed error: The speed information of the LGC board is damaged.	P. 8-127
F901_1		Engine speed error: The speed information of the LGC board is damaged.	P. 8-127

8.2.3 Error in Internet FAX / Scanning Function

1. Internet FAX related error

Error code	Contents	Troubleshooting
1C10	System access abnormality	P. 8-128
1C11	Insufficient memory	P. 8-128
1C12	Message reception error	P. 8-128
1C13	Message transmission error	P. 8-128
1C14	Invalid parameter	P. 8-128
1C15	Exceeding file capacity	P. 8-128
1C20	System management module access abnormality	P. 8-129
1C21	Job control module access abnormality	P. 8-129
1C22	Job control module access abnormality	P. 8-129
1C30	Directory creation failure	P. 8-129
1C31	File creation failure	P. 8-129
1C32	File deletion failure	P. 8-128
1C33	File access failure	P. 8-129
1C40	Image conversion abnormality	P. 8-129
1C60	HDD full failure during processing	P. 8-129
1C61	Address Book reading failure	P. 8-130
1C63	Terminal IP address unset	P. 8-130
1C64	Terminal mail address unset	P. 8-130
1C65	SMTP address unset	P. 8-130
1C66	Server time-out error	P. 8-130
1C69	SMTP server connection error	P. 8-130
1C6B	Terminal mail address error	P. 8-131
1C6C	Destination mail address error	P. 8-131
1C6D	System error	P. 8-131
1C70	SMTP client OFF	P. 8-131
1C71	SMTP authentication error	P. 8-131
1C72	POP before SMTP error	P. 8-132
1C80	Internet FAX transmission failure when processing E-mail job received	P. 8-132
1C81	Onramp Gateway transmission failure	P. 8-132
1C82	Internet FAX transmission failure when processing FAX job received	P. 8-132
1CC0	Job canceling	-
1CC1	Power failure	P. 8-132

2. RFC related error

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
2500	Syntax error, command unrecognized	HOST NAME error (RFC: 500) Destination mail address error (RFC: 500) Terminal mail address error (RFC: 500)	P. 8-133
2501	Syntax error in parameters or arguments	HOST NAME error (RFC: 501) Destination mail address error (RFC: 501) Terminal mail address error (RFC: 501)	P. 8-133
2503	Bad sequence of commands	Destination mail address error (RFC: 503)	P. 8-133
2504	Command parameter not implemented	HOST NAME error (RFC: 504)	P. 8-133
2550	Mailbox unavailable	Destination mail address error (RFC: 550)	P. 8-133
2551	User not local	Destination mail address error (RFC: 551)	P. 8-133
2552	Insufficient system storage	Terminal/Destination mail address error (RFC: 552)	P. 8-133
2553	Mailbox name not allowed	Destination mail address error (RFC: 553)	P. 8-133

3. Electronic Filing related error

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
2B10	There was no applicable job.	No applicable job error in job control module	P. 8-134
2B11	Job status failed.	JOB status abnormality	P. 8-134
2B20	Failed to access file.	File library function error	P. 8-134
2B21	Message size exceeded limit or maximum size	Exceeding file capacity	P. 8-134
2B30	Insufficient disk space.	Insufficient disk space in /SHR partition	P. 8-134
2B31	Failed to access Electronic Filing.	Status of specified Electronic Filing or folder is undefined or being created/ deleted	P. 8-134
2B32	Failed to print Electronic Filing document.	Electronic Filing printing failure: Specified document can not be printed because of client's access (being edited, etc.).	P. 8-135
2B50	Failed to process image.	Image library error	P. 8-135
2B51	Failed to process print image.	List library error	P. 8-135
2B60	The folder was renamed. A folder of the same name already existed.	A folder with the same name exists in the box.	-
2B70	The document was renamed. A document of the same name already existed.	A document with the same name exists in the box or folder.	-
2B71	Document(s) expire(s) in a few days	Documents expiring in a few days exist	-
2B80	Hard Disk space for Electronic Filing nearly full.	Hard disk space in /SHR partition is nearly full (90%).	-
2B90	Insufficient Memory.	Insufficient memory capacity	P. 8-135
2BA0	Invalid Box password specified.	Invalid Box password	P. 8-135
2BA1	Incorrect paper size	A Paper size not supported in the Electronic Filing function is being selected.	P. 8-136
2BB0	Job canceled	Job canceling	-
2BB1	Power failure occurred	Power failure	P. 8-136
2BC0	System fatal error.	Fatal failure occurred.	P. 8-135
2BC1	Failed to acquire resource.	System management module resource acquiring failure	P. 8-135
2BD0	Power failure occurred during e-Filing restoring.	Power failure occurred during restoring of Electronic Filing	P. 8-136
2BE0	Failed to get machine parameter.	Machine parameter reading failure	P. 8-136
2BF0	Maximum number of pages has been exceeded (list Maximum)	Exceeding maximum number of pages	P. 8-136
2BF1	Maximum number of documents has been exceeded (list Maximum)	Exceeding maximum number of documents	P. 8-136
2BF2	Maximum number of folders has been exceeded (list Maximum)	Exceeding maximum number of folders	P. 8-136

4. Remote scanning related error

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
2A20	Failed to acquire resource	System management module resource acquiring failure	P. 8-137
2A31	WS Scan function is not available	Disabled WS Scan	P. 8-137
2A40	System fatal error	System error	P. 8-137
2A50	Job canceling	Job canceling	-
2A51	Power failure	Power failure	P. 8-137
2A60	Authentication for WS Scan failed	WS Scan user authentication failure	P. 8-137
2A70	Insufficient permission to execute RemoteScan	Remote Scan privilege check error	P. 8-138
2A71	Insufficient permission to execute WS Scan	WS Scan privilege check error	P. 8-138
2A72	Insufficient permission to access e-Filing box using scan utility.	e-Filing data access privilege check error (Scan Utility)	P. 8-138

5. E-mail related error

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
2C10	Illegal Job status	System access abnormality	P. 8-138
2C11	Not enough memory	Insufficient memory	P. 8-138
2C12	Illegal Job status	Message reception error	P. 8-138
2C13	Illegal Job status	Message transmission error	P. 8-138
2C14	Invalid parameter specified	Invalid parameter	P. 8-139
2C15	Message size exceeded limit or maximum size	Exceeding file capacity	P. 8-139
2C20	Illegal Job status	System management module access abnormality	P. 8-139
2C21	Illegal Job status	Job control module access abnormality	P. 8-139
2C22	Illegal Job status	Job control module access abnormality	P. 8-139
2C30	Failed to create directory	Directory creation failure	P. 8-139
2C31	Failed to create file	File creation failure	P. 8-139
2C32	Failed to delete file	File deletion failure	P. 8-138
2C33	Failed to create file	File access failure	P. 8-139
2C40	Failed to convert image file format	Image conversion abnormality	P. 8-140
2C43	Encryption error. Failed to create file.	Encryption error	P. 8-140
2C44	Creating the image file was not permitted.	Encryption PDF enforced mode error	P. 8-140
2C45	Failed in making meta data.	Meta data creation error (Scan to Email)	P. 8-140
2C60	Failed to process your Job. Insufficient disk space.	HDD full failure during processing	P. 8-140
2C61	Failed to read AddressBook	Address Book reading failure	P. 8-141
2C62	Not enough memory	Memory acquiring failure	P. 8-140
2C63	Invalid Domain Address	Terminal IP address unset	P. 8-141
2C64	Invalid Domain Address	Terminal mail address unset	P. 8-141
2C65	Failed to connect to SMTP server	SMTP address unset	P. 8-141
2C66	Failed to connect to SMTP server	Server time-out error	P. 8-141
2C69	Failed to connect to SMTP server	SMTP server connection error	P. 8-141
2C6A	Failed to send E-Mail message	HOST NAME error (No RFC error)	P. 8-142
2C6B	Invalid address specified in From: field	Terminal mail address error	P. 8-142
2C6C	Invalid address specified in To: field	Destination mail address error (No RFC error)	P. 8-142
2C70	SMTP service is not available	SMTP client OFF	P. 8-142
2C71	Failed SMTP Authentication	SMTP authentication error	P. 8-142
2C72	POP Before SMTP Authentication Failed	POP before SMTP error	P. 8-143
2C80	Failed to process received E-mail job	E-mail transmission failure when processing E-mail job received	P. 8-143
2C81	Failed to process received Fax job	Process failure of FAX job received	P. 8-143
2CC0	Job canceled	Job canceling	-
2CC1	Power failure occurred	Power failure	P. 8-143

6. File sharing related error

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
2D10	Illegal Job status	System access abnormality	P. 8-143
2D11	Not enough memory	Insufficient memory	P. 8-144
2D12	Illegal Job status	Message reception error	P. 8-144
2D13	Illegal Job status	Message transmission error	P. 8-144
2D14	Invalid parameter specified	Invalid parameter	P. 8-144
2D15	There are too many documents in the folder. Failed in creating new document.	Exceeding document number	P. 8-144
2D20	Illegal Job status	System management module access abnormality	P. 8-144
2D21	Illegal Job status	Job control module access abnormality	P. 8-144
2D22	Illegal Job status	Job control module access abnormality	P. 8-144
2D30	Failed to create directory	Directory creation failure	P. 8-145
2D31	Failed to create file	File creation failure	P. 8-145
2D32	Failed to delete file	File deletion failure	P. 8-145
2D33	Failed to create file	File access failure	P. 8-145
2D40	Failed to convert image file format	Image conversion abnormality	P. 8-145
2D43	Encryption error. Failed to create file.	Encryption error	P. 8-145
2D44	Creating the image file was not permitted.	Encryption PDF enforced mode error	P. 8-145
2D45	Failed in making meta data.	Meta data creation error (Scan to File)	P. 8-145
2D60	Failed to copy file	File library access abnormality	P. 8-144
2D61	Invalid parameter specified	Invalid parameter	P. 8-144
2D62	Failed to connect to network destination. Check destination path	File server connection error	P. 8-146
2D63	Specified network path is invalid. Check destination path	Invalid network path	P. 8-146
2D64	Logon to file server failed. Check username and password	Login failure	P. 8-146
2D65	There are too many documents in the folder. Failed in creating new document.	Exceeding documents in folder: Creating new document is failed.	P. 8-146
2D66	Failed to process your Job. Insufficient disk space.	HDD full failure during processing	P. 8-145
2D67	FTP service is not available	FTP service not available	P. 8-146
2D68	File Sharing service is not available	File sharing service not available	P. 8-147
2D69	NetWare service is not available	NetWare service not available	P. 8-147
2DA0	Expired scan documents deleted from share folder.	Periodical deletion of scanned documents completed properly.	-
2DA1	Expired Sent Fax documents deleted from shared folder.	Periodical deletion of transmitted FAX documents completed properly.	-
2DA2	Expired Received Fax documents deleted from shared folder.	Periodical deletion of received FAX documents completed properly.	-
2DA3	Scanned documents in shared folder deleted upon user's request.	Manual deletion of scanned documents completed properly.	-
2DA4	Sent Fax Documents in shared folder deleted upon user's request.	Manual deletion of transmitted FAX documents completed properly.	-

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
2DA5	Received Fax Documents in shared folder deleted upon user's request.	Manual deletion of received FAX documents completed properly.	-
2DA6	Failed to delete file.	File deletion failure	P. 8-143
2DA7	Failed to acquire resource.	Resource acquiring failure	P. 8-143
2DA8	The HDD is running out of capacity for the shared folder.	Hard disk space in /SHA partition is nearly full (90%).	-
2DC0	Job canceled	Job canceling	-
2DC1	Power failure occurred	Power failure	P. 8-147
2E10	Failed to store document(s) in USB folder.	USB storage system access abnormality	P. 8-147
2E11	Failed to store document(s) in USB folder.	Insufficient memory capacity for USB storage	P. 8-147
2E12	Failed to store document(s) in USB folder.	Message reception error in USB storage	P. 8-147
2E13	Failed to store document(s) in USB folder.	Message transmission error in USB storage	P. 8-147
2E14	Failed to store document(s) in USB folder.	Invalid parameter for USB storage	P. 8-148
2E15	Document size exceeded limit or maximum size	Exceeding the maximum size for file sharing	P. 8-148
2E30	Failed to store document(s) in USB folder.	Creation of a directory failed.	P. 8-148
2E31	Failed to store document(s) in USB folder.	File creation failure in USB storage	P. 8-148
2E32	Failed to store document(s) in USB folder.	File deletion failure in USB storage	P. 8-148
2E33	Failed to store document(s) in USB folder.	File access failure in USB storage	P. 8-148
2E40	Failed to convert image file format	Image conversion abnormality in USB storage	P. 8-149
2E43	Encryption error. Failed to create file.	Encryption failure in USB storage	P. 8-149
2E44	Creating the image file was not permitted.	Encryption PDF enforced mode error in USB storage	P. 8-149
2E45	Failed in making meta data.	Meta data creation error in USB storage (Scan to File)	P. 8-149
2E65	There are too many documents in folders. Failed in creating new document.	File creation error due to insufficient USB folder capacity	P. 8-149
2E66	Failed To Process your Job. Insufficient Storage space.	HDD full failure during USB storage	P. 8-149
2EC0	Job Canceled	Job Canceled	-
2EC1	Power Failure Job Aborted	Power failure in USB storage	P. 8-150

7. E-mail reception related error

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
3A10	MIME Error has been detected in the received mail.	E-mail MIME error	P. 8-150
3A20	Analyze Error has been detected in the received mail.	E-mail analysis error	P. 8-150
3A30	Whole partial mails were not reached by timeout.	Partial mail time-out error	P. 8-150
3A40	Partial Mail Error has been detected in the received mail.	Partial mail related error	P. 8-150
3A50	HDD Full Error has been occurred in this mail.	Insufficient HDD capacity error	P. 8-151
3A70	Receiving partial mail was aborted since the partial mail setting has been changed to Disable.	Warning of partial mail interruption	P. 8-151
3A80	Partial mail was received during the partial mail setting is disabled.	Partial mail reception setting OFF	P. 8-151
3B10	Format Error has been detected in the received mail.	E-mail format error	P. 8-150
3B20	Content-Type Error has been detected in the received mail.	Content-Type error	P. 8-151
3B40	Decode Error has been detected in the received mail.	E-mail decode error	P. 8-150
3C10	Tiff Analyze Error has been detected in the received mail.	TIFF analysis error	P. 8-151
3C13	Tiff Analyze Error has been detected in the received mail.		P. 8-151
3C20	Tiff Compression Error has been detected in the received mail.	TIFF compression error	P. 8-152
3C30	Tiff Resolution Error has been detected in the received mail.	TIFF resolution error	P. 8-152
3C40	Tiff Paper Size Error has been detected in the received mail.	TIFF paper size error	P. 8-152
3C50	Offramp Destination Error has been detected in the received mail.	Offramp destination error	P. 8-152
3C60	Offramp Security Error has been detected in the received mail.	Offramp security error	P. 8-152
3C70	Power Failure has been occurred in E-mail receiving.	Power failure error	P. 8-153
3C90	OffRamp Fax transmission disable error has been detected in the received mail.	OffRamp Fax transmission disable error	P. 8-153
3D10	SMTP Destination Error has been detected in the received mail. This mail was deleted.	Destination address error	P. 8-153
3D20	Offramp Destination limitation Error has been detected in the received mail.	Offramp destination limitation error	P. 8-153
3D30	Fax Board Error has been occurred in the received mail.	FAX board error	P. 8-153
3E10	POP3 Connection Error has been occurred in the received mail.	POP3 server connection error	P. 8-154
3E20	POP3 Connection Timeout Error has been occurred in the received mail.	POP3 server connection time-out error	P. 8-154
3E30	POP3 Login Error has been occurred in the received mail.	POP3 login error	P. 8-154

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
3E40	POP3 Login Error occurred in received mail.	POP3 login method error	P. 8-154
3F10	File I/O Error has been occurred in this mail. The mail could not be received until File I/O is recovered.	File I/O error	P. 8-154
3F20			P. 8-154

8.2.4 Printer function error

Following codes are displayed at the end of the user name on the print job log screen

Error code	Contents	Troubleshooting
4011	Print job cancellation: Print job (copy, list print, network print) is deleted from the print job screen.	P. 8-155
4021	Print job power failure: The power of the equipment is turned OFF during print job (copy, list print, network print).	P. 8-155
4031	HDD full during print: Large quantity image data by private print or invalid network print are saved in HDD.	P. 8-155
4032	Private-print-only error: Jobs other than Private print jobs cannot be performed.	P. 8-155
4033	Printing data storing limitation error: Printing with its data being stored to the HDD temporarily (Proof print, Private print, Scheduled print, etc.) cannot be performed.	P. 8-155
4034	e-Filing storing limitation error: Printing with its data being stored to the HDD (print and e-Filing, print to e-Filing, etc.) cannot be performed.	P. 8-156
4035	Local file storing limitation error: Network FAX or Internet FAX cannot be sent when "Local" is selected for the destination of the file to save.	P. 8-156
4037	Hardcopy security printing error: hardcopy security printing job is performed when the function is restricted.	P. 8-156
4038	Restriction error (only for hold print jobs)	P. 8-156
4039	Restriction error (only for private/hold print jobs)	P. 8-156
4040	Not being authorized to perform JOB	P. 8-156
4041	User authentication error: The user who intended to print a document is not registered as a user.	P. 8-157
4042	Department authentication error? A department whose code is specified for a print job is not registered.	P. 8-157
4050	Problem in LDAP server connection or LDAP server authorization settings	P. 8-157
4111	Quota over error (The number of the assigned pages set by department and user management has reached 0.): The numbers of output pages have exceeded those specified with both of the department code and the user code at the same time.	P. 8-157
4112	Quota over error (The number of the assigned pages set by user management has reached 0.): The number of output pages has exceeded the one specified with the user code.	P. 8-157
4113	Quota over error (The number of the assigned pages set by department management has reached 0.): The number of output pages has exceeded the one specified with the department code.	P. 8-158
4121	Job canceling due to external counter error	P. 8-158
4214	Fax/Internet FAX transmission limitation error: Fax / Internet FAX transmission function or Network Fax/Internet Fax function is disabled.	P. 8-158
4300	USB direct printing: Job execution error due to functional restrictions - Printing with the USB direct printing function restricted	P. 8-158
4301	USB direct printing: File conversion error - Printing a file whose format is not supported, or an invalid file	P. 8-158
4311	Printing not permitted: Printing is not permitted or only printing in a low resolution level is permitted due to the encryption language of the encrypted PDF file. * Permitted only when a user password is entered.	P. 8-159
4312	Password mismatching: The entered password is neither matched with a user password nor an owner password.	P. 8-159
4313	File storing limitation error: The file storing function is set to "disabled".	P. 8-159
4314	Fax/Internet Fax transmission limitation error: Fax / Internet FAX transmission function or Network Fax/Internet FAX function is disabled.	P. 8-159
4411	Image data creation failure: Data that you tried to print may be corrupted. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Network print: Data are corrupted or invalid. • Direct print: A file is corrupted or not in a supported format. 	P. 8-159

Error code	Contents	Troubleshooting
4412	Double-sign encoding error: A double-sign encoding error occurred because the PDF file is encrypted in a forbidden language or in a language not supported.	P. 8-159
4611	Font download failure (exceeding maximum number of registrations): A new font cannot be registered because the number of fonts registered in this equipment has reached the limit.	P. 8-160
4612	Font download failure (HDD full): A new font cannot be registered because there is not sufficient space in the font storage area of this equipment.	P. 8-160
4613	Font download failure (others): A new font cannot be registered due to other abnormality.	P. 8-160
4621	Font deletion failure: A font cannot be deleted because the specified font does not exist, the specified font is undeletable or any other abnormality occurred.	P. 8-160
4F10	Printing was not performed successfully due to other abnormalities.	P. 8-160

8.2.5 TopAccess related error

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
5010	-	Internal setting error: There is a print job, a proof print job, a private print job, a print job without a set department code, a scan job or a fax job remaining in this equipment.	P. 8-161
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error		
5012	Invalid temporary password and permanent password	Authentication error: A temporary password downloaded from e-Bridge and entered in this equipment is not valid, or the permanent password set in the e-Bridge is not valid.	P. 8-161
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error		
5013	e-Bridge communication error	e-Bridge communication error: Communication is attempted while the e-Bridge is enabled for some reason such as version upgrade.	P. 8-161
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error		
5014	No SSL certificate	No SSL certificate: There is no SSL certificate or the certificate is not in a correct file format.	P. 8-161
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error		
5015	Invalid SSL certificate	Invalid SSL certificate: SSL certificate is not valid.	P. 8-161
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error		
5016	Expired SSL certificate Incorrect time in MFP	Expired SSL certificate: SSL certificate is expired.	P. 8-161
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error		
5017	Other SSL certificate related error	Other SSL certificate related error: SSL certificate is invalid.	P. 8-162
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error		
5018	Invalid DNS error	Invalid DNS error: DNS address is invalid.	P. 8-162
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error		
5019	Connection error	Connection error: Settings for initial URL and proxy are incorrect.	P. 8-162
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error		
501A	Proxy error	Proxy error: IP address or port for proxy setting is invalid.	P. 8-162
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error		
501B	No URL (host/port) or invalid path	No URL (host/port) or invalid path: Initial URL is invalid.	P. 8-162
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error		
5030	HTTP communication error	An error in the HTTP communication	P. 8-162
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error		
50FF	eBR2 internal error	A fatal error occurred in the MFP	P. 8-163
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error		

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
5110	Toner Not Recognized - Please Check Toner.	Toner cartridge detection error.	P. 8-163
5410	TOSHIBA Global remote monitoring system error	MFP registration error	P. 8-163
5411	TOSHIBA Global remote monitoring system error	MFP registration lock error	P. 8-163
5412	TOSHIBA Global remote monitoring system error	Server busy error	P. 8-163
5413	TOSHIBA Global remote monitoring system error	Server error	P. 8-163
5414	TOSHIBA Global remote monitoring system error	Invalid device file error	P. 8-164
5415	TOSHIBA Global remote monitoring system error	Communication error	P. 8-164
5416	TOSHIBA Global remote monitoring system error	Setting files / system software update error	P. 8-164
5417	TOSHIBA Global remote monitoring system error	System software error	P. 8-164
5BD0	Power failure occurred during restore	Power supply is cut off during the restoration of database sent from TopAccess	P. 8-164
5C10	FAX Unit is not attached.	Network FAX is disabled because the FAX Unit is not attached	P. 8-165
5C11	Security error on Address Book.	The network FAX job failed because the specified address is not registered in the Address Book	P. 8-165
5C20	The file has been imported	Displayed when data have been imported from TopAccess (Not an error message)	P. 8-165
5C21	Failed to import the file - Invalid file format	Data import from TopAccess failed due to invalid file format	P. 8-165

8.2.6 MFP access error

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
6007	Failed user login	Unsuccessful User Login to MFP: User authentication cannot be done because connection to the authentication server has failed.	P. 8-166
6008	Failed to connect on External LDAP server for Role Base Access Control	Failed to connect on External Role Base Access Control (LDAP) Server: User authentication cannot be done because connection to an external RBAC server has failed.	P. 8-166
6013	Failed to connect on the authentication server	Connection failure to the authentication server: Failed to connect to the authentication server	P. 8-166
6014	Detected the authentication server that cannot be connected	Detected the authentication server that cannot be connected: The authentication server that cannot be accessed is detected.	P. 8-166
6032	Illegal period.	Card related error: Expired card: The card cannot be used because it has expired.	P. 8-166
6033	No entering record.	Card related error: Invalid flag data (no room-entry data): The card cannot be used because no room-entry data are recorded in it.	P. 8-167
6034	Illegal entering record.	Card related error: Invalid flag data (invalid card data): The card cannot be used because the data required for the use of the card are not correctly set.	P. 8-167
6037	You cannot be used.	No permission flag	P. 8-167
6041	Card Authentication Failed because of Card Reading Error	Card authentication: Card related error: Card data cannot be obtained correctly.	P. 8-167
6042	Card Authentication Failed because of Setting Error	Card authentication: Card setting error: The self-diagnostic code required for card authentication is not set in this equipment correctly.	P. 8-167
6100	User account is locked	User account locking out	P. 8-167
6101	Box is locked	e-Filing box locking out	P. 8-168
6102	Failed to login because the user account had been locked out.	User account being locking out	P. 8-168
6103	Failed to access Box because the Box had been locked out.	e-Filing box being locking out	P. 8-168
6121	Failed to Secure Erase	Automatic Secure Erase failure	P. 8-168
6131	MFP fail to verify clock with Time Server	Clock skew failure to time server	P. 8-168

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
6150	Print Log full (100% Used) Log OverWrite will be start	Print log DB full	P. 8-168
6151	Print Log near full (95% Used)	Print log DB near-full (95%)	P. 8-169
6152	Print Log near full (90% Used)	Print log DB near-full (90%)	P. 8-169
6153	Print Log near full (80% Used)	Print log DB near-full (80%)	P. 8-169
6154	Print Log near full (70% Used)	Print log DB near-full (70%)	P. 8-169
6160	Scan Log full (100% Used) Log OverWrite will be start	Scan log DB full	P. 8-169
6161	Scan Log near full (95% Used)	Scan log DB near-full (95%)	P. 8-169
6162	Scan Log near full (90% Used)	Scan log DB near-full (90%)	P. 8-170
6163	Scan Log near full (80% Used)	Scan log DB near-full (80%)	P. 8-170
6164	Scan Log near full (70% Used)	Scan log DB near-full (70%)	P. 8-170
6170	FAX_Transmission Log full (100% Used) Log OverWrite will be started	FAX transmission log DB full	P. 8-170
6171	FAX_Transmission Log near full (95% Used)	FAX transmission log DB near-full (95%)	P. 8-170
6172	FAX_Transmission Log near full (90% Used)	FAX transmission log DB near-full (90%)	P. 8-170
6173	FAX_Transmission Log near full (80% Used)	FAX transmission log DB near-full (80%)	P. 8-170
6174	FAX_Transmission Log near full (70% Used)	FAX transmission log DB near-full (70%)	P. 8-171
6180	FAX_Receive Log full (100% Used) Log OverWrite will be start	FAX reception log DB full	P. 8-171
6181	FAX_Receive Log near full (95% Used)	FAX reception log DB near-full (95%)	P. 8-171
6182	FAX_Receive Log near full (90% Used)	FAX reception log DB near-full (90%)	P. 8-171
6183	FAX_Receive Log near full (80% Used)	FAX reception log DB near-full (80%)	P. 8-171
6184	FAX_Receive Log near full (70% Used)	FAX reception log DB near-full (70%)	P. 8-171
6190	Message Log full (100% Used) Log OverWrite will be start	Message log DB full	P. 8-172
6191	Message Log near full (95% Used)	Message log DB near-full (95%)	P. 8-172
6192	Message Log near full (90% Used)	Message log DB near-full (90%)	P. 8-172
6193	Message Log near full (80% Used)	Message log DB near-full (80%)	P. 8-172
6194	Message Log near full (70% Used)	Message log DB near-full (70%)	P. 8-172

8.2.7 Maintenance error

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
7101	Failed to update Copier Firmware	System firmware installation failure	P. 8-173
7103	Failed to update Copier Engine Firmware	Engine firmware installation failure	P. 8-173
7105	Failed to update Copier Scanner Firmware	Scanner firmware installation failure	P. 8-173
7107	Failed to update Copier MEP Firmware	MEP firmware installation failure	P. 8-173
7109	Failed to update Printer Driver	Printer driver upload failure	P. 8-173
710B	Failed to update Point And Print	Point and Print data upload failure	P. 8-173
710F	Failed to install Language Pack	Failed to install Language Pack Language Pack installation failure	P. 8-173
7111	Failed to install Patch	Patch installation failure	P. 8-173
7113	Failed to install Plugin	Plug-in installation failure	P. 8-173
7115	Failed to update HDD Data	HDD data installation failure	P. 8-173
7117	Failed to update Reversing Automatic Document Feeder ROM	ADF firmware installation failure	P. 8-173
711D	Failed to remove License Key	License key returning failure	P. 8-174
711F	Failed to install License Key	License key installation failure	P. 8-174
7121	Failed to import Address Book	Address Book data import failure	P. 8-174
7123	Failed to import Template	Template data import failure	P. 8-174
7125	Failed to import Mail Boxes	MailBox data import failure	P. 8-174
7127	Failed to import XML Format File	Format file for Meta Scan import failure	P. 8-174
7129	Failed to import User Information	User Information import failure	P. 8-175
712B	Failed to import Role Information	Role information import failure	P. 8-175
712D	Failed to import Department Code	Department code data import failure	P. 8-175
712F	Failed to import ICC Profile	ICC Profile import failure	P. 8-175
7131	Failed to import Print Data Converter	Print Data Converter import failure	P. 8-175
7132	Failed to import some User Information	User Information import partial success	P. 8-175
7133	Failed to import some User, Role and Group information	User Combined data import partial success	P. 8-175
7134	Failed to import some Department Code	Department code data import partial success	P. 8-176
7139	Failed to import the certificate by SCEP	Certification from SCEP server acquisition failure	P. 8-176
713B	Failed to import the certificate	Certification import failure	P. 8-176
713D	Failed to import Combined data (User Information, Role, Group)	User Combined data import failure	P. 8-176

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
713F	Failed to import Combined data (Template, Address Book, Mail Boxes)	All data (Template/AddressBook/MailBox) import failure	P. 8-176
7141	Failed to export Address Book	Address Book data export failure	P. 8-176
7143	Failed to export Template	Template data export failure	P. 8-177
7145	Failed to export Mail Boxes	MailBox data export failure	P. 8-177
7147	Failed to export XML Format File	Format file for Meta Scan export failure	P. 8-177
7149	Failed to export User Information	User Information export failure	P. 8-177
714B	Failed to export Role Information	Role information export failure	P. 8-177
714D	Failed to export Department Code	Department code data export failure	P. 8-177
714F	Failed to export ICC Profile	ICC Profile export failure	P. 8-178
7151	Failed to export Log data	Log data export failure	P. 8-178
715B	Failed to export Print Data Converter	Print Data Converter export failure	P. 8-178
715D	Failed to export Combined data (User Information, Role, Group)	User Combined data export failure	P. 8-178
715F	Failed to export Combined data (Template, Address Book, Mail Boxes)	All data (Template/AddressBook/MailBox) export failure	P. 8-178
7191	Failed to upload DDNS public key file	Download of DDNS public key file has failed	P. 8-178
7193	Failed to upload DDNS private key file	Download of DDNS nonpublic key file has failed	P. 8-179
71A2	Failed to add CA certificate	CA certification addition failure	P. 8-179
71A4	Failed in consistency confirmation of cryptographic key	Encryption key consistency confirmation failure	P. 8-179
71A6	Failed to delete Device Certificate.	Device certification deletion failure	P. 8-179
71A8	Failed to delete CA Certificate.	CA certification deletion failure	P. 8-179
71AA	Invalid Error Occurred while getting Certificate from SCEP server	Unidentified error during certificate acquisition from SCEP server	P. 8-179
71AB	Timeout Error Occurred while getting Certificate from SCEP server	Timeout error during certificate acquisition from SCEP server	P. 8-180
71AC	File Save Error Occurred while getting Certificate from SCEP server	File save error during certificate acquisition from SCEP server	P. 8-180
71AD	SCEP operation failure.	SCEP operation has failed	P. 8-180
71B0	Failed to decrypt Software Package	Software package file decryption failure	P. 8-180
71D0	Failed to restore Factory Default settings	Factory Default failure	P. 8-180
71F1	Failed to create Clone File	Clone file creation failure	P. 8-180
71F3	Failed to import Clone File	Clone data import failure	P. 8-181
71F4	Failed to decrypt Clone File	Clone file decryption failure	P. 8-181
71F5	Failed to encrypt Cone File	Clone file encryption failure	P. 8-181

8.2.8 Network error

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
8000	Static IPv4 duplicated address detected	IPv4 address overlaps.	P. 8-182
8011	Link Local address of IPv6 was duplicated.	Linklocal Address Conflict	P. 8-182
8012	Manual address of IPv6 was duplicated.	Manual IPv6 Address Conflict	P. 8-182
8013	Stateless address of IPv6 was duplicated.	Stateless Address Conflict	P. 8-182
8014	Stateful address of IPv6 was duplicated.	Stateful Address Conflict	P. 8-182
8021	-	Used to delete error message on panel.	-
8022	Authentication Failure	Failed in 802.1X authentication.	P. 8-182
8023	Can not contact Authentication Server/Switch	Failed in connection to authentication server and switch.	P. 8-182
8024	Certificate verification Failure	Failed in verification of certificate.	P. 8-183
8031	No IKE proposal chosen	Ipssec error for ikev1 certification failed	P. 8-183
8032	IKE Certificate Authentication failed	Ipssec error for wrong proposal chosen	P. 8-183
8033	IKE Pre-shared key Authentication failed	Ipssec error if auth for shared key failed	P. 8-183
8034	Invalid Certificate	Ipssec error if invalid certificate uploaded	P. 8-183
8035	Certificate Type unsupported	Ipssec error if certificate not supported	P. 8-183
8036	Invalid certificate authority	Ipssec error if invalid certificate authentication	P. 8-184
8037	Certificate unavailable	Ipssec error if certificate are not available	P. 8-184
8038	No ISAKMP SA established	Ipssec error for SA is not present	P. 8-184
8039	Invalid Signature	Ipssec error for invalid signature for certificate	P. 8-184
803A	No IKEv2 proposal chosen	Ipssec error is proposal chosen is wrong	P. 8-184
803B	IKEv2 Certificate Authentication failed	Ipssec error for ikev2 certification failed	P. 8-185
803C	IKEv2 Secret key Authentication failed	Ipssec error for ikev2 if secret key auth failed	P. 8-185
803D	Falling Back to IKEv1	Ipssec error if peer doesn't support IKEv2 and falling back to IKEv1	P. 8-185
803E	ISAKMP SA unusable (deleted)	Ipssec error if ISAKMP SA is not created or destroyed due to some uncertain condition	P. 8-185
803F	Crypto operation failed	Ipssec error for ikev2 if crypto operation failed	P. 8-185
8040	Invalid key information	Ipssec error for ikev2 if key info is invalid	P. 8-186

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
8041	CA not trusted	Ipsec error for ikev2 if CA is not trusted	P. 8-186
8042	Authentication Method mismatch	Ipsec error if auth method is not matching	P. 8-186
8043	IKE Version mismatch	Ipsec error if ike version is not matching	P. 8-186
8044	Encapsulation mode mismatch	Ipsec error for encapsulation is not matching	P. 8-186
8045	Peer IP Address mismatch	Ipsec error for peer ip mismatch	P. 8-186
8046	Local IP Address mismatch	Ipsec error for local ip mismatch	P. 8-186
8047	Local ID mismatch	Ipsec error for local id mismatch	P. 8-187
8048	Remote ID mismatch	Ipsec error for remote id mismatch	P. 8-187
8049	IPsec Remote IP mismatch	Ipsec error for remote ip mismatch	P. 8-187
804A	IKEv1/IKEv2 Timed out	Ipsec error for ike timeout	P. 8-187
804B	Invalid manual key data	Ipsec error id manual key is not valid	P. 8-187
8061	Secure Update to Primary IPv4 DDNS failed.	Secure primary DDNS update error	P. 8-188
8062	Secure Update to Secondary IPv4 DDNS failed	Secure secondary DDNS update error	P. 8-188
8063	Secure Update to Primary IPv6 DDNS failed.	Secure primary DDNS update error	P. 8-188
8064	Secure Update to Secondary IPv6 DDNS failed	Secure secondary DDNS update error	P. 8-188
8065	IPv6 Update to Primary DDNS failed.	IPv6 primary DDNS update error	P. 8-188
8066	IPv6 Update to Secondary DDNS failed.	IPv6 secondary DDNS update error	P. 8-188
8067	IPv4 Update to Primary DDNS failed.	IPv4 primary DDNS update error	P. 8-188
8068	IPv4 Update to Secondary DDNS failed.	IPv4 secondary DDNS update error	P. 8-188
8069	Invalid TSIG/SIG(0) Key file uploaded	This message is displayed when the key file for SIG(0) or TSIG is invalid	P. 8-188
8101	Wireless association with Access point failure	Wireless association with Access point failure	P. 8-188
8102	Unable to contact Access point	MFP not able to contact the Access point with the specified SSID	P. 8-188
8103	Certificate verification Failure	Wireless Certificate verification failure	P. 8-188
8111	SNMP set request failure	An error occurred during SNMP data writing.	P. 8-189
8112	SNMP communication failure	SNMP communication failed.	P. 8-189
8121	General failure	Domain authentication error: Domain authentication error	P. 8-189

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
8122	Invalid Username / Password	Domain authentication error: Invalid user name or password	P. 8-189
8123	Server not exists on the NetWork	Domain authentication error: Invalid server	P. 8-189
8124	User Account has been Disabled	Domain authentication error: Invalid user account	P. 8-189
8125	User Account has been Expired	Domain authentication error: Expired user account	P. 8-190
8126	User Account has been Locked out	Domain authentication error: User account lockout	P. 8-190
8127	Invalid logon hours for User Account	Domain authentication error: Invalid logon hours	P. 8-190
8128	Time delay between Server and MFP	Active Directory domain authentication error: Time delay between server and equipment	P. 8-190
8129	Ticket has been Expired	Active Directory domain authentication error: Expired Kerberos ticket	P. 8-190
812A	Ticket Verification has been failed	Active Directory domain authentication error: Kerberos ticket authentication error	P. 8-191
812B	Unknown Realm	Active Directory domain authentication error: invalid realm name	P. 8-191

8.2.9 Error history

In the setting mode (08-9703), the latest twenty groups of error data will be displayed.

Display example

EA10	01234567	2013-10-01 12:34:56	064	064	2362_1000_0000_0_XX XXXXXXXX
Error code	Total counter	YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS	MMM	NNN	ABCD_EFHI_JLOP_Q_R
4 digits	8 digits	14 digits	3 digits	3 digits	23 digits

A	Paper source
	0: Not selected 1: Bypass feed 2: LCF 3: Upper drawer 4: Lower drawer 5: PFP upper drawer 6: PFP lower drawer 7: Unused 8: Unused
B	Paper size code
	0: A5/ST 1: A5-R 2: ST-R 3: LT 4: A4 5: B5-R 6: LT-R 7: A4-R 8: OTHER/UNIV 9: B5 A: FOLIO/COMP B: LG C: B4 D: LD E: A3 F: 13" LG G: Unused H: Unused I: Unused J: 8.5SQ K: Unused L: Unused M: 8K N: 16K-R O: 16K P: Unused Q: Unused R: Unused S: Unused T: Unused U: Unused V: Unused Z: Not selected
C	Sort mode/staple mode
	0: Non-sort/Non-staple 1: Group 2: Sort 7: Front staple 8: Double staple 9: Rear staple A: Saddle stitch B: Center fold
D	ADF mode
	0: Unused 1: AUTO FEED (SADF) 2: STACK FEED
E	APS/AMS mode
	0: Not selected 1: APS 2: AMS
F	Duplex mode
	Copy: 0: Single-sided/Single-sided 1: Book 2: Double-sided/Single-sided 4: Double-sided/ Duplex copying 8: Single-sided/Duplex copying
	Printer 0: Single-sided 8: Double-sided
	FAX 0: Single-sided 8: Double-sided
	e-Filing 0: Single-sided 8: Double-sided
	List printing 0: Single-sided -
G	Unused
H	Image shift
	0: Unused 1: Book 2: Left 3: Right 4: Top 5: Bottom 6: Book+Top 7: Book+Bottom 8: Left+Top 9: Left+Bottom A: Right+Top B: Right+Bottom
I	Editing
	0: Unused 1: Masking 2: Trimming 3: Mirror image 4: Positive/negative reverse 5: Unused
J	Edge erase/Dual-page
	0: Unused 1: Edge erase 2: Dual-page 3: Edge erase & Dual-page
K	Unused

L	Function
	0: Unused 1: Copying 2: FAX/Internet FAX transmission 3: FAX/Internet FAX/E-mail reception printing 4: Unused 5: Printing/List print 6: Scan/E-mail transmission
MMM	Primary scanning reproduction ratio (Display in hexadecimal)
	Mx256)+(Mx16)+M
O	Mode
	0: Auto color 1: Full color 2: Black 3: Unused 4: Unused 5: Gray scale 6: Unused 7: Unused
P	Media type
	0: Plain paper 1: Thick 1 2: Thick 2 3: Thick 3 4: Thick 4 5: Special paper 1 6: Special paper 2 7: Recycled paper 8: Plain paper 1 9: Plain paper 2 A: Thin paper B: OHP film C: Thick 1/ reverse D: Thick 2/ reverse E: Thick 3/ reverse F: Thick 4/ reverse G: Special paper 1/ reverse H: Special paper 2/ reverse I: Envelope J: Tab paper Z: Unused
Q	RADF size mixed
	0: Unused 1: Size mixed 2: Single size document
R	Workflow ID: 10-digit ID

8.3 Diagnosis and Prescription for Each Error Code

8.3.1 Check item

Check item	Contents
Sensor check	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check the sensor in the test mode.• Check that there is no dust on the sensor.• Check that the actuator is correctly operated.
Connector check	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check that the connector is not disconnected.• Check that the pins are not deformed and do not come off.• Disconnect and reconnect the connector.
Harness check	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check if the harnesses are open circuited.
Motor check	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check the motor in the test mode.• Check that there is no abnormality in the driving section.• Check that there is no abnormality in the roller.
Board check	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check if the board is short circuited or open circuited.

8.3.2 Paper exit jam

[E010] Leading edge of paper not reaching the exit sensor

[E020] Trailing edge of paper not passing the exit sensor

Classification	Error content
Paper exit jam	Jam not reaching the exit sensor Stop jam at the exit sensor

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Open the Automatic duplexing unit. Is there any paper on the transport path?	Yes	Remove the paper.	
		No		2
2	Is the exit sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]ON/[9]/[B])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the exit sensor is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN325 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the exit sensor • Replace the LGC board 	
3	Is the registration roller clutch working? (Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-108/158)	Yes		4
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the registration roller clutch is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN315 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the registration roller clutch. • Replace the LGC board. 	
4	Registration roller		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the registration roller. Replace it if it is worn out. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Exit sensor	
LGC board	
Registration roller clutch	
Registration roller	

8.3.3 Paper transport jam

[E200] Paper fed from the upper drawer not reaching the registration sensor

[E210] Paper fed from the lower drawer not reaching the registration sensor

[E300] Paper fed from the PFP upper drawer not reaching the registration sensor

[E330] Paper fed from the PFP lower drawer not reaching the registration sensor

Classification	Error content
Paper transport jam	Paper not reaching the registration sensor

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Open the Automatic duplexing unit. Is there paper in front of the registration sensor?	Yes	Remove the paper.	2
		No		
2	Is the registration sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]ON/[9]/[A])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the connector of the registration sensor is disconnected. Check if the connector CN316 on the LGC board is disconnected. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. Replace the registration sensor. Replace the LGC board. 	
3	Are the (high-speed/low-speed) clutches working? (Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-203, 205)	Yes		4
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the connectors of the (high-speed/low-speed) transport clutches are disconnected. Check if the connector CN316 on the LGC board is disconnected. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. Replace the (high-speed/low-speed) transport clutches. Replace the LGC board. 	
4	Feed roller Separation roller Pickup roller Transfer roller		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the condition of the feed roller, separation roller and pickup roller of each paper source, and replace them if they are worn out. Check the transport roller. Replace it if it is worn out. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Registration roller	
LGC board	
High-speed/low-speed transport clutches	
Feed roller	
Separation roller	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Pickup roller	
Transfer roller	

[E270] Bypass transport jam (Paper not reaching the registration sensor)

[E280] ADU transport jam (Paper not reaching the registration sensor)

Classification	Error content
Paper transport jam	Jam not reaching the registration sensor

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Open the Automatic duplexing unit. Is there paper in front of the registration sensor?	Yes	Remove the paper.	2
		No		
2	Is the registration sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]ON/[9]/[A])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the registration sensor is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN316 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the registration sensor. • Replace the LGC board. 	
3	Is the bypass feed clutch/ADU clutch working? (Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-204/222)	Yes		4
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the bypass feed clutch/ADU clutch is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN311 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the bypass feed clutch/ADU clutch. • Replace the LGC board. 	
4	Registration roller		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the registration roller. Replace it if it is worn out. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Registration sensor.	
LGC board	
Bypass feed clutch	
ADU clutch	
Registration roller	

[E220] Paper fed from the lower drawer not reaching the 1st transport sensor
[E310] Paper fed from the PFP upper drawer not reaching the 1st transport sensor
[E340] Paper fed from the PFP lower drawer not reaching the 1st transport sensor

Classification	Error content
Paper transport jam	Jam not reaching the 1st transport sensor

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Open the Automatic duplexing unit. Is there paper in front of the 1st transport sensor?	Yes	Remove the paper.	2
		No		
2	Is the 1st transport sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[6]/[A])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the 1st transport sensor is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN316 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the 1st transport sensor. • Replace the LGC board. 	
3	Are the (high-speed/low-speed) transport clutches working? (Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-203, 205)	Yes		4
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connectors of the (high-speed/low-speed) transport clutches are disconnected. • Check if the connector CN316 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the (high-speed/low-speed) transport clutches. • Replace the LGC board. 	
4	Feed roller Separation roller Pickup roller Transfer roller		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the condition of the feed roller, separation roller and pickup roller of each paper source, and replace them if they are worn out. • Check the transport roller. Replace it if it is worn out. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
1st transport sensor	
LGC board	
Feed roller	
Separation roller	
Pickup roller	
Transfer roller	

[E320] Paper fed from the PFP upper drawer not reaching the 2nd transport sensor
[E350] Paper fed from the PFP lower drawer not reaching the 2nd transport sensor

Classification	Error content
Paper transport jam	Jam not reaching the 2nd transport sensor

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Open the side cover. Is there paper in front of the 2nd transport sensor?	Yes	Remove the paper.	2
		No		
2	Is the 2nd transport sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[A])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the 2nd transport sensor is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN316 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the 2nd transport sensor. • Replace the LGC board. 	
3	Is the PFP transport clutch working? (Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-225)	Yes		4
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the PFP transport clutch is disconnected. • Check if any of the connectors CN241 and CN244 on the PFP board is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN318 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor patterns on the PFP board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the PFP transport clutch. • Replace the PFP board. • Replace the LGC board. 	
4	Feed roller Separation roller] Pickup roller Transfer roller		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the condition of the feed roller, separation roller and pickup roller of each paper source, and replace them if they are worn out. • Check the transport roller. Replace it if it is worn out. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
2nd transport sensor.	
LGC board	
PFP transport clutch	
PFP board	
Feed roller	
Separation roller	
Pickup roller	
Transfer roller	

[E510] ADU stack jam (paper not reaching the ADU entrance sensor)

Classification	Error content
Paper transport jam (ADU section)	Jam not reaching the ADU entrance sensor

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Open the ADU. Is there any paper in front of the ADU entrance sensor?	Yes	Remove the paper.	2
		No		
2	Is the ADU entrance sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[D])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the ADU entrance sensor is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN311 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor patterns on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the ADU entrance sensor. • Replace the LGC board. 	
3	Is the exit motor (rotating in reverse) working? (Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-124/174)	Yes		4
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the exit motor is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN431 on the MOT board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board and MOT board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the exit motor. • Replace the MOT board. • Replace the LGC board. 	
4	ADU		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the rollers in the ADU and the exit roller of the equipment. Replace them if they are worn out. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
ADU entrance sensor	
LGC board	
Exit motor	
ADU exit sensor	
Exit board	
LGC board	
Rollers in the ADU	
Exit roller	

[E520] ADU transport jam (paper not reaching the ADU exit sensor)

Classification	Error content
Paper transport jam (ADU section)	Jam not reaching the ADU exit sensor

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Open the ADU. Is there any paper in front of the ADU exit sensor?	Yes	Remove the paper.	2
		No		
2	Is the ADU exit sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[E])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the ADU exit sensor is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN311 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor patterns on the LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the ADU exit sensor. • Replace the LGC board. 	
3	Is the ADU motor working? (Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-119)	Yes		4
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the ADU motor is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN402 and CN404 on the MOT board is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN303 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the ADU exit sensor. • Replace the MOT board. • Replace the LGC board. 	
4	ADU		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the rollers in the ADU. Replace them if they are worn out. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
ADU exit sensor	
LGC board	
ADU exit sensor	
MOT board	
Rollers in the ADU	

[EB50] Paper left on the transport path due to multiple feeding

Classification	Error content
Paper transport jam	The multiple feeding of preceding paper caused the misfeeding of upcoming paper.

When the paper is fed from the upper drawer:

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	ADU		Open the ADU and remove paper if there is any on the transport path.	2
2	Is the registration sensor working? (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]/ON/[9]/[A])	Yes	Check the rollers. Replace them if they are worn out	
		No		3
3	LGC board		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connector CN316 on the LGC board is disconnected. 2. Check if the connector pins are disconnected or the harnesses are open circuited. 3. Check if the conductor patterns on the LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Registration sensor	
LGC board	
Rollers on the transport path	

When the paper is fed from the bypass tray:

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	ADU		Open the ADU and remove paper if there is any on the transport path.	2
2	Is the 1st transport sensor working? (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]/OFF/[6]/[A])	Yes		3
		No		4
3	Is the registration sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]ON/[9]/[A])	Yes	Check the rollers. Replace them if they are worn out	
		No		5
4	LGC board		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connector CN316 on the LGC board is disconnected. 2. Check if the connector pins are disconnected or the harnesses are open circuited. 3. Check if the conductor patterns on the LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. 4. Replace the 1st transport sensor. 5. Replace the LGC board. 	

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
5	LGC board, registration sensor		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connector CN316 on the LGC board is disconnected. 2. Check if the connector pins are disconnected or the harnesses are open circuited. 3. Check if the conductor patterns on the LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. 4. Replace the registration sensor. 5. Replace the LGC board. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
1st transport sensor	
LGC board	
Registration sensor	
Rollers on the transport path	

When the paper is fed from the lower drawer:

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	ADU		Open the ADU and remove paper if there is any on the transport path.	2
2	Is the registration sensor working? (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]/ON/[9]/[A])	Yes	Check the rollers. Replace them if they are worn out	3
		No		
3	LGC board, registration sensor		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connector CN316 on the LGC board is disconnected. 2. Check if the connector pins are disconnected or the harnesses are open circuited. 3. Check if the conductor patterns on the LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. 4. Replace the registration sensor. 5. Replace the LGC board. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Registration sensor	
LGC board	
Rollers on the transport path	

When the paper is fed from the PFP:

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Feed cover		Open the feed cover and remove paper if there is any on the transport path.	2
2	Is the 2nd transport sensor working? (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]/OFF/[7]/[A])	Yes	Check the rollers. Replace them if they are worn out	3
		No		

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
3	LGC board, 2nd transport sensor		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connector CN316 on the LGC board is disconnected. 2. Check if the connector pins are disconnected or the harnesses are open circuited. 3. Check if the conductor patterns on the LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. 4. Replace the 2nd transport sensor. 5. Replace the LGC board. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
LGC board	
2nd transport sensor	
Rollers on the transport path	

[EB60] Paper left on the transport path due to multiple feeding

Classification	Error content
Paper transport jam	The multiple feeding of preceding paper caused the misfeeding of upcoming paper

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Open the Automatic duplexing unit. Is there any paper in front of the registration sensor?	Yes	Remove the paper.	
		No		2
2	Is the registration sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[6]/[E])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector CN316 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector of the registration sensor is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the registration sensor. • Replace the LGC board. 	
3	Roller		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the rollers. Replace them if they are worn out. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Registration sensor	
LGC board	
Rollers on the transport path	

[E360] Paper fed from the PFP lower drawer not reaching the PFP upper drawer feed sensor

Classification	Error content
Paper transport jam	Jam not reaching the PFP upper drawer feed sensor

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Open the PFP side cover. Is there any paper in front of the PFP upper drawer feed sensor?	Yes	Remove the paper.	2
		No		
2	Is the PFP upper drawer feed sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[A])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the PFP upper drawer feed sensor is disconnected. • Check if either of the connectors CN241 or CN243 on the PFP board is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN318 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor patterns on the PFP board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the PFP upper drawer feed sensor. • Replace the PFP board. • Replace the LGC board. 	
3	Is the PFP feed clutch working? (Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-226)	Yes		4
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the PFP transport clutch is disconnected. • Check if any of the connectors CN241 and CN247 on the PFP board is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN318 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor patterns on the PFP board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the PFP transport clutch. • Replace the PFP board. • Replace the LGC board. 	
4	Feed roller Separation roller Pickup roller PFP transfer roller		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the condition of the feed roller, separation roller and pickup roller of each paper source, and replace them if they are worn out. • Check the PFP transport roller. Replace it if it is worn out. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
PFP upper drawer feed sensor	
PFP board	
LGC board	
PFP transport clutch	
Feed roller	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Separation roller	
Pickup roller	
PFP transport roller	

8.3.4 Paper misfeeding

[E110] ADU misfeeding

Classification	Error content
Paper misfeeding	Jam not reaching the registration sensor)

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Open the ADU. Is there any paper in front of the registration sensor?	Yes	Remove the paper.	
		No		2
2	Is the registration sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]ON/[9]/[A])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the 1st transport sensor is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN316 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the 1st registration sensor. • Replace the LGC board. 	
3	Is the ADU clutch working? (Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-222)	Yes		4
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the ADU clutch is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN311 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the ADU clutch. • Replace the LGC board. 	
4	Rollers in the ADU		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the rollers in the ADU. Replace them if they are worn out. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
ADU clutch	
LGC board	
Rollers in the ADU	

[E120] Bypass misfeeding

Classification	Error content
Paper misfeeding	Jam not reaching the 1st transport sensor

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Open the Automatic duplexing unit. Is there any paper in front of the 1st transport sensor?	Yes	Remove the paper.	2
		No		
2	Is the 1st transport sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[6]/[A])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the 1st transport sensor is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN316 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the 1st transport sensor. • Replace the LGC board. 	
3	Is the bypass feed clutch working? (Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-204) Is the bypass paper sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[D])	Yes		4
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the bypass feed clutch and bypass paper sensor are disconnected. • Check if the connector CN311 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the bypass feed clutch and bypass paper sensor. • Replace the LGC board. 	
4	Bypass feed roller Separation pad		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the bypass feed roller and separation pad. Replace them if they are worn out. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
1st transport sensor	
LGC board	
Bypass feed clutch	
Bypass paper sensor	
Bypass feed roller	
Separation pad	

[E130] Upper drawer misfeeding (paper not reaching the 1st transport sensor)

Classification	Error content
Paper misfeeding	Jam not reaching the 1st transport sensor

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Open the Automatic duplexing unit. Is there any paper in front of the 1st transport sensor?	Yes	Remove the paper.	
		No		2
2	Is the 1st transport sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[6]/[A])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the 1st transport sensor is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN316 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the 1st transport sensor. • Replace the LGC board. 	
3	Is the upper drawer feed clutch working? (Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-201)	Yes		4
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the upper drawer feed clutch is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN315 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the upper drawer feed clutch. • Replace the LGC board. 	
4	Upper drawer feed roller Separation roller		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the upper drawer feed roller, separation roller and pickup roller. Replace them if they are worn out. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
1st transport sensor.	
LGC board	
Upper drawer feed clutch	
Upper drawer feed roller	
Separation roller	
Pickup roller	

[E140] Lower drawer misfeeding (paper not reaching the 2nd transport sensor)

Classification	Error content
Paper misfeeding	Jam not reaching the 2nd transport sensor

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Open the feed cover. Is there any paper in front of the 2nd transport sensor?	Yes	Remove the paper.	
		No		2
2	Is the 2nd transport sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[A])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the 2nd transport sensor is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN316 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the 2nd transport sensor. • Replace the LGC board. 	
3	Is the lower drawer feed clutch working? (Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-202)	Yes		4
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the lower drawer feed clutch is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN315 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the lower drawer feed clutch. • Replace the LGC board. 	
4	Lower drawer feed roller Separation roller Pickup roller		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the lower drawer feed roller, separation roller and pickup roller. Replace them if they are worn out. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
2nd transport sensor	
LGC board	
Lower drawer feed clutch	
Lower drawer feed roller	
Separation roller	
Pickup roller	

[E150] PFP upper drawer misfeeding (paper not reaching the PFP upper drawer feed sensor)

Classification	Error content
Paper misfeeding	Jam not reaching the PFP upper drawer feed sensor

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Open the PFP side cover. Is there any paper in front of the PFP upper drawer feed sensor?	Yes	Remove the paper.	
		No		2
2	Is the PFP upper drawer feed sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[2]/[B])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the PFP upper drawer feed sensor is disconnected. • Check if either of the connectors CN241 or CN243 on the PFP board is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN318 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor patterns on the PFP board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the PFP upper drawer feed sensor. • Replace the PFP board. • Replace the LGC board. 	
3	Is the PFP upper drawer feed clutch working? (Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-226)	Yes		4
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the PFP upper drawer feed clutch is disconnected. • Check if any of the connectors CN241 and CN247 on the PFP board is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN318 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor patterns on the PFP board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the PFP upper drawer feed clutch. • Replace the PFP board. • Replace the LGC board. 	
4	PFP upper drawer feed roller Separation roller Pickup roller		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the PFP upper drawer feed roller, separation roller and pickup roller. Replace them if they are worn out. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
PFP upper drawer feed sensor	
PFP board	
LGC board	
PFP upper drawer feed clutch	
PFP upper drawer feed roller	
Separation roller	
Pickup roller	

[E160] PFP lower drawer misfeeding (paper not reaching the PFP lower drawer feed sensor)

Classification	Error content
Paper misfeeding	Jam not reaching the PFP lower drawer feed sensor

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Open the PFP side cover. Is there any paper in front of the PFP lower drawer feed sensor?	Yes	Remove the paper.	
		No		2
2	Is the PFP lower drawer feed sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[3]/[B])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the connector of the PFP lower drawer feed sensor is disconnected. Check if either of the connectors CN241 or CN243 on the PFP board is disconnected. Check if the connector CN318 on the LGC board is disconnected. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. Check if the conductor patterns on the PFP board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. Replace the PFP lower drawer feed sensor. Replace the PFP board. Replace the LGC board. 	
3	Is the PFP lower drawer feed clutch working? (Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-228)	Yes		4
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the connector of the PFP lower drawer feed clutch is disconnected. Check if any of the connectors CN241 and CN248 on the PFP board is disconnected. Check if the connector CN318 on the LGC board is disconnected. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. Check if the conductor patterns on the PFP board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. Replace the PFP lower drawer feed clutch. Replace the PFP board. Replace the LGC board. 	
4	PFP lower drawer feed roller Separation roller Pickup roller		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the PFP lower drawer feed roller, separation roller and pickup roller. Replace them if they are worn out. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
PFP lower drawer feed sensor.	
PFP board	
LGC board	
PFP lower drawer feed clutch	
PFP lower drawer feed roller,	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Separation roller	
Pickup roller	

8.3.5 Cover open jam

[E410] Front cover opened during printing

Classification	Error content
Cover open jam	Front cover open jam

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Is the front cover open?	Yes	Close the cover.	
		No		2
2	Is the front cover opening/closing switch working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]ON/[9]/[D])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the front cover opening/closing switch is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN310 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the front cover opening/closing switch. • Replace the LGC board. 	
3	Is the voltage of 24V being supplied from the power supply unit? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]ON/[2]/[A])	Yes		4
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector for 24 V power supply is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN301 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the LGC board. 	
4	LGC board		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the LGC board. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Front cover opening/closing switch	
LGC board	

[E420] PFP side cover opened during printing

Classification	Error content
Cover open jam	PFP side cover open jam

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Is the PFP side cover open?	Yes	Remove the paper if there is any, then close the cover.	
		No		2
2	Is the PFP side cover opening/closing switch working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[2]/[A])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the PFP side cover opening/closing switch is disconnected. • Check if either of the connectors CN241 or CN243 on the PFP board is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN318 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor patterns on the PFP board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the PFP side cover opening/closing switch. • Replace the PFP board. • Replace the LGC board. 	
3	Replacing board		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the PFP board. • Replace the LGC board. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
PFP side cover opening/closing switch	
PFP board	
LGC board	

[E430] ADU opened during printing

Classification	Error content
Cover open jam	ADU open jam

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Is the ADU open?	Yes	Remove the paper if there is any, then close the ADU.	
		No		2
2	Is the ADU opening/closing switch working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]ON/[9]/[F])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the connector of the ADU opening/closing switch is disconnected. Check if the connector CN311 on the LGC board is disconnected. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. Check if the conductor patterns on the LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. Replace the ADU opening/closing switch. Replace the LGC board. 	
3	Replacing board		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the LGC board. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
ADU opening/closing switch	
LGC board	

[E440] Feed cover opened during printing

Classification	Error content
Cover open jam	Feed cover open jam

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Is the feed cover open?	Yes	Remove the paper if there is any, then close the cover.	
		No		2
2	Is the feed cover opening/closing detection sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]ON/[9]/[E])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the connector of the feed cover opening/closing detection sensor is disconnected. Check if the connector CN311 on the LGC board is disconnected. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. Replace the feed cover opening/closing detection sensor. Replace the LGC board. 	
3	Replacing board		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the LGC board. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Feed cover opening/closing detection sensor	
LGC board	

[E490] JSP cover opened during printing

Classification	Error content
Cover open jam	Job separator cover open jam

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Is the JSP cover open?	Yes	Remove the paper if there is any, then close the cover.	
		No		2
2	Is the JSP cover switch working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]ON/[3]/[E])	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the JSP cover switch is disconnected. • Check if either of the connectors CN260 or CN261 on the JSP board is disconnected. • Check if the connector CN302 on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor patterns on the JSP board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the JSP cover switch. • Replace the JSP board. • Replace the LGC board. 	
3	Replacing board		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the JSP board. • Replace the LGC board. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
JSP cover switch	
JSP board	
LGC board	

8.3.6 Other jam

[E030] Paper remaining inside the equipment at power-ON

Classification	Error content
Other jam	Power-ON jam

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Open the cover of the unit/ area whose picture is blinking on the control panel. Is there any paper on the transport path? (Refer to the following table.)	Yes	Remove the paper.	
		No		2
2	Is the sensor in the jamming area working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: refer to the following table.)	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the sensor is disconnected. • Check if any of the connectors on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the sensor • Replace the LGC board. 	
3	LGC board		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the LGC board. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Sensor	Refer to the following table
LGC board	

Relation between the jamming area and the corresponding sensors and covers

(If a jam is occurring in the ADU, PFP or JSP check the board in each unit.)

Jamming area	Cover	Sensor	Test mode / Input check
Registration area	Automatic duplexing unit	Registration sensor	03-[FAX]ON/[9]/[A]
		1st transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[6]/[A]
Exit area	Automatic duplexing unit	Exit sensor	03-[FAX]ON/[9]/[B]
ADU	ADU	ADU entrance sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[D]
		ADU exit sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[E]
Feeding area (Main unit)	Feed cover	2nd transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[A]
PFP	PFP side cover	PFP upper drawer feed sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[2]/[B]
		PFP lower drawer feed sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[3]/[B]
JSP	JSP cover	JSP feed sensor	03-[FAX]ON/[3]/[G]

[E061] Incorrect paper size setting for upper drawer

[E062] Incorrect paper size setting for lower drawer

[E063] Incorrect paper size setting for PFP upper drawer

[E064] Incorrect paper size setting for PFP lower drawer

[E065] Incorrect paper size setting for bypass tray

Classification	Error content
Other jam	The size of paper in the 1st drawer differs from size setting of the equipment.

Check item	Measures
Paper size	If any paper remains in the equipment or drawer, remove it. Match the paper size of the drawer setting and the one in the drawer. * Paper size detection is performed at the first sheet of paper when the drawer is opened or closed, or when the power of the equipment is turned ON.

[E550] Paper remaining on the transport path

Classification	Error content
Other jam	Paper remaining jam on the transport path

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Open the cover of the unit/ area whose picture is blinking on the control panel. Is there any paper on the transport path?	Yes	Remove the paper.	
		No		2
2	Is the sensor in the jamming area working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: refer to the following table)	Yes		3
		No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the connector of the sensor is disconnected. • Check if any of the connectors on the LGC board is disconnected. • Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. • Replace the sensor. • Replace the LGC board. 	
3	LGC board		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the LGC board. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Sensor	Refer to the following table
LGC board	

Relation between the jamming area and the corresponding sensors/covers
(If a jam is occurring in the ADU, PFP or JSP check the board in each unit.)

Jamming area	Cover	Sensor	Test mode/Input check
Registration area	Automatic duplexing unit	Registration sensor	03-[FAX]ON/[9]/[A]
		1st transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[6]/[A]
Exit area	Automatic duplexing unit	Exit sensor	03-[FAX]ON/[9]/[B]
ADU	ADU	ADU entrance sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[D]
		ADU exit sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[E]
Feeding area (Main unit)	Feed cover	2nd transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[A]
PFP	PFP side cover	PFP upper drawer feed sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[2]/[B]
		PFP lower drawer feed sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[3]/[B]
JSP	JSP cover	JSP feed sensor	03-[FAX]ON/[3]/[G]

[E551] Paper remaining jam on the transport path (when a service call occurs)

[E552] Paper remaining jam on the transport path (when the cover is closed)

Classification	Error content
Other jam	Paper remaining on the transport path when printing is finished (when a service call occurs) (E551) Paper remaining on the transport path when printing is finished (when the cover is closed) (E552)

Step	Check Item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Jamming transport path		Open the cover of the unit/area whose picture is flashing on the control panel and remove any paper on the transport path.	
2	Sensor in the jamming area		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensor check (Refer to the table below) • Harness check • Connector check 	
3	LGC board		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness check • Connector check • Board check 	
	Notes: If the jam is occurring in the ADU or PFP, check the board in each unit.			

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Sensor in the jamming area	Refer to the table below.
LGC board	

Jamming area	Cover	Sensor	Test Mode/Input check
Paper path section	Duplexing unit	Registration sensor	03-[ALL]OFF/[4]/[B] 03-[COPY]ON/[5]/[H]
		Transfer belt paper clinging detection sensor	03-[ALL]OFF/[9]/[C]
		2nd transfer side paper clinging detection sensor	03-[ALL]OFF/[9]/[D]
		1st drawer transport sensor	03-[SCAN]ON/[1]/[D]

Jamming area	Cover	Sensor	Test Mode/Input check
Fuser	Duplexing unit	Fuser transport sensor	03-[ALL]OFF/[2]/[C] 03-[COPY]ON/[5]/[F]
		Reverse path sensor	03-[ALL]OFF/[1]/[C] 03-[SCAN]ON/[3]/[E]
ADU	Duplexing unit	Duplexing unit path exit sensor	03-[SCAN]ON/[3]/[G]
	Cover	Duplexing unit path entrance sensor	03-[SCAN]ON/[3]/[H]
Bypass unit	Duplexing unit	Bypass feed sensor	03-[SCAN]ON/[3]/[A]
Feeding area (equipment)	Paper feed cover	4th drawer transport sensor	03-[SCAN]ON/[1]/[A]
		3rd drawer transport sensor	03-[SCAN]ON/[1]/[B]
		2nd drawer transport sensor	03-[SCAN]ON/[1]/[C]
Upper exit section	-	Upper paper exit sensor	03-[ALL]OFF/[1]/[E] 03-[COPY]ON/[7]/[A]
Lower exit section	-	Lower paper exit sensor	03-[ALL]OFF/[4]/[C] 03-[COPY]ON/[5]/[G]
Reverse section	Reverse path cover	Reverse section paper transport detection sensor	03-[COPY]ON/[8]/[F]

[E090] Paper jam by HDD abnormality

Classification	Error content
Other jam	Paper jam by HDD abnormality

Check item	Measures
Reboot	Check if the error is cleared by turning the power OFF and then back ON.
HDD	Check if the connectors of the HDD are disconnected.
	Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
SYS board	Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.

Replace parts	Remarks
HDD	
SYS board	

[EAD0] Print end command time-out jam

Classification	Error content
Other jam	Print end command time-out jam

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Is the main motor rotating normally?	Yes		
		No		2
2	Replacing the PC board		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Replace the SYS board.• Replace the LGC board.	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
SYS board	
LGC board	

8.3.7 RADF jam

[E712] Jam not reaching the original registration sensor

Classification	Error content
RADF jam	Jam not reaching the original registration sensor

Check item	Measures
Pickup roller Feed roller Separation roller	Clean them if their are stained.
Original registration sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX] ON[7]/[H]) • Connector check (CN74) • Harness check
RADF board	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Board check • Connector check (CN74) • Harness check

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Original registration sensor	
RADF board	
Pickup roller	Replace it if it is worn out
Feed roller	Replace it if it is worn out.
Separation roller	Replace it if it is worn out.

[E714] Feed signal reception jam

Classification	Error content
RADF jam	Feed signal reception jam

Check item	Measures
Empty sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX] ON[7]/[B]) • Lever check • Connector check (CN75) • Harness check

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Empty sensor	

[E721] Jam not reaching the read sensor

Classification	Error content
RADF jam	Jam not reaching the read sensor

Check item	Measures
Registration sensor Read roller	Clean the registration roller and the read roller if they are stained.
Read sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX] ON[7]/[G]) • Connector check (CN76) • Harness check
RADF board	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Board check • Connector check (CN76) • Harness check

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Read sensor	
RADF board	
Registration roller	Replace it if it is worn out.
Read roller	Replace it if it is worn out.

[E722] Jam not reaching the original exit/reverse sensor (during scanning)

Classification	Error content
RADF jam	Jam not reaching the original exit/reverse sensor (during scanning)

Check item	Measures
Read roller	Clean the read roller if it is stained.
Original exit/reverse sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX] ON[7]/[E]) • Connector check (CN75) • Harness check
RADF board	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Board check • Connector check (CN75) • Harness check

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Original exit/reverse sensor	
RADF board	
Read roller	Replace it if it is worn out.

[E724] Stop jam at the registration sensor

Classification	Error content
RADF jam	Stop jam at the registration sensor

Check item	Measures
Registration roller	Clean the registration roller if it is stained.
Registration sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX] ON[7]/[H]) • Connector check (CN74) • Harness check
RADF board	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Board check • Connector check (CN74) • Harness check

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Registration sensor	
RADF board	
Registration roller	Replace it if it is worn out.

[E725] Stop jam at the read sensor

Classification	Error content
RADF jam	Stop jam at the read sensor

Check item	Measures
Read roller	Clean the registration roller if it is stained.
Read sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX] ON[7]/[G]) • Connector check (CN75) • Harness check
RADF board	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Board check • Connector check (CN75) • Harness check

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Read sensor	
RADF board	
Read roller	Replace it if it is worn out.

[E726] Transport/exit signal reception jam

Classification	Error content
RADF jam	Transport/exit signal reception jam

Check item	Measures
RADF board	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Board check • Connector check • Harness check
SLG board	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Board check • Connector check • Harness check
Switching power supply	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the 24V and 5V outputs of the switching power supply are normal. • Board check • Connector check • Harness check

Parts to be replaced	Remark
RADF board	
SLG board	
Switching regulator	

[E731] Stop jam at the exit sensor

Classification	Error content
RADF jam	Stop jam at the exit sensor

Check item	Measures
Exit roller	Clean the registration roller if it is stained.
Exit sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX] ON[7]/[E]) • Connector check (CN74) • Harness check
RADF board	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Board check • Connector check (CN74) • Harness check

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Exit sensor	
RADF board	
Exit roller	Replace it if it is worn out.

[E860] RADF jam access cover open

Classification	Error content
RADF jam	RADF jam access cover open

Check item	Measures
RADF jam access cover	Close the RADF jam access cover if it is opened. Remove if there is any original before closing it.
RADF jam access cover switch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX] ON[7]/[C]) • Connector check (CN8) • Harness check
RADF board	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Board check • Connector check (CN8) • Harness check

Parts to be replaced	Remark
RADF jam access cover switch	
RADF board	

[E870] RADF open jam

Classification	Error content
RADF jam	RADF open jam

Check item	Measures
RADF	Close the RADF if it is opened. Remove if there is any original before closing it.
RADF opening/closing sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX] ON[7]/[D]) • Connector check (CN75) • Harness check
RADF board	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Board check • Connector check (CN75) • Harness check

Parts to be replaced	Remark
RADF opening/closing sensor	Is the RADF opening/closing sensor adjusted within the specified range?
RADF board	

[E871] Cover open jam in the read ready status

Classification	Error content
RADF jam	Cover open jam in the read ready status

Check item	Measures
RADF jam access cover Front cover	Close the RADF jam access cover or the front cover if they are opened in the read ready status.
RADF jam access cover sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX] ON[7]/[C])• Connector check (CN75)• Harness check

Parts to be replaced	Remark
RADF jam access cover sensor	
RADF board	

8.3.8 Finisher jam

[1] Job separator jam

[E950] Jam not reaching the JSP feed sensor

[E951] Stop jam at the JSP feed sensor

Classification	Error content
Job separator jam	Jam not reaching the job separator transport sensor Stop jam at the job separator transport sensor

Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
Open the JSP cover. Is there any paper on the transport path?	Yes	Remove the paper.	
	No		2

8.3.9 Drive system related service call

[C010] Main motor is abnormal

Classification	Error content
Drive system related service call	Main motor is abnormal

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Is the main motor working? (Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-101/151)	Yes		2
		No	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connector CN1 of the main motor is disconnected. 2. Check if the connector CN308 on the LGC board is disconnected. 3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. 4. Check if the conductor patterns on the main motor board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. 5. Replace the main motor. 6. Replace the LGC board. 	
2	Are there any damage or scratches on the main motor board?	Yes		3
		No	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. 2. Check if the conductor patterns on the main motor board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. 3. Replace the main motor. 4. Replace the LGC board. 	
3	LGC board		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the PLL lock signal CN308-8 output from the LGC board is always level "L"? 2. Check if the voltage supplied to the CPU input terminal IC22-98 is always "L"? 3. Replace the LGC board. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Main motor	
LGC board	

8.3.10 Paper feeding system related service call

[C040] PFP motor is abnormal

Classification	Error content
Paper feeding system related service call	PFP motor is abnormal

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Is the PFP motor working? (Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-109/159)	Yes		2
		No	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the signal line connector CN506 of the PFP motor is disconnected. 2. Check if the connector CN246 on the PFP board is disconnected. 3. Check if the connector CN241 on the PFP board is disconnected. 4. Check if the connector CN318 on the LGC board is disconnected. 5. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. 6. Check if the conductor patterns on the PFP motor board, PFP board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. 7. Replace the PFP motor. 8. Replace the PFP board. 9. Replace the LGC board. 	
2	Is the LED on the PFP motor board lit without flickering?	Yes		3
		No	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. 2. Check if the conductor patterns on the PFP motor board, PFP board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. 3. Replace the PFP motor. 4. Replace the PFP board. 5. Replace the LGC board. 	
3	PFP board LGC board		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the PLL lock signal CN246-7 output from the PFP board is always "L" level. 2. Check if the voltage supplied to the microcomputer input terminal IC5-17 is always "L" level. 3. Replace the PFP board. 4. Replace the LGC board. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
PFP motor	
PFP board	
LGC board	

[C130] Upper drawer tray is abnormal

[C140] Lower drawer tray is abnormal

Classification	Error content
Paper feeding system related service call	Upper drawer tray is abnormal Lower drawer tray is abnormal

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Does the tray go up? (Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-242/243)	Yes		2
		No	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connector of the tray-up motor is disconnected. 2. Check if the connector CN316 on the LGC board is disconnected. 3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. 4. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. 5. Replace the LGC board. 	
2	Is the tray-up sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[6]/[B], /[7]/[B])	Yes		3
		No	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connector of the sensor is disconnected. 2. Check if the connector CN315 on the LGC board is disconnected. 3. Check if the slit reaches the sensor. 4. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. 5. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. 6. Replace the LGC board. 	
3	LGC board		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. 2. Replace the LGC board. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
LGC board	
Tray-up motor	
Tray-up sensor	

[C150] PFP upper drawer tray is abnormal
[C160] PFP lower drawer tray is abnormal

Classification	Error content
Paper feeding system related service call	PFP upper drawer tray is abnormal PFP lower drawer tray is abnormal

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Does the tray go up? (Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-278/280)	Yes		2
		No	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connector of the tray-up motor is disconnected. 2. Check if any of the connectors CN241 and CN244 on the PFP board is disconnected. 3. Check if the connector CN318 on the LGC board is disconnected. 4. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. 5. Check if the conductor patterns on the PFP board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. 6. Replace the PFP board. 7. Replace the LGC board. 	
2	Is the tray-up sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[2]/[D], /[3]/[D])	Yes		3
		No	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connector of the sensor is disconnected. 2. Check if any of the connectors CN241, CN247 and CN248 on the PFP board is disconnected. 3. Check if the connector CN318 on the LGC board is disconnected. 4. Check if the slit reaches the sensor. 5. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited. 6. Check if the conductor patterns on the PFP board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited. 7. Replace the PFP board. 8. Replace the LGC board. 	
3	LGC board		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. 2. Replace the LGC board. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
PFP board	
LGC board	
Tray-up motor	
Tray-up sensor	

8.3.11 Scanning system related service call

[C260] Peak detection error (e-STUDIO306LP)

Classification	Error content
Scanning system related service call	Peak detection error

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Flat cable connecting the SLG board and the CCD board	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the harness at the SLG board side is inserted into the slot of the connector properly. 2. Check if the lock of the connector at the SLG board side is locked properly. 		If normal, go to 2.
2	Is the exposure lamp lit? (Output check: 03-267)	Yes	It is lit.	3
		No	It is not lit.	4
3	Shading correction plate	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if there is any scratch or stain on the shading correction plate. 2. Check if the shading correction plate is any scratch or dirty. 		
	Mirror	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the mirror is tilted. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check that the lens is reflected in the mirror looking at carriage-1 from an upper position. - Check that the mirror is secured at the leaf spring. 		
	Exposure lamp	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the exposure lamp is correctly lit. 2. Check if the harness is connected properly to the connector of the inverter board or the LED board. 3. When the carriage is driven, check if the harness interferes with it or parts are caught in it. 		
	CCD board / Lens unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connector of the CCD board is connected properly. 2. Check if the CCD board is installed properly. (Check that the lens unit is not tilted or the screw is securely tighten.) 		
	SLG board	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connector of the SLG board is connected properly. 2. Check if the mounted parts on the SLG board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Check if 10 V is output from the power supply for CCD. 		
4	SLG board	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the supply cable is connected properly to the connector. 2. Check if the mounted parts on the SLG board are damaged or abnormal. 		
	LED board	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the harness of the exposure lamp is connected to the LED board properly. 2. Check if the supply harness to the inverter board is connected properly. 3. Check if the mounted parts on the LED board are damaged or abnormal. 		
	Exposure lamp	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the harness of the exposure lamp is connected to the LED board properly. 2. Check if the exposure lamp is scratched or damaged. 		
	Supply harness	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if wiring of the supply harness (CN127) is abnormal. 2. Check if the harness is scratched or open circuited. 		

Parts to be replaced	Remark
CCD board / Lens unit	
SLG board	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
LED board	
Exposure lamp	
Supply harness	

[C260] Peak detection error (e-STUDIO307LP)

Classification	Error content
Scanning system related service call	Peak detection error

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Is the exposure lamp lit? (Output check: 03-267)	Yes	It is lit.	2
		No	It is not lit.	3
2	Shading correction plate	1. Check if there is any scratch or stain on the shading correction plate. 2. Check if the shading correction plate is any scratch or dirty.		
	Mirror	1. Check if the mirror is tilted. - Check that the lens is reflected in the mirror looking at carriage-1 from an upper position. - Check that the mirror is secured at the leaf spring. Notes: Do not turn the mirror adjustment screw more than necessary.		
	Carriage	1. Check if the carriage is tilted by moving it to the left stopping point. 2. Check if the wire fixing screw is loosened. 3. Check if the movement of the carriage is unstable due to disengagement of the carriage roller.		
	Exposure lamp	1. Check if the exposure lamp is flickering when it is turned on. 2. Check if the connector is properly connected all the way in the board of LED lamp unit. 3. While the carriage is being driven, check if the harness catches it or interferes with it.		
	CCD board	1. Check if the connector is properly connected all the way in the CCD board. 2. Check if the CCD board or the lens unit is tilted. Check if the screw is securely tightened. 3. Replace the lens unit.		
	SYS board	1. Check if the connector is properly connected all the way in the SYS board. 2. Check if there is any abnormality in the parts mounted on the SYS board or in the appearance of the SYS board. 3. Check if 10V is output from the power supply for the CCD. 4. Replace the SYS board.		

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
3	Exposure lamp		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connector is properly connected to the board of LED lamp unit. 2. Check if there are any scratches or damage on the board of LED lamp unit. 3. Replace the exposure lamp unit. 	
	SYS board		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connector is properly connected to the SYS board. 2. Check if there is any abnormality in the parts mounted in the SYS board. 3. Replace the SYS board. 	
	Harness		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if wiring of the harness (CN130 on the SYS board) is abnormal. 2. Check if the harness (CN130 on the SYS board) has any scratch on it or is open circuited or caught anywhere. 3. Replace the harness (CN130 on the SYS board). 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
LED lamp unit	
Lens unit	
SYS board	
Harness	

[C261] Peak detection error (e-STUDIO307LP)

Classification	Error content
Scanning system related service call	Peak detection error (the light source is extremely light)

Procedure	Check item	Measure
1	Board of the LED lamp unit	1. Replace the exposure lamp unit.
2	SYS board	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if there is any abnormality in the appearance of the LED driver IC (IC37). 2. Replace the SYS board.
3	Reflector	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if there is any abnormality in the appearance of the reflector, such as deformation. 2. Replace the carriage-1.

Parts to be replaced	Remark
LED lamp unit	
SYS board	

[C262] Communication error between the CCD board and the SYS board (e-STUDIO307LP)

Classification	Error content
Scanning system related service call	Peak detection error (the light source is extremely light)

Procedure	Check item	Measure
1	Lens unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connector is properly connected all the way in the CCD board. 2. Check if there is any abnormality in the appearance of parts mounted on the CCD board. 3. Check if +5V is output to the lens unit. 4. Check if +3.3V is output from IC9. Check if +1.8V is output from IC11. 5. Replace the Lens unit.
2	SYS board	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connector is properly connected all the way in the SYS board. 2. Check if there is any abnormality in the appearance of parts mounted on the SYS board. 3. Check if +5V is output to the SYS board. 4. Replace the SYS board.
3	Harnesses	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the harness has any scratch on it or is open circuited or caught anywhere. 2. Check if there is any abnormality in the connector terminal or the contacting surface of the flat harness. 3. Replace the harness between the SYS board and the CCD board.

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Lens unit	
SYS board	
Harnesses	

[C270] Carriage home position sensor not going OFF within a fixed time (e-STUDIO306LP)

Classification	Error content
Scanning system related service call	The carriage does not shift from its home position in a specified period of time.

Remove the original glass and move the carriages to the paper feeding side. Turn ON the power and check the following items.

Procedure	Check item	Measure
1	Carriage locking	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the carriage locking screw for packaging is attached.
2	Carriage hole position sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the harness of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly. 2. Check if the harness is caught or open circuited.
3	SLG board	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the harness of the carriage home position sensor on the SLG board is connected properly. 2. Check if the mounted parts on the SLG board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Check if 24 V on the SLG board is short-circuited. 4. Check if 24 V is supplied to the SLG board.
4	Scan motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the belt tension is loosened. 2. Check if the motor fixing screw is loosened. 3. Check if the carriage wire and the timing belt come off. 4. Check if the connector is connected to the motor properly. 5. Check if the harness of the motor is caught or open circuited.

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Carriage home position sensor	
Carriage home position sensor harness	
SLG board	
Scan motor	
Scan motor harness	

[C270] Carriage home position sensor not going OFF within the specified time (e-STUDIO307LP)

Classification	Error content
Scanning system related service call	The carriage does not shift from its home position in a specified period of time. / Abnormal carriage home position sensor.

Remove the original glass and move the carriages to the paper feeding side. Turn ON the power and check the following items.

Check item	Measure
1	Carriage home position sensor
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the harness of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly. 2. Check if the harness has any scratch on it or is open circuited or caught anywhere. 3. Check if there is any abnormality in the carriage home position sensor. 4. Replace the carriage home position sensor. 5. Replace the harness.
	SYS board
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the harness (CN127) of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly. 2. Check if there is any abnormality in the parts mounted on the SYS board. 3. Check if 24V on the SYS board is short circuited. 4. Check if 24V is supplied to the SYS board. 5. Check if there is any abnormality in the parts mounted on the SYS board. 6. Replace the SYS board.
	Scan motor
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the belt tension is loosened. 2. Check if the motor fixing screw is loosened. 3. Check if the carriage wire and the timing belt come off. 4. Check if the connector is connected to the scan motor properly. 5. Check if the harness of the scan motor has any scratch on it or is open circuited or caught anywhere. 6. Replace the scan motor or the harness.
2	carriage lock
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the carriage locking is released.

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Carriage home position sensor	
Carriage home position sensor harness	
SYS board	
Scan motor	
Scan motor harness	

[C280] Carriage home position sensor not going ON within a fixed time (e-STUDIO306LP)

Classification	Error content
Scanning system related service call	The carriage does not reach to its home position in a specified period of time.

Remove the original glass and move the carriages to the paper feeding side. Turn ON the power and check the following items.

Procedure	Check item	Measure
1	Carriage locking	Check if the carriage locking screw for packaging is attached.
2	Carriage hole position sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the harness is properly connected to the sensor. 2. Check if the harness is caught or open circuited.
3	SLG board	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the harness of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly. 2. Check if the mounted parts on the SLG board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Check if 24 V on the SLG board is short-circuited. 4. Check if 24 V is supplied to the SLG board.
4	Scan motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the belt tension is loosened (if the motor screw is loosened). 2. Check if the wire and the belt come off. 3. Check if the carriage wire and the timing belt come off. 4. Check if the connector is connected to the motor properly. 5. Check if the harness of the motor is caught or open circuited.

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Carriage home position sensor	
Carriage home position sensor harness	
SLG board	
Scan motor	
Scan motor harness	

[C280] Carriage home position sensor not coming ON within the specified time (e-STUDIO307LP)

Classification	Error content
Scanning system related service call	Abnormal carriage movement / Abnormal carriage home position sensor behavior

Check item	Measure
1	Carriage home position sensor
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the harness of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly. 2. Check if the harness has any scratch on it or is open circuited or caught anywhere. 3. Check if there is any abnormality in the carriage home position sensor. 4. Replace the carriage home position sensor. 5. Replace the harness.
	SYS board
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the harness (CN127) of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly. 2. Check if there is any abnormality in the parts mounted on the SYS board. 3. Check if 24V (capacitor: C303) on the SYS board is short circuited. 4. Check if 24V (capacitor: C303) is supplied to the SYS board. 5. Check if there is any abnormality in the parts mounted on the SYS board. 6. Replace the SYS board.
	Scan motor
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the belt tension is loosened. 2. Check if the motor fixing screw is loosened. 3. Check if the carriage wire and the timing belt come off. 4. Check if the connector is connected to the scan motor properly. 5. Check if the harness of the scan motor has any scratch on it or is open circuited or caught anywhere. 6. Replace the scan motor or the harness.
2	carriage lock
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the carriage locking is released.

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Carriage home position sensor	
SYS board	
Scan motor	
Harness	

[C290] Scanner fuse blowout (e-STUDIO306LP)

Classification	Error content
Scanning system related service call	The scanning system does not operate due to a blowout of the fuse in the scanning system.

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure
1	Is 24V supplied to the SLG board?	Yes	Check the following because the signal for checking 24V on the SLG board is abnormal. 1. Check if 3V is input in 35 Pin of the scanner CPU (IC10). 2. Check if the mounted parts on the SLG board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Check if 24V on the SLG board is short circuited. 4. Check if 24V is supplied to the SLG board.
		No	1. Check if the supply harness is connected properly to the connector. 2. Check if 24V and SG on the SLG board are short circuited. 3. Check if the power supply is short circuited by pulling out the supply harness on the SLG board. 4. Check if the fuse on the LVPS is open circuited.

Parts to be replaced	Remark
SLG board	
Fuse	
Supply harness	
LVPS	

[C290] Scanner fuse blowout (e-STUDIO307LP)

Classification	Error content
Scanning system related service call	Power is not supplied to the scanner due to its power fuse blowout and it does not operate

Check item	Result	Measure
Is 24V supplied to the SYS board?	Yes	Check the following because the 24V check signal on the SYS board is abnormal: 1. Check if there is any abnormality in the parts mounted on the SYS board. 2. Check if 3V is input in Pin 35 of the scanner CPU (IC15) of the SYS board. 3. Replace the SYS board.
	No	1. Check if the supply harness (CN130) is connected properly. 2. Check if 24V and SG on the SYS board are short circuited. 3. Check if the power supply is not short circuited by disconnecting the supply harness (CN130) on the SYS board. 4. Check if the fuse on the switching power supply (LVPS) is open circuited. 5. Replace the fuse. 6. Replace the supply harness.

Parts to be replaced	Remark
SYS board	
Fuse	
LVPS	
Harness	

8.3.12 Process related service call

[C3D0] EPU board memory overwriting error

Classification	Error content
Process related service call	EPU board memory overwriting error
Check item	Measure
Process unit	Check if the process unit is properly installed, and check if the connector pins that are connected to the equipment are disconnected or have any abnormality such as deformation.
EPU memory board	Check if the harness connected to the connector J451 on the EPU board has any abnormality.
Parts to be replaced	Remark
EPU memory board	
LGC board	

[C3D1] EPU board memory new parts detection error

Classification	Error content
Process related service call	EPU board memory new parts detection error
Check item	Measure
Process unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the process unit has been replaced with a new one before the equipment is started, turn the power OFF and then back ON in the EPU replacement mode ([7] + [START]). 2. If the process unit has not been replaced, check the following. 3. Check if the process unit is properly installed, and check if the connector pins that are connected to the equipment are disconnected or have any abnormality such as deformation. 4. Check if the harness connected to the connector J451 on the EPU board has any abnormality.
Parts to be replaced	Remark
EPU memory board	
LGC board	

[C3D2] EPU board memory old parts detection error

Classification	Error content
Process related service call	EPU board memory old parts detection error
Check item	Measure
Process unit EPU memory board	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the process unit is a new one. If it is a new one, check the following: 2. Check if the process unit is properly installed, and check if the connector pins that are connected to the equipment are disconnected or have any abnormality such as deformation. 3. Check if the harness connected to the connector J451 on the EPU board has any abnormality.
Parts to be replaced	Remark
EPU memory board	
LGC board	

[CE50] Temperature/humidity sensor abnormality

Classification	Contents
Process related service call	Temperature/humidity sensor abnormality

Check Item	Result	Measure
Is the connector CN317 on the LGC board or the connector of the temperature/humidity sensor disconnected? Is the harness between the LGC board and the temperature/humidity sensor disconnected?	Yes	1. Connect the connector securely. Replace the harness.
	No	1. Replace the temperature/humidity sensor. 2. Replace the LGC board.

Replacement part	Remark
Temperature/humidity sensor	
LGC board	

[CE90] Drum thermistor abnormal

Classification	Contents
Process related service call	Drum thermistor abnormal

Check Item	Measure
LGC board Process unit	1. Check if there is any abnormality on the connector between the equipment and the process unit. 2. Is the harness between the LGC board and the drawer connector for process unit disconnected? 3. Is the harness inside of the process unit and the harness of the drum thermistor disconnected? 4. Is the connector CN310 on the LGC board, or the connector of the drum thermistor disconnected?

Replacement part	Remark
Drum thermistor	
EPU memory board	
LGC board	

[C911] The toner IC chip access is abnormal

Classification	Contents
Toner cartridge related service call	The toner IC chip access is abnormal.

Check Item	Measure
1. Toner cartridge	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the recommended toner cartridge is used. 2. Check if the CTRG board is installed properly.
2. CTIF board	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the contact-point spring is deformed. 2. Check if the contact-point spring is returned to its original position when it is pushed. 3. Check if the CTIF board is installed properly.
3. LGC board	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if there is no abnormality on the LGC board. 2. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is open or short circuited. 3. Check if the connector CN309 is disconnected.
4. Harness	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connecting the LGC board and the CTIF board. 2. Check the connectors (CN308 at the LGC board and CN150 at the CTIF board).

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Toner cartridge	
CTIF board	
LGC board	
Harness	

[C970] High-voltage transformer abnormality

Classification	Contents
Process related service call	High-voltage transformer abnormality

Check Item	Measure
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Is the main charger installed securely? 2. Check if the spring of high-voltage supply contact point is deformed. 3. Check if the needle electrode is broken or the main charger grid is deformed. 4. Check if any foreign matters is on the needle electrode or the main charger grid. 5. Check if the transfer roller and the separation needle are installed securely. 6. Check if the transfer roller or the separation needle is removed. 7. Check if there is any foreign matter attached on the transfer roller or the separation needle.

8.3.13 Fuser unit related service call

CAUTION

Be sure to turn OFF the power and unplug the power cable beforehand when checking the heater.

The fuser unit itself or the part of the unit remains heated and the capacitors are still charged after a while the power cable is unplugged. So make sure the unit is cooled down enough before checking.

[C410] Thermistor or heater is abnormal at power ON

Classification	Error content
Fuser unit related service call	Thermistor or heater is abnormal at power ON

Check item	Measure
1. Check the thermistors	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connectors are disconnected. 2. Check if the center, side, edge and fuser belt thermistors are in proper contact with the surface of the fuser roller. 3. Check if the center, side, edge and fuser belt thermistors are not deformed or dirty. 4. Check if the harnesses of the center, side, edge and fuser belt thermistor are open circuited.
2. Check the heater	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the heater is broken. 2. Check if the connector of the heater is disconnected. 3. Check if the harnesses are connected properly to the terminals of the heater lamp. 4. Check if the thermostat is blown.
3. Check the LGC board	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if either of the connectors CN324 or CN300 is disconnected. 2. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. 3. Replace the LGC board.
4. Clear the status counter	<p>After repairing the matter which caused the error [C410], perform the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn ON the power while [0] and [8] are pressed simultaneously. 2. Key in "2002", then press [START]. 3. Change the current status counter value "1" or "2" to "0", then press [OK] or [INTERRUPT] (to cancel [C410]). 4. Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Make sure that the equipment enters the normal ready state.

Parts to be replaced	Remark
LGC board	

[C430] Thermistor abnormality after abnormality judgment

[C440] Lamp abnormality

Classification	Error content
Fuser unit related service call	Thermistor abnormality after abnormality judgment Lamp abnormality

Check item	Measure
1. Check the thermistors	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connectors are disconnected. 2. Check if the center, side, edge and fuser belt thermistors are in proper contact with the surface of the fuser roller. 3. Check if the center, side, edge and fuser belt thermistors are not deformed or dirty. 4. Check if the harnesses of the center, side, edge and fuser belt thermistor are open circuited.
2. Check the heater	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the heater is broken. 2. Check if the connector of the heater is disconnected. 3. Check if the harnesses are connected properly to the terminals of the heater lamp. 4. Check if the thermostat is blown.
3. Check the LGC board	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if either of the connectors CN324 or CN300 is disconnected. 2. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. 3. Replace the LGC board.
4. Check the ground connection of the heat roller	<p>Check if the fuser unit is tightly screwed to the equipment with no gap.</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tighten the screws while pressing the fuser unit with your hand. • Using a driver is recommended to fix the fuser unit.
5. Check the power supply	Replace the switching regulator.
6. Clear the status counter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change the current status counter value (08-2002) “4” to “0” for [C430], “5”, “7” or “9” to “0” for [C440] and “6” to “0” for [C450], using the same procedure as that for [C410]. <p>* The status counter value is as follows in the following cases. Change them to “0” respectively.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The error occurred during warming-up: “4” or “5” - The error occurred after the equipment has become ready: “7” - The temperature detected by the center thermistor is 160°C or higher: “9” - The temperature detected by the side thermistor is 160°C or higher: “9” - The temperature detected by the fuser belt thermistor is 160°C or higher: “9” - The temperature detected by the edge thermistor is 40°C or lower: “9” only during printing

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Switching regulator	

[C450] Thermistor abnormality during printing

Classification	Error content
Fuser unit related service call	Thermistor abnormality during printing

Check item	Measure
1. Check the edge thermistor	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Check if the connector is disconnected.2. Check if the edge thermistor is in contact with the surface of the fuser roller properly.3. Check if the harness of the edge thermistor is open circuited.
2. Check the LGC board	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Check if either of the connectors CN324 or CN300 is disconnected.2. Check if the conductor pattern on the board is short circuited or open circuited.3. Replace the LGC board.
3. Clear the status counter	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Change the current status counter value (08-2002) "6" to "0".

Parts to be replaced	Remark
LGC board	

8.3.14 Optional communication related service call

[C550] RADF I/F error

Classification	Error content
Optional communication related service call	RADF I/F error

Check item	Measure
RADF board	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the harness connecting the RADF board and SLG board is disconnected or open circuited. • Check if the conductor pattern on the RADF board is short circuited or open circuited. • Check the connector
SLG board	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the conductor pattern on the SLG board is short circuited or open circuited. • Check the connector

Parts to be replaced	Remark
RADF board	
SLG board	

[C551] Document feeder model detection error

Classification	Error content
Optional communication related service call	Document feeder model detection error

Check item	Measure
RADF	Check if the installed RADF is an option exclusively set for the model.
	Replace the RADF with the one exclusively set for the model.


[C8E0] RADF communication protocol abnormality

Classification	Error content
Optional communication related service call	RADF communication protocol abnormality

Check item	Measure
	Turn the power OFF and then back ON to check if the equipment operates normally.

8.3.15 Circuit related service call

[C5A0] EEPROM communication abnormality (LGC board)

Classification	Error content
Circuit related service call	EEPROM communication abnormality (LGC board)
Check item	Measure
EEPROM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the EEPROM is installed properly. • Perform 08-4581. • Replace EEPROM with a new one.
Parts to be replaced	Remark
EEPROM	After replacing EEPROM, perform 08-4581.
LGC board	When replacing the LGC board, use EEPROM previously installed in the equipment. For the replacement procedure, refer to  P. 9-23 "9.3.5 Procedures when replacing the LGC board".

[C940] Engine-CPU abnormality

Classification	Contents
Circuit related service call	Engine-CPU abnormality
Check Item	Measure
Main power switch	Turn OFF the main power switch, then back ON.
Engine-CPU and FROM	Check if the conductor pattern between the Engine-CPU and FROM is short circuited or open circuited.
LGC board	Board check
Replacement part	Measure
LGC board	

[F090] SRAM abnormality on the SYS board

Classification	Contents
Circuit related service call	SRAM abnormality on the SYS board

Check Item	Measure
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the power OFF and start up the Setting Mode (08). 2. When "SRAM REQUIRES INITIALIZATION" is displayed on the LCD, check the destination and then press the [START] button. If the destination is not correct, key in the correct one and then press the [START] button. 3. After the confirmation message is displayed on the LCD, press the [INTERRUPT] button (to initialize the SRAM). 4. Perform the panel calibration (08-9050). 5. Perform the initialization after the software version upgrade (08-9030). 6. Enter the serial number (08-9601). Be sure that the serial number is the same as that on the identification label attached on the rear cover of the equipment. 7. Initialize the NIC information (08-9083). 8. Turn the power OFF and then start up with the Adjustment mode (05). 9. Perform "Data transfer of characteristic value of scanner" (05-3203). 10. Turn the power OFF and then back ON. If the error is not recovered, replace the SRAM on the SYS board.

Replacement part	Remark
SRAM on the SYS board	

[F350] SLG board abnormality (e-STUDIO306LP)

Classification	Contents
Circuit related service call	SLG board abnormality

Check Item	Measure
SLG board	Board check
Combination of the firmware version	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the combination of the firmware version of the system ROM, engine ROM, and scanner ROM. • Reinstall the scanner ROM firmware.

Replacement part	Remark
SLG board	

[F400] SYS/HDD cooling fan abnormality

Classification	Contents
Circuit related service call	SYS/HDD cooling fan abnormality

Check Item	Measure
SYS/HDD cooling fan	Check if the fan is rotating properly. If not, check if any foreign object is adhered.
SYS board	Check the connector (e-STUDIO306LP: CN112, e-STUDIO307LP: CN105) and relay connector.

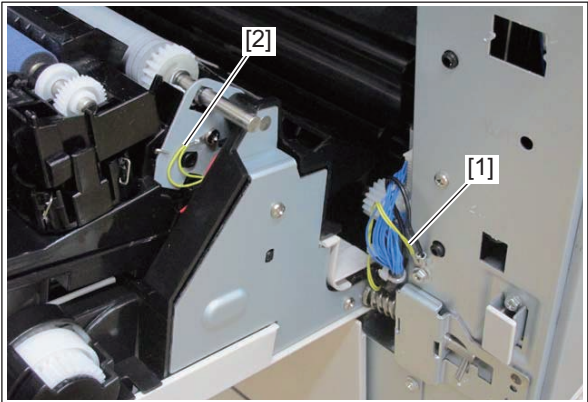
Replacement part	Remark
SYS board	
SYS/HDD cooling fan	

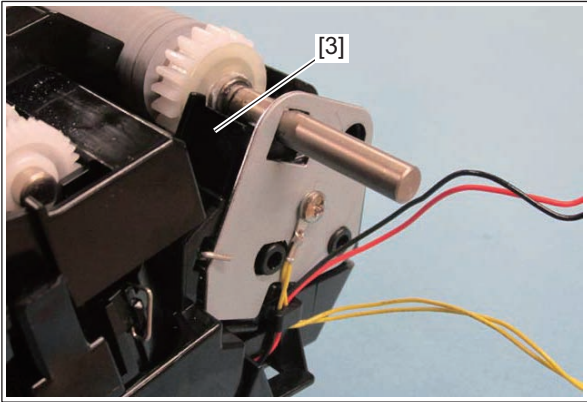
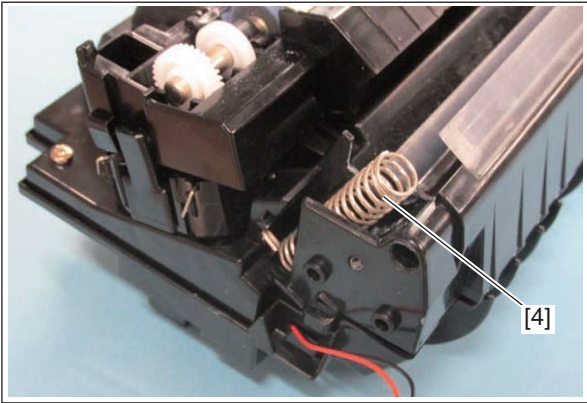
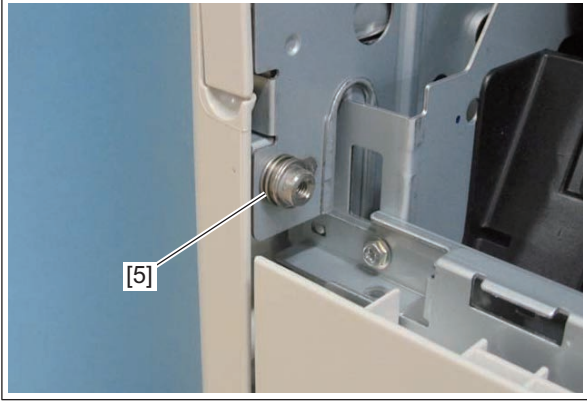
8.3.16 Communication related service call

[F070] Communication error between system CPU and main CPU

Classification	Error content
Communication related service call	Communication error between system CPU and main CPU
Check item	Measure
Check ROM version	Check the version of the system ROM on the SYS board.
	Check the version of the engine ROM version on the LGC board.
Board check	Check if the harness connecting the SYS board (e-STUDIO306LP: CN131, e-STUDIO307LP: CN103) and LGC board (CN312) is disconnected or open circuited.
Parts to be replaced	Remark
SYS board.	
LGC board.	

[F074] Non-response from the engine CPU

Classification	Error content
Communication related service call	If there is no response from the engine CPU while the equipment is being operated as a result of a communication error between the LGC and the SYS boards, a rebooting instruction is transmitted from the SYS board to the LGC board. When this instruction is generated 5 times within the specified time set in 08-9788 (service call checking period setting), an F074 error is indicated.
Check item	Measure
Grounding wire	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the grounding wire [1] connecting the ADU and the frame of the equipment is connected firmly. Check if the grounding wire [2] is firmly connected to the bracket (at the rear side of the ADU) retaining the registration roller (rubber).
	
<p>Fig.8-2</p>	

Check item	Measure
Grounding wire	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the pusher [3] at the rear side of the registration roller (rubber) is attached firmly.  <p style="text-align: center;">Fig.8-3</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the spring [4] supporting the pusher at the rear side of the registration roller (rubber) is attached firmly. Check if the spring contacts the metal plate.  <p style="text-align: center;">Fig.8-4</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the spring [5] on the rotation axis (front side) of the ADU is attached firmly.  <p style="text-align: center;">Fig.8-5</p>

Check item	Measure
PC boards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the connector on the LGC board is disconnected or broken. Check if the connector on the SYS board is disconnected or broken.
Settings	Modify the value of 08-9788 (service call checking period setting) to change the setting period.

Parts to be replaced	Remark
Grounding wire	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grounding wire connecting the ADU and the frame of the equipment The grounding wire connected to the bracket (at the rear side of the ADU) retaining the registration roller (rubber)
Pusher	The pusher at the rear side of the registration roller (rubber)
Spring	The spring on the rotation axis (front side) of the ADU The spring supporting the pusher at the rear side of the registration roller (rubber)
LGC board	
SYS board	

[F110] Communication error between system CPU and scanner CPU

Classification	Error content
Communication related service call	Communication error between system CPU and scanner CPU

e-STUDIO306LP

Check item	Measure
Reproducibility	Turn the power OFF and then back ON using the main power switch.
Check ROM version	Check the version of the system ROM on the SYS board.
	Check the version of the scanner ROM version on the SLG board.
Board check	Check if the harness connecting the SYS board (CN102) and SLG board (CN4) is disconnected or open circuited.

e-STUDIO307LP

Check item	Measure
Reproducibility	Turn the power OFF and then back ON using the main power switch.
Check ROM version	Check the version of the system ROM and the scanner ROM on the SYS board.
Board check	Check if the SYS board is damaged or abnormal.

Parts to be replaced	Remark
SYS board	
SLG board	Only for e-STUDIO306LP

[F111] Scanner response abnormality

Classification	Error content
Communication related service call	Scanner response abnormality

e-STUDIO306LP

Check item	Measure
Reproducibility	Turn the power OFF and then back ON using the main power switch.
Check ROM version	Check the version of the system ROM on the SYS board. Check the version of the scanner ROM version on the SLG board.
Board check	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the harness connecting the SYS board (CN102) and SLG board (CN4) is disconnected or open circuited. • Check if the LGC board is damaged or abnormal.

e-STUDIO307LP

Check item	Measure
Reproducibility	Turn the power OFF and then back ON using the main power switch.
Check ROM version	Check the version of the system ROM and the scanner ROM on the SYS board.
Board check	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the SYS board is damaged or abnormal. • Check if the LGC board is damaged or abnormal.

Parts to be replaced	Remark
SYS board	
SLG board	Only for e-STUDIO306LP
LGC board	

8.3.17 RADF related service call

No service call for the RADF.

8.3.18 Laser optical unit related service call

[CA10] Polygonal motor is abnormal

Classification	Error content
Laser optical unit related service call	Polygonal motor is abnormal

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Is the polygonal motor rotating?	Yes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. 2. Replace the LGC board. 3. Replace the laser optical unit. 	
		No	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the connector of the harness is disconnected between LGC board (CN314) and the laser optical unit. Reconnect it securely if so. Even if the connector is not apparently disconnected, it may be connected loosely. Therefore check carefully that it is secure. 2. Check if the harness is open circuited and the connector pin is disconnected. 3. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited. 4. Replace the laser optical unit. 5. Replace the LGC board. 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
LGC board	
Laser optical unit	

[CA20] H-Sync detection error


Classification	Error content
Laser optical unit related service call	

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measure	Next Step
1	Are the harness open circuited and the connectors disconnected between the LGC board (CN313) and the laser optical unit?	Yes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Even if the connector is not apparently disconnected, it may be connected loosely. Therefore check carefully that it is secure. 	
		No	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the LGC board. 2. Replace the laser optical unit 	

Parts to be replaced	Remark
LGC board	
Laser optical unit	

8.3.19 Service call for others

[F100_0] HDD format error (Operation failure of key data)

Classification	Contents
Other service call	HDD format error: Operation of HDD key data fails.
Check Item	Measure
Setting	Reboot the equipment. If it cannot be recovered, reinstall the software in the following procedure. (1) Install the OS data.  P. 11-10 "11.2.4 Update procedure"







[F100_1] HDD format error (HDD encryption key data damaged - one board)

Classification	Contents
Other service call	HDD format error: Encryption key data of either the SYS board or the SRAM board for the SYS board are damaged.
Check Item	Measure
Encryption key status	Check the displayed message. ([3] + [CLEAR] → Power-ON → 5. Key Backup Restore)

Take appropriate countermeasures shown in the table below according to the messages displayed in "SRAM Key Status" and "FROM Key Status".

Remarks:

If the error is not cleared, reinstallation of the OS data, master data and application is needed.

SRAM Key Status	FROM Key Status	Measure
OK	AccessFailed	Replace the SYS board.  P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board" (all steps)
OK	KeyNull	Recover the encryption key on the SYS board.  P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board" ([E]Restore encryption key)
	KeyBroken	
AccessFailed	OK	Replace the SRAM board (for the SYS board). (USB backup data are not used)  P. 9-25 "9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" (all steps)
KeyNull	OK	Recover the encryption key on the SRAM board.  P. 9-25 "9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" ([H]Backup encryption key)
KeyBroken		
Keymismatch	Keymismatch	<The error occurs when the SYS board is replaced> Recover the encryption key on the SYS board.  P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board" ([E]Restore encryption key) <The error occurs except when the SYS board is replaced> Replace the SRAM board (for the SYS board).  P. 9-25 "9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" (all steps)

[F100_2] HDD format error (HDD encryption key data damaged - both boards)

Classification	Contents
Other service call	HDD format error: Encryption key data of both the SYS board and the SRAM board for the SYS board are damaged.
Check Item	Measure
Encryption key status	Check the displayed message. ([3] + [CLEAR] → Power-ON → 5. Key Backup Restore)

Take appropriate countermeasures shown in the table below according to the messages displayed in "SRAM Key Status" and "FROM Key Status".

Remarks:

If the error is not cleared, reinstallation of the OS data / master data and application is needed.

SRAM Key Status	FROM Key Status	Measure
*	AccessFailed	Replace the SYS board. 📖 P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board" (all steps) <With USB backup data: All key data recovery> 1. Recover all the data on the SRAM board. [5] + [9] + [POWER] → 2. Restore SRAM Data from USB (For details, see "12.1.4Cloning procedure [B]Restore procedure") 2. Recover the encryption key/license on the SYS board. Follow the procedures below noted in 📖 P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board". [D] Restore ADI key (only when ADI-HDD is installed) [E] Restore encryption key [F] Restore license
AccessFailed	*	Replace the SYS board. 📖 P. 9-25 "9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" (for the SYS board, all steps)
KeyNull/ KeyBroken	KeyNull/ KeyBroken	<No USB backup data> 1. Reinstall the system software. 📖 P. 11-6 "11.2 Firmware Updating with a USB Media" <With USB backup data: All key data recovery> 1. Recover all the data on the SRAM board. [5] + [9] + [POWER] → 2. Restore SRAM Data from USB (For details, see "12.1.4Cloning procedure [B]Restore procedure") 2. Recover the encryption key/license on the SYS board. Follow the procedures below noted in 📖 P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board". [D] Restore ADI key (only when ADI-HDD is installed) [E] Restore encryption key [F] Restore license

* AccessFailed, KeyNull or KeyBroken

[F101_0] HDD connection error (HDD connection cannot be detected.)

[F101_1] Root partition mount error (HDD formatting fails.)

[F101_2][F101_3] Partition mount error (The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to areas other than those described in the F101_1 and F101_4 to F101_10 errors.)

Classification	Contents
Other service call	HDD unmounted: Connection of HDD cannot be detected. Sub-code 0: HDD connection error (HDD connection cannot be detected.) Sub-code 1: Root partition mount error (HDD formatting fails.) Sub-code 2, 3: Partition mount error (The areas other than those described in the F101_1 and F101_4 to F101_10 errors are damaged.)

Check item	Measures
HDD, SYS board, Setting	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the power of the equipment OFF and check the connection of the HDD. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Connector and harness check - Check if the connector pins of the HDD are bent. - Check if HDD for other equipment is not installed. - Check if SRAM for other equipment is not installed. 2. If the error still occurs after step 1, perform the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Perform [3C] - [5] (Key Backup Restore) and check that each Key Status is "OK". - If not, recover the key (copy "SRAM Key Status" to "FROM Key Status" or vice versa). 3. If the error still persists after step 2, perform the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Perform [3C] - [3] (Format HDD), and then install "System Software (HD data)" with [49] - [4]. <p>Notes: The following items will be deleted by performing [3C] - [3] (Format HDD).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Message Log • Job Log • Spool Data (Print, Email reception) • Template <p>If F101_1 occurs with ADI-HDD or the error persists after performing step 3, perform step 3 after performing [4]+[C]+[POWER]→1. Revert factory initial status HDD.</p> 4. If the error persists even after step 3, replace the HDD. 5. If the error persists even after step 4, replace the SATA harness. 6. If the error persists even after step 5, replace the SYS board.

Replacement part	Remark
HDD	
SYS board	
SATA harness	

[F101_4] Partition mount error (The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the “/work” partition.)

[F101_10] Partition mount error (The file link error in the “/work” partition.)

Classification	Contents
Other service call	HDD unmounted: Connection of HDD cannot be detected. Sub-code 4: Partition mount error (The “/work” partition is damaged.) Sub-code 10: Partition mount error (The file link error in the “/work” partition)

Check item	Measures
HDD, SYS board, Setting	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the power of the equipment OFF and check the connection of the HDD. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Connector and harness check - Check if the connector pins of the HDD are bent. - Check if HDD for other equipment is not installed. - Check if SRAM for other equipment is not installed. 2. If the error still occurs after step 1, perform the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Perform [3C] - [5] (Key Backup Restore) and check that each Key Status is “OK”. - If not, recover the key (copy “SRAM Key Status” to “FROM Key Status” or vice versa). 3. If the error persists after step 2, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→2. Recovery F/S→3. /work, and then restart the equipment. 4. If the error persists after step 3, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→3. Initialize HDD→2. /work, and then restart the equipment. 5. If the error still persists after step 4, perform the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Perform [3C] - [3] (Format HDD), and then install “System Software (HD data)” with [49] - [4]. <p>Notes: The following items will be deleted by performing [3C] - [3] (Format HDD).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Message Log • Job Log • Spool Data (Print, Email reception) • Template <p>If the error persists after performing step 5, perform step 5 after performing [4]+[C]+[POWER]→1. Revert factory initial status HDD.</p> 6. If the error persists even after step 5, replace the HDD. 7. If the error persists even after step 6, replace the SATA harness. 8. If the error persists even after step 7, replace the SYS board.

Replacement part	Remark
HDD	
SYS board	
SATA harness	

[F101_5] Partition mount error (The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the “/registration” partition.)

Classification	Contents
Other service call	HDD unmounted: Connection of HDD cannot be detected. Sub-code 5: Partition mount error (The “/registration” partition is damaged.)

Check item	Measures
HDD, SYS board, Setting	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the power of the equipment OFF and check the connection of the HDD. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Connector and harness check - Check if the connector pins of the HDD are bent. - Check if HDD for other equipment is not installed. - Check if SRAM for other equipment is not installed. 2. If the error still occurs after step 1, perform the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Perform [3C] - [5] (Key Backup Restore) and check that each Key Status is “OK”. - If not, recover the key (copy “SRAM Key Status” to “FROM Key Status” or vice versa). 3. If the error persists after step 2, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→2. Recovery F/S→4. /registration, and then restart the equipment. 4. If the error persists after step 3, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→3. Initialize HDD→3. /registration, and then restart the equipment. 5. If the error still persists after step 4, perform the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Perform [3C] - [3] (Format HDD), and then install “System Software (HD data)” with [49] - [4]. <p>Notes: The following items will be deleted by performing [3C] - [3] (Format HDD).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Message Log • Job Log • Spool Data (Print, Email reception) • Template <p>If the error persists after performing step 5, perform step 5 after performing [4]+[C]+[POWER]→1. Revert factory initial status HDD.</p> 6. If the error persists even after step 5, replace the HDD. 7. If the error persists even after step 6, replace the SATA harness. 8. If the error persists even after step 7, replace the SYS board.

Replacement part	Remark
HDD	
SYS board	
SATA harness	

[F101_6] Partition mount error (The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the “/backup” partition.)

Classification	Contents
Other service call	HDD unmounted: Connection of HDD cannot be detected. Sub-code 6: Partition mount error (The “/backup” partition is damaged.)

Check item	Measures
HDD, SYS board, Setting	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the power of the equipment OFF and check the connection of the HDD. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Connector and harness check - Check if the connector pins of the HDD are bent. - Check if HDD for other equipment is not installed. - Check if SRAM for other equipment is not installed. 2. If the error still occurs after step 1, perform the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Perform [3C] - [5] (Key Backup Restore) and check that each Key Status is “OK”. - If not, recover the key (copy “SRAM Key Status” to “FROM Key Status” or vice versa). 3. If the error persists after step 2, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→2. Recovery F/S→5. /backup, and then restart the equipment. 4. If the error persists after step 3, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→3. Initialize HDD→4. /backup, and then restart the equipment. 5. If the error still persists after step 4, perform the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Perform [3C] - [3] (Format HDD), and then install “System Software (HD data)” with [49] - [4]. <p>Notes: The following items will be deleted by performing [3C] - [3] (Format HDD).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Message Log • Job Log • Spool Data (Print, Email reception) • Template <p>If the error persists after performing step 5, perform step 5 after performing [4]+[C]+[POWER]→1. Revert factory initial status HDD.</p> 6. If the error persists even after step 5, replace the HDD. 7. If the error persists even after step 6, replace the SATA harness. 8. If the error persists even after step 7, replace the SYS board.

Replacement part	Remark
HDD	
SYS board	
SATA harness	

[F101_7] Partition mount error (The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the "/imagedata" partition.)

Classification	Contents
Other service call	HDD unmounted: Connection of HDD cannot be detected. Sub-code 7: Partition mount error (The "/imagedata" partition is damaged.)

Check item	Measures
HDD, SYS board, Setting	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the power of the equipment OFF and check the connection of the HDD. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Connector and harness check - Check if the connector pins of the HDD are bent. - Check if HDD for other equipment is not installed. - Check if SRAM for other equipment is not installed. 2. If the error still occurs after step 1, perform the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Perform [3C] - [5] (Key Backup Restore) and check that each Key Status is "OK". - If not, recover the key (copy "SRAM Key Status" to "FROM Key Status" or vice versa). 3. If the error persists after step 2, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→2. Recovery F/S→6. /imagedata, and then restart the equipment. 4. If the error persists after step 3, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→3. Initialize HDD→5. /imagedata, and then restart the equipment. 5. If the error still persists after step 4, perform the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Perform [3C] - [3] (Format HDD), and then install "System Software (HD data)" with [49] - [4]. <p>Notes: The following items will be deleted by performing [3C] - [3] (Format HDD).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Message Log • Job Log • Spool Data (Print, Email reception) • Template <p>If the error persists after performing step 5, perform step 5 after performing [4]+[C]+[POWER]→1. Revert factory initial status HDD.</p> 6. If the error persists even after step 5, replace the HDD. 7. If the error persists even after step 6, replace the SATA harness. 8. If the error persists even after step 7, replace the SYS board.

Replacement part	Remark
HDD	
SYS board	
SATA harness	

[F101_8] Partition mount error (The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the “/storage” partition.)

Classification	Contents
Other service call	HDD unmounted: Connection of HDD cannot be detected. Sub-code 8: Partition mount error (The “/storage” partition is damaged.)

Check item	Measures
HDD, SYS board, Setting	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the power of the equipment OFF and check the connection of the HDD. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Connector and harness check - Check if the connector pins of the HDD are bent. - Check if HDD for other equipment is not installed. - Check if SRAM for other equipment is not installed. 2. If the error still occurs after step 1, perform the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Perform [3C] - [5] (Key Backup Restore) and check that each Key Status is “OK”. - If not, recover the key (copy “SRAM Key Status” to “FROM Key Status” or vice versa). 3. If the error persists after step 2, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→2. Recovery F/S→7. /storage, and then restart the equipment. 4. If the error persists after step 3, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→3. Initialize HDD→6. /storage, and then restart the equipment. 5. If the error still persists after step 4, perform the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Perform [3C] - [3] (Format HDD), and then install “System Software (HD data)” with [49] - [4]. <p>Notes: The following items will be deleted by performing [3C] - [3] (Format HDD).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Message Log • Job Log • Spool Data (Print, Email reception) • Template <p>If the error persists after performing step 5, perform step 5 after performing [4]+[C]+[POWER]→1. Revert factory initial status HDD.</p> 6. If the error persists even after step 5, replace the HDD. 7. If the error persists even after step 6, replace the SATA harness. 8. If the error persists even after step 7, replace the SYS board.

Replacement part	Remark
HDD	
SYS board	
SATA harness	

[F101_9] Partition mount error (The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the “/encryption” partition.)

Classification	Contents
Other service call	HDD unmounted: Connection of HDD cannot be detected. Sub-code 9: Partition mount error (The “/encryption” partition is damaged.)

Check item	Measures
HDD, SYS board, Setting	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the power of the equipment OFF and check the connection of the HDD. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Connector and harness check - Check if the connector pins of the HDD are bent. - Check if HDD for other equipment is not installed. - Check if SRAM for other equipment is not installed. 2. If the error still occurs after step 1, perform the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Perform [3C] - [5] (Key Backup Restore) and check that each Key Status is “OK”. - If not, recover the key (copy “SRAM Key Status” to “FROM Key Status” or vice versa). 3. If the error persists after step 2, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→2. Recovery F/S→8. /encryption, and then restart the equipment. 4. If the error persists after step 3, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→3. Initialize HDD→7. /encryption, and then restart the equipment. 5. If the error still persists after step 4, perform the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Perform [3C] - [3] (Format HDD), and then install “System Software (HD data)” with [49] - [4]. <p>Notes: The following items will be deleted by performing [3C] - [3] (Format HDD).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Message Log • Job Log • Spool Data (Print, Email reception) • Template <p>If the error persists after performing step 5, perform step 5 after performing [4]+[C]+[POWER]→1. Revert factory initial status HDD.</p> 6. If the error persists even after step 5, replace the HDD. 7. If the error persists even after step 6, replace the SATA harness. 8. If the error persists even after step 7, replace the SYS board.

Replacement part	Remark
HDD	
SYS board	
SATA harness	

- [F102] HDD start error
- [F103] HDD transfer time-out
- [F104] HDD data error
- [F105] HDD other error

Classification	Contents
Other service call	HDD unmounted: Connection of HDD cannot be detected. HDD start error: HDD cannot become "Ready" state. HDD transfer time-out: Reading/writing cannot be performed in the specified period of time. HDD data error: Abnormality is detected in the data of HDD. HDD other error

Check Item	Measure
HDD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Connector and harness check Check if the connector pins of the HDD are bent. Perform the bad sector check (08-9072). If the check result is OK, recover the data in the HDD. If the check result is failed, replace the HDD.

Replacement part	Remark
HDD	
SYS board	

[F106_0] ADI-HDD error: Illegal disk replacement detected (ADI-HDD Exchange to SATA-HDD)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	ADI-HDD error: The ADI-HDD has been replaced illegally to SATA-HDD (normal type).

Check item	Measures
Setting	<p>Check if the HDD has been replaced with a SATA-HDD (normal type).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Start the equipment in the 4C mode: [4] + [C] + [POWER] 2. Check the type of the HDD shown on the top left of the control panel display "Current HDD type". <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2a. In case of "SATA-HDD" (normal type), replace it with the original ADI-HDD or a new ADI-HDD. <p>Notes:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">To replace with the original ADI-HDD, start the equipment in the normal mode and then reinstall system software only if any abnormality occurs.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2b. In case of "ADI-HDD" <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check each item in the Measures field for the HDD below. If the error still occurs, reinstall the system software.

Check item	Measures
HDD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Connector check Harness check <p>Follow the procedure below if no abnormality is found in the check items above.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Start the equipment in the 4C mode: [4] + [C] + [POWER] -> 1. Revert factory initial status HDD Reinstall the system software. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the error persists even after above step, replace the HDD. If the equipment operation disabled after above step, replace the HDD.

[F106_1] ADI-HDD error: HDD type detection error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	ADI-HDD error: HDD type detection fails.

Check item	Measures
Setting	If the error is not recovered after rebooting the equipment or no abnormality is found on any check items for the HDD, reinstall the system software.
HDD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Connector check Harness check Start the equipment in the 5C mode: [5] + [C] + [POWER] Check the file system and recover it if necessary. If the recovery fails, replace the HDD. If the equipment does not start in the 5C mode, also replace the HDD. Check that either the ADI-HDD or SATA-HDD (normal type) is mounted. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Start the equipment in the 4C mode: [4] + [C] + [POWER] Check the type of the HDD shown on the top left of the control panel display "Current HDD type". Normal status: ADI-HDD or SATA-HDD Abnormal status: Unknown HDD If "Unknown HDD" is displayed, reinstall the system software. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the error persists even after above step, replace the HDD. If the equipment operation disabled after above step, replace the HDD.

[F106_2] ADI-HDD error: ADI encryption key download operation error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	ADI-HDD error: Downloading of or consistency check for ADI-HDD encryption key fails.

Check item	Measures
Setting	<p>Checking of ADI-HDD encryption key status</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Start the equipment in the 3C mode: [3] + [C] + [POWER] 2. The authentication menu is displayed. Press [OK]. (Not required in the default setting) 3. Select "5. Key Backup Restore" and then press the [START] button. 4. Check the status of the ADI-HDD encryption key on the Key Backup Restore Mode menu. 5. After the operation is completed, shut down the equipment by pressing the [POWER] button. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In case both the SRAM ADIKey and FROM ADIKey status are OK Reinstall the system firmware. • In case either the SRAM ADIKey or FROM ADIKey status is other than OK Restore the ADI-HDD encryption key. • In case both of the SRAM ADIKey or FROM ADIKey status are other than OK Reinstall the system software.
HDD	<p>If the error persists even after above step, replace the HDD. If the equipment operation disabled after above step, replace the HDD.</p>

[F106_3] ADI-HDD error: ADI authentication Admin Password generation error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	ADI-HDD error: The generation of ADI authentication Admin Password fails.

Check item	Measures
Setting	<p>Perform [3]+[C]+[POWER]-> [3.Format HDD], and then install the system software by performing [4]+[9]+[POWER]-> [4.System Software (HD data)].</p> <p>Notes: The following items will be deleted by performing [3]+[C]+[POWER]-> [3.Format HDD].</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Message Log • Job Log • Spool Data (Print, Email reception) • Template
HDD	<p>If the error persists even after above step, replace the HDD. If the equipment operation disabled after above step, replace the HDD.</p>

[F106_4] ADI-HDD error: Authentication random number generation error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	ADI-HDD error: The generation of a random number for authentication data fails.

Check item	Measures
Setting	<p>Perform [3]+[C]+[POWER]-> [3.Format HDD], and then install the system software by performing [4]+[9]+[POWER]-> [4.System Software (HD data)].</p> <p>Notes: The following items will be deleted by performing [3]+[C]+[POWER]-> [3.Format HDD].</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Message Log • Job Log • Spool Data (Print, Email reception) • Template
HDD	<p>If the error persists even after above step, replace the HDD. If the equipment operation disabled after above step, replace the HDD.</p>

[F106_5] ADI-HDD error: Authentication data transmission error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	ADI-HDD error: The transmission of authentication data fails.

Check item	Measures
Setting	<p>Perform [3]+[C]+[POWER]-> [3.Format HDD], and then install the system software by performing [4]+[9]+[POWER]-> [4.System Software (HD data)].</p> <p>Notes: The following items will be deleted by performing [3]+[C]+[POWER]-> [3.Format HDD].</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Message Log • Job Log • Spool Data (Print, Email reception) • Template <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In case this error occurred after returning SRAM data for SRAM cloning: Copy the ADI-HDD encryption key from FROM to SRAM. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Start the equipment in the 3C mode: [3] + [C] + [POWER] 2. The authentication menu is displayed. Press [OK]. (Not required in the default setting) 3. Select “5. Key Backup Restore” and then press the [START] button. 4. Select “6. ADIKey FROM to SRAM” and then press the [START] button. 5. After the restoring of the encryption key has completed, “Operation Complete” is displayed. 6. After the operation has completed, shut down the equipment by pressing the [POWER] button.
HDD	<p>If the error persists even after above step, replace the HDD. If the equipment operation disabled after above step, replace the HDD.</p>





[F106_6]/[F106_7]/[F106_8]/[F106_10] / [F106_UNDEF] ADI-HDD error: Error caused by reason other than F106_0 to 5 errors

Classification	Error item
Other service call	ADI-HDD error: Error caused by reason other than F106_0 to 5 errors

Check item	Measures
Setting	<p>Perform [3]+[C]+[POWER]-> [3.Format HDD], and then install the system software by performing [4]+[9]+[POWER]-> [4.System Software (HD data)].</p> <p>Notes: The following items will be deleted by performing [3]+[C]+[POWER]-> [3.Format HDD].</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Message Log • Job Log • Spool Data (Print, Email reception) • Template
HDD	<p>If the error persists even after above step, replace the HDD. If the equipment operation disabled after above step, replace the HDD.</p>


[F109_0] Key consistency error (Consistency check operation error)

Classification	Contents
Other service call	Key consistency error - Key consistency check on each key data fails.

Check Item	Measure
Setting	<p>Reboot the equipment. If it cannot be recovered, reinstall the software in the following procedure.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Install the OS data.  P. 11-10 "11.2.4 Update procedure" (2) Reinstall the master data and application program.  P. 9-15 "9.3.3 Precautions and procedures when replacing the HDD" [E] Replace / Format HDD (Step (3) and later in [E] Replace / Format HDD)
SRAM board	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) If the error is not cleared even after reinstallation, replace the SRAM board.  P. 9-25 "9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" (2) If the error is not cleared even after replacing the SRAM board, replace the SYS board.  P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board"


[F109_1] Key consistency error (SRAM encryption AES key data damage)

Classification	Contents
Other service call	Key consistency error - AES key data used for SRAM encryption are damaged.

Check Item	Measure
Setting	Reboot the equipment. If it cannot be recovered, reinstall the software in the following procedure. (1) Install the OS data.  P. 11-10 "11.2.4 Update procedure"

[F109_2] Key consistency error (Signature Check public key damage)

Classification	Contents
Other service call	Key consistency error - Public key data used for Integrity Check are damaged.

Check Item	Measure
Setting	Reboot the equipment. If it cannot be recovered, reinstall the software in the following procedure. (1) Install the OS data.  P. 11-10 "11.2.4 Update procedure"

[F109_3] Key consistency error (HDD encryption parameter damage)







Classification	Contents
Other service call	Key consistency error - Parameter used for HDD partition encryption are damaged.



Check Item	Measure
Encryption key status confirmation	Check the message displayed by [3] + [C] + [START] → 5. Key Backup Restore.

Take measures given in the following table according to the messages displayed in the SRAM Key Status and FROM Key Status fields.

Remarks:

If the error is not cleared, reinstallation of the OS data, master data and application is needed.

SRAM Key Status	FROM Key Status	Measure
*	AccessFailed	Replace the SYS board.  P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board" (all steps) <With USB backup data: All key data recovery> 1. Recover all the data on the SRAM board. [5] + [9] + [POWER] → 2. Restore SRAM Data from USB (For details, see "12.1.4Cloning procedure [B]Restore procedure") 2. Recover the encryption key/license on the SYS board. Follow the procedures below noted in  P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board". [D] Restore ADI key (only when ADI-HDD is installed) [E] Restore encryption key [F] Restore license
AccessFailed	*	Replace the SYS board.  P. 9-25 "9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" (for the SYS board, all steps)
OK	KeyNull/ KeyBroken	Recover the encryption key on the SYS board.  P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board" ([E]Restore encryption key)
AccessFailed	OK	Replace the SRAM board (for the SYS board).  P. 9-25 "9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" (all steps)
KeyNull/ KeyBroken	OK	Recover the encryption key on the SRAM board.  P. 9-25 "9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" (for the SYS board, [H]Backup encryption key)

SRAM Key Status	FROM Key Status	Measure
KeyNull/ KeyBroken	KeyNull/ KeyBroken	<p><No USB backup data></p> <p>1. Reinstall the system software.  P. 11-6 "11.2 Firmware Updating with a USB Media"</p> <p><With USB backup data: All key data recovery></p> <p>1. Recover all the data on the SRAM board. [5] + [9] + [POWER] → 2. Restore SRAM Data from USB (For details, see "12.1.4Cloning procedure [B]Restore procedure")</p> <p>2. Recover the encryption key/license on the SYS board. Follow the procedures below noted in  P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board". [D] Restore ADI key (only when ADI-HDD is installed) [E] Restore encryption key [F] Restore license</p>

* AccessFailed, KeyNull or KeyBroken

[F109_4] Key consistency error (license data damage)




Classification	Contents
Other service call	Key consistency error - The license data are damaged.

Check Item	Measure
Encryption key status confirmation	Check the message displayed by [3] + [C] + [START] → 5. Key Backup Restore.

Take measures given in the following table according to the messages displayed in the SRAM Key Status and FROM Key Status fields.

Remarks:

If the error is not cleared, reinstallation of the OS data, master data and application is needed.

SRAM Licence Status	FROM Licence Status	Measure
*	AccessFailed	<p>Replace the SYS board.  P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board" (all steps)</p> <p><With USB backup data: All key data recovery></p> <p>1. Recover all the data on the SRAM board. [5] + [9] + [POWER] → 2. Restore SRAM Data from USB (For details, see "12.1.4Cloning procedure [B]Restore procedure")</p> <p>2. Recover the encryption key/license on the SYS board. Follow the procedures below noted in  P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board". [D] Restore ADI key (only when ADI-HDD is installed) [E] Restore encryption key [F] Restore license</p>
AccessFailed	*	<p>Replace the SYS board.  P. 9-25 "9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" (all steps)</p>

SRAM Licence Status	FROM Licence Status	Measure
KeyMismatch	KeyMismatch	<p><The error occurs when the SYS board is replaced> Recover the license on the SYS board. (Transfer the license from SYS-SRAM to SYS-FROM.) 📖 P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board"([F]Restore license)</p> <p><The error occurs except when the SYS board is replaced> Recover the license on the SRAM board. (Transfer the license from SYS-FROM to SYS-SRAM.) 📖 P. 9-25 "9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board"([I]Backup license)</p>

* AccessFailed or KeyMismatch

[F109_5] Key consistency error (encryption key for ADI-HDD is damaged)

Classification	Contents
Other service call	Key consistency error - Encryption key for ADI-HDD is damaged.






Check item	Measures
Encryption key status confirmation	Check the message displayed by [3] + [C] + [POWER] → 5. Key Backup Restore.

Take measures given in the following table according to the messages displayed in the SRAM Key Status and FROM Key Status fields.

Remarks:

If the error is not cleared, reinstallation of the system firmware, system software and application is needed. ([4]+[9] → Power-ON)

SRAM Key Status	FROM Key Status	Measure
*	AccessFailed	<p>Replace the SYS board. 📖 P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board" (all steps) <With USB backup data: All key data recovery></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Recover all the data on the SRAM board. [5] + [9] + [POWER] → 2. Restore SRAM Data from USB (For details, see "12.1.4Cloning procedure [B]Restore procedure") 2. Recover the encryption key/license on the SYS board. Follow the procedures below noted in 📖 P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board". [D] Restore ADI key (only when ADI-HDD is installed) [E] Restore encryption key [F] Restore license
AccessFailed	*	<p>Replace the SRAM board (for the SYS board). 📖 P. 9-25 "9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" (all steps)</p>
OK	KeyNull/ KeyBroken	<p>Recover the ADI key on the SYS board. 📖 P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board" ([D]Restore ADI key)</p>

SRAM Key Status	FROM Key Status	Measure
KeyNull/ KeyBroken	OK	Recover the encryption key on the SRAM board.  P. 9-25 "9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" ([G]Backup ADI key)
KeyNull/ KeyBroken	KeyNull/ KeyBroken	<No USB backup data> 1. Create the partition in the HDD and reinstall the system software.  P. 9-15 "9.3.3 Precautions and procedures when replacing the HDD"(Perform step 3 or later in "[E]Replace / Format HDD") <With USB backup data: All key data recovery> 1. Recover all the data on the SRAM board. [5] + [9] + [POWER] → 2. Restore SRAM Data from USB (For details, see "12.1.4Cloning procedure [B]Restore procedure") 2. Recover the encryption key/license on the SYS board. Follow the procedures below noted in  P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board". [D] Restore ADI key (only when ADI-HDD is installed) [E] Restore encryption key [F] Restore license
KeyMismatch	KeyMismatch	<The error occurs when the SYS board is replaced> Recover the encryption key on the SYS board. (Transfer the license from SYS-SRAM to SYS-FROM.)  P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board"([D]Restore ADI key) <The error occurs except when the SYS board is replaced> Recover the encryption key on the SRAM board. (Transfer the license from SYS-FROM to SYS-SRAM.)  P. 9-25 "9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board"([G]Backup ADI key)

* AccessFailed or KeyMismatch






[F109_6] Key consistency error (administrator password error for ADI-HDD authentication)

Classification	Contents
Other service call	Key consistency error - Administrator password error for ADI-HDD authentication.
Check item	Measures
Encryption key status confirmation	Check the message displayed by [3] + [C] + [POWER] → 5. Key Backup Restore.

Take measures given in the following table according to the messages displayed in the SRAM Key Status and FROM Key Status fields.

Remarks:

If the error is not cleared, reinstallation of the system firmware, system software and application is needed. ([4]+[9] → Power-ON)

SRAM Key Status	FROM Key Status	Measure
*	AccessFailed	<p>Replace the SYS board.  P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board" (all steps) <With USB backup data: All key data recovery></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Recover all the data on the SRAM board. [5] + [9] + [POWER] → 2. Restore SRAM Data from USB (For details, see "12.1.4Cloning procedure [B]Restore procedure") 2. Recover the encryption key/license on the SYS board. Follow the procedures below noted in  P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board". [D] Restore ADI key (only when ADI-HDD is installed) [E] Restore encryption key [F] Restore license
AccessFailed	*	<p>Replace the SRAM board (for the SYS board).  P. 9-25 "9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" (all steps)</p>
OK	KeyNull/ KeyBroken	<p>Recover the ADI key on the SYS board.  P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board" ([D]Restore ADI key)</p>
KeyNull/ KeyBroken	OK	<p>Recover the encryption key on the SRAM board.  P. 9-25 "9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" ([G]Backup ADI key)</p>

SRAM Key Status	FROM Key Status	Measure
KeyNull/ KeyBroken	KeyNull/ KeyBroken	<p><No USB backup data></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Create the partition in the HDD and reinstall the system software. <small>📖 P. 9-15 "9.3.3 Precautions and procedures when replacing the HDD"(Perform step 3 or later in "[E]Replace / Format HDD")</small> <p><With USB backup data: All key data recovery></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Recover all the data on the SRAM board. [5] + [9] + [POWER] → 2. Restore SRAM Data from USB (For details, see "12.1.4Cloning procedure [B]Restore procedure") 2. Recover the encryption key/license on the SYS board. Follow the procedures below noted in <small>📖 P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board"</small>. [D] Restore ADI key (only when ADI-HDD is installed) [E] Restore encryption key [F] Restore license
KeyMismatch	KeyMismatch	<p><The error occurs when the SYS board is replaced> Recover the encryption key on the SYS board. (Transfer the license from SYS-SRAM to SYS-FROM.) <small>📖 P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board"([D]Restore ADI key)</small></p> <p><The error occurs except when the SYS board is replaced> Recover the encryption key on the SRAM board. (Transfer the license from SYS-FROM to SYS-SRAM.) <small>📖 P. 9-25 "9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board"([G]Backup ADI key)</small></p>

* AccessFailed or KeyMismatch

[F120] Database abnormality

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Database abnormality: Database is not operating normally.

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that no jobs remain and rebuild the databases. ([5] + [C] + [POWER] -> 4. Initialize database -> 1. LDAP DB and 2. Log DB (Job,Msg). 2. If the error is not recovered, reinstall the system software. ([4] + [9] + [POWER] -> 4. System Software (HD data)) <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If you rebuild the databases with a job remaining, delete it after finishing. • When "Rebuilding all databases" is performed, all data including log/user/role/group/department information and address book data are deleted. If you back up the data in advance, they will be recovered by restoring them after rebuilding the database.

[F121] Database abnormality (user information management database)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Login after the startup fails in any starting mode because user management database is corrupted.


Check item	Measures
Setting	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Delete the log in the following procedure:[5] + [C] + [POWER] → 4. Initialize database → 1. LDAP database (to delete user database) (Note that all user, role, group and accounting data will be deleted.) If the error is not recovered, reinstall the system software. ([4] + [9] + [POWER] -> 4. System Software (HD data)) <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you rebuild the databases with a job remaining, delete it after finishing. When “Rebuilding all databases” is performed, all data including log/user/role/group/department information and address book data are deleted. If you back up the data in advance, they will be recovered by restoring them after rebuilding the database.

[F122] Database abnormality (message/job log management database)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Login after the startup fails in any starting mode because log management database is corrupted.

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Delete the log in the following procedure: [5] + [C] + [POWER] → 4. Initialize database → 2. Log database (jobs and messages) (Note that all job and message logs will be deleted.) If the error is not recovered, reinstall the system software. ([4] + [9] + [POWER] -> 4. System Software (HD data)) <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you rebuild the databases with a job remaining, delete it after finishing. When “Rebuilding all databases” is performed, all data including log/user/role/group/department information and address book data are deleted. If you back up the data in advance, they will be recovered by restoring them after rebuilding the database.

[F124] Language DB damage error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Login after the startup fails in any starting mode because language management database is corrupted.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Delete the journal file: [5] + [C] + [START] -> 4. Initialize DB -> 3. Language DB If the recovery is still not completed, reinstall the master data and application program.  P. 11-10 "11.2.4 Update procedure"

[F130] Invalid MAC address

Classification	Contents
Other service call	This error occurs when the top 3 bytes of the MAC address is not "00" "80" "91".
Check Item	Measure
SYS board	Replace the SYS board.

[F131] Error due to damage to filtering setting file

Classification	Contents
Other service call	The filtering function is not working properly due to the damage to the file for the filtering setting.
Check Item	Measure
Setting	1. Check the bad sector of the HDD (08-9072). If the result is "NG", replace the HDD. Notes: It may take more than 30 minutes to finish the checking. 2. Perform [3] + [C] + [POWER] -> [3], and then reinstall the HDD software. Notes: User data will be deleted when [3] + [C] + [POWER] -> [3] is performed.

[F140] ASIC format error

Classification	Error content
Other service call	ASIC formatting fails or memory acquiring fails when software is formatted
Check Item	Measure
SYS board	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connector check • Board check
Main memory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the installation • Main memory check
Parts to be replaced	Remark
SYS board	
Main memory	

[F200] Data Overwrite option (GP-1070) disabled

Classification	Contents
Other service call	Data Overwrite option (GP-1070) disabled

Check Item	Measure
Setting	<p>Perform firmware installation (all firmware: OS, HDD, SYS, PFC Firmware, Engine Main Firmware, and Scanner Firmware) with the USB media.</p> <p>* When the function of the Data Overwrite option (GP-1070) is deleted from the equipment, the service call "F200" occurs.</p>
	<p>Perform 08-3840 to install the Data Overwrite Enabler (GP-1070).</p> <p>* If F200 occurs while High ("3") is set for the security level (08-8911), it cannot be released by installing the firmware using the USB media. Install the Data Overwrite Enabler (GP-1070) by 08-3840.</p>

[F500] HD partition damage

Classification	Error item
Other service call	The file system is abnormal.

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Diagnose the file system with [5] + [C] + [Start] → 1. Check F/S, and then recover the problem partition with [5] + [C] + [Start] → 2. Recovery F/S. If it still is not recovered by performing the above, reinstall the software after formatting the HDD with [3] + [C] + [START] → 3: Format HDD.

[F510] Application start error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	The application fails to start.

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reboot. If it has still not recovered, reinstall the HDD software. If it still persists after step 2, perform [3] + [C] + [Start] → 3, and then reinstall the HDD software. <p>Note: User data will be deleted when [3] + [C] + [Start] → 3 is performed.</p>

[F520] Operating system start error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	The operation system fails to start.

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reboot. 2. If it has still not recovered, reinstall the HDD software. 3. If it still persists after step 2, perform [3] + [C] + [Start] -> 3, and then reinstall the HDD software. <p>Note: User data will be deleted when [3] + [C] + [Start] -> 3 is performed.</p>

[F521] Integrity check error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Authentication of program data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	<p>Restart the equipment.</p> <p>If the error is not recovered after restarting the equipment, reinstall software following the procedure below.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Turn the power OFF. (2) Turn the power back ON while pressing the [4] and [9] buttons simultaneously. (3) The authentication screen is displayed. Enter the password. (Password entry is not required under the default setting.) (4) Key in [1] to select "1. SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS data)" and [4] to select "4. SYSTEM SOFTWARE (OS data)", and then press the [START] button. (5) When updating is completed properly, "Update successful completed Restart the MFP" is displayed on the touch panel.

[F550] Encryption partition error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	The encryption partition fails to be read and written.

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recover the encryption key with [3] + [C] + [Start] → 5.

[F600] F/W update error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	The firmware fails to be updated.

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform [3] + [C] + [POWER] -> [1] -> [START] for "Clear Error Flag in Software Installation". 2. Reinstall the firmware in error displayed on the F600 error screen.

[F700] Overwrite error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Overwriting fails.

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If a service call occurs again after the reboot, replace the HDD.

[F800] Date error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	The year 2038 problem

Check item	Measures
Setting	<p>Reset the date, and request the administrator to set the date and time.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the power on while pressing the [6] and [CLEAR] button. 2. Select [2] key, and then press the [START] button. 3. Press the [START] button on the confirmation screen displayed. (The date is set to January 1st, 2011.) 4. Request the administrator to set the date and time.

[F900] Model information error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Machine information alignment error: The machine information is damaged.

Check item	Measures
Setting	<p>Recover the machine information by means of the following procedure.</p> <p><Machine information recovery></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Turn the power ON while pressing [6] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously. (2) Key in [3] to select "3. SRAM Re-Initialize Support", and then press the [START] button. (3) After the operation is completed, shut down the equipment by pressing the [ON/OFF] button. * If it is not recovered, perform the following procedure. (4) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously. (5) Enter the password on the Authentication screen. If no password is set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything. If the High Security Mode has been set, enter "#1048#". (6) Key in [5] to select "5. Key Backup Restore", and then press the [START] button. (7) Key in [2] to select "2. Key FROM to SRAM", and then press the [START] button. (8) After the operation is completed, shut down the equipment by pressing the [ON/OFF] button.

[F901] Engine speed error (first time)**[F901_1] Engine speed error (second time or later)**

Classification	Error item
Other service call	<p>The speed information of the LGC board is damaged.</p> <p>The LGC board in which is not corresponding to the equipment model is installed.</p> <p>The F901_1 error occurs when the power is turned ON if the LGC board is not replaced in the correct procedure after the F901 error.</p>

Check item	Measures
Harness	<p>Check if there is no problem in the harness for connecting to the following connectors.</p> <p>LGC board: CN316</p>

Replacement part	Remark
Harness	

8.3.20 Error in Internet FAX / Scanning Function

Notes:

When formatting the HDD ([5] + [C] + [POWER] -> 3 -> 1), all data in the shared folder, Electronic Filing, Address Book, template, etc. are erased. Back up these data before the initialization. Note that some of data cannot be backed up (Page 5-1).

[1] Internet FAX related error

[1C10] System access abnormality

[1C32] File deletion failure

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	System access abnormality File deletion failure

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. If the error still occurs, first, check if there are no jobs existing and then perform the HDD formatting ([5] + [C] + [POWER] -> 3 -> 1).

[1C11] Insufficient memory

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	Insufficient memory

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When there are running jobs, perform the job in error again after the completion of the running jobs. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and perform the job again.

[1C12] Message reception error

[1C13] Message transmission error

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	Message reception error Message transmission error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[1C14] Invalid parameter

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	Invalid parameter

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a template is used, form the template again. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and perform the job again.

[1C15] Exceeding file capacity

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	Exceeding file capacity

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset and extend the "Maximum send to E-mail/iFAX size" or reduce the number of pages and perform the job again.

[1C20] System management module access abnormality

[1C21] Job control module access abnormality

[1C22] Job control module access abnormality

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	System management module access abnormality Job control module access abnormality

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. Check if there are no other running jobs and perform the HDD formatting ([5] + [C] + [POWER] -> 3 -> 1). If the recovery is still not completed, replace the SYS board.

[1C30] Directory creation failure

[1C31] File creation failure

[1C33] File access failure

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	Directory creation failure File creation failure File access failure

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the access privilege to the storage directory is writable. Check if the server or local disk has a sufficient space in disk capacity.

[1C40] Image conversion abnormality

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	Image conversion abnormality

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. Replace the main memory and perform the job again.

Replace parts	Remarks
Main memory	

[1C60] HDD full failure during processing

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	HDD full failure during processing

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delete the job in progress or being set or in the HOLD/PRIVATE/PROOF/INVALID, and perform it again. Check if the server or local disk has a sufficient space in disk capacity.

Replace parts	Remarks
Main memory	

[1C61] Address Book reading failure

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	Address Book reading failure

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. • Reset the data in the Address Book and perform the job again.

[1C63] Terminal IP address unset

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	Terminal IP address unset

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset the Terminal IP address. • Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[1C64] Terminal mail address unset

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	Terminal mail address unset

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset the Terminal mail address. • Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[1C65] SMTP mail address unset

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	SMTP mail address unset

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset the SMTP address and perform the job. • Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[1C66] Server time-out error

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	Server time-out error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the SMTP server is operating properly.

[1C69] SMTP server connection error

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	SMTP server connection error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset the login name or password of SMTP server and perform the job again. Check if the SMTP server is operating properly.

[1C6B] Terminal mail address error

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	Terminal mail address error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the SMTP Authentication method. Check if there is an illegal character in the Terminal mail address. Set the correct SMTP Authentication method or delete the illegal character and reset the appropriate Terminal mail address, then perform the job again.

[1C6C] Destination mail address error

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	Destination mail address error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if there is an illegal character in the Destination mail address. Delete the illegal character and reset the appropriate Destination mail address, then perform the job again.

[1C6D] System error

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	System error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. If the error still occurs, replace the SYS board.

Replace parts	Remarks
SYS board	

[1C70] SMTP client OFF

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	SMTP client OFF

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set the SMTP valid and perform the job again.

[1C71] SMTP authentication ERROR

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	SMTP authentication ERROR

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check that SMTP authentication method, login name and password are correct, then perform authentication again.

[1C72] POP Before SMTP ERROR

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	POP Before SMTP ERROR

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check that both the POP Before SMTP setting and POP3 setting are correct, then perform authentication again.

[1C80] Internet FAX transmission failure when processing E-mail job received

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	Internet FAX transmission failure when processing FAX job received

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset the "Received InternetFax Forward".

[1C81] Onramp Gateway transmission failure

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	Onramp Gateway transmission failure

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset the mail box.

[1C82] Internet FAX transmission failure when processing FAX job received

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	Internet FAX transmission failure when processing FAX job received

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset the "Received Fax Forward"

[1CC1] Power failure

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	Power failure

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the power cable is connected properly and it is inserted securely. Check if the power voltage is unstable.

[2] RFC related error**[2500] HOST NAME error (RFC: 500) / Destination mail address error (RFC: 500) / Terminal mail address error (RFC: 500)****[2501] HOST NAME error (RFC: 501) / Destination mail address error (RFC: 501) / Terminal mail address error (RFC: 501)**

Classification	Error item
RFC related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the Terminal mail address and Destination mail address are correct. • Check if the mail server is operating properly. • Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2503] Destination mail address error (RFC: 503)**[2504] HOST NAME error (RFC: 504)****[2551] Destination mail address error (RFC: 551)**

Classification	Error item
RFC related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the mail server is operating properly. • Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. • If the error still occurs, replace the SYS board.
Replace parts	Remarks
SYS board	

[2550] Destination mail address error (RFC: 550)

Classification	Error item
RFC related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the state of the mail box in the mail server.

[2552] Terminal/Destination mail address error (RFC: 552)

Classification	Error item
RFC related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm the size on the mail server. • Transmit again in text mode or with lower resolution or divide the document and transmit again. • If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2553] Destination mail address error (RFC: 553)

Classification	Error item
RFC related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if there is an illegal character in the mail box in the mail server.

[3] Electronic Filing related error

[2B10] No applicable job error in Job control module

[2B11] JOB status abnormality

[2B20] File library function error

[2B30] Insufficient disk space in BOX partition

[2BC0] Fatal failure occurred

[2BC1] System management module resource acquiring failure

Classification	Error item
Electronic Filing related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Erase some data in the Electronic Filing or the shared folder and perform the job in error again (in case of [2B30]). Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. Check that there is no other job in progress, and format the HDD with [5] + [C] + [START]. If the recovery is still not completed, replace the SYS board.

Replace parts	Remarks
SYS board	

[2B21] Exceeding file capacity

Classification	Error item
Electronic Filing related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset and extend the "Maximum send to E-mail/Internet FAX size" or reduce the number of pages and perform the job again.

[2B31] Status of specified Electronic Filing or folder is undefined or being created/deleted

Classification	Error item
Electronic Filing related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the specified Electronic Filing or folder exists. (If no, this error would not occur.) Delete the specified Electronic Filing or folder. Perform the job in error again. If the specified box/folder cannot be deleted, initialize the Electronic Filing with [5] + [C] + [START].

[2B32] Electronic Filing printing failure: Specified document can not be printed because of client's access (being edited, etc.)

Classification	Error item
Electronic Filing related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the specified document exists. (If no, this error would not occur.) Delete the specified document. Perform the job in error again.

**[2B50] Image library error
[2B90] Insufficient memory capacity**

Classification	Error item
Electronic Filing related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. • If the error still occurs, replace the main memory. • Delete the job in progress or being set or in the HOLD/PRIVATE/PROOF/INVALID, and retry the job in error. • Check that there is no other job in progress, and initialize the Electronic Filing with [5] + [C] + [START].
Replace parts	Remarks
Main memory	

[2B51] List library error

Classification	Error item
Electronic Filing related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the Function list can be printed. • If it can be printed, retry the job which was in error. • If it cannot be printed, replace the main memory. • If it still cannot be recovered, format the HDD with [5] + [C] + [START].

[2BA0] Invalid Box password

Classification	Error item
Electronic Filing related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the password is correct. • Reset the password. • When this error occurs when printing the data in the Electronic Filing, perform the printing with the administrator's password. • If it still cannot be recovered, or a password for the operation other than printing is invalid, initialize the Electronic Filing with [5] + [C] + [START].

[2BA1] A paper size or a color mode not supported in the Electronic Filing function is being selected.

Classification	Error item
Electronic Filing related error	A Paper size not supported in the Electronic Filing function is being selected.

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The specified paper size, color mode or resolution cannot be used. Check the setting.

[2BB1] Power failure

[2BD0] Power failure occurred during restoring of Electronic Filing

Classification	Error item
Electronic Filing related error	Power failure Power failure occurred during restoring of Electronic Filing

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the power cable is connected properly and it is inserted securely. Check if the power voltage is unstable.

[2BE0] Machine parameter reading error

Classification	Error item
Electronic Filing related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2BF0] Exceeding maximum number of pages

Classification	Error item
Electronic Filing related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce the number of inserting pages and perform the job again.

[2BF1] Exceeding maximum number of documents

Classification	Error item
Electronic Filing related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Backup the documents in the box or folder to PC or delete them.

[2BF2] Exceeding maximum number of folders

Classification	Error item
Electronic Filing related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Backup the folders in the box or folder to PC or delete them.

[4] Remote scanning related error

[2A20] System management module resource acquiring failure

Classification	Error item
Remote scanning related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Retry the job in error. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, then retry the job in error.

[2A31] Disabled WS Scan

Classification	Error item
Remote scanning related error	A job is performed while WS Scan function is disabled.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if WS Scan (Web Scanning Services) function is disabled on the TopAccess screen. If it is disabled, enable it.

[2A40] System error

Classification	Error item
Remote scanning related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Turn the power OFF and then back ON, then retry the job in error.

[2A51] Power failure

Classification	Error item
Remote scanning related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the power supply voltage is inconstant.

[2A60] WS Scan user authentication failure

Classification	Error item
Remote scanning related error	WS Scan for job authentication failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When "1" (TTEC's WIA driver) is set for 08-9749 and also Windows Fax&Scan is used Check if the user name that you used to log in Windows is a name registered as a user. When MFP panel or EWB Scan is used Check if the login user name is a name registered as a user.

[2A70] Remote Scan privilege check error

Classification	Error item
Remote scanning related error	A job is performed by a user without Remote Scan privilege.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if correct privilege is given to the user.

[2A71] WS Scan privilege check error

Classification	Error item
Remote scanning related error	A job is performed by a user without WS Scan privilege.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if correct privilege is given to the user.

[2A72] e-Filing data access privilege check error (Scan Utility)

Classification	Error item
Remote scanning related error	A user without e-Filing data access privilege tried to use Scan utility.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if correct privilege is given to the user.

[5] E-mail related error**[2C10] System access abnormality****[2C32] File deletion failure**

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. • If the error still occurs, check that there is no job, and format the HDD with [5] + [C] + [START].

[2C11] Insufficient memory

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When there are running jobs, perform the job in error again after the completion of the running jobs. • If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and perform the job again.

[2C12] Message reception error**[2C13] Message transmission error**

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2C14] Invalid parameter

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a template is used, form the template again. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and perform the job again.

[2C15] Exceeding file capacity

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset and extend the "Maximum send to E-mail/iFAX size" or reduce the number of pages and perform the job again.

[2C20] System management module access abnormality

[2C21] Job control module access abnormality

[2C22] Job control module access abnormality

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. Check that there is no other job in progress, and format the HDD with [5] + [C] + [START]. If the recovery is still not completed, replace the SYS board.

Replace parts	Remarks
SYS board	

[2C30] Directory creation failure

[2C31] File creation failure

[2C33] File access failure

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the access privilege to the storage directory is writable. Check if the server or local disk has a sufficient space in disk capacity.

[2C40] Image conversion abnormality**[2C62] Memory acquiring failure**

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. • Replace the main memory and perform the job again.
Replace parts	Remarks
Main memory	

[2C43] Encryption error

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2C44] Encryption PDF enforced mode error

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset the encryption and perform the job in error again. • If an image file not encrypted is created, consult your administrators.

[2C45] Meta data creation error (Scan to Email)

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	Creation of meta data failed when a user tried to perform meta scan for Scan to Email.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the template settings. Perform the job in error again. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and then perform the job in error again.

[2C60] HDD full failure during processing

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delete the job in progress or being set or in the HOLD/PRIVATE/PROOF/INVALID, and perform it again. • Check if the server or local disk has a sufficient space in disk capacity. • Check that there is enough space in the server or local disk.

[2C61] Address Book reading failure

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. • Reset the data in the Address Book and perform the job again.

[2C63] Terminal IP address unset

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset the Terminal IP address. • Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2C64] Terminal mail address unset

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset the Terminal mail address. • Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2C65] SMTP address unset

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset the SMTP address and perform the job. • Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2C66] Server time-out error

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the SMTP server is operating properly.

[2C69] SMTP server connection error

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset the login name and password of SMTP server and perform the job again. Check if the SMTP server is operating properly.

[2C6A] HOST NAME error (No RFC error)

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if there is an illegal character in the device name. Delete the illegal character and reset the appropriate device name.

[2C6B] Terminal mail address error

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the SMTP Authentication method. Check if there is an illegal character in the Terminal mail address. Set the correct SMTP Authentication method or delete the illegal character and reset the appropriate Terminal mail address, then perform the job again.

[2C6C] Destination mail address error (No RFC error)

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if there is an illegal character in the Destination mail address. Delete the illegal character and reset the appropriate Destination mail address, then perform the job again.

[2C70] SMTP client OFF

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set the SMTP valid and perform the job again.

[2C71] SMTP authentication ERROR

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check that SMTP authentication method, login name and password are correct, then perform authentication again.

[2C72] POP Before SMTP ERROR

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check that both the POP Before SMTP setting and POP3 setting are correct, then perform authentication again.

[2C80] E-mail transmission failure when processing E-mail job received

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset the "Received InternetFax Forward".

[2C81] Process failure of FAX job received

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset the setting of the mail box or "Received InternetFax Forward".

[2CC1] Power failure

Classification	Error item
E-mail related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the power cable is connected properly and it is inserted securely. Check if the power voltage is unstable.

[6] File sharing related error**[2D10] System access abnormality****[2D32] File deletion failure****[2DA6] File deletion failure****[2DA7] Resource acquiring failure**

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	System access abnormality File deletion failure Resource acquiring failure
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delete some files in the shared folder by using Explorer because of automatic/manual file deletion failure (in case of [2DA6]) Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. If the error still occurs, check that there is no job, and format the HDD with [5] + [C] + [START].

[2D11] Insufficient memory

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Insufficient memory
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When there are running jobs, perform the job in error again after the completion of the running jobs. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and perform the job again.

[2D12] Message reception error**[2D13] Message transmission error**

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Message reception error Message transmission error
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2D14] Invalid parameter**[2D61] Invalid parameter**

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Invalid parameter
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a template is used, form the template again. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and perform the job again.

[2D15] Exceeding the maximum size for file sharing

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Exceeding the maximum size for file sharing
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Divide the file in error into several files and retry. Or retry the job in a single-page format.

[2D20] System management module access abnormality**[2D21] Job control module access abnormality****[2D22] Job control module access abnormality****[2D60] File library access abnormality**

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	System management module access abnormality Job control module access abnormality File library access abnormality
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. Check if there are no other running jobs and perform the HDD formatting ([5] + [C] + [POWER] -> 3 -> 1). If the recovery is still not completed, replace the SYS board.

[2D30] Directory creation failure**[2D31] File creation failure****[2D33] File access failure**

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Directory creation failure File creation failure File access failure
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the access privilege to the storage directory is writable. • Check if the server or local disk has a sufficient space in disk capacity.

[2D40] Image conversion abnormality

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Image conversion abnormality
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. • Replace the main memory and perform the job again. • If the error still occurs, check that there is no job, and initialize the shared folder with [5] + [C] + [START].

[2D43] Encryption error

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Encryption error
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2D44] Encryption PDF enforced mode error

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Encryption PDF enforced mode error
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset the encryption and perform the job in error again. • If an image file not encrypted is created, consult your administrators.

[2D45] Meta data creation error (Scan to File)

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Creation of meta data failed when a user tried to perform meta scan for Scan to File.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the template settings. Perform the job in error again. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and then perform the job in error again.

[2D62] File server connection error

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	File server connection error
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the IP address or path of the server. • Check if the server is operating properly.

[2D63] Invalid network path

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Invalid network path
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the network path. • If the path is correct, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and perform the job again.

[2D64] Login failure

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Login failure
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset the login name and password. Perform the job. • Check if the account of the server is properly set up.

[2D65] Exceeding documents in folder: Creating new document is failed

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Exceeding documents in folder: Creating new document is failed
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delete some documents in the folder.

[2D66] Storage capacity full failure during processing

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Storage capacity full failure during processing
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delete the job in progress or being set or in the HOLD/PRIVATE/PROOF/INVALID, and perform it again. • Check if the server or local disk has a sufficient space in disk capacity. • Check that there is enough space in the server or local disk.

[2D67] FTP service not available

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the setting of FTP service is valid.

[2D68] File sharing service not available

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	File sharing service not available
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the setting of SMB is valid.

[2D69] NetWare service not available

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	When a user tried to perform Scan to File with NetWare protocol even though the NetWare setting is disabled, a message notifies the user that NetWare service is disabled.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the Netware setting is enabled.

[2DC1] Power failure

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Power failure
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the power cable is connected properly and it is inserted securely. • Check if the power voltage is unstable.

[2E10] USB storage system access abnormality

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Job status is invalid.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. If the error still occurs, check that there is no job, and format the HDD with [5] + [C] + [START].

[2E11] Insufficient memory capacity for USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Memory in the USB folder is not sufficient.
Check item	Measures
Setting	If there is a job in progress, perform the job in error again after the job in progress is finished. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and then perform the job in error again.

[2E12] Message reception error in USB storage**[2E13] Message transmission error in USB storage**

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Job status is invalid.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2E14] Invalid parameter for USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	The specified parameter is invalid.

Check item	Measures
Setting	If a template is being used, recreate the template. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2E15] Exceeding maximum file capacity

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	There are too many files in the folder.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Delete some files in the folder. Perform the job in error again.

[2E30] Directory creation failure in USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Creation of a directory failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if access privilege to the storage directory is writable. Check if the server or local disk has sufficient space in its disk capacity.

[2E31] File creation failure in USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Creation of a file failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if access privilege to the storage directory is writable. Check if the server or local disk has sufficient space in its disk capacity.

[2E32] File deletion failure in USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Deletion of a file failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. If the error still occurs, check that there is no job, and format the HDD with [5] + [C] + [START].

[2E33] File access failure in USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Access to a file failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if access privilege to the storage directory is writable. Check if the server or local disk has sufficient space in its disk capacity.

[2E40] Image conversion abnormality in USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Conversion of image file format failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. Replace the main memory and then perform the job in error again.

[2E43] Encryption failure in USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Creation of a file failed due to PDF encryption error.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2E44] Encryption PDF enforced mode error in USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Creation of an image file is not permitted.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reset the encryption and perform the job in error again. To create an image file not encrypted, consult your administrator.

[2E45] Meta data creation error in USB storage (Scan to File)

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Creation of meta data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the template settings. Perform the job in error again. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and then perform the job in error again.

[2E65] File creation error due to insufficient USB folder capacity

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Creation of a new file failed because there were too many files in the USB folder

Check item	Measures
Setting	Delete unnecessary files in the folder.

[2E66] HDD full failure in USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	HDD became full while storing data in HDD.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Delete the job in progress or being set or in the HOLD/ PRIVATE/PROOF/INVALID, and perform it again. Check if the server or local disk has a sufficient space in disk capacity. Check that there is enough space in the USB memory.

[2EC1] Power failure in USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Power failure occurred.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the power cable is connected properly and inserted securely. Check if the power voltage is unstable.

[7] E-mail reception related error

[3A10] E-mail MIME error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	E-mail MIME error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The format of the mail is not corresponding to MIME 1.0. Request the sender to retransmit the mail in the format corresponding to MIME 1.0.

[3A20] E-mail analysis error

[3B10] E-mail format error

[3B40] E-mail decode error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	E-mail analysis error E-mail format error E-mail decode error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> These errors occur when the mail data is damaged from the transmission to the reception of the mail. Request the sender to retransmit the mail.

[3A30] Partial mail time-out error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	Partial mail time-out error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The partial mail is not received in a specified period of time. Request the sender to retransmit the partial mail, or set the time-out period of the partial mail longer.

[3A40] Partial mail related error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	Partial mail related error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The format of the partial mail is not corresponding to this equipment. Request the sender to remake and retransmit the partial mail in RFC2046 format.

[3A50] Insufficient HDD capacity error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	Insufficient HDD capacity error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> These errors occur when the HDD capacity is not sufficient for a temporary concentration of the jobs, etc. Request the sender to retransmit after a certain period of time, or divide the mail into more than one. Insufficient HDD capacity error also occurs when printing is disabled for no printing paper. In this case, supply the printing paper.

[3A70] Warning of partial mail interruption

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	Warning of partial mail interruption

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This error occurs when the partial mail reception setting becomes OFF during the partial mail reception. Reset the partial mail reception setting ON and then request the sender to retransmit the mail.

[3A80] Partial mail reception setting OFF

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset the partial mail reception setting ON and then request the sender to retransmit the mail.

[3B20] Content-Type error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	Content-Type error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The format of the attached file is not supported by this equipment (TIFF-FX). Request the sender to retransmit the file in TIFF-FX.

[3C10] TIFF analysis error

[3C13] TIFF analysis error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	TIFF analysis error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • These errors occur when the mail data is damaged from the transmission to the reception of the mail, or when the format of the attached file is not supported by this equipment (TIFF-FX). • Request the sender to retransmit the mail.

[3C20] TIFF compression error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	TIFF compression error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The compression method of the TIFF file is not acceptable for this equipment. (Acceptable: MH/MR/MMR/JBIG) • Request the sender to retransmit the file in the acceptable compression method.

[3C30] TIFF resolution error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	TIFF resolution error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The resolution of the TIFF file is not acceptable for this equipment. (Acceptable: 200 x 100, 200 x 200, 200 x 400, 400 x 400, 300 x 300 or equivalent) • Request the sender to retransmit the file in the acceptable resolution.

[3C40] TIFF paper size error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	TIFF paper size error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The paper size of the TIFF file is not acceptable for this equipment. (Acceptable: A4, B4, A3, B5, LT, LG, LD or ST) • Request the sender to retransmit the file in the acceptable paper size.

[3C50] Offramp destination error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	Offramp destination error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • These errors occur when the FAX number of the offramp destination is incorrect. • Request the sender to correct the FAX number of offramp destination and then retransmit the mail.

[3C60] Offramp security error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	Offramp security error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • These errors occur when the FAX number of the offramp destination is not on the Address Book. • Check if the FAX number of the offramp destination is correctly entered or the number has not been changed.

[3C70] Power failure error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	Power failure error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the mail is recovered after turning ON the power again. • Request the sender to retransmit the mail if it is not recovered.

[3C90] OffRamp Fax transmission disable error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	OffRamp Fax transmission disable error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • OffRamp Fax transmission disable error has been detected in the received mail. • Confirm if the Fax Send Function of MFP setting is disable or not.

[3D10] Destination address error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	Destination address error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the setting of the server or DNS is correct. Correct if any of the setting is incorrect. • When the content of the setting is correct, confirm the sender if the destination is correct.

[3D20] Offramp destination limitation error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	Offramp destination limitation error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inform the sender that the transfer of the FAX data over 40 is not supported.

[3D30] FAX board error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	FAX board error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This error occurs when the FAX board is not installed or the FAX board has an abnormality. • Check if the FAX board is correctly connected.

[3E10] POP3 server connection error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	POP3 server connection error
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the IP address or domain name of the POP3 server set for this equipment is correct, or check if POP3 server to be connected is operating properly.

[3E20] POP3 server connection time-out error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	POP3 server connection time-out error
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if POP3 server to be connected is operating properly. Check if the LAN cable is correctly connected.

[3E30] POP3 login error

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	POP3 login error
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the POP3 server login name and password set for this equipment are correct.

[3E40] POP3 Login Type ERROR

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	POP3 Login Type ERROR
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check that the login type (Auto, POP3 or APOP) to the POP3 server is correct.

[3F10] File I/O error**[3F20] File I/O error**

Classification	Error item
E-mail reception related error	File I/O error
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> These errors occur when the mail data is not transferred properly to the HDD. Request the sender to retransmit the mail. Replace the HDD if the error still occurs after retransmission.

8.3.21 Printer function error

[4011] Print job cancellation

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	Print job cancellation
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This message appears when deleting the job on the screen.

[4021] Print job power failure

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	Print job power failure
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When there are running jobs, perform the job in error again after the completion of the running jobs. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and perform the job again.

[4030] No printer kit/Invalid

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	No printer kit/Invalid
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Install the print kit and perform the job again. Register it officially and perform the job again.

[4031] HDD full error

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	HDD full error
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delete unnecessary private print jobs and invalid department print jobs.

[4032] Private-print-only error

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Private-print-only error
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select "Private", and then perform the printing again.

[4033] Printing data storing limitation error

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Printing data storing limitation error
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select "Normal Print", and then perform the printing again.

[4034] e-Filing storing limitation error

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	e-Filing storing limitation error
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select "Normal Print", and then perform the printing again.

[4035] Local file storing limitation error

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Local file storing limitation error
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select "Remote" (SMB/FTP) for the destination of the file to save.

[4037] Hardcopy security printing error

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Hardcopy security printing error
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hardcopy security printing cannot be performed because the function is restricted in the self-diagnosis mode.

[4038] Restriction error (only for hold print jobs)

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Restriction error (only for hold print jobs)
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select [Hold Print] to retry

[4039] Restriction error (only for private/hold print jobs)

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Restriction error (only for private/hold print jobs)
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select [Private Print] or [Hold Print] to retry

[4040] Not being authorized to perform JOB

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Not being authorized to perform JOB
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirm the administrator for the JOB authorization.

[4041] User authentication error

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	User authentication error
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Perform the authentication or register as a user, and then perform the printing again.

[4042] Department authentication error

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Department authentication error
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check department information registered in this equipment.

[4050] Problem in LDAP server connection or LDAP server authorization settings

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Problem in LDAP server connection or LDAP server authorization settings
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirm the administrator for the LDAP server connection or LDAP server authorization settings.

[4111] Quota over error (The number of the assigned pages set by department and user management has reached 0.)

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	Quota over error (The number of the assigned pages set by department and user management has reached 0.)
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The number of the assigned pages set by the department and the number of those assigned by user management have both reached 0. Assign the number of the pages again or perform initialization.

[4112] Quota over error (The number of the assigned pages set by user management has reached 0.)

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	Quota over error (The number of the assigned pages set by user management has reached 0.)
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The number of the assigned pages set by the user management has reached 0. Assign the number of the pages again or perform initialization.

[4113] Quota over error (The number of the assigned pages set by department management has reached 0.

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	Quota over error (The number of the assigned pages set by department management has reached 0.
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The number of the assigned pages set by the department management has reached 0. Assign the number of the pages again or perform initialization.

[4121]Job canceling due to external counter error

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Job canceling due to external counter error
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Drop a coin in. Perform the print job in error again. Insert a key card and then perform the print job in error again, or consult your administrator. Insert a key copy counter and then perform the print job in error again. Reset the scheduled print job and then perform the print job in error again.

[4214] Fax/Internet Fax transmission limitation error

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Fax/Internet Fax transmission limitation error
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the settings of this equipment.

[4300] Job execution error due to functional restrictions

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Job execution error due to functional restrictions
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> USB direct printing cannot be performed because the function is restricted by the self-diagnosis. Check the self-diagnosis setting.

[4301] File conversion error

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Printing a file whose format is not supported, or an invalid file
Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The format of this file (other than PDF and JPEG) is not supported in USB direct printing, or the file is invalid. Check the file.

[4311] Not being authorized to perform JOB

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Not being authorized to perform JOB

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirm the administrator for the JOB authorization.

[4312] Not authorized to store a file

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Not authorized to store a file

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The user has not been authorized to perform this operation. Ask your administrator.

[4313] No privilege for e-Filing storage**[4314] No privilege for Fax / Internet FAX transmission**

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	No privilege for e-Filing storage No privilege for Fax / Internet FAX transmission

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the privilege given, or request the administrator to add the necessary privilege.

[4411] Image data creation failure)

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Image data creation failure)

Check item	Measures
Setting	<p>Check if the file to be printed is broken. Perform printing again or use another printer driver.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Network print: Perform the print job in error again, or use another printer driver (e.g.; PS3, Universal). Direct print: Check if the file is corrupted (e.g. checking if the file is displayed on your PC monitor), or check if the file format is supported by this equipment.

[4412] Double-sign encoding error

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Double-sign encoding error

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Printing using this function cannot be performed due to a decoding process error which occurs because the PDF file is encrypted incorrectly or encrypted in a language not supported.

[4611] Font download failure (reached the registration limit)**[4612] Font download failure (HDD full)**

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Font download failure (reached the registration limit) Font download failure (HDD full)

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delete one or more font already registered.

[4613] Font download failure (others)

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Font download failure (others)

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reattempt the downloading. Recreate font data and reattempt the downloading.



[4621] Font deletion failure

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Font deletion failure

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the font to be deleted is registered (or pre-registered) in this equipment.

[4F10] System abnormality

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Printing was not performed successfully due to other abnormalities.

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Perform the job in error again. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and perform the job again. Collect the debug log with USB media.  P. 8-3 "8.1.2 Collection of debug logs with a USB device" Initialize HDD. Refer to step 3 and later in [E]Replace / Format HDD in  P. 9-15 "9.3.3 Precautions and procedures when replacing the HDD".

8.3.22 TopAccess related error

[5010] Internal setting error / TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	There is a print job, a proof print job, a private print job, a print job without a set department code, a scan job or a fax job remaining in this equipment.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Delete the remaining jobs. Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Until the initial registration is begun, do not press any button on the control panel or start any print or fax job.

[5012] Authentication error / TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	A temporary password downloaded from e-Bridge and entered in this equipment is not valid, or the permanent password set in the e-Bridge is not valid.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform the job again at a later date.

[5013] e-Bridge communication error / TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	Communication is attempted while the e-Bridge is enabled for some reason such as version upgrade.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the MFP is connected to the eBR2 server.

[5014] No SSL certificate / TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	There is no SSL certificate or the certificate is not in a correct file format.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Install the correct SSL certificate.

[5015] Invalid SSL certificate / TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	SSL certificate is not valid.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Install the correct SSL certificate.

[5016] Expired SSL certificate / TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	SSL certificate is expired.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Set the correct time.

[5017] Other SSL certificate related error / TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	SSL certificate is invalid.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Install the correct SSL certificate.

[5018] Invalid DNS error / TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	DNS address is invalid.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Set the correct DNS address. If any setting is needed in DNS, consult your administrators.

[5019] Connection error / TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	Settings for initial URL and proxy are incorrect.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform the correct settings for initial URL and proxy.

[501A] Proxy error / TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	IP address or port for proxy setting is invalid.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Set the correct IP address or port for the proxy setting. If any setting is needed in proxy, consult your administrators.

[501B] No URL (host/port) or invalid path / TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	Initial URL is invalid.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Set the correct initial URL.

[5030] HTTP communication error / TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	An error in the HTTP communication

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the URL for communication. Check that the valid IP address is assigned to connect to the server.

[50FF] eBR2 internal error / TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
MFP internal error	A fatal error occurred in the MFP

Check item	Measures
Setting	Restart the MFP, and then try again.

[5110] Toner cartridge detection error

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Toner cartridge detection error.

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the toner cartridge is installed properly. • Check if the toner cartridge detection sensor operates properly.

[5410] MFP registration error / TOSHIBA Global remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
MFP registration error	An invalid registration by accessing a cloud server using a valid serial No. of the equipment has been performed. Or database in the cloud server has been damaged.

Check item	Measures
Setting of a cloud server	Retry the registration. Contact the administrator of the cloud server.

[5411] MFP registration lock error / TOSHIBA Global remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
MFP registration error	Data to be sent to a cloud server from the equipment has been damaged or incorrect authentication data have been sent. Or TOSHIBA equipment which has not been supported by the cloud server has been tried to be registered.

Check item	Measures
None	Contact the administrator of the cloud server.

[5412] Server busy error / TOSHIBA Global remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
Server busy error	The server cannot handle periodic communication from the equipment due to overloading. This phenomenon occurs when a busy signal is sent from the server at the start of the periodic communication of the equipment.

Check item	Measures
None	Not required

[5413] Server error / TOSHIBA Global remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
Server error	A fatal error has occurred on the cloud server.

Check item	Measures
Setting of a cloud server	Contact the administrator of the cloud server.

[5414] Invalid device file error / TOSHIBA Global remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
Invalid device file	A device file to be sent to a cloud server from the equipment has been damaged.

Check item	Measures
Communication environment	connection of network devices. If there is no problem with the network environment, reinstall the system software.

[5415] Communication error / TOSHIBA Global remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
Communication error	Communication with a cloud server has failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the connection and the settings of network devices and the cloud server.

[5416] Setting files / system software update error / TOSHIBA Global remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
Update failure of system software / setting files of the equipment	The system software and the setting files of the equipment cannot be updated because there is an ongoing job.

Check item	Measures
Communication environment	Retry the update of the setting files and the system software. If the same error occurs more than one time, contact the administrator of the cloud server.

[5417] System software error / TOSHIBA Global remote monitoring system error

Classification	Error item
Invalid system software / setting files of the equipment	The system software and the setting files of the equipment that have been downloaded from a cloud server have been damaged.

Check item	Measures
Communication environment	Retry the downloading of the setting files and the system software. Check if the network cable is disconnected. Check the connection of network devices. If there is no problem with the network environment, contact the administrator of the cloud server.

[5BD0] Power failure during restoration

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Power supply is cut off during the restoration of database sent from TopAccess

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the power cable is connected properly and is inserted securely. • Check if the power voltage is unstable. • Reattempt the restoration of the database (Address Book, templates, F-code (Mailbox) or user information).

[5C10] FAX Unit attachment error

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Network FAX is disabled because the FAX Unit is not attached

Check item	Measures
Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the FAX Unit is attached. • Check if there is any damage or abnormality on the FAX board. • Check if the connector on the FAX board is connected properly.

[5C11] Network FAX transmission error

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	The network FAX job failed because the specified address is not registered in the Address Book

Check item	Measures
Setting	The address specified for the network FAX is not registered on the Address Book. Register it.

[5C20] Data import from TopAccess succeeded

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Displayed when data have been imported from TopAccess (Not an error message)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Data (Address book, department or user information) have been imported successfully. No troubleshooting is required.

[5C21] Error in data import from TopAccess

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Data import from TopAccess failed due to invalid file format

Check item	Measures
Setting	Data import failed because the specified file (Address Book, department or user information) is incorrect or damaged. Check if the file is incorrect or damaged, and then reattempt the import.

8.3.23 MFP access error

[6007] Unsuccessful User Login to MFP

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	User authentication cannot be done because connection to the authentication server has failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the operating status of the server and connection from an MFP have been confirmed.

[6008] Failed to connect on External Role Base Access Control (LDAP) Server

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	User authentication cannot be done because connection to an external RBAC server has failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the operating status of the server and connection from the MFP have been confirmed.

[6013] Connection failure to the authentication server

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Failed to connect to the authentication server

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check that the server setting is proper by accessing [TopAccess] -> [Administration] -> [Maintenance] -> [Directory Service]. When "Auto" is selected as the authentication method, this error may output to the log depending on the environment.

[6014] The authentication server that cannot be accessed is detected

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	The authentication server that cannot be accessed is detected

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the authentication server is down since the access to the authentication server is not available. The unavailable authentication server is accessed again if the time set in 08-8788 passes or the power of the equipment is turned OFF and back ON.

[6032] Card related error: Expired card

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	The card cannot be used because it has expired.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Use a card with a valid expiration.

[6033] Card related error: Invalid flag data (no room-entry data)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	The card cannot be used because no room-entry data are recorded in it.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Use a correct card that has been used for entering the room.

[6034] Card related error: Invalid flag data (invalid card data)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	The card cannot be used because the data required for the use of the card are not correctly set.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Use a valid card.

[6037] Flags not available

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	The equipment or device cannot be used since no privilege is given.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Use the enable card or contact your administrator.

[6041] Card authentication: Card related error

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	The self-diagnostic code required for card authentication is not set in this equipment correctly.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reattempt scanning. If the error still occurs after reattempting scanning for several times, card data may be corrupted or the card reader may be out of order.

[6042] Card authentication: Card setting error

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	The self-diagnostic code required for card authentication is not set in this equipment correctly.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Set the correct self-diagnostic code.

[6100] User account locking out

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	User account is locked

Check item	Measures
Setting	Log into TopAccess as an administrator, and release the locked user account.

[6101] e-Filing box locking out

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	The e-Filing Box became inaccessible because an incorrect password has been entered for the specified number of times.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Retry access after a few minutes. For the locking period, ask your administrator.

[6102] User account being locking out

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Failed to login because the user account had been locked out
Check item	Measures
Setting	Log into TopAccess as an administrator, and release the locked user account.

[6103] e-Filing Box is locked out

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	The e-Filing Box became inaccessible because an incorrect password has been entered for the specified number of times.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Retry access after a few minutes. For the locking period, ask your administrator.

[6121] Automatic Secure Erase failure

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	The automatic secure erase fails.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Data overwriting failed for some reason. If the error still occurs after rebooting the equipment, start up using the following procedure:[3] + [C] + [START] → 3. HDD formatting → Reinstallation of software or HDD replacement

[6131] Clock skew failure to time server

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Clock skew failure to time server
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check that the time server works properly. Moreover, log into TopAccess as an administrator, and check that the SNTP setting is correct.

[6150] Print log DB full

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Print log DB full

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Print Job Log Export.

[6151] Print log DB near-full (95%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Print log DB near-full (95%)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Print Job Log Export.

[6152] Print log DB near-full (90%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Print log DB near-full (90%)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Print Job Log Export.

[6153] Print log DB near-full (80%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Print log DB near-full (80%)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Print Job Log Export.

[6154] Print log database near-full (70%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Print log DB near-full (70%)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Print Job Log Export.

[6160] Scan log DB full

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Scan log DB full

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Scan Job Log Export.

[6161] Scan log DB near-full (95%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Scan log DB near-full (95%)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Scan Job Log Export.

[6162] Scan log DB near-full (90%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Scan log DB near-full (90%)
Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs>Export Logs > Scan Job Log Export.

[6163] Scan log DB near-full (80%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Scan log DB near-full (80%)
Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Scan Job Log Export.

[6164] Scan log DB near-full (70%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Scan log DB near-full (70%)
Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Scan Job Log Export.

[6170] FAX transmission log DB full

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX transmission log DB full
Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Transmission Journal Export.

[6171] FAX transmission log DB near-full (95%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX transmission log DB near-full (95%)
Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Transmission Journal Export.

[6172] FAX transmission log DB near-full (90%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX transmission log DB near-full (90%)
Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Transmission Journal Export.

[6173] FAX transmission log DB near-full (80%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX transmission log DB near-full (80%)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Transmission Journal Export.

[6174] FAX transmission log DB near-full (70%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX transmission log DB near-full (70%)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Transmission Journal Export.

[6180] FAX reception log DB full

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX reception log DB full

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Reception Journal Export.

[6181] FAX reception log DB near-full (95%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX reception log DB near-full (95%)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Reception Journal Export.

[6182] FAX reception log DB near-full (90%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX reception log DB near-full (90%)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Reception Journal Export.

[6183] FAX reception log DB near-full (80%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX reception log DB near-full (80%)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Reception Journal Export.

[6184] FAX reception log DB near-full (70%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX reception log DB near-full (70%)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Reception Journal Export.

[6190] Message log DB full

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Message log DB full
Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Message Log Export.

[6191] Message log DB near-full (95%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Message log DB near-full (95%)
Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Message Log Export.

[6192] Message log DB near-full (90%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Message log DB near-full (90%)
Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Message Log Export.

[6193] Message log DB near-full (80%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Message log DB near-full (80%)
Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Message Log Export.

[6194] Message log DB near-full (70%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Message log DB near-full (70%)
Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Message Log Export.

8.3.24 Maintenance error

[7101] System firmware installation failure

[7103] Engine firmware installation failure

[7105] Scanner firmware installation failure

[7107] MEP firmware installation failure

[7111] Patch installation failure

[7113] Plug-in installation failure

[7115] HDD data installation failure

[7117] DF firmware installation failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	System firmware installation failed. ([7101]) Engine firmware installation failed. ([7103]) Scanner firmware installation failed. ([7105]) MEP firmware installation failed. ([7107]) Patch installation failed. ([7111]) Plug-in installation failed. ([7113]) HDD data installation failed. ([7115]) DF firmware installation failed. ([7117])

Check item	Measures
Setting	Software package file may have a problem or may be corrupted. Check the software package file and then reattempt the installation.

[7109] Printer driver update failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Printer driver upload failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Printer driver file may have a problem or may be corrupted. Check the package file and then reattempt the upload.

[710B] Point and Print data installation failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Point and Print data upload failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Point and Print data may have a problem or may be corrupted. Check the package file and then reattempt the upload.

[710F] Language Pack installation failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Language Pack installation failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Language Pack file may have a problem or may be corrupted. Check the package file and then reattempt the installation.

[711D] License key returning failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The one-time dongle license fails to be returned to USB media.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Return the license to the USB media used for installing the license. Check that the USB media is correctly installed. Notes: The GP-1080 IPsec Enabler cannot return to the USB media due to license problem. The GP-1070 Overwrite Enabler cannot return to the USB media in the high security (08-8911: 3).

[711F] License key installation failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The one-time dongle license fails to be installed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check that the USB media is correctly installed.

[7121] Unsuccessful Import of Address Book Data

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of Address Book data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[7123] Unsuccessful Import of Template Data

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of template data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[7125] Unsuccessful Import of MailBox Data

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of Mailbox data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[7127] Unsuccessful Import of Format File for Metascan

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of Meta Scan format file failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[7129] Unsuccessful Import of User Information

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of user information failed.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[712B] Unsuccessful Import of Role Information

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of role information failed.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[712D] Unsuccessful Import of Department Data

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of department data failed.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[712F] Unsuccessful Import of ICC Profile

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of ICC Profile failed.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[7131] Failed to import Print Data Converter

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of Print Data Converter failed.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[7132] Failed to import any users

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	A part of the user information was not imported.
Check item	Measures
Setting	There is a possibility that the amount of user information has exceeded the maximum for registration during the import or the file contains invalid data. Check if you are importing a valid file and also that the amount of user information does not exceed the maximum.

[7133] Failed to import any user, role and group information

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	A part of the user, role or group information was not imported.

Check item	Measures
Setting	There is a possibility that the amount of the combined user information has exceeded the maximum for registration during the import or the file contains invalid data. Check if you are importing a valid file and also that the amount of the combined user information does not exceed the maximum.

[7134] Department data import partial failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	A part of the department data was not imported.

Check item	Measures
Setting	There is a possibility that the amount of department data has exceeded the maximum for registration during the import or the file contains invalid data. Check if you are importing a valid file and also that the amount of department data does not exceed the maximum.

[7139] Unsuccessful Acquisition of Certificate from SCEP Server

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Failed to import the certificate by SCEP

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the SCEP server and the SCEP setting (automatic) in TopAccess Administration > Security > Certificate Management.

[713B] Unsuccessful Import of Certificate from TopAccess

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Failed to import the certificate

Check item	Measures
Setting	Certificate may have a problem or be corrupted. Check the certificate and perform the job again.

[713D] Unsuccessful Import of User Combined Data

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of combined user information failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[713F] Unsuccessful Import of All Data (Template/AddressBook/MailBox)

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of all data (templates, Address Book, Mailbox) failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[7141] Unsuccessful Export of Address Book Data

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of Address Book data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[7143] Unsuccessful Export of Template Data

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of template data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[7145] Unsuccessful Export of MailBox Data

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of Mailbox data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[7147] Unsuccessful Export of Format File for Metascan

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of a Meta Scan format file failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[7149] Unsuccessful Export of User Information

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of user information failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[714B] Unsuccessful Export of Role Information

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of role information failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[714D] Unsuccessful Export of Department Information

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of department data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[714F] Unsuccessful Export of ICC Profile

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of ICC Profile failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[7151] Unsuccessful Export of Log Data

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of log data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and the USB media and then retry the export.

[715B] Unsuccessful Print Data Converter

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of Print Data Converter failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[715D] Unsuccessful export of User Combined Data

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of combined user information failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[715F] Unsuccessful Export of All Data (Template/AddressBook/MailBox)

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of all data (templates, Address Book, Mailbox) failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[7191] DDNS public key file upload failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Failed to upload DDNS public key file

Check item	Measures
Setting	DDNS public key file may have a problem or be corrupted. Check the file and perform the job again.

[7193] DDNS private key file upload failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Failed to upload DDNS private key file
Check item	Measures
Setting	DDNS private key file may have a problem or be corrupted. Check the file and perform the job again.

[71A2] Unsuccessful Addition of CA Certificate

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Failed to add CA certificate
Check item	Measures
Setting	CA certificate may have a problem or be corrupted. Check the CA certificate and perform the job again.

[71A4] Cryptographic key consistency confirmation failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Cryptographic key consistency confirmation failed.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Start up the equipment in the following procedure:[3] + [C] + [START] → 5. Key Backup Restore Then overwrite the corrupted license key with a normal one.

[71A6] Device certificate deletion failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The deletion of device certificate failed.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Restart the equipment and then retry.

[71A8] CA certificate deletion failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The deletion of the CA certificate failed.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Restart the equipment and then retry.

[71AA] Unidentified error during certificate acquisition from SCEP server

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Unidentified error occurred during certificate acquisition from SCEP server.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check SCEP server and the SCEP setting (automatic) on the TopAccess screen as follows: TopAccess Administration → Security → Certificate Management

[71AB] Timeout error during certificate acquisition from SCEP server

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Timeout error occurred during certificate acquisition from SCEP server.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check SCEP server and the SCEP setting (automatic) on the TopAccess screen in the following procedure: TopAccess Administration → Security → Certificate Management

[71AC] File save error during certificate acquisition from SCEP server

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	File save error occurred during certificate acquisition from SCEP server.
Check item	Measures
Setting	File saving failed for some reason. If the error still occurs after rebooting the equipment, start up using the following procedure:[3] + [C] + [START] → 3. HDD formatting → Reinstallation of software or HDD replacement

[71AD] Failed SCEP operation

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	SCEP operation is failed
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check SCEP server and the SCEP setting on the TopAccess menu as follows: [Administration] > [Security] > [Certificate Management] > SCEP (Automatic)

[71B0] Software package file decryption failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Software package file decryption failed.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Software package file may have a problem or may be corrupted. Check the software package file and then reattempt the installation.

[71D0] Factory Default Failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Factory default setting failed.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Restart the equipment and then retry.

[71F1] Unsuccessful Creation of Clone File

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The creation of a clone file failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and the USB media and then retry the creation.

[71F3] Unsuccessful Import of Clone Data

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of clone data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	The clone file may be invalid. Check the file and then retry the import.

[71F4] Failed to decrypt Clone file

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The decryption of a clone file failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	The clone file may be invalid or the password may be incorrect. Check the file and the password, and then retry the import.

[71F5] Failed to encrypt Clone file

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The encryption of a clone file failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Restart the equipment and then retry the encryption.

8.3.25 Network error

[8000] Static IPv4 address conflict

Classification	Error item
Network error	IPv4 address overlaps.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the same IP address is not used by other machine.

[8011] Linklocal Address Conflict

Classification	Error item
Network error	Linklocal Address Conflict

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the same IP address is not used by other machine.

[8012] Manual Address Conflict

Classification	Error item
Network error	Manual IPv6 Address Conflict

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the same IP address is not used by other machine.

[8013] Stateless Address Conflict

Classification	Error item
Network error	Stateless Address Conflict

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the same IP address is not used by other machine.

[8014] Stateful Address Conflict

Classification	Error item
Network error	Stateful Address Conflict

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the same IP address is not used by other machine.

[8022] Authentication Failure

Classification	Error item
Network error	Failed in 802.1X authentication.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the user credential.

[8023] Can not contact Authentication Server/Switch

Classification	Error item
Network error	Failed in connection to authentication server and switch.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check connectivity to switch or server.

[8024] Certificate verification Failure

Classification	Error item
Network error	Failed in verification of certificate.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if a valid certificate is installed.

[8031] IKEv1 certification failed

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for ikev1 certification failed
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. CA and user certificate in both MFP and remote peer - certificate timestamp and IPsec Certificate template should be valid. 2. CRL DP server name is mapped in MFP's host table or DNS entry. 3. Certificate against CRL.

[8032] IKEv1 wrong proposal chosen

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for wrong proposal chosen
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the IKEv1 IPsec proposal parameters (like encryption/ authentication algorithms, DH group, authentication methods) in MFP and peer machine.

[8033] IKEv1 shared key authentication failed

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error if auth for shared key failed
Check item	Measures
Setting	Mismatch in IKEv1 Pre Shared Key. Check the PSK in MFP and remote machine.

[8034] IKEv1 invalid certificate

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error if invalid certificate uploaded
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the CA and User certificate in MFP and peer machine.

[8035] IKEv1 certificate not supported

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error if certificate not supported
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the User certificate type.

[8036] IKEv1 invalid certificate authentication

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error if invalid certificate authentication
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the CA certificate in MFP and Peer machine.

[8037] IKEv1 certificate unavailable

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error if certificate are not available
Check item	Measures
Setting	Certificate has been deleted from Certificate store. Re-upload the corresponding certificates.

[8038] IKEv1 no SA established

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for SA is not present
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the IKEv1/IPsec proposal parameters (like encryption/ authentication algorithms, DH group, authentication methods) in MFP and peer machine. Check 1. CA and user certificate in both MFP and remote peer - certificate timestamp and IPsec Certificate template.

[8039] IKEv1 invalid signature

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for invalid signature for certificate
Check item	Measures
Setting	Mismatch in Signature payload (MAC or IV). Check the CA and user certificate in MFP and peer machine.

[803A] IKEv2 wrong proposal chosen

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error is proposal chosen is wrong
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the IKEv2/IPsec proposal parameters (encryption/ authentication algorithms, DH group, authentication methods) in MFP and peer machine.

[803B] IKEv2 Certificate failed

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for ikev2 certification failed
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check 1. CA and user certificate in both MFP and remote peer - certificate timestamp and IPsec Certificate template should be valid. 2. CRL DP server name is mapped in MFP's host table or DNS entry. 3. Certificate against CRL.

[803C] IKEv2 secret key authentication failed

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for ikev2 if secret key auth failed
Check item	Measures
Setting	Mismatch in IKEv2 Pre Shared Key. Check the PSK in MFP and peer machine.

[803D] IKEv2 falling back to IKEv1

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error if peer doesn't support IKEv2 and falling back to IKEv1
Check item	Measures
Setting	Remote machine is not supporting IKEv2. Going back to use IKEv1.

[803E] IKEv2 ISAKMP SA unavailable

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error if ISAKMP SA is not created or destroyed due to some uncertain condition
Check item	Measures
Setting	Restart IPsec service on Peer and retry.

[803F] IKEv2 cryptographic operation failed

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for ikev2 if crypto operation failed
Check item	Measures
Setting	If Certificates are being used, re-upload the corresponding certificates using Security Services. Restart IPsec Service on MFP.

[8040] IKEv2 invalid key information

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for ikev2 if key info is invalid
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check IKE settings in MFP and peer.

[8041] IKEv2 CA not trusted

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for ikev2 if CA is not trusted
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the CA certificate in MFP and peer machine. Check the CA certificate timestamp.

[8042] IKEv2 Authentication method mismatch

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error if auth method is not matching
Check item	Measures
Setting	Mismatch in IKE authentication type. Check the Authentication type in MFP and peer.

[8043] IPsec IKE version mismatch

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error if ike version is not matching
Check item	Measures
Setting	Mismatch in IKE version. Check the IKE version in MFP and peer.

[8044] IPsec encapsulation mismatch

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for encapsulation is not matching
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the IPsec mode (Transport/Tunnel) in MFP and peer.

[8045] IPsec Peer IP mismatch

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for peer ip mismatch
Check item	Measures
Setting	Remote Traffic selector mismatch. Check the destination address/port in IPsec filter.

[8046] IPsec local IP mismatch

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for local ip mismatch

Check item	Measures
Setting	Local traffic selector mismatch. Check the source address/port in IPsec filter.

[8047] IPsec local ID mismatch

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for local id mismatch

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the user certificate in MFP

[8048] IPsec Remote ID mismatch

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for remote id mismatch

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the user certificate in peer machine.

[8049] IPsec Remote IP mismatch

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for remote ip mismatch

Check item	Measures
Setting	Remote traffic selector mismatch. Check the source address/port in IPsec filter.

[804A] IPsec IKE timeout

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for ike timeout

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the network connectivity between MFP and peer machine. Select the Flush Connections Option and retry.

[804B] IPsec invalid manual key

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error id manual key is not valid

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the Inbound and Outbound (ESP Encryption/ Authentication and AH Authentication) keys in MFP and Remote PC.

- [8061] Secure primary DDNS update error**
- [8062] Secure secondary DDNS update error**
- [8063] IPv6 Secure primary DDNS update error**
- [8064] IPv6 Secure secondary DDNS update error**
- [8065] IPv6 primary DDNS update error**
- [8066] IPv6 secondary DDNS update error**
- [8067] IPv4 primary DDNS update error**
- [8068] IPv4 secondary DDNS update error**

Classification	Error item
Network error	Secure update to primary IPv4 server failed. ([8061]) Secure update to secondary IPv4 server failed. ([8062]) Secure update to primary IPv6 server failed. ([8063]) Secure update to secondary IPv6 server failed. ([8064]) IPv6 primary DDNS update error. ([8065]) IPv6 secondary DDNS update error. ([8066]) IPv4 primary DDNS update error. ([8067]) IPv4 secondary DDNS update error. ([8068])

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is any problem with DNS or DDNS settings.

[8069] Invalid TSIG/SIG(0) Key file

Classification	Error item
Network error	This message is displayed when the key file for SIG(0) or TSIG is invalid.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Verify the TSIG/SIG(0) key files used.

[8101] Wireless association with Access point failure

Classification	Error item
Network error	Wireless association with Access point failure

Check item	Measures
Setting	Verify the credentials used for association with Access point.

[8102] MFP not able to contact the Access point with the specified SSID

Classification	Error item
Network error	MFP not able to contact the Access point with the specified SSID

Check item	Measures
Setting	Verify the access point name setting and mechanism used for association same as Access Point setting.

[8103] Wireless Certificate verification failure

Classification	Error item
Network error	Wireless Certificate verification failure

Check item	Measures
Setting	Verify the certificate settings used for association.

[8111] SNMP writing access failure

Classification	Error item
Network error	An error occurred during SNMP data writing.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the parameter entered in the application is correct. Check if the entered department code and box password are correct. If the error still occurs after the correct parameter is entered, restart the equipment and the application.

[8112] SNMP communication failure

Classification	Error item
Network error	SNMP communication failed.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is any problem in the application.

[8121] Domain authentication error: Domain authentication error

Classification	Error item
Network error	An unidentified domain authentication error occurred during the connection of domain controller.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the network configuration of this equipment and then reconnect to the domain controller.

[8122] Domain authentication error: Invalid user name or password

Classification	Error item
Network error	Login is not permitted because the user name or a password for domain authentication is invalid.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the user name and the password for this equipment are correct. Specify upper- and lower-case characters correctly when you enter them.

[8123] Domain authentication error: Invalid server

Classification	Error item
Network error	The server was not discovered during domain authentication.
Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the server is down or the network configuration of this equipment is correct. If domain name resolution is used, check the DNS and DDNS settings.

[8124] Domain authentication error: Invalid user account

Classification	Error item
Network error	The user account is invalid and not available for login for domain authentication

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the setting to see if the user account noted in the Active Directory Users and Computers window is valid.

[8125] Domain authentication error: Expired user account

Classification	Error item
Network error	The user account is expired and not available for login for domain authentication.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the setting to see if the user account noted in the Active Directory Users and Computers window is not expired.

[8126] Domain authentication error: User account lockout

Classification	Error item
Network error	The user account is locked out and not available for login for domain authentication.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the account lockout setting of the server.

[8127] Domain authentication error: Invalid logon hours

Classification	Error item
Network error	The logon hour is invalid and not available for login for domain authentication.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the logon hour setting for the user account noted in the Active Directory Users and Computers window.

[8128] Active Directory domain authentication error: Time delay between server and equipment

Classification	Error item
Network error	There is a difference of 5 minutes or longer between the time settings of this equipment and the server, and therefore the login is not available for Active Directory domain authentication.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Set the time of this equipment and that of the domain controller the same. SNTP is recommended if there is an SNTP server in the network.

[8129] Active Directory domain authentication error: Expired Kerberos ticket

Classification	Error item
Network error	The Kerberos ticket is expired and not available for login for Active Directory domain authentication.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the Kerberos ticket on the Kerberos server is expired.

[812A] Active Directory domain authentication error: Kerberos ticket authentication error

Classification	Error item
Network error	Login is not available for Active Directory domain authentication due to a Kerberos ticket authentication error.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the user name and the password for this equipment are correct. If the error still occurs, ask your Windows Server administrator.

[812B] Active Directory domain authentication error: invalid realm name

Classification	Error item
Network error	The realm name is invalid and not available for login for Active Directory domain authentication.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the realm name of this equipment for the Active Directory server is correct. If the error still occurs, ask your Windows Server administrator.

8.4 Troubleshooting for the Image

8.4.1 Abnormality of image density / Gray balance

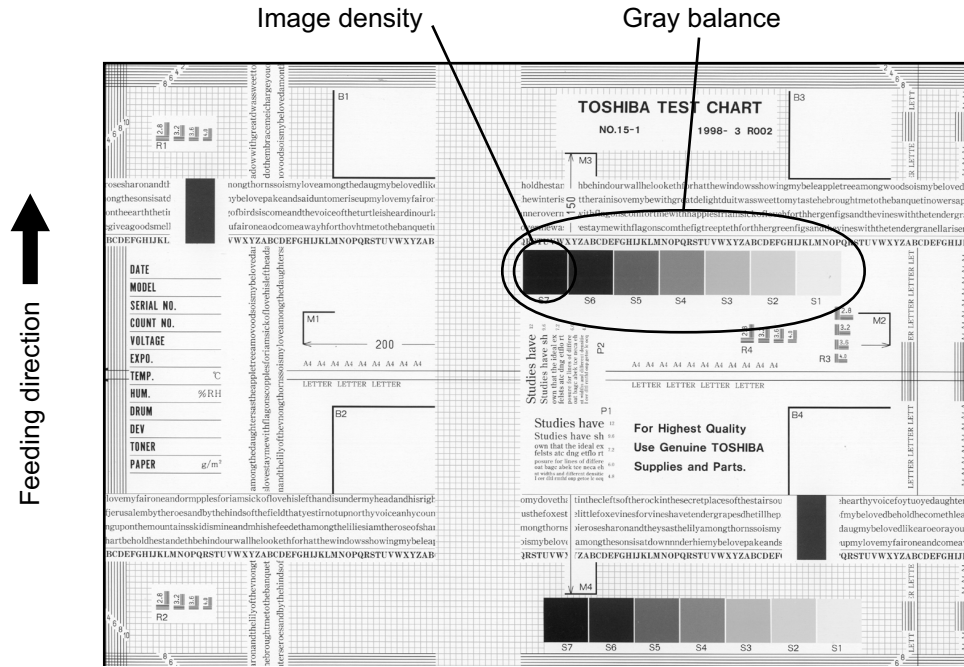


Fig.8-6

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Density/Gray balance	1	Check the density/gray balance.	Adjust the density.
Printer section	2	Check test print image (04-114).	Go to step 4 if there is any problem on image.
Scanner	3	Are the original glass, mirrors and lens dirty?	Clean them.
Printed image	4	Is the image faded?	Perform troubleshooting for faded image.
	5	Is background fogging occurring?	Perform troubleshooting for background fogging.
	6	Is there a blotch on the image?	Perform troubleshooting for blotched image.
	7	Is the image transferred normally?	Perform troubleshooting for abnormal transfer.

8.4.2 Background fogging

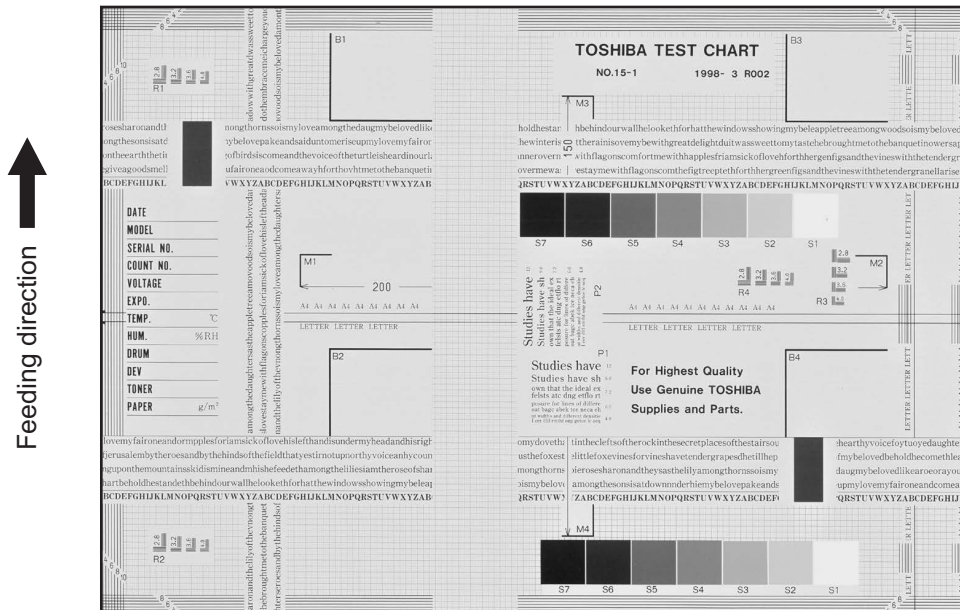


Fig.8-7

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Adjustment (e-STUDIO 307LP)	1	Perform the shading correction.	Perform 05-3218. If an error occurs, retry it. If the error still persists, clean the original glass.
Density reproduction	2	Check the reproduction of the image density.	Adjust the density.
Background reproduction	3	Check the background reproduction.	Adjust the background.
Printer section	4	Check test print image (04-114).	Go to step 4 if there is any problem on image.
Scanner	5	Are the original glass, mirrors and lens dirty?	Clean them.
Auto-toner	6	Is the toner supplied normally?	Check the motor and circuits.
High-voltage transformer (Main charger / Developer bias)	7	Is the high-voltage transformer output defective?	Adjust the output, or replace the transformer.
Developer unit	8	Is the contact between the drum and developer material normal?	Adjust the doctor-sleeve gap and polarity.
Developer material/Toner/Drum	9	Using the specified developer material, toner and drum?	Use the specified developer material, toner and drum.
	10	Have the developer material and drum reached their PM life?	Replace the developer material and drum.
	11	Is the storage environment of the toner cartridge 35°C less without dew?	Use the toner cartridge stored in the environment within specification.
Drum cleaning blade	12	Is the drum cleaned properly?	Check the pressure of the drum cleaning blade.
Toner dusting	13	Is toner heaped on the seal of the developer unit?	Remove the toner and clean the developer unit.

8.4.3 Moire/lack of sharpness

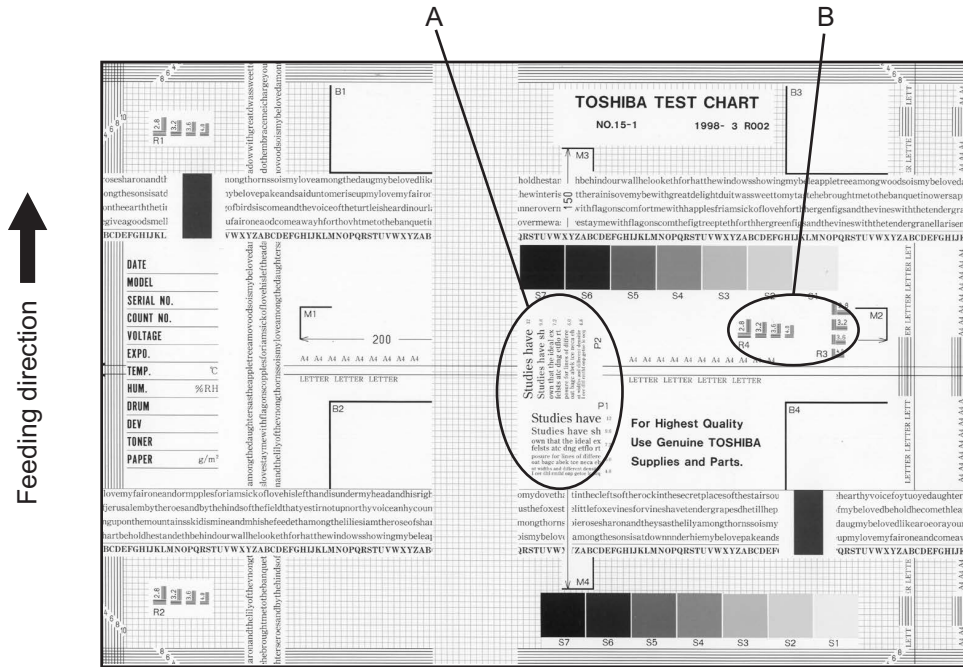


Fig.8-8

Moire

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Density reproduction	1	Check the reproduction of the image density.	Adjust the density.
Parameter adjustment value	2	Check the image processing parameters.	Check the adjustment value for sharpness.
Printer section	3	Check test print image (04-114).	When defects occur, perform the corresponding troubleshooting procedure.

Lack of sharpness

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Density reproduction	1	Check the reproduction of the image density.	Adjust the density.
Parameter adjustment value	2	Check the image processing parameters.	Check the adjustment value for sharpness.
Printer section	3	Check test print image (04-114).	When defects occur, perform the corresponding troubleshooting procedure.
	4	Check the image processing parameters.	Check the encircled areas A and B in the image, and change the sharpness intensity in the sharpness adjustment mode.

8.4.4 Toner offset

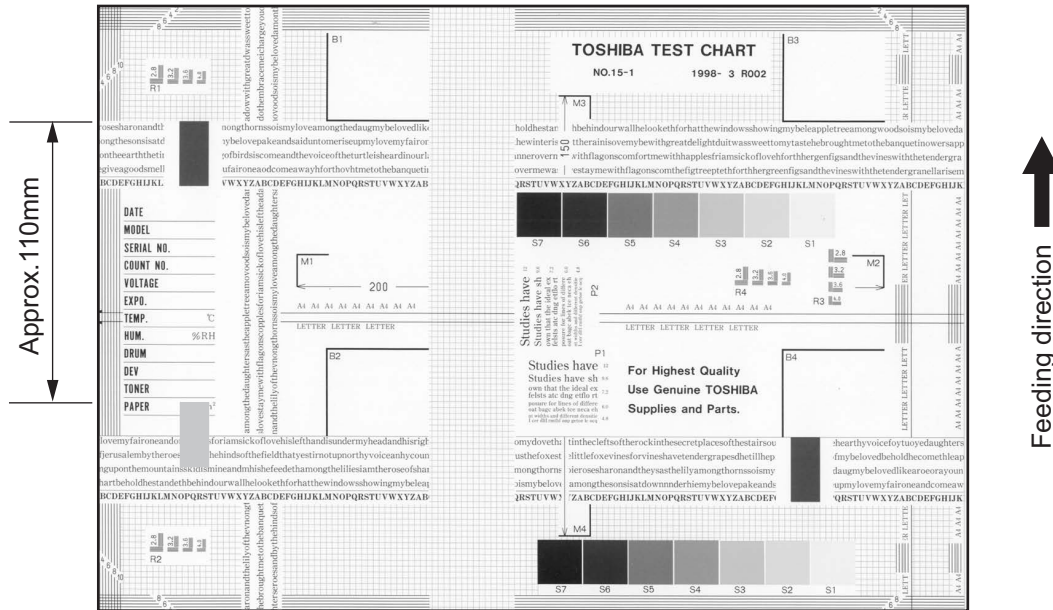


Fig.8-9

Toner offset (Shadow image appears approx. 140mm toward the dark image.)

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Density	1	Is the density too high?	Adjust the density.
Fuser unit	2	Is the pressure of the fuser roller normal?	Check the pressure releasing parts and pressurization mechanism.
	3	Is the thermistor in contact with the fuser roller?	Contact the thermistor with the fuser roller.
	4	Is there a scratch on the fuser roller surface?	Replace the fuser roller.
	5	Has the fuser roller reached its PM life?	Replace the fuser roller.
	6	Is the setting temperature of the fuser roller normal?	Check the adjustment values of fuser roller temperature? 08-2120, 2010, 2009, 2140, 515, 516 If the setting temperature of the fuser roller is normal, perform the fusing temperature offset adjustment. (08-5468-0 and -1)
	7	Is the power supplied between the fuser unit entrance guide and the registration roller on the equipment side?	Check if the power supply bracket of the fuser unit is installed properly.
Paper	8	Has the appropriate paper type been selected?	Select a proper mode.
	9	Using the recommended paper?	Use the recommended paper.
Developer material	10	Using the specified developer material?	Use the specified developer material and toner.
Scanner	11	Are the original glass (especially the position of shading correction plate), mirror and lens dirty?	Clean them.

8.4.5 Blurred image

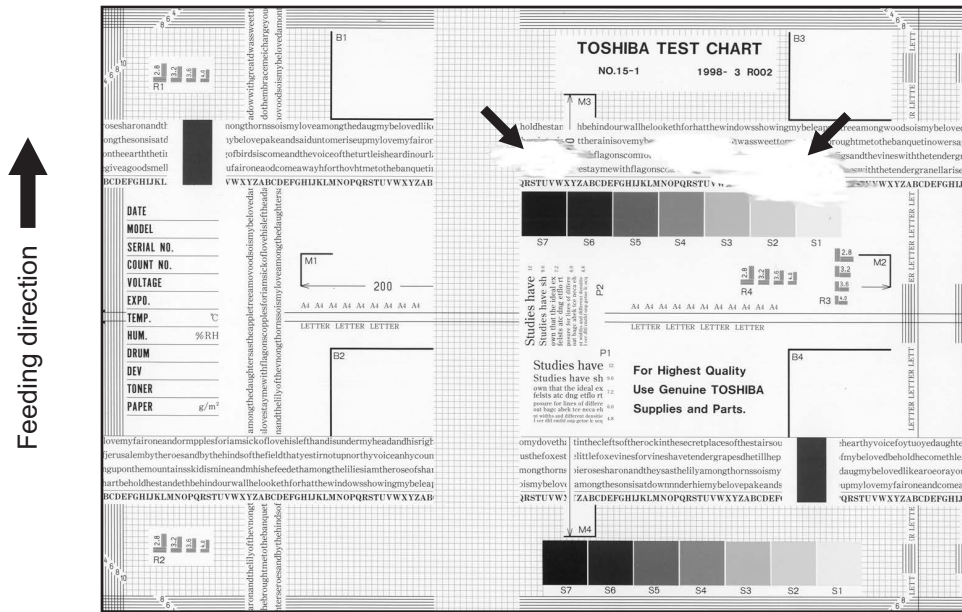


Fig.8-10

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Paper	1	Is the paper in the drawer damp?	Change paper. Avoid storing paper in damp place.
Bedewed scanner	2	Is the scanner bedewed?	Clean the scanner.
Drum	3	Is the drum surface wet or dirty?	Wipe the drum with a piece of dry cloth. * Do not use alcohol or other organic solvents.
Ozone exhaust	4	Is the exhaust fan operating properly?	Check the connection of connector. Replace the ozone exhaust fan.
	5	Is the ozone filter stained or damaged?	Replace the ozone filter.

8.4.6 Poor fusing

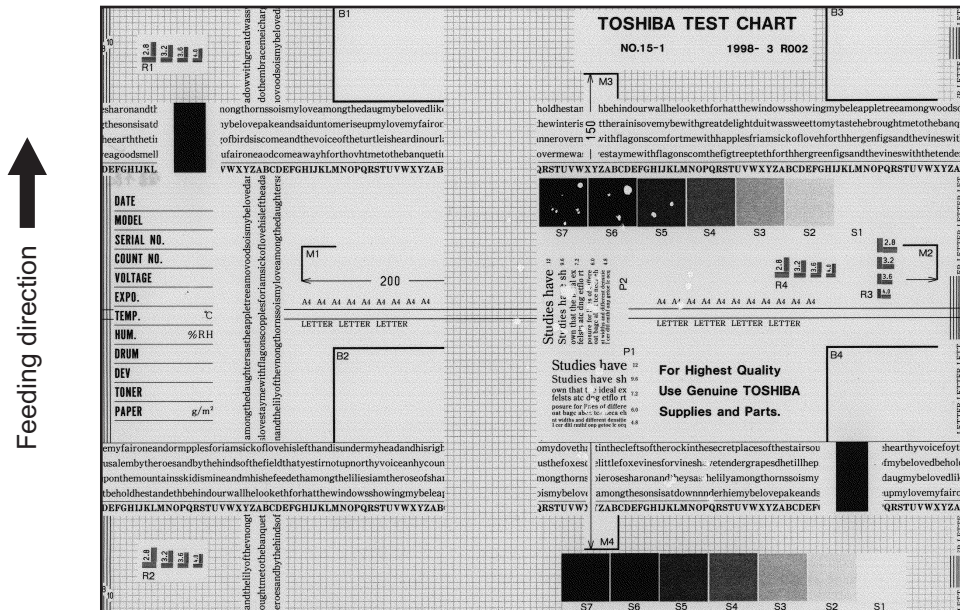


Fig.8-11

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Heater electric power	1	Check if the connector contacts properly.	Correct it.
	2	Is the heater shorted or broken?	Replace the heater.
Pressure between fuser roller and pressure roller	3	Are the pressure springs working properly?	Check and adjust the pressure springs.
Fuser roller temperature	4	Is the temperature of the fuser roller normal?	Check the setting and correct it. 08-2120, 2010, 2009, 2140, 515, 516 If the setting temperature of the fuser roller is normal, perform the fusing temperature offset adjustment. (08-5468-0 and -1)
Developer material/Toner	5	Using the specified developer material and toner?	Use the specified developer material and toner.
Paper	6	Is the paper in the drawer damp?	Avoid storing paper in damp place.
	7	Is the paper type corresponding to its mode?	Use the proper type of paper or select the proper mode.
	8	Using the recommended paper?	Use the recommended paper.

8.4.7 Blank copy

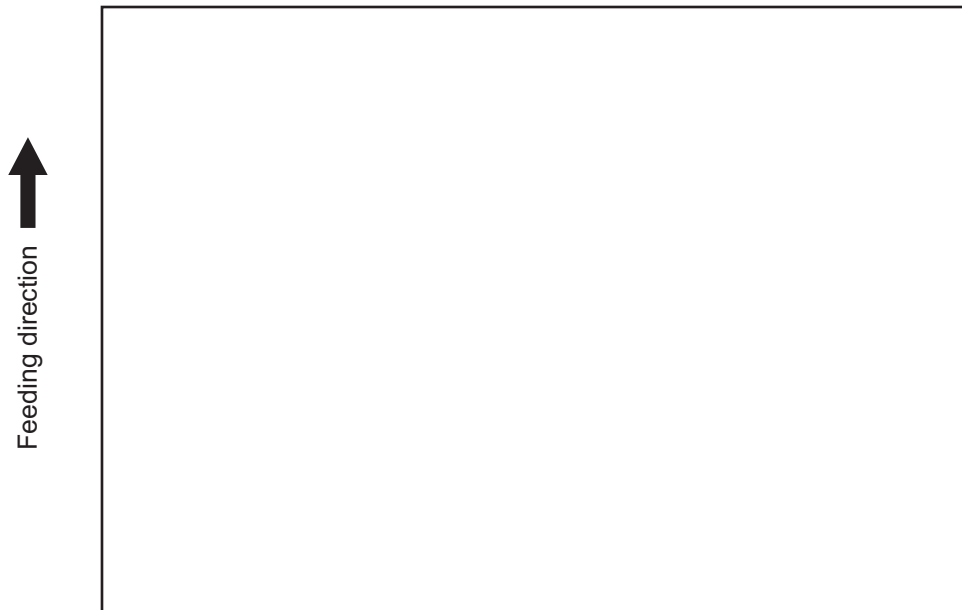


Fig.8-12

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Transfer roller unit	1	Is the power supplying spring of the transfer roller installed securely? (Is it almost detached?)	Check the power supplying spring and reinstall it.
High-voltage transformer (Transfer roller unit, Developer bias)	2	Is the high-voltage transformer output defective?	Adjust the output, or replace the transformer.
	3	Are the connectors of the high-voltage harness securely connected? Is the harness open circuited?	Reconnect the harness securely. Replace the high-voltage harness.
Developer unit	4	Is the developer unit installed properly?	Check and correct the engaging condition of the developer unit gears.
	5	Do the developer sleeve and mixers rotate?	Check and fix the drive system of the developer unit.
	6	Is the developer material smoothly transported?	Remove the foreign matter from the developer material.
	7	Has the magnetic brush phase been shifted?	Adjust the developer polarity.
	8	Is the doctor blade positioned properly?	Adjust it using the doctor-sleeve jig.
	9	Is the floated lid of the developer bottle blocking the laser light path?	Check the lid and place it properly.
Drum	10	Is the drum rotating?	Check the drive system of the drum.
CCD, SLG, SYS, LGC boards and harnesses	11	Are the connectors securely connected? Check if the harnesses connecting the boards are open circuited.	Connect the connectors securely. Replace the harness.

8.4.8 Solid copy



Fig.8-13

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Exposure lamp and LED board	1	Does the exposure lamp light?	Check if the connector contacts with the exposure lamp terminal. Replace the defective LED board.
Scanner	2	Is there any foreign matter on the light path?	Remove it.
Bedewed scanner and drum	3	Is the scanner or drum bedewed?	Clean the mirrors, lens and drum. Keep the power cord plugged in all trough the day and night. (For the model with damp heater)
Main charger	4	Is the main charger securely installed?	Install it securely.
	5	Is the needle electrode broken?	Replace the needle electrode.
High-voltage transformer (Main charger)	6	Is the high-voltage transformer output defective?	Adjust the output, or replace the transformer.
	7	Are the connectors of the high-voltage harness securely connected? Is the harness open circuited?	Reconnect the harness securely. Replace the high-voltage harness.
CCD, SLG, SYS, LGC boards and harnesses	8	Are the connectors securely connected? Check if the harnesses connecting the boards are open circuited.	Connect the connectors securely. Replace the harness.

8.4.9 White banding or white void (in the feeding direction)

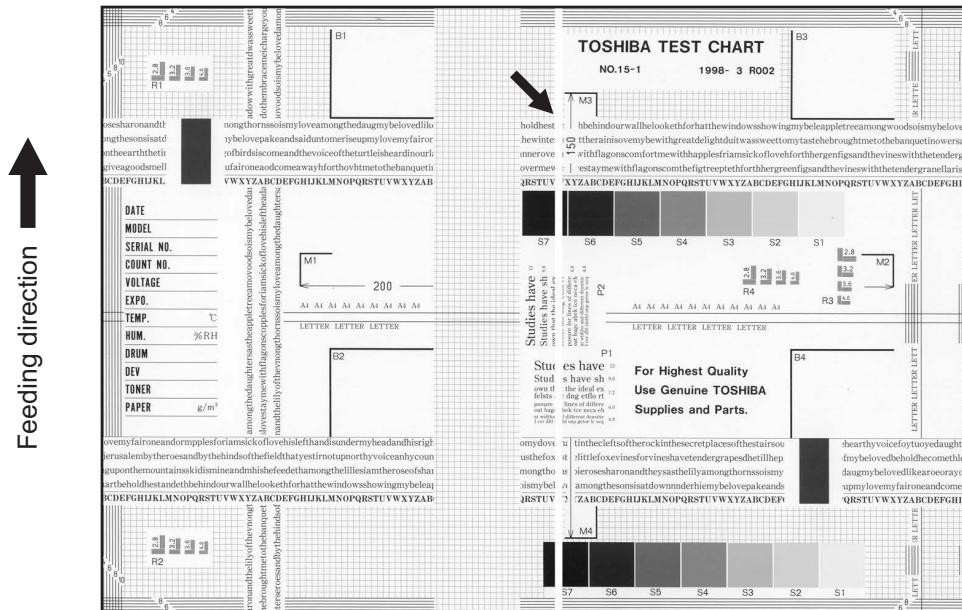


Fig.8-14

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Laser optical unit	1	Is there a foreign matter or stain on the slit glass?	Remove the foreign matter or stain.
Main charger grid	2	Is there a foreign matter or dew on the charger grid?	Remove the foreign matter.
Toner cartridge	3	Is the adhered foreign matter blocking the laser light path?	Remove the foreign matter.
Developer unit	4	Is the floated lid of the developer bottle blocking the laser light path?	Check the lid and place it properly.
	5	Is the developer material transported properly?	Remove the foreign matter if there is any. *1)
	6	Is there a foreign matter or dew on the drum seal?	Remove the foreign matter or dew.
	7	Is the upper drum seal of the developer unit in contact with the drum?	Correct the position of the drum seal or replace it.
Drum	8	Is there a foreign matter on the drum surface?	Replace the drum. If there is a convex foreign matter adhering to the drum surface, it indicates that the blade edge at this area is worn out. In this case, replace both the drum and the drum cleaning blade.
Transport path	9	Does the toner image contact with any foreign matter before the paper enters the fusing section after the separation?	Remove the foreign matter.
Discharge LED	10	Is any of the discharge LEDs off?	Replace the discharge LED.
Scanner	11	Is there a foreign matter on the light path?	Remove the foreign matter.
	12	Are the original glass (especially the position of shading correction plate) mirror and lens dirty?	Clean them.

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Cleaner	13	Is there any foreign matter, which contacts the drum on the cleaner stay?	Remove the foreign matter.

*1) Prescription for foreign matter in the doctor sleeve gap

- Pull the doctor blade in the direction of the arrow.
- Rotate the gear.
- Remove the foreign matter that has come out on the developer sleeve.

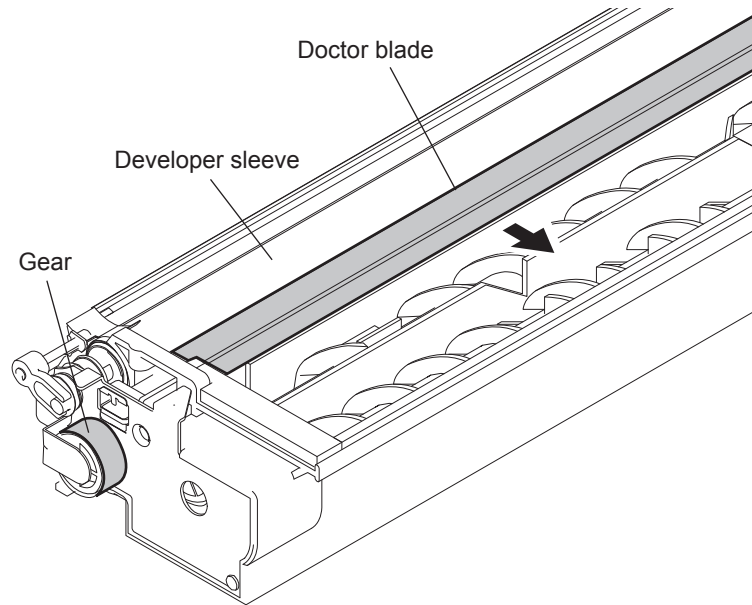


Fig.8-15

8.4.10 White banding (at right angle with the feeding direction)

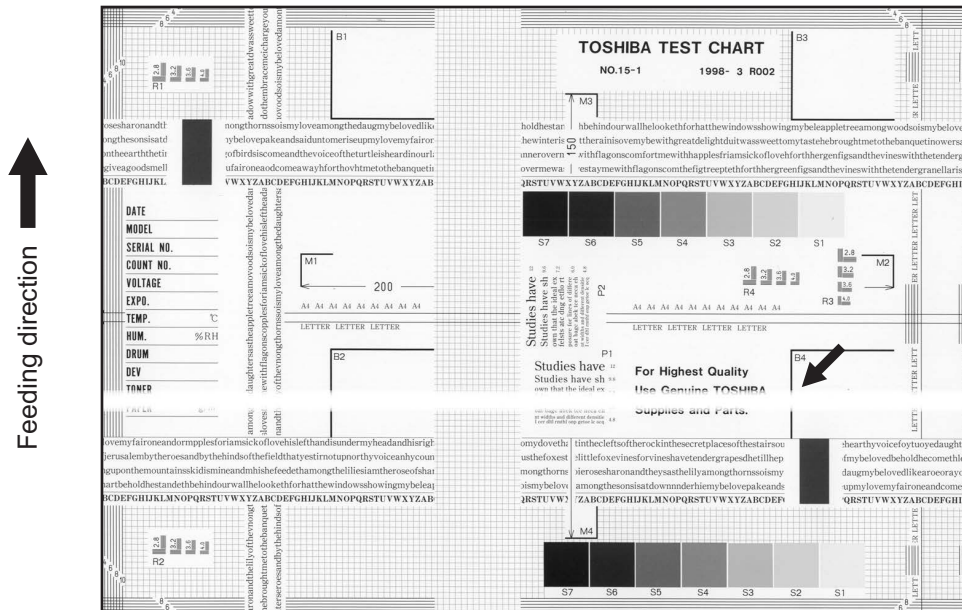


Fig.8-16

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Main charger	1	Is there a foreign matter on the charger?	Remove the foreign matter.
	2	Is the connector in proper contact with the terminal?	Clean or adjust the terminal.
Drum	3	Is there any abnormality on the drum surface?	Replace the drum.
Discharge LED	4	Does the discharge LED light normally?	Replace the discharge LED or check the harness and the circuit.
Developer unit	5	Is the developer sleeve rotating normally? Is there any abnormality on the sleeve surface?	Check the drive system of the developer unit, or clean the sleeve surface.
Drive system	6	Are the drum and scanner jittering?	Check each drive system.
High-voltage transformer (Main charger / Developer bias / Transfer roller unit)	7	Is the high-voltage transformer output defective?	Adjust the output, or replace the transformer.
Transfer roller unit	8	Is there any foreign matter adhering to the transfer roller? Is there any abnormality in the appearance of the roller? Has the number of output pages exceeded the threshold for the life of the transfer roller?	Remove the foreign matter from the roller surface. Replace the roller if there is any abnormality in its appearance. Also replace the roller if the number of output pages has exceeded the threshold of its life.
Feed system	9	Is the aligning amount proper?	Adjust the aligning amount.

8.4.11 Skew (inclined image)

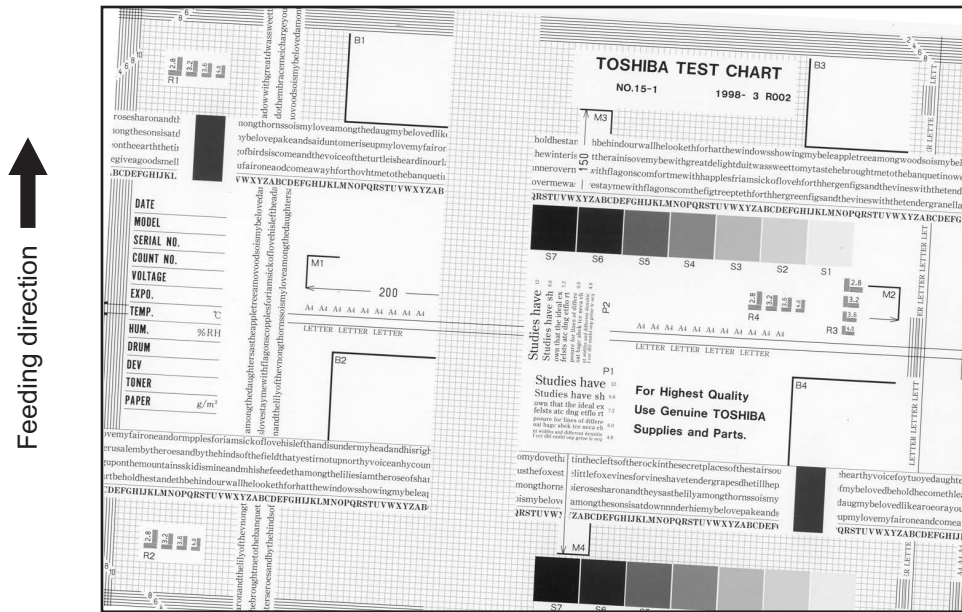


Fig.8-17

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Drawers	1	Is the drawer properly installed?	Install the drawer properly.
	2	Is there too much paper in the drawer?	Reduce paper to 550 or fewer sheets in the drawer.
	3	Is the corner of the paper folded?	Change the direction of the paper and set it again.
	4	Are the side guides of the drawer properly installed?	Adjust the position of the side guides.
Feed roller	5	Is the surface of the feed roller dirty?	Clean the feed roller surface with alcohol, or replace the roller.
Rollers	6	Are the roller and shaft secured?	Check and tighten the E-rings, pins, clips and setscrews.
Registration roller	7	Is the spring detached from the registration roller?	Attach the spring correctly. Clean the roller if it is dirty.
Pre-registration guide	8	Is the pre-registration guide properly installed?	Correct it.
Scanner	9	Is the carriage-1 slanted?	Adjust the carriage-1.

8.4.12 Black banding (in the feeding direction)

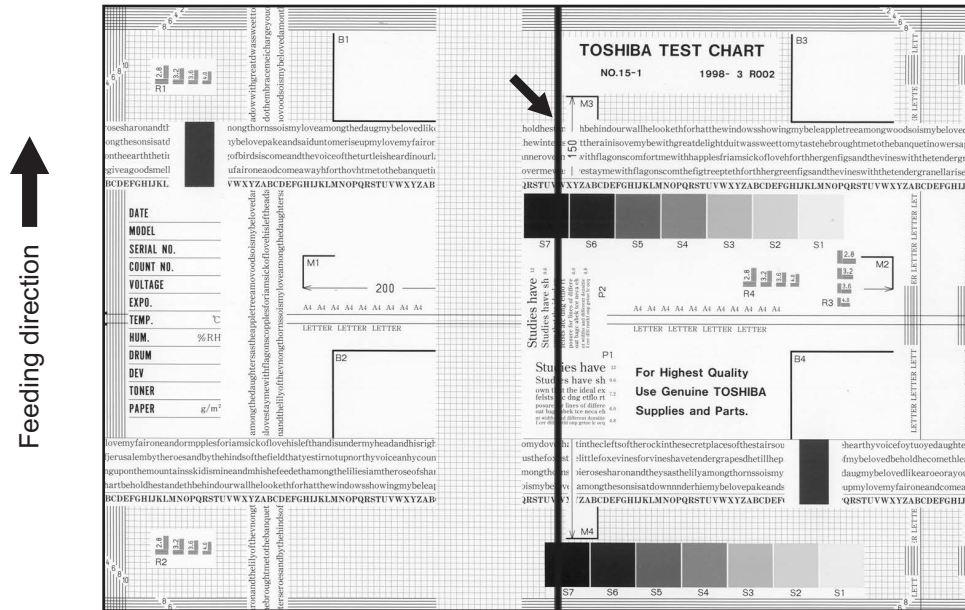


Fig.8-18

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription	
Scanner	1	Is there a foreign matter on the light path?	Clean the slit, lens and mirrors.	
Shading correction plate	2	Is there dust or stains on part of the original glass where the shading correction plate is placed.	Clean the plate.	
Main charger	3	Is there a foreign matter on the main charger grid?	Remove the foreign matter.	
	4	Is the main charger grid dirty or deformed?	Clean or replace the main charger grid.	
	5	Is there a foreign matter on the main charger?	Remove the foreign matter.	
	6	Is the needle electrode dirty or deformed?	Clean or replace the needle electrode.	
	7	Is there a foreign matter inside the main charger case?	Remove the foreign matter.	
	8	Is the inside of the main charger case dirty?	Clean the inside of the main charger case.	
	Cleaner	9	Is there paper dust sticking to the drum cleaning blade edge?	Clean or replace the cleaning blade.
		10	Is the drum cleaning blade working properly?	Check the pressurization of the drum cleaning blade.
11		Has the used toner been recovered properly?	Clean the toner recovery auger.	
Fuser unit	12	Is the fuser roller surface dirty or damaged?	Clean or replace the fuser roller.	
	13	Is the thermistor dirty?	Clean the thermistor.	
Drum	14	Are there scratches on the drum surface?	Replace the drum.	
Laser optical unit	15	Is there a foreign matter or stain on the slit glass?	Remove the foreign matter or the stain.	

8.4.13 Black banding (at right angle with the feeding direction)

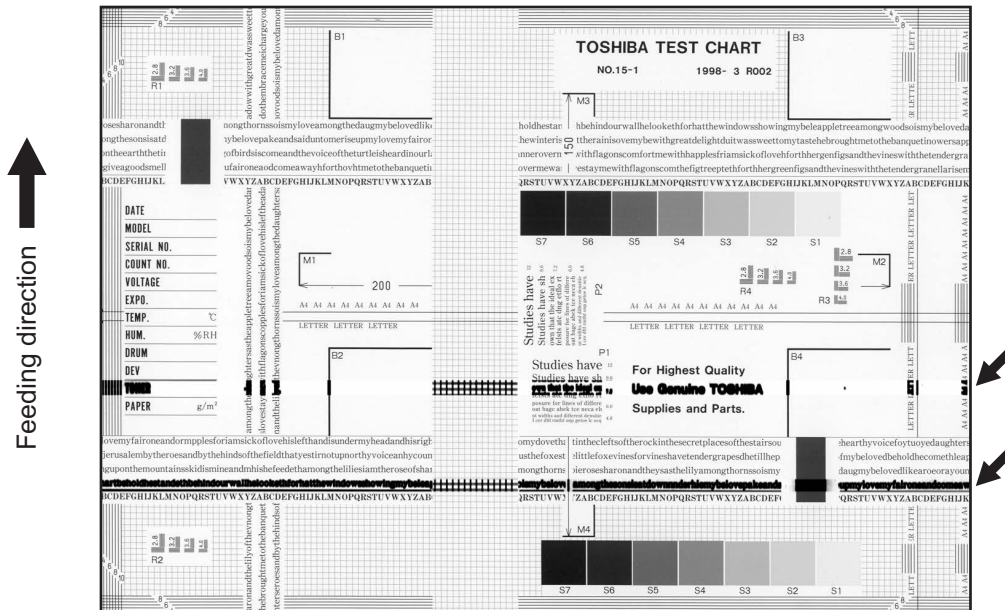


Fig.8-19

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Main charger	1	Is the needle electrode dirty or deformed?	Clean or replace the needle electrode.
Fuser unit	2	Are the fuser roller, separation finger for fuser roller and thermistor dirty?	Clean them.
	3	Has the fuser roller and separation finger for fuser roller reached their PM life?	Replace them.
High-voltage transformer (Main charger / Developer bias / Transfer roller unit)	4	Is the high-voltage transformer output defective?	Adjust the output, or replace the transformer.
Drum	5	Is there a deep scratch on the drum surface?	Replace the drum if the scratch has reached the aluminum base.
	6	Is there thin scratch (drum pitting) on the drum surface?	Check and adjust the contact condition of the cleaning blade and recovery blade.
Scanner	7	Is there a foreign matter on the carriage rail?	Remove the foreign matter.

8.4.14 White spots

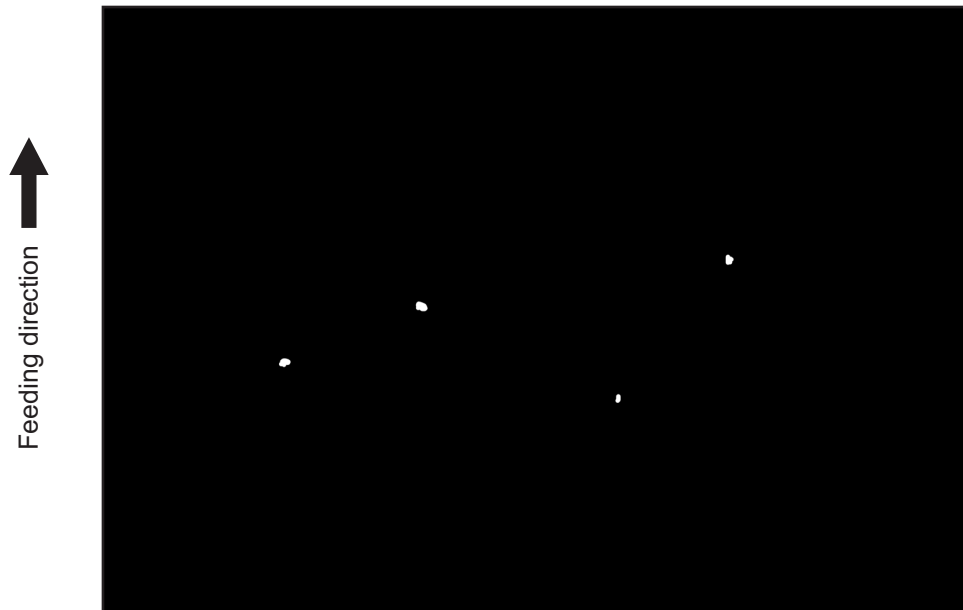


Fig.8-20

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Developer unit, Toner cartridge	1	Check if the amount of the toner is sufficient in the toner cartridge.	Check the auto-toner sensor and toner supply operation, and then replace the toner cartridge or developer material.
	2	Is the amount of developer material in the developer unit sufficient?	
	3	Is the doctor-sleeve gap proper?	Adjust the doctor-sleeve gap.
Developer material, Toner, Drum	4	Using the specified developer material, toner and drum?	Use the specified developer material, toner and drum.
	5	Have the developer material and drum reached their PM life?	Replace the developer material and drum.
	6	Is the storage environment of the toner cartridge 35°C or less without dew?	Use the toner cartridge stored in the environment with specification.
	7	Is there any dent on the drum surface?	Replace the drum.
	8	Is there any film forming on the drum?	Clean or replace the drum.
Main charger	9	Is there any foreign matter on the charger?	Remove it.
	10	Is the needle electrode dirty or deformed?	Clean or replace the needle electrode.
High-voltage transformer (Main charger / Developer bias / Transfer roller unit)	11	Is the high-voltage transformer output defective?	Adjust the output, or replace the transformer.
Transfer roller unit	12	Is there any foreign matter such as fiber in the paper transport area of the transfer roller unit?	Clean the transfer roller unit.
	13	Is there any foreign matter on the transfer roller? Is there any abnormality on its appearance?	Remove the foreign matter or replace the transfer roller.

8.4.15 Poor image transfer

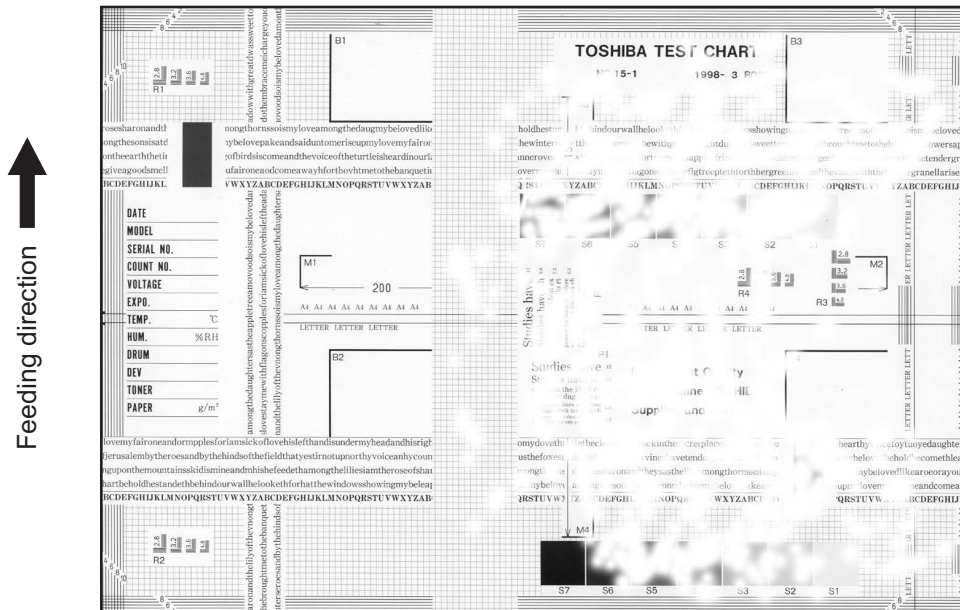


Fig.8-21

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Paper	1	Is the paper in the drawer PFP curled?	Reinsert the paper with the reverse side up or change the paper.
	2	Is the paper in the drawer damp?	Avoid storing paper in damp place.
	3	Is the paper type corresponding to its mode?	Select the proper mode.
	4	Using the recommended paper?	Use the recommended paper.
Transfer roller unit	5	Is the transfer roller contacting with the drum? Are the charger pushing-spring and the transfer roller pressure spring installed properly?	Check them and reinstall if required.
Registration roller	6	Is there any abnormality related to the registration roller or with the roller itself?	Clean the roller if it is dirty. Securely attach the springs if they are detached. Replace the clutch if it is defective. Adjust the rotation speed of the roller.
High-voltage transformer (Transfer roller unit)	7	Is the high-voltage transformer output defective?	Adjust the output, or replace the transformer.

8.4.16 Uneven image density

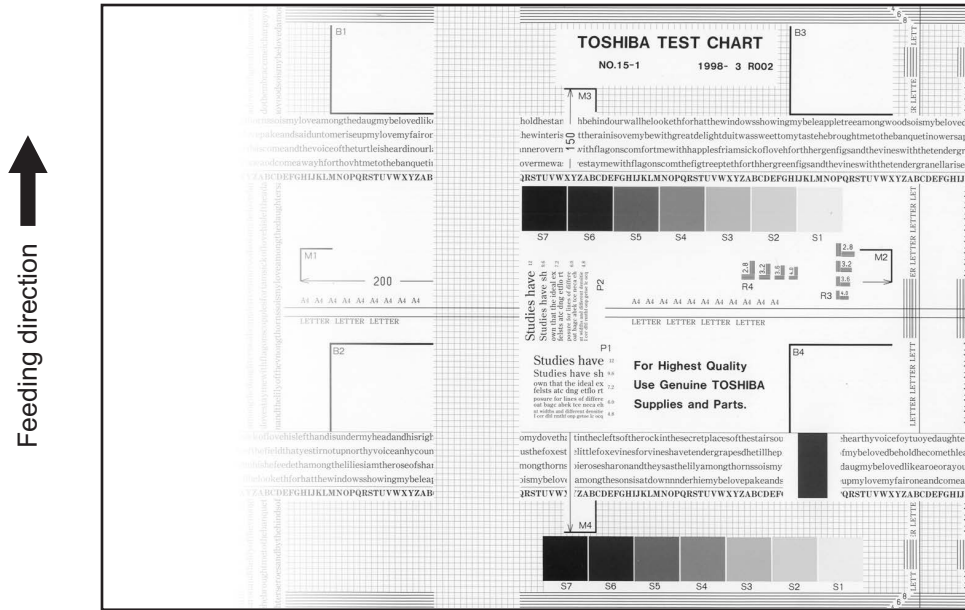


Fig.8-22

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Main charger	1	Is the main charger dirty?	Clean or replace the needle electrode and main charger grid.
Transfer roller unit	2	Is the transfer roller contacting with the drum? Are the charger pushing-spring and the transfer roller pressure spring installed properly?	Check them and reinstall if required.
Laser optical unit	3	Is there any foreign matter or stain on the slit glass?	Remove the foreign matter or stain.
Discharge LED	4	Are the connectors of discharge LED harness securely connected?	Reconnect the harness securely.
	5	Is the discharge LED dirty?	Clean the discharge LED.
	6	Is any of the discharge LEDs off?	Replace the discharge LED.
Developer unit	7	Is the magnetic brush in proper contact with the drum?	Adjust the doctor-sleeve gap.
	8	Is the developer sleeve pressurization mechanism working?	Check the mechanism.
	9	Is the developer material transported normally?	Remove foreign matters if there is any.
Scanner	10	Is the original cover or RADF opened?	Close the original cover or RADF.
	11	Are the original glass (especially the position of shading correction plate), mirror and lens dirty?	Clean them.

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Fuser unit	12	Are the center thermistor, side thermistor and pressure roller thermistor in proper contact with the fuser roller or the fuser belt?	Make the thermistors contact with the fuser roller or the fuser belt.
	13	Are the thermistors dirty?	Clean them.
	14	Is any of the thermistors deformed or damaged?	Replace it.
	15	Is the setting temperature of the fuser roller normal?	Check and correct the setting temperature. (08-2120, -2010, -2009, -2140, -2100 and -2101) If the setting temperature of the fuser roller is normal, perform the fusing temperature offset adjustment. (08-5468-0 and -1)

8.4.17 Faded image (low density, abnormal gray balance)

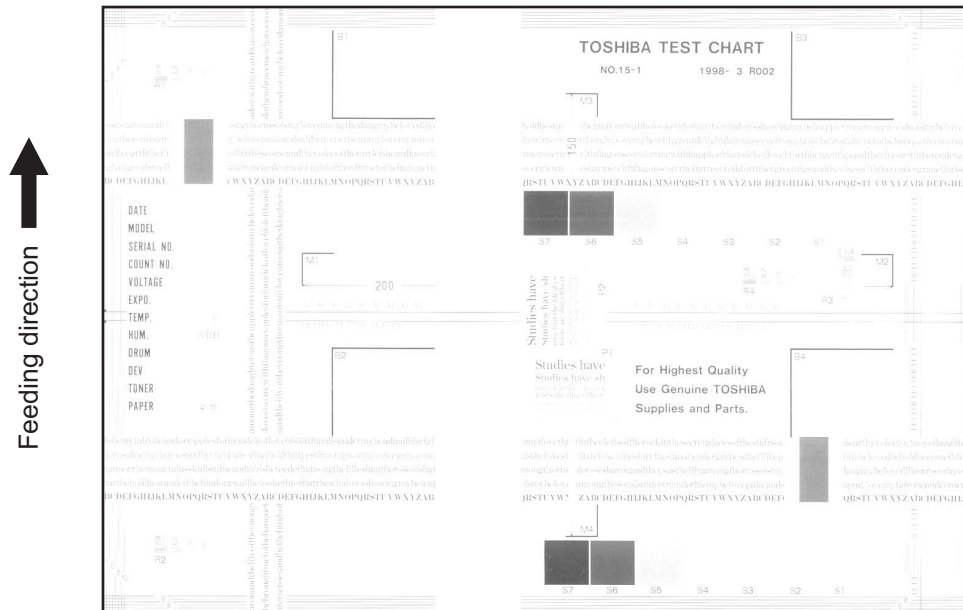


Fig.8-23

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Toner empty	1	Is there enough toner in the cartridge?	Check the performance of the auto-toner circuit. Replace the toner cartridge.
Toner motor	2	Is the toner motor working normally?	Check the toner motor and the motor drive.
Toner cartridge	3	Is there any problem with the toner cartridge?	Replace the toner cartridge.
Developer material	4	Has the developer material reached its PM life?	Replace the developer material.
Developer unit	5	Is the magnetic brush in proper contact with the drum?	Check the installation of the developer unit. Adjust the doctor-sleeve gap and polarity.
	6	Is the developer sleeve pressurization mechanism working?	Check the mechanism.
Main charger	7	Is the main charger dirty?	Clean it or replace the needle electrode and main charger grid.
Drum	8	Is "film-forming" occurring on the drum surface?	Clean or replace the drum.
	9	Has the drum reached its PM life?	Replace the drum.
Transfer roller unit	10	Is the transfer roller contacting with the drum? Is the transfer roller pressure spring installed properly?	Check them and reinstall if required.
High-voltage transformer	11	Is the setting for the high-voltage transformer proper?	Adjust the output from the high-voltage transformer.
	12	Are the connectors of the high-voltage harness securely connected? Is the harness open circuited?	Reconnect the harness securely. Replace the high-voltage harness.
Discharge LED	13	Are the connectors of discharge LED harness securely connected?	Reconnect the harness securely.

8.4.18 Image dislocation in feeding direction

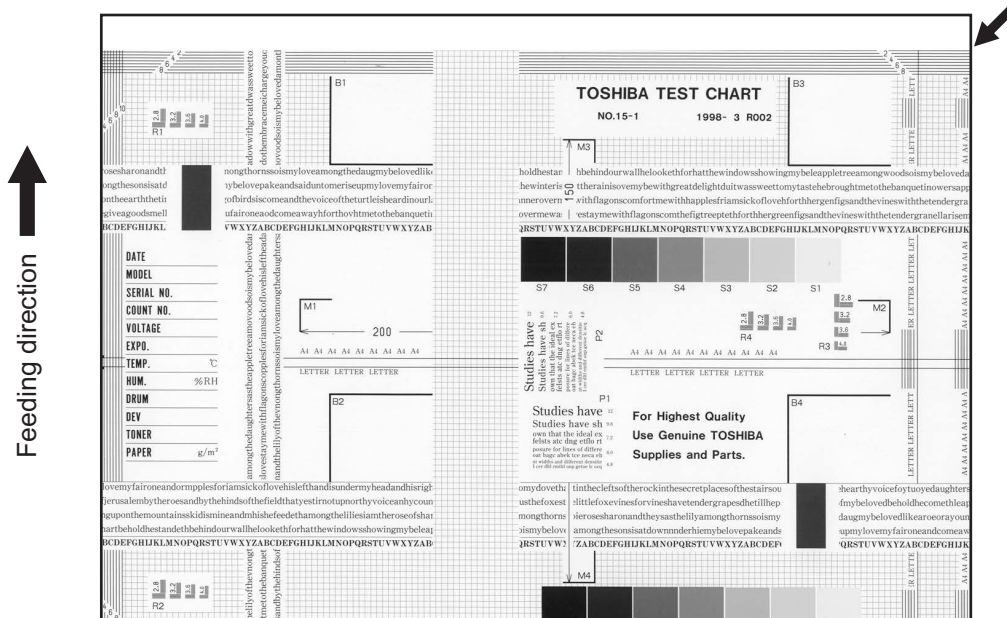


Fig.8-24

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Scanner/Printer adjustment	1	Have the printed images been dislocated in the same manner?	Adjust the position of the leading edge of paper in the Adjustment Mode.
Registration roller	2	Is the registration roller dirty, or the spring detached?	Clean the registration roller with alcohol. Securely attach the springs.
	3	Is the registration roller working properly?	Adjust or replace the gears if they are not engaged properly.
Feed clutch	4	Is the feed clutch working properly?	Check the circuit or feed clutch, and replace them if necessary.
Pre-registration guide	5	Is the pre-registration guide installed properly?	Install the guide properly.

8.4.19 Jittering image

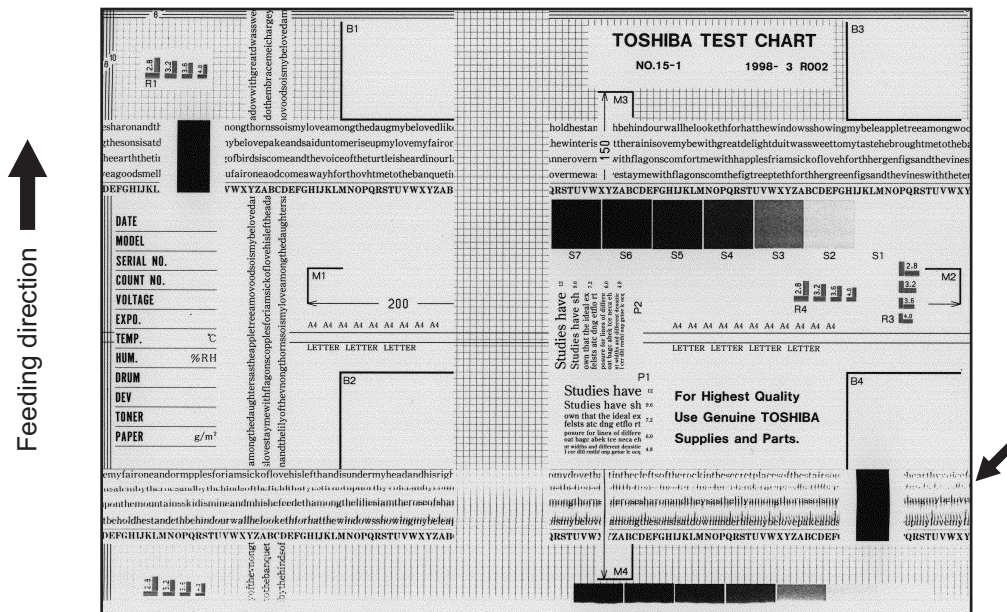


Fig.8-25

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
—	1	Is the toner image on the drum normal?	If normal, perform steps 2 to 4. Perform step 5 and followings in case the image is abnormal.
Registration roller	2	Is the registration roller rotating normally?	Check the registration roller area and springs for installation condition.
Fuser roller and pressure roller	3	Are the fuser roller and pressure roller rotating normally?	Check the fuser roller area. Replace the rollers if necessary.
Drum	4	Is there a big scratch on the drum?	Replace the drum.
Operation of carriage	5	Is there any problem with the slide sheet?	Replace the slide sheet.
	6	Is there any problem with the carriage foot?	Replace the carriage foot.
	7	Is the tension of the timing belt normal?	Adjust the tension.
	8	Is there any problem with the drive system of the carriage?	Check the drive system of the carriage.
Scanner	9	Is the mirror secured?	Secure it.
Drum drive system	10	Is there any problem with the drive system of the drum?	Check the drive system of the drum. Clean or replace the gears if they have stains or scratches.

8.4.20 Poor cleaning

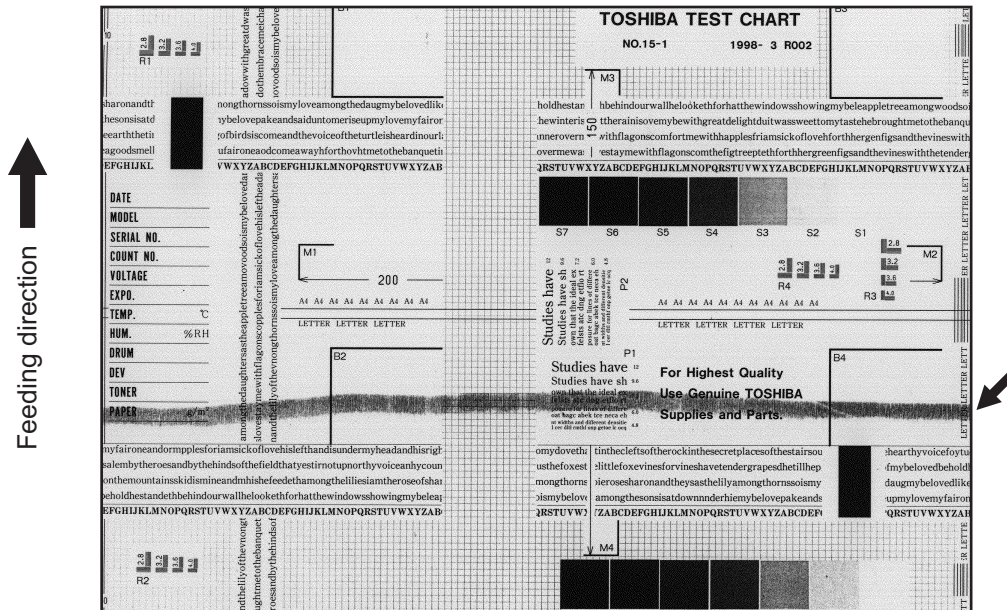


Fig.8-26

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Developer material	1	Using the specified developer material?	Use the specified developer material and toner.
Cleaner	2	Is the cleaning blade in proper contact with the drum?	Check the cleaning blade.
	3	Has the cleaning blade been turned up?	Replace the cleaning blade. Check and replace drum if necessary.
Toner recovery auger	4	Is the toner recovered normally?	Clean the toner recovery auger. Check the pressure of the cleaning blade. Check if the toner recovery auger is rotated properly.

8.4.21 Uneven light distribution

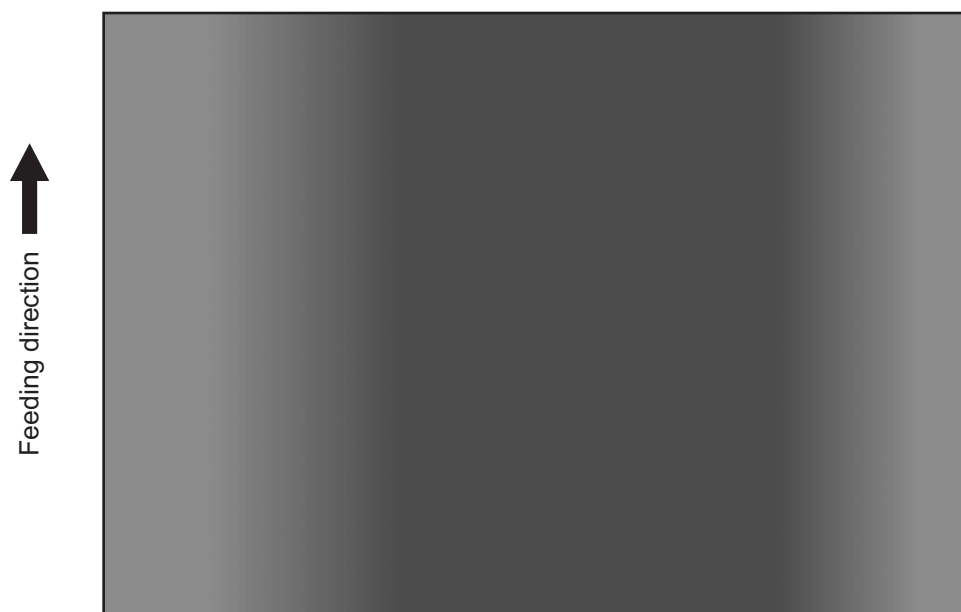


Fig.8-27

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Original glass	1	Is the original glass dirty?	Clean the original glass.
Main charger	2	Are the needle electrode, main charger grid and main charger case dirty?	Clean or replace them.
Discharge LED	3	Is the discharge LED dirty?	Clean the discharge LED.
	4	Is any of the discharge LEDs off?	Replace the discharge LED.
	5	Is the connector of the discharge LED harness securely connected? Is the harness open circuited?	Reconnect the connector securely. Replace the discharge LED harness.
Scanner	6	Are the reflector, exposure lamp, mirrors, lens, and original glass (especially the position of shading correction plate) dirty?	Clean them.
Exposure lamp	7	Is the exposure lamp tilted?	Adjust the position of the exposure lamp.
	8	Is the exposure lamp discolored or degraded?	Replace the exposure lamp.

8.4.22 Blotched image

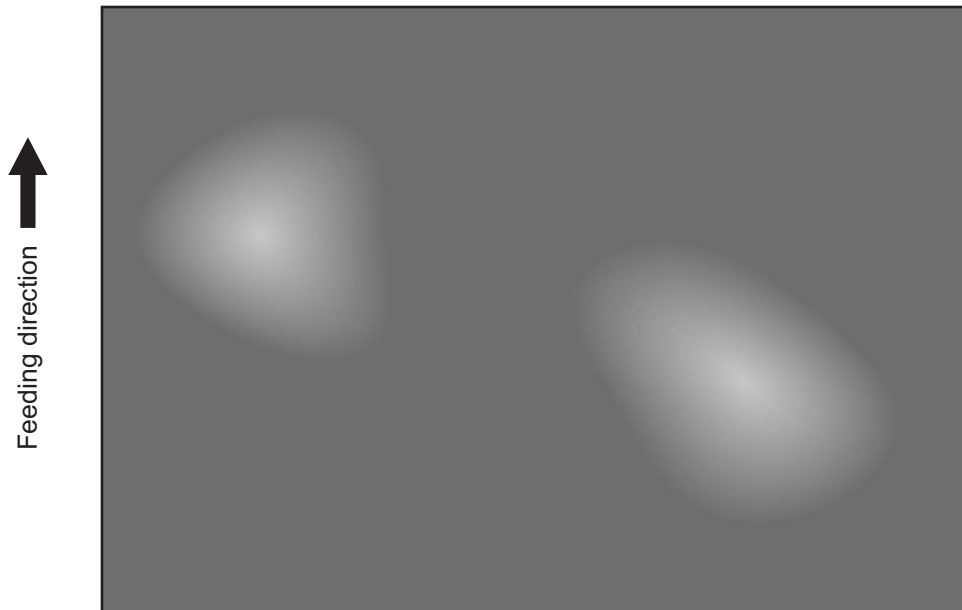


Fig.8-28

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Paper	1	Is the paper type corresponding to its mode?	Check the paper type and mode.
	2	Is the paper too dry?	Change the paper.
Transfer roller unit	3	Is the power supplying spring of the transfer roller installed securely? (Is it almost detached?)	Check the power supplying spring and reinstall it.
High-voltage transformer (Transfer roller unit)	4	Is the output from the high-voltage transformer normal?	Adjust the output. Replace the transformer if necessary.
Separation	5	Is the output from the separation charger too high?	Adjust the output, from the separation charger.

8.4.23 Black streaks on image leading edge during scanning

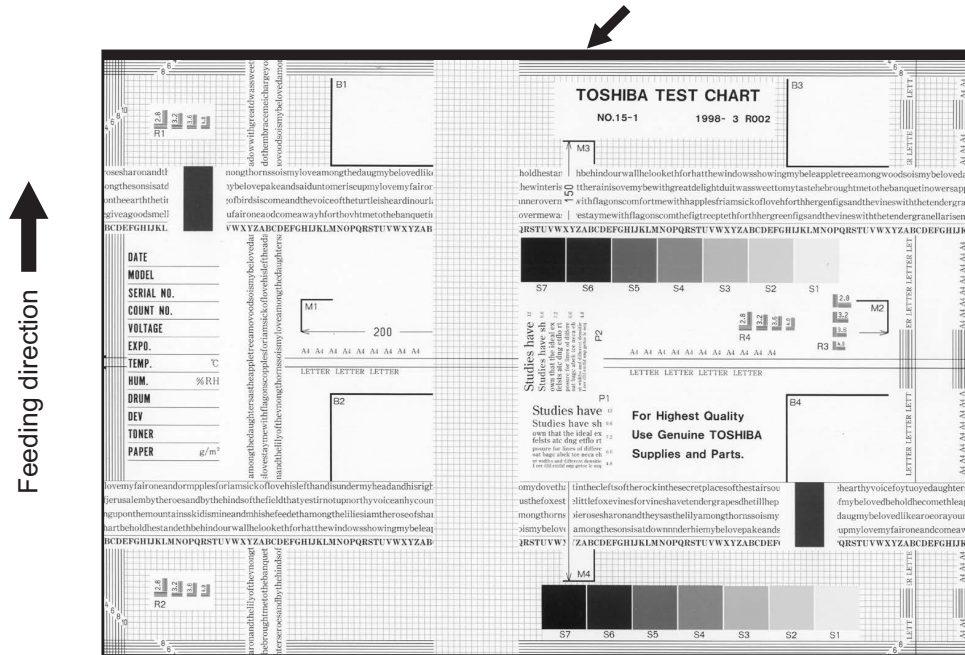


Fig.8-29

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Scanner	1	Amount of surrounding void (network scanning)	Perform 05-7489 to adjust the amount of the surrounding void during network scanning.

8.5 Other Errors

8.5.1 When “SET FUSER UNIT” is displayed.

When the signal for installing the fuser unit cannot be detected with the LGC board, “SET FUSER UNIT” appears.

In this case, check the following.

1. Check that the screw fixing the fuser unit is not loose.
2. Remove CN324 and check if the circuit between 1 pin and 10 pin is electrically conducted.
3. Replace the LGC board.

8.5.2 “Authentication Failed” is displayed

- Reset the service password
Reset the service password by accessing [USER FUNCTIONS] -> [ADMIN] -> [GENERAL] -> [PASSWORD SETUP] -> [RESET SERVICE PASSWORD].
- Initialize the SRAM
Refer to [P. 9-25 "9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board"](#), and perform “[D] Initialize SRAM system storage area” and following steps.
- Replace the SRAM board
Refer to [P. 9-25 "9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board"](#), and replace the SRAM board.

8.5.3 Hard disk full error “H04” is displayed

Perform the following, referring to [P. 9-15 "9.3.3 Precautions and procedures when replacing the HDD"](#).

- Back up the user data
 - (1) [A] Back up data in HDD
 - (2) [B] Print out “FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE”
 - (3) [C] Print out “FUNCTION” list
- Initialize the HDD
 - (4) [E] Replace / Format HDD
Step 2 for replacing the HDD is unnecessary.
- Restore the user data
 - (5) [F] Reset user’s setting items and restore data/information
 - (6) [G] Reset “FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE”
 - (7) [H] Reset “FUNCTION” list
- Adjust image quality
 - (8) [I] Adjust image quality

8.5.4 Error code “M00” is displayed while updating firmware

Check Item	Measure
Switching regulator	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Connector check (CN415)• Harness check
LGC board	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Connector check (CN301, CN312)• Harness check

Replacement part	Remark
Switching regulator	
LGC board	

8.5.5 "COVER OPEN" continues to be displayed


Check Item	Measure
Front cover	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Confirm that both the front cover is closed.• Confirm that the front cover interlock switch (SW2) is turned ON properly when the front cover is closed.
Automatic Duplexing Unit (ADU)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Confirm that both the automatic duplexing unit (ADU) is closed.• Confirm that the ADU interlock switch (SW3) is turned ON properly when the front cover is closed.
LGC board	Replace the LGC board.
Switching regulator	Replace the switching regulator.

Replacement part	Remark
LGC board	
Switching regulator	


9. REPLACEMENT OF HDD/PC BOARDS

9.1 Installation and Replacement of PC boards <e-STUDIO306LP>

Notes:

- When the PC board/HDD is replaced, refer to the respective Notes and Cautions of "Replacement of PC board and HDD" in  P. 9-12 "9.3 Precautions and Procedures for Replacing PC Boards and HDD".
- If the PC board has to be replaced due to an operational defect, this may have been caused by a contact failure of the connector. Before replacing the board, disconnect and then reconnect the connector to check if this action eliminates the operational defect.

9.1.1 System control PC board (SYS board)

- (1) Take off the rear cover.
( P. 4-3 "4.1.6 Rear cover").
- (2) Disconnect 8 connectors, remove 5 screws, and then take off the SYS board [1].

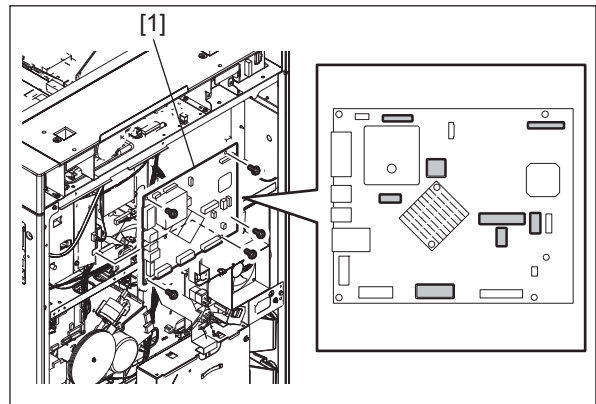



Fig. 9-1

9.1.2 Hard disk (HDD)

- (1) Take off the SYS board.
( P. 9-1 "9.1.1 System control PC board (SYS board)").
- (2) Remove 2 screws, and then take off the protection film [1].

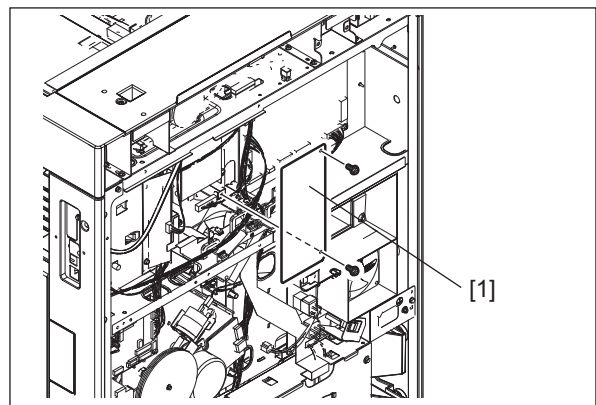


Fig. 9-2

- (3) Remove 5 screws, disconnect 2 connectors, and then take off the HDD.

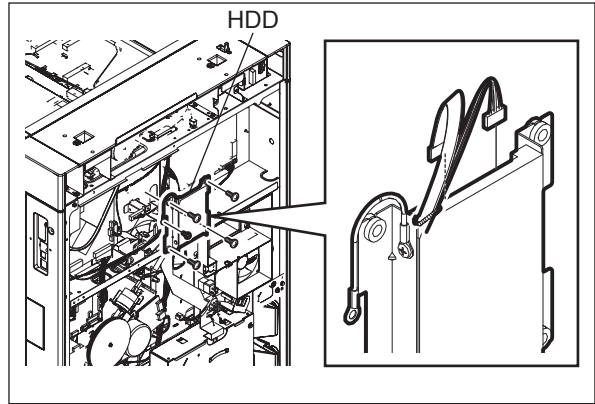


Fig. 9-3

- (4) Remove 4 screws and then remove 2 brackets and the ground wire from the HDD.

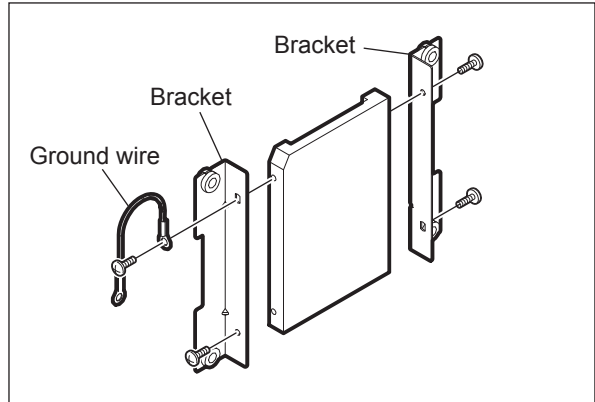


Fig. 9-4

- (5) Remove 4 screws and then remove 2 brackets and the ground wire from the HDD.

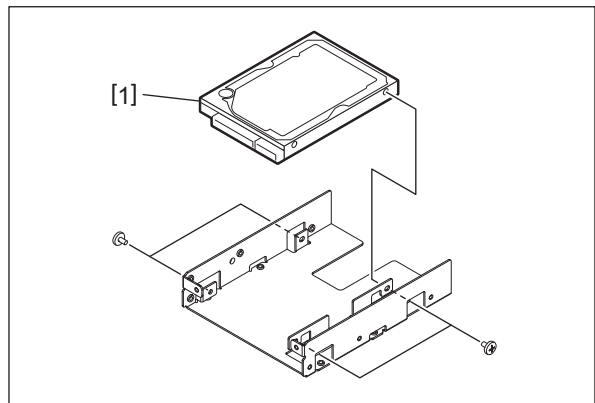




Fig. 9-5

9.1.3 LGC board

- (1) Take off the rear cover
( P. 4-3 "4.1.6 Rear cover").
- (2) Disconnect 15 connectors, remove 4 screws, and then take off the LGC board [1].

Notes:

When replacing the LGC board, remove IC29 from the old board and then install it on the new one.

- When installing EEPROM (IC29)[2], be sure that its pins are attached in the correct direction and not misaligned.
- Do not touch the pins of EEPROM (IC29)[2] with your bare hands. (Be careful of static electricity.)
- Replace the LGC board following  P. 9-23 "9.3.5 Procedures when replacing the LGC board".

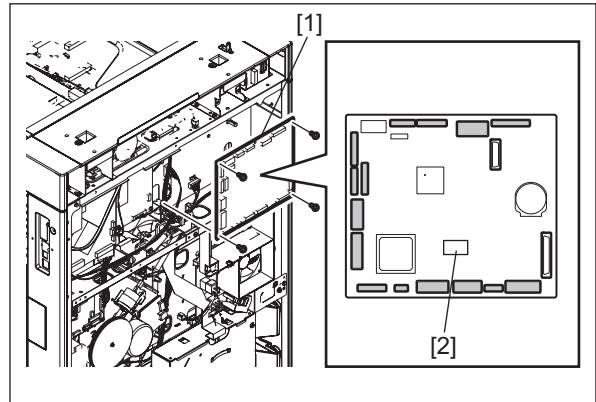



Fig. 9-6

9.1.4 MOT board

- (1) Take off the rear cover
( P. 4-3 "4.1.6 Rear cover").
- (2) Remove 1 screw, and take off the flywheel.

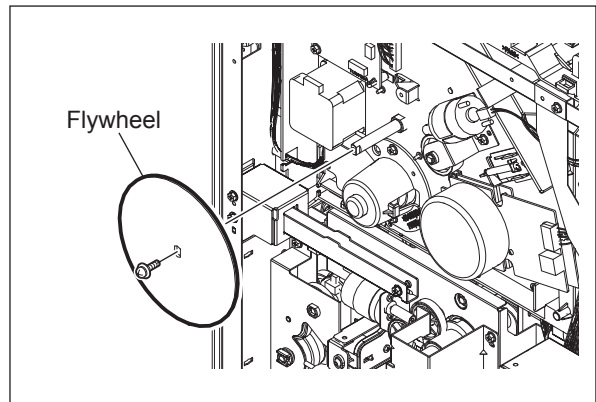


Fig. 9-7

- (3) Disconnect 4 connectors, remove 2 locking supports and 2 screws, and then take off the MOT board.

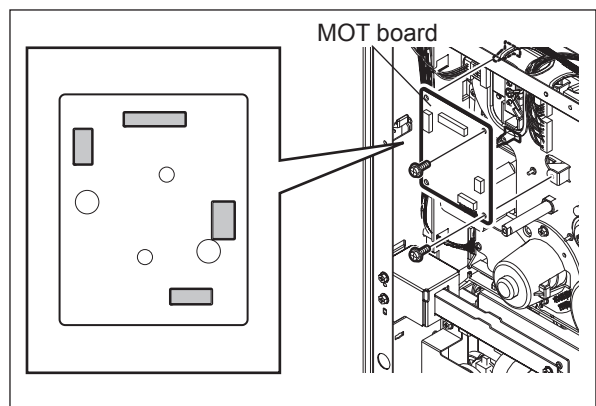




Fig. 9-8

9.1.5 Switching regulator

Notes:

Be very careful of residual charge in the capacitors of the switching regulator; this may remain even after the main power switch is turned OFF.

- (1) Take off the laser optical unit.
( P. 4-56 "4.7.1 Laser optical unit").
- (2) Take off the left cover
( P. 4-5 "4.1.10 Left cover").
- (3) Disconnect 10 connectors, remove 9 screws, and then take off the Switching regulator.

Notes:

Be careful not to touch the area covered with a Mylar since electrical charge may remain.

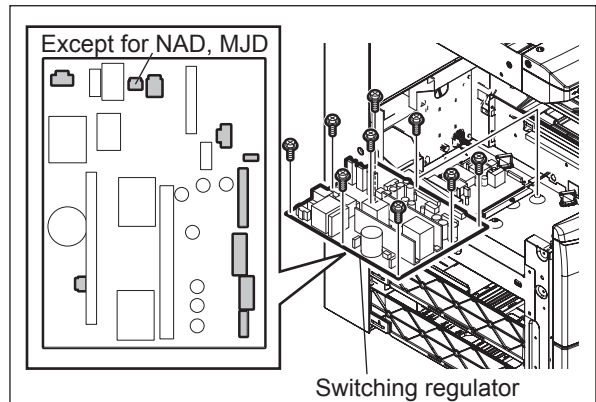




Fig. 9-9

9.1.6 High-voltage transformer

- (1) Take off the laser optical unit.
( P. 4-56 "4.7.1 Laser optical unit").
- (2) Take off the left cover
( P. 4-5 "4.1.10 Left cover").
- (3) Remove 1 screw and take off the duct.

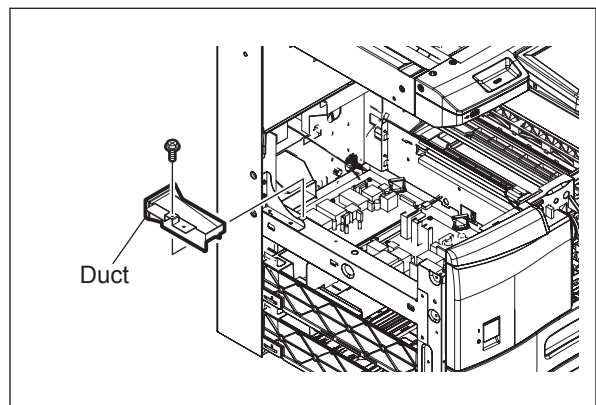


Fig. 9-10

- (4) Disconnect 6 terminals and one connector, remove 2 screws, and then take off the High-voltage transformer together with its bracket.

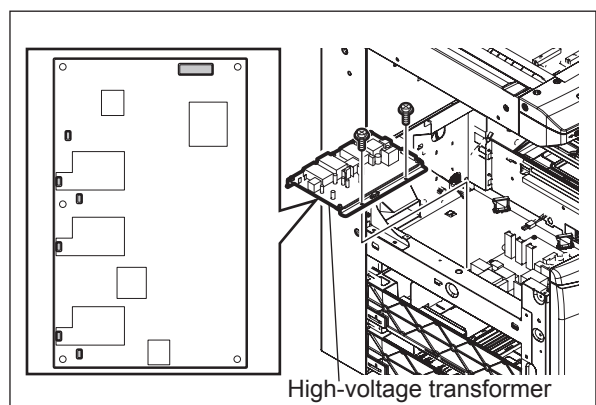


Fig. 9-11

- (5) Remove 5 screws and then take off the bracket from the High-voltage transformer.

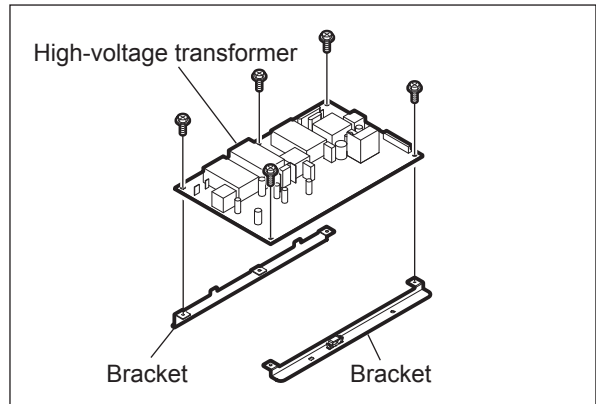


Fig. 9-12

9.1.7 SRAM board

- (1) Take off the rear cover (P. 4-3 "4.1.6 Rear cover").
- (2) Release 2 latches and take off the SRAM board for the LGC board with the case.

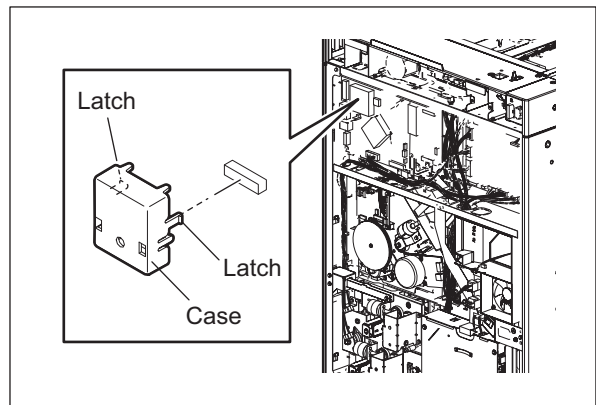


Fig. 9-13

- (3) Release 2 latches and take off the SRAM board for SYS board from the case.

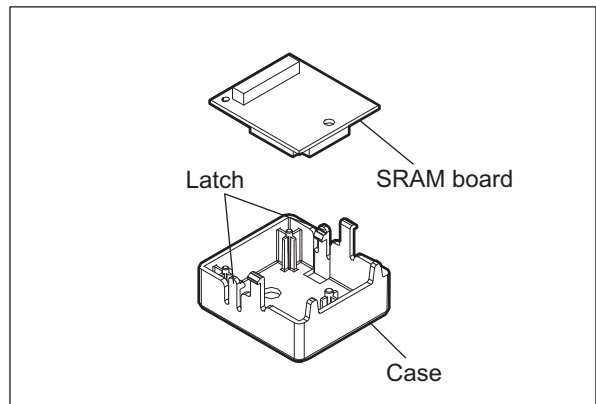




Fig. 9-14

9.2 Installation and Replacement of PC boards <e-STUDIO307LP>

Notes:

- When the PC board/HDD is replaced, refer to the respective Notes and Cautions of "Replacement of PC board and HDD" in  P. 9-12 "9.3 Precautions and Procedures for Replacing PC Boards and HDD".
- If the PC board has to be replaced due to an operational defect, this may have been caused by a contact failure of the connector. Before replacing the board, disconnect and then reconnect the connector to check if this action eliminates the operational defect.
- The covers of actual equipment and a picture differs in color.

9.2.1 System control PC board (SYS board)

- (1) Take off the rear cover.
( P. 4-11 "4.2.6 Rear cover")
- (2) Remove 1 screw, take off the ground plate [1].

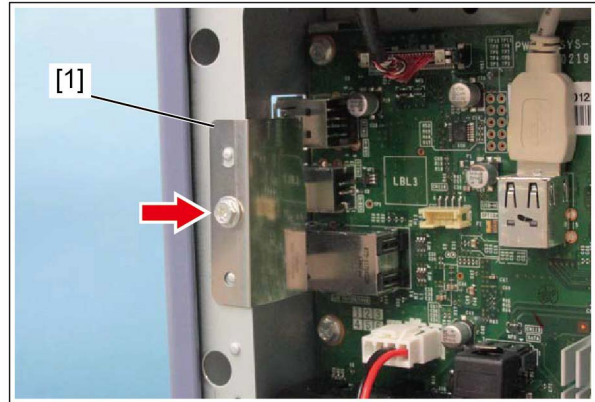


Fig. 9-15

- (3) Disconnect 13 connectors.
- (4) Remove 8 screws and then take off the SYS board [2].

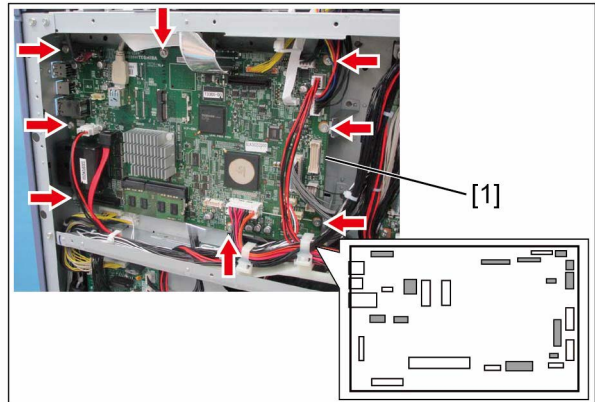



Fig. 9-16

9.2.2 Hard disk (HDD)

- (1) Take off the rear cover.
 P. 4-11 "4.2.6 Rear cover"
- (2) Remove 3 screws.

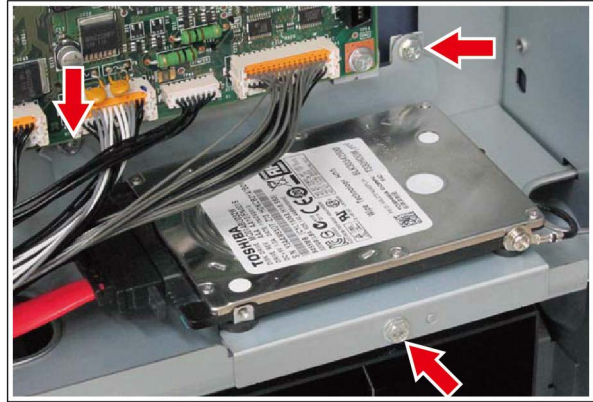


Fig. 9-17

- (3) Disconnect 1 connector [1], and then take off the HDD bracket [2].



Fig. 9-18

- (4) Remove 1 screw with ground wire.



Fig. 9-19

- (5) Remove 4 screws.

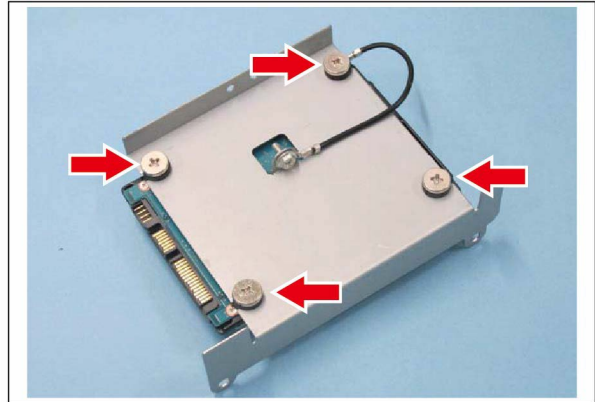


Fig. 9-20

- (6) Take off the HDD [3] from HDD bracket [2].



Fig. 9-21

9.2.3 LGC board

- (1) Take off the rear cover
📖 P. 4-11 "4.2.6 Rear cover"
- (2) Disconnect 15 connectors.
- (3) Remove 4 screws and then take off the LGC board [1].

Notes:

When replacing the LGC board, remove IC29 from the old board and then install it on the new one.

- When installing EEPROM (IC29)[2], be sure that its pins are attached in the correct direction and not misaligned.
- Do not touch the pins of EEPROM (IC29)[2] with your bare hands. (Be careful of static electricity.)
- Replace the LGC board following 📖 P. 9-23 "9.3.5 Procedures when replacing the LGC board".

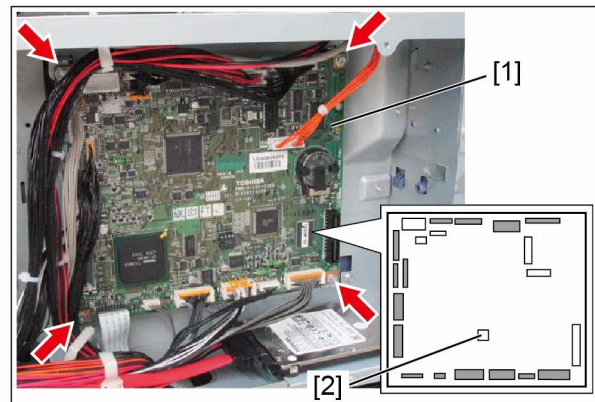


Fig. 9-22

9.2.4 MOT board

- (1) Take off the rear cover
📖 P. 4-11 "4.2.6 Rear cover"
- (2) Remove 1 screw, and take off the flywheel.

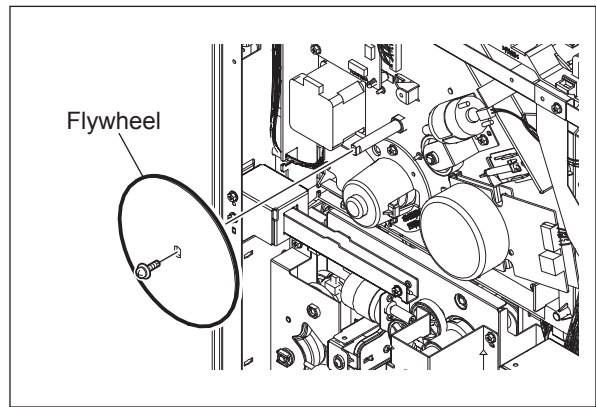


Fig. 9-23

- (3) Disconnect 4 connectors, remove 2 locking supports and 2 screws, and then take off the MOT board.

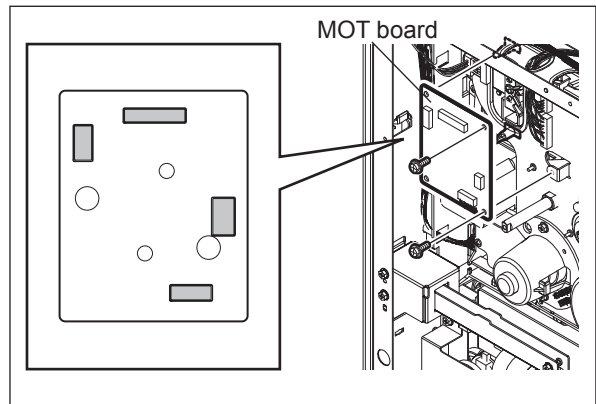


Fig. 9-24

9.2.5 Switching regulator

Notes:

Be very careful of residual charge in the capacitors of the switching regulator; this may remain even after the main power switch is turned OFF.

- (1) Take off the laser optical unit.
📖 P. 4-58 "4.8.1 Laser optical unit"
- (2) Take off the left cover
📖 P. 4-13 "4.2.11 Left cover"
- (3) Remove 1 screw and take off the plate [1].

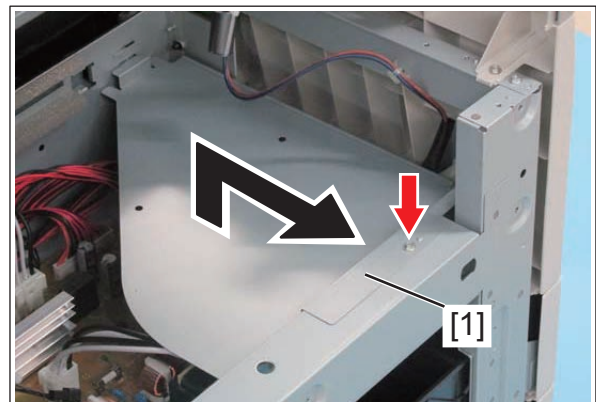


Fig. 9-25

- (4) Disconnect 10 connectors, remove 9 screws, and then take off the Switching regulator.

Notes:

Be careful not to touch the area covered with a Mylar since electrical charge may remain.

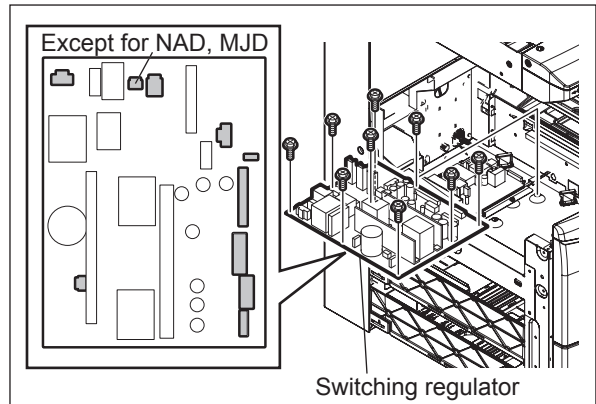


Fig. 9-26

9.2.6 High-voltage transformer

- (1) Take off the laser optical unit.
P. 4-58 "4.8.1 Laser optical unit"
- (2) Take off the left cover
P. 4-13 "4.2.11 Left cover"
- (3) Disconnect 2 connectors [1], remove 2 screws and then take off the duct [2]

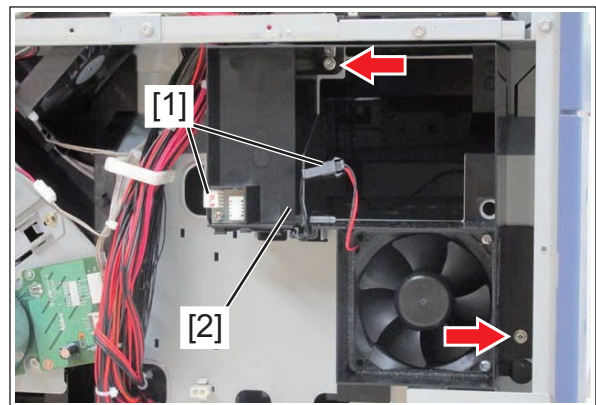


Fig. 9-27

- (4) Remove the high-voltage transformer.
- Disconnect 6 terminals and one connector, remove 2 screws, and then take off the High-voltage transformer together with its bracket.

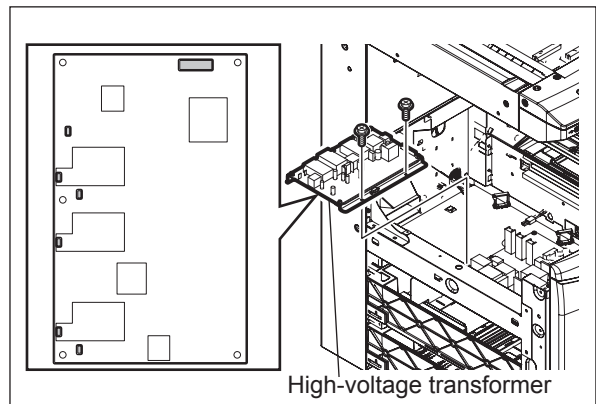


Fig. 9-28

- (5) Remove 5 screws and then take off the bracket from the High-voltage transformer.

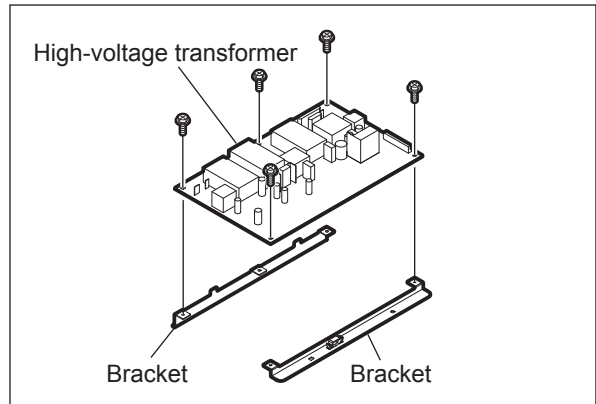


Fig. 9-29

9.2.7 SRAM board

- (1) Take off the rear cover
 P. 4-11 "4.2.6 Rear cover"
- (2) Release 2 latches [1] and take off the SRAM board for the SYS board with the case.

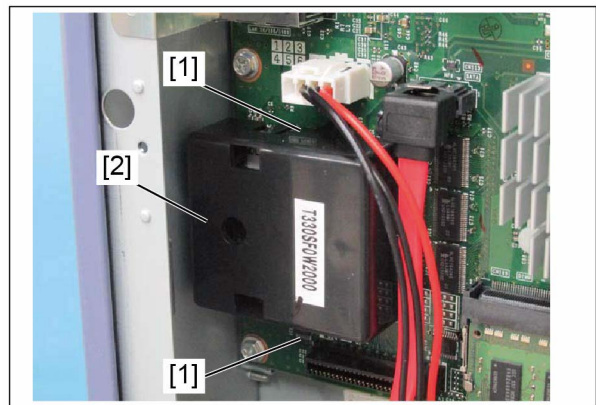


Fig. 9-30

- (3) Release 2 latches and take off the SRAM board for SYS board from the case.

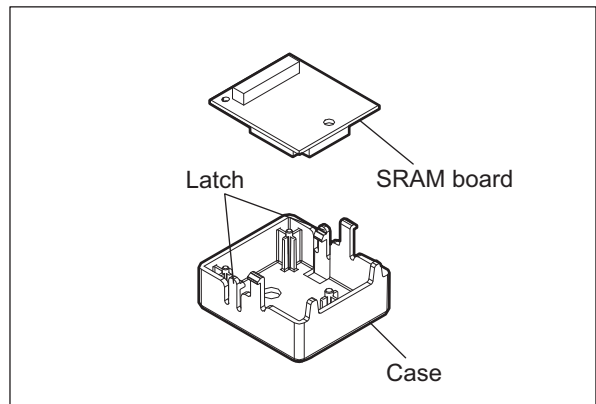








Fig. 9-31

9.3 Precautions and Procedures for Replacing PC Boards and HDD

9.3.1 Precautions when replacing PC boards

- If more than one of the LGC board and the SYS board require replacement, replace them in the following procedure.
 1. First, replace one of the board to be replaced.
 2. Turn the power ON and confirm that "READY" is displayed.
 3. Turn the power OFF.
 4. Replace another board that requires replacement.
 5. Repeat steps 2 to 4.
 6. Do not replace the SYS and the SRAM board together.
 7. Do not replace the LGC board and the EEPROM together.
- To replace the HDD, see the following procedure.
 P. 9-15 "9.3.3 Precautions and procedures when replacing the HDD"
- To replace the SYS board, see the following procedure.
 P. 9-20 "9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board"
- To replace the LGC board, see the following procedure.
 P. 9-23 "9.3.5 Procedures when replacing the LGC board"
- To replace the SLG board, see the following procedure.
 P. 9-24 "9.3.7 Procedures when replacing the SLG board"
- To replace the SRAM board, see the following procedures.
 P. 9-25 "9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board"
- To replace the EEPROM, see the following procedures.
 P. 9-30 "9.3.9 Procedures when replacing EEPROM"
- Difference of the boards composition

e-STUDIO306LP	e-STUDIO307LP
HDD	HDD
SYS board	SYS board
LGC board	LGC board
SLG board	-
SRAM board	SRAM board
EEPROM	EEPROM

9.3.2 HDD fault diagnosis

This code displays the HDD operation history, which is recorded in the HDD, on the control panel. HDD failure can be diagnosed or predicted with the information displayed.

1. Display

The following screen is displayed with setting code 08-9065.

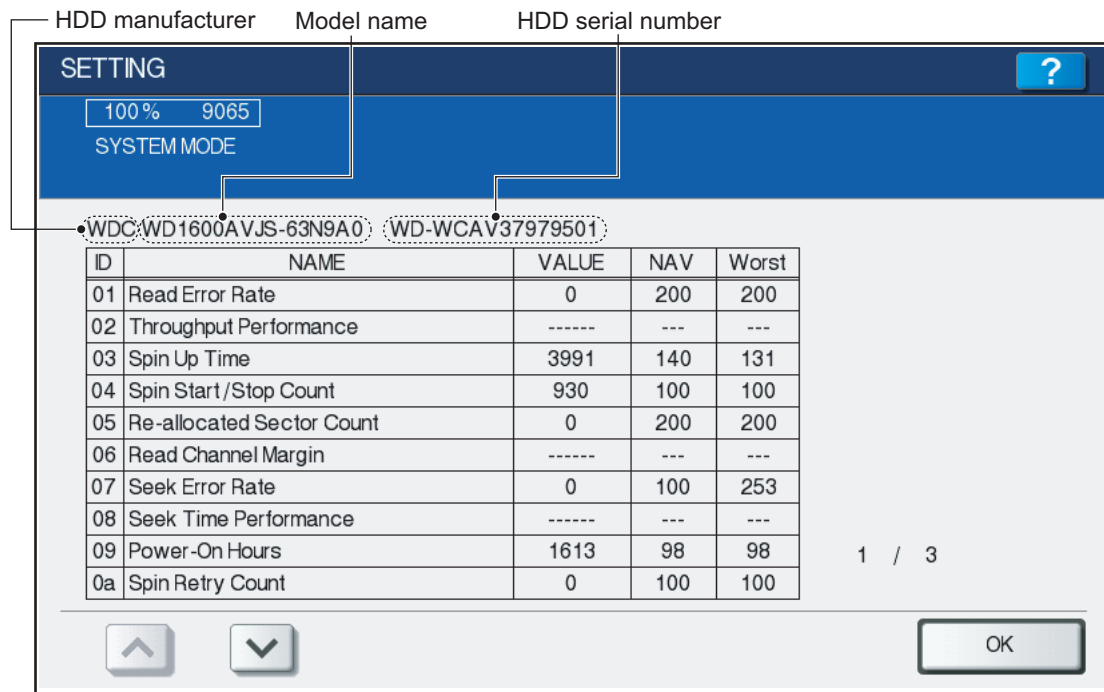


Fig. 9-32

- Items supported differ depending on the HDD manufacturer.
- "----" is displayed on the VALUE, NAV and Worst columns if items are not supported.

2. Usage

The combination of the values of ID=05 and c5 is used to diagnose whether or not the HDD has a physical failure when HDD failure is suspected (service call F100-108 or 120 occurred).

Result		Description	Diagnosis
ID	VALUE		
05	0	Low possibility of physical failure	HDD replacement is not required.
c5	0		
05	From 1 to 999	Defective sector has been reassigned and HDD is recovered.	HDD replacement is not required.
c5	0		
05	Any value	High possibility of defective sector existence. (There will be a possibility of physical failure depending on the use of HDD.)	HDD replacement is recommended.
c5	1 or more		
05	Either one is at least 1000.	High possibility of physical failure	HDD replacement is recommended.
c5			
05	All values are displayed as "-----".	High possibility of physical failure (A HDD connector, harness or SYS board may be one of the causes.)	HDD replacement is recommended.
c5			

3. ID=05 and c5

ID	Name	Description	Remarks
05	Re-allocated Sector Count	The number of sectors reassigned	This value tends to increase at HDD failure.
c5	Current Pending Sector Count	The number of candidate sectors to be reassigned	This value tends to increase at HDD failure.

4. Description of each ID

ID	Name	Meaning
01	Read Error Rate	This attribute is a measure of the read error rate.
02	Throughput Performance	This attribute is a measure of the throughput performance.
03	Spin Up Time	This attribute is a measure of how quickly the drive is able to spin up from a spun down condition.
04	Spin Start/Stop Count	This attribute is a measure of the total number of spin ups from a spun down condition.
05	Re-allocated Sector Count	This attribute is a measure of the total number of reallocated sectors.
07	Seek Error Rate	This is a measure of the seek error rate.
08	Seek Time Performance	This attribute is a measure of a drive's seek performance during normal online operations.
09	Power-On Hours	This attribute is a measure of the total time (hours or minutes depending on disk manufacturer) the drive has been on.
0a	Spin Retry Count	This attribute is a measure of the total number of spin retries.
0c	Power Cycle Count	This attribute is a measure of the number of times the drive has been turned on.
c0	Power off Retract Count	This attribute is a measure of the total number of emergency unloads.
c1	Load Cycle Count	This attribute is a measure of the total number of load/unloads.
c2	Temperature	This attribute is a measure of the temperature in the HDD.
c3	ECC On the Fly Count	This attribute is a measure of the total number of the ECC On the Fly.
c4	Reallocation Event Count	This attribute is a measure of the total number of the reallocation events.
c5	Current Pending Sector Count	This attribute is a measure of the total number of candidate sectors to be reallocated.
c6	Off-Line Scan Uncorrectable Sector Count	This attribute is a measure of the total number of uncorrectable sectors found during the off-line scan.
c7	Ultra DMA CRC Error Count (Rate)	This attribute is a measure of the total number of errors found in data transfer in the Ultra-DMA mode.
c8	Write Error Rate	This attribute is a measure of the write error rate.

Notes:

“Over-range” appears when the digits of the numbers obtained from HDD exceed the acceptable limit for being displayed on the touch panel. This is not shown as a failure.

9.3.3 Precautions and procedures when replacing the HDD

Notes:

- Replacing ADI-HDD with SATA-HDD is not possible. When replacing ADI-HDD, replace it with another ADI-HDD.
- When the HDD is replaced, it is necessary to back up the data in the HDD before replacing and to recover them after replacing.
- To maintain the security, ask users to perform the backup/restore for users' data/information in the HDD. The service technician can perform them only when users permit it.
- Some data in the HDD cannot be backed up and can be kept only on the paper.
- Do not replace the HDD and the SRAM board together.
- When the HDD is replaced, do not perform SRAM data formatting (Clear SRAM) before the normal start-up.
- When the HDD is replaced, do not restore the back-up file before the normal start-up.

A procedure for replacing the HDD is shown below.

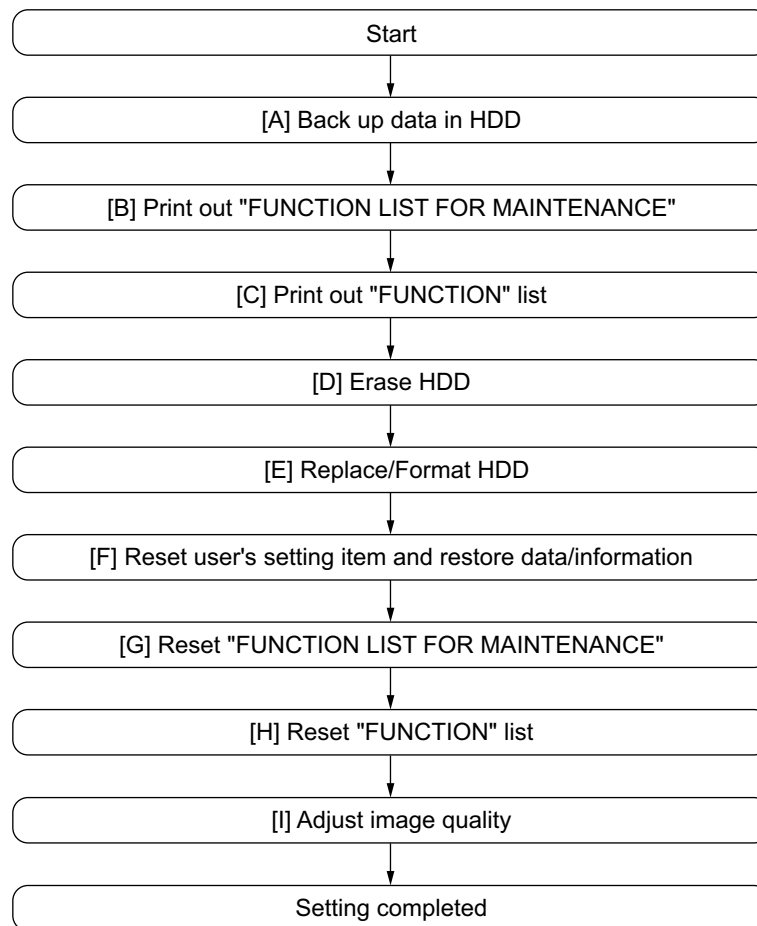



Fig. 9-33

[A] Back up in HDD

Ask the user (machine administrator) to back up the data in the HDD. Refer to the table below for the type of data, availability and method of backup.

Type of data in HDD	Availability	Backup method
Image data in the e-Filing	Available	Archive them in the "e-Filing" of TopAccess. As for the backup in Box data, all data (selectable by the box) can be backed up / restored in one go by using "e-Filing Backup/Restore Utility".
F-code information, Template registration information, Address book data	Available	Back them up in the "Administrator" menu of TopAccess.
Department management data	Available	Export them in "Administrator" menu of TopAccess.
Log data (Print, Scan, FAX (Transmission/Reception))	Available	Export them in the "Administrator" menu of TopAccess. (Import cannot be performed.)
Data in the shared folder (Scanned data, Saved data of copy / FAX transmission)	Available	Copy them to the client computer via the network. (The data which have been copied to the client computer cannot be copied to the shared folder.)
Print waiting data (Copying data and FAX reception data that are waiting to be printed due to the paper run-out and jam, etc.)	Not available	Finish printing them after supplying paper or releasing the jam, etc. (The data cannot be left.)
Print job (Private print data, Schedule print data)	Not available	If any jobs are left, print them. (The data cannot be backed up.)
FAX saved data (Confidential / Bulletin board data)	Not available	Print them. (The data cannot be backed up.)
Registration data for FAX transmission (Delayed transmission / Recovery transmission)	Not available	Print them. (The data cannot be backed up.)

[B] Print out "FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE"

- (1) Enter the Service Mode.
 P. 5-5 "5.2 Service UI"
- (2) Select "FAX LIST PRINT MODE" and then press [NEXT].
- (3) Select "Function list for Maintenance" and then press [PRINT].

[C] Print out "FUNCTION" list

- (1) Press the [USER FUNCTIONS] button.
- (2) Press the [ADMIN] button, enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.

Notes:

Explain the procedure to the user (machine administrator) and ask him/her to enter his/her password.

- (3) Press the [LIST/REPORT] button and then the [LIST] button.
- (4) Press the [FUNCTION] button. The "FUNCTION" list is printed out.

[D] Erase HDD



In case of the ADI-HDD:

- (1) Turn the power ON while pressing [4] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously.
- (2) Key in [1] to select "1: Revert factory install status HDD." and then press the [START] button.
- (3) Turn the power OFF.

In case of SATA-HDD:

- (1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously.
- (2) Key in [6] to select "6: Erase HDD Security." and then press the [START] button.
- (3) Select "1. LOW", "2. MEDIUM", "3. HIGH" and "4. SIMPLE".
- (4) Turn the power OFF.

[E] Replace / Format HDD

- (1) Confirm that the power is turned OFF.
- (2) Replace the HDD. For the details, see the following page.
 P. 9-1 "9.1.2 Hard disk (HDD)"
- (3) Clear the partitions on the HDD.
 1. Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and [CLEAR] button simultaneously.
 2. When "Firmware Assist Mode" appears on the LCD, key in [3] to select "3: Format HDD" and then press the [START] button.
 3. When "Operation Complete" is displayed on the LCD, clearing of the partitions is completed.
- (4) Turn the power OFF.
- (5) Format the service tech password.
 1. Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously.
 2. When "Firmware Assist Mode" appears on the LCD, key in [8] to select "8. Clear Service Tech Password" and then press the [START] button.
 3. When "Reset Complete" is displayed on the LCD, formatting of the service tech password is completed.
- (6) Turn the power OFF.
- (7) Update the master data using the USB media.
 P. 11-6 "11.2 Firmware Updating with a USB Media"
- (8) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).
- (9) When the Fax Unit is installed, perform "Fax Set Up" (1*-100) and "Clearing the image data" (1*-102). Then turn the power OFF.

Notes:

When "Clearing the image data" (1* - 102) is performed, the image data in the printer will also be cleared.

- (10) Start up with the Setting mode (08).
- (11) Perform the panel calibration (08-9050).
 1. Touch the center of "+" mark displayed on the upper left of the LCD.
 2. Touch the center of "+" mark displayed on the upper right of the LCD.

3. Touch the center of "+" mark displayed on the lower left of the LCD.
4. Touch the center of "+" mark displayed on the lower right of the LCD.

- (12) Check the system ROM version (08-9930).
Confirm the version displayed on the LCD, and then press the [OK] button.
- (13) Initialization of NIC information (08-9083).
- (14) Turn the power OFF.

[F] Reset user's setting items and restore data/information

Ask the user (machine administrator) to reset the user's setting items and to restore data or information. Refer to the following for the reset and restore:

Items to reset/restore	Method
Printer driver	Upload them in the "Administrator" menu of TopAccess.
F-code information, Template registering information, Address book data	Restore them in the "Administrator" menu of TopAccess
Department management data	Import them in the "Administrator" menu of TopAccess.
Image data in the Electronic Filing	Upload them in the "e-Filing" of TopAccess.


* When the SSL is enabled, perform the setting of the following items again with "Create self-certificate" of TopAccess.

- Country Name
- State or Province Name
- Locality Name
- Organization Name
- Organizational Unit Name
- Common Name
- Email Address

* When wireless LAN is used, perform the setting again on the LCD panel. (only when security with a certificate is used)
Also, upload the following certificate file with "Install Certificate for Wireless LAN" of TopAccess.


- CA certificate
- User certificate

[G] Reset "FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE"

- (1) Print out the "FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE" after the HDD formatting.
 P. 9-16 "[B] Print out "FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE""
- (2) While pressing [1] and [3] simultaneously, turn the main power switch ON. (Function Mode)
- (3) Compare the lists which were printed before and after the formatting to check the setting items having the different setting values. Set the value which was set before the formatting.
- (4) Turn the power OFF.

[H] Reset "FUNCTION" list

Reset the initial setting of the fax function by referring to the "function list" which has been printed out.

 P. 9-16 "[C] Print out "FUNCTION" list"


- (1) Turn the power ON.
- (2) Press the [USER FUNCTIONS] button.
- (3) Press the [ADMIN] button, enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.

Notes:

Explain the user (machine administrator) about the next operation and ask him/her to enter his/her password.

- (4) Press the [FAX] button and then the [TERMINAL ID] button to set each item.
- (5) Press the [INITIAL SETUP] button to set each item.

[I] Adjust image quality

- (1) Start up with the Adjustment mode (05).
- (2) Perform "Automatic gamma adjustment" <PPC> (05-7165).
 P. 6-21 "6.4.1 Automatic gamma adjustment"
- (3) Turn the power OFF.

9.3.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board

A procedure for SYS board replacement is shown below.

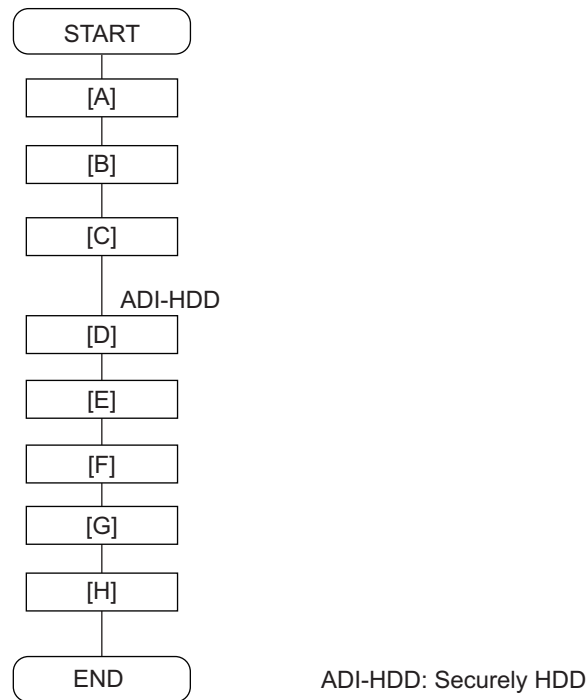


Fig. 9-34

Notes:

"[D] Restore ADI key" is required only for the equipment in which the ADI-HDD has been installed.

[A] Return License

Notes:

- If the Setting Mode (08) is not started up, "[A]Return License" can be omitted. In that case, reinstall the license with "[1]Re-registration when the board is replaced" if it is cleared since "[G] Reinstallation of License" cannot be performed.
- When installing the Data Overwrite Enabler (GP-1070) and security mode is setting High Security, set the security mode level to "1" (Low level). Then restart the equipment.

- (1) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).
- (2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
- (3) Key in [3840], and then press the [OK] button.
- (4) Select the license to be returned, and then press the [REMOVE] button.
- (5) Install the one-time dongle, which you used for uploading the selected license, in the equipment, and then press the [OK] button.
- (6) The Remove screen is displayed, then press the [YES] button. If this screen is not displayed, check whether the one-time dongle is installed in the equipment properly.


- (7) After 10 to 40 seconds passes, the screen for notifying the success of performance is displayed. Then press the [OK] button. If this screen is not displayed or the screen for notifying the failure of performance is displayed, quit this operation by pressing the [NO]/[CLOSE] button. Then, check whether the one-time dongle, which you used for uploading the selected license, is installed in the equipment.
- (8) Check that the returned license is not displayed on the screen.

Remarks:

If there are any other licenses to be returned, repeat from step (4).
If there is no more licenses to be returned, press the [CLOSE] button, and then turn the power OFF.


[B] Replace SYS board

Notes:

Before replacing the SYS board, refer to the following.
 P. 9-12 "9.3.1 Precautions when replacing PC boards"

- (1) Confirm that the main power switch is turned OFF.
- (2) Replace the SYS board.
- (3) Install DIMM (main memory) to the new SYS board (from the old SYS board).
- (4) Install SRAM board to the new SYS board (from the old SYS board).

[C] Update system ROM version (USB)

Update the version of system ROMs (OS data) with the USB media.
 P. 11-6 "11.2 Firmware Updating with a USB Media"

[D] Restore ADI key

Perform the following procedures if the ADI-HDD has been installed.


- (1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously.
- (2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
- (3) Key in [5] to select "5. Key Backup Restore", and then press the [START] button.
- (4) Key in [5] to select "5.ADIKey SRAM to FROM", and then press the [START] button.
- (5) Wait until the restoring of the encryption key is completed. "Operation Complete" is displayed.
- (6) Restart the equipment after the restoring is completed. If you want to perform the restoring of the encryption key, do not restart the equipment but perform from (4) in "[E] Restore encryption key".

[E] Restore encryption key

- (1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously.
- (2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
- (3) Key in [5] to select "5. Key Backup Restore", and then press the [START] button.
- (4) Key in [1] to select "1. Key SRAM to FROM", and then press the [START] button.

- (5) Wait until the restoring of the encryption key is completed. "Operation Complete" is displayed.
- (6) Turn the power OFF after the restoring is completed.
If you want to perform the restoring of the license, do not turn the power OFF but perform from (4) in "[F] Restore license".

[F] Restore license

- (1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously.
- (2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
- (3) Key in [5] to select "5. Key Backup Restore", and then press the [START] button.
- (4) Key in [3] to select "3. License SRAM to FROM", and then press the [START] button.
- (5) Wait until the restoring of the license is completed. "Operation Complete" is displayed.
- (6) After the restoring is completed, check that "OK" is indicated in "SRAM License STATUS" and "FROM License Status". Then, turn the power OFF.
- (7) If "4. License FROM to SRAM" is performed by mistake, carry out the following procedure.
 P. 9-32 "[1] Re-registration when the board is replaced"

[G] Reinstall license

If the license was returned in "[A]Return License", reinstall it with the following procedure.

- (1) Turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [8] simultaneously.
- (2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
- (3) Key in [3840], and then press the [START] button.
- (4) Press the [INSTALL] button.
- (5) Install the one-time dongle in the equipment (the one which you used for returning the selected license before replacing the equipment). Then press the [OK] button.
- (6) Select the license to be installed, and then press the [INSTALL] button.
- (7) The screen for notifying that the installation will be started is displayed. Then press the [YES] button.
- (8) After 10 to 40 seconds have passed, the screen for notifying the success of the performance is displayed. Then press the [OK] button. If the screen for notifying a failure of the performance is displayed, quit this operation by pressing the [NO] button. Then check that the one-time dongle is installed properly in the equipment.
- (9) Check that the installed license is displayed on the license list.

Remarks:

If there are any other licenses to be installed, repeat from step (13). If there are no other licenses to be installed, press the [CLOSE] button, and then turn the power OFF.

[H] Check ROM versions




- System ROM version (08-9930)

Notes:

If the security mode is changed from High Security to Low Security in the step "[A]Return License", set the value of 08-8911 to "3" (High Security).

9.3.5 Procedures when replacing the LGC board

Be sure to follow the procedure below when the LGC board is replaced.

- (1) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).
- (2) Copy the data in the SRAM to EEPROM (08-4581).
If you cannot start up with the setting mode (08), begin from step (3).
- (3) Turn the power OFF.
- (4) Remove the LGC board.
 P. 9-3 "9.1.3 LGC board"
- (5) Install the removed LGC board's EEPROM into the new LGC board's IC29.
- (6) Attach a battery to the new LGC board.
- (7) Attach the new LGC board.
 P. 9-3 "9.1.3 LGC board"
- (8) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).
- (9) Copy the data in the EEPROM to SRAM (08-4582).
- (10) Turn the power OFF.
- (11) Update the engine ROM using the USB Media.
 P. 11-6 "11.2 Firmware Updating with a USB Media"
- (12) Turn the power OFF.
- (13) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).
- (14) Check the version of the engine ROM (08-9901).
- (15) Turn the power OFF.

Notes:

If the equipment does not work properly after the LGC board was replaced, perform printer all clear in accordance with the procedure explained in the contents of 08-9090 in chapter 14.

9.3.6 Procedure when replacing the battery on LGC board

- (1) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).
- (2) Copy the data in the SRAM to EEPROM (08-4581).
If you cannot start up with the setting mode (08), begin from step (3).
- (3) Turn the power OFF.
- (4) Remove a battery from the LGC board.
- (5) Attach a battery to the LGC board.
- (6) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).
- (7) Copy the data in the EEPROM to SRAM (08-4582).
- (8) Turn the power OFF.


9.3.7 Procedures when replacing the SLG board

Notes:

Before replacing the SLG board, perform the following procedure.

 P. 9-12 "9.3.1 Precautions when replacing PC boards"

Be sure to follow the procedure below when the SLG board is replaced.

- (1) Confirm that the power is turned OFF.
- (2) Replace the SLG board.
 P. 4-42 "4.5.12 SLG board (SLG)"
- (3) Update the scanner ROM using the USB media.
- (4) Turn ON the main power switch and perform "Data transfer of characteristic value of scanner / SYS board -> SLG board (05-3209)".
- (5) Turn the power OFF.
- (6) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).
- (7) Check the version of the scanner ROM (08-9902).
- (8) Turn the power OFF.

9.3.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board

Notes:

- Do not replace the HDD and the SRAM board together.
- Be careful not to damage the board when replacing the SRAM board.
- When the SRAM board is replaced, do not perform HDD partition creation (Format HDD) before the normal start-up.

A procedure for replacing the SRAM board is shown below.

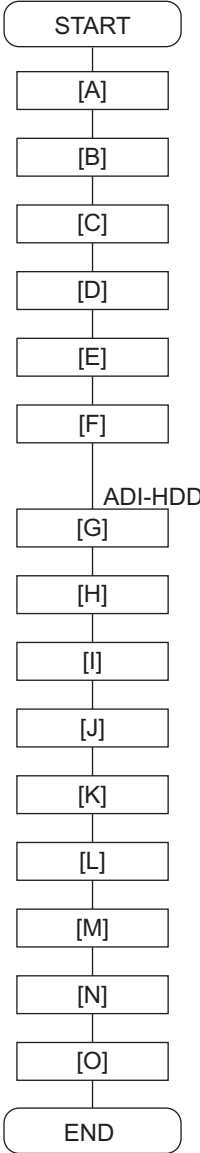


Fig. 9-35

[A] Backup SRAM

Notes:

If “[A] Backup SRAM” fails, proceed to “[B]Return License”.

- (1) Install the USB media in the equipment, and then turn the power ON while pressing [5] and [9] buttons simultaneously.
- (2) Key in [1] to select “1. Backup SRAM Data to USB”, and then press the [START] button.

- (3) Enter a password (max. 15 characters) to be set for the backup data.
- (4) Turn the power OFF after the backup is completed.

[B] Return License


- (1) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).
- (2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
- (3) Key in [3840], and then press the [OK] button.
- (4) Select the license to be returned, and then press the [REMOVE] button.
- (5) Install the one-time dongle, which you used for uploading the selected license, in the equipment, and then press the [OK] button.
- (6) The Remove screen is displayed, then press the [YES] button. If this screen is not displayed, check whether the one-time dongle is installed in the equipment properly.
- (7) After 10 to 40 seconds passes, the screen for notifying the success of performance is displayed. Then press the [OK] button. If this screen is not displayed or the screen for notifying the failure of performance is displayed, quit this operation by pressing the [NO]/[CLOSE] button. Then, check whether the one-time dongle, which you used for uploading the selected license, is installed in the equipment.
- (8) Check that the returned license is not displayed on the screen.

Remarks:

If there are any other licenses to be returned, repeat from step (4).

If there is no more licenses to be returned, press the [CLOSE] button, and then turn the power OFF.

[C] Replace SRAM board

- (1) Confirm that the power is turned OFF.
- (2) If the FAX unit is installed, disconnect the connector (CN134).
- (3) Replace the SRAM board.
 P. 9-5 "9.1.7 SRAM board"

[D] Initialize SRAM system storage area

- (1) Turn the power ON while pressing [6] and [CLEAR] simultaneously.
- (2) When "SRAM Clear Mode" appears on the LCD, key in [1] to select "1. Clear SRAM" and then press the [START] button.
- (3) When "SRAM Format Completed" is displayed on the LCD, initializing is completed.
- (4) Turn the power OFF.

[E] Restore SRAM

If there is SRAM backup data, perform the following steps.

- (1) Turn the power ON while pressing [6] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously.

- (2) When “SRAM Clear Mode” appears on the LCD, key in [0] to select “0. Set Serial Number” and then press the [START] button.
- (3) Key in the serial number on the label attached to the rear cover of the equipment, and then press the [OK] button.
- (4) “Serial Number Setting completed” is displayed.
- (5) Turn the power OFF.
- (6) Install the USB media in the equipment, and then turn the power ON while pressing [5] and [9] simultaneously.
- (7) Key in [2] to select “2. Restore SRAM Data from USB” and then press the [START] button.
- (8) Enter the password set for the backup data.
- (9) Enter the serial number of the backup file.
- (10) Turn the power OFF after the restoring of SRAM is completed.

Remarks:

When the restoration is completed successfully, do not perform “[F] Clear SRAM update error flags” or later procedures. End this procedure here and finish replacing the SRAM board (for SYS board).

- (11) If the FAX unit is installed, connect the connector (CN134).

[F] Clear SRAM update Error flags

- (1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously.
- (2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
- (3) After “Firmware Assist Mode” is displayed on the LCD, check that “1: Clear Error Flag in Software Installation.” is marked and press the [START] button.
If not, key in [1] and then press the [START] button.
- (4) When “Operation Complete” is displayed on the LCD, clearing the flag is completed.
- (5) Turn the power OFF.

[G] Backup ADI key

Perform the following procedures if the ADI-HDD has been installed.

- (1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously.
- (2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
- (3) Key in [5] to select “5. Key Backup Restore”, and then press the [START] button.
- (4) Key in [6] to select “6. ADIKey FROM to SRAM”, and then press the [START] button.
- (5) Wait until the backup of the ADI key is completed. “Operation Complete” is displayed.
- (6) Restart the equipment after the backup is completed. If you want to perform the backup of the license, do not restart the equipment but perform from (4) in “[H] Backup encryption key”.


[H] Backup encryption key

- (1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously.
- (2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
- (3) Key in [5] to select "5. Key Backup Restore", and then press the [START] button.
- (4) Key in [2] to select "2. Key FROM to SRAM", and then press the [START] button.
- (5) Wait until the backup of the encryption key is completed. "Operation Complete" is displayed.
- (6) Turn the power OFF after the backup is completed. If you want to perform the backup of the license, do not restart the equipment but perform from (4) in "[I] Backup license".

[I] Backup license

Notes:

If "3. License SRAM to FROM" is performed by mistake, carry out the following procedure.

 P. 9-32 "[1] Re-registration when the board is replaced"

- (1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously.
- (2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
- (3) Key in [5] to select "5. Key Backup Restore", and then press the [START] button.
- (4) Key in [4] to select "4. License FROM to SRAM", and then press the [START] button.
- (5) Wait until the backup of the license is completed. "Operation Complete" is displayed.
- (6) Turn the power OFF after the backup is completed.

[J] Initialize SRAM board

- (1) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).
- (2) Initialize the SRAM error.
 1. When "SRAM REQUIRES INITIALIZATION" is displayed on the LCD, check the destination and then press the [START] button.
If the destination is not correct, key in the correct one and then press the [START] button.
 2. After the confirmation message is displayed, press the [INTERRUPT] button.
- (3) Perform the panel calibration (08-9050).
 1. Touch the center of "+" mark displayed on the upper left of the LCD.
 2. Touch the center of "+" mark displayed on the upper right of the LCD.
 3. Touch the center of "+" mark displayed on the lower left of the LCD.
 4. Touch the center of "+" mark displayed on the lower right of the LCD.
- (4) Perform the initialization at the software version upgrade (08-9030).
- (5) Initialize the NIC information (08-9083).
- (6) Enter the serial number (08-9601).
Key in the serial number on the label attached to the rear cover, and then press the [OK] button.
- (7) Turn the power OFF.

[K] Reinstall license

If the license was returned in "[B]Return License", reinstall it with the following procedure.

- (1) Turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [8] simultaneously.
- (2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
- (3) Key in [3840], and then press the [START] button.
- (4) Press the [INSTALL] button.
- (5) Install the one-time dongle in the equipment (the one which you used for returning the selected license before replacing the equipment). Then press the [OK] button.
- (6) Select the license to be installed, and then press the [INSTALL] button.
- (7) The screen for notifying that the installation will be started is displayed. Then press the [YES] button.
- (8) After 10 to 40 seconds have passed, the screen for notifying the success of the performance is displayed. Then press the [OK] button. If the screen for notifying a failure of the performance is displayed, quit this operation by pressing the [NO] button. Then check that the one-time dongle is installed properly in the equipment.
- (9) Check that the installed license is displayed on the license list.

Remarks:


If there are any other licenses to be installed, repeat from step (4). If there are no other licenses to be installed, press the [CLOSE] button, and then turn the power OFF.

[L] Enable HDD encryption

If the HDD encryption function is used, follow the procedure below.

- (1) Start up with the Setting mode (08).
- (2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
- (3) Enable the HDD encryption function. (Set "3" for 08-8911. Or set "1" for 08-8911 and "1" or "2" for 08-9379.)
- (4) Turn the power OFF.

[M] Adjust image quality

- (1) Start up with the Adjustment mode (05).
- (2) Perform "Data transfer of characteristic value of scanner" (05-3203).
- (3) Perform "Automatic gamma adjustment" <PPC> (05-7165).
 P. 6-21 "6.4.1 Automatic gamma adjustment"
- (4) Turn the power OFF.

[N] Initialize settings when FAX Unit is installed

- (1) Connect the connector of the FAX unit.
- (2) Start up with the Setting mode (08).
- (3) Set the destination of FAX (08-9001).
- (4) Turn the power OFF.
- (5) Start up with the FAX Clearing Mode (1*).
- (6) Perform the FAX Set Up (1*-100).
- (7) Turn the power OFF and then back ON.
- (8) Set the dial type according to these buttons: [USER FUNCTIONS] -> [ADMIN] -> [FAX] -> [INITIAL SETUP]

[O] Set date and time

Set the date and time according to these buttons.

[USER FUNCTIONS] → [ADMIN] → [GENERAL] → [CLOCK] → [DATE/TIME]

9.3.9 Procedures when replacing EEPROM

A procedure for replacing the EEPROM is shown below.

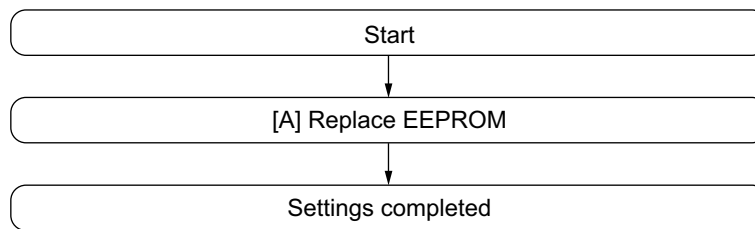


Fig. 9-36

[A] Replace EEPROM

- (1) Confirm that the main power switch is turned OFF.
- (2) Replace the EEPROM.
- (3) Start up with the Setting mode (08).
- (4) Copy the data in the SRAM to the EEPROM (08-4581).
- (5) Turn the power OFF.

9.3.10 Firmware confirmation after the PC board/HDD replacement

After replacing the PC board/HDD, check the firmware version in the setting mode (08) and confirm if the firmware combination is correct.

Firmware	Code	Remarks
Updating Master data (HDD program data)	08-8952	HD data internal version
	08-9900	System software version
Updating System ROM (OS data)	08-9930	System ROM version
Updating Engine ROM (Engine firmware)	08-9901	Engine ROM version
Updating Scanner ROM (Scanner firmware)	08-9902	Scanner ROM version
Updating RADF ROM (RADF firmware)	08-9903	RADF ROM version
Updating FAX ROM	08-9905	FAX ROM version

The installed ROM versions and the registered optional Electronic License Keys can be confirmed in the list print mode following the procedure below.

- (1) Turn the power ON using the main power switch while pressing the digital key [9] and the [START] button simultaneously.
- (2) Key in "1" three times, and then press the [START] button.
- (3) "VERSION LIST" is printed out.
* It is recommended to keep this list for future reinstallation such as the replacement of the SYS board.
- (4) Keep pressing the [ON/OFF] button until you hear a sound to shut down the equipment.

9.3.11 License re-registration using the one-time dongle

[1] Re-registration when the board is replaced

The license registered using the one-time dongle can be re-registered only in the same equipment. When the SYS board or SRAM board is replaced, follow the procedures for re-registration given below.

- (1) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).
- (2) Key in [3840], and then press the [START] button.
- (3) Press the [INSTALL] button.
- (4) Install the one-time dongle in the equipment (the one which you used for registering the selected license), and then press the [OK] button.
- (5) Select the license to be installed, and then press the [INSTALL] button.
- (6) The screen for notifying that the installation will be started is displayed. Then press the [YES] button.
- (7) After 10 to 40 seconds have passed, the screen for notifying the success of the performance is displayed. Then press the [OK] button. If the screen for notifying a failure of the performance is displayed, quit this operation by pressing the [CLOSE] button. Then check that the one-time dongle, which you used for uploading the selected license, is installed in the equipment.
- (8) Check that the installed license is displayed on the license list.

Remarks:

If there are any other licenses to be returned, repeat from step (3). If there are no other licenses to be returned, press the [CLOSE] button, and then turn the power OFF.

Notes:

This procedure is available only with the one-time dongle used for the previous registration, since the model information registered in it is utilized. Use the same one-time dongle and the equipment when registering the license.

[2] Re-registration when the equipment is replaced due to malfunction

When the equipment has to be replaced due to a malfunction, return the license registered in the equipment to the one-time dongle and register it to the new equipment following the procedure below.

Notes:

The license of the IPsec Enabler (GP-1080) cannot be reinstalled. The one-time dongle to be used is the one for the previous registration of the license. The license is deleted from the equipment and is stored in the one-time dongle.

Do not perform the deletion of Converter for PDF-Archive since it is deleted without any return to the one-time dongle.

- (1) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).
- (2) Key in [3840], and then press the [START] button.
- (3) Select the license to be returned, and then press the [REMOVE] button.
- (4) Install the one-time dongle in the equipment (the one which you used for uploading the selected license), and then press the [OK] button.
- (5) The Remove screen is displayed. Then press the [YES] button.
If this screen is not displayed, check that the one-time dongle is installed in the equipment properly.

(6) After 10 to 40 seconds have passed, the screen for notifying the success of the performance is displayed. Then press the [OK] button.
If the screen for notifying a failure of the performance is displayed, quit this operation by pressing the [CLOSE] button. Then check that the one-time dongle, which you used for uploading the selected license, is installed in the equipment.

(7) Check that the returned license is not displayed on the screen.

Remarks:

If there are any other licenses to be returned, repeat from step (4).

If there are no other licenses to be returned, press the [CLOSE] button, and then turn the power OFF.

(8) Replace the equipment.

(9) Turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [8] simultaneously.

(10) Key in [3840], and then press the [START] button.

(11) Press the [INSTALL] button.

(12) Install the one-time dongle in the equipment (the one which you used for returning the selected license before replacing the equipment). Then press the [OK] button.

(13) Select the license to be installed, and then press the [INSTALL] button.

(14) The screen for notifying that the installation will be started is displayed. Then press the [YES] button.

(15) After 10 to 40 seconds have passed, the screen for notifying the success of the performance is displayed. Then press the [OK] button. If the screen for notifying a failure of the performance is displayed, quit this operation by pressing the [NO] button. Then check that the one-time dongle is installed properly in the equipment.

(16) Check that the installed license is displayed on the license list.

Remarks:

If there are any other licenses to be installed, repeat from step (11). If there are no other licenses to be installed, press the [CLOSE] button, and then turn the power OFF.

9.4 Precautions for Installation of GP-1070 and Disposal of HDD/ Board

9.4.1 Precautions for Installation of GP-1070

When installing the GP-1070 (Data Overwrite Enabler), perform the following setting:

3C -> 6. Erase HDD Securely: HDD securely erasing

This setting is the overwriting method complying with DoD 5220.22-M.

1. LOW:

This is the normal overwriting method. (This setting is used normally.)
"00-FF-Random-Verify" Once

2. MEDIUM:

This overwriting method is more secure than LOW. The erasing time is between and HIGH.
"00-FF-Random" three times repeatedly -Verify

3. HIGH:

This is the most secure overwriting method. It takes the longest time to erase data.
"00-FF-Random" five times repeatedly -Verify

4. SIMPLE:

This is the simple overwriting method. It takes the shortest time to erase data.
Overwrite the Random data once

9.4.2 Precautions when disposing of the HDD

[1] When disposing of ADI-HDD

When disposing of ADI-HDD, perform the following setting:

4C->1. Revert factory initial status HDD

[2] When disposing of SATA-HDD

When disposing of SATA-HDD, perform the following setting:

3C->6. Erase HDD Securely (HDD securely erasing)

This setting is the overwriting method complying with DoD 5220.22-M.

1. LOW:

This is the normal overwriting method. (This setting is used normally.)
"00-FF-Random-Verify" Once

2. MEDIUM:

This overwriting method is more secure than LOW. The erasing time is between and HIGH.
"00-FF-Random" three times repeatedly -Verify

3. HIGH:

This is the most secure overwriting method. It takes the longest time to erase data.
"00-FF-Random" five times repeatedly -Verify

4. SIMPLE:

This is the simple overwriting method. It takes the shortest time to erase data.
Overwrite the Random data once

9.4.3 Precautions when disposing of the SYS board

When disposing of the SYS board, data clearing is not required since important data, such as user information, etc. are stored in the SRAM board.

9.4.4 Precautions when disposing of the SRAM board

When disposing of the SRAM board, perform 3C -> 7:Erase SRAM Securely (SRAM securely erasing)

for security reasons.

Notes:

If these codes are performed, the equipment cannot be started up.

10. REMOTE SERVICE

There are following functions as Remote Service.

1. Auto Supply Order
Automatically orders the toner by FAX or E-mail.
2. Service Notification
Notifies the status of the equipment to the service technician by E-mail or FAX.

To start in the self-diagnosis mode, turn OFF the power using the main power switch, then turn ON the power while two digital keys designated to each mode.

10.1 Auto Supply Order

10.1.1 Outline

Automatically orders the toner.

- (1) Placing an Order
There are two ways to place an order.
 - FAX
Installation of the FAX board is required.
If the FAX board has not been installed, it is regarded as OFF setting.
 - E-mail (E-mail body + TIFF image)
- (2) Order Intervals
The Auto Supply Order is sent as indicated in the following steps.
 1. Toner empty occurs.
 2. The toner cartridge is replaced.
 3. The toner empty counter is incremented when the total number of prints or the pixel counter value exceeds the threshold set in the following self-diagnostic code.

Code	Details	Contents
08-6506	Toner empty determination counter	Selects the counter to determine toner empty. 0: Output pages 1: Pixel counter
08-6507	Threshold setting for toner empty determination (output pages)	Sets the number of output pages to determine toner empty. This setting is valid when "0" is set at 08-6506.
08-6508	Threshold setting for toner empty determination (pixel counter)	Sets the number of the pixel counter value to determine toner empty. This setting is valid when "1" is set at 08-6506.

e.g.) When "0" is set for 08-6506 and "50" is set for 08-6507

The toner empty counter is incremented when 50 sheets are printed after the toner cartridge has been replaced.

4. When the accumulated number of toner empty times reaches the set condition, an order is placed automatically.

- (3) If Order Failure Occurs
If some problems occur and the order cannot be placed after registering an order as a job, refer to the standard countermeasure for the FAX/E-mail transmission failure.

10.1.2 Setting item

To enable Auto Supply Order, the following settings are required.

Notes:

When selecting E-mail to place an order, it is required that sending and receiving E-mails are available. Confirm the details to the administrator.

(1) Self-diagnosis (08) Setting

As the default setting, the Auto Supply Order setting screen is not displayed on the touch panel. To display it, switching the Valid/Invalid setting (08-9783) is required.

0: Valid (FAX/Internet FAX)

1: Valid (FAX/Internet FAX/HTTP)*

2: Invalid (Default)

When changing the setting value from "2" (default) to "0", the Auto Supply Order setting screen is displayed. (* HTTP has not been supported yet.)

(2) Touch Panel Setting

Each item is set from the Auto Supply Order screen on the touch panel.

Entering the password and customer information is required because the setting is made from the ADMIN screen. Setting it with the administrator is a must.

- Basic setting

[ADMIN] > [SERVICE] > [SUPPLY ORDER SETUP] > [ORDER INFORMATION]

AUTO SUPPLY ORDER	Ordered by: [FAX], [MAIL], [HTTP] (*1)
FAX NUMBER	FAX number of supplier (*2)
E-MAIL	E-mail address of supplier (*3)
CUSTOMER	Customer information
NAME	
TEL NUMBER	
E-MAIL	
ADDRESS	
SUPPLIER	Supplier information
NAME	
ADDRESS	
SERVICE TECHNICIAN	Service technician information
NUMBER	
NAME	
TEL NUMBER	
E-MAIL	

*1 HTTP has not been supported yet.

*2 Even when "FAX" is selected, the order is not placed without entering the FAX number.

*3 Even when "MAIL" is selected, the order is not placed without entering the E-mail address.

- Detailed setting for the order
[ADMIN] > [SERVICE] > [SUPPLY ORDER SETUP] > [TONER ORDERING]

**** TONER ORDER	Order information (TONER)
PART NUMBER	Part number to be ordered
CONDITION	The number of conditions (*1)
QUANTITY	The quantity to be ordered
AUTO ORDER	ON/OFF setting of order for each part

*1 The order is placed when the number of replacement reaches the number specified for the CONDITION.

- FAX number of this equipment (common information)
[ADMIN] > [FAX] > [TERMINAL ID]


ID NAME	ID name of this equipment
FAX NUMBER	FAX number of this equipment

- E-mail information of this equipment (common information)
[ADMIN] > [E-MAIL]

FROM ADDRESS	E-mail address of this equipment (*1)
FROM NAME	E-mail username of this equipment

*1 When sending an E-mail, validity of the address is checked. If the address is invalid, it is not sent.

(3) Output of setting list of the Auto Supply Order

1. Enter the Service Mode.
 P. 5-5 "5.2 Service UI"

2. Select "FAX LIST PRINT MODE" and then press [NEXT].

3. Select "SUPPLY ORDER LIST" and then press [PRINT].

10.1.3 Setting procedure

- (1) Start up the self-diagnosis setting mode 08-9783, and then change the setting value to "0".
- (2) Turn the power OFF, and then ON.
- (3) Press the [USER FUNCTIONS] button to enter the user function screen.
- (4) Press the [ADMIN] tab.
 - When the Administrator Password has been set, ADMINISTRATOR PASSWORD screen is displayed.
- (5) Press the [PASSWORD] button and the screen is switched to a full keyboard. Then key in the Administrator Password and press the [OK] button.
 - * Confirm the password to the administrator.

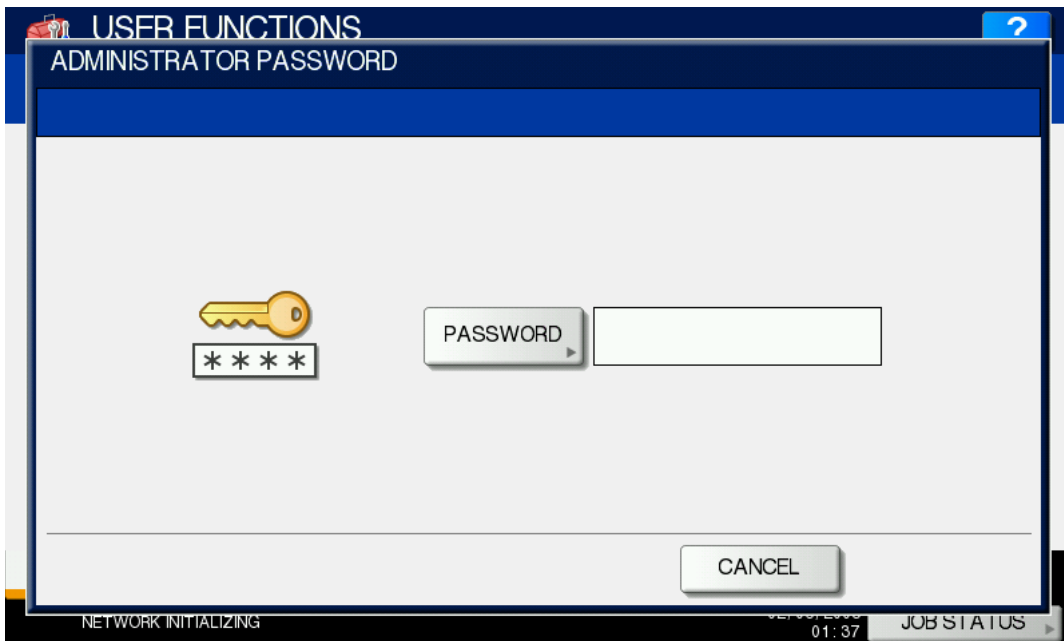


Fig.10-1

(6) Press the [SERVICE] button in the ADMIN screen.

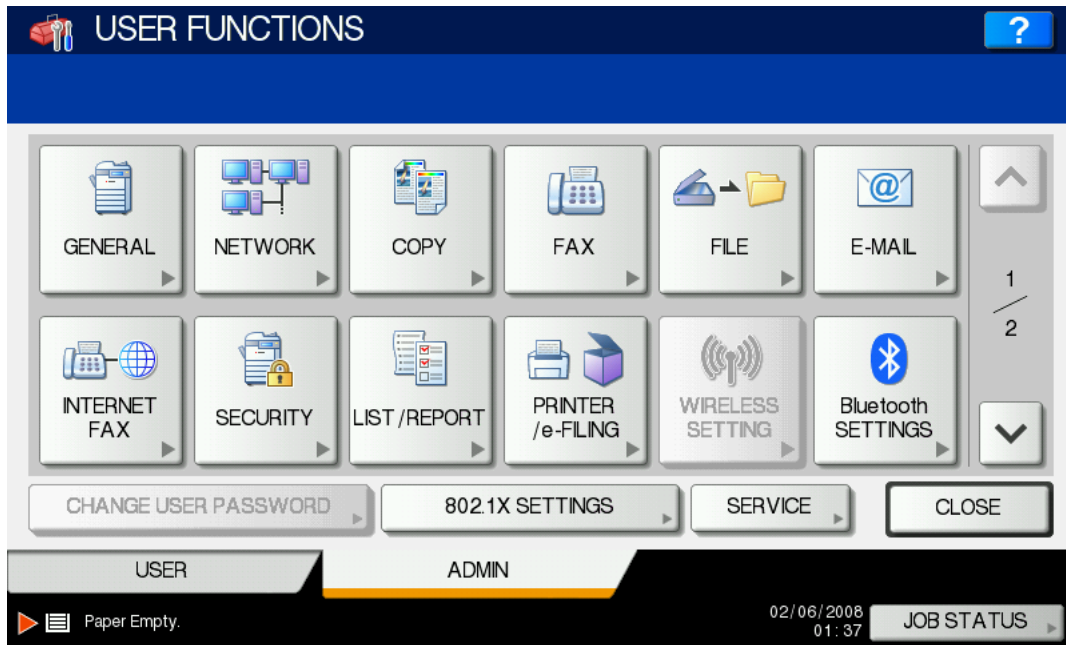


Fig.10-2

(7) The SERVICE screen is displayed.

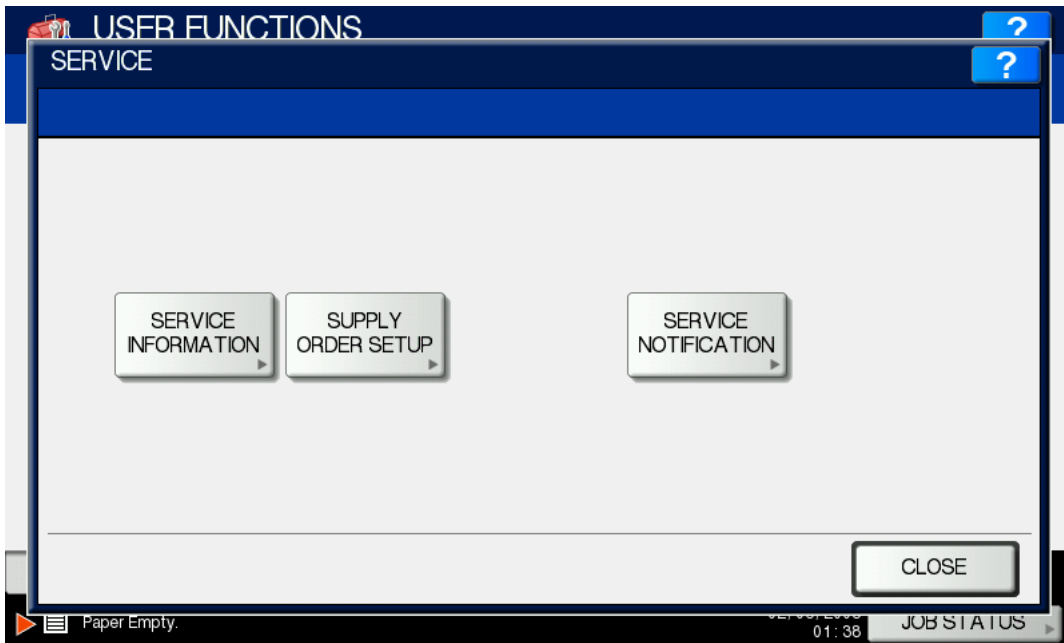


Fig.10-3

(8) Press the [SUPPLY ORDER SETUP] button.

(9) Press the [ORDER INFORMATION] button.



Fig.10-4

(10) The ORDER INFORMATION screen is displayed.

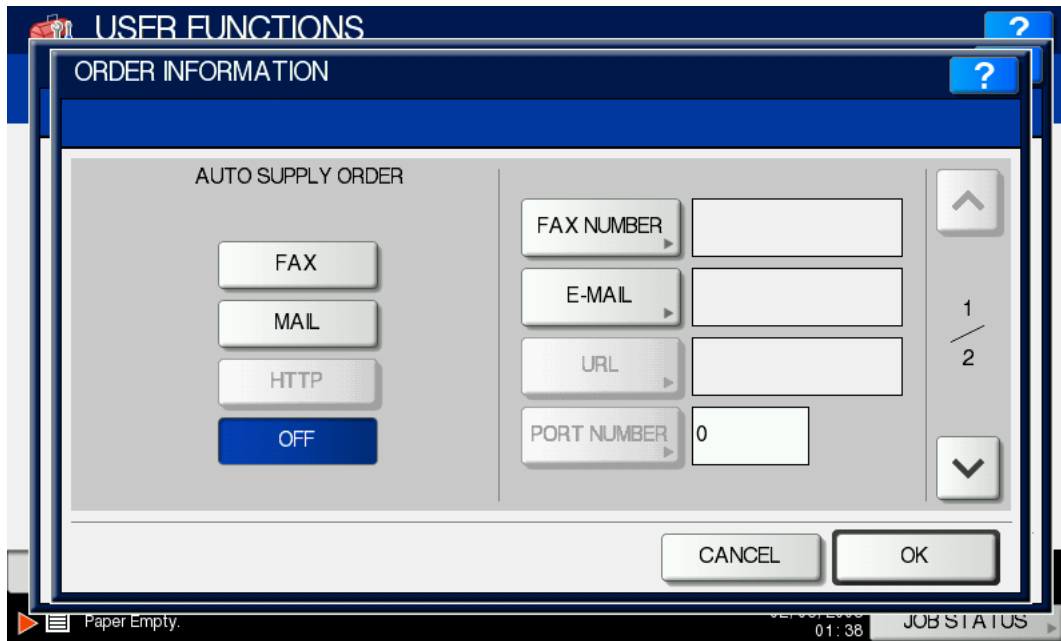


Fig.10-5

- (11) Press the buttons on the screen of ORDER INFORMATION to set the required item.
 [FAX]/[MAIL]/[OFF] ---
 Select the [FAX] or the [MAIL] button for the transmitting way of order.
 (HTTP has not been supported yet.)
 [OFF]: Turn off the AUTO SUPPLY ORDER function.
- [FAX NUMBER] --- Input the FAX number of supplier.
 (To transmit by FAX, the order cannot be placed automatically if you do not input the number.)
- [E-MAIL] --- Input the E-mail address of supplier.
 (To transmit by E-mail, the order cannot be placed automatically if you do not input the address.)
- (12) Press the scroll button.
 (Press the [OK] button to register, and then the screen returns to the (7) SERVICE screen. Press the [CANCEL] button to cancel this register, and then the screen returns to the (7) SERVICE screen.)
- (13) The SUPPLIER screen is displayed.

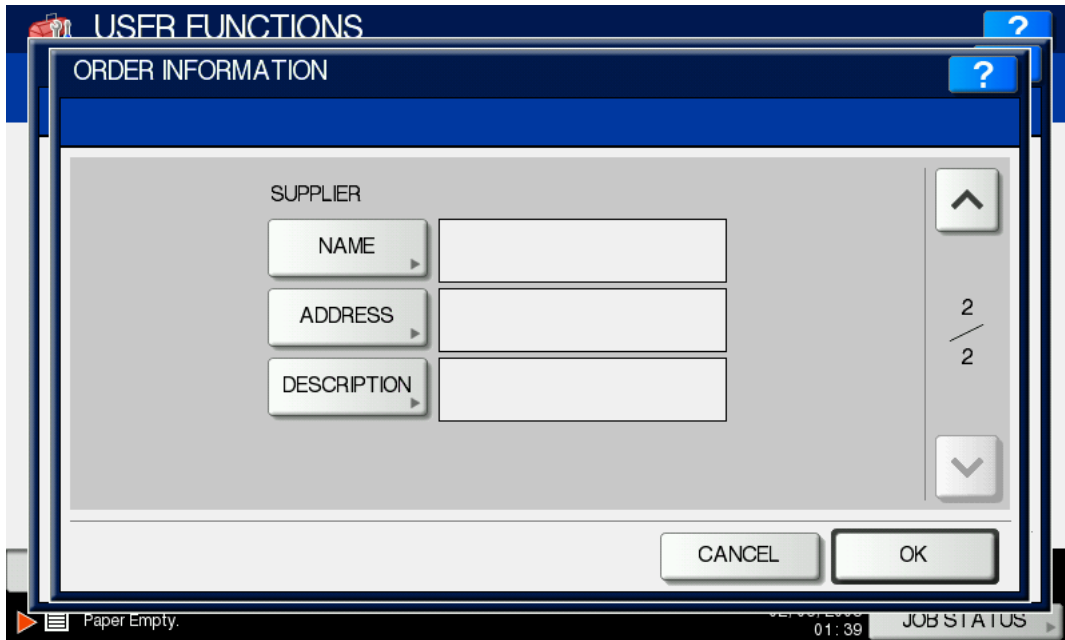


Fig.10-6

- (14) Press the buttons of the screen of SUPPLIER to set the required item.
 [NAME] --- Input the name of supplier.
 [ADDRESS] --- Input the address of supplier.
 [DESCRIPTION] --- If there are any remarks which you want to register, input them.
- (15) Press the [OK] button.

(16) The SERVICE screen is displayed.

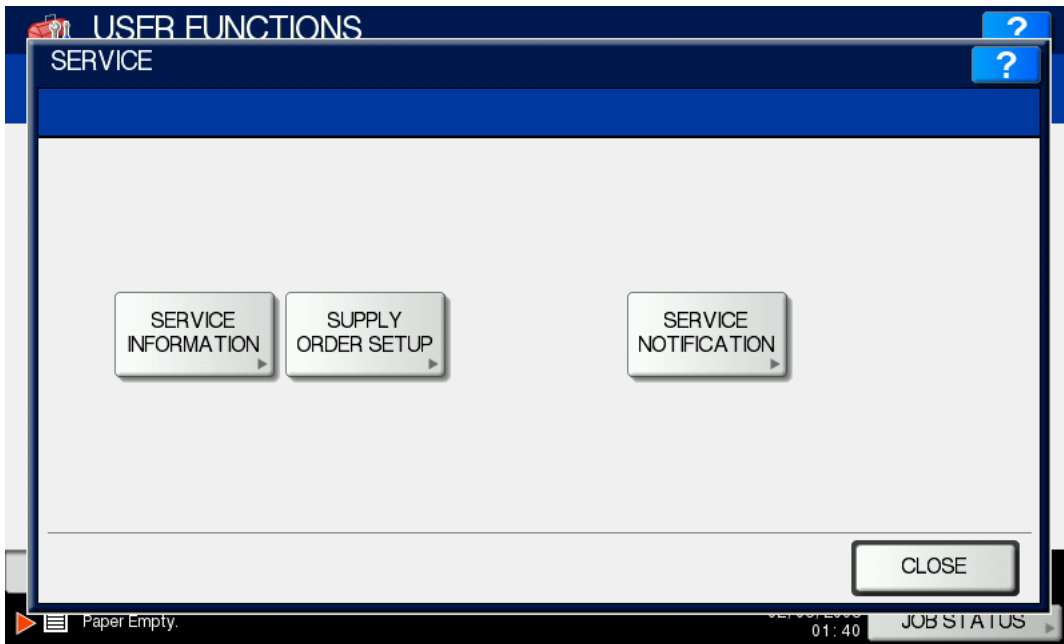


Fig.10-7

(17) Press the [SERVICE INFORMATION] button.

(18) The CUSTOMER/SERVICE TECHNICIAN screen is displayed.

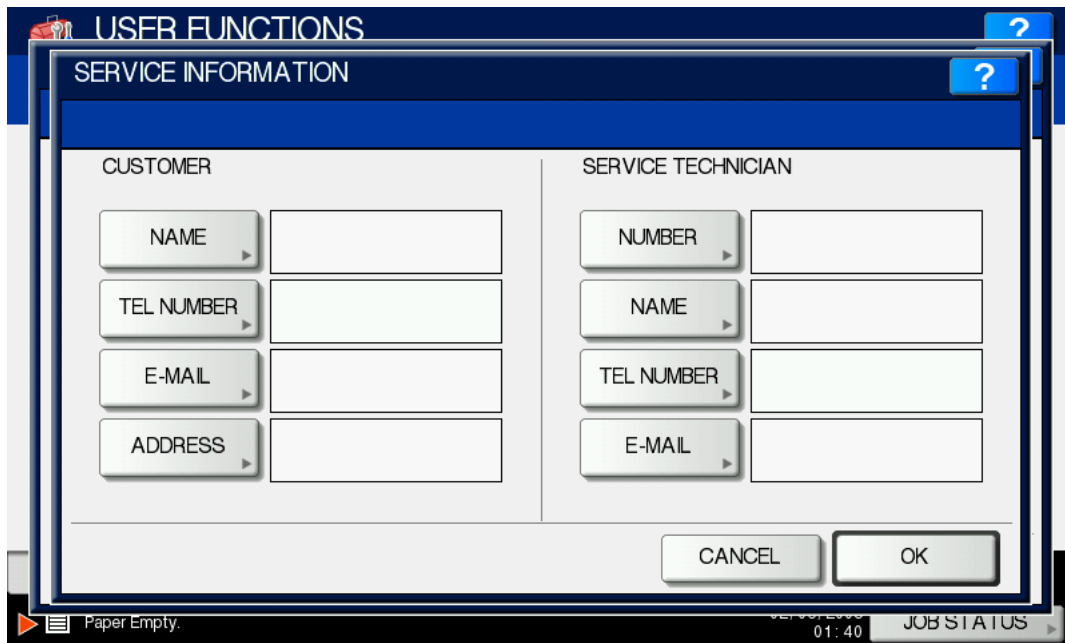


Fig.10-8

(19) Press the buttons of the screen of CUSTOMER/SERVICE TECHNICIAN to set the required item.

CUSTOMER

- [NAME] Input the name of customer.
- [TEL NUMBER] Input the telephone number of customer.
- [E-MAIL] Input the E-mail address of customer.
- [ADDRESS] Input the address of customer.

SERVICE TECHNICIAN

- [NUMBER] Input the number of SERVICE TECHNICIAN.
- [NAME] Input the name of SERVICE TECHNICIAN.
- [TEL NUMBER] Input the telephone number of SERVICE TECHNICIAN.
- [E-MAIL] Input the E-mail address of SERVICE TECHNICIAN.

(20) Press the [OK] button to register and complete the order information setting.

(21) The SERVICE screen is returned.

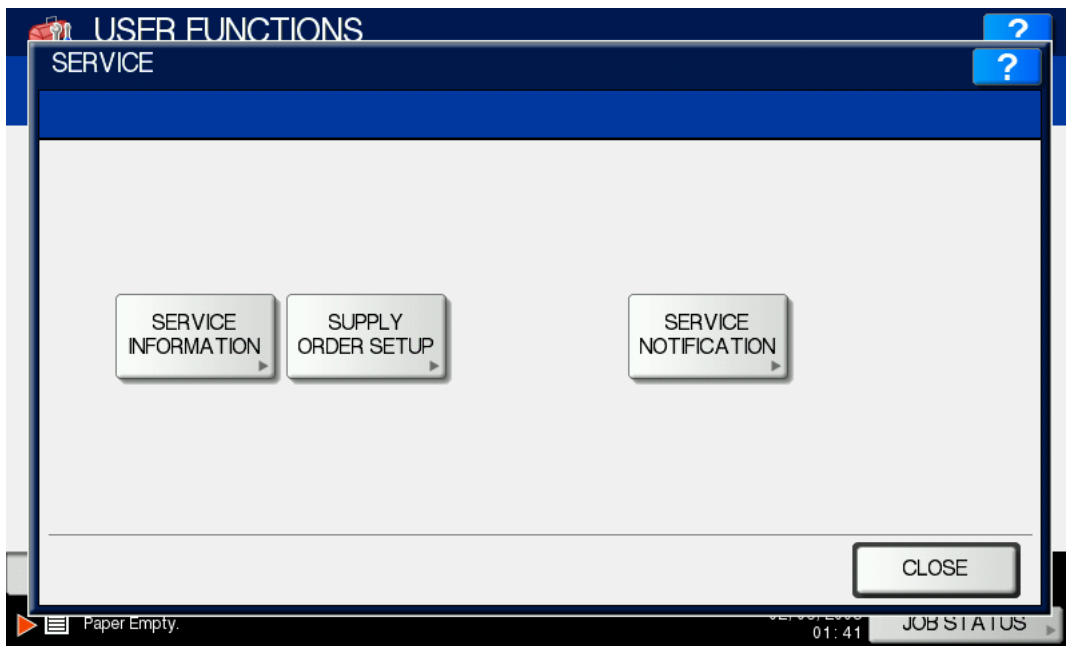


Fig.10-9

(22) Press the [SUPPLY ORDER SETUP] button.

(23) Press the [TONER ORDERING] button.

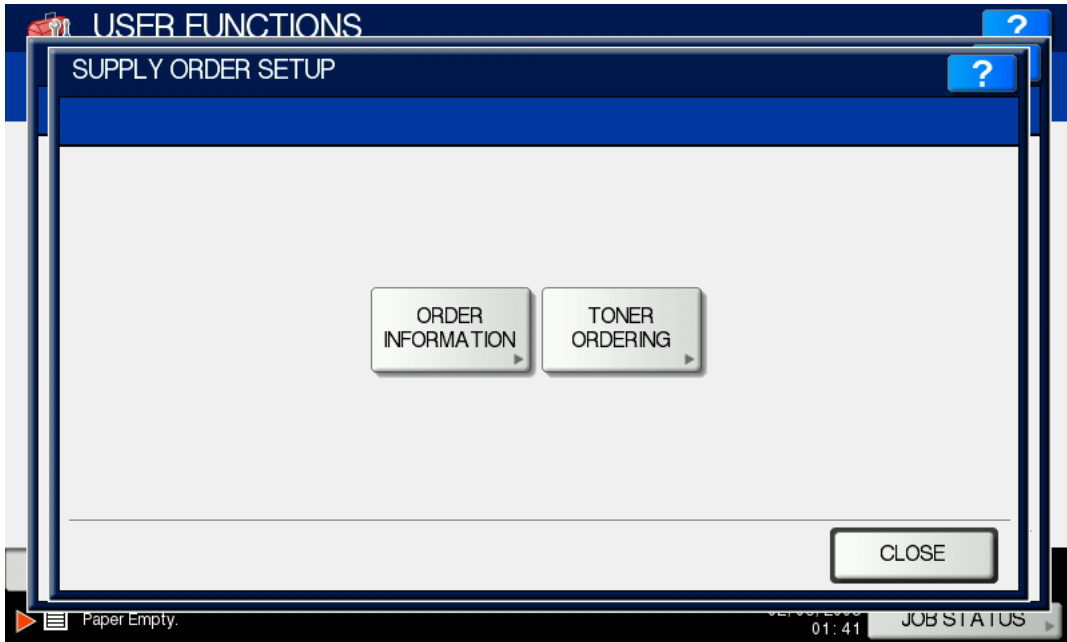


Fig.10-10

(24) The TONER ORDERING screen is displayed.



Fig.10-11

(25) Select the part to be ordered. (Press the [TONER] button.)

(26) Input the order information of TONER.

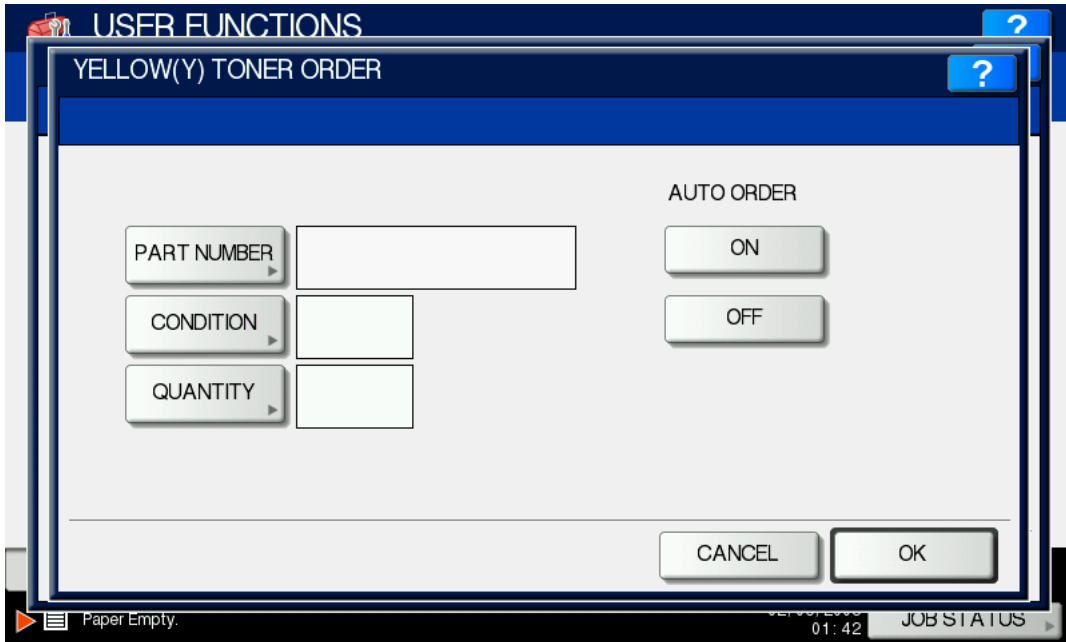


Fig.10-12

[PART NUMBER] Toner number

[CONDITION] The order is placed when the accumulated number of toner empty times reaches the value set in here.

[QUANTITY] Quantity to be ordered

AUTO ORDER

[ON]/[OFF] Allows you to select whether each part to be ordered is placed automatically or not.

(27) Press the [OK] button to register the setting of toner order.

(28) The screen returns to the TONER ORDERING.

(29) Press the [USER FUNCTION] button to be switched from the ADMIN screen on touch panel and returned to the BASIC screen, so that the setting of Auto Supply Order is finished.

Notes:

Auto Supply Order setting is also available from the following setting mode (08).

Items	08 code	Contents
The transmitting way of order [FAX] / [MAIL] / [OFF]	9750	0: Ordered by FAX 1: Ordered by E-mail 2: Ordered by HTTP 3: OFF
SUPPLIER [FAX NUMBER]	9751	Maximum 32 digits
SUPPLIER [E-MAIL]	9752	Maximum 192 letters
CUSTOMER [NAME]	9756	Maximum 50 letters
CUSTOMER [TEL NUMBER]	9757	Maximum 32 letters
CUSTOMER [E-MAIL]	9758	Maximum 192 letters
CUSTOMER [ADDRESS]	9759	Maximum 100 letters
SUPPLIER [NAME]	9764	Maximum 50 letters
SUPPLIER [ADDRESS]	9765	Maximum 100 letters
SERVICE TECHNICIAN [NUMBER]	9760	Maximum 5 digits
SERVICE TECHNICIAN [NAME]	9761	Maximum 50 letters
SERVICE TECHNICIAN [TEL NUMBER]	9762	Maximum 32 digits
SERVICE TECHNICIAN [E-MAIL]	9763	Maximum 192 letters
Remarks [DESCRIPTION]	9766	Maximum 128 letters
TONER [PART NUMBER]	9776	Maximum 20 digits
TONER [CONDITION]	9778	1-99
TONER [QUANTITY]	9777	1-99

10.1.4 Order sheet format

The sample of order sheet is as follows.

- (1) FAX (This format is the same as that of TIFF image attached E-mail.)
 - *1. Part not to be ordered is not output. (Less space between the lines)

DATE & TIME	:99-99-'99 99:99
CUSTOMER NAME	:XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
CUSTOMER ADDRESS	:XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
CUSTOMER TEL NUMBER	:XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
CUSTOMER E-MAIL ADDRESS	:XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SERVICE TECHNICIAN NUMBER	:XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SERVICE TECHNICIAN NAME	:XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SERVICE TECHNICIAN TEL NUMBER	:XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SERVICE TECHNICIAN E-MAIL	:XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SUPPLIER NAME	:XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SUPPLIER ADDRESS	:XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TONER CARTRIDGE	:	PART NUMBER XXXXXXXXXXXX	QUANTITY 99 (*1)
-----------------	---	-----------------------------	---------------------

DESCRIPTION AREA

.....

DEVICE DESCRIPTION	:XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SERIAL NUMBER	:XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
DEVICE FAX NUMBER	:XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
DEVICE E-MAIL ADDRESS	:XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

	TOTAL	BLACK	FULL COLOR
PRINT COUNTER	0	0	-----
SCAN COUNTER	0	0	0

TONER INFORMATION
BLACK REMAINING QUANTITY (%) : 000062

Fig.10-13

DESCRIPTION AREA:	Remarks
DEVICE DESCRIPTION:	Model name
SERIAL NUMBER:	Serial number
DEVICE FAX NUMBER:	Fax number
DEVICE E-MAIL ADDRESS:	E-mail address

(2) E-MAIL (TIFF image attached with the E-mail is the same format with that of the FAX order sheet.)

SUBJECT: SUPPLY ORDER REQUEST

*1. Part not to be ordered is not output. (Less space between the lines)

```
Date&Time: '08-04-14 00:17
Service Number: a1 MachineName: TOSHIBA e-STUDIO306LP
SerialNumber: 1234567890
Device FAX Number: 456
Device Email: aaa@linux.nam1.local
OrderInformation:
BLACK PartNumber: BLACK-04 Quantity: 18 (*1)
CounterInformation:
PrintCounter(Small) FullColor: 0 TwinColor: 0 Black: 150 (*2)
PrintCounter(Large) FullColor: 0 TwinColor: 0 Black: 0 (*2)
ScanCounter FullColor: 0 TwinColor: 0 Black: 7 (*3)
```

Fig.10-14

Date&Time:	Order date and time
Service Number	Service engineer number
MachineName:	Model name (MFP model name)
SerialNumber:	Serial number
Device FAX Number:	Fax number
Device Email:	E-mail address
OrderInformation:	Order information
BLACK PartNumber:	Black toner cartridge part number
Quantity:	Order quantity
CounterInformation:	Counter information
PrintCounter (Small) FullColor: 0 TwinColor: 0 Black *2:	Print count (Small size) for Full color, Twin color and Black
PrintCounter (Large) FullColor: 0 TwinColor: 0 Black *2:	Print count (Large size) for Full color, Twin color and Black
ScanCounter FullColor: 0 TwinColor: 0 Black: Scan count *3	Scan count for Full color, Twin color and Black

*2. "FullColor:0" and "TwinColor:0" do not change. The value for "Black:" is the counter value.

*3. "TwinColor:0" does not change. The values for "FullColor:" and "Black:" are the counter values.

(3) Result list

*1. Part not to be ordered is not output. (Less space between the lines)

```

                                SUPPLY ORDER FORM
CONFIRMATION                                ORDER SUCCESSFUL

DATE & TIME                               :99-99-'99 99:99
CUSTOMER NAME                             :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
CUSTOMER ADDRESS                          :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
CUSTOMER TEL NUMBER                       :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
CUSTOMER E-MAIL ADDRESS                   :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SERVICE TECHNICIAN NUMBER                :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SERVICE TECHNICIAN NAME                  :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SERVICE TECHNICIAN TEL NUMBER            :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SERVICE TECHNICIAN E-MAIL                :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SUPPLIER NAME                             :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SUPPLIER ADDRESS                          :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

-----
TONER CARTRIDGE      :      PART NUMBER      QUANTITY
                       :      XXXXXXXXXXXXX      99 (*1)
-----
DESCRIPTION AREA .....
.....

DEVICE DESCRIPTION      :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SERIAL NUMBER           :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
DEVICE FAX NUMBER       :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
DEVICE E-MAIL ADDRESS   :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

PRINT COUNTER      TOTAL      BLACK      FULL COLOR
SCAN COUNTER      0          0          -----
                  0          0          0

TONER INFORMATION

BLACK REMAINING QUANTITY (%) : 00000059

```

Fig.10-15

ORDER SUCCESSFUL/FAILURE:	Automatic supply ordering: transmission success or failure
DATE & TIME:	Order date and time
CUSTOMER NAME:	Customer name
CUSTOMER ADDRESS:	Customer address
CUSTOMER TEL NUMBER:	Customer telephone number
CUSTOMER E-MAIL ADDRESS:	Customer E-mail address
SERVICE TECHNICIAN NUMBER:	Service technician number
SERVICE TECHNICIAN NAME:	Service technician name
SERVICE TECHNICIAN TEL NUMBER:	Service technician telephone number
SERVICE TECHNICIAN E-MAIL:	Service technician E-mail address
SUPPLIER NAME:	Supplier name
SUPPLIER ADDRESS:	Supplier address
PART NUMBER:	Order part number
QUANTITY:	Order quantity

TONER CARTRIDGE:	Toner cartridge
DESCRIPTION AREA:	Remarks
DEVICE DESCRIPTION:	Model name (MFP model name)
SERIAL NUMBER:	Serial number
DEVICE FAX NUMBER:	Fax number
DEVICE E-MAIL ADDRESS:	E-mail address
PRINT COUNTER:	Print count
SCAN COUNTER:	Scan count
TOTAL:	Total
BLACK:	Black
FULL COLOR:	Full color
TONER INFORMATION:	Black remaining quantity

10.2 Service Notification

10.2.1 Outline

This function automatically notifies the status of the equipment to the service technician by E-mail or FAX. The following three are the items to be notified.

- **Total Counter Transmit**
When this function is effective, it notifies each counter information periodically (on the set date and time every month).
- **Service Call Transmit (E-mail only)**
When this function is effective, it notifies the corresponding error code and such at a service call error.
- **PM Counter Transmit**
When this function is effective, it notifies that the PM timing has come when the present PM count has reached to its setting value, or the present PM driving count has reached to its setting value.
- **Toner near-empty notification**
If this function is effective, it notifies each counter information and toner cartridge information when toner near-empty occurs.

10.2.2 Setting

Notes:

When using this function, it is required that sending and receiving E-mails or FAXes are available. Confirm the details to the administrator.

[1] Preparation

The screen to set this function is not displayed at the default setting. Set this screen to be displayed with the following code (08).

08-9604Setting of notification display

0: Invalid (Default)

1: Valid

[2] Setting procedure

- (1) Press the [USER FUNCTIONS] button and select the [ADMIN] tab. Then enter the password and press the [OK] button.
 - Confirm the password to the administrator.



Fig.10-16

(2) Press the [SERVICE] button.

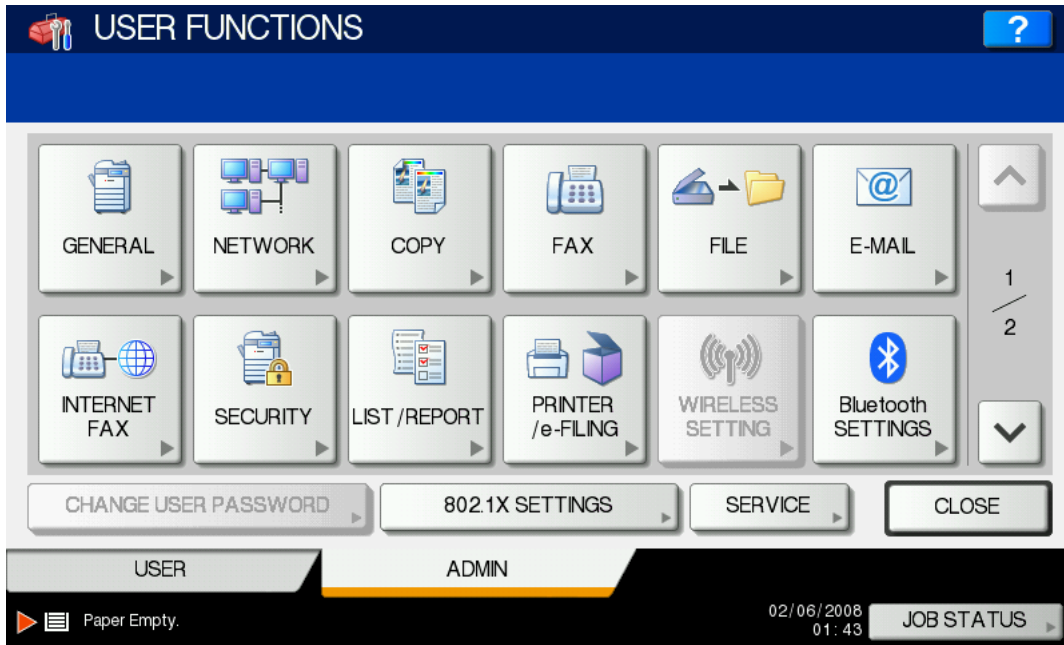


Fig.10-17

(3) Press the [SERVICE NOTIFICATION] button.

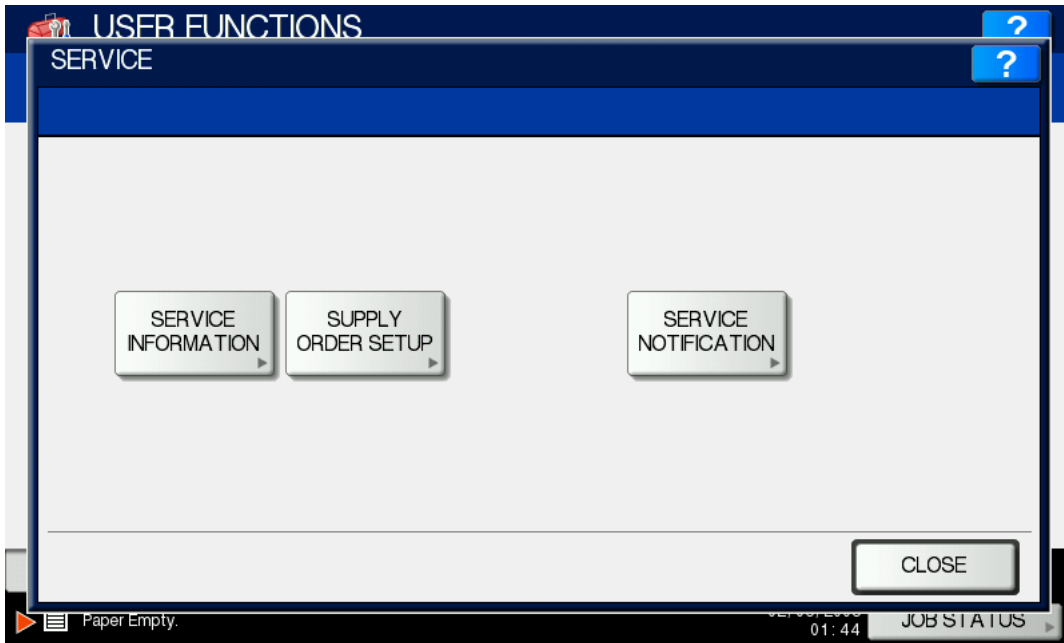


Fig.10-18

10

- (4) Press the [E-MAIL] or [FAX] button in “SERVICE NOTIFICATION”.
- When the [OFF] button is pressed, all functions related Service Notification become ineffective.

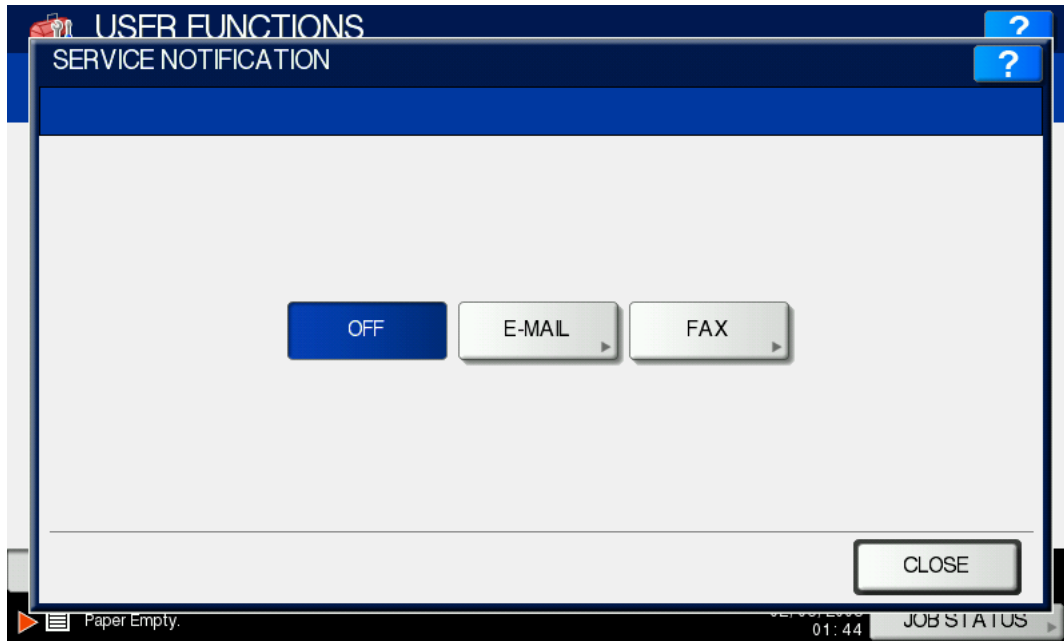


Fig.10-19

- (5) Enter the E-mail address or FAX number of the destination.
- When pressing the [E-MAIL] button, the screen is switched to a full keyboard. Then enter the E-mail addresses and press the [OK] button. (Maximum 3 addresses can be set.)

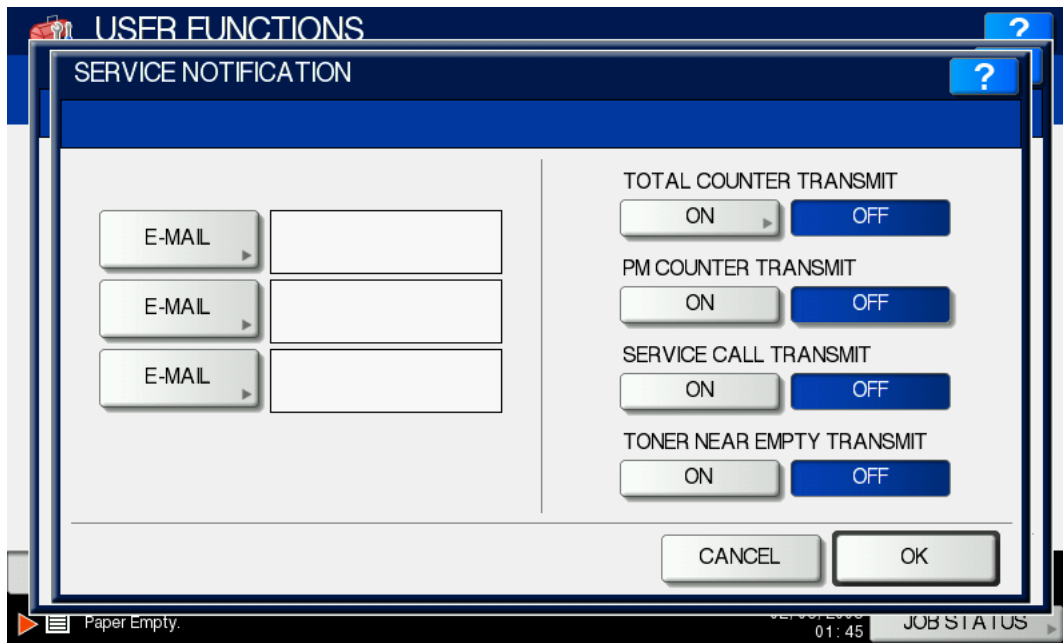


Fig.10-20

- Press the [FAX NUMBER] button, key in the FAX number and then press the [OK] button.

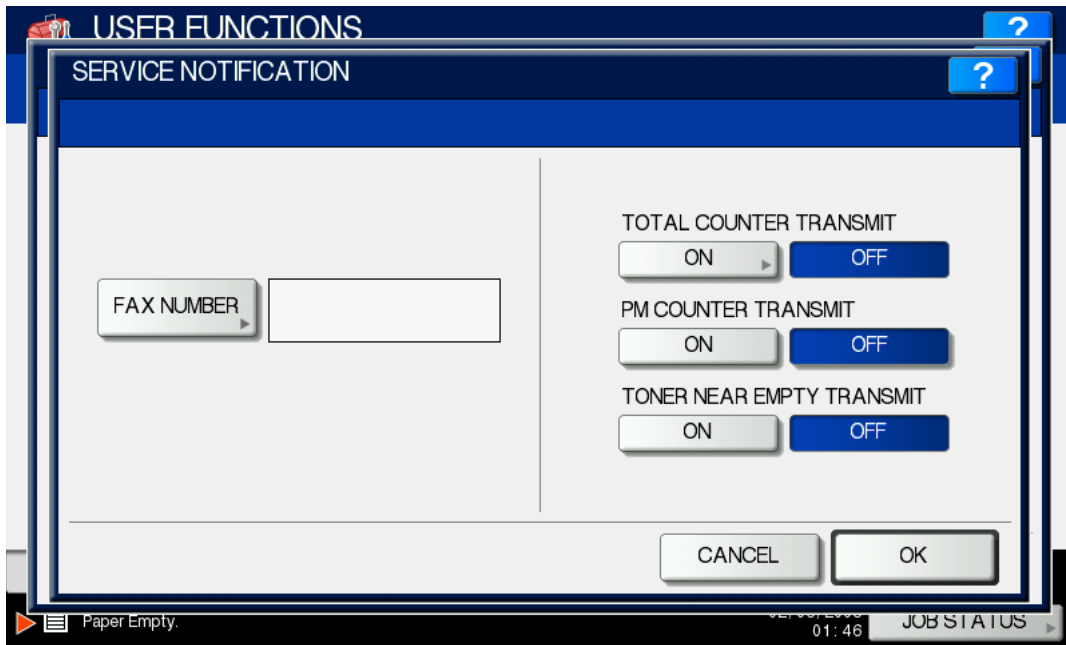


Fig.10-21

- (6) Press the [ON] button to notify or the [OFF] button not to notify each item for E-mail and FAX. When Total Count Transmit is set to ON, the screen to set the notification date is displayed. Then set the notification date with the following procedure.

10

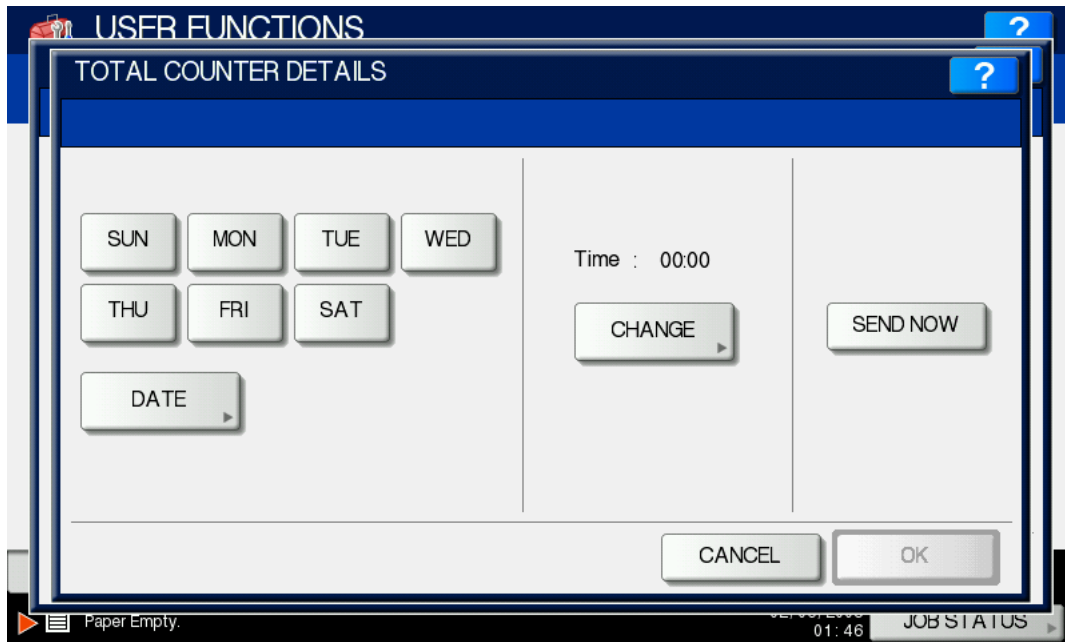


Fig.10-22

Set the date and time of the Total Counter.

The following 3 items can be specified for the date setting, and more than one day of the week also can be selected.

- Day of the week (More than one day can be selected.)
- Notify Date 1
- Notify Date 2

You can send the Total Counter immediately without the above settings by pressing the [SEND NOW] button.

- **Day of the week ([Sunday] to [Saturday] buttons)**

Pressing the buttons ([Sunday] to [Saturday]) of the desired day makes transmission on every specified day. More than one day can be selected.

* This does not affect the settings of “Notify Date 1” and “Notify Date 2”.

- **Notify Date 1 and Notify Date 2 ([DATE] button)**

Pressing the [DATE] button sets up to 2 dates on which you want to send data.

* This is not affected by the specified day of the week.

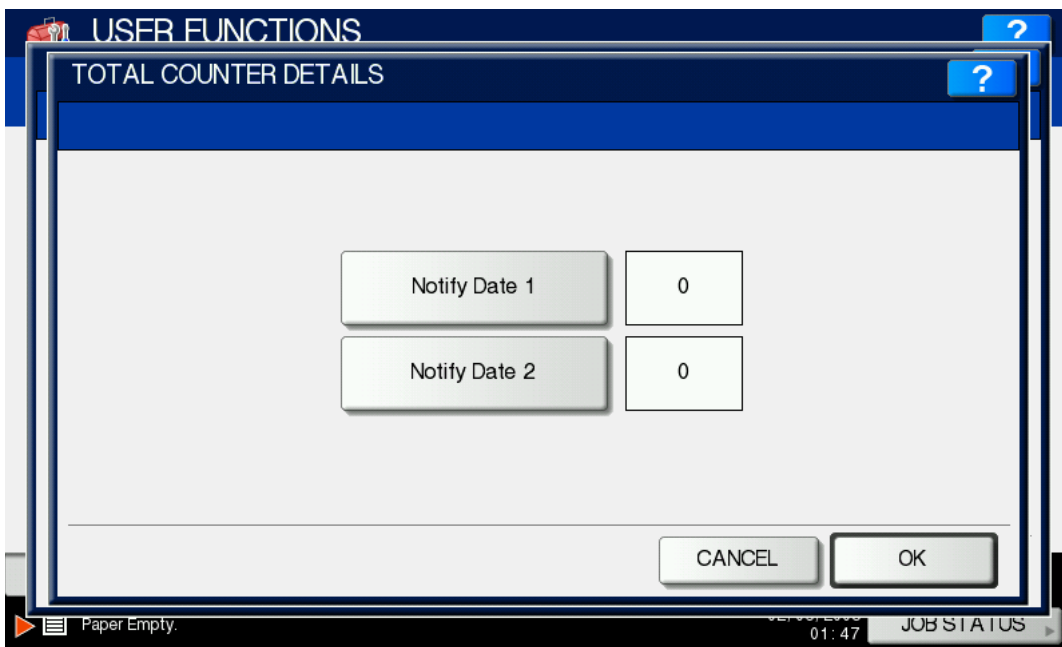


Fig.10-23

Key in the date (acceptable values: 0-31) in “Notify Date 1” or “Notify Date 2” and press the [OK] button.

- **Time setting ([CHANGE] button)**

Pressing the [CHANGE] button sets the time at which you want to send data.

This is the time when data are sent with “Day of the week”, “Notify Date 1” and “Notify Date 2”.

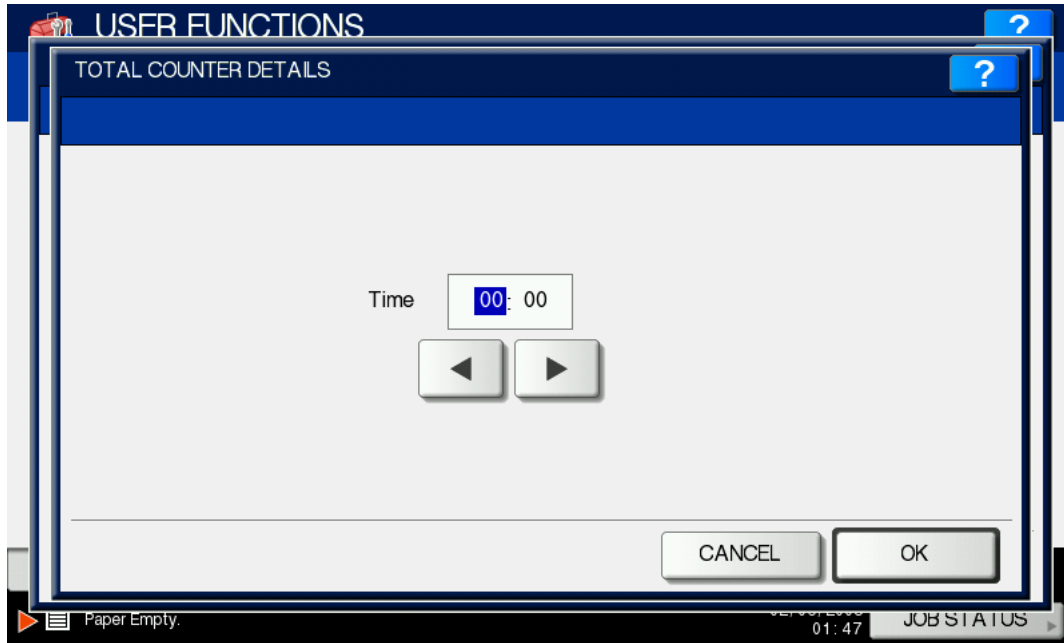


Fig.10-24

Key in the time (acceptable values: 00:00-23:59) in “Time”.

Key in the time in the hour column of “Time”, press the scroll button, key in the time in the minute column of “Time”.

After all the settings are completed, press the [OK] button. The display returns to the screen in step (5).

(7) Press the [OK] button. The setting completes.

Notes:

Service Notification setting is also available from the following setting mode (08).

Items	08 code	Contents
Service Notification setting	9793	0: OFF (Invalid) 1:E-mail 2:FAX
E-mail address 1	9794	Maximum 192 letters
E-mail address 2	9607	Maximum 192 letters
E-mail address 3	9608	Maximum 192 letters
FAX number	9784	Maximum 32 digits
Total Counter Transmit setting	9795	0: OFF (Invalid) 1: ON (Valid)
Total counter transmission date setting	9796	0 to 31
Total counter transmission date setting(2)	9880	0 to 31
Day of total counter data transmission	9881	1 byte 00000000(0)-01111111(127) From the 2nd bit - Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday
Total counter transmission interval setting (Hour/Hour/Minute/Minute)	9606	00:00-23:59
Service Call Transmit setting	9605	0: OFF (Invalid) 1: ON (Valid)
PM Counter Transmit setting	9797	0: OFF (Invalid) 1: ON (Valid)

10.2.3 Items to be notified

The items to be notified are shown below.

1. Total Counter Transmit / PM Counter Transmit by E-mail

Subject: Counter Notification

(In case of the PM Counter Transmit, it is shown as "Periodical Maintenance Notification".)

1	Date	: 04/26/2008 12:34	
2	Machine Model	: TOSHIBA e-STUDIO306LP	
3	SerialNumber	: 1234567890	
4	Total Counter	: 00004787	
5	Supplier:		
	Name	: SUPPLIER_NAME	
	Fax Number	: 1122334455	
	E-Mail	: Supplier_emailaddress@cccc.xxx	
	Address	: SUPPLIER_ADDRESS	
6	Customer:		
	Name	: CUSTOMER_NAME	
	Tel Number	: 1234567890	
	E-Mail	: customer_emailaddress@dddd.xxx	
	Address	: CUSTOMER_ADDRESS	
7	Service Technician:		
	Number	: svc12	
	Name	: SERVICE_TECHNICIAN_NAME	
	Tel Number	: 0987654321	
	E-Mail	: svc@toshibatec.co.jp	
	ChargeCounterFormat:		
8	LargeSizeChargeCount		1
9	LargeSizeChargePaperDefinition		1
	PMCounterFormat:		
10	LargeSizePMCount		1
11	LargeSizePMPaperDefinition		0
	Charge Counter:		
		Large	Small
	<Print Counter>		
	Black -----		
12	Copy	00000000	00000000
13	Print	00000000	00000000
14	List	00000000	00000000
15	FAX	00000000	00000000
	<Scan Counter>		
	Full Color -----		
16	Net Scan	00000000	00000000
	Black -----		
17	Copy Scan	00000000	00000000
18	FAX Scan	00000000	00000000
19	Net Scan	00000000	00000000
	<FAX Counter>		
20	Transmit	00000000	00000000
21	Receive	00000000	00000000

Fig.10-25

Periodical Maintenance Counter:			
		Pages	Drive Counts
22	K-EPU		
	Setting	00000000	00000000
23	Current	00000000	00000000
	K-DEV		
24	Setting	00000000	00000000
25	Current	00000000	00000000
	Others		
26	Setting	00000000	00000000
27	Current	00000000	00000000
28	Printer Error History:		
	Date	Time	ErrorCode Counter
	04/13/2008	16:44	F110 00000000
	04/12/2008	22:28	F110 00000000
	04/12/2008	22:23	F110 00000000
	03/15/2008	22:23	F110 00000000
	02/25/2008	11:12	F110 00000000
	(*1)		
29	Toner		Remaining Quantity (%)
	Black		00000000

Fig.10-26

1. Date
 2. Machine model name
 3. Serial number
 4. Total counter value
 5. Supplier information
 6. Customer information
 7. Service technician information
 8. Count setting of large-sized paper (Fee charging system counter)
 9. Definition setting of large-sized paper (Fee charging system counter)
 10. Count setting of large-sized paper (PM)
 11. Definition setting of large-sized paper (PM)
 12. Number of output pages in the Copier Function (BLACK)
 13. Number of output pages in the Printer Function (BLACK)
 14. Number of output pages at the List Print Mode (BLACK)
 15. Number of output pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)
 16. Number of scanning pages in the Network Scanning Function (Full color)
 17. Number of scanning pages in the Copier Function (BLACK)
 18. Number of scanning pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)
 19. Number of scanning pages in the Network Scanning Function (BLACK)
 20. Number of transmitted pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)
 21. Number of received pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)
 22. PM count setting value / PM driving count setting value [EPU (K)]
 23. PM count present value / PM driving count present value [EPU (K)]
 24. PM count setting value / PM driving count setting value [Developer material (K)]
 25. PM count present value / PM driving count present value [Developer material (K)]
 26. PM count setting value / PM driving count setting value [Other parts]
 27. PM count present value / PM driving count present value [Other parts]
 28. History of error
- *1 The latest 20 errors are displayed.
29. Toner remaining quantity (Black)

2. Total Counter Transmit / PM Counter Transmit by FAX

*1 In case of the PM Counter Transmit, the title is replaced to "PERIODICAL MAINTENANCE NOTIFICATION".

Sheet 1

COUNTER NOTIFICATION (*1)	
1	DATE : 08/04/14 13:47
2	MACHINE MODEL : TOSHIBA e-STUDIO306LP
3	SERIAL NUMBER : 1234567890
4	TOTAL COUNTER : 00004787
[
5	CUSTOMER NAME : CUSTOMER_NAME
	CUSTOMER ADDRESS : CUSTOMER_ADDRESS
	CUSTOMER TEL NUMBER : 1234567890
	CUSTOMER E-MAIL ADDRESS : customer_emailaddress@dddd.xxx
[
6	SERVICE TECHNICIAN NUMBER : svc12
	SERVICE TECHNICIAN NAME : SERVICE_TECHNICIAN_NAME
	SERVICE TECHNICIAN TEL NUMBER : 0987654321
	SERVICE TECHNICIAN E-MAIL : svc@toshibatec.co.jp
[
7	SUPPLIER NAME : SUPPLIER_NAME
	SUPPLIER ADDRESS : SUPPLIER_ADDRESS
	SUPPLIER FAX NUMBER : 5544332211
	SUPPLIER E-MAIL : supplier_emailaddress@ccccc.xxx

Fig.10-27

COUNTER NOTIFICATION (*1)								
CHARGE COUNTER FORMAT				PM COUNTER FORMAT				
8	LARGE SIZE CHARGE COUNT		: 1	LARGE SIZE PM COUNT			: 1	
9	LARGE SIZE CHARGE PAPER DEFINITION		: 1	LARGE SIZE PM PAPER DEFINITION			: 0	
CHARGE COUNTER				SCAN COUNTER				
PRINT COUNTER				FULL COLOR				
	BLACK	LARGE	SMALL		LARGE	SMALL		
12	COPY	00000000	00000000	16	NET SCAN	00000000	00000000	
13	PRINT	00000000	00000000		BLACK	LARGE	SMALL	
14	LIST	00000000	00000000	17	COPY SCAN	00000000	00000000	
15	FAX	00000000	00000000	18	FAX SCAN	00000000	00000000	
FAX COUNTER				NET SCAN				
		LARGE	SMALL	19	NET SCAN	00000000	00000000	
20	TRANSMIT	00000000	00000000					
21	RECEIVE	00000000	00000000					
PERIODICAL MAINTENANCE COUNTER								
22	SETTING VALUE (K-EPU PAGES)		: 00000000	SETTING VALUE (K-DEV DRIVE COUNTS)			: 00000000	
23	CURRENT VALUE (K-EPU PAGES)		: 00000000	CURRENT VALUE (K-DEV DRIVE COUNTS)			: 00000000	
24	SETTING VALUE (K-EPU DRIVE COUNTS)		: 00000000	SETTING VALUE (OTHERS PAGES)			: 00000000	
25	CURRENT VALUE (K-EPU DRIVE COUNTS)		: 00000000	CURRENT VALUE (OTHERS PAGES)			: 00000000	
26	SETTING VALUE (K-DEV PAGES)		: 00000000	SETTING VALUE (OTHERS DRIVE COUNTS)			: 00000000	
27	CURRENT VALUE (K-DEV PAGES)		: 00000000	CURRENT VALUE (OTHERS DRIVE COUNTS)			: 00000000	
PRINTER ERROR HISTORY								
	DATE	TIME	ERROR CODE	COUNTER	DATE	TIME	ERROR CODE	COUNTER
	08/04/13	16:44	F110	00000000	08/04/13	16:44	F110	00000000
	08/04/12	22:28	F110	00000000	08/04/13	16:44	F110	00000000
	08/04/12	22:23	F110	00000000	08/04/13	16:44	F110	00000000
	08/03/15	22:23	F110	00000000	08/04/13	16:44	F110	00000000
	08/02/25	11:12	F110	00000000	08/04/13	16:44	F110	00000000
TONER INFORMATION								
	BLACK REMAINING QUANTITY (%)		: 00000059					

Fig.10-28

1. Date
2. Machine model name
3. Serial number
4. Total counter value
5. Customer information
6. Service technician information
7. Supplier information
8. Count setting of large-sized paper (Fee charging system counter)
9. Definition setting of large-sized paper (Fee charging system counter)
10. Count setting of large-sized paper (PM)
11. Definition setting of large-sized paper (PM)
12. Number of output pages in the Copier Function (BLACK)
13. Number of output pages in the Printer Function (BLACK)
14. Number of output pages at the List Print Mode (BLACK)
15. Number of output pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)

16. Number of scanning pages in the Network Scanning Function (Full color)
17. Number of scanning pages in the Copier Function (BLACK)
18. Number of scanning pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)
19. Number of scanning pages in the Network Scanning Function (BLACK)
20. Number of transmitted pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)
21. Number of received pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)
22. PM count setting value [EPU (K)]
23. PM count present value [EPU (K)]
24. PM driving count setting value [EPU (K)]
25. PM driving count present value [EPU (K)]
26. PM count setting value [Developer material (K)]
27. PM driving count present value [Developer material (K)]
28. PM driving count setting value [Developer material (K)]
29. PM driving count present value [Developer material (K)]
30. PM count setting value (Other parts)
31. PM driving count present value (Other parts)
32. PM driving count setting value (Other parts)
33. PM driving count present value (Other parts)
34. History of error
*2 The latest 20 errors are displayed.
35. Toner remaining quantity (Black)

3. Toner near-empty notification by e-mail
 Subject: Toner Near-Empty Notification

```

1 --- Date       : 04/26/2008 12:34
2 --- Machine Model : TOSHIBA e-STUDIO306LP
3 --- SerialNumber  : 1234567890
4 --- Total Counter : 00004787
5 --- Supplier:
   Name       : SUPPLIER_NAME
   Fax Number : 1122334455
   E-Mail     : Supplier_emailaddress@cccc.xxx
   Address    : SUPPLIER_ADDRESS
6 --- Customer:
   Name       : CUSTOMER_NAME
   Tel Number : 1234567890
   E-Mail     : customer_emailaddress@ddd.xxx
   Address    : CUSTOMER_ADDRESS
7 --- Service Technician:
   Number    : svc12
   Name      : SERVICE_TECHNICIAN_NAME
   Tel Number : 0987654321
   E-Mail    : svc@toshibatec.co.jp
   ChargeCounterFormat:
8 --- LargeSizeChargeCount      1
9 --- LargeSizeChargePaperDefinition 1
   PMCounterFormat:
10 --- LargeSizePMCount        1
11 --- LargeSizePMPaperDefinition 0
   Charge Counter:
           Large      Small
   <Print Counter>
   Black -----
12 --- Copy      00000000 00000000
13 --- Print     00000000 00000000
14 --- List      00000000 00000000
15 --- FAX       00000000 00000000
   <Scan Counter>
   Full Color -----
16 --- Net Scan  00000000 00000000
   Black -----
17 --- Copy Scan 00000000 00000000
18 --- FAX Scan  00000000 00000000
19 --- Net Scan  00000000 00000000
   <FAX Counter>
20 --- Transmit 00000000 00000000
21 --- Receive  00000000 00000000
  
```

Fig.10-29

		Pages	Drive Counts
22	K-EPU		
	Setting	00000000	00000000
23	Current	00000000	00000000
24	K-DEV		
	Setting	00000000	00000000
25	Current	00000000	00000000
26	Others		
	Setting	00000000	00000000
27	Current	00000000	00000000
28	Printer Error History:		
	Date	Time	ErrorCode Counter
	04/13/2008	16:44	F110 00000000
	04/12/2008	22:28	F110 00000000
	04/12/2008	22:23	F110 00000000
	03/15/2008	22:23	F110 00000000
	02/25/2008	11:12	F110 00000000
29	Toner Cartridge Information:		
30	Toner Near-Empty Counter		
31	Setting		00000000
32	Current		00000000
33	Point Of Destination		0
34	Used History		
35	Developer Counter		00000000
36	Developer Driving Time		00000000
37	Drum Driving Time		00000000
38	Toner Information:		
	Toner		
	Black		00000000

Fig.10-30

1. Date
2. Machine model name
3. Serial number
4. Total counter value
5. Supplier information
6. Customer information
7. Service technician information
8. Count setting of large-sized paper (Fee charging system counter)
9. Definition setting of large-sized paper (Fee charging system counter)
10. Count setting of large-sized paper (PM)
11. Definition setting of large-sized paper (PM)
12. Number of output pages in the Copier Function (BLACK)
13. Number of output pages in the Printer Function (BLACK)
14. Number of output pages at the List Print Mode (BLACK)
15. Number of output pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)
16. Number of scanning pages in the Network Scanning Function (Full color)
17. Number of scanning pages in the Copier Function (BLACK)
18. Number of scanning pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)
19. Number of scanning pages in the Network Scanning Function (BLACK)
20. Number of transmitted pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)
21. Number of received pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)
22. PM count setting value / PM driving count setting value [EPU (K)]
23. PM count present value / PM driving count present value [EPU (K)]

24. PM count setting value / PM driving count setting value [Developer material (K)]
25. PM count present value / PM driving count present value [Developer material (K)]
26. PM count setting value / PM driving count setting value [Other parts]
27. PM count present value / PM driving count present value [Other parts]
28. History error
 - *1. The latest 20 errors are displayed.
29. Toner cartridge information
30. Toner near-empty counter
31. Setting value of toner cartridge rotation time counter
32. Current value of toner cartridge rotation time counter
33. Destination setting of toner cartridge
34. Usage History
35. Current value for total printed sheets of developer
36. Current value for developer driving time
37. Current value for drum driving time
38. Toner remaining quantity (Black)

4. Toner near-empty notification by FAX

Sheet 1

TONER NEAR-EMPTY NOTIFICATION (*1)	
1	DATE : 08/04/14 13:47
2	MACHINE MODEL : TOSHIBA e-STUDIO306LP
3	SERIAL NUMBER : 1234567890
4	TOTAL COUNTER : 00004787
[
5	CUSTOMER NAME : CUSTOMER_NAME
	CUSTOMER ADDRESS : CUSTOMER_ADDRESS
	CUSTOMER TEL NUMBER : 1234567890
	CUSTOMER E-MAIL ADDRESS : customer_emailaddress@dddd.xxx
[
6	SERVICE TECHNICIAN NUMBER : svc12
	SERVICE TECHNICIAN NAME : SERVICE_TECHNICIAN_NAME
	SERVICE TECHNICIAN TEL NUMBER : 0987654321
	SERVICE TECHNICIAN E-MAIL : svc@toshibatec.co.jp
[
7	SUPPLIER NAME : SUPPLIER_NAME
	SUPPLIER ADDRESS : SUPPLIER_ADDRESS
	SUPPLIER FAX NUMBER : 5544332211
	SUPPLIER E-MAIL : supplier_emailaddress@ccccc.xxx

Fig.10-31

COUNTER NOTIFICATION (*1)											
CHARGE COUNTER FORMAT					PM COUNTER FORMAT						
8	LARGE SIZE CHARGE COUNT				: 1	LARGE SIZE PM COUNT				: 1	
9	LARGE SIZE CHARGE PAPER DEFINITION				: 1	LARGE SIZE PM PAPER DEFINITION				: 0	
CHARGE COUNTER					10					11	
PRINT COUNTER					SCAN COUNTER						
BLACK					FULL COLOR						
12	COPY	LARGE	SMALL	00000000	00000000	16	NET SCAN	LARGE	SMALL	00000000	00000000
13	PRINT			00000000	00000000		BLACK	LARGE	SMALL		
14	LIST			00000000	00000000	17	COPY SCAN			00000000	00000000
15	FAX			00000000	00000000	18	FAX SCAN			00000000	00000000
FAX COUNTER					NET SCAN					00000000	00000000
					LARGE	SMALL					
20	TRANSMIT			00000000	00000000						
21	RECEIVE			00000000	00000000						
PERIODICAL MAINTENANCE COUNTER											
22	SETTING VALUE	(K-EPU PAGES)	:	00000000	SETTING VALUE	(K-DEV DRIVE COUNTS)	:	00000000	28		
23	CURRENT VALUE	(K-EPU PAGES)	:	00000000	CURRENT VALUE	(K-DEV DRIVE COUNTS)	:	00000000	29		
24	SETTING VALUE	(K-EPU DRIVE COUNTS)	:	00000000	SETTING VALUE	(OTHERS PAGES)	:	00000000	30		
25	CURRENT VALUE	(K-EPU DRIVE COUNTS)	:	00000000	CURRENT VALUE	(OTHERS PAGES)	:	00000000	31		
26	SETTING VALUE	(K-DEV PAGES)	:	00000000	SETTING VALUE	(OTHERS DRIVE COUNTS)	:	00000000	32		
27	CURRENT VALUE	(K-DEV PAGES)	:	00000000	CURRENT VALUE	(OTHERS DRIVE COUNTS)	:	00000000	33		
34	PRINTER ERROR HISTORY										
	DATE	TIME	ERROR CODE	COUNTER	DATE	TIME	ERROR CODE	COUNTER			
	08/04/13	16:44	F110	00000000	08/04/13	16:44	F110	00000000	(*)		
	08/04/12	22:28	F110	00000000	08/04/13	16:44	F110	00000000			
	08/04/12	22:23	F110	00000000	08/04/13	16:44	F110	00000000			
	08/03/15	22:23	F110	00000000	08/04/13	16:44	F110	00000000			
	08/02/25	11:12	F110	00000000	08/04/13	16:44	F110	00000000			
					08/04/13	16:44	F110	00000000			

Fig.10-32

COUNTER NOTIFICATION (*1)								
34	PRINTER ERROR HISTORY							
	DATE	TIME	ERROR CODE	COUNTER	DATE	TIME	ERROR CODE	COUNTER
	08/04/13	16:44	F110	00000000	08/04/13	16:44	F110	00000000
	08/04/12	22:28	F110	00000000	08/04/13	16:44	F110	00000000
	08/04/12	22:23	F110	00000000	08/04/13	16:44	F110	00000000
	08/03/15	22:23	F110	00000000	08/04/13	16:44	F110	00000000
	08/02/25	11:12	F110	00000000	08/04/13	16:44	F110	00000000
35	Toner Cartridge Information:							
36	Toner Near-Empty Counter							
37	Setting	00000000						
38	Current	00000000						
39	Point Of Destination	0						
40	Used History							
41	Developer Counter	00000000						
42	Developer Driving Time	00000000						
43	Drum Driving Time	00000000						

Fig.10-33

1. Date
2. Machine model name
3. Serial number
4. Total counter value
5. Customer information
6. Service technician information
7. Supplier information
8. Count setting of large-sized paper (Fee charging system counter)
9. Definition setting of large-sized paper (Fee charging system counter)
10. Count setting of large-sized paper (PM)
11. Definition setting of large-sized paper (PM)
12. Number of output pages in the Copier Function (BLACK)
13. Number of output pages in the Printer Function (BLACK)
14. Number of output pages at the List Print Mode (BLACK)
15. Number of output pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)
16. Number of scanning pages in the Network Scanning Function (Full color)
17. Number of scanning pages in the Copier Function (BLACK)
18. Number of scanning pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)
19. Number of scanning pages in the Network Scanning Function (BLACK)
20. Number of transmitted pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)
21. Number of received pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)
22. PM count setting value [EPU (K)]
23. PM count present value [EPU (K)]
24. PM driving count setting value [EPU (K)]
25. PM driving count present value [EPU (K)]
26. PM count setting value [Developer material (K)]

27. PM driving count present value [Developer material (K)]
28. PM driving count setting value [Developer material (K)]
29. PM driving count present value [Developer material (K)]
30. PM count setting value (Other parts)
31. PM driving count present value (Other parts)
32. PM driving count setting value (Other parts)
33. PM driving count present value (Other parts)
34. History of error
*2 The latest 20 errors are displayed.
35. Toner cartridge information
36. Toner near-empty counter
37. Setting value of toner cartridge rotation time counter
38. Current value of toner cartridge rotation time counter
39. Destination setting of toner cartridge
40. Usage History
41. Current value for total printed sheets of developer
42. Current value for developer driving time
43. Current value for drum driving time

5. Service Call Transmit
 Subject: Service Call Notification

```

1 — Date: 04/14/2008 13:47
    Machine Name: e-STUDIO306LP SerialNumber:1234567890
                2                      3

4 — Function: Printer
5 — Severity: Error
6 — ErrorCode: XXXX
7 — Message:
    XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

8 — Supplier:
    Name      : SUPPLIER_NAME
    Tel Number : 1122334455
    E-Mail    : supplier_emailaddress@cccc.xxx
    Address   : SUPPLIER_ADDRESS

9 — Customer:
    Name      : CUSTOMER_NAME
    Tel Number : 1234567890
    E-Mail    : customer_emailaddress@dddd.xxx
    Address   : CUSTOMER_ADDRESS

10 — Service Technician:
    Number    : svc12
    Name      : SERVICE_TECHNICIAN_NAME
    Tel Number : 0987654321
    E-Mail    : svc@toshibatec.co.jp

11 — Printer Error History:

    Date      Time    ErrorCode    Counter
    -----
    04/13/2008 16:44   F110
    04/12/2008 22:28   F110
    04/12/2008 22:23   F110
    03/15/2008 22:23   F110
    02/25/2008 11:12   F110
    ] (*1)

12 — Toner Information

    Toner                      Remaining Quantity(%)
    -----
    Black                      00000000
  
```

Fig.10-34

1. Date (When an error occurs)
2. Machine model name
3. Serial number
4. Function: Fixed at "Printer"
5. Severity: Fixed at "Error"
6. Error code
7. Error message: The content of error is displayed.
8. Supplier information
9. Customer information

10. Service technician information
11. History of error
 - *1 The latest 20 errors are displayed.
12. Toner remaining quantity (Black)

11. FIRMWARE UPDATING

11.1 General Description

When you want to update the firmware to the latest one or the equipment becomes inoperable due to some defect in the firmware, updating can be performed as follows.

11.1.1 e-STUDIO306LP

Equipment

Firmware	Updating method
Master data (HDD program data)	USB media
System ROM (OS data)	USB media
	Download jig (PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1)
Engine ROM (Engine firmware)	USB media
	Download jig (PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1)
Scanner ROM (Scanner firmware)	USB media
	Download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320)

Options

Model name	Firmware	Updating method
Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF) MR-3026	RADF firmware	USB media
		Download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320)
Fax Unit GD-1250	FAX firmware	Download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320)

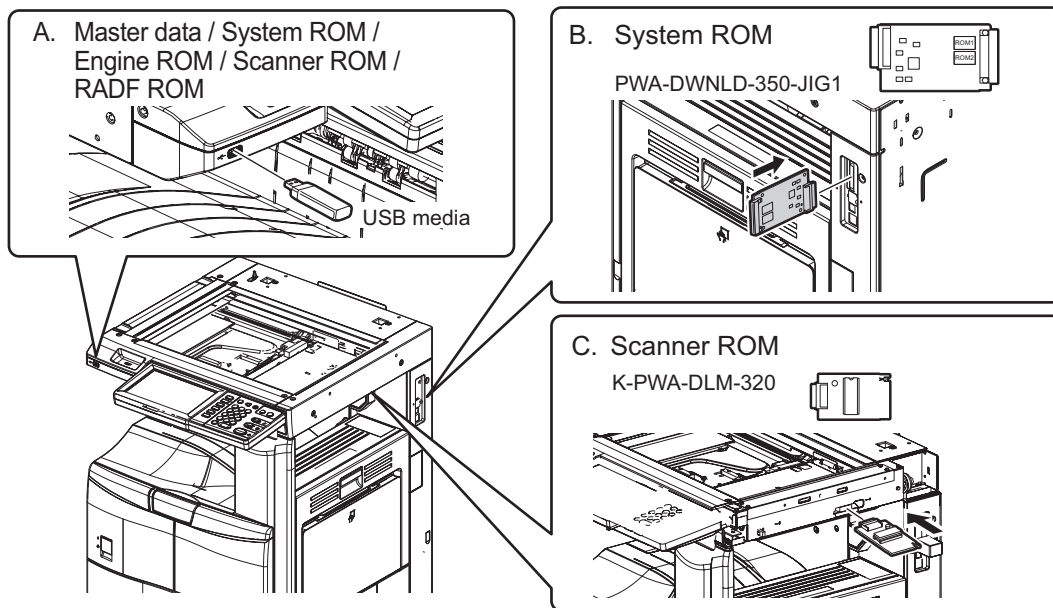


Fig.11-1

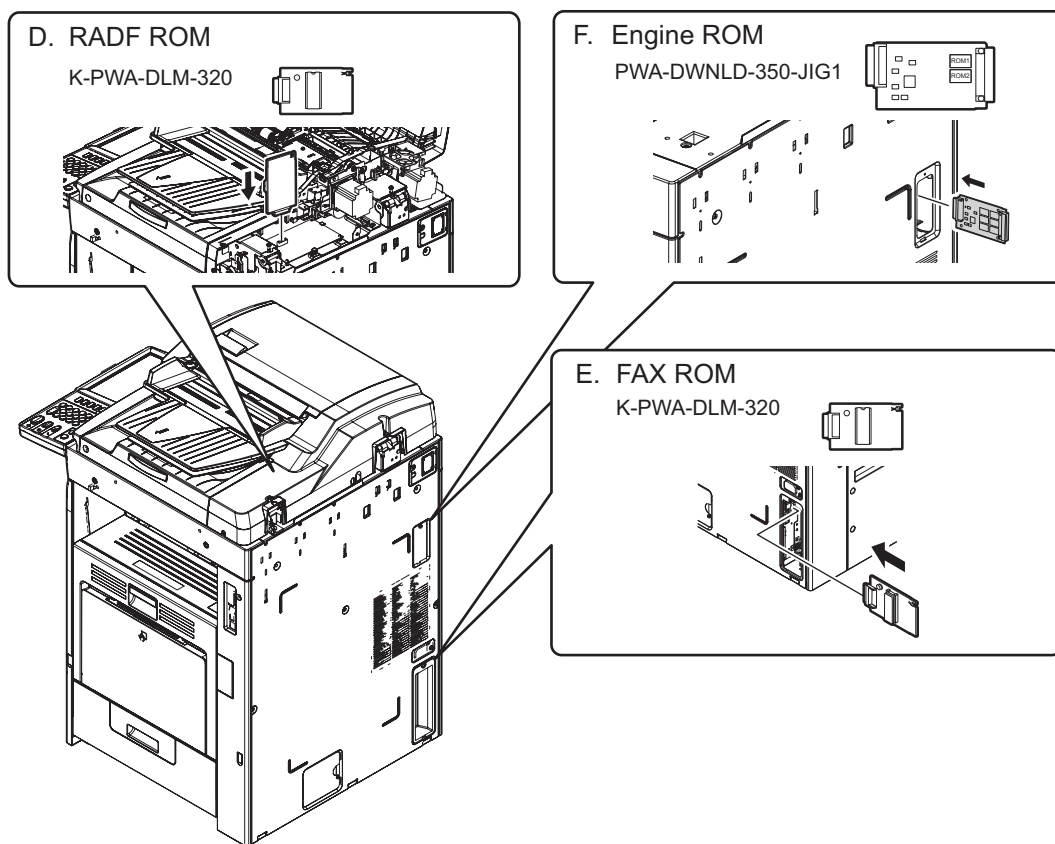


Fig.11-2

A	Master data, System ROM, Engine ROM, Scanner ROM	P. 11-10
B	System ROM	P. 11-24
C	Scanner ROM	P. 11-30
D	RADF ROM	P. 11-32
E	FAX ROM	P. 11-34
F	Engine ROM	P. 11-27

Notes:

- Written firmware varies depending on the kinds of the boards provided as service parts. For updating, only the minimum firmware is installed on the system control PC board, logic PC board, scanning section control PC board, and FAX board. The latest version of the firmware at the time of delivery is written on the RADF control PC board. When any of above boards is replaced with a new one in the field, check the other firmware version used and then update with a corresponding suitable version.
- The firmware (master data) is not installed on the hard disk provided as a service part. When the hard disk is replaced with a new one, check the other firmware version used and then write a corresponding suitable version.
- “Can’t fetch Ver.” is displayed in the Installed Version field when the version of the installed ROM cannot be acquired properly. If a normal power on is not performed after the firmware is updated and the [ON/OFF] button is pressed while simultaneously holding down the [4] and [9] buttons, “Can’t fetch Ver.” may be displayed on the control panel for some ROMs. A normal power on must be performed.

11.1.2 e-STUDIO307LP

Equipment

Firmware	Updating method
Master data (HDD program data)	USB media
System ROM (OS data)	USB media
	Download jig (PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1)
Engine ROM (Engine firmware)	USB media
	Download jig (PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1)
Scanner ROM (Scanner firmware)	USB media

Options

Model name	Firmware	Updating method
Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF) MR-3028	RADF firmware	USB media
Fax Unit GD-1350	FAX firmware	Download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320F)

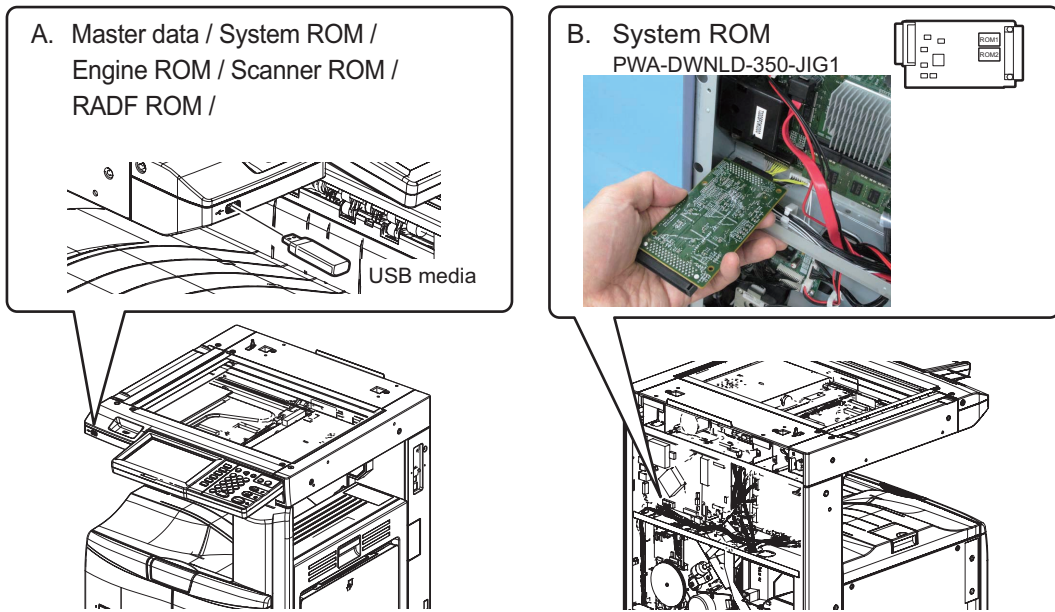


Fig.11-3

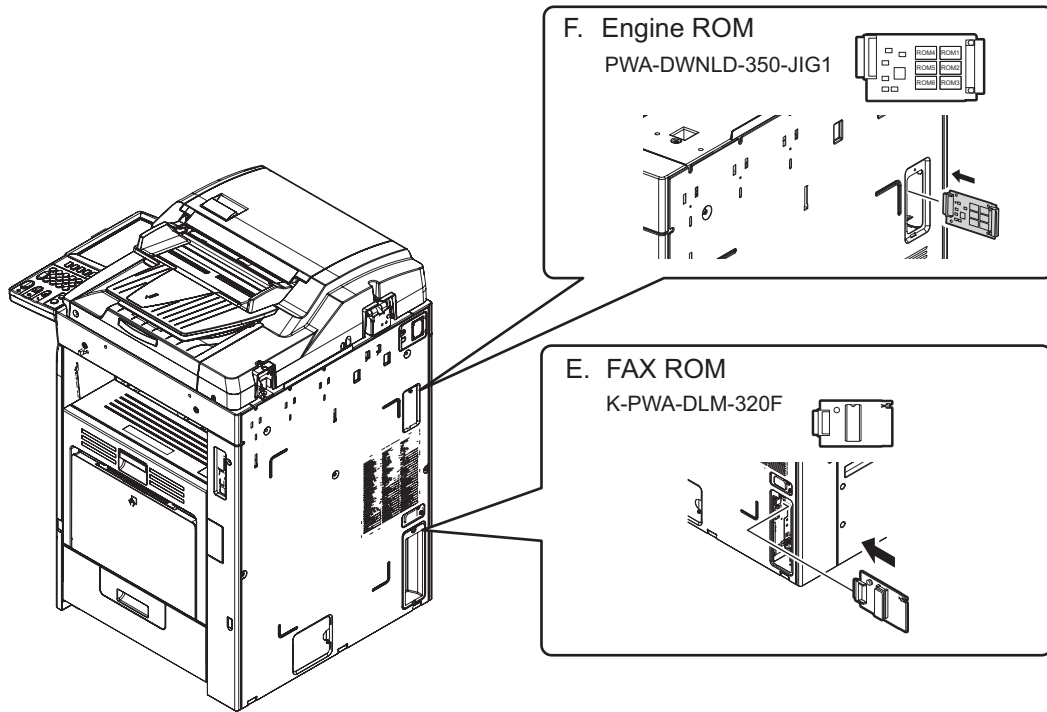


Fig.11-4

A	Master data, System ROM, Engine ROM, Scanner ROM	
B	System ROM	
E	FAX ROM	
F	Engine ROM	

Notes:

- Written firmware varies depending on the kinds of the boards provided as service parts. For updating, only the minimum firmware is installed on the system control PC board, logic PC board, and FAX board. The latest version of the firmware at the time of delivery is written on the RADF control PC board, finisher control PC board and saddle stitcher control PC board. When any of above boards is replaced with a new one in the field, check the other firmware version used and then update with a corresponding suitable version.
- The firmware (master data) is not installed on the hard disk provided as a service part. When the hard disk is replaced with a new one, check the other firmware version used and then write a corresponding suitable version.
- “Can't fetch Ver.” is displayed in the Installed Version field when the version of the installed ROM cannot be acquired properly. If a normal power on is not performed after the firmware is updated and the [ON/OFF] button is pressed while simultaneously holding down the [4] and [9] buttons, “Can't fetch Ver.” may be displayed on the control panel for some ROMS. A normal power on must be performed.

11.2 Firmware Updating with a USB Media

To update the firmware, store the update programs and the firmware data files in a USB media. The update program is "signature.H.sig", and it needs to be stored in a USB device. It is necessary for updating the firmware except that of the system firmware.

For the data file for each firmware, refer to the table of section 11.2.2 Firmware type and data file name for updating.

Notes:

Be sure to use the latest program when updating is performed.

11.2.1 Updating methods

There are three types of updating methods by means of a USB device. The table below explains the differences.

Method	File	Explanation
Standard update	Standard package	Updating the file of a base version.
Differential items update	Differential items package	Updating can be done in a shorter time than the standard one. This method is applied to the system firmware and the system software only.
Patch update	Patch	Updating the version by means of the package of only the files which have been changed from the base. This method is applied to the system firmware only. Since only the files which have been changed are packaged, the data size is smaller than that for the standard package.

11.2.2 Firmware type and data file name for updating

[A] Standard update

Firmware	Stored	Data file name		Display
		e-STUDIO306LP	e-STUDIO307LP	
Master data (HDD program data)	Hard disk	T201HD0Wxxxx.tar * The version name comes at "xxxx".	T360HD0Wxxxx.tar * The version name comes at "xxxx".	SYSTEM FIRMWARE (HD Data)
System ROM (OS data)	System control PC board (SYS board)	T201SF0Wxxxx.tar * The version name comes at "xxxx".	T360SF0Wxxxx.tar * The version name comes at "xxxx".	SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data)
Engine ROM (Engine firmware)	Logic PC board (LGC board)	T201MWW.xxx * The version name comes at "xxx".	T360MWW.xxx * The version name comes at "xxx".	ENGINE FIRMWARE
Scanner ROM (Scanner firmware)	Scanning section control PC board (SLG board)	T160SLGWW.xxx * The version name comes at "xxx".	T330SLGWW.xxx * The version name comes at "xxx".	SCANNER FIRMWARE
RADF ROM (RADF firmware)	DLG board	502DFWW.xxxx * The version name comes at "xxxx".	502DFWW.xxx * The version name comes at "xxxx".	RADF FIRMWARE

[B] Differential items update

Firmware	Stored	Data file name		Display
		e-STUDIO306LP	e-STUDIO307LP	
Master data (HDD program data)	Hard disk	-	T360HDdWxxxx.tar * The version name comes at "xxxx".	SYSTEM FIRMWARE (HD Data)
System ROM (OS data)	System control PC board (SYS board)	-	T360SFdWxxxx.tar * The version name comes at "xxxx".	SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data)

[C] Patch update

Firmware	Stored	Data file name		Display
		e-STUDIO306LP	e-STUDIO307LP	
Master data (HDD program data)	Hard disk	T201HDPWxxxx.tar * The version name comes at "xxxx".	T360HDPWxxxx.tar * The version name comes at "xxxx".	SYSTEM FIRMWARE (HD Data)
System ROM (OS data)	System control PC board (SYS board)	T201SFPWxxxx.tar * The version name comes at "xxxx".	T360SFPWxxxx.tar * The version name comes at "xxxx".	SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data)

11.2.3 Folder configuration of a USB device

[A] Standard update

The data files for updating are stored in the model specific folder. The configuration below is an example. The number of files differs depending on the installed options.

e-STUDIO306LP

Model specific folder name	LP30_306LP
----------------------------	------------

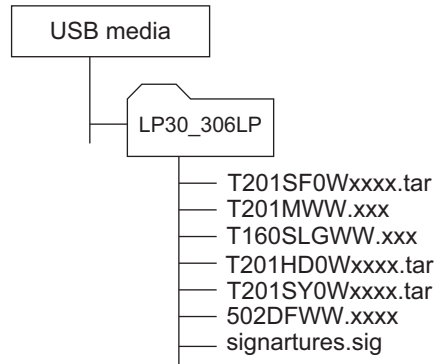


Fig.11-5

e-STUDIO307LP

Model specific folder name	LP301_307LP
----------------------------	-------------

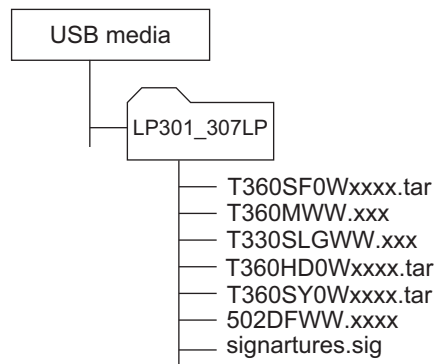


Fig.11-6

[B] Differential items update

e-STUDIO306LP

N/A

e-STUDIO307LP

Model specific folder name	LP301_307LP
----------------------------	-------------

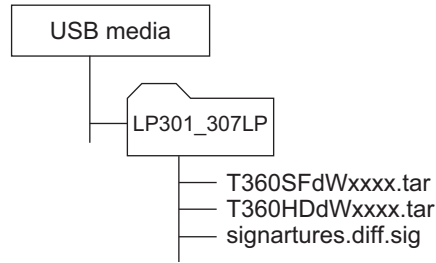


Fig.11-7

[C] Patch update

e-STUDIO306LP

Model specific folder name	LP30_306LP
----------------------------	------------

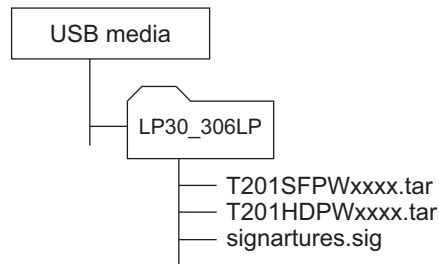


Fig.11-8

e-STUDIO307LP

Model specific folder name	LP301_307LP
----------------------------	-------------

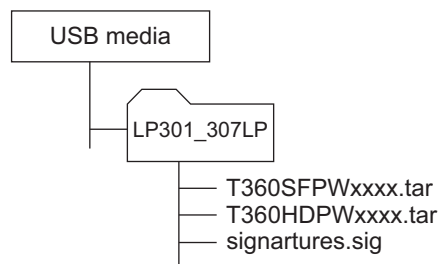


Fig.11-9

Notes:

- Since the date and time set in the equipment are recorded in the firmware update log, make sure that they are correct before updating the firmware.
- Never change the model specific folder name since it is used for identifying the data file when the ones used for updating multiple models are stored in a USB device.
- Updating of the base version data must be completed in advance when an update of differential items is performed.
- If the differential items update has failed, update the base version data and then perform the differential items update again.
- Be sure to perform a standard update if such is required after the board or HDD has been formatted. The update will fail if the differential items update is performed instead.
- The files for the standard package and the differential items package can be used to update while they are stored into the same USB device. Moreover, it is also possible to store multiple files for differential items package into the same USB device.

Important:

- Only the USB devices which meet the following conditions should be used for updating. Note that updating with any devices other than the above is never guaranteed.
 - A combination USB media with a flash memory (to be connected directly to the USB port) and its capacity is 1GB or more.
 - Operation of the USB media used for updating has been confirmed at the input check of this equipment (Test mode 03). (☞ P. 5-8 "5.3 Input Check (Test Mode 03)")
 - The USB media which comply with the following standards regulated by USB-IF (USB Implementers Forum)
 - Class number: 8 (=08h) (Mass-storage class)
 - Sub-class number: 6 (=06h) (SCSI transfer command set)
 - Protocol number: 80 (=50h) (Bulk-Only)
- Almost all general USB devices comply with the above specifications and can be used for updating. However, the operation in all the Multi Functional Digital Color Systems and Multi Functional Digital Systems is not necessarily guaranteed since the most of these devices are developed based on use in a PC environment (Windows or Macintosh). Therefore, check thoroughly that the device is operational in the equipment for which the updating will be performed when purchasing it.
- The USB media complying with USB2.0 can be used for updating.
- Do not update the firmware by any storage device other than a flash memory (such as a USB connection type memory card reader, CD/DVD drive or hard disk), since it is never guaranteed.
- It is possible to store the model specific update program and the data file for updating directly in the root directory when you store the updating data file for one specific model in the USB media. However, if the model specific folder for the same model as that of the data file stored in the root directory already exists, this will have priority.

11.2.4 Update procedure

Important:

- The file system of a USB device should be formatted in the FAT or FAT32 format. USB devices formatted in an NTFS or another format will not be able to be operated. The file system of a USB device can be confirmed by opening its property using Windows Explorer or such.
- Never shut down the equipment during an update. Otherwise, firmware data and the following option data (if installed) could be damaged and may not be able to be operated properly.
 - Data Overwrite Enabler (GP-1070)
 - Meta Scan Enabler (GS-1010)
 - External Interface Enabler (GS-1020)
 - IPsec Enabler (GP-1080)
 - Unicode Font Enabler (GS-1007)

[A] Updating firmware

- (1) Connect the USB media to the PC and write the model specific folder in which the data file is stored.
Store the data file for updating in the model specific folder.
- (2) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.
- (3) Connect the USB device [1] to the USB port [2].

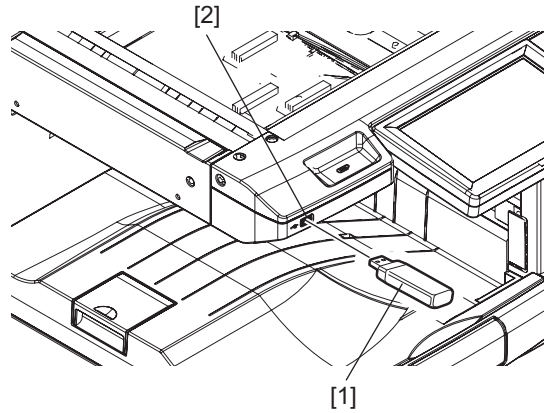


Fig.11-10

- (4) Press the [ON/OFF] button while holding down the [4] and [9] buttons simultaneously.
Data in the USB device are checked and its status is displayed on the screen.
- (5) Enter the password, and then press [OK]. (If the Enter Password field is blank, it is unnecessary to enter anything.)

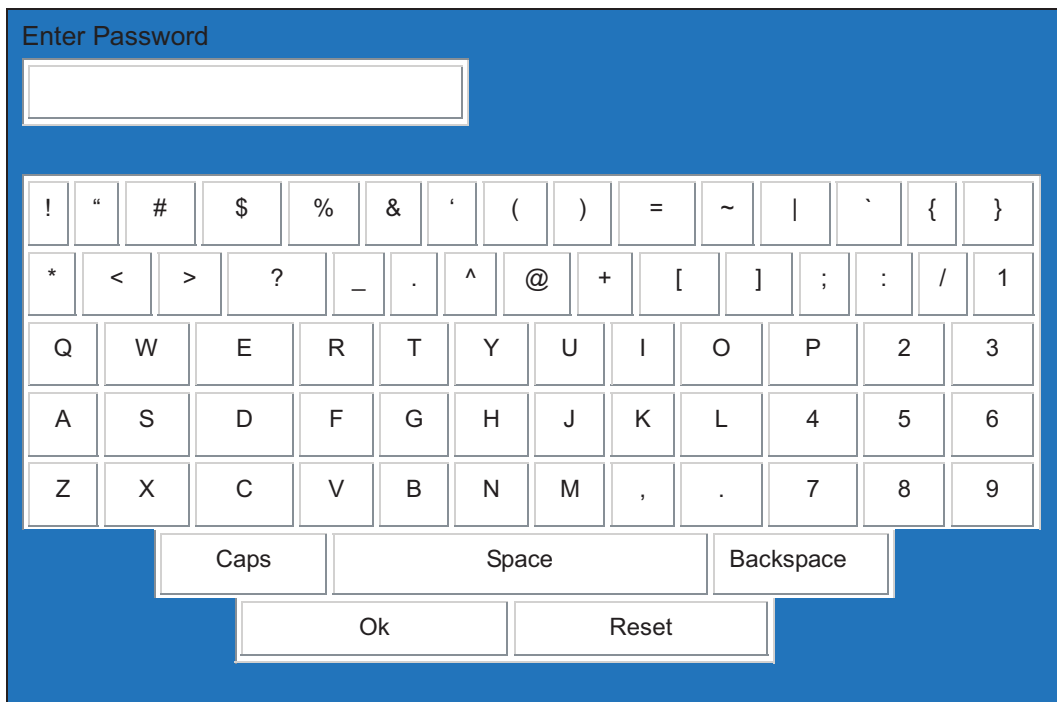


Fig.11-11

The screen for selecting items to be updated is displayed after approx. 3 minutes.
 On this screen, the current firmware version of this equipment and the firmware version of data to be updated are displayed.

Firmware Update Mode	System Firmware Version : x. x. x. x	
	Update Mode : USB Update	
Update Status	Updater Version	Installed Version
1. SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data)	xxxxxxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxxxxxx
2. ENGINE FIRMWARE	xxxxxxx. xxx	xxxxxxx. xxx
3. SCANNER FIRMWARE	xxxxxxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxxxxxx
4. SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data)	xxxxxxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxxxxxx
* FILE SYSTEM SOFTWARE	xxxxxxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxxxxxx
* APPLICATION SOFTWARE	xxxxxxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxxxxxx
5. RADF FIRMWARE	xxxxxxx. xxx	xxxxxxx. xxx

Fig.11-12

Notes:

- The display of items on this screen varies depending on the updating method.
 Moreover, the display of items on this screen also varies depending on the type of data written in a USB device. Each item is displayed only when each data file is written in a USB device in the following conditions.

Standard update

Item	Condition	
	e-STUDIO306LP	e-STUDIO307LP
1. SYSTEM FIRMWARE(OS Data)	T201SF0Wxxxx.tar is written. * The version name comes at "xxxx".	T360SF0Wxxxx.tar is written. * The version name comes at "xxxx".
2. ENGINE FIRMWARE	T201MWW.xxx is written. * The version name comes at "xxx".	T360MWW.xxx is written. * The version name comes at "xxx".
3. SCANNER FIRMWARE	T160SLGWW.xxx is written. * The version name comes at "xxx".	T330SLGWW.xxx is written. * The version name comes at "xxx".
4. SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data)	T201HD0Wxxxx.tar and T201SY0Wxxxx.tar are written. * The version name comes at "xxxx".	T360HD0Wxxxx.tar and T360SY0Wxxxx.tar are written. * The version name comes at "xxxx".
5. RADF FIRMWARE	502DFWW.xxxx is written. * The version name comes at "xxxx".	502DFWW.xxxx is written. * The version name comes at "xxxx".

Differential items update

Item	Condition	
	e-STUDIO306LP	e-STUDIO307LP
1. SYSTEM FIRMWARE(OS Data)	-	T360SFdWxxxx.tar is written. * The version name comes at "xxxx".
2. SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data)	-	T360HDdWxxxx.tar is written. * The version name comes at "xxxx".

Patch update

Item	Condition	
	e-STUDIO306LP	e-STUDIO307LP
1. SYSTEM FIRMWARE(OS Data)	T201SFPWxxxx.tar is written. * The version name comes at "xxxx".	T360SFPWxxxx.tar is written. * The version name comes at "xxxx".
2. SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data)	T201HDPWxxxx.tar is written. * The version name comes at "xxxx".	T360HDPWxxxx.tar is written. * The version name comes at "xxxx".

- If the USB media are not recognized properly, "USB device Not detected" is displayed. In this case, disconnect the USB media and connect it again within 3 minutes, or shut down the equipment and connect the device properly. Then repeat the procedure from (4).
- If any of the error messages below is displayed, confirm if the data file in the USB media is correct. Then repeat the procedure from (4).

Error number	Error message	Cause
01	Error Loadmodule	Module loading failed.
02	Machine Model Get Error	Module information downloading failed.
03	Copy Data with valid signature in USB Storage	Data file check failed.
04	Other models ROMDATA TXXXXXXXXX * The version name comes at "xxxx.xxx.X".	Master data of other model are stored.
05	Copy Signature File in USB Storage	Data files are not stored in a USB media.
06	Patch and Normal package in one folder of USB Storage	When both the system and patch update packages are in a USB device together.

- (6) Select the item with the digital keys.
 "*" is displayed next to the selected item. Display or delete the "*" by pressing the number of the item.

Notes:

The display of items on this screen varies depending on the updating method.

Item	Remarks
1. SYSTEM FIRMWARE(OS Data)	Updating OS data
2. ENGINE FIRMWARE	Updating Engine ROM
3. SCANNER FIRMWARE	Updating Scanner ROM
4. SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data)	Updating Master data and application
5. RADF FIRMWARE	Updating RADF ROM

- (7) Press the [START] button.
 Updating starts and the processing status is displayed on the LCD screen.

Notes:

The display of items on this screen varies depending on the updating method.

Status display during the update	Status display when the update is completed
SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data) update in progress	SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data) Completed
ENGINE FIRMWARE update in progress	ENGINE FIRMWARE Completed
SCANNER FIRMWARE update in progress	CANNER FIRMWARE Completed
SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data) update in progress	SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data) Completed
RADF FIRMWARE update in progress	RADF FIRMWARE Completed

- (8) When a standard update is completed properly, "Update successfully completed Restart the MFP" is displayed at the bottom of the LCD screen.

Notes:

When a patch update is completed, "Patch Update Successfully Restart the MFP" is displayed at the bottom of the LCD screen.

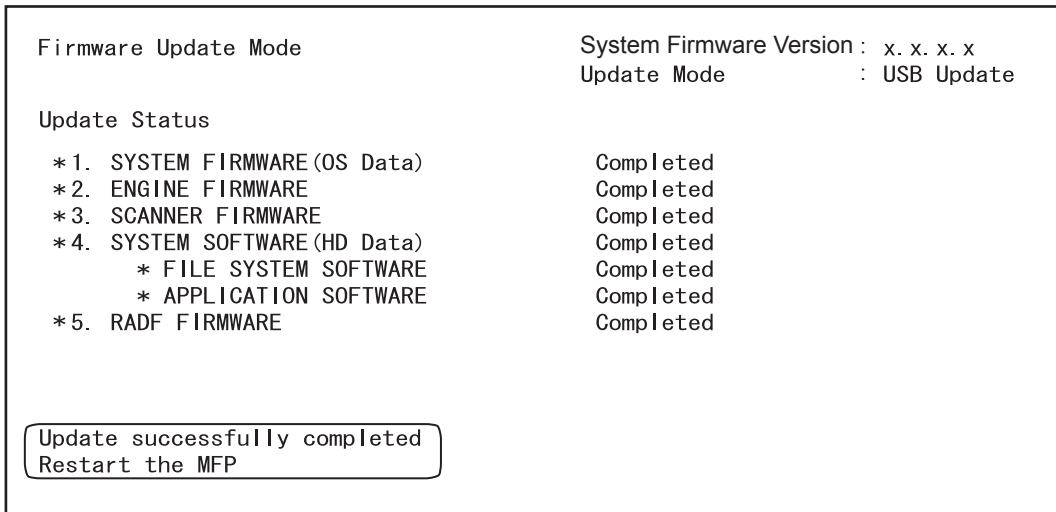


Fig.11-13

Notes:


- "Update Failed." is displayed at the bottom of the LCD screen when the update is not completed properly. "Failed" appears next to the failed item on the status display. Even though an update fails, do not turn the power OFF until other updates are finished. If "Update Failed" appears at the bottom of the screen, turn OFF the power and then check the following items. After confirming and clearing the problems, restart updating from the beginning.
 - Do the USB media meet the conditions to be used for updating?
 - Is the data file written properly in the USB media?
 - Are the USB media installed properly?
 - Do the USB media and equipment operate properly?
- The integrity check system is automatically operated before firmware updating. During this operation, "Verifying Signature..." and "Progress: **%" are displayed on the LCD screen. When the check is completed properly, no message for notifying the success will appear and the firmware updating will start. If it fails, "Invalid Signature" and "Copy Data with valid signature in USB" will be shown. In that case, firmware updating cannot be performed, so turn the power OFF and disconnect the USB device. Check the following, and reperform the update.
 - Check that the firmware data is not corrupted.
 - Check that the signature file is not corrupted.
 - Check that the combination of the firmware data and the signature file is correct.

- When an OS update error or HDD update error occurs, "Update Failed" or "Failed" appears on the screen and the error number appears next to the message.
For details of each error, refer to the following tables.

OS update error	
Error number	Description
O01	FROM writing failed
O02	FROM verification error
O03	File operation error
O04	SRAM flag set error
O05	Electronic key data backup error
O06	Device error

HDD update error	
Error number	Description
H01	File creation error
H02	File decompression error
H03	Partition mount error
H04	Hard disk full error
H00	Other errors

- When updating of engine firmware, scanner firmware, RADF firmware, punch firmware, finisher firmware, PFC firmware or saddle stitcher firmware fails, "Update Failed" or "Failed" appears on the screen, and the error number and error message appear next to the message.
For details of each error, refer to the following tables.

Engine firmware update error		
Error number	Error message	Description
M01	Time out (When the download is requested)	Communication timeout (When a download is requested)
M02	Time out (When the download is written)	Communication timeout (When a download is written)
M03	Time out (When the download is finished)	Communication timeout (When a download is finished)
M04	Reception failed (When the download is requested)	Downloading request failed. (When a download is requested)
M05	Deletion error (When the download is written)	Deletion error (When a download is written)
M06	Writing error (When the download is written)	Writing error (When a download is written)
M07	Checksum error (When the download is finished)	Checksum error (When a download is finished)
M08	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is requested)	Reception status code abnormality (When a download is requested)
M09	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is written)	Reception status code abnormality (When a download is written)
M10	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is finished)	Reception status code abnormality (When a download is finished)
M00	Other error	Other error To troubleshoot this error, refer to the following section:  P. 8-217 "8.5.4 Error code "M00" is displayed while updating firmware"

Scanner firmware update error		
Error number	Error message	Description
S01	Time out (When the download is requested)	Communication timeout (When a download is requested)
S02	Time out (When the download is written)	Communication timeout (When a download is written)
S03	Time out (When the download is finished)	Communication timeout (When a download is finished)
S05	Deletion error (When the download is written)	Deletion error (When a download is written)
S06	Writing error (When the download is written)	Writing error (When a download is written)
S08	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is requested)	Reception status code abnormality (When a download is requested)
S09	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is written)	Reception status code abnormality (When a download is written)
S10	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is finished)	Reception status code abnormality (When a download is finished)
S00	Other error	Other error

RADF firmware update error		
Error number	Error message	Description
R01	Time out (When the download is requested)	Communication timeout (When a download is requested)
R02	Time out (When the download is written)	Communication timeout (When a download is written)
R03	Time out (When the download is finished)	Communication timeout (When a download is finished)
R05	Deletion error (When the download is written)	Deletion error (When a download is written)
R06	Writing error (When the download is written)	Writing error (When a download is written)
R08	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is requested)	Reception status code abnormality (When a download is requested)
R09	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is written)	Reception status code abnormality (When a download is written)
R10	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is finished)	Reception status code abnormality (When a download is finished)
R21	RADF Uninstallation	RADF not installed
R23	RADF Firmware model mismatch	RADF ROM for different model data connected
R00	Other error	Other error

(9) Press the [ON/OFF] button to shut down the equipment, and then remove the USB media.

Notes:

When the equipment has been shut down normally, the LCD screen and LEDs (green and red) go OFF. When OS data have been updated and the equipment has been shut down immediately after the update, the LEDs (green and red) may not go OFF even if the LCD screen goes OFF. This indicates that the equipment is not shut down normally. Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel for more than 5 seconds, and then turn the main power switch OFF. Then remove the USB media.

(10) Perform the initialization of the updating data.

- Press the [ON/OFF] button while simultaneously holding down the [0] and [8] buttons.
- Key in “9030”, and then press the [START] button.
- Press [INITIALIZE].

Notes:

This step is unnecessary for a patch update.

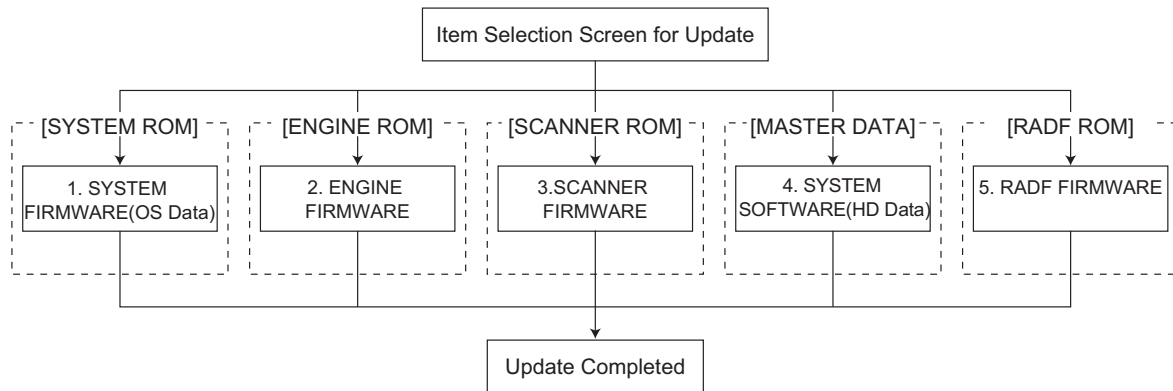
[B] Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in the Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.

📖 P. 11-41 "11.6 Confirmation of the updated data"

[C] Display during the update

Update is performed in parallel as shown in the transition diagram below.



Below is an example of the changes of the LCD screen during update.
 During the update, "Update in progress" is displayed on the right of each item. After it is completed, "Completed" is displayed there. Example screens of the system firmware update are as follows, and these are the same for other firmware.
 As for a patch update, "Patch Update Successful Restart the MFP" is displayed instead of "Complete" when the update is completed.

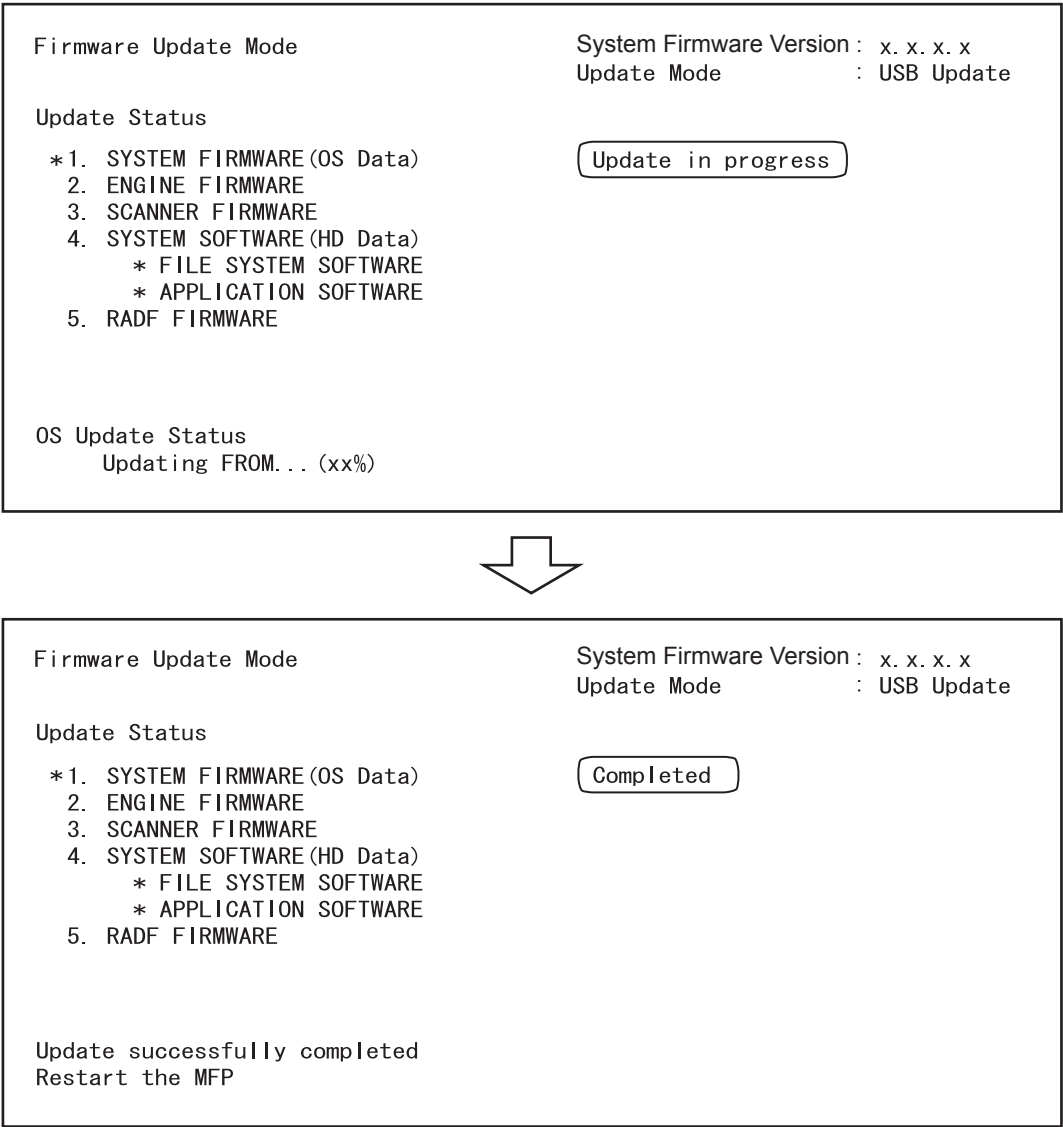
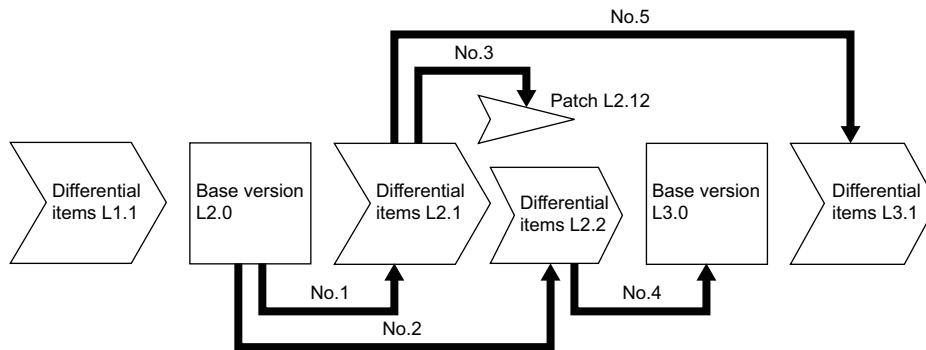


Fig.11-14

[D] Examples

Examples of update are as below. In this section, the procedure is explained by focusing on a differential items update.



No.	Operation	Update procedure	When update has failed
1	Updating from L2.0 to L2.1	Perform a differential items update from L2.0 to L2.1.	Perform a standard update to L2.0 which is the base version of L2.1 before carrying out a differential items update to it.
2	Updating from L2.0 to L2.2	Perform a differential items update from L2.0 to L2.2. (Updating to L2.1 is unnecessary.)	Perform a standard update to L2.0 which is the base version of L2.2 before carrying out a differential items update to it.
3	Updating from L2.1 to L2.12	Perform a patch update from L2.1 to L2.12.	Perform a patch update from L2.1 to L2.12.
4	Updating from L2.2 to L3.0	Perform a standard update from L2.2 to L3.0.	Perform a standard update to L3.0.
5	Updating from L2.1 to L3.1	Perform a standard update from L2.1 to L3.0 which is the base version of L3.1 before carrying out a differential items update to it.	Perform a standard update to L2.0 which is the base version of L2.1. Perform a standard update to L3.0 and then carry out a differential items update to L3.1.

11.3 Firmware Updating with PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1

The data to be overwritten by this update are as follows.

Update the ROM data written on each board according to the need such as the case of replacing the system control PC board, logic PC board or scanning section control PC board.

Equipment

Firmware	Stored
System ROM (OS data)	System control PC board (SYS board)
Engine ROM (Main firmware)	Logic PC board (LGC board)

PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1 (16MB)

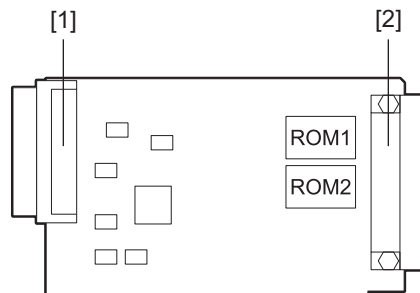


Fig.11-15 Jig board: PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1 (16MB)



- [1] Connector (for SYS board connection)
- [2] Connector (for ROM writer adapter connection)

Important:

The download jig (PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1) is the jig in which the Flash ROM is mounted on the board directly. Therefore, ROM writer adapter (PWA-DL-ADP-350) is required to write the data to these Flash ROMs. Refer to the following to write the data.

Remarks: Useable jigs

Download jigs for this equipment are as follows:

Model	Connector	Type of jig	ROM capacity	Relay board	Type of relay board	Remarks
e-STUDIO306LP		PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1	16MB	Necessary	PWA-DWNLD-RELAY-50F	Discontinued model
		PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG2	48MB	Necessary	PWA-DWNLD-RELAY-50F	Discontinued model
		PWA-DWNLD-JIG1	16MB	Necessary	PWA-DWNLD-RELAY-50F	
		PWA-DWNLD-JIG2	48MB	Necessary	PWA-DWNLD-RELAY-50F	
		PWA-DWNLD-JIG1F	16MB	Unnecessary		
		PWA-DWNLD-JIG2F	48MB	Unnecessary		
e-STUDIO307LP		PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1	16MB	Unnecessary		Discontinued model
		PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG2	48MB	Unnecessary		Discontinued model
		PWA-DWNLD-JIG1	16MB	Unnecessary		
		PWA-DWNLD-JIG2	48MB	Unnecessary		
		PWA-DWNLD-JIG1F	16MB	Necessary	PWA-DWNLD-RELAY-GLPGS	
		PWA-DWNLD-JIG2F	48MB	Necessary	PWA-DWNLD-RELAY-GLPGS	

11.3.1 Writing the data to the download jig (PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1)

The download jig (PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1) is the jig in which the Flash ROM is mounted on the board directly. The ROM writer adapter (PWA-DL-ADP-350) is required to write data to these Flash ROMs. Connect the download jig with the ROM writer via ROM writer adapter to write data. For the procedure to write data, refer to the download procedure, instruction manual of each ROM writer, or others.

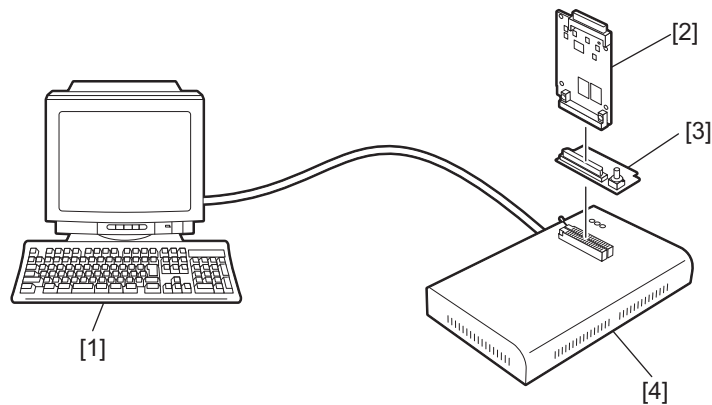


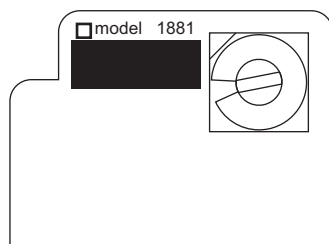
Fig.11-16

- [1] PC
- [2] Download jig (PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1)
- [3] ROM writer adapter (PWA-DL-ADP-350)
- [4] ROM writer

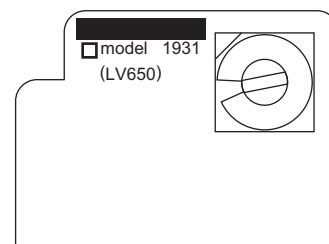
Notes:

There are two types of the ROM writer adapter. Use the proper one according to the ROM writer to be used. Applicable type of the adapter for the ROM writer can be confirmed by the model name indicated on the board. Confirm that the adapter is available for the ROM writer to be used before connecting them. If an unapplied adapter is connected, the application of the ROM writer judges it as an error and writing the data cannot be implemented. Applicable combinations of the ROM writer and adapter are as follows.

ROM writer	ROM writer adapter
Minato Electronics MODEL 1881XP/1881UXP (or equivalent)	PWA-DL-ADP-350-1881 (model 1881)
Minato Electronics MODEL 1893/1895/1931/1940 (or equivalent)	PWA-DL-ADP-350-1931 (model 1931)



[PWA-DL-ADP-350-1881]
Fig.11-17



[PWA-DL-ADP-350-1931]
Fig.11-18

[A] Precautions when writing the System ROM data

- Set the writing voltage (VID) to 3.3 V.
When an error appears while the data are being written to the download jig, set the writing voltage (VID) to 12 V and then write them.
- When writing the data, set the address from 0 to 3FFFFFF. The data may not be written correctly if it is not set.
- Load the data file into the buffer by means of the following settings.

Auto Format Detected	Binary
From File	Normal
To Buffer	Normal
From File Address	0
To Buffer Address	0
Buffer Size	800100
Clear Buffer Before Loading the file	Clear buffer with blank state

[A-1] System ROM

Rotary Switch	File Name	Flash ROM
1	firmImage_jig0.bin	ROM1
2	firmImage_jig1.bin	ROM2

Notes:

Be sure not to confuse different ROM Versions since the file name is identical although the ROM version is different.

[B] Precautions when writing the Engine ROM data

- Clear the buffer of the ROM writer by means of the following settings.

From Address	To Address	Code
0	800000	FF
800000	8000FF	00

- Set the writing voltage (VID) to 3.3 V.
When an error appears while the data are being written to the download jig, set the writing voltage (VID) to 12 V and then write them.
- When writing the data, set the address from 0 to 3FFFFFF. The data may not be written correctly if it is not set.
- Load the data file into the buffer by means of the following settings.

Auto Format Detected	Binary
From File	Normal
To Buffer	Normal
From File Address	0
To Buffer Address	300000
Buffer Size	800000
Clear Buffer Before Loading the file	Clear buffer with blank state

[B-1] Engine ROM

Model	Rotary Switch	File Name	Flash ROM
e-STUDIO306LP	1	T201MWW.xxx	ROM1
	2	N/A	ROM2
e-STUDIO307LP	1	T360MWW.xxx	ROM1
	2	N/A	ROM2

Notes:

Be sure not to confuse different ROM Versions since the file name is identical although the ROM version is different.

11.3.2 System ROM

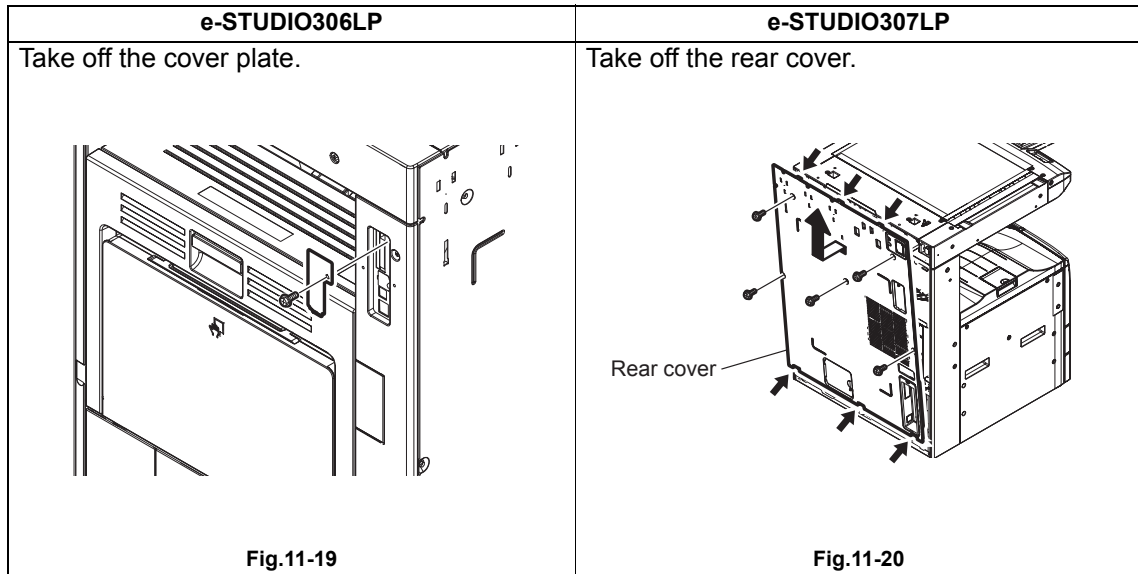
The firmware of the system ROM can be updated by using PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1.

Important:

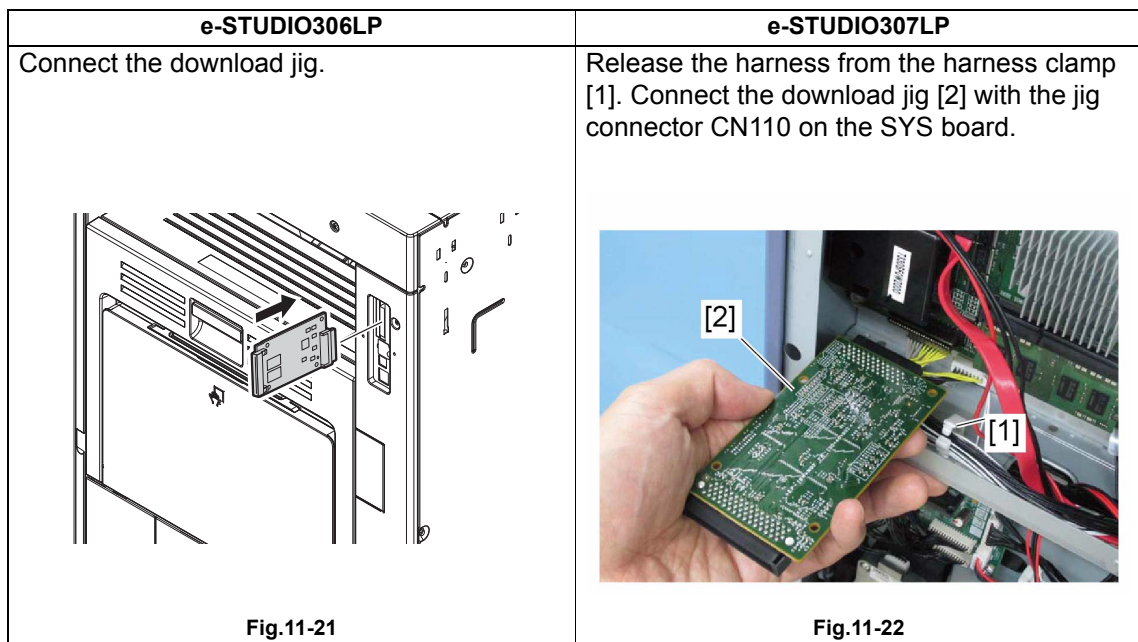
- Be sure to shut down the equipment before installing and removing the download jig.
- Do not shut down the equipment during the update. The data could be damaged and not be able to be operated properly.

[A] Update procedure

- (1) Write the ROM data to be updated to the download jig (PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1).
- (2) Turn the power OFF using the main power switch on the right-hand surface of the equipment.
- (3) Take off the cover.



- (4) Connect the download jig with the jig connector on the SYS board.



- (5) Turn the power ON using the main power switch while simultaneously holding down the [8] and [9] buttons.

- (6) Press the [Firmware Update] button, then press the [1] key to select “1.SYSTEM FIRMWARE(OS Data)”.
- (7) Select the item with the digital keys.
“*” is displayed next to the selected item. Display or delete the “*” by pressing the number of the item. All items are selected in the default settings.
- (8) Press the [START] button.
Updating starts and the processing status is displayed on the LCD screen.
- (9) “Update Completed.” is displayed at the bottom of the LCD screen after the updating is completed properly. Turn the power OFF by pressing the [ON/OFF] button.

Notes:

“Update Failed.” is displayed at the bottom of the LCD screen when the updating is not completed properly. “Failed” appears next to the failed item on the status display. In this case, shut down the equipment and check the following items. Then clear the problems and restart updating from the beginning.

- Is the download jig connected properly?
- Is the updating data written to the download jig properly?
- Do the download jig and the equipment operate properly?

- (10) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment and turn the power OFF using the main power switch.
Remove the download jig and install the cover plate.

Notes:


When the equipment has been shut down normally, the LCD screen and LEDs (green and red) go OFF.

When OS data have been updated and the equipment has been shut down immediately after the update, the LEDs (green and red) may not go OFF even if the LCD screen does. This indicates that the equipment has not shut down normally. Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel for more than 5 seconds, and then turn the main power switch OFF. Then remove the download jig.

- (11) Turn the power ON using the main power switch while holding down the [3] and [C] keys simultaneously.
- (12) Press the [5] key to select “5. Key Backup Restore”, then press the [START] button.
- (13) Restore the key and license data by following the steps below.
 - Restore the key data by pressing the [1] key to select “1. Key SRAM to FROM”, then press the [START] button.
 - If the state of “FROM Licence Status” is “KeyMismatch”, restore the license data by pressing the [3] key to select “3. License SRAM to FROM”, then press the [START] button.
 - If ADI-HDD is installed, restore the encryption key data by pressing the [5] key to select “5. ADIKey SRAM to FROM”, then press the [START] button.
- (14) Press the [ON/OFF] button to shut down the equipment.
- (15) Perform the initialization of the updating data.
 - Turn the power ON using the main power switch while pressing the [0] and [8] buttons simultaneously.
 - Key in “9030”, and then press the [START] button.
 - Press the [INITIALIZE] button.

[B] Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in the Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.

 P. 11-41 "11.6 Confirmation of the updated data"

11.3.3 Engine ROM

The firmware of the engine ROM can be updated individually by using PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1.

Important:

- Be sure to shut down the equipment before installing and removing the download jig.
- Do not shut down the equipment during the update. The data could be damaged and not be able to be operated properly.
- When upgrading the engine ROM data, be sure to use the appropriate ones for e-STUDIO306LP and e-STUDIO307LP respectively.

[A] Update procedure

- (1) Write the ROM data to be updated to the download jig (PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1).
- (2) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment and turn the power OFF using the main power switch.
- (3) Take off the cover plate.

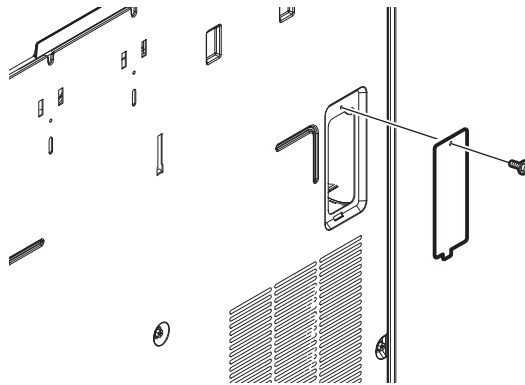


Fig.11-23

- (4) Connect the download jig with the jig connector on the logic PC board (LGC board).

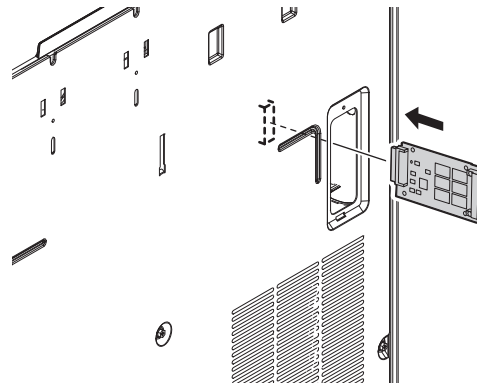


Fig.11-24

- (5) Open the front cover.
- (6) Turn the power ON using the main power switch while simultaneously holding down the [0] and [8] buttons. Updating starts automatically and the LED on the download jig lights.

- (7) When the update is completed properly, the LED on the download jig blinks. The LED starts blinking approx. 15 sec. after the update starts. It is assumed that the update has failed if it does not start blinking even though 1 min. has passed. In this case, shut down the equipment and check the following items. Then clear the problems and restart updating from the beginning.
- Is the download jig connected properly?
 - Is the updating data written to the download jig properly?
 - Do the download jig and the equipment operate properly?
 - Are the appropriate ROM data used for upgrading the ones for e-STUDIO306LP or e-STUDIO307LP respectively?
If the non-corresponding ROM data have been mistakenly used for upgrading, first re-upgrade them by using the appropriate ones and then perform 08-4582. If 08-4582 is not performed, a service call will occur.
- (8) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment and turn the power OFF using the main power switch.


Notes:

“Update Failed.” is displayed at the bottom of the LCD screen when the updating is not completed properly. “Failed” appears next to the failed item on the status display. In this case, shut down the equipment and check the following items. Then clear the problems and restart updating from the beginning.

- (9) Remove the download jig.
- (10) Install the cover plate and then close the front cover.

[B] Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in the Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.

 P. 11-41 "11.6 Confirmation of the updated data"

11.4 Firmware Updating with K-PWA-DLM-320

The firmware of the scanner ROM and the option (RADF ROM, FAX ROM) can be updated individually by using K-PWA-DLM-320. Update the ROM data written on each board according to the need such as the case of replacing the board.

Equipment

Firmware	Stored
Scanner ROM (Scanner firmware)	Scanning section control PC board (SLG board) * e-STUDIO306LP only

Options

Model name	Firmware	Stored
Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF)	RADF firmware	RADF control PC board
Fax Unit GD-1250 (e-STUDIO306LP)	Fax unit firmware	FAX board

K-PWA-DLM-320

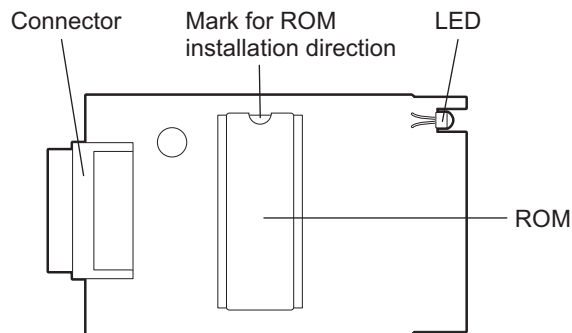


Fig.11-25 Jig board: K-PWA-DLM-320

Important:

Pay attention to the direction of the ROM.

Remarks:

Download jigs for this equipment are as follows:

No	Type of jig	Remarks
1	K-PWA-DLM-320F	Requires a relay board (PWA-DWNLD-RELAY-34F)
2	K-PWA-DLM-320	

11.4.1 Scanner ROM <e-STUDIO306LP>

Important:

- Be sure to shut down the equipment before installing and removing the download jig.
- Do not shut down the equipment during the update. The data could be damaged and not be able to be operated properly.

[A] Update Procedure

- (1) Install the ROM to the download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320).
Make sure the direction is correct.
- (2) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment and turn the power OFF using the main power switch.
- (3) Take off the right upper cover.

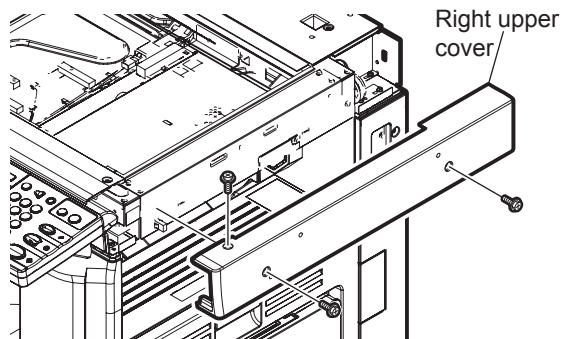


Fig.11-26

- (4) Take off the cover plate.

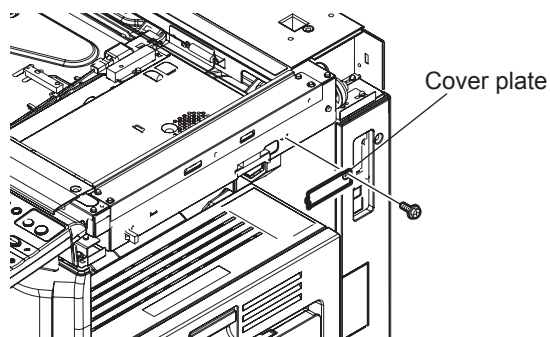


Fig.11-27

- (5) Connect the download jig with the jig connector (CN6) on the scanning section control PC board (SLG board).

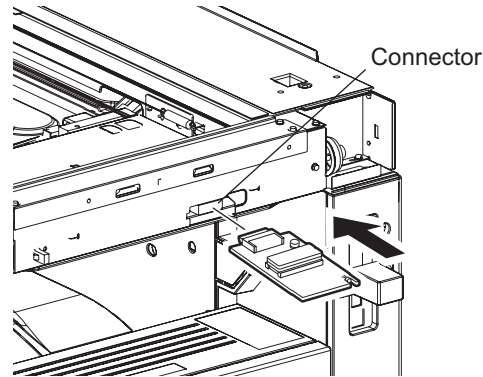



Fig.11-28

- (6) Turn the power ON using the main power switch while simultaneously holding down the [0] and [8] buttons.
Updating starts automatically and the LED on the download jig lights.
- (7) After the update is completed properly, the LED on the download jig blinks.
The LED starts blinking approx. 20 sec. after the update starts. It is assumed that the update has failed if it does not start blinking even though 1 min. has passed. In this case, shut down the equipment and check the following items. Then clear the problems and restart updating from the beginning.
- Is the download jig connected properly?
 - Is the ROM installed to the download jig properly?
 - Is the updating data written on the ROM of the download jig properly?
 - Do the download jig and the equipment operate properly?
- (8) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment and turn the power OFF using the main power switch.
Remove the download jig, and then install the cover plate and right upper cover.

[B] Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.

 P. 11-41 "11.6 Confirmation of the updated data"

11.4.2 RADF firmware

Important:

- Be sure to shut down the equipment before installing and removing the download jig.
- Do not shut down the equipment during the update. The data could be damaged and not be able to be operated properly.

[A] Update Procedure

- (1) Install the ROM to the download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320).
Make sure the direction is correct.
- (2) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment and turn the power OFF using the main power switch.
- (3) Take off the RADF rear cover.

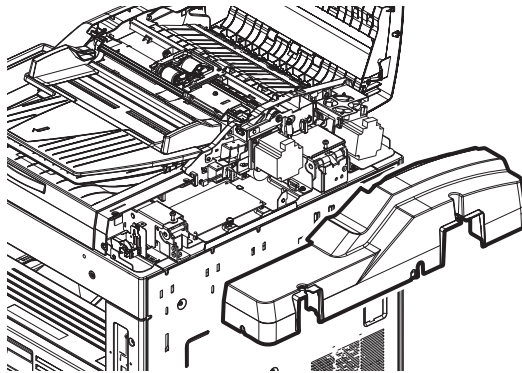


Fig.11-29

- (4) Connect the download jig with the jig connector on the RADF control PC board.

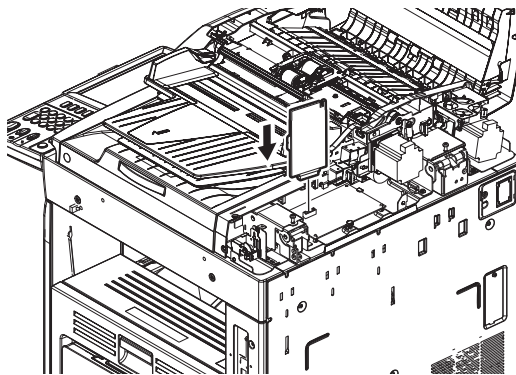



Fig.11-30

- (5) Open the front cover.
- (6) Turn the power ON using the main power switch while simultaneously holding down the [0] and [8] buttons.
Updating starts automatically and the LED on the download jig lights.

- (7) After the update is completed properly, the LED on the download jig blinks (at an interval of approx. 1 sec.).
The LED starts blinking approx. 50 sec. after the update starts. It is assumed that the update has failed if it does not start blinking even though 2 min. has passed. In this case, shut down the equipment and check the following items. Then clear the problems and restart updating from the beginning.
- Is the download jig connected properly?
 - Is the ROM installed to the download jig properly?
 - Is the updating data written on the ROM of the download jig properly?
 - Do the download jig, RADF and the equipment operate properly?
- (8) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment and turn the power OFF using the main power switch.
Remove the download jig and install the RADF rear cover.
- (9) Close the front cover.

[B] Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.

 P. 11-41 "11.6 Confirmation of the updated data"

11.4.3 Fax unit firmware (GD-1250)

Important:

- Before updating the FAX ROM, make sure to print out the current Function list for maintenance, Function list (ADMIN), Address book list and Group number information. In case the updating is failed and the registered information of the users is lost for some reason, re-register the user information referring to the lists and recover it.
- Confirm the following items before turning OFF the power of the equipment. Turning OFF the power may clear the data below.
 - Confirm that the "MEMORY RX" LED is OFF and there are no memory reception data.
 - Print the "Mailbox/Relay box report" and then confirm that there are no F code data.
 - Press the [JOB STATUS] button to display the screen and then confirm that there are no memory transmission data.

[A] Firmware update

- (1) Install the ROM to the download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320).
Make sure the direction is correct.
- (2) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment and turn the power OFF using the main power switch.
- (3) Pull out the lower drawer of the equipment.
- (4) Take off the cover.

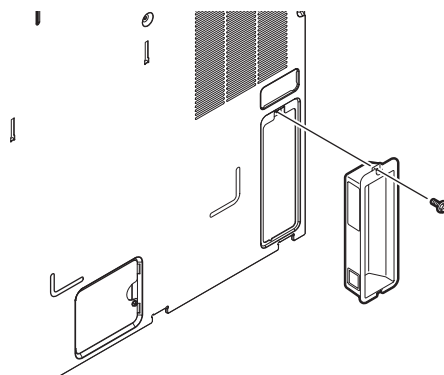


Fig.11-31

- (5) Take off the cover plate.

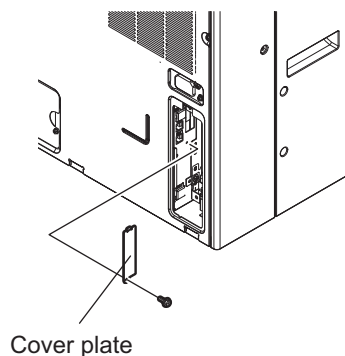


Fig.11-32

- (6) Connect the download jig with the jig connector (CN602) on the FAX board.

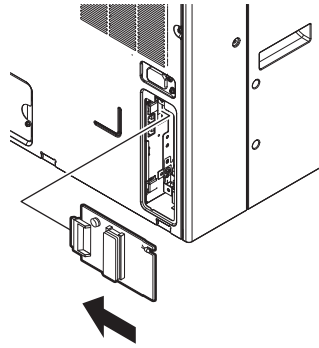


Fig.11-33

- (7) Turn the power ON using the main power switch while simultaneously holding down the [0] and [8] buttons.
Updating starts automatically and the LED on the download jig lights.
- (8) After the update is completed properly, the LED on the download jig blinks.
The LED starts blinking approx. 30 sec. after the update starts. It is assumed that the update has failed if it does not start blinking even though 1 min. has passed. In this case, shut down the equipment and check the following items. Then clear the problems and restart updating from the beginning.
- Is the download jig connected properly?
 - Is the ROM installed to the download jig properly?
 - Is the updating data written on the ROM of the download jig properly?
 - Do the download jig and the equipment operate properly?
- (9) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel and turn the power OFF using the main power switch and remove the download jig. Install the cover plate.
- (10) In the FAX Clearing Mode, perform the "FAX Set Up".
- Confirm the destination setting is correct in the Setting Mode (08).
08-9000: Destination setting of the equipment
08-9001: Destination setting of the FAX machine
 - Turn the power ON using the main power switch while [1] button and [*] button are pressed simultaneously.
 - Key in "100".
 - Press the [START] button.


Notes:

If the equipment does not work properly after the operation (8), follow the procedure below and then perform the "Clearing the image data" in the FAX Clearing Mode to erase the image data in the memory.

- Confirm the destination setting is correct in the Setting Mode (08).
08-9000: Destination setting of the equipment
08-9001: Destination setting of the FAX machine
- Turn the power ON using the main power switch while [1] button and [*] button are pressed simultaneously.
- Key in "102".
- Press the [START] button.

[B] Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.

 P. 11-41 "11.6 Confirmation of the updated data"

11.5 Firmware Updating with K-PWA-DLM-320F

The firmware of the option (FAX ROM) can be updated individually by using K-PWA-DLM-320F. Update the ROM data written on each board according to the need such as the case of replacing the board.

Options

Model name	Firmware	Stored	e-STUDIO306LP	e-STUDIO307LP
Fax Unit (GD-1250)	Fax unit firmware	FAX board	No	-
Fax Unit (GD-1350)			-	Yes

K-PWA-DLM-320F

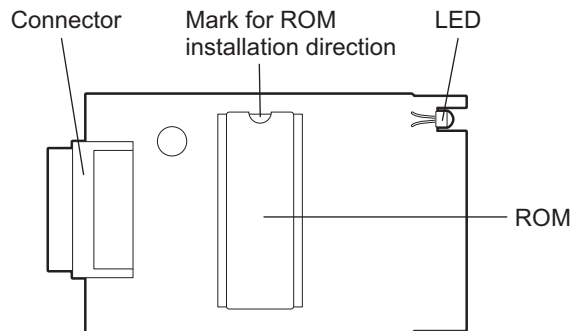


Fig.11-34 Jig board: K-PWA-DLM-320F

Important:

Pay attention to the direction of the ROM.

Remarks: Useable jigs

Download jigs for this equipment are as follows:

No.	Type of jig	Remarks
1	K-PWA-DLM-320F	
2	K-PWA-DLM-320	Requires a relay board

* Jig No. 2 above can be used if a relay board is installed together even though the shape of its connector differs.

* Relay board: PWA-DWNLD-RELAY-34F

11.5.1 Fax unit firmware (GD-1350)

Important:

- Before updating the FAX ROM, make sure to print out the current Function list for maintenance, Function list (ADMIN), Address book list and Group number information. In case the updating is failed and the registered information of the users is lost for some reason, re-register the user information referring to the lists and recover it.
- Confirm the following items before turning OFF the power of the equipment. Turning OFF the power may clear the data below.
 - Confirm that the "MEMORY RX" LED is OFF and there are no memory reception data.
 - Print the "Mailbox/Relay box report" and then confirm that there are no F code data.
 - Press the [JOB STATUS] button to display the screen and then confirm that there are no memory transmission data.

[A] Firmware update

- (1) Install the ROM to the download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320F).
Make sure the direction is correct.
- (2) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment and turn the power OFF using the main power switch.
- (3) Pull out the lower drawer of the equipment.
- (4) Take off the cover.

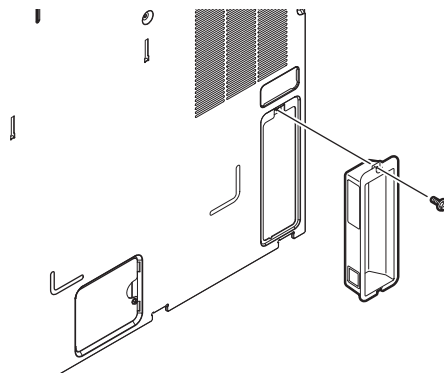


Fig.11-35

- (5) Take off the cover plate.

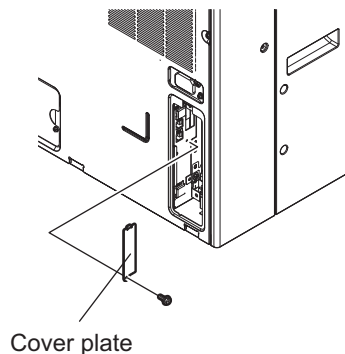


Fig.11-36

- (6) Connect the download jig with the jig connector (CN602) on the FAX board.

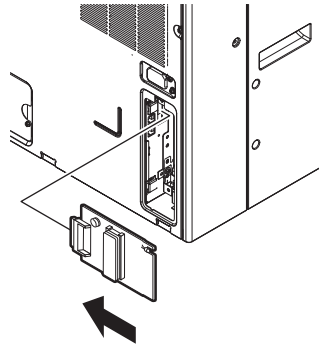


Fig.11-37

- (7) Turn the power ON using the main power switch while simultaneously holding down the [0] and [8] buttons.
Updating starts automatically and the LED on the download jig lights.
- (8) After the update is completed properly, the LED on the download jig blinks.
The LED starts blinking approx. 30 sec. after the update starts. It is assumed that the update has failed if it does not start blinking even though 1 min. has passed. In this case, shut down the equipment and check the following items. Then clear the problems and restart updating from the beginning.
- Is the download jig connected properly?
 - Is the ROM installed to the download jig properly?
 - Is the updating data written on the ROM of the download jig properly?
 - Do the download jig and the equipment operate properly?
- (9) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel and turn the power OFF using the main power switch and remove the download jig. Install the cover plate.
- (10) In the FAX Clearing Mode, perform the "FAX Set Up".
- Confirm the destination setting is correct in the Setting Mode (08).
08-9000: Destination setting of the equipment
08-9001: Destination setting of the FAX machine
 - Turn the power ON using the main power switch while [1] button and [*] button are pressed simultaneously.
 - Key in "100".
 - Press the [START] button.


Notes:

If the equipment does not work properly after the operation (8), follow the procedure below and then perform the "Clearing the image data" in the FAX Clearing Mode to erase the image data in the memory.

- Confirm the destination setting is correct in the Setting Mode (08).
08-9000: Destination setting of the equipment
08-9001: Destination setting of the FAX machine
- Turn the power ON using the main power switch while [1] button and [*] button are pressed simultaneously.
- Key in "102".
- Press the [START] button.

[B] Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.

 P. 11-41 "11.6 Confirmation of the updated data"

11.6 Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.

Firmware	Code	Remarks
Updating Master data (HDD program data)	08-8952	HD data external version
	08-9900	System software version
Updating System ROM (OS data)	08-9930	System ROM version
Updating Engine ROM (Engine firmware)	08-9901	Engine ROM version
Updating Scanner ROM (Scanner firmware)	08-9902	Scanner ROM version
Updating RADF ROM (RADF firmware)	08-9903	RADF ROM version
Updating FAX ROM	08-9905	FAX ROM version



The installed ROM versions and the registered optional Electronic License Keys can be confirmed in the list print mode following the procedure below.



- (1) Turn the power ON using the main power switch while pressing the digital key [9] and the [START] button simultaneously.
 - * When the equipment is already in the other setting mode, press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel instead of using the main power switch.
- (2) Key in "1" three times, and then press the [START] button.
- (3) "VERSION LIST" is printed out.
 - * It is recommended to keep this list for future reinstallation such as the replacement of the SYS board.
- (4) Keep pressing the [ON/OFF] button until you hear a sound to shut down the equipment.

11.7 When Firmware Updating Fails

When the equipment was shut down during firmware updating or it could not be started after updating for some reason, perform firmware updating again following the procedure below.

11.7.1 Procedure

- (1) Update "System ROM" of the system control PC board (SYS board) using the download jig (PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1).
Updating with the USB media becomes possible only after the "System ROM" (OS data) has been updated.
See the updating procedure below for details.
 P. 11-20 "11.3 Firmware Updating with PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1"
- (2) Update "Master Data", "Engine ROM", "Scanner ROM" and "RADF ROM" using the USB media.
See the updating procedure below for details.
 P. 11-6 "11.2 Firmware Updating with a USB Media"
- (3) When the update with the USB media for "Scanner ROM" and "RADF ROM" failed, update these ROMs using the respective download jigs in the table below.

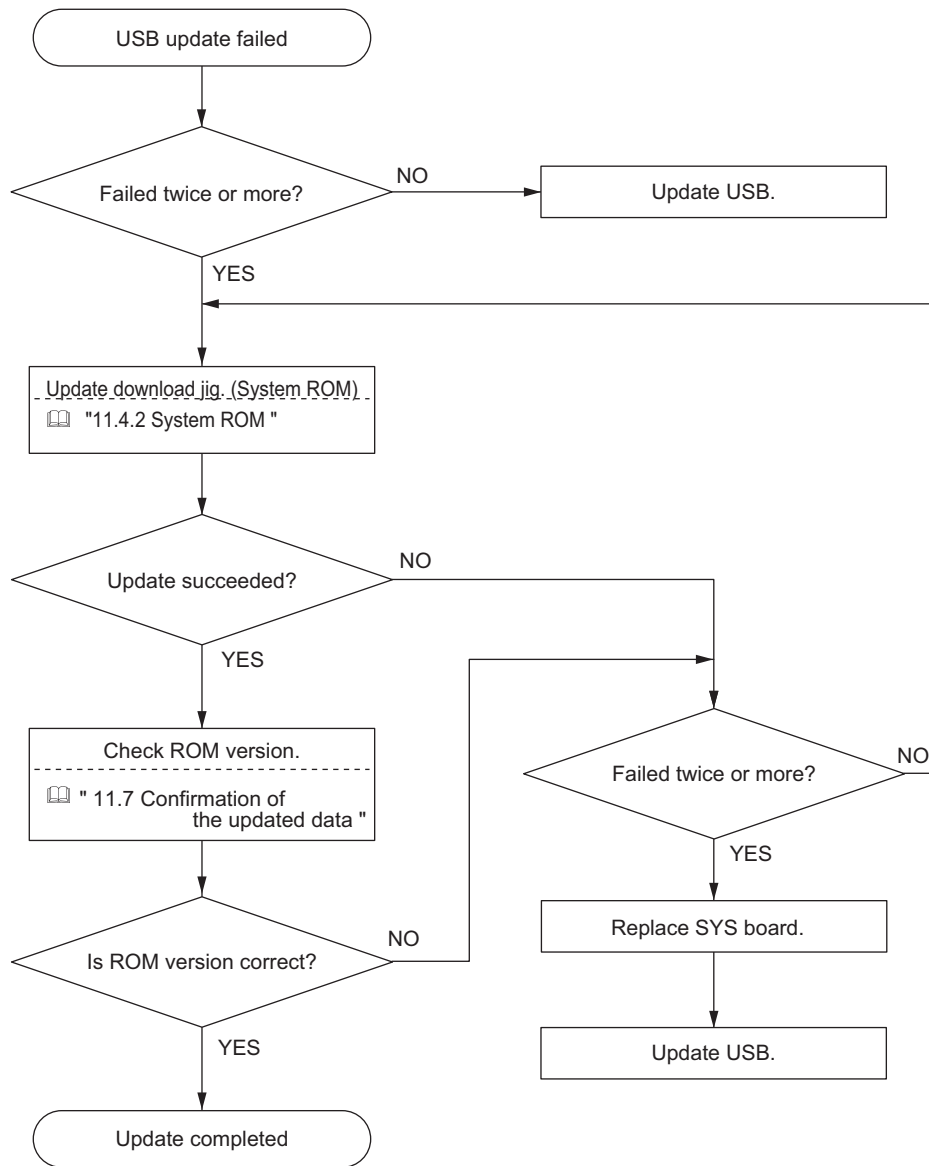
Firmware	Storage location	Download jig
Scanner ROM	Scanning section control PC board (SLG board) * e-STUDIO306LP only	K-PWA-DLM-320  P. 11-30 "11.4.1 Scanner ROM <e-STUDIO306LP>"
RADF ROM	DLG board	K-PWA-DLM-320  P. 11-32 "11.4.2 RADF firmware"

Important:

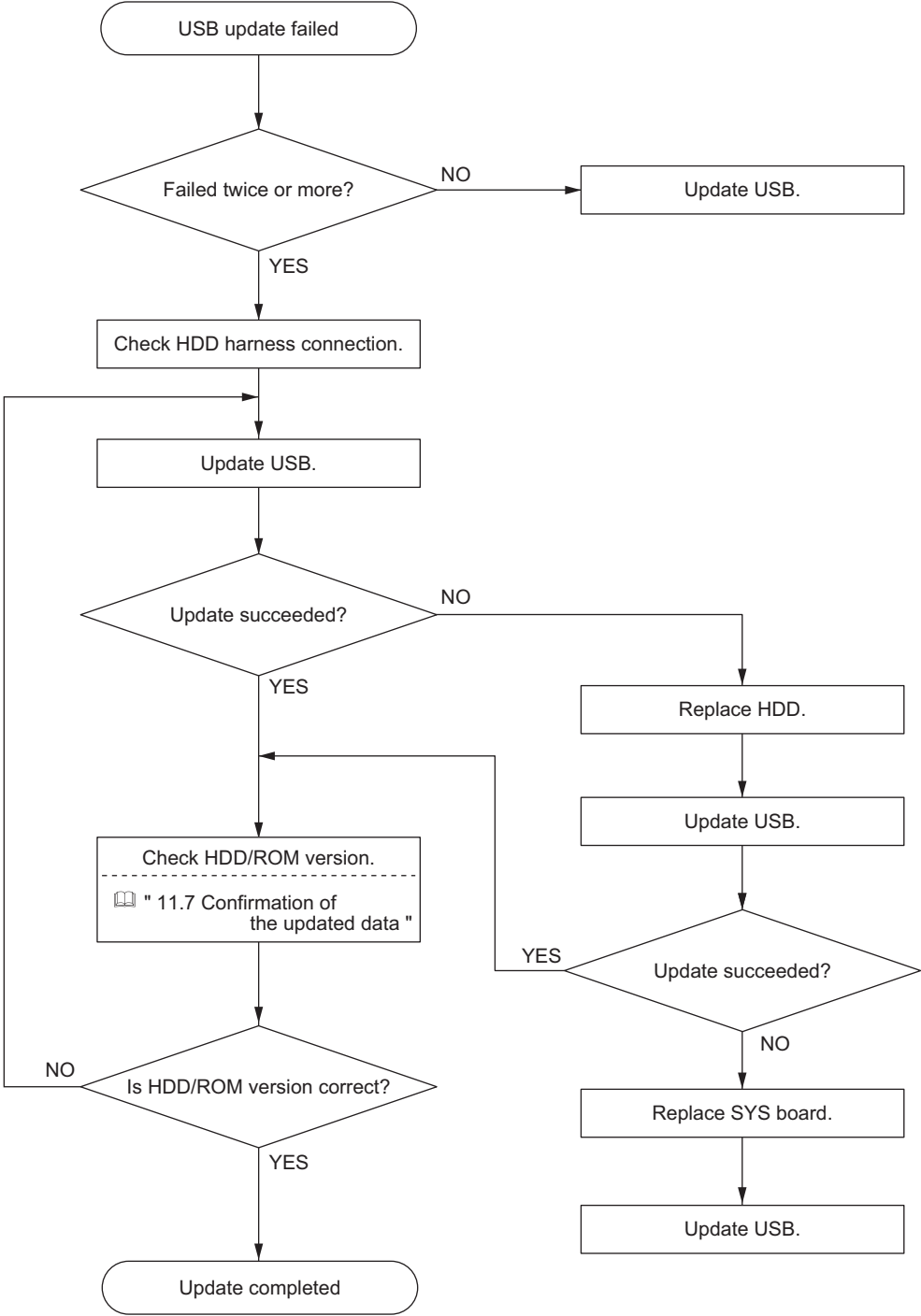
If the equipment cannot be started even when the above update has been performed, check that there is no damage to the "SYS board", "LGC board", "SLG board" or "DLG board". Replace them if necessary.

11.7.2 Flow chart for correcting USB update failure

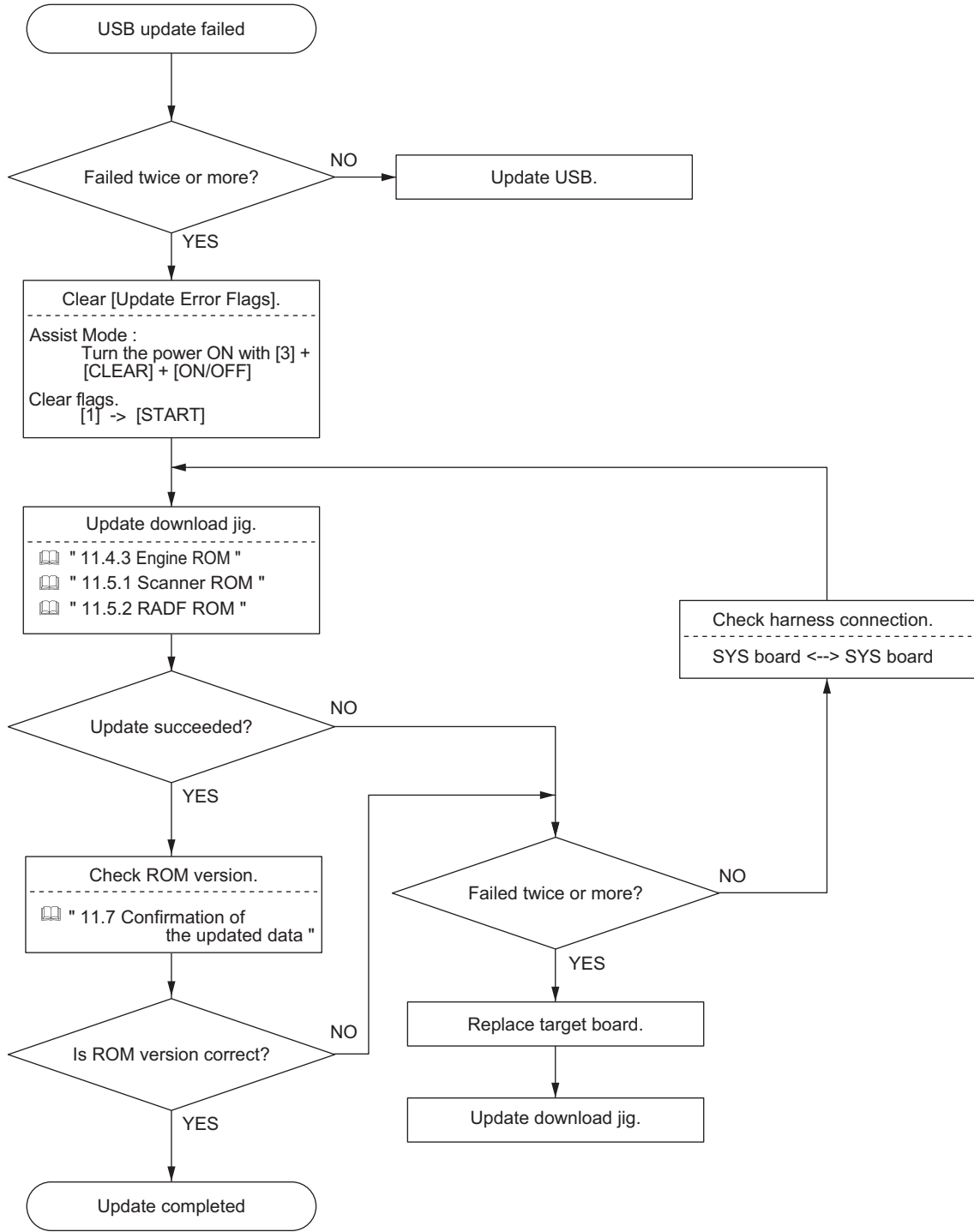
[A] When the update of the System ROM (OS data) failed



[B] When the update of master data (HDD program data) failed



[C] When the update of engine ROM / Scanner ROM / RADF ROM failed



12. BACKUP FUNCTION

12.1 Data Cloning

12.1.1 General description

Data cloning is a function that backs up user data, setting data and SRAM data into a USB media and also restores these data into the equipment.

This function backs up or restores the data of the same equipment (same serial number), and is performed in the following cases.

- When the SYS board and the SRAM board are replaced at the same time.
- When the SRAM board is replaced.

12.1.2 Precautions

- When the ADI-HDD is initialized or replaced, back up the SRAM data afterwards.
- Be sure to check the “Status display of the USB data cloning permission (08-9889)” before data cloning. When the value of 08-9889 is “1 (Not accepted)”, data cloning cannot be performed. Contact and ask the user (machine administrator) to change the setting on the [Data Cloning Function] in TopAccess, or set “0 (Accepted)” in 08-9889.
- It is assumed that data cloning is to be performed when equipment is installed or options are installed. If the address book has been registered, do not perform restore. Registered / set data are lost.
- The USB media for the data cloning must meet the following conditions. A data cloning operation with any devices other than the following will not be guaranteed.
 - A combination USB media with a flash memory (to be connected directly to the USB port) and its capacity is 1GB or more.
 - A device compliant with the following specifications established by USB-IF (USB Implementers Forum)

Class number:	8 (=08h)	(Mass storage class)
Sub-Class number:	6 (=06h)	(SCSI transfer command set)
Protocol number:	80 (=50h)	(Bulk-only)
 - Most of the common USB medias are compliant with the above specifications and are therefore applicable to this data cloning. However, most of these devices were originally developed to be used in an environment for PCs (e.g. Windows or Macintosh) and thus operations exclusively with this equipment have not been fully guaranteed. Therefore, the user must thoroughly check in advance whether there will be any problem in operating with this equipment when adopting one of these devices.
- The USB medias compliant with both USB 1.1 and USB 2.0 can be used for this data cloning.
- Data cloning with any storage devices other than a flash memory (e.g. USB-connectable memory card reader, CD/DVD drive, hard disk) will never be guaranteed. Therefore never use them for this operation.
- Be sure to unplug the LAN cable and Fax line before data are backed up / restored. Also, do not use the RADF and open the cover, drawer, etc. during the data cloning.
- Data can be backed up / restored only for the same model and version. If the version is different, update the firmware and back up / restore data in the same version.
- Restore data to equipment which has the same options as when the data are backed up.
- Delete the backed up data in the USB media after the data cloning.

12.1.3 Backup files

The following files are saved in the root directory of the USB media by backing up.

Filename	Remark
Modelname_MFPSerialNo_yyyy-MM-dd_hh-mm	E.g.: When backup was performed at 13:59 on October 1st, 2010. T***_CUK911379_2010-10-01_13-59 (*** is model number.)

12.1.4 Cloning procedure

[A] Backup procedure

- (1) Shut down the equipment.
- (2) Connect the USB media [1] to the USB port [2] on the right upper cover.

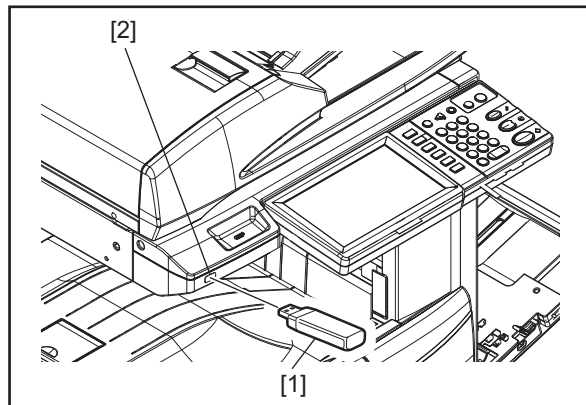


Fig.12-1

Notes:

Backing up cannot be performed with multiple USB media connected at the same time.

- (3) Turn the power ON while pressing the [5] and [9] buttons simultaneously.
- (4) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
- (5) Select "1. Backup SRAM Data to USB", and then press the [START] button.
- (6) Enter a password (max. 15 characters) set for the backup data.
- (7) "Backup Successfully done" is displayed on the LCD screen when the backup has been properly completed.
- (8) Turn the power OFF after the backup is completed.

[B] Restore procedure

- (1) Shut down the equipment.
- (2) Connect the USB media [1] to the USB port [2] on the right upper cover.

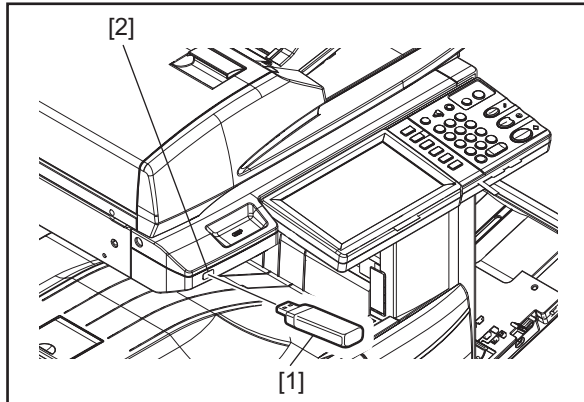


Fig.12-2

Notes:

Restoring cannot be performed with multiple USB media connected at the same time.

- (3) Turn the power ON while pressing the [5] and [9] buttons simultaneously.
- (4) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
- (5) Select “2. Restore SRAM Data from USB”, and then press the [START] button.
- (6) Enter a password (max. 15 characters) set for the backup data.
- (7) Enter the serial number of the backup file.
- (8) “Restore successfully done” is displayed on the LCD screen when the restoring has been properly completed.
- (9) Turn the power OFF after the restoring is completed.

Notes:

- When the back-up file is restored, do not perform HDD partition creation (Format HDD) before the normal start-up.

- To perform cloning with the SRAM data backed up before the ADI-HDD is initialized or replaced, follow the procedure below after the restoration is finished.

1. Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously.
2. Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If no password is set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
3. Key in [5] to select “5. Key Backup Restore”, and then press the [START] button.
4. Key in [6] to select “6. ADIKey FROM to SRAM”, and then press the [START] button.
5. Wait until the restoring of the encryption key is completed. “Operation Complete” is displayed.
6. Then turn the power OFF.

[C] Confirmation of the error

“Backup Failed” is displayed on the lower left part of the LCD screen when the data have not been properly backed up or restored.

Moreover, details of an error are displayed under the above message.

(The following is an example screen when “USB device not detected” is displayed.)

Download Storage Firmware Update Mode	Firmware Version : x. x. x. x
	Update Mode : 59 Mode
Select number (1-2) and press START key	
→ 1: Backup SRAM Data from USB	
Backup Failed USB device not detected	

Fig.12-3

In this case, turn the power OFF and then check the following items. After confirming and solving the problem, back up / restore the data again from the beginning.

- Does the USB media meet the conditions being used for this cloning?
- Is the updated program file written on the USB media properly?
- Is the USB media installed properly?
- Is the USB media or the equipment damaged?

Backup	
Display content	Error content
USB device not detected	The USB media has not been installed.
SRAM Device Not Connected	The SRAM board has not been installed.
Backup not created	Creation of the Backup file of data of the SRAM board has been failed.
Encryption Failed	An encryption of the backup file has been failed.
password Not Appended to Backup	Addition of the encryption password has been failed.
MFP Serial Number Not Set	Acquisition of the MFP Serial No. has been failed.

Restore	
Display content	Error content
USB device not detected	The USB media has not been installed.
SRAM Device Not Connected	The SRAM board has not been installed.
Invalid Backup File	The SYS board has not been recognized.
No Backup File Exists	Backup file has not existed in the USB media.
Invalid password	An incorrect password has been entered.
Decryption Failed	Decoding of the backup file has been failed.
Invalid MFP Serial Number: xxxxxxxxx	An incorrect MFP Serial No. has been entered.
MFP Serial Number Not Set	Acquisition of the MFP Serial No. has been failed.
Backup File Corrupted	A backup file has been damaged.

12.2 AES Data Encryption Function Setting

12.2.1 General description

Data encryption is a function that encrypts data in the HDD to enhance the security. Note that this function may affect the equipment performance.

12.2.2 Precautions

When the data encryption function is set enabled, data currently stored in the HDD will not be retrieved. Therefore when data encryption function needs to be enabled after the installation of the equipment, it is necessary to back up the data in the HDD before setting this function and then recover them after the setting.

- To ensure security, ask the user (machine administrator) to back up or restore the user's data and information in the HDD. A service technician can back up or restore them only when the user (machine administrator) permits it.
- Some data in the HDD cannot be backed up and can be left only on printouts.

12.2.3 Setting procedure

A procedure for setting the data encryption function is shown below.

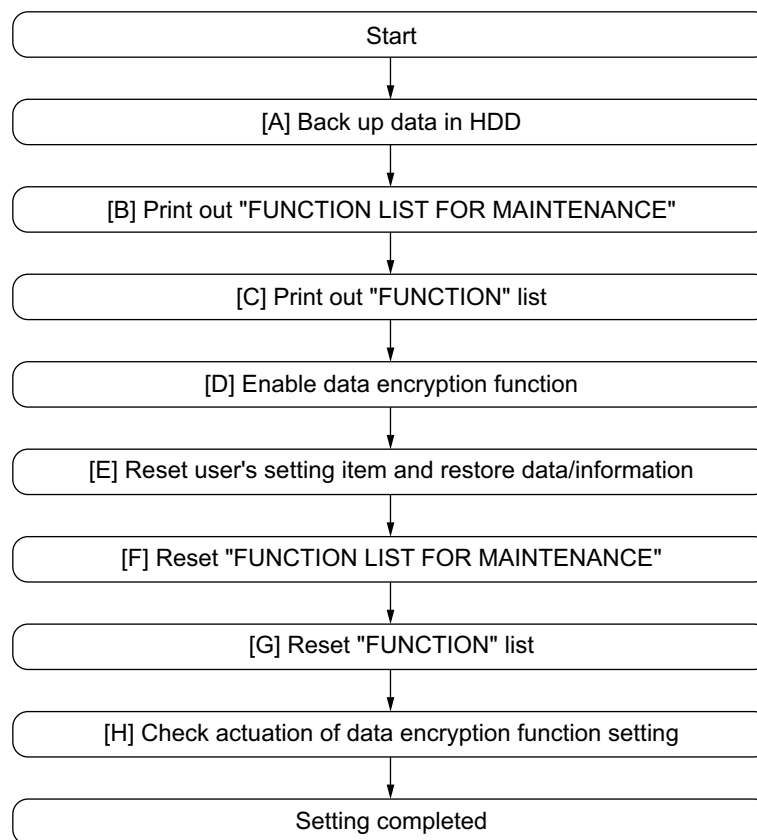



Fig.12-4

[A] Back up in HDD

Ask the user (machine administrator) to back up the data in the HDD. Refer to the table below for the type of data, availability and method of backup.

Type of data in HDD	Availability	Backup method
Image data in the e-Filing	Available	Archive them in the "e-Filing" of TopAccess. As for the backup in Box data, all data (selectable by the box) can be backed up / restored in one go by using "e-Filing Backup/Restore Utility".
F-code information, Template registration information, Address book data	Available	Back them up in the "Administrator" menu of TopAccess.
Department management data	Available	Export them in "Administrator" menu of TopAccess.
Log data (Print, Scan, FAX (Transmission/Reception))	Available	Export them in the "Administrator" menu of TopAccess. (Import cannot be performed.)
Data in the shared folder (Scanned data, Saved data of copy / FAX transmission)	Available	Copy them to the client computer via the network. (The data which have been copied to the client computer cannot be copied to the shared folder.)
Role information	Available	Export role information on the TopAccess menus. [User Management] tab > [User Confirm/Create/Modify] > [Role Information]
Print waiting data (Copying data and FAX reception data that are waiting to be printed due to the paper run-out and jam, etc.)	Not available	Finish printing them after the paper supply and the jam release, etc. (The data cannot be kept.)
Print job (Private print data, Schedule print data)	Not available	If any jobs are left, print them. (The data cannot be backed up.)
FAX saved data (Confidential / Bulletin board data)	Not available	Print them. (The data cannot be backed up.)
Registration data for FAX transmission (Delayed transmission / Recovery transmission)	Not available	Print them. (The data cannot be backed up.)

[B] Print out "FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE"

- (1) Enter the Service Mode.
 P. 5-5 "5.2 Service UI"
- (2) Select "FAX LIST PRINT MODE" and then press [NEXT].
- (3) Select "Function list for Maintenance" and then press [PRINT].

[C] Print out "FUNCTION" list

- (1) Press the [USER FUNCTIONS] button.
- (2) Press the [ADMIN] button, enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
- (3) Press the [LIST/REPORT] button and then the [LIST] button.
- (4) Press the [FUNCTION] button. The "FUNCTION" list is printed out.

Notes:

Explain the procedure to the user (machine administrator) and ask him/her to enter his/her password.

[D] Enable data encryption function

Perform the setting of the data encryption function in the code 08-9379. The setting values are shown below.

- 0: Encryption disabled
- 1: Encryption enabled (Security priority)
- 2: Encryption enabled (Performance priority)

Security priority: All user data are encrypted.

Performance priority: Encryption data are generated only in a copying or a printing process temporarily. All user data except files which are deleted in a corresponding process are encrypted.

[E] Reset user's setting items and restore data/information

Ask the user (machine administrator) to reset the user's setting items and to restore data or information. Refer to the following for the reset and restore:

Items to reset/restore	Method
Printer driver	Upload them in the "Administrator" menu of TopAccess.
F-code information, Template registering information, Address book data	Restore them in the "Administrator" menu of TopAccess.
Department management data	Import them in the "Administrator" menu of TopAccess.
Image data in the e-Filing	Restore them in the "e-Filing" of the TopAccess.
Role information	Import role information on the TopAccess menus. [User Management] tab > [User Confirm/Create/Modify] > [Role Information]


* When the SSL is enabled, perform the setting of the following items again with "Create self-certificate" of TopAccess.

- Country Name
- State or Province Name
- Locality Name
- Organization Name
- Organizational Unit Name
- Common Name
- Email Address

* When wireless LAN is used, perform the setting again on the LCD panel. (only when security with a certificate is used)
Also, upload the following certificate file with "Install Certificate for Wireless LAN" of TopAccess.

- CA certificate
- User certificate

[F] Reset "FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE"

- (1) Print out the "FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE" after the HDD formatting.
 P. 12-6 "[B] Print out "FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE""
- (2) While pressing [1] and [3] simultaneously, turn the power ON. (Function Mode)
- (3) Compare the lists which were printed before and after the formatting to check the setting items having the different setting values. Set the value which was set before the formatting.
- (4) Turn the power OFF.

[G] Reset "FUNCTION" list

Reset the initial setting of the fax function by referring to the "function list" which has been printed out following the procedure below.

📖 P. 12-6 "[C] Print out "FUNCTION" list"

- (1) Press the [USER FUNCTIONS] button.
- (2) Press the [ADMIN] button, enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
- (3) Press the [FAX] button and then the [TERMINAL ID] button to set each item.
- (4) Press the [INITIAL SETUP] button to set each item.

Notes:

Explain to the user (machine administrator) about the next operation and ask him/her to enter his/her password.

[H] Check actuation of data encryption function setting

Check if the data encryption function is in operation.

- Press the [COUNTER] button on the control panel. If a key-shaped icon is displayed at the top right of the screen, the data encryption function is in operation.



Fig.12-5

12.2.4 Procedure for disabling data encryption function

The basic setting procedure is the same as the one for enabling this function.

Set the value of 08-9379 to "0" (Invalid) in the following procedure.

📖 P. 12-7 "[D] Enable data encryption function"

12.2.5 Procedure for discarding HDD when data encryption function is enabled

Set the data encryption function disabled following the procedure shown in 📖 P. 12-8 "12.2.4


Procedure for disabling data encryption function" when perform the code 3C->6: Erase HDD Securely (HDD securely erasing) to completely erase the data in the HDD.

12.3 High Security Mode

12.3.1 General description

The High Security Mode is a security mode complying with the IEEE2600.1 Security Standards Requirement. To have the equipment enter this mode, follow the procedure and the precautions below.

12.3.2 Prior confirmation

- Confirm that the administrator for the equipment is authorized and ask him/her to observe the installation.
- To have the equipment enter the High Security Mode, the Data Overwrite Enabler GP-1070 (optional) is required. Confirm that this option is installed in advance. Follow the Unpacking Instructions to install it.
- To avoid physical security problems, such as hardware removal or inappropriate disassembly at the installation site, take all necessary measures, such as checking who enters and leaves the site.
- Confirm that no received fax data or print jobs in progress exist. If there are any, be sure to print them all out before entering the High Security Mode.
- The HDD is initialized in the High Security Mode. Be sure first to back up user data such as documents, Address Book, templates or fax settings using the export function or the backup/restore utility of the TopAccess. Refer to items noted in  P. 12-5 "12.2 AES Data Encryption Function Setting".
- Make a note of the settings on the Administration tab page of the TopAccess in advance.
- Compatibility of cloning data is lost between the High Security Mode and the normal mode; therefore, cloning data cannot be imported.

Downloaded from	Downloaded to	Compatibility of cloning data
Normal mode	Normal mode	Yes
Normal mode	High Security Mode	No
High Security Mode	Normal mode	No
High Security Mode	High Security Mode	Yes

12.3.3 Procedure for entering the High Security Mode

- (1) Set the value of the code 08-8911 (Security mode level setting) to "3" (High). Then restart the equipment.
- (2) A key-shaped icon appears at the bottom of the touch panel, indicating that it is now in the High Security Mode.
- (3) Press [COUNTER] button on the control panel. If a key-shaped icon, indicating that the HDD data are being encrypted, a paper-shaped icon indicating that the Data Overwrite Enabler is operating normally and the version name of the installed system ROM (e-STUDIO306LP: SYS V3.0 / e-STUDIO307LP: SYS V2.0) are displayed on the top right of the counter menu, this means the mode is operating normally.
- (4) Reset the user data backed up in advance.

12.3.4 Precautions

- In the High Security Mode, an integrity check system is operated at every restart. If F521 (integrity check error) is displayed, take the necessary measures following the troubleshooting procedure.
- When a self-diagnostic mode is started in the High Security Mode, an authentication screen appears. Enter the default user name and password as follows:
Default user name: service
Default password: #1048#
- If a password change screen appears, reset the password according to the rules below.
 - It must not include the user name.
 - It must be a combination of letters of the alphabet and numbers.
 - It must be 6 characters or more. (Maximum 64 characters)
 - The same character must not be repeated 4 times within the new password.
 - The old and the new passwords must not be the same.

- In the High Security Mode, restrictions are set to the following self-diagnostic codes:

Code	Contents
08-8910	The setting value is changed to "2". "0" is not settable.
08-8911	The setting value is changed to "3".
08-8924	The setting value is changed to "1". Values other than "1" are not settable.
08-9110	"0" is not settable.
08-9193	If "0" is set for the value, the setting will not comply with IEEE2600.1 Security Standards Requirement.
08-9379	The setting value is changed to "1".
08-9819	The setting value is changed to "1". If "0" is set for the value, the setting will not comply with IEEE2600.1 Security Standards Requirement.

- In the above case, the password is not reset. The password setting can be changed with the code 08-8919.
- The HDD is initialized (and the saved user data are deleted) when the equipment returns to the normal mode from the High Security Mode. Be sure to back up user data before having it do so.
- After the equipment enters the High Security Mode, ask the administrator for the equipment to select [FULL] and perform the Integrity check manually.

13. WIRE HARNESS CONNECTION DIAGRAMS

13.1 AC Wire Harness <e-STUDIO306LP>

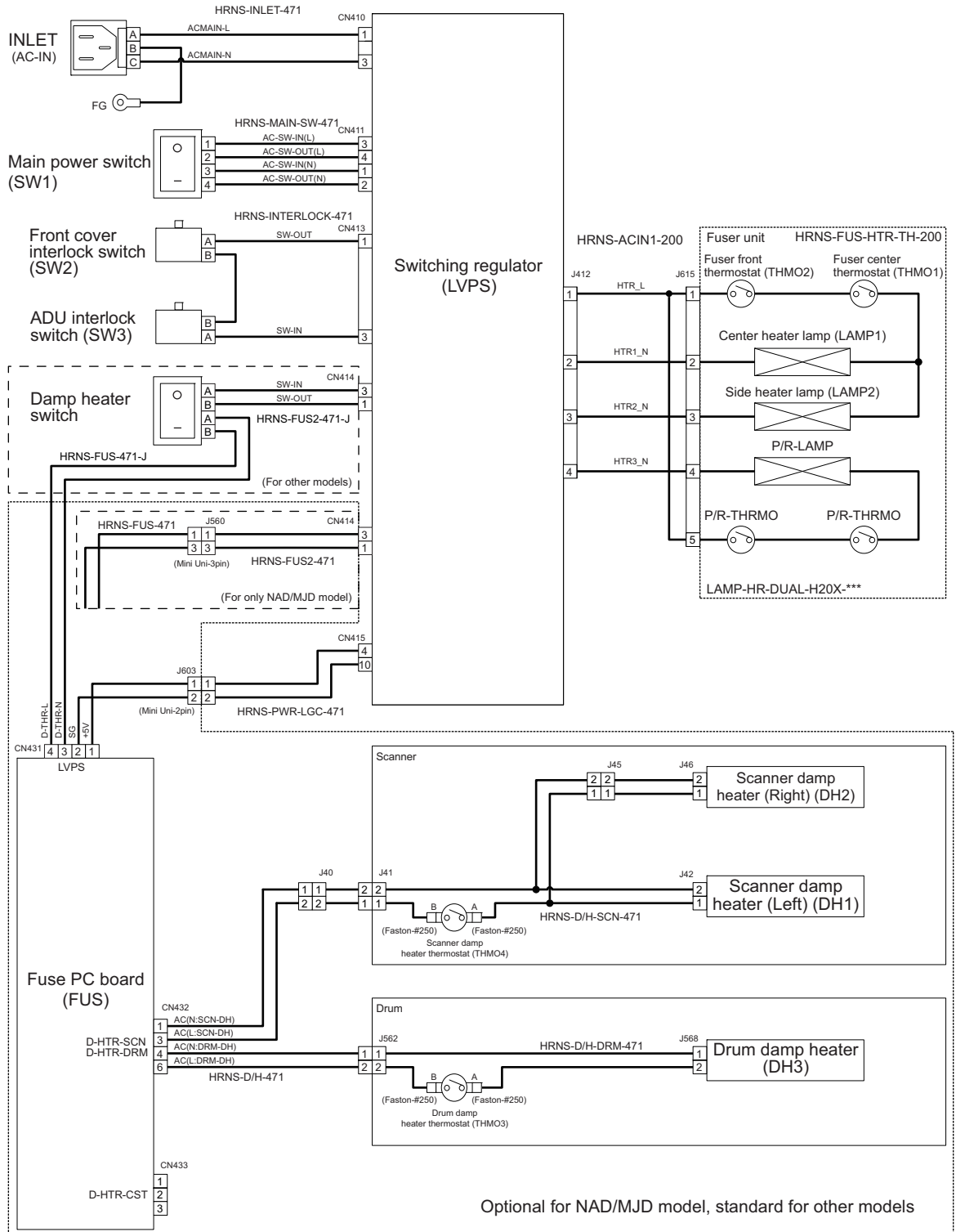


Fig.13-1

13.2 AC Wire Harness <e-STUDIO307LP>

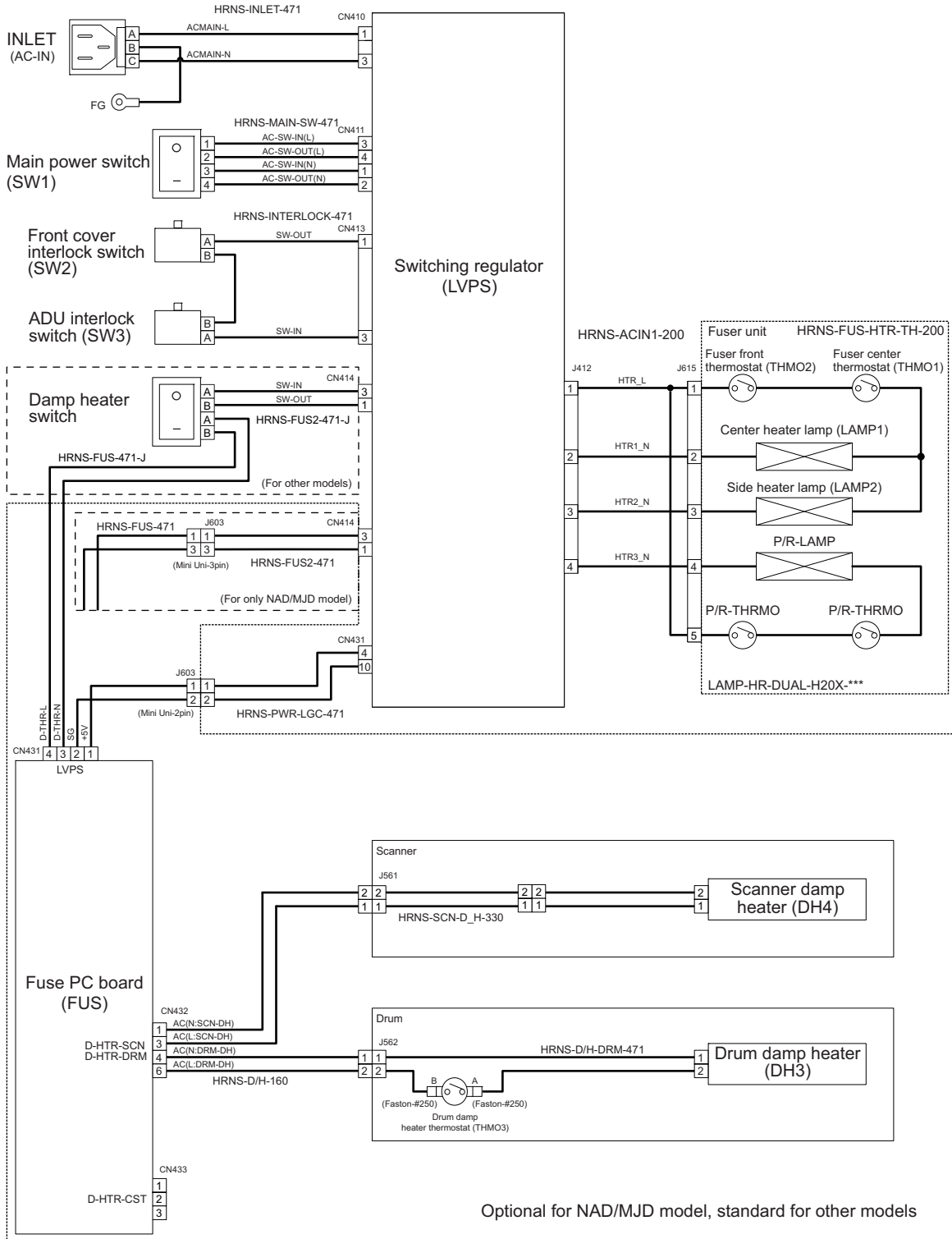
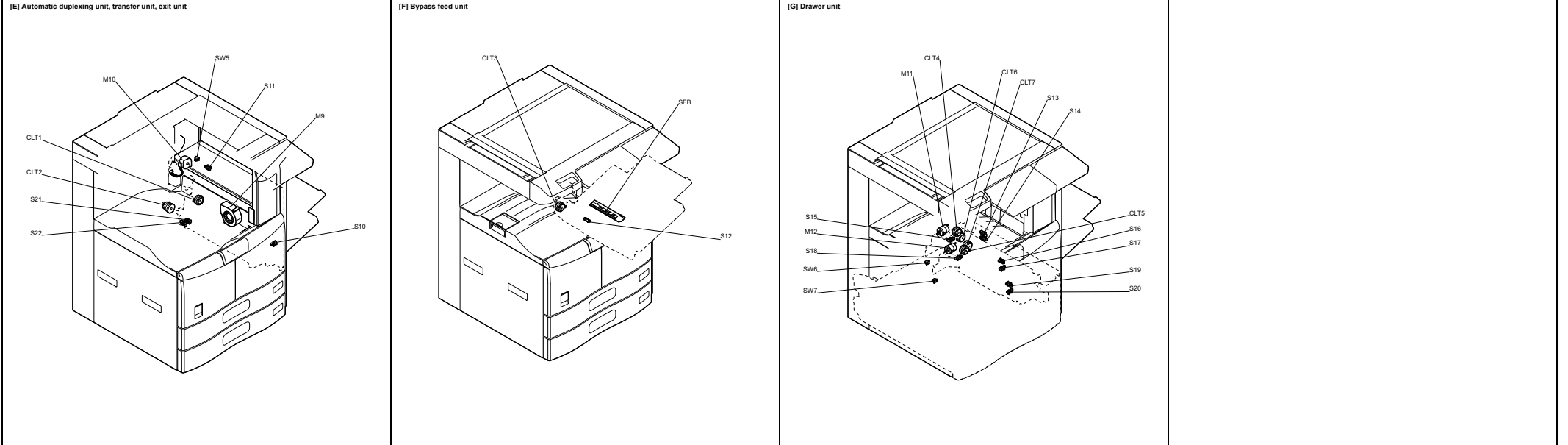
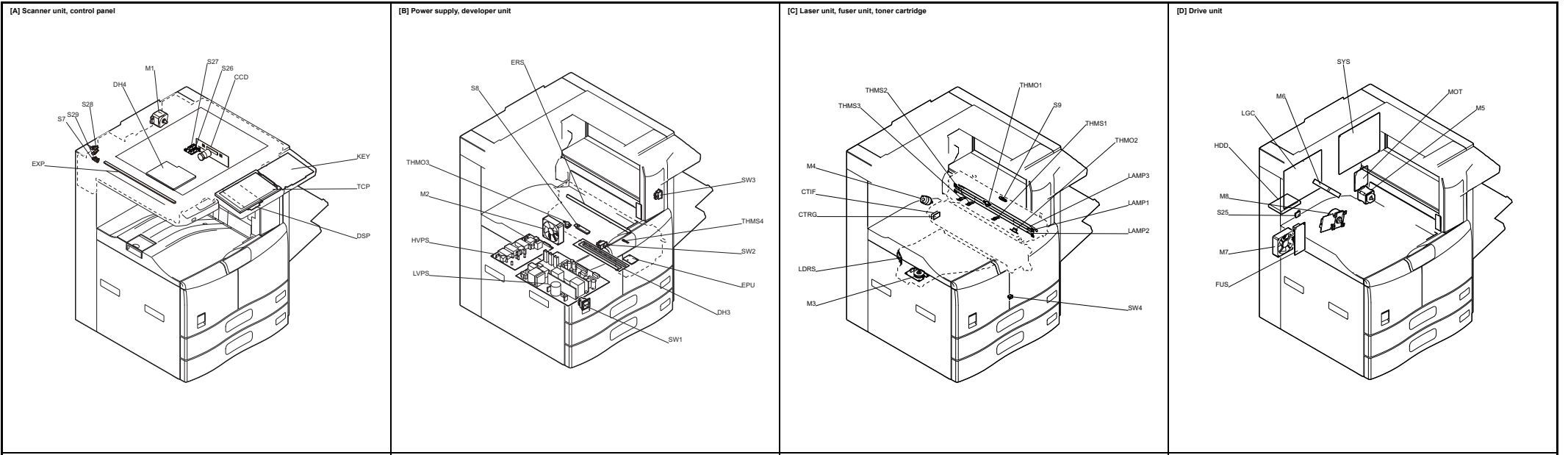


Fig.13-2

13.6 Electric Parts Layout <e-STUDIO307LP>



Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
M1	SCAN-MOT Scan motor	[A]	4-F
M2	PU-FAN Process unit fan	[B]	8-C
M3	POL-MOT Polygonal motor	[C]	7-E
M4	TRM-MOT Toner motor	[C]	7-E
M5	ADU-MOT ADU motor	[D]	6-B
M6	SYS-FAN-MOT SYS-FAN cooling fan	[D]	-
M7	POW-FAN Switching regulator cooling fan	[D]	8-C
M8	MAIN-MOT Main motor	[D]	7-F
M9	TRU-FAN TRU fan	[E]	7-B
M10	EXIT-MOT Exit motor	[E]	6-B
M11	TRAY-U-MOT Upper tray-up motor	[G]	8-A
M12	TRAY-L-MOT Lower tray-up motor	[G]	8-A

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
S7	HOME-SNR Carriage home position sensor	[A]	4-F
S8	ATTNR-SNR Auto-toner sensor	[B]	7-C
S9	EXIT-SW Exit sensor	[C]	8-E
S10	ADU-TR1-SNR ADU exit sensor	[E]	7-A
S11	ADU-TR2-SNR ADU entrance sensor	[E]	7-A
S12	SFB-EMP-SW Bypass paper sensor	[F]	7-B
S13	FEED-COV-SNR Feed cover opening/closing sensor	[G]	6-E
S14	2ND-FEED-SNR 2nd transport sensor	[G]	8-B
S15	NEAR-EMP-U-SNR Upper drawer paper stock sensor	[G]	8-D
S16	TOP-U-SNR Upper drawer tray-up sensor	[G]	8-C
S17	EMP-U-SNR Upper drawer empty sensor	[G]	8-C
S18	NEAR-EMP-L-SNR Lower drawer paper stock sensor	[G]	8-D
S19	TOP-L-SNR Lower drawer tray-up sensor	[G]	8-D
S20	EMP-L-SNR Lower drawer empty sensor	[G]	8-D
S21	1ST-FEED-SNR 1st transport sensor	[E]	8-B
S22	RGST-SNR Registration sensor	[E]	8-B
S25	TEMP/HUMI-SNR Temperature/humidity sensor	[D]	8-C
S26	APS1 Automatic original detection sensor-1	[A]	4-E
S27	APS2 Automatic original detection sensor-2	[A]	4-E
S28	PLTN-SNR1 Platen sensor-1	[A]	4-F
S29	PLTN-SNR2 Platen sensor-2	[A]	4-F
SW1	MAIN-SW Main power switch	[B]	-
SW2	FRNT-COV-INTLCK-SW Front cover interlock switch	[B]	-
SW3	ADU-INTLCK-SW ADU interlock switch	[B]	-
SW4	FRONT-COV-SW Front cover switch	[C]	6-C
SW5	ADU-COV-SW ADU opening/closing switch	[E]	7-B
SW6	CST-U-SW Upper drawer detection switch	[G]	8-D
SW7	CST-L-SW Lower drawer detection switch	[G]	8-E

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
CLT1	ADU-CLT ADU clutch	[E]	7-A
CLT2	RGST-CLT Registration roller clutch	[E]	8-A
CLT3	SFB-CLT Bypass feed clutch	[F]	7-B
CLT4	CST-U-FEED-CLT Upper drawer feed clutch	[G]	8-C
CLT5	CST-L-FEED-CLT Lower drawer feed clutch	[G]	8-D
CLT6	TR-U-CLT High speed transport clutch	[G]	-
CLT7	TR-L-CLT Low speed transport clutch	[G]	-

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
CCD	PWA-F-CCD CCD driving PC board (CCD board)	[A]	3-G
CTIF	PWA-F-CTIF Toner cartridge interface PC board (CTIF board)	[C]	7-E
CTRG	PWA-F-CTRG Toner cartridge PC board (CTRG board)	[C]	-
DSP	PWA-F-DSP Display PC board (DSP board)	[A]	1-G
EPU	PWB-F-EPU EPU board	[B]	7-C
FUS	PWA-F-FUS Fuse PC board (FUS board)	[D]	5-H
KEY	PWA-F-KEY Key control PC board (KEY board)	[A]	1-H
LDRS	PWA-F-LDRS Laser driving I-H-sync signal detection PC board (LDRS board)	[C]	7-D
LGC	PWA-F-LGC Logic PC board (LGC board)	[D]	7-A
MOT	PWB-F-MOT MOT board	[D]	5-C
SFB	PWA-F-SFB Paper size detection board	[F]	7-B
SYS	PWA-F-SYS System control PC board (SYS board)	[D]	2-D

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
DH3	DRM-DH Drum damp heater	[B]	-
DH5	SCN-DH Scanner damp heater	[A]	-
ERS	LP-ERS Discharge LED	[B]	-
EXP	LP-EXP Exposure lamp	[A]	4-G
LAMP1	CNTR-LAMP Center heater lamp	[C]	-
LAMP2	SIDE-LAMP Side heater lamp	[C]	-

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
THMO1	THERMO-FSR-C Fuser center thermostat	[C]	-
THMO2	THERMO-FSR-F Fuser front thermostat	[C]	-
THMO3	THERMO-DRM-DH Drum damp heater thermostat	[B]	-
THMO4	THERMO-SCN-DH Scanner damp heater thermostat	[A]	-
THS	THS-HTRS		8-E
THS	THS-HTRE		8-E
THS	THS-HTRC		8-F
THS	THS-HTRS		8-F
THMS4	THMS-DRM Drum thermistor	[B]	7-C



Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
HVT	PS-HVT High-voltage transformer	[B]	-

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
TCP	TCP Touch panel	[A]	1-G
HDD	HDD Hard disk	[D]	3-F
INV	INV-EXP Inverter board	[A]	4-G
LVPS	PS-ACC Switching regulator (LVPS board)	[B]	5-H
LEDB	PWA-LED LED board	[A]	4-G

Input check (Test mode 03)



Items to be checked and the condition of the equipment when the buttons [A] to [H] are highlighted are listed

[FAX] button: OFF/[COPY] button: OFF ([FAX] LED: OFF/[COPY] LED: OFF)

Digital key	Button	Items to check	Contents	
			Highlighted display e.g. 	Normal display e.g. 
[1]	A	PFP connection	Not connected	Connected
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	ADU entrance sensor	Paper present	No paper
	E	ADU exit sensor	Paper present	No paper
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
[2]	A	PFP side cover opening/closing switch	Cover opened	Cover closed
	B	PFP upper drawer feed sensor	Paper present	No paper
	C	PFP upper drawer detection switch	Drawer not installed	Drawer present
	D	PFP upper drawer tray-up sensor	Tray at upper limit position	Other than upper limit position
	E	PFP upper drawer nearly empty sensor	Drawer is nearly	Paper present
	F	PFP upper drawer empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[3]	A	PFP motor rotation status (Motor is rotating at output mode (03))	Abnormal rotation	Normal rotation
	B	PFP lower drawer feed sensor	Paper present	No paper
	C	PFP lower drawer detection switch	Drawer not installed	Drawer present
	D	PFP lower drawer tray-up sensor	Tray at upper limit	Other than upper
	E	PFP lower drawer nearly empty sensor	Drawer is nearly	Paper present
	F	PFP lower drawer empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[4]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[5]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-

[6]	A	1st transport sensor (S21)	Paper present	No paper
	B	Upper drawer tray-up sensor	Tray at upper limit position	Other than upper limit position
	C	Upper drawer empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	D	Upper drawer nearly empty sensor	Drawer is nearly	Paper present
	E	Upper drawer detection sensor	Drawer not installed	Drawer present
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[7]	A	2nd transport sensor (S14)	Paper present	No paper
	B	Lower drawer tray-up sensor	Tray at upper limit position	Other than upper limit position
	C	Lower drawer empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	D	Lower drawer nearly empty sensor	Drawer is nearly	Paper present
	E	Lower drawer detection sensor	Drawer not installed	Drawer present
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[8]	A	Bypass feed sensor	No paper	Paper present
	B	Bypass feed paper width sensor 0	Refer to table 1	
	C	Bypass feed paper width sensor 1	Refer to table 1	
	D	Bypass feed paper width sensor 2	Refer to table 1	
	E	Bypass feed paper width sensor 3	Refer to table 1	
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[9]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[0]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-

[FAX] button: ON/[COPY] button: OFF ([FAX] LED: ON/[COPY] LED: OFF)

Digital key	Button	Items to check	Contents		
			Highlighted display e.g. 	Normal display e.g. 	
[1]	A	-	-	-	
	B	MOT board connection	Not connected	Connected	
	C	-	-	-	
	D	Key copy counter connection	Not connected	Connected	
	E	Auto-toner sensor connection	Not connected	Connected	
	F	Fuser unit connection	Fuser unit installed	Fuser unit not installed	
	G	-	-	-	
	H	-	-	-	
[2]	A	24 V power supply	Power ON	Power OFF	
	B	High-voltage power supply abnormality	Normal	Abnormal	
	C	Main motor rotation status (Motor is rotating in Output Mode (03))	Abnormal rotation	Normal rotation	
	D	Polygonal motor rotation status (Motor is rotating in Output Mode (03))	Abnormal rotation	Normal rotation	
	E	Fuser motor rotation status	Abnormal rotation	Normal rotation	
	F	-	-	-	
	G	-	-	-	
	H	-	-	-	
[3]	A	Job Separator/Offset Tray connection detection 1	Refer to table 2		
	B	Job Separator/Offset Tray connection detection 2	Refer to table 2		
	C	Job Separator/Offset Tray connection detection 3	Refer to table 2		
	D	When bridge unit is connected	Paper full detection	Full	Not full
		When job separator is connected	Lower tray paper full detection	Full	Not full
		When offset tray is connected	Paper full detection	Full	Not full
	E	When bridge unit is connected	Cover opening/closing	Cover opened	Cover closed
		When job separator is connected	Cover opening/closing	Cover opened	Cover closed
		When offset tray is connected	Cover opening/closing	Cover opened	Cover closed
	F	When bridge unit is connected	Paper exit sensor	Paper present	No paper
		When job separator is connected	-	-	-
		When offset tray is connected	-	-	-
	G	When bridge unit is connected	Intermediate transport sensor	Paper present	No paper
		When job separator is connected	Jam detection sensor	Paper present	No paper
		When offset tray is	Offset tray timing	Paper present	No paper
	H	When bridge unit is connected	-	-	-
When job separator is connected		Upper tray paper full detection	Full	Not full	
When offset tray is		Offset tray initial	Initial position	Other than initial	

[4]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[5]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	RADF connection	Connected	Not connected
	G	Platen SW detection	Opened	Closed
H	Scanner home position detection	Home position	Other than home	
[6]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	APS sensor (APS-R)	Original present	No original
	E	APS sensor (APS-C)	Original present	No original
	F	APS sensor (APS-3)	Original present	No original
	G	APS sensor (APS-2)	Original present	No original
	H	APS sensor (APS-1)	Original present	No original
[7]	A	[RADF] Original tray length sensor	Original present	No original
	B	[RADF] Original empty sensor	Original present	No original
	C	[RADF] Jam access cover sensor	Cover opened	Cover closed
	D	[RADF] RADF opening/closing sensor	RADF opened	RADF closed
	E	[RADF] Original exit/reverse sensor	Original present	No original
	F	[RADF] Original intermediate transport	Original present	No original
	G	[RADF] Read sensor	Original present	No original
	H	[RADF] Original registration sensor	Original present	No original
[8]	A	[RADF] Original tray width sensor 1 (TWID0S) (Refer to table3)	OFF (H)	ON (L)
	B	[RADF] Original tray width sensor 2 (TWID1S) (Refer to table3)	OFF (H)	ON (L)
	C	[RADF] Original tray width sensor 3 (TWID2S) (Refer to table3)	OFF (H)	ON (L)
	D	-	-	-
	E	[RADF] Original length detection sensor	Original present	No original
	F	[RADF] Original width detection sensor 1	Original present	No original
	G	[RADF] Original width detection sensor 2	Original present	No original
	H	-	-	-
[9]	A	Registration sensor	Paper present	No paper
	B	Paper exit sensor	Paper present	No paper
	C	-	-	-
	D	Front cover switch	Cover opened	Cover closed
	E	Cassette side cover opening/closing switch	Cover opened	Cover closed
	F	Transfer side cover opening/closing switch	Cover opened	Cover closed
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[0]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-

Table 1. Relation between the status of the bypass paper width sensor and paper size (width).

Paper width size	Bypass paper-width sensor			
	0	1	2	3
A3/A4	1	1	1	0
B4/B5	1	1	0	0
A4-R/A5	1	1	0	1
B5-R/B6	1	0	0	1
A5-R/A6	1	0	1	1
A6-R (Card)	0	1	1	1
LD/LT	1	1	1	0
LG/LT-R/ST	1	1	0	1
ST-R/COMP	1	0	1	1

Table 2. Connecting status of additional options at inner area of the equipment



	None	Bridge unit	Offset Tray	Job Separator
Option connection detection 3	Normal display	Normal display	Highlighting display	Highlighting display
Option connection detection 1	Normal display	Highlighting display	Normal display	Highlighting display

Table 3. Relation between the status of the original tray width sensor and paper size (width).

Original tray width sensor			Paper width size (LT series)	Paper width size (A4 series)
TWID2S	TWID1S	TWID0S		
H	H	H	LD/LT	A3/A4
H	H	L	-	B5-R
H	L	H	ST-R	A5-R
L	H	H	LD/LT	A3/A4
L	H	L	-	-
L	L	H	8.5" x 8.5" / LT-R / LG / 13" LG	A4-R/FOLIO
L	L	L	COMPUTER	B4/B5

H (= high level): Open L (= low level): Short

[FAX] button: OFF/ [COPY] button: ON ([FAX] LED: OFF/ [COPY] LED: ON)

Digital key	Button	Items to check	Contents	
			Highlighted display e.g. 	Normal display e.g. 
[0]	A	Dongle (for Printer/Scanner kit (GM-2250/2250C/2260/2260C)) Connected *1	Connectable	Not connectable
	B	Dongle (for Printer kit (GM-1230/1230C/1240/1240C)) Connected	Connectable	Not connectable
	C	Dongle (for Scanner kit (GM-4230/4230C/4240/4240C)) Connected	Connectable	Not connectable
	D	Dongles for other equipments/Other USB devices Connected	Connectable	Not connectable
	E	Judgement for acceptable USB media *2	Acceptable	Not acceptable
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-

*1

- Since printer and scanner are standard for NAD/MJD/ARD, the key is highlighted without dongle.

*2

- Be sure to install the USB media to the equipment and check if the device can be used with this code.
- Be sure to turn OFF the write protection (the function to prevent data from erasure by the accidental recording deleting) of the USB media before performing the check, otherwise this code cannot be used.
- It may take some time (2 sec. to 10 sec.) before this check is completed depending on the USB media.

Output check (test mode 03)

Code	Function	Procedure
101	Main motor ON (operational without developer unit)	1
102	Toner motor ON (normal rotation)	1
103	Polygonal motor ON (600 dpi)	1
108	Registration clutch ON	1
109	PFP motor ON	1
110	ADU motor ON (low speed)	1
113	Fuser motor ON	1
118	Laser ON	1
120	Exit motor ON (normal rotation)	1
121	Exit motor ON (reverse rotation)	1
151	Code No. 101 function OFF	1
152	Code No. 102 function OFF	1
153	Code No. 103 function OFF	1
158	Code No. 108 function OFF	1
159	Code No. 109 function OFF	1
160	Code No. 110 function OFF	1
163	Code No. 113 function OFF	1
168	Code No. 118 function OFF	1
170	Code No. 120 function OFF	1
171	Code No. 121 function OFF	1
177	Offset Tray motor ON (reciprocating movement)	2
201	Upper drawer feed clutch ON/OFF	3
202	Lower drawer feed clutch ON/OFF	3
203	Transport clutch (high speed) ON/OFF	3
204	Bypass feed clutch ON/OFF	3
205	Transport clutch (low speed) ON/OFF	3
218	Key copy counter count up	2
222	ADU clutch ON/OFF	3
225	PFP transport clutch ON/OFF	3
226	PFP upper drawer feed clutch ON/OFF	3
228	PFP lower drawer feed clutch ON/OFF	3
235	Discharge lamp ON/OFF	3
236	Suction fan ON/OFF (low speed)	3
237	Suction fan ON/OFF (high speed)	3
242	Upper drawer tray-up motor ON (tray up)	2
243	Lower drawer tray-up motor ON (tray up)	2
249	Developer bias [-DC] ON/OFF	3
250	Developer bias [AC] ON/OFF	3
252	Main charger ON/OFF	3
253	Separation charger ON/OFF	3
255	Transfer guide bias ON/OFF	3
256	Transfer charger (positive/center) ON/OFF	3
257	Transfer charger (positive/high) ON/OFF	3
258	Transfer charger (negative) ON/OFF	3
259	Fuser fan ON/OFF (high speed)	3
260	Fuser fan ON/OFF (low speed)	3
261	Scan motor ON (Automatically stops at limit position; speed can be changed with the [ZOOM] button)	2
267	Scanner exposure lamp ON/OFF	3
278	PFP upper drawer tray-up motor ON (tray up)	2
280	PFP lower drawer tray-up motor ON (tray up)	2
281	RADF feed motor ON/OFF (normal rotation)	3
282	RADF feed motor ON/OFF (reverse rotation)	3
283	RADF read motor ON/OFF (normal rotation)	3
284	RADF exit motor ON/OFF (normal rotation)	3
285	RADF exit motor ON/OFF (reverse rotation)	3
289	Developer cooling fan ON/OFF (high speed)	3

290	Developer cooling fan ON/OFF (low speed)	3
294	Reverse gate solenoid ON/OFF	3
295	Power OFF mode (for 200 V series)	4
297	RADF fan motor ON/OFF	3
301	Modem test 2100Hz	2
302	Modem test 14.4KBPS (V17)	2
303	Modem test 9.6KBPS (V29)	2
304	Modem test 4.8KBPS (V27)	2
305	Modem test 300BPS	2
306	Modem test 1850Hz	2
307	Modem test 1650Hz	2
308	Modem test 1100Hz	2
309	Modem test 462Hz	2
310	Modem test 1300Hz	2
311	Modem test 33.6KBPS (V.34)	2
312	Modem test 28.8KBPS (V.34)	2
313	Modem test 24.0KBPS (V.34)	2
314	Modem test 16.8KBPS (V.34)	2
315	Dial test 10PPS	5
316	Dial test 20PPS	5
317	Dial test PB	5
318	Modem test 12.0KBPS (V.17)	2
319	Modem test 7.2KBPS (V.29)	2
320	Modem test 2.4KBPS (V.27ter)	2
322	CML relay ON	2
410	Power supply cooling fan ON/OFF (low speed)	3
411	Power supply cooling fan ON/OFF (high speed)	3

Test print mode (test mode 04)

Code	Types of test pattern	Remarks	Remarks	Output from
114	Secondary scanning direction 17 gradation steps	Error diffusion	1	SLG
142	Grid pattern	Pattern width: 2 dots, Pitch: 10 mm	1	LGC

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Developer	Automatic adjustment of auto-toner sensor		2000		Fuser heater ON			-	As the value increases, the sensor output increases correspondingly. The value starts changing approx. 2 minutes after this adjustment was started and is automatically set in the range of 2.35 to 2.45 V. * Selection is disable when developer unit is not installed.	17	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Developer	Correction of auto-toner sensor		2001		Fuser heater ON	141	0~255	M	Corrects the control value of the auto-toner sensor setup in 05-2000. * Selection is disable when developer unit is not installed.	3	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Developer			2020		Developer bias DC output adjustment	154	0~255	M	As the value increases, the transformer output increases correspondingly. Remove the developer unit and install the adjustment jig to make adjustment.	3	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Charger			2040		Main charger grid bias output adjustment	118	0~255	M	As the value increases, the transformer output increases correspondingly. Remove the developer unit and install the adjustment jig to make adjustment.	3	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Transfer			2052		Transfer transformer DC output adjustment (C)	96	0~255	M	As the value increases, the transformer output increases correspondingly. Remove the developer unit and install the adjustment jig to make adjustment.	3	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Separation			2078		Separation transformer DC output adjustment (C)	52	0~255	M	As the value increases, the transformer output increases correspondingly. Remove the developer unit and install the adjustment jig to make adjustment.	3	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer cleaning bias adjustment		2083		Positive	63	0~255	M	When the high-voltage transformer is replaced, the transfer cleaning bias needs to be adjusted with this code. The larger the setting value is, the higher the value of the current (more positive) is. This causes a reduction in the toner adhering to the transfer roller and an improvement in the cleaning performance. Perform this adjustment after the process units (cleaner and developer unit) have been removed. When the high-voltage transformer is replaced, adjusting with the following codes needs to be performed in addition to this adjustment. 05-2020, 05-2040, 05-2052, 05-2078	3	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer cleaning bias adjustment		2084		Negative	42	0~255	M	When the high-voltage transformer is replaced, the transfer cleaning bias needs to be adjusted with this code. The larger the setting value is, the higher the value of the current (more negative) is. This causes a reduction in the toner adhering to the transfer roller and an improvement in the cleaning performance. Perform this adjustment after the process units (cleaner and developer unit) have been removed. When the high-voltage transformer is replaced, adjusting with the following codes need to be performed in addition to this adjustment. 05-2020, 05-2040, 05-2052, 05-2078	3	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Transfer	Temperature/humidity sensor		2192		Humidity display	50	0~100	M	Displays the humidity value detected by temperature/humidity sensor.	2	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Transfer	Temperature/humidity sensor		2194		Temperature display	25	0~50	M	Displays the humidity value detected by temperature/humidity sensor.	2	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Charger			2196		Drum thermistor temperature display (K)	25	0~100	M	(Unit: °C)	2	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2250		Laser power adjustment	Refer to contents	0~255	M	When the value increases, the laser output increases correspondingly. <Default value> 65	3	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Process			2382		Reverse time of the drum	Refer to contents	0~255	M	<Default value> 7	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Toner recycle			2390		Forced performing of idling			M	Perform this adjustment before the replacement of the developer material. (The toner is forcibly removed from the cleaner.)	6	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner			3009		Log table switching for RADF copying (color)	0	0~4	SYS	0: Same log table as the one used at copying with original glass 1: Background reproduction - Light 2 2: Background reproduction - Light 1 3: Background reproduction - Dark 1 4: Background reproduction - Dark 2	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Image location adjustment		3030		Primary scanning direction (scan. section)	75	0~255	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts by approx. 0.0846 mm toward the front side of the paper.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Image location adjustment		3031		Secondary scanning direction(scan.section)	130	90~166	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts by approx. 0.13013 mm toward the trailing edge of the paper.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Reproduction ratio adjustment		3032		Adj. secondary scan.direction	112	63~193	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the reproduction ratio in the secondary scanning direction (vertical to paper feeding direction) increases by approx. 0.025 %.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Distortion mode		3033		Distortion mode			-	Moves carriages to the adjusting position.	6	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Shading position adjustment		3034		Original glass	117	92~165	SYS	0.13013 mm/step	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Shading position adjustment		3035		RADF	133	92~165	SYS	0.13013 mm/step	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF	Adjustment of RADF paper alignment		3040		for single -sided original	10	0~20	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.5 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF	Adjustment of RADF paper alignment		3041		for double sided original	10	0~20	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.5 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF			3042		Fine adjustment of RADF transport speed	50	0~100	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the reproduction ratio of the secondary scanning direction when using the RADF increases by approx. 0.1%.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF			3043		RADF sideways deviation adjustment	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the image of original fed from the RADF shifts toward the rear side of paper by approx. 0.08423 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF	RADF leading edge position adjustment		3044		Front side	50	0~100	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the copied image of original fed from the RADF shifts toward the trailing edge of paper by approx.0.2 mm.	1	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF	Leading edge position adjustment		3045		Back side	50	0~100	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the copied image of original fed from the RADF shifts toward the trailing edge of paper by approx.0.2 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner			3046		Carriage position adjustment during scanning from RADF (black)	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the carriage position shifts by approx. 0.1 mm toward the exit side when using the RADF.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner			3047		Carriage position adjustment during scanning from RADF (color)	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the carriage position shifts by approx. 0.1 mm toward the exit side when using the RADF.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Data transfer of characteristic value		3203		SLG board -> SYS board			SYS	Transfers the characteristic values of the scanner (shading correction factor / RGB color correction / reproduction ratio color deviation correction / shading position correction factor / reproduction ratio correction value in primary scanning direction)	6	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner			3209		Data transfer of characteristic value of scanner / SYS board -> SLG board			SYS	Transfers the characteristic values of the scanner (shading correction factor / RGB color correction / reproduction ratio color aberration correction / shading position correction factor / reproduction ratio correction value in primary scanning direction)	6	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Printer	Fine adj. of polygonal motor rotation speed	Reproduction ratio in primary scanning dir.	4000		PPC	126	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the reproduction ratio of primary scanning direction increases by approx. 0.07%. (approx. 0.1 mm/step)	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Printer	Fine adj. of polygonal motor rotation speed	Reproduction ratio in primary scanning dir.	4001		PRT	133	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the reproduction ratio of primary scanning direction increases by approx. 0.07%. (approx. 0.1 mm/step)	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adj. of primary scan. laser write start pos.		4005		PPC	Refer to contents	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the writing start position shifts to the front side by approx. 0.0423 mm. <Default value> 88	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adj. of primary scan. laser write start pos.		4006		PRT	Refer to contents	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the writing start position shifts to the front side by approx. 0.0423 mm. <Default value> 88	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of main motor speed	Adjustment of secondary scanning direction reproduction ratio	4009		PPC/PRT	132	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the reproduction ratio of secondary scanning direction increases by approx. 0.04%.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of main motor speed	Adjustment of secondary scanning direction reproduction ratio	4010		FAX	128	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the reproduction ratio of secondary scanning direction increases by approx. 0.04%.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of fuser motor speed		4011		PPC/PRT	132	0~255	M	When the value increases, the motor speed becomes faster. (0.08%/step)	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of fuser motor speed		4012		FAX	132	0~255	M	When the value increases, the motor speed becomes faster. (0.08%/step)	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of exit motor speed		4013		PPC/PRT	128	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the rotation accelerates by approx. 0.03%.	1	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of exit motor speed		4014		FAX	128	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the rotation accelerates by approx. 0.03%.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adj. of drawer sideways deviation		4018	0	1st drawer	128	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adj. of drawer sideways deviation		4018	1	2nd drawer	128	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adj. of drawer sideways deviation		4018	2	PFP upper drawer	128	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adj. of drawer sideways deviation		4018	3	PFP lower drawer	128	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adj. of drawer sideways deviation		4018	5	Bypass feeding	128	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adj. of primary scan. laser write start pos.	Duplex feeding	4019	0	Long size	148	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adj. of primary scan. laser write start pos.	Duplex feeding	4019	1	Short size	148	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	PPC	4050		Top margin adjustment	15	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	PPC	4051		Left margin adjustment(blank area at the left of the paper along the paper feeding direction)	52	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	PPC	4052		Right margin adjustment	Refer to contents	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm. <Default value> 6	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	PPC	4053		Bottom margin adjustment	110	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	PRT	4054		Top margin adjustment(blank area at the leading edge of the paper)	0	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	PRT	4055		Left margin adjustment(blank area at the left of the paper along the paper feeding direction)	52	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	PRT	4056		Right margin adjustment(blank area at the right of the paper along the paper feeding direction)	0	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	PRT	4057		Bottom margin adjustment(blank area at the trailing edge of the paper)	52	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment	Normal speed	4058		1st drawer	6	0~15	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx. 0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment	Normal speed	4059		2nd drawer	Refer to contents	0~40	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx. 0.4 mm. <Default value> 20	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment	Normal speed	4060		PFP	8	0~15	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx. 0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment	Normal speed	4061		Bypass feeding	Refer to contents	0~15	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx. 0.4 mm. <Default value> 7	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment	Normal speed	4062		Duplex feeding	8	0~15	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx. 0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image			4064	0	Bottom margin adjustment (blank area at the trailing edge of the paper)/Reverse side at duplexing	29	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image			4064	1	Right margin adjustment (blank area at the right of the paper along the paper feeding direction)/Reverse side at duplexing	0	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4100	0	Plain paper; Long size	Refer to contents	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter <Default value> 37	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4100	1	Plain paper; Middle size	Refer to contents	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter <Default value> 37	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4100	2	Plain paper; Short size1	Refer to contents	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter <Default value> 37	4	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4101	0	Plain paper; Long size	Refer to contents	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter <Default value> 30	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4101	1	Plain paper; Middle size	Refer to contents	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter <Default value> 28	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4101	2	Plain paper; Short size1	Refer to contents	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter <Default value> 25	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4103	0	Plain paper; Long size	Refer to contents	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter <Default value> 44	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4103	1	Plain paper; Middle size	Refer to contents	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter <Default value> 44	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4103	2	Plain paper; Short size1	Refer to contents	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter <Default value> 44	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	PFP upper drawer	4108	0	Plain paper; Long size	Refer to contents	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter <Default value> 30	4	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	PFP upper drawer	4108	1	Plain paper; Middle size	Refer to contents	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter <Default value> 28	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	PFP upper drawer	4108	2	Plain paper; Short size	Refer to contents	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter <Default value> 25	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	PFP lower drawer	4109	0	Plain paper; Long size	Refer to contents	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter <Default value> 30	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	PFP lower drawer	4109	1	Plain paper; Middle size	Refer to contents	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter <Default value> 28	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	PFP lower drawer	4109	2	Plain paper; Short size	Refer to contents	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter <Default value> 25	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4110	0	Plain paper; Long size	19	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4110	1	Plain paper; Middle size	19	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4110	2	Plain paper; Short size	19	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of paper pushing amount/Bypass feeding		4112	0	Plain paper	0	0~20	M	When the value increases by "1", the driving speed of bypass feed roller increases by approx. 10 msec. when the paper transport is started from the registration section. *Postcard is supported only for JPD model.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background offset adjustment	PPC(black)		7025		ADF	128	0~255	SYS	The smaller the adjustment value is, the lighter the background becomes. The larger the adjustment value is, the darker the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7033		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7034		Text	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual density adjustment	7041		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual density adjustment	7042		Text	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7043		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual density adjustment	7048		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7050		Presentation	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual density adjustment	7051		Presentation	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Automatic density adjustment	7052		Blue toner	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7053		Blue toner	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7056		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7057		Text	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7058		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7059		Presentation	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7060		Blue toner	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Smudged/faint text adjustment	PPC(black)		7097		Text/Photo	2	0~4	SYS	0: Faint text is suppressed most. 4: Smudged text is suppressed most.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Smudged/faint text adjustment	PPC(black)		7098		Text	2	0~4	SYS	0: Faint text is suppressed most. 4: Smudged text is suppressed most.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7114		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7115		Text	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7116		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7123		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7124		Text	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7125		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7126		Presentation	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker; when the former decreases, the latter becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7129		Presentation	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker; when the former decreases, the latter becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7130		Blue toner	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker; when the former decreases, the latter becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7133		Blue toner	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker; when the former decreases, the latter becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7150		User custom	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7151		Text/Photo	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7152		Text	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7153		Photo	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7155		Blue Original	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7156		Color Document	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Automatic gamma adjustment	PPC(black)		7165		All media types			-	When color deviation is found in gradation reproduction, the gradation reproduction of color K can be corrected with the automatic gamma adjustment. The result of the correction above will be applied to all media types.	7	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7190	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7190	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7190	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7191	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7191	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7191	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7192	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7192	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7192	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Presentation	7193	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Presentation	7193	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Presentation	7193	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Blue toner	7194	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Blue toner	7194	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Blue toner	7194	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7218	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7218	1	Beam level 1/4	4	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7218	2	Beam level 2/4	5	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7218	3	Beam level 3/4	6	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7218	4	Beam level 4/4	8	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text	7219	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text	7219	1	Beam level 1/4	4	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text	7219	2	Beam level 2/4	5	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text	7219	3	Beam level 3/4	6	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text	7219	4	Beam level 4/4	9	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Photo	7220	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Photo	7220	1	Beam level 1/4	4	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Photo	7220	2	Beam level 2/4	5	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Photo	7220	3	Beam level 3/4	6	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Photo	7220	4	Beam level 4/4	9	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Presentation	7221	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Presentation	7221	1	Beam level 1/4	4	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Presentation	7221	2	Beam level 2/4	5	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Presentation	7221	3	Beam level 3/4	6	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Presentation	7221	4	Beam level 4/4	9	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Blue toner	7222	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Blue toner	7222	1	Beam level 1/4	4	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Blue toner	7222	2	Beam level 2/4	5	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Blue toner	7222	3	Beam level 3/4	6	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Blue toner	7222	4	Beam level 4/4	9	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7237		User custom	1	0~1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7249		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Smudged/faint text adjustment	PPC(black)		7252		User custom	2	0~4	SYS	0: Smudged text is suppressed most. 4: Faint text is suppressed most.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7258		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image of the center step becomes darker.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7267		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	User custom	7276	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	User custom	7276	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	User custom	7276	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7279		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual density adjustment	7280		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7286		Text/Photo	1	0~1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7287		Text	1	0~1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Smooth/600dpi	7315	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Smooth/600dpi	7315	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Smooth/600dpi	7315	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Detail/600dpi	7316	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Detail/600dpi	7316	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Detail/600dpi	7316	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Smooth/600dpi	7317	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Smooth/600dpi	7317	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Smooth/600dpi	7317	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Detail/600dpi	7318	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Detail/600dpi	7318	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Detail/600dpi	7318	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Smooth/600dpi	7319	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Smooth/600dpi	7319	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Smooth/600dpi	7319	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Detail/600dpi	7320	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Detail/600dpi	7320	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Detail/600dpi	7320	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Adjustment of smudged/faint text	PRT	7325		PS	5	0~9	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text. With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Adjustment of smudged/faint text	PRT	7326		PCL	5	0~9	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text. With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Adjustment of smudged/faint text	PRT	7327		XPS	5	0~9	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text. With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving OFF	7350	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0~10	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text. With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving OFF	7350	1	Beam level 1/4	4	0~10	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text. With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving OFF	7350	2	Beam level 2/4	5	0~10	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text. With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving OFF	7350	3	Beam level 3/4	6	0~10	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text. With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving OFF	7350	4	Beam level 4/4	9	0~10	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text. With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PS	7351	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PS	7351	1	Beam level 1/4	2	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PS	7351	2	Beam level 2/4	3	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PS	7351	3	Beam level 3/4	4	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PS	7351	4	Beam level 4/4	6	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PCL	7352	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PCL	7352	1	Beam level 1/4	2	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PCL	7352	2	Beam level 2/4	3	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PCL	7352	3	Beam level 3/4	4	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PCL	7352	4	Beam level 4/4	6	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/XPS	7353	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/XPS	7353	1	Beam level 1/4	2	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/XPS	7353	2	Beam level 2/4	3	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/XPS	7353	3	Beam level 3/4	4	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/XPS	7353	4	Beam level 4/4	6	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Test print	7355	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Test print	7355	1	Beam level 1/4	4	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Test print	7355	2	Beam level 2/4	5	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Test print	7355	3	Beam level 3/4	6	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Test print	7355	4	Beam level 4/4	9	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Box printing	7356	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Box printing	7356	1	Beam level 1/4	4	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Box printing	7356	2	Beam level 2/4	5	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Box printing	7356	3	Beam level 3/4	6	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Box printing	7356	4	Beam level 4/4	9	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	PS/text	7360	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	PS/text	7360	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	PS/text	7360	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	PS/graphics	7361	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases. If the value of 08-7310 is changed to "Disabled", the value of this code is changed to default.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	PS/graphics	7361	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases. If the value of 08-7310 is changed to "Disabled", the value of this code is changed to default.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	PS/graphics	7361	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases. If the value of 08-7310 is changed to "Disabled", the value of this code is changed to default.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	PS/image	7362	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases. If the value of 08-7310 is changed to "Disabled", the value of this code is changed to default.	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	PS/image	7362	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases. If the value of 08-7310 is changed to "Disabled", the value of this code is changed to default.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	PS/image	7362	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases. If the value of 08-7310 is changed to "Disabled", the value of this code is changed to default.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	XPS/text	7366	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	XPS/text	7366	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	XPS/text	7366	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	XPS/graphics	7367	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	XPS/graphics	7367	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	XPS/graphics	7367	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	XPS/image	7368	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	XPS/image	7368	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	XPS/image	7368	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)		7400		Usercustom	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)		7401		Text/Photo	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)		7402		Text	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)		7403		Photo	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)		7404		Gray scale	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)		7405		Blue Original	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7430		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7431		Text	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7432		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7433		Gray scale	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7434		Blue toner	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7444		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7445		Text	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7446		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7447		Gray scale	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7448		Blue toner	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7456		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7457		Text	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7458		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7459		Gray scale	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7460		Blue toner	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7470		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7475		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7478		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	User custom	7480	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	User custom	7480	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	User custom	7480	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Blue toner	7481	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Blue toner	7481	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Blue toner	7481	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Text/Photo	7485	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Text/Photo	7485	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Text/Photo	7485	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Photo	7487	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Photo	7487	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Photo	7487	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Gray scale	7488	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Gray scale	7488	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Gray scale	7488	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image			7489		Amount of surrounding void (network scanning)	0	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the blank area around the scanned image becomes wider. (e.g.: In network scanning with 600 dpi, if the setting value is "1", the blank area increases by 1 dot.)	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7533		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7534		Text	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7535		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7542		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7543		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Setting beam level conversion(FAX)	FAX	7595	0	Beamlevel 0/4	0	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Setting beam level conversion(FAX)	FAX	7595	1	Beamlevel 1/4	2	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Setting beam level conversion(FAX)	FAX	7595	2	Beamlevel 2/4	3	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Setting beam level conversion(FAX)	FAX	7595	3	Beamlevel 3/4	4	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Setting beam level conversion(FAX)	FAX	7595	4	Beamlevel 4/4	8	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Blank page judgment threshold adjustment			7618		PPC/SCN	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the more the original tends to be judged as a blank page.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ACS judgment threshold			7630		PPC/SCN	70	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the more an original tends to be judged as black even at the auto color mode. The smaller value is, the more it tends to be judged as color.	1	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Stroke adjustment	PS/PDF automatic stroke adjustment	600dpi	8239	0	Default setting	0	0~1	SYS	This code is used to change the width of fine line when PS and PDF printing. Automatic stroke adjustment is the function that prevents the width from changing by position. This code sets whether the automatic stroke adjustment is enabled or disabled if automatic stroke adjustment is not included in the print data. If this setting is disabled, the case in which the width of fine line becomes thicker by 1 dot when printed increases. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Stroke adjustment	PS/PDF automatic stroke adjustment	600dpi	8239	1	Minimum stroke width when disabled	2	1~2	SYS	This code is used to change the width of fine line when PS and PDF printing. Automatic stroke adjustment is the function that prevents the width from changing by position. This code sets the minimum width of fine line when the automatic stroke adjustment is disabled. For example, if automatic stroke adjustment is disabled and the width of fine line is set to "0" in the PS command, the width of line becomes 1 dot if the value of this code is set to "1", and the width of line becomes 2 dots if the value of this code is set to "2." 1: 1 dot 2: 2 dots	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)		8309		Text/Photo	50	0~50	SYS	The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)		8310		Text	50	0~50	SYS	The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)		8311		Photo	50	0~50	SYS	The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Fine adjustment of black density	SCN(color)		8314		Text/Photo	1	0~4	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the black side of the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Fine adjustment of black density	SCN(color)		8315		Text	0	0~4	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the black side of the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Fine adjustment of black density	SCN(color)		8316		Photo	0	0~4	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the black side of the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	RGB conversion method selection	SCN(color)		8319		Text/photo	0	0~3	SYS	Sets the color space format of the output image. 0: sRGB 1: AppleRGB 2: ROMMRGB 3: AdobeRGB	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	RGB conversion method selection	SCN(color)		8320		Text	0	0~3	SYS	Sets the color space format of the output image. 0: sRGB 1: AppleRGB 2: ROMMRGB 3: AdobeRGB	1	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	RGB conversion method selection	SCN(color)		8321		Photo	0	0~3	SYS	Sets the color space format of the output image. 0: sRGB 1: AppleRGB 2: ROMMRGB 3: AdobeRGB	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Saturation adjustment	SCN(color)		8324		Text/photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the brighter the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the duller the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Saturation adjustment	SCN(color)		8325		Text	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the brighter the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the duller the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Saturation adjustment	SCN(color)		8326		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the brighter the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the duller the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(color)	Full color	8335		Text	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(color)	Full color	8336		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Center value	8339		Text/photo	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Center value	8340		Text	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Center value	8341		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(color)		8354		Text/photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)	Automatic density adjustment	8355		Text/photo	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual density adjustment	8356		Text/photo	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)		8370		User custom	50	0~50	SYS	When the value increases, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Fine adjustment of black density	SCN(color)		8371		User custom	0	0~4	SYS	Adjusts the black density of the scanned image. When the value increases, the black density becomes darker.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	RGB conversion method selection	SCN(color)		8372		User custom	0	0~3	SYS	Sets the color space format of the output image. 0: sRGB 1: AppleRGB 2: ROMMRGB 3: AdobeRGB	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Saturation adjustment	SCN(color)		8373		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the brighter the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the duller the image becomes.	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(color)	Full color	8375		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Center value	8380		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)	Automatic density adjustment	8385		Text	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)	Automatic density adjustment	8386		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)	Automatic density adjustment	8389		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual density adjustment	8390		Text	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual density adjustment	8391		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual density adjustment	8394		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	8400		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	8402		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	8403		Gray scale	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	8404		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual density adjustment	8405		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual density adjustment	8407		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual density adjustment	8408		Gray scale	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual density adjustment	8409		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background offset adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	8410		Blue toner	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the less easily the background (low density area) is printed. The smaller the value is, the more easily the background (low density area) is printed.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background offset adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual density adjustment	8411		Blue toner	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the less easily the background (low density area) is printed. The smaller the value is, the more easily the background (low density area) is printed.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(color)		8412		User custom	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(color)		8413		Text/Photo	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(color)		8414		Text	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(color)		8415		Photo	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	System	Maintenance			9043		Equipment number (serial number) entry			SYS	When this adjustment is performed with this code, the setting code (08-9061) is also performed automatically (9 digits).	1	
05	Adjustment mode	System	Image			9104		Compression quality of s SLIM PDF background processing	5	0~10	SYS	0-10 0: High compression, low image quality 10: Low compression, high image quality	1	
05	Adjustment mode	System	Image			9107		Resolution adjustment of SLIM PDF background processing	1	0~3	SYS	0: 75dpi 1: 100dpi 2: 150dpi 3: 200dpi	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	FAX	FAX			9850			4	0~7	SYS	When the value is entered for this code the ring tone comes from the speaker at the set volume. The set value is stored when the [INTERRUPT] button is pressed.	12	
05	Adjustment mode	System	Maintenance			9960		Equipment information(SRAM)	Refer to contents	0~2	SYS	0: Unset 1: e-STUDIO306LP 2: e-STUDIO306LP for NAD <Default value> NAD: 2 Others: 1	2	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2002		Fuser unit error status counter	0	0~19	M	0: No error 1: C410 (Once) 2: C410 (consecutively occurred) 4: C430 5: C440 6: C450 7: C440 9: C440 10: C440 11: C410 (Once) 12: C410 (consecutively occurred) 13: C440 14: C440 15: C440 19: C410 Other: C410	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2009		Fuser roller temperature on standby(Center thermistor)	6	0~14	M	0: 75°C 1: 78°C 2: 81°C 3: 84°C 4: 87°C 5: 90°C 6: 93°C 7: 96°C 8: 99°C 9: 102°C 10: 105°C 11: 108°C 12: 111°C 13: 114°C 14: 120°C	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2010		Fuser roller temperature during printing(Center thermistor/Plain paper)	7	0~14	M	0: 75°C 1: 78°C 2: 81°C 3: 84°C 4: 87°C 5: 90°C 6: 93°C 7: 96°C 8: 99°C 9: 102°C 10: 105°C 11: 108°C 12: 111°C 13: 114°C 14: 120°C	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Energy Saving Mode	Fuser roller temperature	2042		Center thermistor	0	0~13	M	0: OFF 1: 50°C 2: 60°C 3: 65°C 4: 70°C 5: 75°C 6: 78°C 7: 81°C 8: 84°C 9: 87°C 10: 90°C 11: 93°C 12: 96°C 13: 99°C	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2052		Pre-running time for first printing (Normal temperature)	0	0~15	M	0: Invalid 1: 1 sec. 2: 2 sec. 3: 3 sec. 4: 4 sec. 5: 5 sec. 6: 6 sec. 7: 7 sec. 8: 8 sec. 9: 9 sec. 10: 10 sec. 11: 12 sec. 12: 14 sec. 13: 16 sec. 14: 18 sec. 15: 20 sec.	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2053		Pre-running time for first printing (Normal temperature)	0	0~15	M	0: Invalid 1: 1 sec. 2: 2 sec. 3: 3 sec. 4: 4 sec. 5: 5 sec. 6: 6 sec. 7: 7 sec. 8: 8 sec. 9: 9 sec. 10: 10 sec. 11: 12 sec. 12: 14 sec. 13: 16 sec. 14: 18 sec. 15: 20 sec.	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2100		Temperature setting of warming-up(Center thermistor)	7	0~14	M	0: 75°C 1: 78°C 2: 81°C 3: 84°C 4: 87°C 5: 90°C 6: 93°C 7: 96°C 8: 99°C 9: 102°C 10: 105°C 11: 108°C 12: 111°C 13: 114°C 14: 120°C	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2101		Temperature setting of warming-up(Side thermistor)	7	0~14	M	0: 75°C 1: 78°C 2: 81°C 3: 84°C 4: 87°C 5: 90°C 6: 93°C 7: 96°C 8: 99°C 9: 102°C 10: 105°C 11: 108°C 12: 111°C 13: 114°C 14: 120°C	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2111		Pre-running time (Normal temperature)	6	0~18	M	0: Disabled 1: 15 sec. 2: 30 sec. 3: 45 sec. 4: 60 sec. 5: 75 sec. 6: 90 sec. 7: 105 sec. 8: 120 sec. 9: 135 sec. 10: 150 sec. 11: 165 sec. 12: 180 sec. 13: 195 sec. 14: 210 sec. 15: 225 sec. 16: 240 sec. 17: 255 sec. 18: 270 sec.	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2120		Fuser roller temperature in ready status(Side thermistor)	5	0~14	M	0: 75°C 1: 78°C 2: 81°C 3: 84°C 4: 87°C 5: 90°C 6: 93°C 7: 96°C 8: 99°C 9: 102°C 10: 105°C 11: 108°C 12: 111°C 13: 114°C 14: 120°C	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Fusing temperature setting in ready status (pressure roller)		2124	0	Upper limit	6	0~14	M	0: 65°C 1: 72°C 2: 75°C 3: 78°C 4: 81°C 5: 84°C 6: 87°C 7: 90°C 8: 93°C 9: 96°C 10: 99°C 11: 102°C 12: 105°C 13: 108°C 14: 115°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Fusing temperature setting in ready status (pressure roller)		2124	1	Lower limit	4	0~14	M	0: 65°C 1: 72°C 2: 75°C 3: 78°C 4: 81°C 5: 84°C 6: 87°C 7: 90°C 8: 93°C 9: 96°C 10: 99°C 11: 102°C 12: 105°C 13: 108°C 14: 115°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2140		Fuser roller temperature during printing(Side thermistor/Plain paper)	7	0~14	M	0: 75°C 1: 78°C 2: 81°C 3: 84°C 4: 87°C 5: 90°C 6: 93°C 7: 96°C 8: 99°C 9: 102°C 10: 105°C 11: 108°C 12: 111°C 13: 114°C 14: 120°C	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop setting during printing (Center thermistor)		2190	0	The first drop	0	0~10	M	Setting value x 3°C: from 0°C to 30°C This code is valid only when "20" is set to 08-2214-0.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop setting during printing (Center thermistor)		2190	1	The second drop	1	0~10	M	Setting value x 3°C: from 0°C to 30°C This code is valid only when "20" is set to 08-2214-0.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop setting during printing (Center thermistor)		2190	2	The third drop	1	0~10	M	Setting value x 3°C: from 0°C to 30°C This code is valid only when "20" is set to 08-2214-0.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop setting during printing (Center thermistor)		2190	3	The fourth drop	1	0~10	M	Setting value x 3°C: from 0°C to 30°C This code is valid only when "20" is set to 08-2214-0.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop setting during printing (Side thermistor)		2191	0	The first drop	1	0~10	M	Setting value x 3°C: from 0°C to 10°C This code is valid only when "20" is set to 08-2214-0.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop setting during printing (Side thermistor)		2191	1	The second drop	2	0~10	M	Setting value x 3°C: from 0°C to 10°C This code is valid only when "20" is set to 08-2214-0.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop setting during printing (Side thermistor)		2191	2	The third drop	3	0~10	M	Setting value x 3°C: from 0°C to 10°C This code is valid only when "20" is set to 08-2214-0.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop setting during printing (Side thermistor)		2191	3	The fourth drop	3	0~10	M	Setting value x 3°C: from 0°C to 10°C This code is valid only when "20" is set to 08-2214-0.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature control lower limit (Plain paper; Normal temperature)		2205	0	Center thermistor	5	0~12	M	0: Disabled 1: 65°C 2: 70°C 3: 75°C 4: 78°C 5: 81°C 6: 84°C 7: 87°C 8: 90°C 9: 93°C 10: 96°C 11: 99°C 12: 102°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature control lower limit (Plain paper; Normal temperature)		2205	1	Side thermistor	5	0~12	M	0: Disabled 1: 65°C 2: 70°C 3: 75°C 4: 78°C 5: 81°C 6: 84°C 7: 87°C 8: 90°C 9: 93°C 10: 96°C 11: 99°C 12: 102°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature control lower limit (Plain paper/Low temperature)		2206	0	Center thermistor	5	0~12	M	0: Disabled 1: 65°C 2: 70°C 3: 75°C 4: 78°C 5: 81°C 6: 84°C 7: 87°C 8: 90°C 9: 93°C 10: 96°C 11: 99°C 12: 102°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature control lower limit (Plain paper/Low temperature)		2206	1	Side thermistor	5	0~12	M	0: Disabled 1: 65°C 2: 70°C 3: 75°C 4: 78°C 5: 81°C 6: 84°C 7: 87°C 8: 90°C 9: 93°C 10: 96°C 11: 99°C 12: 102°C	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop switching time setting during printing (Center thermistor)		2212		The first drop	30	0~150	M	Setting value x 1 sec.: from 0 to 150 sec. later This code is valid only when "20" is set to 08-2214-0.	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Energy Saving Mode	Fuser roller temperature	2250		Side thermistor	0	0~13	M	0: OFF 1: 50°C 2: 60°C 3: 65°C 4: 70°C 5: 75°C 6: 78°C 7: 81°C 8: 84°C 9: 87°C 10: 90°C 11: 93°C 12: 96°C 13: 99°C	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Energy Saving Mode	Fusing temperature	2255	0	Upper limit	0	0~13	M	0: OFF 1: 50°C 2: 60°C 3: 65°C 4: 70°C 5: 75°C 6: 78°C 7: 81°C 8: 84°C 9: 87°C 10: 90°C 11: 93°C 12: 96°C 13: 99°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Energy Saving Mode	Fusing temperature	2255	1	Lower limit	0	0~13	M	0: OFF 1: 50°C 2: 60°C 3: 65°C 4: 70°C 5: 75°C 6: 78°C 7: 81°C 8: 84°C 9: 87°C 10: 90°C 11: 93°C 12: 96°C 13: 99°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Developer			2827		Developer bias ACcontrol ON/OFF	1	0~2	M	0: ON 1: ON-OFF 2: OFF	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			2835		Switching of recycled toner saving control	0	0~1	M	0: Switched 1: Not switched	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			2837		Correction by temperature/humidity	0	0~3	M	Sets the correction by temperature/humidity. 0: All valid 1: All invalid 2: Valid only in autotoner sensor 3: All valid except transfer and separation	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			2847		Life correction switching of drum reverse rotation amount	Refer to contents	0~30	M	Set value x 4 msec. = Drum rotation time 0: No correction 1 to 30: Corrected (4 to 120 msec.: approx. 0.5 to 16mm) <Default value> 7	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			2848		Life correction switching of normal rotation amount after drum reverse rotation	Refer to contents	0~30	M	Set value x 4 msec. = Drum rotation time 0: No correction 1 to 30: Corrected (4 to 120 msec.: approx. 0.5 to 16mm) <Default value> 13	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Developer	Developer bias Hi1 correction (Normal)		2920	0	PRT	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the developer bias adjustment (05-2020).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Developer	Developer bias Hi1 correction (Normal)		2920	2	PPC	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the developer bias adjustment (05-2020).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Developer	Developer bias Hi1 correction (Text)		2920	3	PPC	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the developer bias adjustment (05-2020).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Developer	Developer bias Hi1 correction (Photo)		2920	4	PPC	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the developer bias adjustment (05-2020).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Developer	Developer bias Hi1 correction(FAX)		2920	6	FAX	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the developer bias adjustment (05-2020).	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Process	Developer	Developer bias Hi1 correction (hardcopy security printing)		2920	7	PRT	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the developer bias adjustment (05-2020).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Developer			2922		Developer bias Hi2 correction	124	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the developer bias adjustment (05-2020).	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Charger	Main charger bias correction (Normal)		2926	0	PRT	122	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the main charger bias adjustment(05-2040).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Charger	Main charger bias correction (Normal)		2926	2	PPC	122	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the main charger bias adjustment(05-2040).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Charger	Main charger bias correction (Text)		2926	3	PPC	122	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the main charger bias adjustment(05-2040).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Charger	Main charger bias correction (Photo)		2926	4	PPC	122	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the main charger bias adjustment(05-2040).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Charger	Main charger bias correction (FAX)		2926	6	PPC	122	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the main charger bias adjustment(05-2040).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Charger	Main charger bias correction (hardcopy security printing)		2926	7	PRT	122	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the main charger bias adjustment (05-2040).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			2928	0	Transfer transformer DC correction (H)	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the transfer transformer DC output adjustment (05-2052).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			2928	1	Transfer transformer DC correction (C)	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the transfer transformer DC output adjustment (05-2052).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			2928	2	Transfer transformer DC correction (L)	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the transfer transformer DC output adjustment (05-2052). <Default value> 112	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Separation			2934	0	Separation transformer DC correction (H)	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the separation transformer DC output adjustment (05-2078).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Separation			2934	1	Separation transformer DC correction (H)	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the separation transformer DC output adjustment (05-2078). <Default value> 118	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Separation			2934	2	Separation transformer DC correction (L)	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the separation transformer DC output adjustment (05-2078). <Default value> 118	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Separation			2935	0	Separation correction value at Duplex printing (H)	128	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Separation			2935	1	Separation correction value at Duplex printing (C)	128	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Separation			2935	2	Separation correction value at Duplex printing (L)	128	0~255	M		4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Process	Laser	Laser power correction (Normal)		2940	0	PRT	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the laser power adjustment (05-2250).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Laser	Laser power correction (Normal)		2940	2	PPC	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the laser power adjustment (05-2250).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Laser	Laser power correction (Text)		2940	3	PPC	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the laser power adjustment (05-2250).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Laser	Laser power correction (Photo)		2940	4	PPC	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the laser power adjustment (05-2250).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Laser	Laser power correction (FAX)		2940	6	PPC	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the laser power adjustment (05-2250).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Laser	Laser output correction (hardcopy security printing)		2940	7	PRT	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the laser power adjustment (05-2250).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Developer	Print Darkness Setting		2947		Standard	5	0~13	M	Sets the setting when "0" is selected in 08-2948. 0:-100V 1:-80V 2:-60V 3:-40V 4:-20V 5:+0V 6:+20V 7:+40V 8:+60V 9:+80V 10:+100V 11:+120V 12:+140V 13:+160V	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Developer			2978		Switching of correction of development contrast life	5	0~8	M	If the image density is too dark after unpacking, replacing EPU or developer material, the image density becomes lighter by changing this setting during the initial use of the developer material. Since the image density becomes too light depending on the setting, be sure to check the image after changing the setting. The image density does not change after the correction period ends. Note that the image density may become too light as the time of use passes if the correction period is set to "long." Once this setting is changed, the correction is enabled after replacing EPU or developer material. Be sure to check the image density after the replacement. 0: No correction 1: Minus correction (whole life) 2: Plus correction – small (whole life) 3: Plus correction – medium (whole life) 4: Plus correction – large (whole life) 5: Flat correction 1 6: Flat correction 2 7: Flat correction 3 8: Plus correction – small (at the beginning)	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			2987		Transfer bias output correction between sheets of paper	Refer to contents	0~255	M	The transfer cleaning bias is output between sheets of paper during printing so as to prevent the toner on the photoconductive drum from adhering to the transfer roller. This code is used to correct the output between sheets of paper to that adjusted in 05-2084 (Transfer cleaning bias adjustment (negative)). The larger the setting value is, the higher the value of the current (more negative) is. Note that toner with a different polarity will adhere easily if the setting value is too large or too small. <Default value> 110	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Scanner	Scanner			3015		Pre-scan setting switchover	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not performing pre-scanning 1: Performing pre-scanning	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Scanner	RADF			3021		Set for switchback-mixed size copy	0	0~1	SYS	This setting is whether the original length is detected or not by transporting without scanning in reverse when A4-R/FOLIO paper or LT-R/LG paper is detected in a mixed-size copying. 0: Disabled -AMS: A series - Judges as A4-R without transporting in reverse with no scanning. LT series - Judges whether it is LT-R or LG by its length without transporting in reverse with no scanning. -APS: A series - Judges whether it is A4-R or FOLIO without transporting in reverse with no scanning. LT series - Judges whether it is LT-R or LG without transporting in reverse with no scanning. 1: Enabled -AMS: A series - Judges whether it is A4-R or FOLIO by transporting without scanning in reverse to detect its length. LT series - Judges whether it is LT-R or LG by transporting without scanning in reverse to detect its length. -APS: The same as that of APS in 0: Disabled.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader		3500		Device setting	0	0~4294967 295	SYS	To enable the e-Bridge ID Gate, a card reading device should be set in the order of "ABYYZZZZ". (Enter the corresponding values to "A", "B", "YY" and "ZZZZ".) - AB: Special setting - A: Debugging NIC 0: Not used 1: Used - B: Interface 0: USB connection 1: Serial connection (KP-2003 only) - YY: Authentication 00: No authentication using card 03: Mifare (KP-2005 only) 04: HID (KP-2004 only) 06: KB Emulation I/F Reader 07: 3Track Magnetic Swipe Reader 09: 2Track Magnetic Swipe Reader - ZZZZ: Sub-code (Specifies the usage type of card ID) 0000: No authentication using card 0001: IDm (Felica/NFC-Felica) and (or) UID (Mifare/NFC-Mifare) 0002: Data (Felica/NFC-Felica/Mifare/NFC-Mifare) 0003: SSFC mode	5	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader		3501		Format information 1	0	0~4294967 295	SYS	To access the data in the non-contact IC card, the Key Information "LLLL" and the Sector Number "MMMM" should be set. The "LLLL" should be set first, and then "MMMM". KP-2003: LLLL: System code (hexadecimal number) MMMM: Service code (hexadecimal number) KP-2005: LLLL : Key information MMMM: Sector number (hexadecimal number)	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader		3502		Format information 2	0	0~4294967 295	SYS	The data of the block number in the non-contact IC is set. KP-2003: <PPQRSSTU(hexadecimal number)> PP: 1st block Q: 1st block beginning byte R: 1st block ending byte SS: 2nd block T: 2nd block beginning byte U: 2nd block ending byte KP-2005: <RRBSEbse (hexadecimal number)> RR: 00 (Fixed) B: 1st area block number S: 1st area beginning byte offset E: 1st area ending byte offset b: 2nd area block number s: 2nd area beginning byte offset e: 2nd area ending byte offset * If the 2nd block/area is not used, set the SSTU to "FFFF" (hexadecimal number), the bse to "FFF" (hexadecimal number).	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader		3503		Format information 3	0	Refer to contents	SYS	Security key "KKKKKKKKKKKK" (12 digits) <hexadecimal number> in the [Key Information] of the [Sector Number] set in the code 08-3501 should be entered. <Default value> 0-0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader		3504		Card authentication LDAP server	0	0~100	SYS	LDAP server number for the card authentication when a non-contact IC card is used should be set.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3612		Date of unpacking		13 digits	SYS	Year/month/date/day/hour/minute/second Example: 03 07 0 13 13 27 48 "Day" - "0" is for "Sunday". Proceeds Monday through Saturday from "1" to "6".	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			3615		List print USB storage setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Enable (USB storage available) 1: Disable (USB storage not available)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3619		Clearing of service history list file			SYS	Initializes the service history list file.	3	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3623		Job filtering setting for real time log notification function	0	0~65535	SYS	Changes target type of job for notification in real time log notification function.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3624		Log item filtering setting for real time log notification function	2147483921	0~4294967 295	SYS	Changes target log items for notification in real time log notification function.	5	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General	Real time log notification function		3626		Department information transmission setting of real time log notification function	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the department information (number, name, code) is transmitted or not in the real time log notification function. 0: Department number, department name, department code 1: Department number, department name	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3628		Enable/Disable setting of standard data overwrite function	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled * This code is valid for NAD.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3629		Enable/Disable setting of standard EWB function	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled * This code is valid for NAD, MJD, and AUD.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3631		Remote Access (SNMP)	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3635		Proof print function	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	InternetFax		3637		Addition of transmission header	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	InternetFax		3638		Addition of receiving record	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	InternetFax		3639		Adding method of transmission header	1	1~2	SYS	1: Overwriting inside the image (5 mm from the top) 2: Adding outside the image (5 mm from the top)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	MDS	Authentication	3640		Authentication of MDS system	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled (Normal mode) 1: Enabled (MDS authentication mode) * If the EWB license has not been installed at startup, this code becomes "0".	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	MDS	Authentication	3641		Display in TopAccess	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the information of MDS Authentication will be displayed or not in TopAccess and control panel. 0: Non display 1: Display * When "1" is set in 3640, the setting value of this code becomes "1" accordingly. The setting value cannot be changed to "0". * If the EWB license has not been installed at startup, this code becomes "0".	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3642	0	User authentication setting for NW print/NW fax/Internet fax function	0	0~3	SYS	0: Authentication with user name and domain name 1: No authentication control in the equipment 2: Authentication with user name 3: Authentication with domain participation information	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	WS scan		3642	2	Disabling job authentication/permission check/Quota check	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			3643		Filtering condition for job list on the panel	1	0~1	SYS	0: Filtered with user name 1: Filtered with domain name and user name * This code is valid only when the value of 08-3642-0 is "1".	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3644		Login restriction for reissued card	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication		3646		Copy	1	0~1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication		3647		FAX	1	0~1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication		3648		Printer/e-Filing	1	0~1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication		3649		Scanning	1	0~1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication		3650		List print	1	0~1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication		3651		Authentication method for administrator	1	0~1	SSDK	0: Only password 1: User name and password	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			3652		Switchover of card reader display on the control panel	0	0~1	SYS	Switches the display on the control panel (authentication screen) depending on the connected card reader. 0: Non-contact type 1: Card insertion type	1	
08	Setting mode	System	List print			3657		List printing from the "FAX" drawer	0	0~1	SYS	Sets to feed the paper from a drawer whose attribute is specified to "FAX" when a list or report is printed. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	InternetFax		3658		To/Bcc Destination	0	0~1	SYS	Switches the destination of an internet fax to be sent to To or Bcc. 0: To 1: Bcc	1	
08	Setting mode	System	FAX	Forwarding received fax jobs		3659		Image position and size setting	1	0~2	SYS	This setting is applied only when a received fax job is forwarded with a pdf format file. 0: Sets to select the paper size from the drawers in which paper is loaded by corresponding to an image size. The image position is the upper part of the paper. 1: Sets to select the paper size from the drawers in which paper is loaded by corresponding to an image size. The image position is the center part of the paper. 2: Sets to select a standard size paper corresponding to an image size. The image position is the upper part of the paper. - If "FAX" has been set as the attribute of a drawer, its paper size will be applied when "0" or "1" is selected.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			3661		Fax operation setting during off-hook transmission	1	0~2	SYS	0: Transmission is not operable during off-hook 1: Direct transmission is operable during off-hook 2: Transmission is operable during off-hook	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			3662		Waiting period for continue after the RADF scanning	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled * When "Enabled" is set, the screen to notify continuity appears for 1 second after RADF scanning has been completed.	1	
08	Setting mode	System				3666		Process of user authentication(ShimpleBind)	0	0~1	SSDK	0: Normal process 1: Special process	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Department management			3669		Department Management setting	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User Authentication			3670		User authentication setting	0	0-1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System				3672		File size setting of debug log	0	0-1	SYS	0: 5MB 1: 10MB * This setting is applied to all debug logs.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	EWB		3674		Error page for timeout	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the error page is displayed or not if the server connection fails due to timeout. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Display/non-display of the setting section		3677	0	EWB access authorization setting	1	0~1	SSDK	0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Display/non-display of the setting section		3677	1	USB direct printing authorization setting	1	0~1	SSDK	0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3702		Device name for device authentication	MFP's serial number		-	Maximum 128 letters "MFP's serial number" is set as default. Perform 08-9083 to set the default value.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3704		PDC (Primary Domain Controller) name 2 for user authentication			UTY	Up to 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3705		BDC (Backup Domain Controller) name 2 for user authentication			UTY	Up to 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3706		PDC (Primary Domain Controller) name 3 for user authentication			UTY	Up to 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3707		BDC (Backup Domain Controller) name 3 for user authentication			UTY	Up to 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3719		Windows domain No. 2 of user authentication			UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3720		Windows domain No. 3 of user authentication			UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3721		AppleTalk Device Name	MFP's serial number		-	Maximum 32 letters "MFP's serial number" is set as default. Perform 08-9083 to set the default value.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3722		PDC/BDC timeout value of Windows Domain Authentication (Unit: Seconds)	60	1~180	NIC	Applied to the device authentication	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3723		User authentication PDC/BDC time-out period (Unit: Seconds)	30	1~180	NIC	Applied to the user authentication	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Windows domain authentication method		3724	0	Setting for User authentication	1	1~4	NIC	Sets the Windows domain authentication method for device authentication, user authentication. When the setting of the domain authentication method is unknown, sets the value of this code to "1" (Auto). 1: Auto 2: Kerberos 3: NTLMv2 4: NTLMv2	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Windows domain authentication method		3724	1	Setting for Scan to SMB/Windows Logon	5	1~5	NIC	Sets the authentication method of the SMB client (Scan to SMB/Windows logon). 1: Kerberos/NTLMv1 2: Kerberos 3: NTLMv2 4: NTLMv1 5: Kerberos/NTLMv2 * If an SMB server to which Scan to SMB is connected does not support the NTLMv2 authentication, change this code to "1" (Kerberos/NTLMv1). * If "1" (Kerberos/NTLMv1) is set, connection to Mac OS X 10.10 or later becomes disabled.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3725		IPP max connection	16	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3726		IPP active connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3727		LPD max connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3728		LPD active connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3729		ATalk PS max Connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3730		ATalk PS active Connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3731		Raw TCP max Connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3732		Raw TCP active connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3736		DNS Client Time Out	5	1~180	NIC	Use when a timeout occurred at DNS client connection	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3739		FTP Client Time Out (SCAN)	30	1~180	NIC	Use when a timeout occurred at FTP client connection	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3743		LDAP Client Time Out	5	1~180	NIC	Use when a timeout occurred at LDAP client connection	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3754		Switching DPWS Printer setting	1	1~2	NIC	DPWS printer /DPWS secure printer function is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3755		Switching DPWS Scanner setting	1	1~2	NIC	DPWS scanner function is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3757		DPWS Discovery Port Number	3702	1~65535	NIC	Port number used for DPWS Discovery	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3758		DPWS Metadata Exchange Port Number	50081	1~65535	NIC	Port number used for DPWS Metadata Exchange	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3759		DPWS Print Port Number	50082	1~65535	NIC	Port number used for DPWS Print	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3760		DPWS Scan Port Number	50083	1~65535	NIC	Port number used for DPWS Scan	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3765		DPWS Print Max numbers of connection	10	1~20	NIC	Maximum numbers received from more than one connection request in the DPWS print	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3766		DPWS Print Max numbers of reception	10	1~20	NIC	Maximum numbers of data received from more than one clients in the DPWS print	12	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3767		Switching IPv6 setting	2	1~2	NIC	IPv6 function is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	IPv6		3768		Switching IP(IPv6) Address Acquisition	2	1~3	NIC	IP(IPv6) Address Acquisition setting is switched. 1: Manual 2: Stateless 3: Stateful	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	IPv6		3770		IPv6 Address			-	Displays IPv6 address. Maximum 40 characters (byte).	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	IPv6		3771		Prefix display setting			-	Sets the length of the displayed prefix. Maximum 3 characters (byte).	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	IPv6		3772		Default Gateway setting			-	Sets the default gateway for IPv6 address. Maximum 40 characters (byte).	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3774		DHCPv6 Option setting	2	1~2	NIC	DHCPv6 Option is switched when the Manual is set. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3777		Stateless Address setting	2	1~2	NIC	IP Address is acquired by both Stateless and State full Address. 1: Enabled2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3778		Acquiring DHCPv6 Option	2	1~2	NIC	When Stateless Address is selected, an option is acquired from DHCPv6 server. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3779		Stateful Address setting	1	1~2	NIC	IP Address is acquired from DHCPv6 server. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3780		Stateful Option setting	1	1~2	NIC	An option is acquired from DHCPv6 server. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	IPv6		3781		Primary DNS Server Address Registration			-	Registration of Primary DNS Server Address. Maximum 40 characters (byte).	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	IPv6		3782		Secondary DNS Server Address Registration(IPv6)			-	Registration of Secondary DNS Server Address. Maximum 40 characters (byte).	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3793		Switching LLTD setting	1	1~2	NIC	LLTD function is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3797		PJL USTATUS setting	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether to remain or initialize the PJL USTATUS setting for each job. 0: Remaining 1: Initialized * This setting is available only when SNMP communication is performed.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3802		USB media direct printing Paper size	Refer to contents	0~13	SYS	0: ledger 1: legal 2: letter 3: computer 4: statement 5: A3 6: A4 7: A5 9: B4 10: B5 11: Folio 12: Legal13" 13: LetterSquare <Default value> NAD: 2 Others: 6	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3803		USB media direct printing function setting	1	0~1	SYS	Sets the USB media direct printing function.0: Disabled1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			3805		Department Management setting by Remote Scan	3	0~3	SYS	Department Management is set when Remote Scan is performed. 0: w/o GUI OFF,w/ GUI OFF 1: w/o GUI ON,w/ GUI OFF 2: w/o GUI OFF,w/ GUI ON 3: w/o GUI ON,w/ GUI ON	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Direct SMTP		3810		Communication setting	0	0~1	SYS	When an Internet Fax is sent, Direct SMTP communication is set. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled When "0: Disabled" is set, an Internet Fax is sent using an SMTP server. When "1: Enabled" is set, direct SMTP communication is enabled and an Internet Fax is sent to MFPs on the intranet without using an SMTP server. Since no SMTP server is used, the SSL encryption and SMTPAUTH function cannot be used for internet Fax transmission. If "1: Enabled" is set in 08-3810, set "1: Enabled" in 08-3812 as well.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Direct SMTP		3811		Image encrypting at the Direct SMTP	0	0~1	SYS	When Direct SMTP communication is performed, an attached image is encrypted. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	InternetFax		3812		Dummy full mode at I-Fax transmission	0	0~1	SYS	When an Internet Fax is sent, the resolution ratio and the paper size of an attached image are set to the full mode.0: Disabled 1: Enabled If "1: Enabled" is set in 08-3810, set "1: Enabled" in 08-3812 as well.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			3815		XPS file thumbnail addition	1	0~1	SYS	Thumbnail is added to the XPS file produced by the Scan function. 0: Not added 1: Only the top page added	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			3816		XPS file paper size setting	1	0~1	SYS	The paper size of the XPS file produced by the Scan function is set. 0: Scanned image size 1: Standard size	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			3817		PDF file version setting	4	0~4	SYS	The version of PDF file produced by the Scan function is set. 0: PDF V1.3 1: PDF V1.4 4: PDF V1.7	1	
08	Setting mode	System	e-BRIDGE CloudConnect			3820		Function setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	e-BRIDGE CloudConnect			3822		Function setting of Proxy Server	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	e-BRIDGE CloudConnect			3823		IP Address setting of Proxy Server	Refer to contents	Refer to contents	SYS	<Default value> 0.0.0.0 <Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	e-BRIDGE CloudConnect			3824		Port number setting of Proxy Server	80	1~65535	SYS		1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	e-BRIDGE CloudConnect			3825		Account ID setting of Proxy Server		Refer to contents	SYS	Maximum 30 characters.	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	e-BRIDGE CloudConnect			3826		Account password setting of Proxy Server		Refer to contents	SYS	Maximum 30 characters.	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			3833		Home directory function	0	0~1	SYS	Function to store a file in the user's home directory 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3837		Display switching for the machine name/computer name shown in the notification	0	0~1	SYS	The display method of the machine name/computer name shown in the event-related notification is switched. 0: IP address 1: NetBIOS name/FQDN	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			3840		Electronic License KeyRegistration			-	Licenses for Electronic License Key are registered.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		3847		FAX mistransmission prevention	0	0~1	SYS	FAX mistransmission prevention function is switched. 0: OFF (Disabled) 1: ON (Enabled)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		3848		Restriction on Address Book destination setting	0	0~1	SYS	Availability of destination selection from the Address Book is switched as one of FAX mistransmission prevention functions when setting FAX destinations. 0: OFF (Disabled) 1: ON (Enabled)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		3849		Restriction on destination direct entry	0	0~1	SYS	Availability of direct entry is switched as one of FAX mistransmission prevention functions when setting FAX destinations. 0: OFF (Disabled) 1: ON (Enabled)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			3851		Template display	0	0~1	SYS	The order of displaying templates on the LCD screen is switched. 0: Order of IDs 1: Alphabetical order	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3852		Automatic summer time change	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	Automatic summer time change on the day previously set is switched. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled <Default value> NAD/MJD: 1 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3853		Summer time mode Offset value	2	0~7	SYS	Summer time is started as follows when 08-3852 is enabled. 0: +2:00 1: +1:30 2: +1:00 3: +0:30 4: -0:30 5: -1:00 6: -1:30 7: -2:00	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3854		Summer time mode Starting month	Refer to contents	1~12	SYS	The month in which summer time is started is set. 1: January 2: February 3: March 4: April 5: May 6: June 7: July 8: August 9: September 10: October 11: November 12: December <Default value> NAD/MJD: 3 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3855		Summer time mode Starting week	Refer to contents	1~5	SYS	The week in which summer time is started is set. 1: 1st 2: 2nd 3: 3rd 4: 4th 5: Last <Default value> NAD: 2 MJD: 5 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3856		Summer time mode Starting day	0	0~6	SYS	The day on which summer time is started is set. 0: Sunday1: Monday2: Tuesday3: Wednesday4: Thursday5: Friday6: Saturday	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3857		Summer time mode Starting time	Refer to contents	00~23	SYS	The time at which summer time is started is set. 00-23 <Default value> NAD/MJD: 2 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3858		Summer time mode Starting minute	0	00~59	SYS	The minute at which summer time is started is set. 00-59	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			3859		Summer time mode Ending month	Refer to contents	1~12	SYS	The month in which summer time is ended is set. 1: January 2: February 3: March 4: April 5: May 6: June 7: July 8: August 9: September 10: October 11: November 12: December <Default value> NAD: 11 MJD: 10 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3860		Summer time mode Ending week	Refer to contents	1~5	SYS	The week in which summer time is ended is set. 1: 1st 2: 2nd 3: 3rd 4: 4th 5: Last <Default value> MJD: 5 Other: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3861		Summer time mode Ending day	0	0~6	SYS	The day on which summer time is ended is set. 0: Sunday 1: Monday 2: Tuesday 3: Wednesday 4: Thursday 5: Friday 6: Saturday	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3862		Summer time mode Ending time	Refer to contents	00~23	SYS	The time at which summer time is ended is set. 00-23 <Default value> NAD: 2 MJD: 3 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3863		Summer time mode Ending minute	0	00~59	SYS	The minute at which summer time is ended is set.00-59	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3864		Disclosure of telnet function	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not disclosed 1: Disclosed When this value is set at "0", the value of code 08-3865 must be "2".	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3865		Availability of Telnet Server	2	1~2	NIC	Availability of Telnet Server is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			3875		Address confirmation for multiple destinations	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	Enable this setting to display the address confirmation screen before sending fax to prevent wrong transmission when multiple destination addresses are specified. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled <Default value> JPD: 1 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4002		Judged number of polygonal motor rotation error(Normal rotation)	0	0~1	M	Displays the error [CA10] when the set number of rotation error has been detected. 0: 2 times 1: 12 times	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4003		Judged number of polygonal motor rotation error(At acceleration/deceleration)	0	0~1	M	0: Time taken from an overshoot occurring to normal value range is 0.6 sec. 1: Time taken from an overshoot occurring to normal value range is 2.2 sec.	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4004		Polygonal motor rotation number on standby	5	0~5	M	0: 38,090.55 rpm 1: 35,000 rpm 2: 30,000 rpm 3: 25,000 rpm 4: 20,000 rpm 5: 10,000 rpm	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4005		Polygonal motor rotation in the energy saving mode	0	0~1	M	0: Stopped 1: 10,000 rpm	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4009		Setting of polygonal motor type	3	0~3	M	Set the type of polygonal motor. 0: 2-clock type 1: 3-clock type 2: 4-clock type 3: 6-clock type	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Default setting of paper source		4010			0	0~5	SYS	0: A4/LT 1: LCF 2: Upper drawer 3: Lower drawer 4: PFP upper drawer 5: PFP lower drawer	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Automatic change of paper source	Auto	4011		PPC	1	1~2	SYS	Sets whether or not changing the drawer automatically to the other drawer with the paper of the same size when paper in the selected drawer has run out. 1: Changes to the drawer with the same paper direction and size: e.g., A4 to A4 2: Changes to the drawer with the same paper size. Paper with the different direction is acceptable as long as the size is the same: e.g., A4 to A4-R, LT-R to LT. "1" is applied when the staple/hole-punch is specified.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4012		Pre-running rotation of polygonal motor	0	0~2	SYS	Sets whether or not switching the polygonal motor from the standby rotation to the normal rotation when the original is set on the RADF or the original cover is opened. 0: Valid (when using RADF and the original is set manually) 1: Invalid 2: Valid (when using RADF only)	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4013		Polygonal motor rotational status switching at the Auto Clear Mode	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not switching the polygonal motor from the normal rotation to the standby rotation at the Auto Clear Mode. 0: Valid 1: Invalid	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4014		Rotational status of polygonal motor on standby	1	0~1	SYS	Sets the rotational status of polygonal motor on standby. 0: Rotated (The rotational speed is set at 08-4005.) 1: Stopped	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4015		Timing of auto-clearing of polygonal motor pre-running rotation	3	0~6	SYS	Switches the polygonal motor to the standby rotation when a certain period of time has passed from the pre-running. At this code, the period to switch the status to the standby rotation is set. 0: 15 sec. 1: 20 sec. 2: 25 sec. 3: 30 sec. 4: 35 sec. 5: 40 sec. 6: 45 sec. * This setting is effective when "0" or "2" is set at 08-4012.	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Automatic change of paper source	When a drawer is specified	4016	0	PPC	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the automatic change of paper source is performed or not if the drawer is specified as the paper source and the paper in the specified drawer runs out when coping. 0: Does not change the paper source automatically 1: Changes the paper source automatically	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Automatic change of paper source	When a drawer is specified	4016	1	Printing/BOX printing	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the automatic change of paper source is performed or not if the drawer is specified as the paper source and the paper in the specified drawer runs out when printing/BOX printing. 0: Does not change the paper source automatically 1: Changes the paper source automatically	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer				4017		Polygonal motor stop function when the [FUNCTION CLEAR] button is pressed	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	Upper drawer	4020	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the upper drawer.	4	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	Upper drawer	4020	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the upper drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	Lower drawer	4021	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the lower drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	Lower drawer	4021	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the lower drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	PFP upper drawer	4022	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the PFP upper drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	PFP upper drawer	4022	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the PFP upper drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	PFP lower drawer	4023	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the PFP lower drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	PFP lower drawer	4023	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the PFP lower drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	Bypass feeding	4024	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the bypass tray.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	Bypass feeding	4024	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the bypass tray.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4100		Paper size for upper drawer	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. <Default value> MJD: A4 NAD: LT JPD: A4	9	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4101		Paper size for lower drawer	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. <Default value> MJD: A3 NAD: LD JPD: A3	9	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4102		Paper size for PFP upper drawer	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. <Default value> MJD: A4-R NAD: LT-R JPD: A4-R	9	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4103		Paper size for PFP lower drawer	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. <Default value> MJD: A4 NAD: LG JPD: B4	9	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4105		PFP/LCF installation	0	0~4	M	0: Auto 1: PFP upper-drawer type installed 2: PFP upper-drawer and lower-drawer type installed 3: LCF installed 4: Neither PFP nor LCF installed In the following case, set the value to "0" (Automatic) or change the value to the corresponding one. - When any of the above option is replaced - When any of the above option is installed while "4" (Not installed) has been set	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4106		Paper size (A3) feeding/widthwise direction	420/297	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4107		Paper size (A4-R) feeding/widthwise direction	297/210	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4108		Paper size (A5-R) feeding/widthwise direction	210/148	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4109		Paper size (B4-R) feeding/widthwise direction	364/257	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4110		Paper size (B5-R) feeding/widthwise direction	257/182	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4111		Paper size (LT-R) feeding/widthwise direction	279/216	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4112		Paper size (LD-R) feeding/widthwise direction	432/279	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4113		Paper size (LG-R) feeding/widthwise direction	356/216	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4114		Paper size (ST-R) feeding/widthwise direction	216/140	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4115		Paper size (COMPUTER-R) feeding/widthwise direction	356/257	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4116		Paper size (FOLIO) feeding/widthwise direction	330/210	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4117		Paper size (13" LG-R) feeding/widthwise direction	330/216	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4118		Paper size (8.5"X8.5"-R) feeding/widthwise direction	216/216	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4119		Paper size (Non-standard) feeding/widthwise direction	432/279	148~432/105~297	SYS		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4120		Paper size (8K-R) feeding/widthwise direction	390/270	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4121		Paper size (16K-R) feeding/widthwise direction	270/195	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4123		Paper size (A6-R) feeding/widthwise direction	148/105	148~432/105~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4124		Paper size (#10-R)feeding/widthwise direction	241/105	148~432/105~297	M		10	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4127		Paper size (DL-R)feeding/widthwise direction	220/110	148~432/105~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4131		Feeding retry setting	0	0~1	M	0: ON 1: OFF	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4140			255	0~255	SYS	Press the button on the LCD to select the size.	9	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4206		Paper size (Postcard) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	M	* Postcard is supported only for JPD model.	10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4450		Switching of paper pushing amount/lower drawer	0	0~1	M	Switches pushing process by the transport roller when paper loaded from the lower drawer starts to be transported from the registration section. 0: The paper is pushed until its trailing edge reaches the position where the 2nd transport sensor is turned OFF. 1: If the length of the paper is more than 297 mm, it is pushed by the transport roller for a specified time.	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4542		Switching for incorrect size jam detection	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	General			4549		Detection setting of new or old fuser unit	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	General			4555		Information check of new or old EPU memory	65280	0~65535	M	65280 (0xFF00): New EPU 255 (0x00FF): Installed EPU	2	
08	Setting mode	Printer	General			4556		Detection setting of new or old EPU	1	0~1	M	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Process	Conditions at the occurrence of fuser related error		4570	0	Center thermistor	0	0~255	M	Output value of thermistor	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Process	Conditions at the occurrence of fuser related error		4570	1	Side thermistor	0	0~255	M	Output value of thermistor	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Process	Conditions at the occurrence of fuser related error		4570	2	Edge thermistor	0	0~255	M	Output value of thermistor	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Process	Conditions at the occurrence of fuser related error		4570	3	Fuser belt thermistor	0	0~255	M	Output value of thermistor	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Process	Conditions at the occurrence of fuser related error		4570	5	Error counter	0	0~255	M	1-2: Fusing error when warm-up-40-degrees C detected 11-24: Fusing error when ready from warm-up 50-57: Fusing error at ready 100-122: Fusing error at printing 150-153: Fusing error in the prewarming/JAM/cover open/adjustment mode 200-210: Fusing error in erasing mode	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	General			4581		SRAM Backup			-	The data in the SRAM is backed up in the EEPROM.	3	
08	Setting mode	Printer	General			4582		SRAM copy			-	The data in the EEPROM is copied to the SRAM.	3	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Bypass paper size detection setting		4621		PPC/PRT	0	0~1	M	Detects whether the size of paper fed by bypass feeding is the same as the paper size set on the control panel. If the sizes are not the same, the warning message is displayed (Paper jam does not occur). When the bypass paper size detection is broken, the equipment can be used without the size detection by disabling this setting. After repair, enable this setting. 0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Bypass paper size detection counter		4622		PPC/PRT	0	0~65535	M	This is a counter for bypass paper size detection setting. If the printing is executed with the paper size that differs from the paper size set on the control panel, the counter is counted up.	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	General			4675		Paper ejection setting for wrong bypass paper size	2	0~2	M	0 and 1: Disabled 2: Ejected	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter			4676		Ejection counter for wrong bypass paper size	0	0~65535	M	Number of ejection times	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4691		Switching of the display of jam location in the drawer when paper feed jam occurs	1	0~1	M	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			5001	0	Print job end cleaning bias polarity switching frequency	0	0~9	M	In the cleaning operation of the transfer roller at the end of printing, the cleaning bias, in which the polarity is switched from positive to negative, is output so that the toner adhering to the transfer roller is returned to the photoconductive drum. This code is used to set the cleaning bias switching frequency. Perform adjustment when there is any stain on the back side of the printed paper (leading edge) caused by the transfer roller. Note that the drum driving time will increase if the setting value of the cleaning bias switching frequency is too large. The setting code differs depending on the operation status of the equipment when there is any stain on the back side of the printed paper. Select the code from 5001 to 5003 according to the operation status. Set this code when there is any stain on the back side of the printed paper (leading edge) caused by the transfer roller in normal printing. 0: Once 1: Twice 2: Three times 3: Four times 4: Five times 5: Six times 6: Seven times 7: Eight times 8: Nine times 9: Ten times	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			5001	1	Print job end cleaning bias polarity switching frequency (Bypass non-standard)	3	0~9	M	Set this code when there is any stain on the back side of the printed paper (leading edge) caused by the transfer roller in printing non-standard paper from the bypass tray. 0: Once 1: Twice 2: Three times 3: Four times 4: Five times 5: Six times 6: Seven times 7: Eight times 8: Nine times 9: Ten times	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			5001	2	Print job end cleaning bias polarity switching frequency (Mass printing of small size paper)	3	0~9	M	Set this code when there is any stain on the back side of the printed paper (leading edge) caused by the transfer roller in printing maximum size paper after printing a large amount of small size paper (1 to 9). 0: Once 1: Twice 2: Three times 3: Four times 4: Five times 5: Six times 6: Seven times 7: Eight times 8: Nine times 9: Ten times	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			5002		Job end cleaning bias polarity switching frequency (When not printing)	3	0~9	M	Set this code when there is any stain on the back side of the printed paper (leading edge) caused by the transfer roller after the warming-up, forced toner supply or auto-toner adjustment. 0: Once 1: Twice 2: Three times 3: Four times 4: Five times 5: Six times 6: Seven times 7: Eight times 8: Nine times 9: Ten times	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			5003		Job end cleaning bias polarity switching frequency (At jam recovery)	3	0~9	M	Sets when there is any stain on the back side of the printed paper (leading edge) caused by the transfer roller after a paper jam is cleared. 0: Once 1: Twice 2: Three times 3: Four times 4: Five times 5: Six times 6: Seven times 7: Eight times 8: Nine times 9: Ten times	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			5005		Switching transfer bias between sheets of paper	1	0~1	M	0: Positive, 1: Negative	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			5075	0	Paper width transfer output correction (H) (Middle)	Refer to contents	0~255	M	<Default value> 136	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			5075	1	Paper width transfer output correction (C) (Middle)	Refer to contents	0~255	M	<Default value> 136	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			5075	2	Paper width transfer output correction (L) (Middle)	Refer to contents	0~255	M	<Default value> 146	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			5076	0	Paper width transfer output correction (H) (Small)	Refer to contents	0~255	M	<Default value> 150	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			5076	1	Paper width transfer output correction (C) (Small)	Refer to contents	0~255	M	<Default value> 150	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			5076	2	Paper width transfer output correction (L) (Small)	Refer to contents	0~255	M	<Default value> 162	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			5101		Toner cartridge correction table switching	2	0~2	M	Corrects the image density according to the detection value of the sensor. Changing this code varies the correction amount of the image density. Set this code when the density is too high or low. 0: Middle-level correction 1: Low-level correction 2: High-level correction It is hardly corrected at the normal temperature and humidity.	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Process	Developer	Toner near empty		5155		Toner near empty threshold setting	1	0~5	M	0: The period from the appearance of the toner near-empty sign to the actual complete consumption of the toner is set to long. 1: Normal (Default) 2: The period from the appearance of the toner near-empty sign to the actual complete consumption of the toner is set to short. 3: No detection 4: Toner near-empty status threshold value: (%)* 5: Toner near-empty status threshold value: (Number of sheets)* * The toner near-empty status is displayed if the remaining amount of toner is equal to or less than the amount set in 08-5810/5811 (percentage or number of sheets).	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Process	Developer	Toner near empty	Fine adjustment of threshold for displaying remaining toner and toner near empty	5156	3	K	100	50~150	M	Adjusts the threshold value for displaying remaining amount of toner and toner near empty. Display threshold value = default threshold value x setting value/100 (unit: %)	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Pre-running time at warming-up		5205		Main motor	3	3~11	M	3: 3 sec. 4: 4 sec. 5: 5 sec. 6: 6 sec. 7: 7 sec. 8: 8 sec. 9: 9 sec. 10: 10 sec. 11: Disabled (None pre-running)	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Upper limit of fusing temperature at warming-up (pressure roller)		5216	0	With pre-running	7	0~14	M	0: 65°C 1: 72°C 2: 75°C 3: 78°C 4: 81°C 5: 84°C 6: 87°C 7: 90°C 8: 93°C 9: 96°C 10: 99°C 11: 102°C 12: 105°C 13: 108°C 14: 115°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Upper limit of fusing temperature at warming-up (pressure roller)		5216	1	Without pre-running	7	0~14	M	0: 65°C 1: 72°C 2: 75°C 3: 78°C 4: 81°C 5: 84°C 6: 87°C 7: 90°C 8: 93°C 9: 96°C 10: 99°C 11: 102°C 12: 105°C 13: 108°C 14: 115°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Lower limit of fusing temperature at warming-up (pressure roller)		5217	0	With pre-running	5	0~14	M	0: 65°C 1: 72°C 2: 75°C 3: 78°C 4: 81°C 5: 84°C 6: 87°C 7: 90°C 8: 93°C 9: 96°C 10: 99°C 11: 102°C 12: 105°C 13: 108°C 14: 115°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Lower limit of fusing temperature at warming-up (pressure roller)		5217	1	Without pre-running	5	0~14	M	0: 65°C 1: 72°C 2: 75°C 3: 78°C 4: 81°C 5: 84°C 6: 87°C 7: 90°C 8: 93°C 9: 96°C 10: 99°C 11: 102°C 12: 105°C 13: 108°C 14: 115°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature addition	Temperature setting	5312	0	Heat roller/Center 1	0	0~10	M	The same temperature as setting value is added.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature addition	Temperature setting	5312	1	Heat roller/Side 1	4	0~10	M	The same temperature as setting value is added.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature addition	Temperature setting	5312	2	Heat roller/Center 2	0	0~10	M	The same temperature as setting value is added.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature addition	Temperature setting	5312	3	Heat roller/Side 2	1	0~10	M	The same temperature as setting value is added.	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Offset adjustment of fusing temperature		5468	0	Center	6	0~12	M	0: -6°C 1: -5°C 2: -4°C 3: -3°C 4: -2°C 5: -1°C 6: 0°C 7: +1°C 8: +2°C 9: +3°C 10: +4°C 11: +5°C 12: +6°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Offset adjustment of fusing temperature		5468	1	Side	6	0~12	M	0: -6°C 1: -5°C 2: -4°C 3: -3°C 4: -2°C 5: -1°C 6: 0°C 7: +1°C 8: +2°C 9: +3°C 10: +4°C 11: +5°C 12: +6°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5554		PM counter setting value for developer material (K)	Refer to content	8 digits	M	Sets the number of printed sheets to display the message that prompts the PM of developer material. <Default value> JPD: 0 Other: 120000	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5555		PM time counter setting value for developer material (K)	161000	8 digits	M	Sets the accumulated driving time to display the message that prompts the PM of developer material.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5562		PM counter setting value for part	Refer to content	8 digits	M	Sets the number of printed sheets to display the message that prompts the PM of part. <Default value> JPD: 0 Other: 240000	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5563		PM time counter setting value for part	322000	8 digits	M	Sets the accumulated driving time to display the message that prompts the PM of part.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5568		Current value of PM counter for developer material (K)	0	8 digits	M	Displays the current number of printed sheets. Counts up by turning on the registration sensor.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5569		Current value of PM time counter for developer material (K)	0	8 digits	M	Displays the current driving time.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5576		Current value of PM counter for part	0	8 digits	M	Displays the current number of printed sheets. Counts up by turning on the registration sensor.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5577		Current value of PM time counter for part	0	8 digits	M	Displays the current driving time of fuser.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5581		Switching of output pages/driving counts at PM/developer material (K)	0	0~2	M	0: Pages 1: driving count 2: Whichever comes faster	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5585		Switching of output pages/driving counts at PM/part	1	0~2	M	0: Pages 1: driving count 2: Whichever comes faster	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Developer	Toner near empty		5810		Toner near-empty status threshold value setting (%)	3	1~99	M	This code is used when the value of 08-5155 is set to "4". Use this code to specify the threshold value (unit: %) for displaying the toner near-empty status. The accuracy of value is influenced by usage environment or originals.	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Developer	Toner near empty		5811		Toner near-empty status threshold value setting (number of sheets)	1000	1~9999	M	This code is used when the value of 08-5155 is set to "5". Use this code to specify the threshold value (unit: number of sheets) for displaying the toner near-empty status. The accuracy of value is influenced by usage environment or originals.	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count	For fee charging	Paper size	6010		Large-sized paper	Refer to contents	0~2	M	0: Counted as 1 1: Counted as 2 2: Counted as 1 (Mechanical counter is double counter) <Default value> JPD: 0 OTHER: 1	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count	For fee charging	Paper size	6011		Definition setting of large sized paper	0	0~1	M	0: A3/LD 1: A3/LD/B4/LG/FOLIO/COMP/8K	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count	For PM	Paper size	6012		Large-sized paper	1	0~1	M	0: Counted as 1 1: Counted as 2	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count	For PM	Paper size	6013		Definition setting of large sized paper	1	0~1	M	0: A3/LD 1: A3/LD/B4/LG/FOLIO/COMP	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in copier function	PPC	6063	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the Copier Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in copier function	PPC	6063	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the Copier Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in printer function	PRT	6064	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the Printer Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in printer function	PRT	6064	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the Printer Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages at list print mode	PRT	6065	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages at the List Print Mode Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages at list print mode	PRT	6065	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages at the List Print Mode Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in FAX function	FAX	6066	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in FAX function	FAX	6066	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages at Full Color Mode in Scanning Function	SCN(color)	6068	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages at the Full Color Mode in the Scanning Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages at Full Color Mode in Scanning Function	SCN(color)	6068	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages at the Full Color Mode in the Scanning Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in copier function	PPC	6070	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the Copier Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in copier function	PPC	6070	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the Copier Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in FAX function	FAX	6071	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in FAX function	FAX	6071	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in scanning function	SCN	6072	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the Scanning Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in scanning function	SCN	6072	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the Scanning Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of transmitted pages in FAX function	FAX	6073	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of transmitted pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of transmitted pages in FAX function	FAX	6073	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of transmitted pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of received pages in FAX function	FAX	6074	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of received pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of received pages in FAX function	FAX	6074	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of received pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter	For dealer		6080		Enabling/Disabling custom counter	0	0~1	SYS	When this setting is enabled, the custom counter of total counter is enabled. Related code: 08-6088, 6089. When this setting is enabled, 08-6010 does not affect the total counter. Since the count is calculated based on the existing Large/Small counter, the count before changing this setting is also included in the count. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter/Job Quota	For administrator	Weighting/Scanning	6081	0	Black/Gray	0	0~9999	SYS	Weights subtraction of scanning from department/user Job Quota and addition of Scan Counter to Custom Counter. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter/Job Quota	For administrator	Weighting/Scanning	6081	1	Full Color	0	0~9999	SYS	Weights subtraction of scanning from department/user Job Quota and addition of Scan Counter to Custom Counter. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter/Job Quota	For administrator		6084		Enabling/Disabling custom counter/Job Quota	0	0~1	SYS	When this setting is enabled, the custom counter and Job Quota of department/user are enabled. Related code: 08-6081, 6085. When this setting is enabled, 08-6010 does not affect the counter/Quota of department/user. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter/Job Quota	For administrator	Weighting/Print	6085	0	Black/Small	100	0~9999	SYS	Weights subtraction of printing from department/user Job Quota and addition of printing to Custom Counter. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter/Job Quota	For administrator	Weighting/Print	6085	1	Black/Large	100	0~9999	SYS	Weights subtraction of printing from department/user Job Quota and addition of printing to Custom Counter. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter Settings			6087		Color/Black quota selection at twin/mono color count	0	0~1	SYS	When the pages are counted for twin/mono color counter, this code sets whether the pages are subtracted from ColorQuota or BlackQuota. Not all the pages of TwinColor/MonoColor are subtracted. The pages assigned to twin/mono color counter are subtracted. The setting of this code is enabled only in the Color/BlackQuota mode and not enabled in the JobQuota mode. If the value of this code is set to "0" (ColorQuota), an error occurs if a user without color permission performs twin color printing. Note that the same error occurs in the JobQuota mode. 0: ColorQuota 1: BlackQuota Related code: 08-6084, 08-9128, 08-9892	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter	For dealer	Weighting/Scanning	6088	0	Black/Gray	0	0~9999	SYS	Weights addition of Scan Counter to Custom Counter (Total Counter). Since the count is calculated based on the existing Large/Small counter, the count before changing this setting is also included in the count. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter	For dealer	Weighting/Scanning	6088	1	Full Color	0	0~9999	SYS	Weights addition of Scan Counter to Custom Counter (Total Counter). Since the count is calculated based on the existing Large/Small counter, the count before changing this setting is also included in the count. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter	For dealer	Weighting/Print	6089	0	Black/Small	100	0~9999	SYS	Weights addition of print to Custom Counter (Total Counter). Since the count is calculated based on the existing Large/Small counter, the count before changing this setting is also included in the count. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter	For dealer	Weighting/Print	6089	1	Black/Large	100	0~9999	SYS	Weights addition of print to Custom Counter (Total Counter). Since the count is calculated based on the existing Large/Small counter, the count before changing this setting is also included in the count. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6093	0	Large	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6093	1	Small	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6094	0	Large	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6094	1	Small	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6095	0	Large	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6095	1	Small	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	14	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6096	0	Large	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6096	1	Small	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	0	A3	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	1	A4	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	2	A5	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	3	A6	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	4	B4	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	5	B5	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	6	FOLIO	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	7	LD	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	8	LG	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	9	LT	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	10	ST	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	11	COMP	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	12	13"LG	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	13	8.5"SQ	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	14	16k	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	15	8k	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	16	Wide	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	18	SRA3	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	19	13x19"	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	20	Envelope	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	21	Long size a	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	22	Long size b	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	23	Custom Small	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	24	Custom Large	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copier		6097	25	Undefined	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	0	A3	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	1	A4	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	2	A5	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	3	A6	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	4	B4	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	5	B5	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	6	FOLIO	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	7	LD	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	8	LG	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	9	LT	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	10	ST	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	11	COMP	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	12	13"LG	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	13	8.5"SQ	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	14	16k	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	15	8k	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	16	Wide	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	18	SRA3	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	19	13x19"	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	20	Envelope	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	21	長尺a	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	22	長尺b	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	23	Custom Small	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	24	Custom Large	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	25	Undefined	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	0	A3	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	1	A4	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	2	A5	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	3	A6	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	4	B4	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	5	B5	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	6	FOLIO	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	7	LD	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	8	LG	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	9	LT	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	10	ST	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	11	COMP	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	12	13"LG	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	13	8.5"SQ	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	14	16k	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	15	8k	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	16	Wide	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	18	SRA3	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	19	13x19"	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	20	Envelope	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	21	Long size a	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	22	Long size b	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	23	Custom Small	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	24	Custom Large	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	25	Undefined	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	0	A3	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	1	A4	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	2	A5	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	3	A6	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	4	B4	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	5	B5	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	6	FOLIO	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	7	LD	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	8	LG	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	9	LT	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	10	ST	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	11	COMP	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	12	13"LG	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	13	8.5"SQ	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	14	16k	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	15	8k	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	16	Wide	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	18	SRA3	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	19	13x19"	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	20	Envelope	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	21	Long size a	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	22	Long size b	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	23	Custom Small	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	24	Custom Large	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	25	Undefined	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6110		Upper drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from upper drawer	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6111		Lower drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from lower drawer	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6112		Bypass feed	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from bypass feed	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6114		PFP upper drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from PFP upper drawer	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6115		PFP lower drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from PFP lower drawer	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6116		ADU	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of output pages of duplex printing.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6117		RADF	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of originals fed from RADF	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance	PM counter	K	6190		Setting value	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> JPD: 0 Other: 120000	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance	PM drive counter	K	6191		Setting value	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> JPD: 0 Other: 161000	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance	PM counter	K	6194		Current value	0	8 digits	M	Counts up when the registration sensor is ON.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance	PM drive counter	K	6195		Current value	0	8 digits	M	Counts the drum driving time.	1	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			6198		Switching of output pages/ driving counts at K-PM	1	0~2	M	Selects the reference to notify the PM timing. (The message is displayed on the LCD screen.) 0: PM counter (The number of output pages is set at 08-6190.) 1: PM time counter (The timing is set at 08-6191.) 2: Whichever comes faster	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry counter		6230		Upper drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the upper drawer.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry counter		6231		Lower drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the lower drawer.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry counter		6232		PFP upper drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the PFP upper drawer.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry counter		6233		PFP lower drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the PFP lower drawer.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry counter		6234		Bypass feed	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the bypass tray.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6236		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(Upper drawer)	0	8 digits	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6234) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6237		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(Lower drawer)	0	8 digits	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6234) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6238		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(PFP upper drawer)	0	8 digits	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6234) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6239		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(PFP lower drawer)	0	8 digits	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6234) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6240		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(Bypass feed)	0	8 digits	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6234) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	161000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6251		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	161000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6259		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	161000	8 digits	M		4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6273		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6274	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6274	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6274	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6274	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6274	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	161000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6274	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6274	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6274	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6274	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6275		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6282	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6282	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6282	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6282	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6282	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	161000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6282	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6282	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6282	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6282	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6283		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	240000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	322000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6299		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	161000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6301		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6314	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6314	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6314	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6314	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6314	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	161000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6314	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6314	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6314	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6314	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6315		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Upper fuser roller		6346	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Upper fuser roller		6346	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	240000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Upper fuser roller		6346	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Upper fuser roller		6346	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Upper fuser roller		6346	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	322000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Upper fuser roller		6346	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Upper fuser roller		6346	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Upper fuser roller		6346	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Upper fuser roller		6346	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Upper fuser roller		6347		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Lower fuser roller		6348	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Lower fuser roller		6348	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Lower fuser roller		6348	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Lower fuser roller		6348	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Lower fuser roller		6348	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Lower fuser roller		6349		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	240000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	322000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6351		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Tension roller		6366	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Tension roller		6366	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Tension roller		6366	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Tension roller		6366	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Tension roller		6366	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Tension roller		6367		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	161000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6369		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6372	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6372	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	240000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6372	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6372	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6372	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	322000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6372	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6372	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6372	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6372	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6373		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt guide		6376	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt guide		6376	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt guide		6376	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt guide		6376	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt guide		6376	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt guide		6377		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6382	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6382	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120000	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6382	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6382	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6383		Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6384	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6384	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120000	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6384	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6384	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6385		Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6386	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6386	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120000	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6386	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6386	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6387		Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6390	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6390	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6390	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6390	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6391		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6392	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6392	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6392	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6392	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6393		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6398	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6398	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6398	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6398	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6399		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6400	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6400	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6400	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6400	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6401		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6406	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6406	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6406	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6406	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6407		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6408	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6408	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6408	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6408	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6409		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Upper drawer of PFP)		6412	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Upper drawer of PFP)		6412	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Upper drawer of PFP)		6412	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Upper drawer of PFP)		6412	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Upper drawer of PFP)		6413		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Lower drawer of PFP)		6414	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Lower drawer of PFP)		6414	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	8 digits	M		4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Lower drawer of PFP)		6414	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Lower drawer of PFP)		6414	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Lower drawer of PFP)		6415		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass unit)		6416	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass unit)		6416	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass unit)		6416	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass unit)		6416	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass unit)		6417		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Upper drawer of PFP)		6420	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Upper drawer of PFP)		6420	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Upper drawer of PFP)		6420	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Upper drawer of PFP)		6420	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Upper drawer of PFP)		6421		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Lower drawer of PFP)		6422	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Lower drawer of PFP)		6422	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Lower drawer of PFP)		6422	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Lower drawer of PFP)		6422	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Lower drawer of PFP)		6423		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass unit)		6424	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass unit)		6424	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass unit)		6424	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass unit)		6424	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass unit)		6425		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Upper drawer of PFP)		6428	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Upper drawer of PFP)		6428	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Upper drawer of PFP)		6428	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Upper drawer of PFP)		6428	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Upper drawer of PFP)		6429		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Lower drawer of PFP)		6430	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Lower drawer of PFP)		6430	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Lower drawer of PFP)		6430	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Lower drawer of PFP)		6430	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Lower drawer of PFP)		6431		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6436	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6436	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6436	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6436	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6436	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	161000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6436	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6436	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6436	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6436	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6437		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter			6448		Counter for number of erased sheets	0	8 digits	M		1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6500		Standard paper size setting	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	Selects the standard paper size to convert it into the pixel count (%). 0: A4 1: LT <Default value> NAD: 1 Other: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6501		Pixel counter all clearing			SYS	Clears all information related to the pixel counter.	3	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6502		Service technician reference counter clearing			SYS	Clears all information related to the service technician reference pixel counter.	3	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6503		Toner cartridge reference counter clearing			SYS	Clears all information related to the toner cartridge reference pixel counter.	3	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6504		Pixel counter display setting	1	0~1	SYS	Selects whether or not to display the pixel counter on the LCD screen. 0: Displayed 1: Not displayed	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6505		Displayed reference setting	0	0~1	SYS	Selects the reference when displaying the pixel counter on the LCD screen. 0: Service technician reference 1: Toner cartridge reference	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6506		Counter setting for toner empty	0	0~1	SYS	0: Number of sheets 1: Value of pixel counter	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6507		Number of sheets for toner empty	800	0~999	SYS	Sets the number of sheets for toner empty.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6508		Pixel counter value for toner empty	35100	0~60000	SYS	Sets the pixel counter value for toner empty.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6509		Pixel counter clear flag/Service technician reference	0	0~1	SYS	Becomes "1" when 08-6502 is performed.	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6510		Service technician reference cleared date		0~99999999	SYS	Displays the date on which 08-6502 was performed.	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6514		Toner cartridge reference cleared date		0~99999999	SYS	Displays the date on which 08-6503 was performed.	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6522		Toner cartridge reference count started date		0~99999999	SYS	Displays the date on which 08-6503 was performed.	2	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Service technician reference)		6558		PPC	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the copy function and service technician reference. [Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Service technician reference)		6560		PRT	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the printer function and service technician reference. [Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Service technician reference)		6561		FAX	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the FAX function and service technician reference. [Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Toner cartridge reference)		6563		PPC	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the copy function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Toner cartridge reference)		6565		PRT	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the printer function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Toner cartridge reference)		6566		FAX	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the FAX function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6576		Toner cartridge replacement counter	0	3 digits	SYS	Counts the number of time of the toner cartridge replacement.	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Service technician reference)		6602		PPC	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the copy function and service technician reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Service technician reference)		6603		PRT	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the printer function and service technician reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Service technician reference)		6604		FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the FAX function and service technician reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Service technician reference)		6605		PPC/PRT/FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the copy/printer/FAX function and service technician reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Service technician reference)		6616		PPC	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the copy function and service technician reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Service technician reference)		6617		PRT	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the printer function and service technician reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Service technician reference)		6618		FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the FAX function and service technician reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6623		PPC	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the copy function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6629		PRT	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the printer function, and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6634		PPC/PRT/FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the copy/printer/FAX function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6635		FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the FAX function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6644		FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the FAX function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	0	0-5%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	1	5.1-10%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	2	10.1-15%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	3	15.1-20%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	4	20.1-25%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	5	25.1-30%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	6	30.1-40%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	7	40.1-60%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	8	60.1-80%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	9	80.1-100%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	0	0-5%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	1	5.1-10%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	2	10.1-15%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	3	15.1-20%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	4	20.1-25%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	5	25.1-30%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	6	30.1-40%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	7	40.1-60%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	8	60.1-80%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	9	80.1-100%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	0	0-5%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	1	5.1-10%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	2	10.1-15%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	3	15.1-20%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	4	20.1-25%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	5	25.1-30%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	6	30.1-40%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	7	40.1-60%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	8	60.1-80%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	9	80.1-100%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count/black(Toner cartridge reference)		6724		PPC	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the copy function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count/black(Toner cartridge reference)		6725		PRT	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the printer function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Counter for toner-save mode	Print in toner-save mode	6820	0	Small size, black	0	8 digits	SYS	Number of printed sheets in the toner-save mode.	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Counter for toner-save mode	Print in non-toner-save mode	6820	1	Small size, black	0	8 digits	SYS	Number of printed sheets in the non-toner-save mode.	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Counter for toner-save mode	Print in toner-save mode	6823	0	Large size, black	0	8 digits	SYS	Number of printed sheets in the toner-save mode.	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Counter for toner-save mode	Print in non-toner-save mode	6823	1	Large size, black	0	8 digits	SYS	Number of printed sheets in the non-toner-save mode.	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Black job counter	PPC	6852	0		0	8 digits	SYS	Counter for monochrome copy job.	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Black job counter	PRT	6852	1		0	8 digits	SYS	Counter for monochrome print job.	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Black job counter	PPC/PRT	6852	2		0	8 digits	SYS	Total counter for monochrome copy and print job.	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Toner cartridge usage history (Lot. No.)		6977	0	Latest	0	1 digit or 8 digits	M	1 digit: Production location indicated. -0: Cartridge not installed -1: TESS cartridge -2: TABS cartridge -3: TEIS cartridge -6: Cartridge not detected (when the IC chip information cannot be detected) 8 digits: Lot No. indicated	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Toner cartridge usage history (Lot. No.)		6977	1	1 cartridge earlier	0	1 digit or 8 digits	M	1 digit: Production location indicated. -0: Cartridge not installed -1: TESS cartridge -2: TABS cartridge -3: TEIS cartridge -6: Cartridge not detected (when the IC chip information cannot be detected) 8 digits: Lot No. indicated	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Toner cartridge usage history (Lot. No.)		6977	2	2 cartridges earlier	0	1 digit or 8 digits	M	1 digit: Production location indicated. -0: Cartridge not installed -1: TESS cartridge -2: TABS cartridge -3: TEIS cartridge -6: Cartridge not detected (when the IC chip information cannot be detected) 8 digits: Lot No. indicated	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Toner cartridge usage history (Lot. No.)		6977	3	3 cartridges earlier	0	1 digit or 8 digits	M	1 digit: Production location indicated. -0: Cartridge not installed -1: TESS cartridge -2: TABS cartridge -3: TEIS cartridge -6: Cartridge not detected (when the IC chip information cannot be detected) 8 digits: Lot No. indicated	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Toner cartridge usage history (Lot. No.)		6977	4	4 cartridges earlier	0	1 digit or 8 digits	M	1 digit: Production location indicated. -0: Cartridge not installed -1: TESS cartridge -2: TABS cartridge -3: TEIS cartridge -6: Cartridge not detected (when the IC chip information cannot be detected) 8 digits: Lot No. indicated	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser pad		6979	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser pad		6979	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser pad		6979	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser pad		6979	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser pad		6979	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser pad		6980		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser lubrication sheet		6981	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser lubrication sheet		6981	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	240000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser lubrication sheet		6981	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser lubrication sheet		6981	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser lubrication sheet		6981	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	322000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser lubrication sheet		6981	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser lubrication sheet		6981	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser lubrication sheet		6981	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser lubrication sheet		6981	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser lubrication sheet		6982		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Clearing of adjustment values of all image process (PPC) related 05 codes		7000		PPC			SYS/M	Clears the gamma correction table values and the adjustment values of the following 05 codes: 05-7000 to 7299, 7600 to 7999 After executing this code, execute 08-4581.	3	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Clearing of all gamma correction table values (PPC related areas only)		7001		PPC			SYS	Clears all the gamma correction table values in the PPC related areas of the HDD.	3	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Afterimage reduction mode	Monochrome PPC	7010		Text/Photo, Text	0	0~1	SYS	The residual image density in the whole image is reduced without degrading the visibility of the fine prints and thin lines in the Text or Text/Photo mode. This is used if the residual image density is conspicuous after copied images have been erased. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Error diffusion and dither setting		7014		Photo mode	1	0~1	SYS	Sets the image reproduction method at photo mode. 0: Error diffusion 1: Dither	1	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Error diffusion and dither setting		7015		Photo mode (Custom Mode)	1	0~1	SYS	Switches the image processing method when Custom Mode 3 is set. 0: Error diffusion 1: Dither	1	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	User interface	User mode setting		7034		PPC	0	0~3	SYS	0: Not used 1: Text/Photo is set as a base 2: Text is set as a base 3: Photo is set as a base	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Automatic tone correction data	Last updated date and time		7051		Monochrome PPC	0	0~4212312359	SYS	Last updated date and time of automatic tone correction data. YYMMDDHHMM YY: year, MM: month, DD: day, HH: hour, MM: minute	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Clearing of adjustment values of all image process (network print) related 05 codes		7300		PRT			SYS/M	Clears the gamma correction table values and the adjustment values of the following 05 codes: 05-7300 to 7399 05-8200 to 8299 After executing this code, execute 08-4581.	3	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Afterimage reduction mode	NW PRT (Black)	7310		PS/XPS	0	0~1	SYS	The residual image density of a graphic area is reduced without degrading the visibility of the text parts when [Auto] is set in "Halftone" in a PS printer driver or PCL printer driver. This is used if the residual image density is conspicuous after printed images have been erased by a PS printer driver or PCL printer driver. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Clearing of adjustment values of all image process (network scan) related 05 codes		7400		SCN			SYS	Clears the adjustment values of the following 05 codes: 05-7400 to 7499 05-8300 to 8499	3	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	User interface	User mode setting	SCN	7401		Black	0	0~3	SYS	0: Unused 1: Text/Photo base 2: Text base 3: Photo base	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Clearing of adjustment values of all image process (Fax) related 05 codes		7500		FAX			SYS/M	Clears the adjustment values of the following 05 codes: 05-7500 to 7599 After executing this code, execute 08-4581.	3	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	PPC		7617		ADF noise reduction	3	0~3	SYS	Sets the adjustment level for reducing color streaks when the RADF is used. 3: Disabled (default) 2: Noise reduction level - Low 1: Noise reduction level - Middle (recommended) 0: Noise reduction level - High * This code is valid in the Text/Photo mode and Text mode.	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	SCN		8300		ADF noise reduction	3	0~3	SYS	Sets the adjustment level for reducing color streaks when the RADF is used. 3: Disabled (default) 2: Noise reduction level - Low 1: Noise reduction level - Middle (recommended) 0: Noise reduction level - High	1	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	User interface	User mode setting	SCN	8303		Color	0	0~4	SYS	0: Unused 1: Text/Photo base 2: Text base 3: Photo base 4: e-document base * e-document: This is the mode that corresponds to the law in Japan. This mode is used to clarify area where changes were made with such as a correction fluid.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			8504		Feeding method of odd page number in duplex printing(Raw print)	0	0~1	SYS	0: One side 1: Both sides	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8506		Forcible mode change in cartridge empty status	1	0~2	SYS	0: SLEEP MODE 1: AUTO POWER SAVE 2: READY	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8511		PRT	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disable 1: Enable	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8512		Number of jobs in batch processing	10	2~10	SYS	2-10: From 2 to jobs can be specified	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8514		Threshold value setting for RIP standard paper judgment	20	5~30	SYS	This code is used for changing the range in which the non-standard paper size is judged as standard paper size. If the page size information is within standard paper size ± setting value, the page size is judged as standard paper size when PS/PDF printing. If the page size information is out of the range, the page size is judged as non-standard paper size. The unit of setting value is PS point. 1 PS point is approx. 0.35 mm.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General	Outside erase judgment threshold (Default)	PPC	8515		PPC	0	-3~3	SYS	The larger the value is, area to be erased increases. The smaller the value is, area to be erased decreases.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Outside erase judgment threshold (Default)	SCN	8516		SCN	0	-3~3	SYS	The larger the value is, area to be erased increases. The smaller the value is, area to be erased decreases.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8517		Remote Scan User authentication automatic login	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF (A user always enters manually (current method)) 1: ON (Previous authentication information will be used)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8518		Overwriting mode for scanned files	0	0~3	SYS	0: Always OFF 1: Meta Scan function ON / Normal scan function OFF 2: Meta Scan function OFF / Normal scan function ON 3: Always ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8519		Scan PDF file Paper size	1	0~1	SYS	0: Equivalent to scan image size 1: Fitted into any standard size	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			8520		Underscore conversion of prohibited character in filename	1	0~1	SYS	Sets the prohibited characters in filename to covert to underscore. 0: \ / > < , " ? * : ; = [] + 1: \ / > < " ? * : * 0: Existing model standard 1: Windows standard Since setting the value to "1" allows some prohibited characters, filename might not be processed in external application or server.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8521		Switchover of output format of Service Notification attachment	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	Switches the output format of date in attachment of Service Notification. 0: YYYY.MM.DD 1: YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS <Default value> NAD: 1 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Screen setting		8523		Toner near-empty status Message	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: ON 1: OFF <Default value> JPD/NAD/MJD/AUD: 1 Others: 0	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			8524		No paper Message display	0	0~1	SYS	0: ON 1: OFF	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8525		No paper in the left tray of tandem LCF message	0	0~1	SYS	0: ON 1: OFF	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8532		Control panel Brightness level adjustment	4	1~7	SYS	1-7: Brightness level	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8537		Sorting method for displaying private/hold print jobs	0	0~1	SYS	Changes the sorting order for print jobs on the private/hold print list. 0: Descending order 1: Ascending order	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			8538		Notification setting for toner nearly empty	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanner			8540		SCN	1	0~1	SYS	0: YYYY/MM/DDhh:mm:ss.mmm 1: YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.mmmTZD	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8543		Transition to the energy saving mode when in the Sleep mode	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled (depending on conditions)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8544		Tolerance for switching to Super Sleep mode	5	5~600	SYS	The interval between recovering from the Super Sleep mode and making the transition to the Super Sleep mode again. Unit: seconds.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8546		Input setting of minus value for image shift when copying	0	0~1	SYS	0: Inputting minus value is disabled. 1: Inputting minus value is enabled.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			8548		PRT	0	0~1	SYS	0: Change of the paper size setting on the touch panel is disabled. 1: Change of the paper size setting on the touch panel is enabled.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Counter			8549		Hardware key control when external counter is installed	0	0~1	SYS	0: No control 1: Mode switch key is disabled.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			8584		Selects whether or not to transmit the Subject.	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			8585		Selects the edit setting of the Subject.	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			8586		Selects whether or not to add the date and time to the Subject.	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not added 1: Added	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			8587		Selects the setting of the Subject, by using the fixed string or inputting the specified one.	0	0~1	SYS	0: Fixed string (Default) 1: Specified string	1	
08	Setting mode	System	LDAP user authentication	Attribute value setting		8592		Sender address	mail		SYS	Sets the default attribute value of sender address. Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	LDAP user authentication	Attribute value setting		8593		Sender name	uid		SYS	Sets the default attribute value of sender name. Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			8597		Updates the Private/Hold Print job list automatically	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			8598		Selects the template icon layout on the touch panel	0	0~1	SYS	0: Pattern 1 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (10) (11) (12) (13) (14) (15) (16) 1: Pattern 2 (1) (2) (9) (10) (3) (4) (11) (12) (5) (6) (13) (14) (7) (8) (15) (16)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Outside erase		8600		Change of default value	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			8603		Special usage of external options I/F	0	0~2	SYS	0: None (Default) 1: Usage 1 2: Usage 2	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Prioritized authentication server		8608		Windows	0	0~100	SYS	Sets the prioritized authentication server to be searched (0 to 100). The servers displayed on the screen accessed by TopAccess -> Administration -> Maintenance -> Directory Service are numbered beginning at the top (0 to 100).	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Prioritized authentication server		8609		LDAP	0	0~100	SYS	Sets the prioritized authentication server to be searched (0 to 100). The servers displayed on the screen accessed by TopAccess -> Administration -> Maintenance -> Directory Service are numbered beginning at the top (0 to 100).	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Prioritized authentication server		8610		Card	0	0~100	SYS	Sets the prioritized authentication server to be searched (0 to 100). The servers displayed on the screen accessed by TopAccess -> Administration -> Maintenance -> Directory Service are numbered beginning at the top (0 to 100).	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8622		Date and time addition setting to file name of scan to file/e-mail	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not added 1: Added	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8623	0	RIP function setting	1	0~1	SYS	Enables/Disables the function related to Excel boarder rendering of PCL6. The function is to prevent missing lines when scaling down and inconsistent line width when scaling up. 0: Disabled (No correction. Compliant with PCL6 language) 1: Enabled	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8624		Switchover of display method of filename	3	0~3	SYS	Switches the display method of filename. 0: Displays the filename from the beginning 1: Displays the trailing characters 2: Displays the beginning and trailing characters 3: Displays the filename without abbreviation	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8628		Job operation on the COPY screen when the coin controller is connected	0	0~1	SYS	This setting enables user to move from the COPY screen to JOB STATUS screen, and then operate jobs during printing when the coin controller is connected. This code is valid when the value of 08-9016 is "1". 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			8631		Filename creation at fax reception and forwarding	0	0~1	SYS	0: Use address name (family-name/first-name) as filename if multiple names are found by address book search of TSI (sender information). 1: Use address name (family-name/first-name) as filename only when single name is found by address book search of TSI (sender information).	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8640		Job build operation when the coin controller is connected	0	0~1	SYS	This setting enables user to use the job build function when the coin controller is connected. This code is valid when the value of 08-9016 is "1". 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8641		Notification setting for job cancel	1	0~1	SYS	Sets the notification setting for job cancel. This setting is effective for the following codes: 1CC0, 2BB0, 2CC0, 2DC0, 2EC0 0: Disabled (Not notified) 1: Enabled (Notified)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader	LDAP authentication	8642		LDAP attribute name settings 2	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader	LDAP authentication	8643		LDAP attribute name settings 3	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader	LDAP authentication	8644		LDAP attribute name settings 4	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader	LDAP authentication	8645		LDAP attribute name settings 5	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader	LDAP authentication	8646		LDAP attribute name settings 6	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader	LDAP authentication	8647		LDAP attribute name settings 7	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader	LDAP authentication	8648		LDAP attribute name settings 8	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader	LDAP authentication	8649		LDAP attribute name settings 9	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader	LDAP authentication	8650		LDAP attribute name settings 10	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader	LDAP authentication	8651		LDAP attribute name settings 11	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader	LDAP authentication	8652		LDAP attribute name settings 12	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader	LDAP authentication	8653		LDAP attribute name settings 13	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader	LDAP authentication	8654		LDAP attribute name settings 14	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader	LDAP authentication	8655		LDAP attribute name settings 15	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader	LDAP authentication	8656		LDAP attribute name settings 16	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8657		Placing original	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8658		Pressing [INTERRUPT] button	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8659		Switchover of function	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8660		Completion of job (except for FAX)	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8661		End of warming-up/prewarming/sleep	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8662		Job interrupt (out of paper)	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8663		Fax transmission error	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound	Hours for mute	8664	0	Enable/Disable setting of mute	0	0~1	SYS	0: Mute is disabled 1: Mute is enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound	Hours for mute	8664	1	Starting time	0	0~2359	SYS	(Hour/Hour/Minute/Minute)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound	Hours for mute	8664	2	Ending time	0	0~2359	SYS	(Hour/Hour/Minute/Minute)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8667		Saving image log	0	0~1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8668		Number of pages saved as image log	1	0~1	SSDK	0: First page 1: All pages	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8670		e-Filing print setting when key counter/totalizer is installed	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not allowed 1: Allowed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Number of retry for file transfer		8671	0	FTP	3	0~10	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the number of retry increases. However, it takes longer time to complete the job.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Number of retry for file transfer		8671	1	SMB	3	0~10	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the number of retry increases. However, it takes longer time to complete the job.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Number of retry for file transfer		8671	2	NetWare	3	0~10	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the number of retry increases. However, it takes longer time to complete the job.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Retry interval for file transfer		8672	0	FTP	180	0~999	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the retry interval becomes longer. However, it takes longer time to complete the job. (Unit: sec.)	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Retry interval for file transfer		8672	1	SMB	180	0~999	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the retry interval becomes longer. However, it takes longer time to complete the job. (Unit: sec.)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Retry interval for file transfer		8672	2	NetWare	180	0~999	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the retry interval becomes longer. However, it takes longer time to complete the job. (Unit: sec.)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8673		Disclosure of image log function	0	0~1	SSDK	0: Not opened to public 1: Opened to public	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8674		Prohibition of transition to sleep mode during network initialization	0	0~1	SYS	0: Allowed 1: Prohibited	1	
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			8700		Secret reception setting	0	0~2	SYS	When the value of 08-8924 is "0", the value of this code can be set to "1" or "2". 0: Always Off 1: Always On 2: Scheduled reception	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8704		Restriction of Email/FAX address	0	0~1	SYS	This code is used to restrict Email/FAX Address to LDAP server specified via TopAccess. When the value of this code is set to "1", the address cannot be input directly and registered from the local address book. 0: No restriction 1: Looking up in external LDAP only	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8709		Service notification (equipment information)	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the [SERVICE NOTIFICATION] (Equipment Information) button accessed by [USER FUNCTIONS] -> [ADMIN] -> [SERVICE] is displayed or not. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled <Default value> JPD/NAD/MJD: 1 Others: 0	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			8710		Setting of character code for Scan to FTP	0	0~2	SYS	0: Automatic selection 1: UTF8 2: Shift-JIS	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8712		Display setting of the drawer setting button	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the drawer button in USER FUNCTIONS is displayed or not. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8713		Setting of web upload/web printing	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the web upload and web printing function is enabled or disabled. - Web upload is a function which uploads the image data created on the equipment to the web page displayed on EWB. - Web printing is a function which prints the web page displayed on EWB or the PDF file included in the web page displayed on EWB. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Service notification information		8715		Password for zip file with password	#1048109		SYS	Password for zip file with password of service notification information. Minimum number of digits: 0, maximum number of digits: 20 Available character: alphanumeric characters and symbols	11	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8717		Shutdown operation when Super Sleep is enabled	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the operation when the power button on the control panel is press for a few seconds if Super Sleep is enabled. 0: Hibernation 1: Super Sleep	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8718		Selection for caching the screen of control panel at start-up	0	0~17	SYS	Use this code to shorten the time to switch the function on the control panel for the first time immediately after start-up. However, the start-up time becomes longer (about 1 to 3 seconds per screen). When selecting multiple screens, enter the total value. 0: Disabled 1: Copy 16: Fax	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8719		MTU setting of network communication	1500	576~1500	NIC	Normally there's no need to change the MTU value. Set the proper MTU value when MFP is connected to the Internet using broadband router and so on.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8720		Department code display with asterisk	0	0~1	SYS	0: Displays department code with asterisk when inputting it. 1: Displays department code as it is when inputting it.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			8721		Automatic FAX sending at AutoClear when scanning original put on the glass	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the job is sent or canceled when AutoClear is executed on the interruption screen to confirm the next original displayed after scanning the original put on the glass. Use this code to cancel job when the equipment is left unattended while the interruption screen is displayed. 0: Sends job 1: Cancels job	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8722		Display method of "Cannot find the Home Directory" on the control panel	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the display method of error if the Home Directory for user cannot be obtained from the server when setting the Home Directory for scanning. Use this code to disable the pop-up display when the Home Directory cannot be obtained depending on the user. 0: Displays the pop-up dialogue when user logs in 1: Displays the message in the guidance area when the Scan to File screen is displayed	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8723		Pop-up display of logging out of user authentication and department management on the control panel	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the pop-up dialog of confirmation for logging out is displayed when user or department logs out by pressing [FUNCTION CLEAR] button twice or pressing [ACCESS] button. 0: Logs out without displaying pop-up dialog 1: Displays pop-up dialog when logging out	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8724		Display setting of Edit From Address button for Scan to email	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not displayed (From Address cannot be edited) 1: Displayed (From Address can be edited)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8725		Display setting of [USER FUNCTIONS]-> CHANGE LANGUAGE button	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the [CHANGE LANGUAGE] button accessed from [USER FUNCTIONS] button is displayed or not. Use this code to prohibit users from changing the language displayed on the control panel. Administrators can change the language. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			8726		Job deletion on the Job Status screen	0	0~1	SYS	Use this code to enable the job deletion on the [Job Status] screen. When "3: High level" is set for code 08-8911, be sure to disable this setting. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader		8727		Display of dedicated screen for card authentication	0	0~1	SYS	Switches whether the message to hold a card over the card reader is displayed on the login screen when the card authentication is enabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	0	Display/Non-display setting in TopAccess	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	1	Enable/Disable setting of forced printing	0	0~1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	2	Prioritizing printer driver setting	1	0~1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	3	Application to network fax job	0	0~1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	4	Enable/Disable setting of prefix/suffix	0	0~1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	6	White background setting	1	0~1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	7	Print position	0	0~3	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Bottom left 1: Top left 2: Bottom right 3: Top right	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	8	Fine adjustment of print position (X)	3	0~100	SYS	Adjusts the print position in X direction. The print position shifts toward inside of original when the value increases. Unit: pt. 1pt = 0.35mm.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	9	Fine adjustment of print position (Y)	3	0~100	SYS	Adjusts the print position in Y direction. The print position shifts toward inside of original when the value increases. Unit: pt. 1pt = 0.35mm.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	10	Font setting	0	0~9	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Helvetica 1: AlbertusMT 2: Chicago 3: Eurostile 4: Geneva 5: GillSans 6: LetterGothic 7: Monaco 8: Taffy 9: TimesNewRomanPSMT	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	11	Font size setting	8	6~16	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 6-16pt.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	12	Font color setting	0	0~7	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Black 1: Gray 2: Red 3: Green 4: Blue 5: Light red 6: Light green 7: Light blue	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	13	Density setting of light font color	40	10~90	SYS	Sets the density when the font color is set to gray, light red, light green, or light blue.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8729		Prefix setting	Printed by		SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. Maximum 64 characters.	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8730		Suffix setting			SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. Maximum 64 characters.	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8732		Default Menu Screen Setting	0	0~1	SYS	Switches the default screen of MENU 0: User 1: Public	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			8735		Sending setting of Scan To URL	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			8736		Maximum size for ScanToURL attachment	5	0~100	SYS	Sets the maximum size of attachment that can be sent with ScanToURL. 0: Always sends URL 1-100: Maximum size (MB)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Screen setting		8738		E-mail address direct input button	1	0~1	SYS	Switches the display setting of the [INPUT @] button. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Screen setting		8744		Switchover of pop-up display during scanning	1	0~1	SYS	Switches the pop-up display during scanning 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Screen setting		8745		Enable/Disable setting of EWB history	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether part of the cookie, password, and form data of user who logs in to EWB is saved or not. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8746		Port number setting of destination 10 for sending trap	162	1~65535	NIC	Sets the port number of destination 10 for sending SNMP trap. If the port is used when using the real time log notification function, change the port number.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8748		Input of department code at user authentication	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not required 1: Required	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8749		User authentication by logon information to domain (external authentication)	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8754		Error sheet output at reception of non-supported PDL	1	0~1	SYS	0: Error sheet is not output 1: Error sheet is output	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of remaining amount of toner		8755		Enable/Disable setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of remaining amount of toner		8756	0	Remaining amount at first notification	25	0~100	SYS	0 to 100%	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of remaining amount of toner		8756	1	Notification interval	10	1~25	SYS	1 to 25%	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader		8758		Overwriting of login at authentication	0	0~1	SYS	Switches the enable/disable setting for the function to overwrite the login information at the card authentication. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8761		Retention of print data (spooling data)	0	0~1	SYS	Change this setting for retaining/acquiring print data (spooling data) only. After acquiring print data (spooling data), set the value of this code to "0" (Disabled). 0: Disabled (Deletes print data) 1: Enabled (Retains print data)	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Display of remaining amount of toner (for RDMS/MMDT)		8762	0	K	0	0~100	SYS	0 to 100%	14	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8771		Account setting for access to Home Directory	0	0~1	SYS	0: Setting of Remote1 is used 1: Setting of Remote1 and Remote2 is used	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8774		Password authentication for print job	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the user authentication for network printing/FAX/InternetFAX using the user information and password input on the printer driver is enabled or disabled. When this setting is enabled, the setting of 08-8749 is automatically disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8775		PIN code authentication setting at user authentication	0	0~2	SYS	0: Disabled 1: PIN code 2: Card+PIN code	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8776		Logging setting of PIN code	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8777		Attribute value setting of LDAP PIN authentication server 1	eBMUserPIN		SYS	Attribute name of PIN code * Maximum number of characters is 32 (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8778		Attribute value setting of LDAP PIN authentication server 2	eBMUserPIN		SYS	Attribute name of PIN code * Maximum number of characters is 32 (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8779		Attribute value setting of LDAP PIN authentication server 3	eBMUserPIN		SYS	Attribute name of PIN code * Maximum number of characters is 32 (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8780		Prioritized authentication server	1	1~3	SYS	Sets the prioritized authentication server to be searched.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Screen setting		8781		Default setting of print screen when USB is inserted	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled (The setting of 08-9236 is used) 1: USB print screen	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Interval setting	Transition to Super Sleep	8782		For fax	15	15~600	SYS	Sets the interval to shift to Super Sleep again after recovery from Super Sleep. (Unit: seconds)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			8783		Switchover of document sorting order of e-Filing Box	1	0~1	SYS	0: Sorted by saved date 1: Sorted by document name	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8784		Enable/Disable setting of erasing function in MFP	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8785		Display/Non-display of pop-up for card authentication	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the pop-up is displayed or not after the success of card authentication. This code is effective when the value of 08-8727 is "1" (Enabled). 0: Does not display pop-up 1: Displays pop-up <Default value> JPC: 0 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default keyboard setting for inputting user name		8786	0	Japanese	3	0~4	SYS	0: Romaji 1: Hiragana 2: Katakana (one-byte) 3: Alphabetical character (one-byte) 4: Symbol (one-byte)	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default keyboard setting for inputting user name		8786	1	Chinese	0	0~2	SYS	0: Alphabetical character (one-byte) 1: Pinyin 2: Symbol (one-byte)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8788		Detection interval when authentication server is down	60	1~1440	SSDK	Sets the interval to access the authentication server again after the detection of server down. 1-1440 (min.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8789		Display/Non-display of pop-up for automatic output of jobs	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the pop-up is displayed or not when jobs are automatically released after user authentication. This code is effective when the value of 08-8915 is "1" (Enabled). 0: Does not display pop-up 1: Displays pop-up	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8790		Switchover of server when authentication server is down	0	0~1	SSDK	Enables/disables the function that switches the access to another authentication server when it is detected that the authentication server is down. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8792		Format of host name used for Scan To URL	0	0~2	SYS	0: IP address 1: Host name (FQDN) 2: NetBIOS name	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8795		Default setting of duplex mode for printer driver	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: Single-sided 1: Duplex <Default value> JPD: 0 CND: 0 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		8797		Reboot setting for resource check	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON * This code is valid only when the value of 08-8796 is "1".	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8800		Enabling / Disabling of 802.1X	2	1~2	NIC	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8802		Enabling / Disabling of IPsec	2	1~2	NIC	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8803		Enabling / Disabling of SNMPv3	2	1~2	NIC	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8804		Enabling / Disabling of IP filtering	2	1~2	SYS	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8805		Enabling / Disabling of MAC address filtering	2	1~2	SYS	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8820		IPsec NAT-Traversal setting	1	1~3	NIC	1: Default (IKEv1: Disabled, IKEv2: Enabled) 2: Enable IKEv1 & IKEv2 3: Disable IKEv1 & IKEv2	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8821		IPsec CRL setting	2	1~2	NIC	1: Enable CRL 2: Disable CRL	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8824		FTP client mode	0	0~2	NIC	Sets the FTP transfer mode when FTP is selected for "FILE" to save the scanned data. 0: Automatic 1: Passive mode 2: Active mode	12	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8825		Sending host announcement in Super Sleep mode	2	1~2	NIC	Sets whether sending host announcement in the super sleep mode is enabled or not. Enable this setting to always display the MFP in the browse-list since MFP is deleted by the master browser of the Windows network if MFP is in the super sleep mode for 36 minutes or more. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Dynamic update of DNS server		8826		Enable/Disable setting	1	1~2	NIC	Sets whether the function that gets the secondary DNS server to work as the primary DNS server temporarily is enabled or not when the primary DNS server is not available. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Dynamic update of DNS server		8827		Operating interval	60	1~1440	NIC	Sets the operating interval of dynamic update. 1-1440 (min.)	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8831		Time-out period for EWB network connection	60	1~300	SYS	1 to 300 (sec.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8833		SMB server protocol	1	1~2	NIC	1: SMB1.0 2: SMB2.0	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8835		Link down detection of network cable	1	0~1	NIC	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8836		Time-out period for SMB client connection	30	1~180	NIC	Sets the time-out period for the SMB client connection to a server. 1 to 180 (seconds) * If a small value is set, connection to an SMB server may fail. * If the time-out is carried out while a connection to No. 445 port of an SMB server is set, the connection request is switched to No. 139 port.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Registration number for workflow		8900	0	Total	2000	1000~2000	SYS	Changes the maximum number for workflow that is registrable.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Registration number for workflow		8900	1	Number of interrupt copy	1	1	SYS	Changes the maximum number for workflow that is registrable.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Registration number for workflow		8900	2	Number of transmission and calling of Fax/InternetFax	100	10~100	SYS	Changes the maximum number for workflow that is registrable.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Registration number for workflow		8900	3	Number of printing	1000	150~1000	SYS	Changes the maximum number for workflow that is registrable.	4	
08	Setting mode	System				8904		Job jump instruction setting	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether waiting job is executed or not if print job in process is interrupted. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System				8905		Forcible printing against unacceptable paper error	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF (printing not continued) 1: ON (printing continued by automatically selecting the available exit tray)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Continuous print setting when punching dust box is full			8906		Copy	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF (copying not continued) 1: ON (copying continued by canceling punching setting)	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Continuous print setting when punching dust box is full			8907		Printer/e-Filing	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF (copying not continued) 1: ON (copying continued by canceling punching setting)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8910		Time to auto-clearing when in the self-diagnostic mode	0	0~5	SYS	0: None 1: 1 min. 2: 5 min. 3: 10 min. 4: 30 min. 5: 99 min.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8911		Security mode (level) setting	1	1~4	SYS	Level setting for security function 1: Low level 2: - 3: High level 4: -	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		8912		Serial number display of finisher			-	FIN S/N: XXXXXXXXX	2	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		8913		Warning display for password expiration	15	0~30	SYS	0: None 1-30: Remaining days until the password expiration for warning start.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	0	Copy	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the Copier function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	1	e-Filing	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the filing function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	2	Fax	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the Fax function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	3	InternetFAX	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the InternetFAX function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	4	Email	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the email function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	5	Save as Local HDD	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves data to HDD in the equipment is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	6	Save as Local HDD from Print	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves data to HDD in the equipment using print function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	7	Save as Local HDD from Fax	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves data to HDD in the equipment using Fax function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	8	Save to USB Media	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to USB media is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	9	Save as FTP	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to FTP server is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	10	Save as FTPS	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to FTP server using SSL is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	11	Save as SMB	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to the SMB server is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	12	Save as Netware	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to the Netware server is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	13	Web Service Scanning (WS Scan)	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the WS scanning function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	14	Twain Scanning (Remote Scan)	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the remote scanning function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	15	Send to External Controller	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves data to the external server is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	16	Network Fax	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the Network Fax function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	17	Network InternetFAX	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the Network InternetFAX function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8915		Automatic output of jobs at login	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether jobs registered in the hold queue of user are automatically output or not when the user logs in. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			8919		Service password			SYS	Sets the password to log into the self-diagnostic mode and Service UI.	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		8920		Output tray for FAX/InternetFAX/e-mail printing	0	0~2	SYS	Sets the output tray of the equipment or options. <When no options are installed (equipment only)> 0: Inner tray 1: Inner tray 2: Inner tray <MJ-1032 is installed> 0: Stationary tray 1: Movable tray 2: Movable tray <MJ-1033 is installed> 0: Inner tray 1: Movable tray 2: Movable tray <MJ-1101 or MJ-1106 is installed> 0: Inner tray 1: Stationary tray 2: Movable tray <When MJ-5004 or MJ-5006 is installed> 0: Upper tray 1: Lower tray 2: Upper tray <When MJ-5005 is installed> 0: OCT tray 1: OCT tray 2: OCT tray	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Department management			8921		Clearing of the user/department counter	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not allowed 1: Allowed	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8922		Email header print setting	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the header of an Email or an Internet Fax is printed or not as they are received. 0: Not printed 1: Printed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8923		Email body print setting	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the body of an Email or an Internet Fax is printed or not as they are received. 0: Not printed 1: Printed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8924		Registration of the received Fax / Internet Fax / Email jobs to hold queue	0	0~1	SYS	Registers the received Fax / Internet Fax / Email jobs to the hold queue instead of printing immediately. Data in the hold queue are not printed unless the user allows printing by means of the control panel. 0: Not registered (normal printing) 1: Register	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8925		Data tampering checking at startup	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether data tampering is checked or not at startup. 0: Not checked 1: Checked	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Department management			8926		Clearing of all department counters			SYS	In cases when the administrator has prohibited the clearing of department counter data using code 08-8921, a service technician can clear the data using this code.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Department management			8927		Clearing of all user counter			SYS	In cases when the administrator has prohibited the clearing of user counter data using code 08-8921, a service technician can clear the data using this code.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Upper limit number of sheets of center fold		8928	0	Plain / Recycled paper	0	-25~25	SYS	-25 to 25	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Upper limit number of sheets of center fold		8928	1	Thick paper 1	0	-25~25	SYS	-25 to 25	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Upper limit number of sheets of center fold		8928	2	Thick paper 2	0	-25~25	SYS	-25 to 25	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Upper limit number of sheets of center fold		8928	3	Thick paper 3	0	-25~25	SYS	-25 to 25	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Password			8929		Administrator password reset			SYS	The default password is set. When "3: High level" is set for code 08-8911, the default password is set as a temporary password.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		8931		Output Management Service setting	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8932		Availability of Netware	2	1~2	NIC	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8933		SSL setting (SSL SMTP Client Off/on)	2	1~3	NIC	1: Enabled (accepts all server certificates) 2: Disabled 3: Enabled (uses the imported CA certificate)	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8934		SSL setting (SMTP Client SSL/TLS)	1	1~2	NIC	1:STARTTLS 2:Over SSL	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8935		Remote Scanning	1	0~1	NIC	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8936		Remote Scanning with SSL	0	0~1	NIC	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8937		Remote Scanning port number	20080	0~65535	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8938		Remote Scanning SSL port number	20443	0~65535	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System				8942		Debug level setting	2	0~2	-	0: For development 2: Normal	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service		8946	0	Acquisition starting time for RDMS	0	0~99999999	SYS	Month/day/hour/minute of starting time	14	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service		8946	1	Acquisition ending time for RDMS	0	0~99999999	SYS	Month/day/hour/minute of ending time	14	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader		8947		Automatic user registration for card authentication	0	0~1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	General		8948		Language package information			-	Displays the information of the installed language package.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System				8952		External version of HDD data			-	External version of file system for system software.	2	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			8967		Rotation printing by guides width of bypass feed tray	1	0~1	SYS	If the printing size and the guides width of the bypass feed tray are different, it is judged that paper is set in the wrong direction. The occurrence frequency of interruption by the error of the guides width may be decreased. However, this code does not work depending on the conditions, such as when stapling is selected. Set this code when requested by user or the guides width sensor is broken. Related code: 08-4621. 0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	General		8968		Language package information (Panel Help)			-	Displays the language package information of the installed Panel Help.	2	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	General		8969		Language package information (WebHelp)			-	Displays the language package information of the installed WebHelp.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	General		8970		Language package information (Service UI)			-	Displays the language package information of the installed Service UI.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	General		8971		Installation of language package			-	Installs the language package.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General	Self-certificate		8973		Length of public key	1	0~1	SYS	0: 1024 bit 1: 2048 bit	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Self-certificate		8974		Signature algorithm	0	0~4	SYS	0: SHA1 1: SHA224 2: SHA256 3: SHA384 4: SHA512	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8975		Data clearing of Point and Print			SYS	Point and Print in the equipment is deleted when this code is performed. Perform this code when a trouble occurs such as when uploading Point and Print is not possible. After performing this code, upload Point and Print from [Maintenance] menu in the [Administration] menu of TopAccess.	3	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			8980		Execution of Remote Scan while control panel is operated	0	0~1	NIC	Sets whether the remote scanning is enabled or disabled if the user is logged in using the control panel when user authentication or department management is enabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Scheduled automatic reboot		8981		Day of the week	0	0~255	SYS	Sets the condition and day of the week for scheduled automatic reboot. The condition and day of the week are assigned to each bit as follows. Input the sum of each bit as setting value. <Input value> bit1: Monday 0: Disabled 1: Enabled bit2: Tuesday 0: Disabled 2: Enabled bit3: Wednesday 0: Disabled 4: Enabled bit4: Thursday 0: Disabled 8: Enabled bit5: Friday 0: Disabled 16: Enabled bit6: Saturday 0: Disabled 32: Enabled bit7: Sunday 0: Disabled 64: Enabled bit8: Set the condition of reboot 0: Reboots only when in the sleep or super sleep mode 128: Reboots regardless of the sleep mode <Example> - Reboots every day regardless of the sleep mode: 255 (1+2+4+8+16+32+64+128=255) - Reboots on Sundays: 192 (0+0+0+0+0+0+64+128=192) - Reboots every day only when in the sleep or super sleep mode: 127 (1+2+4+8+16+32+64+0=127) - Reboots on Sundays only when in the sleep or super sleep mode: 64 (0+0+0+0+0+0+64+0=64)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Scheduled automatic reboot		8982		Time (Hour)	0	0~23	SYS	Sets time (hour) for scheduled automatic reboot.	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General	Scheduled automatic reboot		8983		Time (Minute)	0	0~59	SYS	Sets time (minute) for scheduled automatic reboot.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	NFC reader	Second type	8986		Device setting	0	0~4294967 295	SYS	Sets the card reader device. This code is available only when two types of cards are used for the NFC card reader. 0012ZZZZ or 0013ZZZZ -ZZZZ: Sub code 0000: No authentication using a card 0001: IDm (FeliCa/NFC-FeliCa) and (or) UID (Mifare/NFC-Mifare) are used 0002: Data (FeliCa/NFC-FeliCa/Mifare/NFC-Mifare) 0003: SSFC mode	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	NFC reader	Second type	8987		Format information 1	0	0~4294967 295	SYS	Sets the information to access the data stored in a card. This code is available only when two types of cards are used for the NFC card reader. 000ASSSS (hexadecimal, the first 3 digits are fixed) -A: 0: A key 1: B key -SSSS:	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	NFC reader	Second type	8988		Format information 2	0	0~4294967 295	SYS	Sets the number of blocks of the data stored in a card. This code is available only when two types of cards are used for the NFC card reader. 00BSEbse (hexadecimal, the first 2 digits are fixed) -B: Block number of first block -S: Starting offset of first block -E: Ending offset of first block -b: Block number of second block -s: Starting offset of second block -e: Ending offset of second block	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	NFC reader	Second type	8989		Format information 3	0	0~0xFFFFF FFFFFFFF FF	SYS	Sets the actual encryption key (12 digits) <hexadecimal> stored in Key Information of Sector Number registered in 08-8987. This code is available only when two types of cards are used for the NFC card reader. 0000KKKKKKKKKKKK (hexadecimal, the first 4 digits are fixed) -KKKKKKKKKKKK: key (12 digits)	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification setting	8991		Notification setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification day 1	8992		Notification day 1	0	0~31	SYS	1st to 31th. Input "0" to disable this setting.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification day 2	8993		Notification day 2	0	0~31	SYS	1st to 31th. Input "0" to disable this setting.	1	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification day of the week	8994		Notification day of the week	0	0~127	SYS	Input the value which corresponds to the day of the week. Input "0" to disable this setting. Sunday: 64 Monday: 32 Tuesday: 16 Wednesday: 8 Thursday: 4 Friday: 2 Saturday: 1 e.g.) Monday: 32 Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday: 127 (64+32+16+8+4+2+1=127)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification time	8995		Notification time	300	0~2359	SYS	(Hour/Hour/Minute/Minute)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Email address 1 for notification	8996		Email address 1 for notification			SYS	Maximum 192 characters.	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Email address 2 for notification	8997		Email address 2 for notification			SYS	Maximum 192 characters.	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Email address 3 for notification	8998		Email address 3 for notification			SYS	Maximum 192 characters.	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Adjustment mode (05) data list	8999	1	Adjustment mode (05) data list	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Setting mode (08) data list	8999	2	Setting mode (08) data list	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	PM support mode data list	8999	3	PM support mode data list	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Pixel counter list	8999	4	Toner cartridge reference	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Pixel counter list	8999	5	Service engineer reference	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Error history list	8999	6	Maximum 1000 items	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Error history list	8999	7	Latest 80 items	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Firmware upgrade log	8999	8	Maximum 200 items	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Power ON/OFF log	8999	9	Power ON/OFF log	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Version list	8999	10	Version list	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Engine firmware log	8999	11	Engine firmware log	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Total counter list	8999	12	Total counter list	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9000		Destination selection	Refer to contents	0~2	M	0: MJD 1: NAD 2: JPD <Default value> JPD: 2 NAD: 1 Other: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		9001		Destination setting	Refer to contents	0~25	SYS	0: Japan 1: Asia 2: TAP 3: Hong Kong 4: U.S.A./Canada 5: Germany 6: U.K. 7: Italy 8: Belgium 9: Netherlands 10: Finland 11: Spain 12: Austria 13: Switzerland 14: Sweden 15: Denmark 16: Norway 17: Portugal 18: France 19: Greece 20: Poland 21: Hungary 22: Czech 23: Turkey 24: South Africa 25: Taiwan <Default value> MJD: 5 NAD: 4 JPD: 0 Other: 1	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9010		Line adjustment mode	0	0~1	M	0: For factory shipment 1: For line Field: "0" must be selected	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9012		Language displayed at power-ON	Refer to contents		SYS	<Default value> JPD: Japanese Others: English	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9016		Externally installed counter	0	0~5	M	0: No external counter 1: Coin controller (If the value of 08-9979 is "0" (ACS), it is changed to "2" (Full color).) 2: Totalizer/Key card (This value is valid only when "2" is set for 08-9000.) 3: Key counter 5: Coin controller supporting ACS/mixed-size (The value of 08-4131 is set to "1") * "4" cannot be set.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Counter			9017		Setting for counter installed externally	1	0~7	M	Selects the job to count up for the external counter. 0: Not selected 1: Copier 2: Fax 3: Copier/Fax 4: Printer 5: Copier/Printer 6: Fax/Printer 7: Copier/Fax/Printer	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			9022		Easy setup production process flag	99	0~99	SYS	Perform this code when an error occurs during the easy setup (unpacking manual adjustment) and you want to finish the easy setup, or when the error is canceled and you want to restart the unpacking manual adjustment. 0: Packing mode finished (before unpacking is started) 1: Auto-toner adjustment finished (The message prompting the installation of the toner cartridge is displayed.) 2: Toner cartridge is installed 3: Automatic gamma adjustment finished 99: All the unpacking adjustments finished	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9023		Trial period setting	254	1~60	SYS	Sets the trial period from 1 to 60 days. This setting is effective only when the default value is "254". Once the default value is set, this value is only used for a reference.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9025		Notifying condition of trial period end	3	0~255	SYS	Sets when the end of trial period is notified.0: On the day it ends 1 to 255: n days before	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9026		Notifying address of trial period end	3	0~3	SYS	Sets where the end of the trial period is to be notified. 0: OFF 1: User 2: Service center 3: User and service center	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9027		Forcible end of trial period			SYS	[CANCEL]: Cancel [INITIALIZE]: Forcible end When the "Forcible end of trial period" is performed, "0" is set in the code (08-9023) to end up the trial period forcibly.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Initialization			9030		Initialization after software version up			SYS	Perform this code when the software in this equipment has been upgraded.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Counter installed externally		9037		Job handling-short paid-coin controller	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether pause or stop the printing job when it is short paid using a coin controller. 0: Pause the job 1: Stop the job	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		9050		Performing panel calibration			SYS	Performs the calibration of the pressing position on the touch panel (LCD screen). The calibration is performed by pressing 4 reference positions after this code is started up.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Screen setting		9051		Panel calibration setting value	0	0~1	SYS	Switches whether the screen for displaying panel calibration setting values is displayed or not.0: Disabled (screen not displayed) 1: Enabled (screen displayed)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System				9060		Destination display at SRAM initialization	Refer to contents	0~255	SYS	0: MJD 1: NAD 2: JPD 3: AUD 9: ASD <Default value> JPD: 2 NAD: 1 MJD: 0 ASD: 9 AUD: 3	2	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD			9065		HDD diagnostic menu display			SYS	Display the HDD information	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	HDD			9072		Performing HDD testing			SYS	Checks the bad sector. It may take more than 30 minutes to finish the checking.	3	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			9081		Initialization of department management information			SYS	Initializing of the department management information * Key in the code and press the [INITIALIZE] button to perform the initialization. If the area storing the department management information is destroyed for some reason, "Enter Department Code" is displayed on the control panel even if the department management function is not set on. In this case, initialize the area with this code. This area is normally initialized at the factory.	3	
08	Setting mode	System	Initialization	Initialization of NIC information		9083		Initialization of NIC information			SYS	Returns the value to the factory shipping default value.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	All clear			9090		Printer all clear			M	If the data of the self-diagnosis 05/08 code become abnormal, performing 08-4582 can restore them. If not, perform this code. All data of the self-diagnosis 05/08 code with "M" in the "RAM" field are initialized, except the destination setting data. Perform this code if the above problem occurs or the data of the self-diagnosis 05/08 code and the backup data are damaged after replacing the LGC board and performing 08-4582. Procedure: 1. Set 08-9000. 2. Perform 08-9090. 3. Perform 08-4581. 4. Set 08-9080 to "0". If you have got the order wrong, repeat the procedure from step 1. After this code is performed, it is necessary to replace the developer material and to adjust the autotoner sensor. Since the information of the PM counter is initialized, enter it again as required.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9100		Date and time setting		13 digits	-	Year/month/date/day/hour/minute/second Example:03 07 0 13 13 27 48 "Day" - "0" is for "Sunday". Proceeds Monday through Saturday from "1" to "6".	5	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9102		Date display format	Refer to contents	0~2	SYS	0: YYYY.MM.DD. 1: DD.MM.YYYY 2: MM.DD.YYYY <Default value> JPD: 0 MJD: 1 Other: 2	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			9103		Time differences	Refer to contents	0~47	SYS	0: +12.0h 1: +11.5h 2: +11.0h 3: +10.5h 4: +10.0h 5: +9.5h 6: +9.0h 7: +8.5h 8: +8.0h 9: +7.5h 10: +7.0h 11: +6.5h 12: +6.0h 13: +5.5h 14: +5.0h 15: +4.5h 16: +4.0h 17: +3.5h 18: +3.0h 19: +2.5h 20: +2.0h 21: +1.5h 22: +1.0h 23: +0.5h 24: 0.0h 25: -0.5h 26: -1.0h 27: -1.5h 28: -2.0h 29: -2.5h 30: -3.0h 31: -3.5h 32: -4.0h 33: -4.5h 34: -5.0h 35: -5.5h 36: -6.0h 37: -6.5h 38: -7.0h 39: -7.5h 40: -8.0h 41: -8.5h 42: -9.0h 43: -9.5h 44: -10.0h 45: -10.5h 46: -11.0h 47: -11.5h <Default value> JPD: 6 NAD: 40 MJD: 24 Other: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9110		Auto-clear timer setting	3	0~10	SYS	Timer to return the equipment to the default settings when the [START] button is not pressed after the function and the mode are set 0: Not cleared 1 to 10: Set number x 15 sec.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9111		Auto power save mode timer setting	4	0~15	SYS	Timer to automatically switch to the Auto power save mode when the equipment has not been used. 0: Invalid 4: 1 min. 6: 3 min. 7: 4 min. 8: 5 min. 9: 7 min. 10: 10 min. 11: 15 min. 12: 20 min. 13: 30 min. 14: 45 min. 15: 60 min.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9112		Auto Shut Off timer setting (Sleep Mode)	21	0~21	SYS	Timer to turn OFF the power or to enter the Sleep Mode automatically when the equipment has not been used. 0: 3 min. 1: 5 min. 2: 10 min. 3: 15 min. 4: 20 min. 5: 25 min. 6: 30 min. 7: 40 min. 8: 50 min. 9: 60 min. 10: 70 min. 11: 80 min. 12: 90 min. 13: 100 min. 14: 110 min. 15: 120 min. 16: 150 min. 17: 180 min. 18: 210 min. 19: 240 min. 20: Disabled 21: 1 min.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Energy save		9113		Screen setting for automatic energy saver / automatic power OFF	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON <Default value> MJD: 0 NAD: 1 JPD: 1	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9117		Raw printing job(Blank page will not be printed)	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9120		Department setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9121		Print setting without department/registration code	1	0~2	SYS	0: Printed 1: Not printed (pooled in the invalid queue) 2: Deleted forcibly	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9122		Copy	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9123		FAX	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9124		Printer	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9125		Scanning	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9126		List print	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Counter installed externally		9129		Duplex print setting when coin controller is used	1	0~1	SYS	When the duplex printing is short paid with a coin controller, reverse side of the original is not printed and is considered as a defect (printing job may be cleared). To solve this problem, the selection of printing method is enabled with this setting .0: Invalid (Only one side printed) 1: Valid (Both sides printed/One side printed)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9130		Highlighting display on LCD	0	0~1	SYS	0: Black letter on white background 1: White letter on black background	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting	9132		Default setting of screen (Function)	0	0~7, 99	SYS	Sets the screen to be displayed after the auto-clear time has passed or it has recovered from the energy saving mode or sleep mode. 0: COPY 1: FAX 2: SCAN 3: BOX 4: PRINT 5: TEMPLATE 6: MENU 7: JOB STATUS 99: EWB * Only 0 to 7, and 99 can be entered.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9133		Default setting for APS/AMS	0	0~2	SYS	0: APS (Automatic Paper Selection) 1: AMS (Automatic Magnification Selection) 2: Not selected	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default setting of RADF mode		9134		Default setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Continuous feeding (by pressing the [START] button) 1: Single feeding (by setting original on the tray)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9135		Book type original priority	0	0~1	SYS	0: Left page to right page 1: Right page to left page	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9136		Maximum number of copy volume (MAX9)	1	1~3	SYS	1: 999 2: 99 3: 9	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting	9137		Setting for automatic duplexing mode	0	0~3	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Single-sided to duplex copying 2: Double-sided to duplex copying 3: User selection	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9140		Paper size selection for [OTHER] button	Refer to contents	0~255	SYS	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. <Default value> MJD: FOLIO NAD: COMP JPD: A5-R	9	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default setting of RADF mode		9142		Default setting of RADF original size	0	0~1	SYS	0: Scanned as all in same size 1: Scanned as each original size	1	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9143		Time lag before Auto Job Start of bypass feeding	10	0~10	SYS	Sets the time taken to add paper feeding when paper in the bypass tray has run out during the bypass feed copying. 0: Paper is not drawn in unless the [START] button is pressed. 1-10: Setting value x 0.5 sec.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9144		Blank copying prevention mode during RADF jamming	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON (Start printing when the scanning of each page is finished)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Rotation printing		9146		Rotation printing at the non-sorting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not rotating 1: Rotating	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9147		Direction priority of original image	0	0~1	SYS	0: Automatic 1: Portrait	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9148		Inner receiving tray priority at Non-sort Mode	0	0~1	SYS	0: Normal 1: Inner receiving tray	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9149		Width setting for image shift copying (linkage of front side and back side)	0	0~1	SYS	0: ON 1: OFF	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9150		Automatic Sorting Mode setting (RADF)	2	0~4	SYS	0: Invalid 1: STAPLE 2: SORT 3: GROUP 4: ROTATE SORT	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9151		Default setting of Sorter Mode	0	0~4	SYS	0: NON-SORT 1: STAPLE 2: SORT 3: GROUP 4: ROTATE SORT	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9152		Correction of reproduction ratio in editing copy	10	0~10	SYS	Sets the reproduction ratio for the "X in 1" printing (including magazine sort) to the "Reproduction ratio x Correction ratio". 0: 90% 1: 91% 2: 92% 3: 93% 4: 94% 5: 95% 6: 96% 7: 97% 8: 98% 9: 99% 10: 100%	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9153		Image position in editing	2	0~3	SYS	Sets the page pasted position for "X in 1" to the upper left corner/center. 0: PPC:Cornering/PRT:Cornering 1: PPC:Centering/PRT:Cornering 2: PPC:Cornering/PRT:Centering 3: PPC:Centering/PRT:Centering	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9155		Magazine sort setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Left page to right page 1: Right page to left page	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9156		2 in 1/4 in 1 page allocating order setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Horizontal 1: Vertical	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9157		Printing format setting for Time stamp and Page Number	2	0~3	SYS	Hyphen (with page number) /Dropout (with date, time and page number) 0: OFF/OFF 1: ON/OFF 2: OFF/ON 3: ON/ON Note: Hyphen printing format ON: -1- OFF: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Cascade operation setting	PPC/FAX	9158	0	ON/OFF	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the tray switch operation if the output tray becomes full of paper while printing. 0: OFF 1: ON	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Cascade operation setting	PPC/FAX	9158	1	Cascade operation	0	0~1	SYS	0: Switches one time 1: Circulation (loop)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Cascade operation setting	PRINTER/BOX	9159	0	ON/OFF	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the tray switch operation if the output tray becomes full of paper while printing. 0: OFF 1: ON	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Cascade operation setting	PRINTER/BOX	9159	1	Cascade operation	0	0~1	SYS	0: Switches one time 1: Circulation (loop)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9163		Direction priority for date and time stamp printing	0	0~1	SYS	0: Short edge 1: Long edge	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Paper Feed		9164		Auto-start setting for bypass feed printing	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not feeding a paper automatically into the equipment when it is placed on the bypass tray. 0: OFF (Press the [START] button to start feeding.) 1: ON (Automatic feeding)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9165		Auto Job start setting for bypass feed printing	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not feeding a paper automatically into the equipment when it is placed on the bypass tray. 0: OFF (Press the [START] button to start feeding.) 1: ON (Automatic feeding)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		9183		Adaptation of paper source	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not subjected for APS judgment 1: Subjected for APS judgment	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9184		Centering printing of primary/secondary direction at AMS	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Feeding paper media		9185	0	Copier	1	1	SYS	Sets a media type for APS drawer searching in the copier functions. Each bit 0: Excluded from feeding target media Each bit 1: Feeding target media bit 0: Plain paper bit 1: N/A (Always set "0") bit 2: N/A (Always set "0") bit 3: N/A (Always set "0") bit 4: N/A (Always set "0")	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Feeding paper media		9185	1	Printer/Box	1	1	SYS	Sets a media type to print on plain paper in the printer/box functions. This setting is used for drawer searching or media type inconsistency judgment. The setting result does not affect other media types, other than plain paper. Each bit 0: Excluded from feeding target media Each bit 1: Feeding target media bit 0: Plain paper bit 1: N/A (Always set "0") bit 2: N/A (Always set "0") bit 3: N/A (Always set "0") bit 4: N/A (Always set "0")	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Retention period		9193		Web data retention period	10	3 digits	SYS	When a certain period of time has passed without operation after accessing TopAccess, the data being registered is automatically reset. This period is set at this code. (Unit: Minute)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9199		Automatic interruption page setting during printing	0	0~100	SYS	Sets the number of pages to interrupt the printing automatically. If the setting value is one or more, printing is interrupted when the setting value x 10 is reached, then printing is resumed. 0-100: 0 to 100 pages	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Retention period		9200		File retention period	30	0~999	SYS	0: No limits 1 to 999: 1 to 999 days	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	E-mail		9201		Max. size in email transmission	30	2~100	SYS	2 to 100 M bytes	1	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Electronic Filing			9203		Full guarantee of documents in Electronic Filing when HDD is full	1	0~1	SYS	Sets the file retention level when editing the files in the Electronic Filing (at CutDoc/SaveDoc command execution). 0: Not full retained 1: Fully retained - Retains the source file until CutDoc/SaveDoc command is completed. * The file is not deleted even if the HDD has become full during the execution of command when "1" is set.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9204		Binarizing level selection (When judging as black in the ACS Mode)	3	1~5	SYS	1: Step -2 2: Step -1 3: Step 0 (center) 4: Step 1 5: Step 2 The binarizing level of each step is set at 08-9230.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Electronic Filing			9207		Default value for user box retention period	0	0~999	SYS	Sets the data retention period when creating a user box. 0: Not deleted 1 to 999: Retention period (Unit: Day)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD			9208		Warning notification-File Share/e-Filing	90	0~100	SYS	Sets the percentage of HDD partition filled when warning notification is sent. 0 to 100: 0 to 100% * Related code 08-9225	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			9209		Notification setting of E-mail saving time limit	3	0~99	SYS	Sets the days left the notification of E-mail saving time limit appears 0 to 99: 0 to 99 days	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			9210		Default setting of partial size when transmitting E-mail	0	0~6	SYS	Sets the default value for the partial size of E-mail to be transmitted when creating a template. 0: Not divided 1: 64 2: 128 3: 256 4: 512 5: 1024 6: 2048 (Unit: KB)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		9211		Default setting of page by page-I FAX	0	0~4	SYS	Sets the default value for the page by page of Internet FAX to be transmitted when creating a template. 0: Not divide 1: 256 2: 512 3: 1024 4: 2048 (Unit: KB)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (SCN)	9213		Default setting for density adjustment	0	0~11	SYS	0: Automatic density 1: Step -5 2: Step -4 3: Step -3 4: Step -2 5: Step -1 6: Step 0 (center) 7: Step +1 8: Step +2 9: Step +3 10: Step +4 11: Step +5 (1 to 11: Manual density)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9214		Default setting of background adjustment(Full Color)	5	1~9	SYS	1: Step -4 2: Step -3 3: Step -2 4: Step -1 5: Step 0 (center) 6: Step +1 7: Step +2 8: Step +3 9: Step +4	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (SCN)	9215		Color mode	0	0~4	SYS	0: Black 1: Gray Scale 2: Unused 3: Full Color 4: Auto Color	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting of resolution (SCN)	9216		Full Color	2	0~5	SYS	0: 100 dpi 1: 150 dpi 2: 200 dpi 3: 300dpi 4: 400 dpi 5: 600dpi	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting of resolution (SCN)	9217		Gray Scale	2	0~5	SYS	0: 100 dpi 1: 150 dpi 2: 200 dpi 3: 300dpi 4: 400 dpi 5: 600dpi	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting of resolution (SCN)	9218		Black	1	0~5	SYS	0: 150 dpi 1: 200 dpi 2: 300 dpi 3: 400dpi 4: 600dpi 5: 100dp	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (SCN)	9219		Original mode (Full color)	0	0~3	SYS	0: Text 1: Text/Photo 2: Photo 3: Custom (Valid only when a setting other than "0" is set for 08-8303)	1	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (SCN)	9220		Original mode (Black)	0	0~4	SYS	0: Text 1: Text/Photo 2: Photo 3: Custom 4: Blue original The value other than "0" needs to be set for 08-7401 to select "3: Custom."	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9221		Default setting of duplex mode	0	0~2	SYS	0: Single 1: Book 2: Tablet	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9222		Default setting of rotation angle of original	0	0~3	SYS	0: 0 degree 1: 90 degrees 2: 180 degrees 3: 270 degrees	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9223		Default setting of original paper size	0	0~22	SYS	0: Automatic 1: A3 2: A4 3: LD 4: LT 5: A4-R 6: A5-R 7: LT-R 8: LG 9: B4 10: B5 11: ST-R 12: COMP 13: B5-R 14: FOLIO 15: 13"LG 16: 8.5" x 8.5" 18: A6-R 19: Size mixed 20: 8K 21: 16K 22: 16K-R	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9225		Searching interval of deleting expired files and checking capacity of HDD partitions	12	1~24	SYS	Sets the search interval of deleting expired files and checking capacity of HDD partition. (Unit: Hour) * Related code 08-9208	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9226		Default setting of background adjustment(Gray Scale)	5	1~9	SYS	1: Step -4 2: Step -3 3: Step -2 4: Step -1 5: Step 0 (center) 6: Step +1 7: Step +2 8: Step +3 9: Step +4	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default setting of filing format	E-mail	9227		Black	1	0~8	SYS	0: TIFF (Multi) 1: PDF (Multi) 3: TIFF (Single) 4: PDF (Single) 5: XPS (Multi) 6: XPS (Single) 7:PDF/A(Multi) 8:PDF/A(Single)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default setting of filing format	Storing files	9228		Color/ACS	1	0~10	SYS	0: TIFF (Multi) 1: PDF (Multi) 2: JPG 3: TIFF (Single) 4: PDF (Single) 5: SLIM PDF (Multi) 6: SLIM PDF (Single) 7: XPS (Multi) 8: XPS (Single) 9: PDF/A(Multi) 10: PDF/A(Single)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default setting of filing format	Storing files	9229		Black	Refer to contents	0~8	SYS	0: TIFF (Multi) 1: PDF (Multi) 3: TIFF (Single) 4: PDF (Single) 5: XPS (Multi) 6: XPS (Single) 7:PDF/A(Multi) 8:PDF/A(Single) <Default value> MJD: 1 Others: 0	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting (When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	0	Step -2	88	0~255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting (When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	1	Step -1	108	0~255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting (When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	2	Step 0 (center)	148	0~255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting (When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	3	Step +1	178	0~255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting (When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	4	Step +2	208	0~255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Electronic Filing			9233		Equipment name and user name setting to a folder when saving files	0	0~2	SYS	Sets whether or not adding the equipment name and user name to the folder when saving files. 0: Not add 1: Add the equipment name 2: Add the user name	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9236		Default setting of print menu	1	1~4	SYS	1: Private print screen (Job list of log-in user is displayed if user authentication is enabled.) 2: Hold print screen (Job list of log-in user is displayed if user authentication is enabled.) 3: Private print screen (If the private print screen is displayed when user authentication is enabled, user list is displayed if user logs in as GUEST, and job list of log-in user is displayed if user logs in as general user.) 4: Hold print screen (If the private print screen is displayed when user authentication is enabled, user list is displayed if user logs in as GUEST, and job list of log-in user is displayed if user logs in as general user.) * If user data department management (08-9264) is changed from OFF to ON, the value in this code changes from "1" to "2", and "3" to "4". The value does not change if it is "2" or "4". Reset this value as necessary when changing user data department management (08-9264) from OFF to ON.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Data overwrite kit			9240		HDD data overwriting type setting	3	0~3	SYS	Select the type of the overwriting level for deleting HDD data. (This setting is enabled only when the GP-1070 is installed.) 0: LOW Standard overwriting method. 1: MEDIUM More secure overwriting method than LOW. The overwriting time is between LOW and HIGH. 2: HIGH The most secure overwriting method. The overwriting time is the longest. 3: SIMPLE Simple overwriting method. The time for overwriting is the shortest.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9248		Automatic feed setting of tab paper and insertion sheet(Remote)	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9251		Access code entry for Electronic Filing printing	0	0~1	SYS	0: Renewed automatically 1: Enter every time	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9252		Clearing timing for files and Electronic Filing Agent	1	0~1	SYS	0: Immediately after the completion of scanning 1: Cleared by Auto Clear	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9253		Setting of paper size switching to 13" LG	0	0~2	SYS	0: Not switched 1: LG → 13"LG 2: FOLIO → 13"LG	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		9255		FOLIO/A4-R judgment when mixed width of paper is enabled	0	0~1	SYS	When the value of this code is "0", the paper size is judged by performing switchback. When the value of this code is "1" and the paper size is AB-series, FOLIO is judged as A4-R and switchback is not performed. When the paper size is LT-series, the switchback is always performed. When the value of this code is set to "1", the scanning performance increases at fax transmission. However, the whole image cannot be output since FOLIO is judged as A4-R. 0: Judgment is enabled 1: Judgment is disabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9261		Maximum number of time job build performed	1000	5~1000	SYS	Sets the maximum number of time a job build has been performed. 5-1000: 5 to 1000 times	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9264		User data department management	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid * When this code is set to "1" (Valid), the department management setting (08-9120) should be "1" (Valid).	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9267		Detection method of 13" LG for single-size document	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		9268		Inbound FAX function (Forwarding by TSI)	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF(Function disabled) 1: ON(Function enabled)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		9269		Tab/cover sheet-FAX Printing stop function	0	0~1	SYS	Sets on or off of the printing function of special sheets such as tab or cover sheet of FAX, Email or list print. 0: Function off 1: Function on	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9271		Authentication method of "Scan to Email"	0	0~2	SYS	0: Disable 1: SMTP authentication 2: LDAP authentication	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9272		Setting whether use of Internet FAX is permitted or not when it is given an authentication	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not permitted 1: Permitted	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9274		"From" address assignment method when it is given an authentication	0	0~2	SYS	0: "User name" + @ + "Domain name" 1: LDAP search 2: Use the address registered in "From" field of E-mail setting	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9276		Setting for "From" address edit at "Scan to Email"	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not permitted 1: Permitted	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9278		E-mail domain name			SYS	96+2 (delimiter) character ASCII sequence only	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		9280		Error sound	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		9281		Sound setting -- Energy Saving	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON <Default value> JPD: 0 Other: 1	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9290		Default screen for the entry of Japanese characters	1	0~4	SYS	0: Roman 1: Hiragana 2: Katakana 3: Alphabet 4: Symbol	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9291		JPD Only	0	0~1	SYS	JPD Only	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			9293		User authentication method	0	0~2	SYS	0: Local 1: NTLM (NT Domain) 2: LDAP	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9294		Automatic user registration for external authentication	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9295		User data management limitation setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9296		User data management limitation Setting by number of printouts	0	7 digits	SYS	0-9,999,999: 0-9,999,999 sheets	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9298		Restriction on Address book operation by administrator	0	0~1	SYS	Some restrictions can be given on the administrator for operating the Address book. 0: No restriction 1: Can be operated only under the administrator's authorization	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9299		Restriction on "To" ("cc") address	0	0~3	SYS	0: No restriction 1: Can be set from both of the Address book and LDAP server 2: Can be set only from the Address book 3: Can be set only from the LDAP server	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9300		Drawer 1 paper information	0	0	SYS	0: Plain paper	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9301		Drawer 2 paper information	0	0	SYS	0: Plain paper	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9302		PFP 1 Paper information	0	0	SYS	0: Plain paper	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9303		PFP 2 Paper information	0	0	SYS	0: Plain paper	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9304		LCF Paper information	0	0	SYS	0: Plain paper	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9305		Bypass tray Paper information	0	0	SYS	0: Plain paper	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9306		LT <-> A4/LD <-> A3	0	0~1	SYS	Sets to whether to print a document in a different paper size from the one selected if there is no drawer which has the same size setting. 0: Enabled Prints a document specified in an LT/LD size with an A4/A3 one, or vice versa. 1: Disabled: Sets to display a message notifying that the same paper size as the one selected should be used.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Retention period		9307		Storage period at trail and private	14	0~53	SYS	0: No limits 1 to 30: 1 to 30 days 31: 1hour 32: 2hours 33: 4hours 34: 8hours 35: 12hours 50: 5 minutes 51: 10 minutes 52: 15 minutes 53: 30 minutes	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9308		Raw printing job (Duplex)	1	0~1	SYS	0: Valid 1: Invalid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9309		Raw printing job(Paper size)	Refer to contents	0~7, 9~13	SYS	0: LD 1: LG 2: LT 3: COMP 4: ST 5: A3 6: A4 7: A5 9: B4 10: B5 11: FOLIO 12: 13"LG 13: 8.5" x 8.5" <Default value> NAD: 2 Other: 6	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9310		Raw printing job(Paper type)	0	0	SYS	0: Plain paper	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9311		Raw printing job(Paper direction)	0	0~1	SYS	0: Portrait 1: Landscape	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9312		Raw printing job (Staple)	1	0~1	SYS	0: Valid 1: Invalid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9313		Raw printing job(receiving tray)	0	0~6	SYS	0: Inner tray 1: Finisher tray 1 2: Finisher tray 2 3: Not used 4: Job Separator upper tray 5: Job Separator lower tray * The settings 4 and 5 are effective only when the Job Separator (MJ- 5004) is installed.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9314		Raw printing job(Number of form lines)	1200	500~12800	SYS	Sets the number of form lines from 5 to 128. (A hundredfold of the number of form lines is defined as the setting value.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9315		Raw printing job(PCL font pitch)	1000	44~9999	SYS	Sets the font pitch from 0.44 to 99.99. (A hundredfold of the font pitch is defined as the setting value.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9316		Raw printing job(PCL font size)	1200	400~99975	SYS	Sets the font size from 4 to 999.75. (A hundredfold of the font size is defined as the setting value.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9317		Raw printing job(PCL font number)	0	0~9999	SYS	Sets the PCL font number.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9318		Memory 1 Paper size (bypass feeding/non-standard type) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	SYS	Registers the paper size of bypass feed (non-standard type) into [MEMORY 1].	10	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9319		Memory 2 Paper size (bypass feeding/non-standard type) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	SYS	Registers the paper size of bypass feed (non-standard type) into [MEMORY 2].	10	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9320		Memory 3 Paper size (bypass feeding/non-standard type) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	SYS	Registers the paper size of bypass feed (non-standard type) into [MEMORY 3].	10	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9321		Memory 4 Paper size (bypass feeding/non-standard type) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	SYS	Registers the paper size of bypass feed (non-standard type) into [MEMORY 4].	10	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		9325		Key touch sound of control panel	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Screen setting		9326		Size indicator	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9327		Setting of banner advertising display	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not displaying the banner advertising. The setting contents of 08-9328 and 08-9329 are displayed at the time display section on the right top of the screen. When both are set, each content is displayed alternately. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9328		Banner advertising display 1			SYS	Maximum 27 letters (one-byte character)	11	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			9329		Banner advertising display 2			SYS	Maximum 27 letters (one-byte character)	11	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9330		Display of [BANNER MESSAGE] button	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not displayed 1: Displayed * This button enables the entry of "Banner advertising display 1 (08-9328)" and "Banner advertising display 2 (08-9329)" on the control panel.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9331		Local I/F time-out period	6	1~50	SYS	Sets the period of time when the job is judged as completed in local I/F printing (USB or parallel). 1: 1.0 sec. 2: 1.5 sec. - 50: 25.5 sec. (in increments of 0.5 sec.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9332		Original counter display	Refer to contents	0,2,4	SYS	Sets whether the original counter is displayed or not. 0: Not displayed 2: Displayed 4: Displayed (Double sized original is counted as 2.) <Default value> MJD: 2 Other: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9334		PCL line feed code setting	0	0~3	SYS	Sets the PCL line feed code.0: Automatic setting 1: CR=CR, LF=LF 2: CR=CR+LF, LF=LF 3: CR=CR, LF=CR+LF	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			9335		Feeding direction setting of envelope	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the feeding direction of envelopes. 0: Envelope flap comes on its trailing edge (front side of the equipment) 1: Envelope flap comes on its leading edge (rear side of the equipment)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9336		Default setting of drawers(Printer/BOX)	1	1~5	SYS	1: LCF 2: Upper drawer 3: Lower drawer 4: PFP upper drawer 5: PFP lower drawer	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9337		Restriction of the template function with the administrator privilege	0	0~1	SYS	Selects the restriction of the template function usage setting. 0: No restriction 1: Only available with the administrator privilege.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9338		Raw printing job(Paper feeding drawer)	0	0~5	SYS	0: AUTO1: Upper drawer 2: Lower drawer 3: PFP upper drawer 4: PFP lower drawer 5: LCF	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9339		Raw printing job(PCL symbol set)	0	0~39	SYS	0: Roman-8 1: ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 2: ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 3: ISO 8859/9 Latin 5 4: PC-8,Code Page 437 5: PC-8 D/N, Danish/ Norwegian 6: PC-850,Multilingual 7: PC-852, Latin2 8: PC-8 Turkish 9: Windows 3.1 Latin 1 10: Windows 3.1 Latin 2 11: Windows 3.1 Latin 5 12: DeskTop 13: PS Text 14: Ventura International 15: Ventura US 16: Microsoft Publishing 17: Math-8 18: PS Math 19: Ventura Math 20: Pi Font 21: Legal 22: ISO 4: United Kingdom 23: ISO 6: ASCII 24: ISO 11 25: ISO 15: Italian 26: ISO 17 27: ISO 21: German 28: ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 29: ISO 69: French 30: Windows 3.0 Latin 1 31: MC Text 32: PC Cyrillic 33: ITC Zapf Dingbats 34: ISO 8859/10 Latin 6 35: PC-775 36: PC-1004 37: Symbol 38: Windows Baltic 39: Wingdings	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Binding margin setting		9341	0	Left binding front (Right binding back)	7	0~100	SYS	Sets the binding margin displayed as default on the setting screen for the top/bottom/left/right binding function when copying. (Unit: mm)	4	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Binding margin setting		9341	1	Left binding back (Right binding front)	7	0~100	SYS	Sets the binding margin displayed as default on the setting screen for the top/bottom/left/right binding function when copying. (Unit: mm)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Binding margin setting		9341	2	Top binding front (Bottom binding back)	7	0~100	SYS	Sets the binding margin displayed as default on the setting screen for the top/bottom/left/right binding function when copying. (Unit: mm)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Binding margin setting		9341	3	Top binding back (Bottom binding front)	7	0~100	SYS	Sets the binding margin displayed as default on the setting screen for the top/bottom/left/right binding function when copying. (Unit: mm)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9342		Margin width (Bookbinding margin)	14	0~30	SYS		1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Automatic change of paper source	Auto	9343		Printing/BOX printing	1	1~2	SYS	1: Only in the same paper direction 2: In both the same and different paper directions	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9344		Restriction mode of network printing	0	0~3	SYS	0: Normal mode 1: Mode for Private Print 2: Mode for Hold Print 3: Mode for Private / Hold Print * When "1" (valid) is set for the code 08-9264 "User data department management", the setting value of this code is automatically set to "2" except for the case "0" is set for this code. Only "0" and "2" are selectable for this code unless "0" (invalid) is set for the code 08-9264.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9352		Display of paper size setting by installation operation of drawers	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: Not displayed 1: Displayed <Default value> JPD/MJD: 0 Other: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9357		Enhanced bold for PCL6	0	0~1	SYS	0:OFF 1:ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Paper Feed		9359		Printing resume after jam releasing	1	0~1	SYS	0: Auto resume 1: Resume by users	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9379		HD data scramble function setting	0	0~2	SYS	0: Encryption invalid 1: Encryption valid (Security priority) Encrypts all of the user's data. 2: Encryption valid (Performance priority) Encrypts the user's data except the files temporarily created and deleted in the image processing such as copying or printing.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9380		Converting 1-byte katakana into 2 byte-katakana at e-mail transmission	0	0~1	SYS	0: Non-conversion 1: With conversion	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default setting of filing format	E-mail	9384		Color/ACS	1	0~10	SYS	0: TIFF (Multi) 1: PDF (Multi) 2: JPG 3: TIFF (Single) 4: PDF (Single) 5: SLIM PDF (Multi) 6: SLIM PDF (Single) 7: XPS (Multi) 8: XPS (Single) 9: PDF/A (Multi) 10: PDF/A (Single)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Notification of scan job		9386	0	When job completed	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the notification method of scan job completion. 0: Invalid 1: Valid	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Notification of scan job		9386	1	On error	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the notification method of scan job completion. 0: Invalid 1: Valid	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9387		File name format of "Save as file" and Email transmission	0	0~6	SYS	Sets the naming method of the file of "Save as file" and Email transmission. 0: [FileName]-[Data]-[Page] 1: [FileName]-[Page]-[Data] 2: [Data]-[FileName]-[Page] 3: [Data]-[Page]-[FileName] 4: [Page]-[FileName]-[Data] 5: [Page]-[Data]-[FileName] 6: [HostName]_[Data]-[Page]	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9388		Date display format of the file name of "Save as file" and Email transmission	0	0~5	SYS	Sets the data display format of the file of "Save as file" and Email transmission. 0: [YYYY][MM][DD] [HH][mm][SS] 1: [YY][MM][DD] [HH][mm][SS] 2: [YYYY][MM][DD] 3: [YY][MM][DD] 4: [HH][mm][SS] 5: [YYYY][MM][DD] [HH][mm][SS][mm0] The order of [YY], [MM] and [DD] varies depending on the setting of the code 08-9102 (Data display format).	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9389		Single page data saving directory at "Save as file"	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the directory where the file of "Save as file" is saved. 0: Save it under a subfolder 1: Save it without creating a subfolder	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9390		Page number display format of the file of "Save as file" and Email transmission	4	3~6	SYS	Sets the digit of a page number attached on the file. 3-6: 3-6 digits	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9391		Extension (suffix) format of the file of "Save as file"	3	3~6	SYS	Sets the extension digits of the file to be saved. 3: Auto 4: 4 digits 5: 5 digits 6: 6 digits	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9394		Single-page option for storing File and sending Email	0	0~1	SYS	0: Sets 1 page as 1 file 1: Makes a file based on the original	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9397		Execution of user authentication when the user ID is not entered	2	0~2	SYS	0: Forcible execution 1: Execution impossible (pooled in the invalid queue) 2: Forcible deletion	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader	LDAP authentication	9398		LDAP attribute name settings 1	Refer to contents		SYS	Up to 32 letters <Default value> eBMUserCard	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9399		Role Based Access DAP search index	0	Refer to contents	SYS	This code is used to specify the ID for the LDAP server to implement Role-Based Access Control. <Acceptable value> 0~4294967295	5	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9403		Communication speed and settings of Ethernet	1	1~7	NIC	1: Auto 2: 10MBPS Half Duplex 3: 10MBPS Full Duplex 4: 100MBPS Half Duplex 5: 100MBPS Full Duplex 6: Auto(1000) 7: 1000MBPS Full Duplex	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9406		Method for acquiring IP address	2	1~3	NIC	1: Static IP address 2: Dynamic IP address (DHCP) 3: Dynamic IP address (DHCP) without AutoIP	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Address		9408		IP address	Refer to contents	Refer to contents	NIC	<Default value> 0.0.0.0 <Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255	12	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Address		9409		Subnet mask	Refer to contents	Refer to contents	NIC	<Default value> 0.0.0.0 <Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Address		9410		Gateway	Refer to contents	Refer to contents	NIC	<Default value> 0.0.0.0 <Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9411		Availability of IPX/SPX	2	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9414		Availability of AppleTalk	2	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9416		Availability of LDAP	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	DNS		9417		Availability of DNS	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Address		9418		IP address to DNS server (Primary)	Refer to contents	Refer to contents	NIC	000.000.000.000-255.255.255.255 <Default value> 000.000.000.000 <Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0~255.255.255.255	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Address		9419		IP address to DNS server (Secondary)	Refer to contents	Refer to contents	NIC	000.000.000.000-255.255.255.255 <Default value> 000.000.000.000 <Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0~255.255.255.255	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9421		Availability of SLP	1	1~2	NIC	Sets the availability of SLP on NetWare. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9426		Availability of Bindery	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9427		Availability of NDS	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9430		Availability of HTTP server	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9437		Availability of SMTP client	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9440		Availability of SMTP server	1	1~2	UTY	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9446		Availability of POP3 clients	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9459		Availability of FTP server	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9463		MIB function	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9473		Availability of Raw/TCP	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9475		Availability of LPD client	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9478		Availability of IPP	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9481		IPP printer name	MFPserial		NIC	Maximum 127 letters The Network-related serial number of the equipment appears on "serial"	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9486		IPP printer "Make and Model"	TOSHIBAe-STUDIOXX X		NIC	Maximum 127 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9487		IPP printer information (more) MFGR			NIC	Maximum 127 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9488		IPP message from operator			NIC	Maximum 127 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9489		Availability of FTP print	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9499		Page number limitation for printing text of received E-mail	5	1~99	SYS		1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9505		Bonjour setting	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9515		Windows domain No.1 of user authentication			UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9516		PDC (Primary Domain Controller) name			UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9517		BDC (Backup Domain Controller) name			UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Address		9525		Display of MAC address			-	(**:**:**:**:**)** The address is displayed as above. 6-byte data is divided by colon.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9548		SSL setting HTTP server OFF/ON setting	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9550		SSL setting IPP server OFF/ON setting	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9552		SSL setting SSL ftp server OFF/ON	2	1~2	-	OFF/ON 1: Valid2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9556		SSL setting SSL POP3 Client OFF/ON	2	1~3	-	OFF/ON 1: Valid 2: Invalid 3: Use imported certificate	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9563		IP Conflict Detect	1	1~2	-	OFF/ON 1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9564		SNTP Enable	2	1~2	-	OFF/ON 1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9580		Domain Name Server option (6)	1	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled * This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9581		NetBIOS over TCP/IP Name Server option (44) = Primary and Secondary Wins NAME	1	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled * This value is used only when DHCP is enabled	12	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9584		SMTP Server Option (69) Simple Mail Server Address	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled * This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9585		POP3 Server Option (70) Post Office Server Address	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled * This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9587		SNTP Server Option (42) NTP Server Address	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled * This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9599		Samba Server ON/OFF	1	1~4	NIC	1: Enable Samba 2: Disable Samba 3: Disable Print Share 4: Disable File Share	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		9601		Equipment number (serial number) display	0	9 digits	SYS	This code can be also keyed in from the adjustment mode (05-9043). 9 digits	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9602		Dealer's name			SYS	Maximum 100 letters Needed at initial registration	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service	General	9603		Login name			SYS	Maximum 20 letters Needed at initial registration	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service	Call /Display function	9604		Display set of [Service Notification] button	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: Not displayed 1: displayed <Default value> NAD: 1 MJD: 1 Other: 0	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9605		Sending error history of equipment	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9606		Setting total counter transmission interval			SYS	(Hour/Hour/Minute/Minute)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9607		Destination E-mail address 2			SYS	Maximum 192 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9608		Destination E-mail address 3			SYS	Maximum 192 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9610		Remote-controlled service polling day selection Day-1	0	0~31	SYS	0: OFF 1 to 31: 1st to 31st of a month	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9611		Remote-controlled service polling day selection Day-2	0	0~31	SYS	0: OFF 1 to 31: 1st to 31st of a month	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9612		Remote-controlled service polling day selection Day-3	0	0~31	SYS	0: OFF 1 to 31: 1st to 31st of a month	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9613		Remote-controlled service polling day selection Day-4	0	0~31	SYS	0: OFF 1 to 31: 1st to 31st of a month	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	RDMS	Remote-controlled service polling day	9614		Sunday	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	RDMS	Remote-controlled service polling day	9615		Monday	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	RDMS	Remote-controlled service polling day	9616		Tuesday	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	RDMS	Remote-controlled service polling day	9617		Wednesday	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	RDMS	Remote-controlled service polling day	9618		Thursday	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	RDMS	Remote-controlled service polling day	9619		Friday	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	RDMS	Remote-controlled service polling day	9620		Saturday	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9624		Information of supplies setting of toner cartridge K	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	RDMS	Remote-controlled service polling	9626		Setting of polling at the end of month	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9627		Sending mail text of InternetFAX	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid (Not sending the mail text) 1: Valid (Sending the mail text)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9628		From Name Creation setting in SMTP authentication	0	0~2	SYS	0: Not edited 1: Account name of FROM ADDRESS and Device name 2: LDAP searching	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Wireless LAN			9649		Wireless LAN supplicant Wireless LAN setting	2	1~2	NIC	This setting is whether the wireless LAN connection is enabled or disabled. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9680		Bluetooth ON/OFF setting	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9681		Bluetooth Device name	MFPserial		SYS	Maximum 32 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9682		Bluetooth Discovery	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not allowed 1: Allowed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9683		Bluetooth Security	1	0~1	SYS	0: Security function OFF 1: Security function ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9684		Bluetooth PIN	0000		SYS	Maximum 8 digits (8-digit sequence) This setting is valid only when the bluetooth security function is ON.	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9685		Bluetooth Data encryption	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not encrypted 1: Encrypted This setting is valid only when the bluetooth security function is ON.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9694		DNS domain name Option (15) DNS domain name of the client	1	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled * This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		9700		Service technician telephone number	0	32 digits	SYS	A telephone number can be entered up to 32 digits. Use the [Pause] button to enter a hyphen (-).	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9702		Automatic calibration disclosure level	1	0~2	SYS	Sets the disclosing level of automatic calibration. 0: Service technician 1: Administrator 2: User	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			9703		Error history display			SYS	Displaying of the latest 20 errors data	2	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9709		Default data saving directory of "Scan to File"	0	0~2	SYS	0: Local directory 1: REMOTE 1 2: REMOTE 2	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service	General	9710		Remote-controlled service function	2	0~2	SYS	0: Valid (Remote-controlled server) 1: Valid (L2) 2: Invalid	1	Yes

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service	HTTP	9711		Remote-controlled service URL setting	NULL		SYS	Maximum 256 Bytes	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service	HTTP	9715		Initially-registered server URL setting	Refer to contents		SYS	Maximum 256 letters <Default value> https://device.mfp-support.com:443/device/firstregist.ashx	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	RDMS		9718		Short time interval setting of recovery from Emergency Mode	24	1~48	SYS	Sets the time interval to recover from the Emergency Mode to the Normal Mode.(Unit: Hour)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	RDMS		9719		Short time interval setting of Emergency Mode	60	30~360	SYS	Unit: Minute	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service	General	9723		Periodical polling timing	1700	0~2359	SYS	0 (0:00) to 2359 (23:59)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service	General	9724		Writing data of self-diagnostic code	0	0~1	SYS	0: Prohibited 1: Accepted	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service	General	9726		Remote-service initial registration	0	0~3	SYS	0: OFF 1: Start 2: Only certification is scanned 3: RDMS communication starts	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service	General	9727		Remote-controlled service tentative password	NULL		SYS	Maximum 10 letters	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service	General	9729		Status of remote-service initial regist	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not registered 1: Registered	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	RDMS	Call /Display function	9730		Service center call function	1	0~2	SYS	0: OFF 1: Notifies all service calls 2: Notifies all but paper jams	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service	HTTP	9732		Service center call HTTP server URL setting	NULL		SYS	Maximum 256 letters	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Counter			9736		Validity of interrupt copying when external counters are installed	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service	Call /Display function	9739		Toner-end notification	0	0~2	SYS	0: RDMS toner empty notified immediately 1: RDMS toner empty notified once a day 2: RDMS toner empty not notified	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service	HTTP	9740		HTTP proxy setting	1	0~1	SYS	0: Valid 1: Invalid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service	HTTP	9741		HTTP proxy IP address setting	Refer to contents		SYS	Input IP address or FQDN. <Default value> 0.0.0.0	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service	HTTP	9742		HTTP proxy port number setting	0	0~65535	SYS		1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service	HTTP	9743		HTTP proxy ID setting	NULL		SYS	Maximum 30 letters	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service	HTTP	9744		HTTP proxy password setting	NULL		SYS	Maximum 30 letters	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service	HTTP	9745		HTTP proxy panel display	1	0~1	SYS	0: Valid 1: Invalid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9746		802.1X/Dynamic WEP selecting button display	1	0~1	SYS	Switches whether a selecting button for Security mode 802.1X/Dynamic WEP is displayed or not. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9749		WIA Scan Driver	1	1~2	NIC	Selects WIA Scan Driver. 1: TTEC 2: Microsoft	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9750		Automatic ordering function of supplies	3	0~3	SYS	0: Ordered by FAX 1: Ordered by E-mail 2: Ordered by HTTP 3: OFF	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9751		Automatic ordering function of supplies FAX number			SYS	Maximum 32 digits Enter hyphen with the [Pause] button	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9752		Automatic ordering function of supplies E-mail address			SYS	Maximum 192 letters List: 256 digits	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9756		Automatic ordering function of supplies User's name			SYS	Maximum 50 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9757		Automatic ordering function of supplies User's telephone number			SYS	Maximum 32 digits Enter hyphen with the [Pause] button	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9758		Automatic ordering function of supplies User's E-mail address			SYS	Maximum 192 letters List: 256 digits	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9759		Automatic ordering function of supplies User's address			SYS	Maximum 100 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9760		Automatic ordering function of supplies Service number			SYS	Maximum 5 digits	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9761		Automatic ordering function of supplies Service technician's name			SYS	Maximum 50 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9762		Automatic ordering function of supplies Service technician's telephone number			SYS	Maximum 32 digits Enter hyphen with the [Pause] button	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9763		Automatic ordering function of supplies Service technician's E-mail address			SYS	Maximum 192 letters List: 256 digits	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9764		Automatic ordering function of supplies Supplier's name			SYS	Maximum 50 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9765		Automatic ordering function of supplies Supplier's address			SYS	Maximum 100 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9766		Automatic ordering function of supplies Notes			SYS	Maximum 128 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9776		Information about supplies Part number of toner cartridge			SYS	Maximum 20 digits	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9777		Information about supplies Order quantity of toner cartridge	1	1~99	SYS		1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9778		Information about supplies Condition number of toner cartridge	1	1~99	SYS		1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service	Call /Display function	9783		Automatic supply ordering display	Refer to contents	0~2	SYS	0: Valid (FAX/Internet FAX) 1: Valid (FAX/Internet FAX/HTTP) 2: Invalid <Default value> NAD: 0 Others: 2	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9784		Counter notification Remote FAX setting			SYS	Maximum 32 digits Enter hyphen with the [PAUSE] button.	11	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9787		Suspend when quota is empty	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the process is suspended immediately or suspended after the job is completed if quota is used up. 0: Suspended immediately 1: Suspended after the job is finished	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9788		Service call checking period setting	6	0~12	SYS	0: No checking period specified (= Calls service technician immediately) 1: 10 minutes 2: 30 minutes 3: 1 hour 4: 6 hours 5: 12 hours 6: 24 hours 7: 48 hours 8: 7 days 9: 1 month 10: 1 year 11: 5 years 12: Not limited (= Calls service technician if such error has occurred in the past even once or more)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9793		Service Notification setting	0	0~2	SYS	Enables to set up to 3 E-mail addresses to be sent. (08-9793, 9794, 9795) 0: Invalid 1: Valid (E-mail) 2: Valid (FAX)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9794		Destination E-mail address 1			SYS	Maximum 192 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9795		Total counter information transmission setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9796		Total counter transmission date setting	0	0~31	SYS	0 to 31	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9797		PM counter notification setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9798		Temporary communication password setting	99999		SYS	Sets a temporary communication password. The password can be entered in alphanumeric characters (A to Z, a to z, 0 to 9) up to 10 digits. The entered password is displayed with "*" on the touch panel and the self-diagnostic lists. (Maximum 10 digits, minimum 5 digits)	11	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9799		Local authentication mode switchover	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the authentication mode when "0: (Internal authentication)" is selected in the code 08-9293. 0: Card ID differs from the User ID 1: Card ID is the same as the User ID	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Process			9804		Forcible mode change in toner empty status	1	0~2	SYS	0: SLEEP MODE 1: AUTO POWER SAVE 2: READY	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Laser			9805		Polygonal motor standby rotation Shift waiting time at job end	3	0~9	SYS	0: 0 sec. (current setting) (Polygonal motor ready rotation at job end) 1 to 9: Setting value x 5sec.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Interruption of stapling operation (no staple)		9810	0	Copying	1	0~1	SYS	0: Continues printing by switching sort setting 1: Interrupts printing	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Interruption of stapling operation (no staple)		9810	1	Printing / BOX printing	0	0~1	SYS	0: Continues printing by switching sort setting 1: Interrupts printing	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Maximum number of sheets acceptable exceeding upper limit / Long size		9811	0	Plain/Recycled	0	-50~50	SYS	-50 to 50	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Maximum number of sheets acceptable exceeding upper limit / Long size		9811	1	Thick1	0	-50~50	SYS	-50 to 50	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Maximum number of sheets acceptable exceeding upper limit / Long size		9811	2	Thick2	0	-50~50	SYS	-50 to 50	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Maximum number of sheets acceptable exceeding upper limit / Long size		9811	3	Thick3	0	-50~50	SYS	-50 to 50	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9816		Addition of the page number to the multi-page file name of File	0	0~1	SYS	Only when job is executed with TimeStamp enabled for file storage, page number is added with the format set at 08-9387. 0: Invalid (Page number not added) 1: Valid (Page number added)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9817		Maximum number of decimals in extension fields	2	0~6	SYS	0: 0 digit 1: 1 digit 2: 2 digits 3: 3 digits 4: 4 digits 5: 5 digits 6: 6 digits	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9818		Default saving/attachment files of "File/Email"	0	0~1	SYS	0: DOCYYMMDD 1: NetBios name	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		9819		STAGE SSL	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether SSL communication is enabled or disabled for remote scanning. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		9820		STAGE I/F	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether interface is enabled or disabled for remote scanning. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		9821		Port number	49629	0~65535	SYS	Sets a port number for the remote scanning.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		9822		SSL port number	49630	0~65535	SYS	Sets an SSL port number for remote scanning using SSL communication.	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9823		User name and password at user authentication or "Save as file"	0	0~2	SYS	0: User name and password of the device 1: User name and password at the user authentication (Template registration information comes first when a template is retrieved.) 2: User name and password at the user authentication (User information of the authentication comes first when a template is retrieved.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Image			9825		Image quality of the black part in the ACS mode	0	0~1	SYS	0: Black 1: Gray scale	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9829		Department management limitation setting	0	0~1	SYS	Decide the default limitation setting when the new department code is created. 0: No limit 1: Limited	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9841		Bluetooth BIP Paper type	0	0~3	SYS	0: Fit page 1: 1/2 size 2: 1/4 size 3: 1/8 size	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9846		Bluetooth BIP Paper size	Refer to contents	0~13	SYS	0: Ledger 1: Legal 2: Letter 3: Computer 4: Statement 5: A3 6: A4 7: A5 9: B4 10: B5 11: Folio 12: Legal13" 13: LetterSquare <Default value> NAD: 2 Others: 6	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher			9847		Hole punching setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9880		Total counter transmission date setting (2)	0	0~31	SYS	0 to 31	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9881		Day of total counter data transmission	0	0~127	SYS	1 byte 00000000(0)-01111111(127) From the 2nd bit - Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9883		Hardcopy security printing	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disable 1: Enable	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Counter			9884		Count switching of hardcopy security printing level 1	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the way of counting for hardcopy security printing. 0: Counted as 1 1: Counted as 2	2	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanner			9886		Decimal point indication for Enhanced Scan Template	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: Comma 1: Period <Default value> MJD: 0 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanner			9888		Permission setting for changing the scan parameter when recalling an extension	0	0~1	SYS	0: Prohibited 1: Permitted	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Data cloning		9889		Status display for USB cloning	0	0~1	SYS	Acceptance of the usage of the USB data cloning tool 0: Accepted 1: Not accepted	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Screen setting		9891		Warning message when PM time has come	1	0~1	SYS	0: No warning notification 1: Display warning notification	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9894		Calibration chart charging method	0	0~1	SYS	Decides whether the calibration chart printing is charged or not 0: No charge 1: Charge	1	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Image			9897		Default value setting of background peak adjustment (Black)	5	1~9	SYS	1: -4 2: -3 3: -2 4: -1 5: 0 6: +1 7: +2 8: +3 9: +4	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Image			9898		Default value setting of density in the scan mode (Color)	6	0~11	SYS	0: Auto 1: -5 2: -4 3: -3 4: -2 5: -1 6: 0 7: +1 8: +2 9: +3 10: +4 11: +5	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Image			9899		Default value setting of density in the scan mode (Gray)	6	0~11	SYS	0: Auto 1: -5 2: -4 3: -3 4: -2 5: -1 6: 0 7: +1 8: +2 9: +3 10: +4 11: +5	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Version			9900		System firmware ROM version			-	T201SYXXXXXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version	Engine		9901		Engine ROM version			-	201M-XXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version	Engine		9902		Scanner ROM version			-	160S-XXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version	Engine		9903		RADF ROM version			-	DF-XXXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version	Finisher		9904		Finisher ROM version			-	SDL-XXX FIN-XXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version	FAX		9905		Fax board ROM version			-	F670-XXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version	HDD		9930		System software OS version			-	T201SF0WXXXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9933		Domain participation confirmation of printing when LDAP authentication is used	1	0~1	SYS	When LDAP is selected as authentication method for user authentication, checking of domain participation of client computer for print job authentication is set. This function is available only when department management is enabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Short size		9937	0	Plain/Recycled	0	-100~100	SYS	-100 to 100	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Short size		9937	1	Thick1	0	-100~100	SYS	-100 to 100	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Short size		9937	2	Thick2	0	-100~100	SYS	-100 to 100	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Short size		9937	3	Thick3	0	-100~100	SYS	-100 to 100	4	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Saddle stitch		9938	0	Plain/Recycled	0	-15~15	SYS	-15 to 15	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Saddle stitch		9938	1	Thick1	0	-15~15	SYS	-15 to 15	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Saddle stitch		9938	2	Thick2	0	-15~15	SYS	-15 to 15	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Saddle stitch		9938	3	Thick3	0	-15~15	SYS	-15 to 15	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Version	Finisher		9944		Finisher punch ROM version			-	PUN-XXX FIN-XXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version			9945		Finisher Converter ROM version			-	CNV-XXX	2	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	E-mail		9946		Number of Email transmission retries	3	0~14	SYS	The number of times of E-mail communication retry for Scan to E-mail and Internet Fax is set.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	E-mail		9947		E-mail transmission retry interval	1	0~15	SYS	When E-mail transmission retry for Scan to E-mail and Internet Fax is performed, the interval is set. 0 min - 15 min	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9954		Control box counter / job list printing operation	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9955		Name of [EXTENSION] button	EXTENSION		SYS	Sets the name of " EXTENSION" button displayed on the MENU screen. Maximum 10 characters with alphameric characters and symbols.	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9958		Bcc address display ON/OFF setting (Job Log / Job Status)	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the Bcc address is displayed or not on the Job Log or Job Status. 0: OFF (Bcc address not displayed) 1: ON (Bcc address displayed)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9959		Bcc address display ON/OFF setting (Job Notification)	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the Bcc address is displayed or not on all the Job Notifications except for the administrator. 0: OFF (Bcc address not displayed) 1: ON (Bcc address displayed)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9960		Equipment information (SRAM)	Refer to contents	0~2	SYS	0: Unset 1: e-STUDIO306LP 2: e-STUDIO306LP for NAD <Default value> NAD: 2 Others: 1	2	

e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9963		Display of receiving job on PRINT/JOB STATUS screen	2	0~2	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled (Other user's receiving job can be deleted) 2: Enabled (Other user's receiving job cannot be deleted) * This setting is automatically disabled in the high security mode.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (PPC)	9970		Original mode (Black)	1	0~6	SYS	0: Standard 1: Text 2: Photo 3: Not used (non-enterable) 4: Custom 5: Presentation 6: Blue original	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9971		Default setting of density adjustment Custom Mode setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Automatic 1: Manual (Center)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9972		Blank page judgment at power-ON Default setting	0	-3~3	SYS	The larger the value is, the more the paper is judged as a blank page. The smaller the value is, the less the paper is judged as a blank page.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9973		Blank page judgment Default setting	0	-3~3	SYS	The larger the value is, the more the paper is judged as a blank page. The smaller the value is, the less the paper is judged as a blank page.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9975		Blank page judgment at power-ON (Network scan) Default setting	2	-3~3	SYS	The larger the value is, the more the original is judged as color data. The smaller the value is, the less the original is judged as black data.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9980		Address setting for TO/CC/BCC at authentication	0	0~4	SYS	Sets address of TO/CC/BCC when the user authentication and E-mail authentication are enabled. When the value of this code is set to "1", the address specified as From Address is input to TO destination field. TO/CC/BCC field cannot be edited. When the value of this code is set to "2 to 4", the address specified as From Address is input to each field. TO/CC/BCC field can be edited by pressing the TO/CC/BCC button. 0: Disabled 1: Fixed to TO field. 2: Added to TO field. 3: Added to CC field. 4: Added to BCC field.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9981		Sending body text of email	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the job information is output in the body of e-mail when executing e-mail send job. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9982		Switch of display attribute of [EXTENSION] icon	0	0~1	SYS	0: Touch is invalid when authentication is not completed. 1: Touch is valid when authentication is not completed.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9984		Document name in printing/scanning	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not confidential name (default) 1: Confidential name	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9985		Screen displayed by pressing MENU button	0	0~1	SYS	0: MENU screen 1: EWB screen	1	



e-STUDIO306LP/Loops LP30

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9987		Retention of fax sending settings	0	0~3	SYS	Sets whether the fax sending settings are retained or not. 0: Clears all settings (The authentication screen is displayed if user authentication or department management is enabled.) 1: Clears all 2: Clears only addresses 3: Retains all settings * When the value of this code is set to "3", the value of 08-3847 (FAX mistransmission prevention) is automatically set to "1" (Enabled).	1	

Input check (Test mode 03)



Items to be checked and the condition of the equipment when the buttons [A] to [H] are highlighted are listed.

[FAX] button: OFF/[COPY] button: OFF ("100%" is displayed.)

Digital key	Button	Items to check	Contents	
			Highlighted display e.g. 	Normal display e.g. 
[1]	A	PFP connection	Not connected	Connected
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	ADU entrance sensor	Paper present	No paper
	E	ADU exit sensor	Paper present	No paper
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[2]	A	PFP side cover opening/closing switch	Cover opened	Cover closed
	B	PFP upper drawer feed sensor	No paper	Paper present
	C	PFP upper drawer detection switch	Drawer not installed	Drawer present
	D	PFP upper drawer tray-up sensor	Tray at upper limit position	Other than upper limit position
	E	PFP upper drawer nearly empty sensor	Drawer is nearly	Paper present
	F	PFP upper drawer empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[3]	A	PFP motor rotation status (Motor is rotating at output mode (03))	Abnormal rotation	Normal rotation
	B	PFP lower drawer feed sensor	No paper	Paper present
	C	PFP lower drawer detection switch	Drawer not installed	Drawer present
	D	PFP lower drawer tray-up sensor	Tray at upper limit	Other than upper
	E	PFP lower drawer nearly empty sensor	Drawer is nearly	Paper present
	F	PFP lower drawer empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[4]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[5]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-

[6]	A	1st transport sensor (S21)	Paper present	No paper
	B	Upper drawer tray-up sensor	Tray at upper limit position	Other than upper limit position
	C	Upper drawer empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	D	Upper drawer nearly empty sensor	Drawer is nearly	Paper present
	E	Upper drawer detection sensor	Drawer not installed	Drawer present
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[7]	A	2nd transport sensor (S14)	Paper present	No paper
	B	Lower drawer tray-up sensor	Tray at upper limit position	Other than upper limit position
	C	Lower drawer empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	D	Lower drawer nearly empty sensor	Drawer is nearly	Paper present
	E	Lower drawer detection sensor	Drawer not installed	Drawer present
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[8]	A	Bypass feed sensor	No paper	Paper present
	B	Bypass feed paper width sensor 0	Refer to table 1	
	C	Bypass feed paper width sensor 1	Refer to table 1	
	D	Bypass feed paper width sensor 2	Refer to table 1	
	E	Bypass feed paper width sensor 3	Refer to table 1	
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[9]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[0]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-

[FAX] button: ON/[COPY] button: OFF ("F%" is displayed.)

Digital key	Button	Items to check	Contents		
			Highlighted display e.g. 	Normal display e.g. 	
[1]	A	-	-	-	
	B	MOT board connection	Not connected	Connected	
	C	-	-	-	
	D	Key copy counter connection	Not connected	Connected	
	E	Auto-toner sensor connection	Not connected	Connected	
	F	Fuser unit connection	Fuser unit installed	Fuser unit not	
	G	Fuser unit initial detection	fuse disconnected	Other than fuse disconnection	
	H	-	-	-	
[2]	A	24 V power supply	Power ON	Power OFF	
	B	High-voltage power supply abnormality	Normal	Abnormal	
	C	Main motor rotation status (Motor is rotating in Output Mode (03))	Abnormal rotation	Normal rotation	
	D	Polygonal motor rotation status (Motor is rotating in Output Mode (03))	Abnormal rotation	Normal rotation	
	E	Fuser motor rotation status (Motor is rotating in Output Mode (03))	Abnormal rotation	Normal rotation	
	F	-	-	-	
	G	-	-	-	
	H	-	-	-	
[3]	A	Job Separator connection detection 1	Refer to table 2		
	B	Job Separator connection detection 2	Refer to table 2		
	C	Job Separator connection detection 3	Refer to table 2		
	D	When job separator is connected	Lower tray paper full detection	Full	Not full
	E	When job separator is connected	Cover opening/closing	Cover opened	Cover closed
	F	When job separator is connected	-	-	-
	G	When job separator is connected	Jam detection sensor	Paper present	No paper
	H	When job separator is connected	Upper tray paper full detection	Full	Not full
[4]	A	-	-	-	
	B	-	-	-	
	C	-	-	-	
	D	-	-	-	
	E	-	-	-	
	F	-	-	-	
	G	-	-	-	
	H	-	-	-	
[5]	A	-	-	-	
	B	-	-	-	
	C	-	-	-	
	D	-	-	-	
	E	-	-	-	
	F	RADF connection	Connected	Not connected	
	G	Platen SW detection	Opened	Closed	
	H	Scanner home position detection	Home position	Other than home	

[6]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	APS sensor (APS-R)	Original present	No original
	E	APS sensor (APS-C)	Original present	No original
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[7]	A	[RADF] Original tray length sensor	Original present	No original
	B	[RADF] Original empty sensor	Original present	No original
	C	[RADF] Jam access cover sensor	Cover opened	Cover closed
	D	[RADF] RADF opening/closing sensor	RADF opened	RADF closed
	E	[RADF] Original exit/reverse sensor	Original present	No original
	F	[RADF] Original intermediate transport	Original present	No original
	G	[RADF] Read sensor	Original present	No original
	H	[RADF] Original registration sensor	Original present	No original
[8]	A	[RADF] Original tray width sensor 1 (TWID0S) (Refer to table3)	OFF (H)	ON (L)
	B	[RADF] Original tray width sensor 2 (TWID1S) (Refer to table3)	OFF (H)	ON (L)
	C	[RADF] Original tray width sensor 3 (TWID2S) (Refer to table3)	OFF (H)	ON (L)
	D	-	-	-
	E	[RADF] Original length detection sensor	Original present	No original
	F	[RADF] Original width detection sensor 1	Original present	No original
	G	[RADF] Original width detection sensor 2	Original present	No original
	H	-	-	-
[9]	A	Registration sensor	Paper present	No paper
	B	Paper exit sensor	Paper present	No paper
	C	-	-	-
	D	Front cover switch	Cover opened	Cover closed
	E	Cassette side cover opening/closing switch	Cover opened	Cover closed
	F	Transfer side cover opening/closing switch	Cover opened	Cover closed
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[0]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-

Table 1. Relation between the status of the bypass paper width sensor and paper size (width).

Paper width size	Bypass paper-width sensor			
	0 (STPD4)	1 (STPD5)	2 (STPD6)	3 (STPD7)
A3/A4	H	H	H	L
B4/B5	H	H	L	L
A4-R/A5	H	H	L	H
B5-R/B6	H	L	L	H
A5-R/A6	H	L	H	H
A6-R (Card)	L	H	H	H
LD/LT	H	H	H	L
LG/LT-R/ST	H	H	L	H
ST-R/COMP	H	L	H	H

Table 2. Connecting status of additional options at inner area of the equipment

	Connected	Not connected
Option connection detection 2	L	H



	None	Job Separator
Option connection detection 3	L	H
Option connection detection 1	L	H

Table 3. Relation between the status of the original tray width sensor and paper size (width).

Original tray width sensor			Paper width size (LT series)	Paper width size (A4 series)
3 (TWID2S)	2 (TWID1S)	1 (TWID0S)		
H	H	H	LD/LT	A3/A4
H	H	L	-	B5-R
H	L	H	ST-R	A5-R
L	H	H	LD/LT	A3/A4
L	H	L	A6-R	Card size
L	L	H	8.5" x 8.5" / LT-R / LG / 13" LG	A4-R/FOLIO
L	L	L	COMPUTER	B4/B5

H (= high level): Open L (= low level): Short

[FAX] button: OFF/ [COPY] button: ON ("C%" is displayed.)

Digital key	Button	Items to check	Contents	
			Highlighted display e.g. 	Normal display e.g. 
[0]	A	Dongle (for Printer/Scanner kit) Connected	Connectable	Not connectable
	B	Dongle (for Printer kit) Connected	Connectable	Not connectable
	C	Dongle (for Scanner kit) Connected	Connectable	Not connectable
	D	Dongles for other equipments/Other USB devices Connected	Connectable	Not connectable
	E	Judgement for acceptable USB media *2	Acceptable	Not acceptable
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-

*1

- Since printer and scanner are standard for NAD/MJD/ARD, the key is highlighted without dongle.

*2

- Be sure to install the USB media to the equipment and check if the device can be used with this code.

- Be sure to turn OFF the write protection (the function to prevent data from erasure by the accidental recording deleting) of the USB media before performing the check, otherwise this code cannot be used.

- It may take some time (2 sec. to 10 sec.) before this check is completed depending on the USB media.

Output check (test mode 03)

Code	Function	Procedure
101	Main motor ON (operational without developer unit)	1
102	Toner motor ON (normal rotation)	1
103	Polygonal motor ON (600 dpi)	1
108	Registration clutch ON	1
109	PFP motor ON	1
110	ADU motor ON (low speed)	1
113	Fuser motor ON	1
118	Laser ON	1
120	Exit motor ON (normal rotation)	1
121	Exit motor ON (reverse rotation)	1
151	Code No. 101 function OFF	1
152	Code No. 102 function OFF	1
153	Code No. 103 function OFF	1
158	Code No. 108 function OFF	1
159	Code No. 109 function OFF	1
160	Code No. 110 function OFF	1
163	Code No. 113 function OFF	1
168	Code No. 118 function OFF	1
170	Code No. 120 function OFF	1
171	Code No. 121 function OFF	1
201	Upper drawer feed clutch ON/OFF	3
202	Lower drawer feed clutch ON/OFF	3
203	Transport clutch (high speed) ON/OFF	3
204	Bypass feed clutch ON/OFF	3
205	Transport clutch (low speed) ON/OFF	3
218	Key copy counter count up	2
222	ADU clutch ON/OFF	3
225	PFP transport clutch ON/OFF	3
226	PFP upper drawer feed clutch ON/OFF	3
228	PFP lower drawer feed clutch ON/OFF	3
235	Discharge lamp ON/OFF	3
236	Suction fan ON/OFF (low speed)	3
237	Suction fan ON/OFF (high speed)	3
242	Upper drawer tray-up motor ON (tray up)	2
243	Lower drawer tray-up motor ON (tray up)	2
249	Developer bias [-DC] ON/OFF	3
250	Developer bias [AC] ON/OFF	3
252	Main charger ON/OFF	3
253	Separation charger ON/OFF	3
255	Transfer guide bias ON/OFF	3
256	Transfer charger (positive/center) ON/OFF	3
257	Transfer charger (positive/high) ON/OFF	3
258	Transfer charger (negative) ON/OFF	3
259	Fuser fan ON/OFF (low speed)	3
260	Fuser fan ON/OFF (high speed)	3
261	Scan motor ON (Automatically stops at limit position; speed can be changed with the [ZOOM] button)	2
267	Scanner exposure lamp ON/OFF	3
278	PFP upper drawer tray-up motor ON (tray up)	2
280	PFP lower drawer tray-up motor ON (tray up)	2
281	RADF feed motor ON/OFF (normal rotation)	3
282	RADF feed motor ON/OFF (reverse rotation)	3
283	RADF read motor ON/OFF (normal rotation)	3
284	RADF exit motor ON/OFF (normal rotation)	3
285	RADF exit motor ON/OFF (reverse rotation)	3
289	Developer cooling fan ON/OFF (high speed)	3

290	Developer cooling fan ON/OFF (low speed)	3
294	Reverse gate solenoid ON/OFF	3
297	RADF fan motor ON/OFF	3
301	Modem test 2100Hz	2
302	Modem test 14.4KBPS (V.17)	2
303	Modem test 9.6KBPS (V.29)	2
304	Modem test 4.8KBPS (V.27)	2
305	Modem test 300BPS	2
306	Modem test 1850Hz	2
307	Modem test 1650Hz	2
308	Modem test 1100Hz	2
309	Modem test 462Hz	2
310	Modem test 1300Hz	2
311	Modem test 33.6KBPS (V.34)	2
312	Modem test 28.8KBPS (V.34)	2
313	Modem test 24.0KBPS (V.34)	2
314	Modem test 16.8KBPS (V.34)	2
315	Dial test 10PPS	5
316	Dial test 20PPS	5
317	Dial test PB	5
318	Modem test 12.0KBPS (V.17)	2
319	Modem test 7.2KBPS (V.29)	2
320	Modem test 2.4KBPS (V.27ter)	2
322	CML relay ON	2
410	Power supply cooling fan ON/OFF (low speed)	3
411	Power supply cooling fan ON/OFF (high speed)	3

Test print mode (test mode 04)

Code	Types of test pattern	Remarks	Remarks	Output from
114	Secondary scanning direction 17 gradation steps	Error diffusion	1	SYS
142	Grid pattern	Pattern width: 2 dots, Pitch: 10 mm	1	LGC

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Development	Automatic adjustment of auto-toner sensor		2000		Fuser heater ON			-	As the value increases, the sensor output increases correspondingly. The value starts changing approx. 2 minutes after this adjustment was started and is automatically set in the range of 2.35 to 2.45 V. * Selection is disabled when developer unit is not installed.	17	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Development	Correction of auto-toner sensor		2001		Fuser heater ON	141	0~255	M	Corrects the control value of the auto-toner sensor setup in 05-2000. * Selection is disable when developer unit is not installed.	3	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Development			2020		Developer bias DC output adjustment	154	0~255	M	As the value increases, the transformer output increases correspondingly. Remove the developer unit and install the adjustment jig to make adjustment.	3	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Charger			2040		Main charger grid bias output adjustment	118	0~255	M	As the value increases, the transformer output increases correspondingly. Remove the developer unit and install the adjustment jig to make adjustment.	3	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Transfer			2052		Transfer transformer DC output adjustment (C)	96	0~255	M	As the value increases, the transformer output increases correspondingly. Remove the developer unit and install the adjustment jig to make adjustment.	3	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Separation			2078		Separation transformer DC output adjustment (C)	52	0~255	M	As the value increases, the transformer output increases correspondingly. Remove the developer unit and install the adjustment jig to make adjustment.	3	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer cleaning bias adjustment		2083		Positive	63	0~255	M	When the high-voltage transformer is replaced, the transfer cleaning bias needs to be adjusted with this code. The larger the setting value is, the higher the value of the current (more positive) is. This causes a reduction in the toner adhering to the transfer roller and an improvement in the cleaning performance. Perform this adjustment after the process units (cleaner and developer unit) have been removed. When the high-voltage transformer is replaced, adjusting with the following codes needs to be performed in addition to this adjustment. 05-2020, 05-2040, 05-2052, 05-2078	3	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer cleaning bias adjustment		2084		Negative	42	0~255	M	When the high-voltage transformer is replaced, the transfer cleaning bias needs to be adjusted with this code. The larger the setting value is, the higher the value of the current (more negative) is. This causes a reduction in the toner adhering to the transfer roller and an improvement in the cleaning performance. Perform this adjustment after the process units (cleaner and developer unit) have been removed. When the high-voltage transformer is replaced, adjusting with the following codes need to be performed in addition to this adjustment. 05-2020, 05-2040, 05-2052, 05-2078	3	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Transfer	Temperature/humidity sensor		2192		Humidity display	50	0~100	M	Displays the humidity value detected by temperature/humidity sensor.	2	Yes

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Transfer	Temperature/humidity sensor		2194		Temperature display	25	0~50	M	Displays the humidity value detected by temperature/humidity sensor.	2	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Charger			2196		Drum thermistor temperature display (K)	25	0~100	M	(Unit: °C)	2	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image control			2250		Laser power adjustment	73	0~255	M	When the value increases, the laser output increases correspondingly.	3	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Process			2382		Reverse time of the drum	7	0~255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Toner recycle			2390		Forced idling			M	Perform this adjustment before replacing the developer material. (The toner is forcibly removed from the cleaner.)	6	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner			3009		Log table switching for RADF copying (color)	2	0~4	SYS	0: Same log table as the one used at copying with original glass 1: Background reproduction - Light 2 2: Background reproduction - Light 1 3: Background reproduction - Dark 1 4: Background reproduction - Dark 2	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Image location adjustment		3030		Primary scanning direction (scan. section)	115	0~255	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts by approx. 0.04233 mm toward the front side of the paper.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Image location adjustment		3031		Secondary scanning direction(scan.section)	124	90~166	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts by approx. 0.13013 mm toward the trailing edge of the paper.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Reproduction ratio adjustment		3032		Adj. secondary scan.direction	117	63~193	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the reproduction ratio in the secondary scanning direction (vertical to paper feeding direction) increases by approx. 0.025 %.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Distortion mode		3033		Distortion mode			-	Moves the carriages to the adjusting position.	6	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Shading position adjustment		3034		Original glass	117	92~165	SYS	0.13013 mm/step	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Shading position adjustment		3035		RADF	133	92~165	SYS	0.13013 mm/step	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF	Adjustment of RADF paper alignment		3040		Front side	12	0~30	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.5 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF	Adjustment of RADF paper alignment		3041		Back side	12	0~30	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.5 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF			3042		Fine adjustment of RADF transport speed	50	0~100	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the reproduction ratio of the secondary scanning direction when using the RADF increases by approx. 0.1%.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF			3043		RADF sideways deviation adjustment	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the image of original fed from the RADF shifts toward the rear side of paper by approx. 0.08423 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF	RADF leading edge position adjustment		3044		Front side	50	0~100	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the copied image of original fed from the RADF shifts toward the trailing edge of paper by approx.0.2 mm.	1	Yes

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF	Leading edge position adjustment		3045		Back side	50	0~100	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the copied image of original fed from the RADF shifts toward the trailing edge of paper by approx.0.2 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner			3046		Carriage position adjustment during scanning from RADF (black)	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the carriage position shifts by approx. 0.1 mm toward the exit side when using the RADF.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner			3047		Carriage position adjustment during scanning from RADF (color)	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the carriage position shifts by approx. 0.1 mm toward the exit side when using the RADF.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Data transfer of characteristic value		3203		SLG board -> SYS board			SYS	Transfers the characteristic values of the scanner (shading correction factor / RGB color correction / reproduction ratio color deviation correction / shading position correction factor / reproduction ratio correction value in primary scanning direction)	6	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Data transfer of characteristic value		3209		SLG board -> SYS board			SYS	Transfers the characteristic values of the scanner (shading correction factor / RGB color correction / reproduction ratio color aberration correction / shading position correction factor / reproduction ratio correction value in primary scanning direction)	6	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner			3218		Automatic dust detection adjustment for shading correction plate			-	Performs adjustment for shading correction plate by automatically detecting dust. If dust is detected, shading correction is performed by avoiding the dust.	6	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Size detection of original		3233		Position adjustment in the primary scanning direction	Refer to contents	0~255	SYS	Adjusts the detection range for size of original. <Default value> NAD/CND: 128 Others: 58	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Size detection of original		3234		Waiting position adjustment of carriage	200	0~255	SYS	Adjusts the position where the carriage stops at the size detection of the original. Default value: 200 (20 mm from leading edge of original) Maximum value: 255 (25.5 mm from leading edge of original) Minimum value: 0 (0 mm from leading edge of original)	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Size detection of original		3236		Adjustment of lamp lighting time	128	0~255	SYS	Adjusts the lighting time of the lamp at the size detection of the original. Maximum value: 255 (Minimum time + 2040ms) Minimum value: 0 (Minimum time)	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Size detection of original		3237		Starting time adjustment of lamp lighting	64	0~255	SYS	Adjusts the starting time of lamp lighting when the detection accuracy of dark originals is poor. Maximum value: 255 (Minimum time + 2040 ms) Minimum value: 0 (Minimum time)	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF			3350		Trailing edge adjustment of scanning	50	0~100	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the trailing edge of scanned original becomes longer by 0.3 mm at RADF copying. When the value decreases by "1", the trailing edge of scanned original becomes shorter by 0.3 mm at RADF copying. * This code is effective when the value of 08-3075 is "1" (Allowed).	1	

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Printer	Fine adjustment of polygonal motor rotation speed	Adjustment of primary scanning direction reproduction ratio	4000		PPC	130	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the reproduction ratio of the primary scanning direction increases by approx. 0.07%. (approx. 0.1 mm/step)	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Printer	Fine adjustment of polygonal motor rotation speed	Adjustment of primary scanning direction reproduction ratio	4001		PRT	131	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the reproduction ratio of the primary scanning direction increases by approx. 0.07%. (approx. 0.1 mm/step)	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adj. of primary scan. laser write start pos.		4005		PPC	140	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the writing start position shifts to the front side by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adj. of primary scan. laser write start pos.		4006		PRT	140	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the writing start position shifts to the front side by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive system	Fine adjustment of main motor speed	Adjustment of secondary scanning direction reproduction ratio	4009		PPC/PRT	126	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the reproduction ratio of secondary scanning direction increases by approx. 0.04%.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive system	Fine adjustment of main motor speed	Adjustment of secondary scanning direction reproduction ratio	4010		FAX	128	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the reproduction ratio of secondary scanning direction increases by approx. 0.04%.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive system	Fine adjustment of fuser motor speed		4011		PPC/PRT	132	0~255	M	When the value increases, the motor speed becomes faster. (0.08%/step)	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive system	Fine adjustment of fuser motor speed		4012		FAX	132	0~255	M	When the value increases, the motor speed becomes faster. (0.08%/step)	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive system	Fine adjustment of exit motor rotational speed		4013		PPC/PRT	128	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the rotation accelerates by approx. 0.03%.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive system	Fine adjustment of exit motor rotational speed		4014		FAX	128	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the rotation accelerates by approx. 0.03%.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of drawer sideways deviation		4018	0	1st drawer	128	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of drawer sideways deviation		4018	1	2nd drawer	128	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of drawer sideways deviation		4018	2	PFP upper drawer	128	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of drawer sideways deviation		4018	3	PFP lower drawer	128	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of drawer sideways deviation		4018	5	Bypass feeding	128	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adj. of primary scan. laser write start pos.	Duplex feeding	4019	0	Long size	148	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adj. of primary scan. laser write start pos.	Duplex feeding	4019	1	Short size	148	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	PPC	4050		Top margin adjustment	72	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	PPC	4051		Left margin adjustment(blank area at the left of the paper along the paper feeding direction)	52	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	PPC	4052		Right margin adjustment	52	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	PPC	4053		Bottom margin adjustment	52	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	Printer	4054		Top margin adjustment(blank area at the leading edge of the paper)	24	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	Printer	4055		Left margin adjustment(blank area at the left of the paper along the paper feeding direction)	0	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	Printer	4056		Right margin adjustment(blank area at the right of the paper along the paper feeding direction)	0	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	Printer	4057		Bottom margin adjustment(blank area at the trailing edge of the paper)	0	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment	Standard speed	4058		1st drawer	6	0~15	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx. 0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment	Standard speed	4059		2nd drawer	20	0~40	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx. 0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment	Standard speed	4060		PFP	8	0~15	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx. 0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment	Standard speed	4061		Bypass feeding	7	0~15	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx. 0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment	Standard speed	4062		Duplex feeding	8	0~15	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx. 0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image			4064	0	Bottom margin adjustment (blank area at the trailing edge of the paper)/Reverse side at duplexing	29	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm.	4	

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image			4064	1	Right margin adjustment (blank area at the right of the paper along the paper feeding direction)/Reverse side at duplexing	0	0~255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx. 0.0423 mm.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Alignment position adjustment	1st drawer	4100	0	Plain paper; Long size	37	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Alignment position adjustment	1st drawer	4100	1	Plain paper; Middle size	37	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Alignment position adjustment	1st drawer	4100	2	Plain paper; Short size1	37	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Alignment position adjustment	2nd drawer	4101	0	Plain paper; Long size	30	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Alignment position adjustment	2nd drawer	4101	1	Plain paper; Middle size	28	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Alignment position adjustment	2nd drawer	4101	2	Plain paper; Short size1	25	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Alignment position adjustment	Bypass feeding	4103	0	Plain paper; Long size	44	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Alignment position adjustment	Bypass feeding	4103	1	Plain paper; Middle size	44	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Alignment position adjustment	Bypass feeding	4103	2	Plain paper; Short size1	44	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Alignment position adjustment	PFP upper drawer	4108	0	Plain paper; Long size	30	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Alignment position adjustment	PFP upper drawer	4108	1	Plain paper; Middle size	28	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Alignment position adjustment	PFP upper drawer	4108	2	Plain paper; Short size	25	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Alignment position adjustment	PFP lower drawer	4109	0	Plain paper; Long size	30	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Alignment position adjustment	PFP lower drawer	4109	1	Plain paper; Middle size	28	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Alignment position adjustment	PFP lower drawer	4109	2	Plain paper; Short size	25	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Alignment position adjustment	ADU	4110	0	Plain paper; Long size	19	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Alignment position adjustment	ADU	4110	1	Plain paper; Middle size	19	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Alignment position adjustment	ADU	4110	2	Plain paper; Short size	19	0~63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.3 mm. <Paper length> Long size: 330 mm or longer Middle size: 220 mm to 329 mm Short size: 219 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Adjustment of paper pushing amount/Bypass feeding		4112	0	Plain paper	0	0~20	M	When the value increases by "1", the driving speed of bypass feed roller increases by approx. 10 msec. when the paper transport is started from the registration section. *Postcard is supported only for JPN model.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background offset adjustment	PPC/NW SCN/FAX(black)		7025		ADF	128	0~255	SYS	The smaller the adjustment value is, the lighter the background becomes. The larger the adjustment value is, the darker the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background offset adjustment	SCN(color)		7026		ADF	128	0~255	SYS	The smaller the adjustment value is, the lighter the background becomes. The larger the adjustment value is, the darker the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7056		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7057		Text	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7058		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7060		Blue Original	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Smudged/faint text adjustment	PPC(black)		7097		Text/photo	2	0~4	SYS	0: Faint text is suppressed most. 4: Smudged text is suppressed most.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Smudged/faint text adjustment	PPC(black)		7098		Text	2	0~4	SYS	0: Faint text is suppressed most. 4: Smudged text is suppressed most.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)		7100		Text/photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the background becomes. The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)		7101		Text	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the background becomes. The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)		7102		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the background becomes. The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)		7104		Blue Original	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the background becomes. The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)		7106		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the background becomes. The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7114		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes when the density is at center value.	1	Yes

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7115		Text	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes when the density is at center value.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7116		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes when the density is at center value.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7123		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7124		Text	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7125		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7130		Blue Original	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes when the density is at center value.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7133		Blue Original	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7134		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes when the density is at center value.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7137		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7150		User custom	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7151		Text/Photo	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7152		Text	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7153		Photo	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7155		Blue Original	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Automatic gamma adjustment	PPC(black)		7165		All media types			-	When color deviation is found in gradation reproduction, the gradation reproduction of color K can be corrected with the automatic gamma adjustment. The result of the correction above will be applied to all media types.	7	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7190	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7190	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7190	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7191	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7191	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7191	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7192	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7192	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7192	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Blue Original	7194	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Blue Original	7194	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Blue Original	7194	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7218	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7218	1	Beam level 1/4	4	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7218	2	Beam level 2/4	5	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7218	3	Beam level 3/4	6	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7218	4	Beam level 4/4	7	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text	7219	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text	7219	1	Beam level 1/4	4	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text	7219	2	Beam level 2/4	5	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text	7219	3	Beam level 3/4	6	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Text	7219	4	Beam level 4/4	8	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Photo	7220	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Photo	7220	1	Beam level 1/4	4	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Photo	7220	2	Beam level 2/4	5	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Photo	7220	3	Beam level 3/4	6	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Photo	7220	4	Beam level 4/4	8	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Blue Original	7222	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Blue Original	7222	1	Beam level 1/4	4	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Blue Original	7222	2	Beam level 2/4	5	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Blue Original	7222	3	Beam level 3/4	6	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	PPC(black)	Blue Original	7222	4	Beam level 4/4	8	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7237		User custom	1	0~1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7249		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Smudged/faint text adjustment	PPC(black)		7252		User custom	2	0~4	SYS	0: Smudged text is suppressed most. 4: Faint text is suppressed most.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	User custom	7276	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	User custom	7276	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	User custom	7276	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7286		Text/Photo	1	0~1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7287		Text	1	0~1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7292		Blue toner	0	0~1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Smooth/600dpi	7315	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Smooth/600dpi	7315	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Smooth/600dpi	7315	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Detail/600dpi	7316	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Detail/600dpi	7316	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Detail/600dpi	7316	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Smooth/600dpi	7317	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Smooth/600dpi	7317	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Smooth/600dpi	7317	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Detail/600dpi	7318	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Detail/600dpi	7318	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Detail/600dpi	7318	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Smooth/600dpi	7319	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Smooth/600dpi	7319	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Smooth/600dpi	7319	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Detail/600dpi	7320	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Detail/600dpi	7320	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Detail/600dpi	7320	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher. L: Low density area M: Medium density area H: High density area	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Adjustment of smudged/faint text	PRT	7325		PS	5	0~9	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text. With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Adjustment of smudged/faint text	PRT	7326		PCL	5	0~9	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text. With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Adjustment of smudged/faint text	PRT	7327		XPS	5	0~9	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text. With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving OFF	7350	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0~10	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text. With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving OFF	7350	1	Beam level 1/4	4	0~10	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text. With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving OFF	7350	2	Beam level 2/4	5	0~10	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text. With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving OFF	7350	3	Beam level 3/4	6	0~10	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text. With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving OFF	7350	4	Beam level 4/4	8	0~10	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text. With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PS	7351	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PS	7351	1	Beam level 1/4	1	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PS	7351	2	Beam level 2/4	2	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PS	7351	3	Beam level 3/4	3	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PS	7351	4	Beam level 4/4	4	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PCL	7352	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PCL	7352	1	Beam level 1/4	1	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PCL	7352	2	Beam level 2/4	2	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PCL	7352	3	Beam level 3/4	3	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/PCL	7352	4	Beam level 4/4	4	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/XPS	7353	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/XPS	7353	1	Beam level 1/4	1	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/XPS	7353	2	Beam level 2/4	2	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/XPS	7353	3	Beam level 3/4	3	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Setting beam level conversion	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON/XPS	7353	4	Beam level 4/4	4	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	PS/Text	7360	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	PS/Text	7360	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	PS/Text	7360	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	PS/Graphics	7361	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	PS/Graphics	7361	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	PS/Graphics	7361	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	PS/Image	7362	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	PS/Image	7362	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	PS/Image	7362	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	XPS/Text	7366	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	XPS/Text	7366	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	XPS/Text	7366	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	XPS/Graphics	7367	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	XPS/Graphics	7367	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	XPS/Graphics	7367	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	XPS/Image	7368	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	XPS/Image	7368	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600 dpi/Auto	XPS/Image	7368	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	Larger the value, the density value increases, and smaller the value, the density value decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)		7400		Usercustom	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)		7401		Text/Photo	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)		7402		Text	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)		7403		Photo	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)		7404		Gray scale	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)		7405		Blue Original	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7430		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7431		Text	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7432		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7433		Gray scale	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7434		Blue Original	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)		7436		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the background becomes. The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)		7437		Text	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the background becomes. The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)		7438		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the background becomes. The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)		7439		Gray scale	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the background becomes. The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)		7440		Blue Original	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the background becomes. The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)		7441		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the background becomes. The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7444		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes when the density is at center value.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7445		Text	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes when the density is at center value.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7446		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes when the density is at center value.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7447		Gray scale	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes when the density is at center value.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7448		Blue Original	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes when the density is at center value.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7456		Text/photo	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7457		Text	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7458		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7459		Gray scale	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7460		Blue Original	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7470		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7475		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7478		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	User custom	7480	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	User custom	7480	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	User custom	7480	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Blue Original	7481	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Blue Original	7481	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Blue Original	7481	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Text/Photo	7485	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Text/Photo	7485	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Text/Photo	7485	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Photo	7487	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Photo	7487	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Photo	7487	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Gray scale	7488	0	Low density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Gray scale	7488	1	Medium density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Gray scale	7488	2	High density	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image			7489		Amount of surrounding void (network scanning)	0	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the blank area around the scanned image becomes wider. (e.g.: In network scanning with 600 dpi, if the setting value is "1", the blank area increases by 1 dot.)	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7533		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Simple binarization adjustment/Center value	7534		Text	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7535		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7542		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7543		Photo	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Setting beam level conversion(FAX)	FAX	7595	0	Beamlevel 0/4	0	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Setting beam level conversion(FAX)	FAX	7595	1	Beamlevel 1/4	2	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Setting beam level conversion(FAX)	FAX	7595	2	Beamlevel 2/4	3	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Setting beam level conversion(FAX)	FAX	7595	3	Beamlevel 3/4	4	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Setting beam level conversion(FAX)	FAX	7595	4	Beamlevel 4/4	8	0~10	M	The smaller the value is, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Blank page judgment threshold adjustment			7618		PPC/SCN	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the more the original tends to be judged as a blank page.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ACS judgment threshold			7630		PPC/SCN	70	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the more an original tends to be judged as black even at the auto color mode. The smaller value is, the more it tends to be judged as color.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Stroke adjustment	PS/PDF automatic stroke adjustment	600dpi	8239	0	Default setting	0	0~3	SYS	This code is used to change the width of fine lines in PS and PDF printing. Automatic stroke adjustment is the function that prevents the width from changing according to the position. This code sets whether automatic stroke adjustment is enabled or disabled if it is not included in the print data. If this setting is disabled, there will be an increase in cases in which the width of fine lines becomes thicker by 1 dot when they are printed. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled 2: Forcibly disabled (Ignores command in printing data) 3: Forcibly enabled (Ignores command in printing data)	4	

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Stroke adjustment	PS/PDF automatic stroke adjustment	600dpi	8239	1	Minimum stroke width when disabled	2	1~2	SYS	This code is used to change the width of fine line when PS and PDF printing. Automatic stroke adjustment is the function that prevents the width from changing by position. This code sets the minimum width of fine line when the automatic stroke adjustment is disabled. For example, if automatic stroke adjustment is disabled and the width of fine line is set to "0" in the PS command, the width of line becomes 1 dot if the value of this code is set to "1", and the width of line becomes 2 dots if the value of this code is set to "2." 1: 1 dot 2: 2 dots	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	JPEG compression level	NW SCN(color)		8304	0	High quality	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the quality gets better, and the file size gets larger.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	JPEG compression level	NW SCN(color)		8304	1	Standard	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the quality gets better, and the file size gets larger.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	JPEG compression level	NW SCN(color)		8304	2	Low quality	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the quality gets better, and the file size gets larger.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)		8309		Text/Photo	128	0~255	SYS	The smaller the value is, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)		8310		Text	128	0~255	SYS	The smaller the value is, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)		8311		Printed image	128	0~255	SYS	The smaller the value is, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Fine adjustment of black density	SCN(color)		8314		Text/Photo	1	0~4	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the black side of the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Fine adjustment of black density	SCN(color)		8315		Text	0	0~4	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the black side of the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Fine adjustment of black density	SCN(color)		8316		Printed image	0	0~4	SYS	The larger the value is, the darker the black side of the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	RGB conversion method selection	SCN(color)		8319		Text/photo	0	0~3	SYS	Sets the color space format of the output image. 0: sRGB 1: AppleRGB 2: ROMMRGB 3: AdobeRGB	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	RGB conversion method selection	SCN(color)		8320		Text	0	0~3	SYS	Sets the color space format of the output image. 0: sRGB 1: AppleRGB 2: ROMMRGB 3: AdobeRGB	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	RGB conversion method selection	SCN(color)		8321		Printed image	0	0~3	SYS	Sets the color space format of the output image. 0: sRGB 1: AppleRGB 2: ROMMRGB 3: AdobeRGB	1	Yes

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Saturation adjustment	SCN(color)		8324		Text/photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the brighter the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the duller the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Saturation adjustment	SCN(color)		8325		Text	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the brighter the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the duller the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Saturation adjustment	SCN(color)		8326		Printed image	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the brighter the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the duller the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(color)	Full color	8335		Text	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(color)	Full color	8336		Printed image	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Center value	8339		Text/photo	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Center value	8340		Text	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Center value	8341		Printed image	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(color)		8354		Text/photo	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)		8370		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Fine adjustment of black density	SCN(color)		8371		User custom	0	0~4	SYS	Adjusts the black density of the scanned image. When the value increases, the black density becomes darker.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	RGB conversion method selection	SCN(color)		8372		User custom	0	0~3	SYS	Sets the color space format of the output image. 0: sRGB 1: AppleRGB 2: ROMMRGB 3: AdobeRGB	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Saturation adjustment	SCN(color)		8373		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the brighter the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the duller the image becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(color)	Full color	8375		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Center value	8380		User custom	128	0~255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(color)		8412		User custom	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	

Loops LP301

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(color)		8413		Text/Photo	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(color)		8414		Text	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(color)		8415		Photo	100	0~200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	System	Maintenance			9043		Serial No. entry (last 7 digits)			SYS	The last 7 digits of the serial No. (9 digits) of this equipment can be entered. When the value is entered from this code, the one for 08-9601 is changed accordingly.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	System	Image			9104		Compression quality of s SLIM PDF background processing	5	0~10	SYS	0-10 0: High compression, low image quality 10: Low compression, high image quality	1	
05	Adjustment mode	System	Image			9107		Resolution adjustment of SLIM PDF background processing	1	0~3	SYS	0: 75dpi 1: 100dpi 2: 150dpi 3: 200dpi	1	
05	Adjustment mode	FAX	FAX			9850		Volume adjustment for telephone/fax ringtone	4	0~7	SYS	When the value is entered for this code the ring tone comes from the speaker at the set volume. The set value is stored when the [OK] button is pressed. (JP only)	12	
05	Adjustment mode	System	General			9960		Equipment information(SRAM)	Refer to contents	0~2	SYS	Displays the equipment information in SRAM. 0: Not set 1: Destinations other than NAD 2: NAD <Default value> NAD: 2 Others: 1	2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2002		Fuser unit error status counter	0	0~19	M	0: No error 1: C410 (Once) 2: C410 (consecutively occurred) 3: C410 4: C430 5: C440 6: C450 7: C440 8: C410 9: C440 10: C440 11: C410 (Once) 12: C410 (consecutively occurred) 13: C440 14: C440 15: C440 16~19: C410	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2009		Fuser roller temperature on standby(Center thermistor)	6	0~14	M	0: 75°C 1: 78°C 2: 81°C 3: 84°C 4: 87°C 5: 90°C 6: 93°C 7: 96°C 8: 99°C 9: 102°C 10: 105°C 11: 108°C 12: 111°C 13: 114°C 14: 120°C	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2010		Fuser roller temperature during printing(Center thermistor/Plain paper)	7	0~14	M	0: 75°C 1: 78°C 2: 81°C 3: 84°C 4: 87°C 5: 90°C 6: 93°C 7: 96°C 8: 99°C 9: 102°C 10: 105°C 11: 108°C 12: 111°C 13: 114°C 14: 120°C	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Energy Saving Mode	Fuser roller temperature	2042		Center thermistor	0	0~13	M	0: OFF 1: 50°C 2: 60°C 3: 65°C 4: 70°C 5: 75°C 6: 78°C 7: 81°C 8: 84°C 9: 87°C 10: 90°C 11: 93°C 12: 96°C 13: 99°C	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2052		Pre-running time for first printing (Plain paper/Normal temperature)	0	0~15	M	0: Invalid 1: 1 sec. 2: 2 sec. 3: 3 sec. 4: 4 sec. 5: 5 sec. 6: 6 sec. 7: 7 sec. 8: 8 sec. 9: 9 sec. 10: 10 sec. 11: 12 sec. 12: 14 sec. 13: 16 sec. 14: 18 sec. 15: 20 sec.	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2053		Pre-running time for first printing(Plain paper/Low temperature)	0	0~15	M	0: Invalid 1: 1 sec. 2: 2 sec. 3: 3 sec. 4: 4 sec. 5: 5 sec. 6: 6 sec. 7: 7 sec. 8: 8 sec. 9: 9 sec. 10: 10 sec. 11: 12 sec. 12: 14 sec. 13: 16 sec. 14: 18 sec. 15: 20 sec.	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2100		Temperature setting of warming-up(Center thermistor)	7	0~14	M	0:75°C 1:78°C 2:81°C 3:84°C 4:87°C 5:90°C 6:93°C 7:96°C 8:99°C 9:102°C 10:105°C 11:108°C 12:111°C 13:114°C 14:120°C	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2101		Temperature setting of warming-up(Side thermistor)	7	0~14	M	0:75°C 1:78°C 2:81°C 3:84°C 4:87°C 5:90°C 6:93°C 7:96°C 8:99°C 9:102°C 10:105°C 11:108°C 12:111°C 13:114°C 14:120°C	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2111		Pre-running time (Normal temperature)	6	0~18	M	0: Disabled 1: 15sec. 2: 30sec. 3: 45sec. 4: 60sec. 5: 75sec. 6: 90sec. 7: 105sec. 8: 120sec. 9: 135sec. 10: 150sec. 11: 165sec. 12: 180sec. 13:195sec. 14: 210sec. 15: 225sec. 16: 240sec. 17: 255sec. 18: 270sec	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2120		Fuser roller temperature in ready status(Side thermistor)	5	0~14	M	0: 75°C 1: 78°C 2: 81°C 3: 84°C 4: 87°C 5: 90°C 6: 93°C 7: 96°C 8: 99°C 9: 102°C 10: 105°C 11: 108°C 12: 111°C 13: 114°C 14: 120°C	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Fusing temperature setting in ready status (pressure roller)		2124	0	Upper limit	6	0~14	M	0: 65°C 1: 72°C 2: 75°C 3: 78°C 4: 81°C 5: 84°C 6: 87°C 7: 90°C 8: 93°C 9: 96°C 10: 99°C 11: 102°C 12: 105°C 13: 108°C 14: 115°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Fusing temperature setting in ready status (pressure roller)		2124	1	Lower limit	4	0~14	M	0: 65°C 1: 72°C 2: 75°C 3: 78°C 4: 81°C 5: 84°C 6: 87°C 7: 90°C 8: 93°C 9: 96°C 10: 99°C 11: 102°C 12: 105°C 13: 108°C 14: 115°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2140		Fuser roller temperature during printing(Side thermistor/Plain paper)	7	0~14	M	0:75°C 1:78°C 2:81°C 3:84°C 4:87°C 5:90°C 6:93°C 7:96°C 8:99°C 9:102°C 10:105°C 11:108°C 12:111°C 13:114°C 14:120°C	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop setting during printing (Center thermistor)		2190	0	The first drop	0	0~10	M	Setting value x 3°C: from 0°C to 30°C This code is valid only when "20" is set to 08-2214-0.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop setting during printing (Center thermistor)		2190	1	The second drop	1	0~10	M	Setting value x 3°C: from 0°C to 30°C This code is valid only when "20" is set to 08-2214-0.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop setting during printing (Center thermistor)		2190	2	The third drop	1	0~10	M	Setting value x 3°C: from 0°C to 30°C This code is valid only when "20" is set to 08-2214-0.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop setting during printing (Center thermistor)		2190	3	The fourth drop	1	0~10	M	Setting value x 3°C: from 0°C to 30°C This code is valid only when "20" is set to 08-2214-0.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop setting during printing (Side thermistor)		2191	0	The first drop	1	0~10	M	Setting value x 3°C: from 0°C to 10°C This code is valid only when "20" is set to 08-2214-0.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop setting during printing (Side thermistor)		2191	1	The second drop	2	0~10	M	Setting value x 3°C: from 0°C to 10°C This code is valid only when "20" is set to 08-2214-0.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop setting during printing (Side thermistor)		2191	2	The third drop	3	0~10	M	Setting value x 3°C: from 0°C to 10°C This code is valid only when "20" is set to 08-2214-0.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop setting during printing (Side thermistor)		2191	3	The fourth drop	3	0~10	M	Setting value x 3°C: from 0°C to 10°C This code is valid only when "20" is set to 08-2214-0.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop switching time setting during erasing(Center thermistor)	Heat roller	2198	0	The first drop	36	0~200	M	0: Disable Setting value x 5 seconds: from 5 to 1000 seconds	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop switching time setting during erasing(Center thermistor)	Heat roller	2198	1	The second drop	0	0~200	M	Setting value x 5 seconds: from 0 to 1000 seconds	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop switching time setting during erasing(Center thermistor)	Heat roller	2198	2	The third drop	0	0~200	M	Setting value x 5 seconds: from 0 to 1000 seconds	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop switching time setting during erasing(Center thermistor)	Heat roller	2198	3	The fourth drop	0	0~200	M	Setting value x 5 seconds: from 0 to 1000 seconds	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop switching time setting during erasing(Side thermistor)	Heat roller	2198	4	The first drop	0	0~200	M	0: Disable Setting value x 5 seconds: from 5 to 1000 seconds	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop switching time setting during erasing(Side thermistor)	Heat roller	2198	5	The second drop	0	0~200	M	Setting value x 5 seconds: from 0 to 1000 seconds	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop switching time setting during erasing(Side thermistor)	Heat roller	2198	6	The third drop	0	0~200	M	Setting value x 5 seconds: from 0 to 1000 seconds	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop switching time setting during erasing(Side thermistor)	Heat roller	2198	7	The fourth drop	0	0~200	M	Setting value x 5 seconds: from 0 to 1000 seconds	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop switching time setting during erasing	Press roller	2199	0	The first drop	36	0~200	M	0: Disable Setting value x 5 seconds: from 5 to 1000 seconds	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop switching time setting during erasing	Press roller	2199	1	The second drop	0	0~200	M	Setting value x 5 seconds: from 0 to 1000 seconds	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop switching time setting during erasing	Press roller	2199	2	The third drop	0	0~200	M	Setting value x 5 seconds: from 0 to 1000 seconds	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature drop switching time setting during erasing	Press roller	2199	3	The fourth drop	0	0~200	M	Setting value x 5 seconds: from 0 to 1000 seconds	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Dropping temperature setting when erasing (Center thermistor)	Heat roller	2200	0	First drop	2	0~10	M	Setting value x 1°C: 0 to 10°C	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Dropping temperature setting when erasing (Center thermistor)	Heat roller	2200	1	Second drop	0	0~10	M	Setting value x 1°C: 0 to 10°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Dropping temperature setting when erasing (Center thermistor)	Heat roller	2200	2	Third drop	0	0~10	M	Setting value x 1°C: 0 to 10°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Dropping temperature setting when erasing (Center thermistor)	Heat roller	2200	3	Fourth drop	0	0~10	M	Setting value x 1°C: 0 to 10°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Dropping temperature setting when erasing (Side thermistor)	Heat roller	2200	4	First drop	0	0~10	M	Setting value x 1°C: 0 to 10°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Dropping temperature setting when erasing (Side thermistor)	Heat roller	2200	5	Second drop	0	0~10	M	Setting value x 1°C: 0 to 10°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Dropping temperature setting when erasing (Side thermistor)	Heat roller	2200	6	Third drop	0	0~10	M	Setting value x 1°C: 0 to 10°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Dropping temperature setting when erasing (Side thermistor)	Heat roller	2200	7	Fourth drop	0	0~10	M	Setting value x 1°C: 0 to 10°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Dropping temperature setting when erasing	Press roller	2201	0	The first drop	2	0~10	M	Setting value x 1°C: 0 to 10°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Dropping temperature setting when erasing	Press roller	2201	1	The second drop	0	0~10	M	Setting value x 1°C: 0 to 10°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Dropping temperature setting when erasing	Press roller	2201	2	The third drop	0	0~10	M	Setting value x 1°C: 0 to 10°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Dropping temperature setting when erasing	Press roller	2201	3	The fourth drop	0	0~10	M	Setting value x 1°C: 0 to 10°C	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature control lower limit (Plain paper; Normal temperature)		2205	0	Center thermistor	5	0~12	M	0: Disabled 1: 65°C 2: 70°C 3: 75°C 4: 78°C 5: 81°C 6: 84°C 7: 87°C 8: 90°C 9: 93°C 10: 96°C 11: 99°C 12: 102°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature control lower limit (Plain paper; Normal temperature)		2205	1	Side thermistor	5	0~12	M	0: Disabled 1: 65°C 2: 70°C 3: 75°C 4: 78°C 5: 81°C 6: 84°C 7: 87°C 8: 90°C 9: 93°C 10: 96°C 11: 99°C 12: 102°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature control lower limit (Plain paper/Low temperature)		2206	0	Center thermistor	5	0~12	M	0: Disabled 1: 65°C 2: 70°C 3: 75°C 4: 78°C 5: 81°C 6: 84°C 7: 87°C 8: 90°C 9: 93°C 10: 96°C 11: 99°C 12: 102°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature control lower limit (Plain paper/Low temperature)		2206	1	Side thermistor	5	0~12	M	0: Disabled 1: 65°C 2: 70°C 3: 75°C 4: 78°C 5: 81°C 6: 84°C 7: 87°C 8: 90°C 9: 93°C 10: 96°C 11: 99°C 12: 102°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Energy Saving Mode	Fuser roller temperature	2250		Side thermistor	0	0~13	M	0: OFF 1: 50°C 2: 60°C 3: 65°C 4: 70°C 5: 75°C 6: 78°C 7: 81°C 8: 84°C 9: 87°C 10: 90°C 11: 93°C 12: 96°C 13: 99°C	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Energy Saving Mode	Fusing temperature	2255	0	Upper limit	0	0~13	M	0: OFF 1: 50°C 2: 60°C 3: 65°C 4: 70°C 5: 75°C 6: 78°C 7: 81°C 8: 84°C 9: 87°C 10: 90°C 11: 93°C 12: 96°C 13: 99°C	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Energy Saving Mode	Fusing temperature	2255	1	Lower limit	0	0~13	M	0: OFF 1: 50°C 2: 60°C 3: 65°C 4: 70°C 5: 75°C 6: 78°C 7: 81°C 8: 84°C 9: 87°C 10: 90°C 11: 93°C 12: 96°C 13: 99°C	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Process	Development			2827		Developer bias ACcontrol ON/OFF	1	0~2	M	0: ON 1: ON-OFF 2: OFF	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			2835		Switching of recycled toner saving control	0	0~1	M	0: Switched 1: Not switched	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			2837		Correction by temperature/humidity	0	0~3	M	Sets the correction by temperature/humidity. 0: All valid 1: All invalid 2: Valid only in autotoner sensor 3: All valid except transfer and separation	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			2847		Life correction switching of drum reverse rotation amount	7	0~30	M	Set value x 4 msec. = Drum rotation time 0: No correction 1 to 30: Corrected (4 to 120 msec.: approx. 0.5 to 16mm)	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			2848		Life correction switching of normal rotation amount after drum reverse rotation	13	0~30	M	Set value x 4 msec. = Drum rotation time 0: No correction 1 to 30: Corrected (4 to 120 msec.: approx. 0.5 to 16mm)	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Developer bias Hi1 correction (Normal)		2920	0	PRT	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the developer bias adjustment (05-2020).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Developer bias Hi1 correction (Normal)		2920	2	PPC	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the developer bias adjustment (05-2020).	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Developer bias Hi1 correction (Text)		2920	3	PPC	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the developer bias adjustment (05-2020).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Developer bias Hi1 correction (Photo)		2920	4	PPC	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the developer bias adjustment (05-2020).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Developer bias Hi1 correction(FAX)		2920	6	FAX	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the developer bias adjustment (05-2020).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Developer bias Hi1 correction (hardcopy security printing)		2920	7	PRT	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the developer bias adjustment (05-2020).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Development			2922		Developer bias Hi2 correction	124	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the developer bias adjustment (05-2020).	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Charger	Main charger bias correction (Normal)		2926	0	PRT	122	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the main charger bias adjustment(05-2040).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Charger	Main charger bias correction (Normal)		2926	2	PPC	122	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the main charger bias adjustment(05-2040).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Charger	Main charger bias correction (Text)		2926	3	PPC	122	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the main charger bias adjustment(05-2040).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Charger	Main charger bias correction (Photo)		2926	4	PPC	122	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the main charger bias adjustment(05-2040).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Charger	Main charger bias correction (FAX)		2926	6	PPC	122	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the main charger bias adjustment(05-2040).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Charger	Main charger bias correction (hardcopy security printing)		2926	7	PRT	122	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the main charger bias adjustment (05-2040).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			2928	0	Transfer transformer DC correction (H)	128	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the leading edge of paper is corrected. Corrects the value of the transfer transformer DC output adjustment (05-2052).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			2928	1	Transfer transformer DC correction (C)	128	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the center of the paper is corrected. Corrects the value of the transfer transformer DC output adjustment (05-2052).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			2928	2	Transfer transformer DC correction (L)	112	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the trailing edge of paper is corrected. Corrects the value of the transfer transformer DC output adjustment (05-2052).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Separation			2934	0	Separation transformer DC correction (H)	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the separation transformer DC output adjustment (05-2078).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Separation			2934	1	Separation transformer DC correction (H)	118	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the separation transformer DC output adjustment (05-2078).	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Process	Separation			2934	2	Separation transformer DC correction (L)	118	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the separation transformer DC output adjustment (05-2078).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Separation			2935	0	Separation correction value at Duplex printing (H)	128	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Separation			2935	1	Separation correction value at Duplex printing (C)	128	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Separation			2935	2	Separation correction value at Duplex printing (L)	128	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Laser	Laser power correction (Normal)		2940	0	PRT	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the laser power adjustment (05-2250).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Laser	Laser power correction (Normal)		2940	2	PPC	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the laser power adjustment (05-2250).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Laser	Laser power correction (Text)		2940	3	PPC	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the laser power adjustment (05-2250).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Laser	Laser power correction (Photo)		2940	4	PPC	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the laser power adjustment (05-2250).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Laser	Laser power correction (FAX)		2940	6	PPC	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the laser power adjustment (05-2250).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Laser	Laser output correction (hardcopy security printing)		2940	7	PRT	128	0~255	M	Corrects the value of the laser power adjustment (05-2250).	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Print Darkness Setting		2947		Standard	5	0~13	M	Sets the setting when "0" is selected in 08-2948. 0:-100V 1:-80V 2:-60V 3:-40V 4:-20V 5:+0V 6:+20V 7:+40V 8:+60V 9:+80V 10:+100V 11:+120V 12:+140V 13:+160V	1	
08	Setting mode	Process				2948		Print Darkness Setting	Refer to contents	0~2	M	Sets the print density. When copying, both the settings in this code and in 08-9213 are reflected to the density together. 0: Standard 1: Daker 2: Darkest <Default value> JPD: 0 CND: 2 Other: 1 * If the value of 08-3671 is changed from "1" to "0", the one for this code is altered to "0" accordingly.	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Print Darkness Setting	Offset adjustment of contrast	2949	0	Darker	2	0~9	M	Sets the setting when "1" is selected in 08-2948. 0:+20V 1:+40V 2:+60V 3:+80V 4:+100V 5:+120V 6:+140V 7:+160V 8:+180V 9:+200V	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Print Darkness Setting	Offset adjustment of contrast	2949	1	Darkest	5	0~9	M	Sets the setting when "2" is selected in 08-2948. 0:+20V 1:+40V 2:+60V 3:+80V 4:+100V 5:+120V 6:+140V 7:+160V 8:+180V 9:+200V	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Process	Development			2978		Switching of correction of development contrast life	5	0~8	M	If the image density is too dark after unpacking, replacing EPU or developer material, the image density becomes lighter by changing this setting during the initial use of the developer material. Since the image density becomes too light depending on the setting, be sure to check the image after changing the setting. The image density does not change after the correction period ends. Note that the image density may become too light as the time of use passes if the correction period is set to "long." Once this setting is changed, the correction is enabled after replacing EPU or developer material. Be sure to check the image density after the replacement. 0: No correction 1: Minus correction (whole life) 2: Plus correction – small (whole life) 3: Plus correction – medium (whole life) 4: Plus correction – large (whole life) 5: Flat correction 1 6: Flat correction 2 7: Flat correction 3 8: Plus correction – small (at the beginning)	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			2987		Transfer bias output correction between sheets of paper	110	0~255	M	The transfer cleaning bias is output between sheets of paper during printing so as to prevent the toner on the photoconductive drum from adhering to the transfer roller. This code is used to correct the output between sheets of paper to that adjusted in 05-2084 (Transfer cleaning bias adjustment (negative)). The larger the setting value is, the higher the value of the current (more negative) is. Note that toner with a different polarity will adhere easily if the setting value is too large or too small.	1	
08	Setting mode	Scanner	Scanner			3015		Pre-scan setting switchover	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not performing pre-scanning 1: Performing pre-scanning	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Scanner	RADF			3021		Set for switchback-mixed size copy	0	0~1	SYS	This setting is whether the original length is detected or not by transporting without scanning in reverse when A4-R/FOLIO paper or LT-R/LG paper is detected in a mixed-size copying. 0: Disabled - AMS: A series - Judges as A4-R without transporting in reverse with no scanning. LT series - Judges whether it is LT-R or LG by its length without transporting in reverse with no scanning. APS: A series - Judges whether it is A4-R or FOLIO without transporting in reverse with no scanning. LT series - Judges whether it is LT-R or LG without transporting in reverse with no scanning. 1: Enable 1 AMS: A series - Judges whether it is A4-R or FOLIO by transporting without scanning in reverse to detect its length. LT series - Judges whether it is LT-R or LG by transporting without scanning in reverse to detect its length. APS: The same as that of APS in 0: Disabled.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Scanner				3025		Correction of carriage position	2	0~2	SYS	0: No correction 1: Performs correction before scanning 2: Performs correction after scanning	1	
08	Setting mode	Scanner				3065		Initialization of model information in lens unit			-	Normally this code is not used. When an error occurs by installing the lens unit used for other models, perform this code to initialize the model information.	3	
08	Setting mode	Scanner	RADF			3075		Allowing of trailing edge adjustment of scanning	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not allowed 1: Allowed	1	
08	Setting mode	Scanner				3080		Detection method of original size	1	1, 3	SYS	1: Two-step detection (lights twice) 3: Single-step detection (lights once) When "3" is set, the detection accuracy of dark originals may decrease.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device		3500		Device setting	0	0~4294967 295	SYS	To enable the e-Bridge ID Gate, a card reading device should be set in the order of "ABYYZZZZ". (Enter the corresponding values to "A", "B", "YY" and "ZZZ".) - AB: Special setting - A: Debugging NIC 0: Not used 1: Used - B: Interface 0: USB connection 1: Serial connection (KP-2003 only) - YY: Authentication 00: No authentication using card 03: Mifare (KP-2005 only) 04: HID (KP-2004 only) 06: KB Emulation I/F Reader 07: 3Track Magnetic Swipe Reader 09: 2Track Magnetic Swipe Reader - ZZZ: Sub-code (Specifies the usage type of card ID) 0000: No authentication using card 0001: IDm (Felica/NFC-Felica) and (or) UID (Mifare/NFC-Mifare) 0002: Data (Felica/NFC-Felica/Mifare/NFC-Mifare) 0003: SSFC mode	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device		3501		Format information 1	0	0~4294967 295	SYS	To access the data in the noncontact IC card, the Key Information "LLLL" and the Sector Number "MMMM" should be set. The "LLLL" should be set first, and then "MMMM". <KP-2005> LLLL: Key information MMMM: Sector number (hexadecimal number)	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device		3502		Format information 2	0	0~4294967 295	SYS	The data of the block number in the noncontact IC is set. <KP-2005> RRBSEbse (hexadecimal number) RR: 00 (Fixed) B: 1st area block number S: 1st area beginning byte offset E: 1st area ending byte offset b: 2nd area block number s: 2nd area beginning byte offset e: 2nd area ending byte offset * If the 2nd block/area is not used, set the SSTU to "FFFF" (hexadecimal number), the bse to "FFF" (hexadecimal number).	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device		3503		Format information 3	0	0~0xFFFFF FFFFFFF FF	SYS	Security key "KKKKKKKKKKKK" (12 digits) <hexadecimal number> in the [Key Information] of the [Sector Number] set in the code 08-3501 should be entered.	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device		3504		Card authentication LDAP server	0	0~100	SYS	LDAP server number for the card authentication when a non-contact IC card is used should be set.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3612		Date of unpacking		13 digits	SYS	Year/month/date/day/hour/minute/second Example: 03 07 0 13 13 27 48 "Day" - "0" is for "Sunday". Proceeds Monday through Saturday from "1" to "6".	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			3615		List print USB storage setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Enable (USB storage available) 1: Disable (USB storage not available)	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			3619		Clearing of service history list file			SYS	Initializes the service history list file.	3	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3623		Job filtering setting for real time log notification function	0	0~65535	SYS	Changes target type of job for notification in real time log notification function.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3624		Log item filtering setting for real time log notification function	2147483921	0~4294967295	SYS	Changes target log items for notification in real time log notification function.	5	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Real time log notification function		3626		Department information transmission setting of real time log notification function	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the department information (number, name, code) is transmitted or not in the real time log notification function. 0: Department number, department name, department code 1: Department number, department name	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3628		Enable/Disable setting of standard data overwrite function	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled * This code is valid for NAD only.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3629		Enable/Disable setting of standard EWB function	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled * This code is valid for NAD, MJD and AUD only.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3631		Remote Access (SNMP)	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			3635		Trial copy function	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Internet Fax		3637		Addition of transmission header	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Internet Fax		3638		Addition of receiving record	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Internet Fax		3639		Adding method of transmission header	1	1~2	SYS	1: Overwriting inside the image (5 mm from the top) 2: Adding outside the image (5 mm from the top)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	MDS	Authentication	3640		Authentication of MDS system	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled (Normal mode) 1: Enabled (MDS authentication mode) * If the EWB license has not been installed at startup, this code becomes "0".	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	MDS	Authentication	3641		Display in TopAccess	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the information of MDS Authentication will be displayed or not in TopAccess and control panel. 0: Non display 1: Display * When "1" is set in 3640, the setting value of this code becomes "1" accordingly. The setting value cannot be changed to "0". * If the EWB license has not been installed at startup, this code becomes "0".	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3642	0	User authentication setting for NW print/NW fax/Internet fax function	0	0~4	SYS	0: Authentication with user name and domain name 1: No authentication control in the equipment 2: Authentication with user name 3: Authentication with domain participation information 4: Authentication with an external application	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network	WS scan		3642	2	Disabling job authentication/permission check/Quota check	0	0~4	SYS	0: Performs job authentication, permission check and Quota check. 1: Does not perform job authentication, permission check and Quota check. 4: Authentication with an external application	4	
08	Setting mode	System	NW print/NW Fax/Internet Fax	User authentication setting		3642	3	Remote Scan	0	0~4	SYS	0: Normal authentication 4: Authentication with an external application	4	
08	Setting mode	System	NW print/NW Fax/Internet Fax	User authentication setting		3642	4	Client Application	0	0~4	SYS	0: Normal authentication 4: Authentication with an external application	4	
08	Setting mode	System	NW print/NW Fax/Internet Fax	User authentication setting		3642	5	TopAccess	0	0~4	SYS	0: Normal authentication 4: Authentication with an external application	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			3643		Filtering condition for job list on the panel	1	0~1	SYS	0: Filtered with user name 1: Filtered with domain name and user name * This code is valid only when the value of 08-3642-0 is "1".	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3644		Login restriction for reissued card	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication setting		3646		Copy	1	0~1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication setting		3647		FAX	1	0~1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication setting		3648		Printer/e-Filing	1	0~1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication setting		3649		Scanning	1	0~1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication setting		3650		List print	1	0~1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication setting		3651		Authentication method for administrator	1	0~1	SSDK	0: Only password 1: User name and password	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			3652		Switchover of card reader display on the control panel	0	0~1	SYS	Switches the display on the control panel (authentication screen) depending on the connected card reader. 0: Non-contact type 1: Card insertion type	1	
08	Setting mode	System	List print			3657		List printing from the "FAX" drawer	0	0~1	SYS	Sets to feed the paper from a drawer whose attribute is specified to "FAX" when a list or report is printed. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	InternetFax		3658		To/Bcc Destination	0	0~1	SYS	Switches the destination of an internet fax to be sent to To or Bcc. 0: To 1: Bcc	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	FAX	Forwarding received fax jobs		3659		Image position and size setting	1	0~2	SYS	This setting is applied only when a received fax job is forwarded with a pdf format file. 0: Sets to select the paper size from the drawers in which paper is loaded by corresponding to an image size. The image position is the upper part of the paper. 1: Sets to select the paper size from the drawers in which paper is loaded by corresponding to an image size. The image position is the center part of the paper. 2: Sets to select a standard size paper corresponding to an image size. The image position is the upper part of the paper. - If "FAX" has been set as the attribute of a drawer, its paper size will be applied when "0" or "1" is selected.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			3661		Fax operation setting during off-hook transmission	1	0~2	SYS	0: Transmission is not operable during off-hook 1: Direct transmission is operable during off-hook 2: Transmission is operable during off-hook	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			3662		Waiting period for continue after the RADF scanning	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled * When "Enabled" is set, the screen to notify continuity appears for 1 second after RADF scanning has been completed.	1	
08	Setting mode	System				3666		Process of user authentication(ShimpleBind)	0	0~1	SSDK	0: Normal process 1: Special process	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Total counter		3667		QR Code addition	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled <Default value> JPD: 1 Other: 0	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Department management			3669		Department Management setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User authentication			3670		User authentication setting	0	0~1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System				3671		Display of Print Darkness Setting	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: Not displayed 1: Displayed * If the value of this code is changed from "1" to "0", the one for 08-2948 is altered to "0" accordingly <Default value> JPD: 0 Other: 1	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System				3672		File size setting of debug log	0	0~1	SYS	0: 5MB 1: 10MB * This setting is applied to all debug logs.	1	
08	Setting mode	System				3673		In one-go setting from a USB storage device			-	When this code is carried out, the self-diagnostic codes can be set from a USB storage in one go.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	EWB		3674		Error page for timeout	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the error page is displayed or not if the server connection fails due to timeout. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Security			3676		Change of Remote-access-service user password	#1048#toshi ba		SSDK	Maximum 65 letters Sets a password for a built-in user "Remote-access-service".	11	

e-STUDIO307LP

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Display/non-display of the setting section		3677	0	EWB access authorization setting	1	0~1	SSDK	0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Display/non-display of the setting section		3677	1	USB direct printing authorization setting	1	0~1	SSDK	0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	4	
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			3678		Default address book	0	0~1	SYS	Selects the address book to be displayed as default. 0: Local address book 1: Shared address book	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Confidentiality			3681		Job Status/Job Log	1	0~3	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Only job status is made confidential. 2: Only job log is made confidential. 3: The job status and jog log are made confidential.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Confidentiality			3682	0	User information	0	0~1	SYS	0: Does not make confidential. 1: Makes confidential.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Confidentiality			3682	1	Send to information	0	0~1	SYS	0: Does not make confidential. 1: Makes confidential.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Confidentiality			3682	2	Send from information	0	0~1	SYS	0: Does not make confidential. 1: Makes confidential.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Confidentiality			3682	3	Agent information	0	0~1	SYS	0: Does not make confidential. 1: Makes confidential.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Address book			3683		Setting of accessible/inaccessible from the outside	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not to allow the access to the address book from the outside (*). * Outside: TopAccess, Outputmanagement I/F, MIB, Client application 0: Allowed 1: Not allowed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3702		Device name for device authentication			NIC	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3704		PDC (Primary Domain Controller) name 2 for user authentication			UTY	Up to 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3705		BDC (Backup Domain Controller) name 2 for user authentication			UTY	Up to 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3706		PDC (Primary Domain Controller) name 3 for user authentication			UTY	Up to 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3707		BDC (Backup Domain Controller) name 3 for user authentication			UTY	Up to 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3719		Windows domain No. 2 of user authentication			UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3720		Windows domain No. 3 of user authentication			UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3721		AppleTalk Device Name	MFP's serial number		-	Maximum 32 letters "MFP's serial number" is set as default. Perform 08-9083 to set the default value.	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3722		PDC/BDC timeout value of Windows Domain Authentication (Unit: Seconds)	60	1~180	NIC	Applied to the device authentication	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3723		User authentication PDC/BDC time-out period (Unit: Seconds)	30	1~180	NIC	Applied to the user authentication	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Windows domain authentication method		3724	0	Setting for User authentication	1	1~4	NIC	Sets the Windows domain authentication method for device authentication, user authentication. When the setting of the domain authentication method is unknown, sets the value of this code to "1" (Auto). 1: Auto 2: Kerberos 3: NTLMv2 4: NTLMv2	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Windows domain authentication method		3724	1	Setting for Scan to SMB/Windows Logon	5	1~5	NIC	Sets the authentication method of the SMB client (Scan to SMB/Windows logon). 1: Kerberos/NTLMv1 2: Kerberos 3: NTLMv2 4: NTLMv1 5: Kerberos/NTLMv2 * If an SMB server to which Scan to SMB is connected does not support the NTLMv2 authentication, change this code to "1" (Kerberos/NTLMv1). * If "1" (Kerberos/NTLMv1) is set, connection to Mac OS X 10.10 or later becomes disabled.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3725		IPP max connection	16	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3726		IPP active connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3727		LPD max connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3728		LPD active connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3729		ATalk PS max Connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3730		ATalk PS active Connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3731		Raw TCP max Connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3732		Raw TCP active connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3736		DNS Client Time Out	5	1~180	NIC	Use when a timeout occurred at DNS client connection	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3739		FTP Client Time Out (SCAN)	30	1~180	NIC	Use when a timeout occurred at FTP client connection	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3743		LDAP Client Time Out	5	1~180	NIC	Use when a timeout occurred at LDAP client connection	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3754		Switching DPWS Printer setting	1	1~2	NIC	DPWS printer /DPWS secure printer function is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3755		Switching DPWS Scanner setting	1	1~2	NIC	DPWS scanner function is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3757		DPWS Discovery Port Number	3702	1~65535	NIC	Port number used for DPWS Discovery	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3758		DPWS Metadata Exchange Port Number	50081	1~65535	NIC	Port number used for DPWS Metadata Exchange	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3759		DPWS Print Port Number	50082	1~65535	NIC	Port number used for DPWS Print	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3760		DPWS Scan Port Number	50083	1~65535	NIC	Port number used for DPWS Scan	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3765		DPWS Print Max numbers of connection	10	1~20	NIC	Maximum numbers received from more than one connection request in the DPWS print	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3766		DPWS Print Max numbers of reception	10	1~20	NIC	Maximum numbers of data received from more than one clients in the DPWS print	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3767		Switching IPv6 setting	2	1~2	NIC	IPv6 function is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	IPv6		3768		Switching IP(IPv6) Address Acquisition	2	1~3	NIC	IP(IPv6) Address Acquisition setting is switched. 1: Manual 2: Stateless 3: Stateful	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	IPv6		3770		IPv6 Address			-	Displays IPv6 address. Maximum 40 characters (byte).	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	IPv6		3771		Prefix display setting			-	Sets the length of the displayed prefix. Maximum 3 characters (byte).	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	IPv6		3772		Default Gateway setting			-	Sets the default gateway for IPv6 address. Maximum 40 characters (byte).	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3774		DHCPv6 Option setting	2	1~2	NIC	DHCPv6 Option is switched when the Manual is set. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3777		Stateless Address setting	2	1~2	NIC	IP Address is acquired by both Stateless and State full Address. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3778		Acquiring DHCPv6 Option	2	1~2	NIC	When Stateless Address is selected, an option is acquired from DHCPv6 server. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3779		Stateful Address setting	1	1~2	NIC	IP Address is acquired from DHCPv6 server. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3780		Stateful Option setting	1	1~2	NIC	An option is acquired from DHCPv6 server. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	IPv6		3781		Primary DNS Server Address Registration			-	Registration of Primary DNS Server Address. Maximum 40 characters (byte).	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	IPv6		3782		Secondary DNS Server Address Registration(IPv6)			-	Registration of Secondary DNS Server Address. Maximum 40 characters (byte).	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3793		Switching LLTD setting	1	1~2	NIC	LLTD function is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			3797		Response to PjL job commands	1	0~1	SYS	During bidirectional communication, the next job will not be accepted until the printing of the sent data (all pages) is finished. If the next job must be accepted during bidirectional communication, set the value at "0: (Solicited)". 0: (Solicited) - Immediately responds to the host side after the completion of RIP. 1: (Unsolicited) - Responds to the host side after the printing is finished.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3802		USB media direct printing Paper size	Refer to contents	0~13	SYS	0: ledger 1: legal 2: letter 3: computer 4: statement 5: A3 6: A4 7: A5 9: B4 10: B5 11: Folio 12: Legal13" 13: LetterSquare <Default value> NAD: 2 Others: 6	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3803		USB media direct printing function setting	1	0~1	SYS	Sets the USB media direct printing function.0: Disabled1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			3805		Department Management setting by Remote Scan	3	0~3	SYS	Department Management is set when Remote Scan is performed. 0: w/o GUI OFF,w/ GUI OFF 1: w/o GUI ON,w/ GUI OFF 2: w/o GUI OFF,w/ GUI ON 3: w/o GUI ON,w/ GUI ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Intranet Fax	Sender e-mail address	3809		Mixed transmission		Refer to contents	-	When "2" is selected in 08-3810 (Internet and Intranet Faxes are mixed), the address entered in this code is used as the one for the Intranet Fax sender. Maximum 192 characters * Once the HDD clearance has been performed, the default value is set.	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Direct SMTP		3810		Communication setting	0	0~2	SYS	When an Internet Fax is sent, Intranet Fax communication is set. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled 2: Internet and Intranet Faxes are mixed When "0" is set, an Internet Fax is sent using an SMTP server. When "1" is set, Intranet Fax communication is enabled and an Internet Fax is sent to MFPs on the intranet without using an SMTP server. Since no SMTP server is used, the SSL encryption and SMTPAUTH function cannot be used for internet Fax transmission. When "2" is set, Internet and Intranet Faxes are mixed. If "1: Enabled" is set in 08-3810, set "1: Enabled" in 08-3812 as well.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Direct SMTP		3811		Image encrypting at the Direct SMTP	0	0~1	SYS	When Direct SMTP communication is performed, an attached image is encrypted. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Internet Fax		3812		Dummy full mode at I-Fax transmission	0	0~1	SYS	When an Internet Fax is sent, the resolution ratio and the paper size of an attached image are set to the full mode.0: Disabled 1: Enabled If "1: Enabled" is set in 08-3810, set "1: Enabled" in 08-3812 as well.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			3815		XPS file thumbnail addition	1	0~1	SYS	Thumbnail is added to the XPS file produced by the Scan function. 0: Not added 1: Only the top page added	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			3816		XPS file paper size setting	1	0~1	SYS	The paper size of the XPS file produced by the Scan function is set. 0: Scanned image size 1: Standard size	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			3817		PDF file version setting	4	0~1, 4	SYS	The version of PDF file produced by the Scan function is set. 0: PDF V1.3 1: PDF V1.4 4: PDF V1.7	1	
08	Setting mode	System	e-BRIDGE CloudConnect			3820		Function setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	e-BRIDGE CloudConnect			3822		Function setting of Proxy Server	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	e-BRIDGE CloudConnect			3823		IP Address setting of Proxy Server	Refer to contents	Refer to contents	SYS	<Default value> 0.0.0.0 <Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0~255.255.255.255	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	e-BRIDGE CloudConnect			3824		Port number setting of Proxy Server	80	1~65535	SYS		1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	e-BRIDGE CloudConnect			3825		Account ID setting of Proxy Server		Refer to contents	SYS	Maximum 30 characters.	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	e-BRIDGE CloudConnect			3826		Account password setting of Proxy Server		Refer to contents	SYS	Maximum 30 characters.	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			3833		Home directory function	0	0~1	SYS	Function to store a file in the user's home directory 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3837		Display switching for the machine name/computer name shown in the notification	0	0~1	SYS	The display method of the machine name/computer name shown in the event-related notification is switched. 0: IP address 1: NetBIOS name/FQDN	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	License control		3840		Registration/Deletion			-	Registers electronic keys for setting related optional items (e.g. when the equipment is delivered). Returns the license file having the same ID as that in the one-time dongle. Displays all the electronic keys stored in a USB media connected to the equipment in a list. Displays electronic keys registered in the equipment.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		3847		FAX mistransmission prevention	0	0~1	SYS	FAX mistransmission prevention function is switched. 0: OFF (Disabled) 1: ON (Enabled)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		3848		Restriction on Address Book destination setting	0	0~1	SYS	Availability of destination selection from the Address Book is switched as one of FAX mistransmission prevention functions when setting FAX destinations. 0: OFF (Disabled) 1: ON (Enabled)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		3849		Restriction on destination direct entry	0	0~1	SYS	Availability of direct entry is switched as one of FAX mistransmission prevention functions when setting FAX destinations. 0: OFF (Disabled) 1: ON (Enabled)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			3851		Template display	0	0~1	SYS	The order of displaying templates on the LCD screen is switched. 0: Order of IDs 1: Alphabetical order	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			3852		Automatic summer time change	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	Automatic summer time change on the day previously set is switched. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled <Default value> NAD/MJD: 1 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3853		Summer time mode Offset value	2	0~7	SYS	Summer time is started as follows when 08-3852 is enabled. 0: +2:00 1: +1:30 2: +1:00 3: +0:30 4: -0:30 5: -1:00 6: -1:30 7: -2:00	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3854		Summer time mode Starting month	Refer to contents	1~12	SYS	The month in which summer time is started is set. 1: January 2: February 3: March 4: April 5: May 6: June 7: July 8: August 9: September 10: October 11: November 12: December <Default value> NAD/MJD: 3 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3855		Summer time mode Starting week	Refer to contents	1~5	SYS	The week in which summer time is started is set. 1: 1st 2: 2nd 3: 3rd 4: 4th 5: Last <Default value> NAD: 2 MJD: 5 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3856		Summer time mode Starting day	0	0~6	SYS	The day on which summer time is started is set. 0: Sunday1: Monday2: Tuesday3: Wednesday4: Thursday5: Friday6: Saturday	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3857		Summer time mode Starting time	Refer to contents	00~23	SYS	The time at which summer time is started is set. 00-23 <Default value> NAD/MJD: 2 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3858		Summer time mode Starting minute	0	00~59	SYS	The minute at which summer time is started is set. 00-59	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3859		Summer time mode Ending month	Refer to contents	1~12	SYS	The month in which summer time is ended is set. 1: January 2: February 3: March 4: April 5: May 6: June 7: July 8: August 9: September 10: October 11: November 12: December <Default value> NAD: 11 MJD: 10 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3860		Summer time mode Ending week	Refer to contents	1~5	SYS	The week in which summer time is ended is set. 1: 1st 2: 2nd 3: 3rd 4: 4th 5: Last <Default value> MJD: 5 Other: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3861		Summer time mode Ending day	0	0~6	SYS	The day on which summer time is ended is set. 0: Sunday 1: Monday 2: Tuesday 3: Wednesday 4: Thursday 5: Friday 6: Saturday	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3862		Summer time mode Ending time	Refer to contents	00~23	SYS	The time at which summer time is ended is set. 00-23 <Default value> NAD: 2 MJD: 3 Others: 0	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			3863		Summer time mode Ending minute	0	00~59	SYS	The minute at which summer time is ended is set.00-59	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3864		Disclosure of telnet function	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not disclosed 1: Disclosed When this value is set at "0", the value of code 08-3865 must be "2".	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3865		Availability of Telnet Server	2	1~2	NIC	Availability of Telnet Server is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			3875		Address confirmation for multiple destinations	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	Enable this setting to display the address confirmation screen before sending fax to prevent wrong transmission when multiple destination addresses are specified. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled <Default value> JPD: 1 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Address book	Shared address book		3883		Disabled/enabled	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not to enable the address book sharing function. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Switching setting of message log registration	3885		Log-in/log-off of (Built-in) Admin	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether to register in the message log the events which are logged in or logged off from an MFP with (Built-in) Admin 0: Not registered in the message log 1: Registered in the message log	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4002		Judged number of polygonal motor rotation error(Normal rotation)	0	0~1	M	Displays the error [CA10] when the set number of rotation error has been detected. 0: 2 times 1: 12 times	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4003		Judged number of polygonal motor rotation error(At acceleration/deceleration)	0	0~1	M	0: Time taken from an overshoot occurring to normal value range is 0.6 sec. 1: Time taken from an overshoot occurring to normal value range is 2.2 sec.	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4004		Polygonal motor rotation number on standby	5	0~5	M	0: 38,090.55 rpm 1: 35,000 rpm 2: 30,000 rpm 3: 25,000 rpm 4: 20,000 rpm 5: 10,000 rpm	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4005		Polygonal motor rotation in the energy saving mode	0	0~1	M	0: Stopped 1: 10,000 rpm	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4009		Setting of polygonal motor type	3	0~3	M	Set the type of polygonal motor. 0: 2-clock type 1: 3-clock type 2: 4-clock type 3: 6-clock type	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Default setting of paper source		4010			0	0~5	SYS	0: A4/LT 1: LCF 2: Upper drawer 3: Lower drawer 4: PFP upper drawer 5: PFP lower drawer	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Automatic change of paper source	Auto	4011		PPC	1	1~2	SYS	Sets whether or not changing the drawer automatically to the other drawer with the paper of the same size when paper in the selected drawer has run out. 1: Changes to the drawer with the same paper direction and size: e.g., A4 to A4 2: Changes to the drawer with the same paper size. Paper with the different direction is acceptable as long as the size is the same: e.g., A4 to A4-R, LT-R to LT. "1" is applied when the staple/hole-punch is specified.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4012		Pre-running rotation of polygonal motor	0	0~2	SYS	Sets whether or not switching the polygonal motor from the standby rotation to the normal rotation when the original is set on the RADF or the original cover is opened. 0: Valid (when using RADF and the original is set manually) 1: Invalid 2: Valid (when using RADF only)	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4013		Polygonal motor rotational status switching at the Auto Clear Mode	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not switching the polygonal motor from the normal rotation to the standby rotation at the Auto Clear Mode. 0: Valid 1: Invalid	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4014		Rotational status of polygonal motor on standby	1	0~1	SYS	Sets the rotational status of polygonal motor on standby. 0: Rotated (The rotational speed is set at 08-4005.) 1: Stopped	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4015		Timing of auto-clearing of polygonal motor pre-running rotation	3	0~6	SYS	Switches the polygonal motor to the standby rotation when a certain period of time has passed from the pre-running. At this code, the period to switch the status to the standby rotation is set. 0: 15 sec. 1: 20 sec. 2: 25 sec. 3: 30 sec. 4: 35 sec. 5: 40 sec. 6: 45 sec. * This setting is effective when "0" or "2" is set at 08-4012.	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Automatic change of paper source	When a drawer is specified	4016	0	PPC	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the automatic change of paper source is performed or not if the drawer is specified as the paper source and the paper in the specified drawer runs out when coping. 0: Does not change the paper source automatically 1: Changes the paper source automatically	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Automatic change of paper source	When a drawer is specified	4016	1	Printing/BOX printing	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the automatic change of paper source is performed or not if the drawer is specified as the paper source and the paper in the specified drawer runs out when printing/BOX printing. 0: Does not change the paper source automatically 1: Changes the paper source automatically	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer				4017		Polygonal motor stop function when the [FUNCTION CLEAR] button is pressed	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	Upper drawer	4020	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the upper drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	Upper drawer	4020	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the upper drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	Lower drawer	4021	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the lower drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	Lower drawer	4021	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the lower drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	PFP upper drawer	4022	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the PFP upper drawer.	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	PFP upper drawer	4022	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the PFP upper drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	PFP lower drawer	4023	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the PFP lower drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	PFP lower drawer	4023	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the PFP lower drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	Bypass feeding	4024	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the bypass tray.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry number setting	Bypass feeding	4024	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the bypass tray.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4100		Paper size for upper drawer	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. <Default value> NAD: LT Other: A4	9	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4101		Paper size for lower drawer	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. <Default value> NAD: LD Other: A3	9	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4102		Paper size for PFP upper drawer	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. <Default value> NAD: LT-R Other: A4-R	9	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4103		Paper size for PFP lower drawer	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. <Default value> JPD: B4 NAD: LG Other: A4	9	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4105		PFP/LCF installation	0	0~4	M	0: Auto 1: PFP upper-drawer type installed 2: PFP upper-drawer and lower-drawer type installed 3: LCF installed 4: Neither PFP nor LCF installed In the following case, set the value to "0" (Automatic) or change the value to the corresponding one. - When any of the above option is replaced - When any of the above option is installed while "4" (Not installed) has been set	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4106		Paper size (A3) feeding/widthwise direction	420/297	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4107		Paper size (A4-R) feeding/widthwise direction	297/210	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4108		Paper size (A5-R) feeding/widthwise direction	210/148	182~432/140~297	M		10	

e-STUDIO307LP

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4109		Paper size (B4-R) feeding/widthwise direction	364/257	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4110		Paper size (B5-R) feeding/widthwise direction	257/182	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4111		Paper size (LT-R) feeding/widthwise direction	279/216	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4112		Paper size (LD-R) feeding/widthwise direction	432/279	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4113		Paper size (LG-R) feeding/widthwise direction	356/216	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4114		Paper size (ST-R) feeding/widthwise direction	216/140	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4115		Paper size (COMPUTER-R) feeding/widthwise direction	356/257	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4116		Paper size (FOLIO) feeding/widthwise direction	330/210	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4117		Paper size (13" LG-R) feeding/widthwise direction	330/216	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4118		Paper size (8.5"X8.5"-R) feeding/widthwise direction	216/216	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4119		Paper size (Non-standard) feeding/widthwise direction	432/279	148~432/105~297	SYS		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4120		Paper size (8K-R) feeding/widthwise direction	390/270	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4121		Paper size (16K-R) feeding/widthwise direction	270/195	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4123		Paper size (A6-R) feeding/widthwise direction	148/105	148~432/105~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4124		Paper size (#10-R)feeding/widthwise direction	241/105	148~432/105~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4127		Paper size (DL-R)feeding/widthwise direction	220/110	148~432/105~297	M		10	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4131		Feeding retry setting	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled * When the value of 08-9016 is set to "5", the value of this code is automatically set to "1".	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4140		Paper size for bypass feed	255	0~255	SYS	Press the button on the LCD to select the size.	9	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4206		Paper size (Postcard) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	M	* Postcard is supported only for JPN model.	10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4450		Switching of paper pushing amount/lower drawer	0	0~1	M	Switches pushing process by the transport roller when paper loaded from the lower drawer starts to be transported from the registration section. 0: The paper is pushed until its trailing edge reaches the position where the 2nd transport sensor is turned OFF. 1: If the length of the paper is more than 297 mm, it is pushed by the transport roller for a specified time.	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4542		Switching for incorrect size jam detection	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	General			4549		Detection setting of new or old fuser unit	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	General			4555		Information check of new or old EPU memory	65280	0~65535	M	65280 (0xFF00): New EPU 255 (0x00FF): Installed EPU	2	
08	Setting mode	Printer	General			4556		Detection setting of new or old EPU	1	0~1	M	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Process	Conditions at the occurrence of fuser related error		4570	0	Center thermistor	0	0~255	M	Output value of thermistor	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Process	Conditions at the occurrence of fuser related error		4570	1	Side thermistor	0	0~255	M	Output value of thermistor	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Process	Conditions at the occurrence of fuser related error		4570	2	Edge thermistor	0	0~255	M	Output value of thermistor	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Process	Conditions at the occurrence of fuser related error		4570	3	Fuser belt thermistor	0	0~255	M	Output value of thermistor	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Process	Conditions at the occurrence of fuser related error		4570	5	Error counter	0	0~255	M	1~2: Fusing error when warm-up-40-degrees C detected 11~24: Fusing error when ready from warm-up 50~57: Fusing error at ready 100~122: Fusing error at printing 150~153: Fusing error in the prewarming/JAM/cover open/adjustment mode 200~210: Fusing error at erasing	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	General			4581		SRAM Backup			-	The data in the SRAM is backed up in the EEPROM.	3	
08	Setting mode	Printer	General			4582		SRAM copy			-	The data in the EEPROM is copied to the SRAM.	3	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Bypass paper size detection setting		4621		PPC/PRT	0	0~1	M	Detects whether the size of paper fed by bypass feeding is the same as the paper size set on the control panel. If the sizes are not the same, the warning message is displayed (Paper jam does not occur). When the bypass paper size detection is broken, the equipment can be used without the size detection by disabling this setting. After repair, enable this setting. 0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Bypass paper size detection counter		4622		PPC/PRT	0	0~65535	M	This is a counter for bypass paper size detection setting. If the printing is executed with the paper size that differs from the paper size set on the control panel, the counter is counted up.	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality		4665		Error count process for tray-up abnormality	1	0~1	M	Switches the error count process for the tray-up abnormality. 0: An occurrence is counted as a 1-time error when a tray-up abnormality is generated at least 1 time. 1: An occurrence is counted as a 1-time error when a tray-up abnormality is generated at least 2 times in a row.	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	1st drawer	4668	0	1 time	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated only 1 time. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665.	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	1st drawer	4668	1	2 times in a row	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated 2 times in a row. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665, and is listed in the error history.	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	1st drawer	4668	2	At least 3 times in a row	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated at least 3 times in a row. The 3 times error is counted as 1, the 4 times one is 2, the 5 times one is 3 and the later ones are counted consequently. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665.	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	1st drawer	4668	3	Total number of occurrences	0	0~255	M	Displays the total number of tray-up abnormality occurrences. An error is counted when "0" is set for 08-4665, and is listed in the error history.	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	2nd drawer	4669	0	1 time	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated only 1 time. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665.	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	2nd drawer	4669	1	2 times in a row	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated 2 times in a row. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665, and is listed in the error history.	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	2nd drawer	4669	2	At least 3 times in a row	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated at least 3 times in a row. The 3 times error is counted as 1, the 4 times one is 2, the 5 times one is 3 and the later ones are counted consequently. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665.	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	2nd drawer	4669	3	Total number of occurrences	0	0~255	M	Displays the total number of tray-up abnormality occurrences. An error is counted when "0" is set for 08-4665, and is listed in the error history.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	3rd drawer	4670	0	1 time	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated only 1 time. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665.	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	3rd drawer	4670	1	2 times in a row	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated 2 times in a row. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665, and is listed in the error history.	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	3rd drawer	4670	2	At least 3 times in a row	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated at least 3 times in a row. The 3 times error is counted as 1, the 4 times one is 2, the 5 times one is 3 and the later ones are counted consequently. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665.	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	3rd drawer	4670	3	Total number of occurrences	0	0~255	M	Displays the total number of tray-up abnormality occurrences. An error is counted when "0" is set for 08-4665, and is listed in the error history.	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	4th drawer	4671	0	1 time	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated only 1 time. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665.	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	4th drawer	4671	1	2 times in a row	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated 2 times in a row. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665, and is listed in the error history.	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	4th drawer	4671	2	At least 3 times in a row	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated at least 3 times in a row. The 3 times error is counted as 1, the 4 times one is 2, the 5 times one is 3 and the later ones are counted consequently. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665.	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	4th drawer	4671	3	Total number of occurrences	0	0~255	M	Displays the total number of tray-up abnormality occurrences. An error is counted when "0" is set for 08-4665, and is listed in the error history.	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	General			4675		Paper ejection setting for wrong bypass paper size	2	0~2	M	0 and 1: Disabled 2: Ejected	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter			4676		Ejection counter for wrong bypass paper size	0	0~65535	M	Number of ejection times	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport			4691		Switching of the display of jam location in the drawer when paper feed jam occurs	1	0~1	M	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			5001	0	Print job end cleaning bias polarity switching frequency	0	0~9	M	In the cleaning operation of the transfer roller at the end of printing, the cleaning bias, in which the polarity is switched from positive to negative, is output so that the toner adhering to the transfer roller is returned to the photoconductive drum. This code is used to set the cleaning bias switching frequency. Perform adjustment when there is any stain on the back side of the printed paper (leading edge) caused by the transfer roller. Note that the drum driving time will increase if the setting value of the cleaning bias switching frequency is too large. The setting code differs depending on the operation status of the equipment when there is any stain on the back side of the printed paper. Select the code from 5001 to 5003 according to the operation status. Set this code when there is any stain on the back side of the printed paper (leading edge) caused by the transfer roller in normal printing. 0: Once 1: Twice 2: Three times 3: Four times 4: Five times 5: Six times 6: Seven times 7: Eight times 8: Nine times 9: Ten times	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			5001	1	Print job end cleaning bias polarity switching frequency (Bypass non-standard)	3	0~9	M	Set this code when there is any stain on the back side of the printed paper (leading edge) caused by the transfer roller in printing non-standard paper from the bypass tray. 0: Once 1: Twice 2: Three times 3: Four times 4: Five times 5: Six times 6: Seven times 7: Eight times 8: Nine times 9: Ten times	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			5001	2	Print job end cleaning bias polarity switching frequency (Mass printing of small size paper)	3	0~9	M	Set this code when there is any stain on the back side of the printed paper (leading edge) caused by the transfer roller in printing maximum size paper after printing a large amount of small size paper (1 to 9). 0: Once 1: Twice 2: Three times 3: Four times 4: Five times 5: Six times 6: Seven times 7: Eight times 8: Nine times 9: Ten times	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			5002		Job end cleaning bias polarity switching frequency (When not printing)	3	0~9	M	Set this code when there is any stain on the back side of the printed paper (leading edge) caused by the transfer roller after the warming-up, forced toner supply or auto-toner adjustment. 0: Once 1: Twice 2: Three times 3: Four times 4: Five times 5: Six times 6: Seven times 7: Eight times 8: Nine times 9: Ten times	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			5003		Job end cleaning bias polarity switching frequency (At jam recovery)	3	0~9	M	Sets when there is any stain on the back side of the printed paper (leading edge) caused by the transfer roller after a paper jam is cleared. 0: Once 1: Twice 2: Three times 3: Four times 4: Five times 5: Six times 6: Seven times 7: Eight times 8: Nine times 9: Ten times	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			5005		Switching transfer bias between sheets of paper	1	0~1	M	0: Positive, 1: Negative	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			5018		Correction of transfer control for back side	0	0~1	M	0: Correction is applied 1: No correction	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			5075	0	Paper width transfer output correction (H) (Middle)	136	0~255	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			5075	1	Paper width transfer output correction (C) (Middle)	136	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			5075	2	Paper width transfer output correction (L) (Middle)	146	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			5076	0	Paper width transfer output correction (H) (Small)	150	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			5076	1	Paper width transfer output correction (C) (Small)	150	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			5076	2	Paper width transfer output correction (L) (Small)	162	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Paper width correction (middle)	Plain paper/Duplex	5082	0	High	142	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Paper width correction (middle)	Plain paper/Duplex	5082	1	Center	142	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Paper width correction (middle)	Plain paper/Duplex	5082	2	Low	144	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Paper width correction (small)	Plain paper/Duplex	5083	0	High	160	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Paper width correction (small)	Plain paper/Duplex	5083	1	Center	160	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Paper width correction (small)	Plain paper/Duplex	5083	2	Low	160	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			5101		Toner cartridge correction table switching	2	0~2	M	Corrects the image density according to the detection value of the sensor. Changing this code varies the correction amount of the image density. Set this code when the density is too high or low. 0: Middle-level correction 1: Low-level correction 2: High-level correction It is hardly corrected at the normal temperature and humidity.	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Toner near empty		5155		Toner near empty threshold setting	1	0~5	M	0: The period from the appearance of the toner near-empty sign to the actual complete consumption of the toner is set to long. 1: Normal (Default) 2: The period from the appearance of the toner near-empty sign to the actual complete consumption of the toner is set to short. 3: No detection 4: Toner near-empty status threshold value: (%)* 5: Toner near-empty status threshold value: (Number of sheets)* * The toner near-empty status is displayed if the remaining amount of toner is equal to or less than the amount set in 08-5810/5811 (percentage or number of sheets).	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Toner near empty	Fine adjustment of threshold for displaying remaining toner and toner near empty	5156	3	K	100	50~150	M	Adjusts the threshold value for displaying remaining amount of toner and toner near empty. Display threshold value = default threshold value x setting value/100 (unit: %)	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Pre-running time at warming-up		5205		Main motor	3	3~11	M	3: 3 sec. 4: 4 sec. 5: 5 sec. 6: 6 sec. 7: 7 sec. 8: 8 sec. 9: 9 sec. 10: 10 sec. 11: Disabled (None pre-running)	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Upper limit of fusing temperature at warming-up (pressure roller)		5216	0	With pre-running	7	0~14	M	0: 65°C 1: 72°C 2: 75°C 3: 78°C 4: 81°C 5: 84°C 6: 87°C 7: 90°C 8: 93°C 9: 96°C 10: 99°C 11: 102°C 12: 105°C 13: 108°C 14: 115°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Upper limit of fusing temperature at warming-up (pressure roller)		5216	1	Without pre-running	7	0~14	M	0: 65°C 1: 72°C 2: 75°C 3: 78°C 4: 81°C 5: 84°C 6: 87°C 7: 90°C 8: 93°C 9: 96°C 10: 99°C 11: 102°C 12: 105°C 13: 108°C 14: 115°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Lower limit of fusing temperature at warming-up (pressure roller)		5217	0	With pre-running	5	0~14	M	0: 65°C 1: 72°C 2: 75°C 3: 78°C 4: 81°C 5: 84°C 6: 87°C 7: 90°C 8: 93°C 9: 96°C 10: 99°C 11: 102°C 12: 105°C 13: 108°C 14: 115°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Lower limit of fusing temperature at warming-up (pressure roller)		5217	1	Without pre-running	5	0~14	M	0: 65°C 1: 72°C 2: 75°C 3: 78°C 4: 81°C 5: 84°C 6: 87°C 7: 90°C 8: 93°C 9: 96°C 10: 99°C 11: 102°C 12: 105°C 13: 108°C 14: 115°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature addition	Temperature setting	5312	0	Heat roller/Center 1	0	0~10	M	The same temperature as setting value is added.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature addition	Temperature setting	5312	1	Heat roller/Side 1	6	0~10	M	The same temperature as setting value is added.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature addition	Temperature setting	5312	2	Heat roller/Center 2	0	0~10	M	The same temperature as setting value is added.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Temperature addition	Temperature setting	5312	3	Heat roller/Side 2	3	0~10	M	The same temperature as setting value is added.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Offset adjustment of fusing temperature		5468	0	Center	6	0~12	M	0: -6°C 1: -5°C 2: -4°C 3: -3°C 4: -2°C 5: -1°C 6: 0°C 7: +1°C 8: +2°C 9: +3°C 10: +4°C 11: +5°C 12: +6°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Offset adjustment of fusing temperature		5468	1	Side	6	0~12	M	0: -6°C 1: -5°C 2: -4°C 3: -3°C 4: -2°C 5: -1°C 6: 0°C 7: +1°C 8: +2°C 9: +3°C 10: +4°C 11: +5°C 12: +6°C	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5554		PM counter setting value for developer material (K)	Refer to contents	0~9999999 9	M	Sets the number of printed sheets to display the message that prompts the PM of developer material. <Default value> JPD: 0 Other: 120,000	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5555		PM time counter setting value for developer material (K)	161,000	0~9999999 9	M	Sets the accumulated driving time to display the message that prompts the PM of developer material.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5562		PM counter setting value for part	Refer to contents	0~9999999 9	M	Sets the number of printed sheets to display the message that prompts the PM of part. <Default value> JPD: 0 Other: 240,000	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5563		PM time counter setting value for part	322,000	0~99999999	M	Sets the accumulated driving time to display the message that prompts the PM of part.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5568		Current value of PM counter for developer material (K)	0	0~99999999	M	Displays the current number of printed sheets. Counts up by turning on the registration sensor.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5569		Current value of PM time counter for developer material (K)	0	0~99999999	M	Displays the current driving time.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5576		Current value of PM counter for part	0	0~99999999	M	Displays the current number of printed sheets. Counts up by turning on the registration sensor.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5577		Current value of PM time counter for part	0	0~99999999	M	Displays the current driving time of fuser.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5581		Switching of output pages/driving counts at PM/developer material (K)	0	0~2	M	0: Pages 1: driving count 2: Whichever comes faster	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5585		Switching of output pages/driving counts at PM/part	1	0~2	M	0: Pages 1: driving count 2: Whichever comes faster	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Toner near empty		5810		Toner near-empty status threshold value setting (%)	3	1~99	M	This code is used when the value of 08-5155 is set to "4". Use this code to specify the threshold value (unit: %) for displaying the toner near-empty status. The accuracy of value is influenced by usage environment or originals.	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Toner near empty		5811		Toner near-empty status threshold value setting (number of sheets)	1000	1~9999	M	This code is used when the value of 08-5155 is set to "5". Use this code to specify the threshold value (unit: number of sheets) for displaying the toner near-empty status. The accuracy of value is influenced by usage environment or originals.	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Developer bias adjustment	During erasing	5880		Correction control setting	0	0~2	M	0: Variable 1: Fixed 2: Disabled	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count	For fee charging	Paper size	6010		Large-sized paper	Refer to contents	0~2	M	0: Counted as 1 1: Counted as 2 2: Counted as 1 (Mechanical counter is double counter) <Default value> JPD: 0 OTHER: 1	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count	For fee charging	Paper size	6011		Definition setting of large sized paper	0	0~1	M	0: A3/LD 1: A3/LD/B4/LG/FOLIO/COMP/8K	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count	For PM	Paper size	6012		Large-sized paper	1	0~1	M	0: Counted as 1 1: Counted as 2	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count	For PM	Paper size	6013		Definition setting of large sized paper	1	0~1	M	0: A3/LD 1: A3/LD/B4/LG/FOLIO/COMP	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in printer function	PRT	6064	0	Large	0	0~99999999	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the Printer Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes	14	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in printer function	PRT	6064	1	Small	0	0~9999999 9	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the Printer Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in FAX function	FAX	6066	0	Large	0	0~9999999 9	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in FAX function	FAX	6066	1	Small	0	0~9999999 9	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages at Full Color Mode in Scanning Function	SCN(color)	6068	0	Large	0	0~9999999 9	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages at the Full Color Mode in the Scanning Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages at Full Color Mode in Scanning Function	SCN(color)	6068	1	Small	0	0~9999999 9	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages at the Full Color Mode in the Scanning Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in copier function	PPC	6070	0	Large	0	0~9999999 9	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the Copier Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in copier function	PPC	6070	1	Small	0	0~99999999	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the Copier Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper Total: Total number output pages of all paper sizes.	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter/Job Quota	For administrator	Weighting/Scanning	6081	0	Black/Gray	0	0~9999	SYS	Weights subtraction of scanning from department/user Job Quota and addition of Scan Counter to Custom Counter. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter/Job Quota	For administrator	Weighting/Scanning	6081	1	Full Color	0	0~9999	SYS	Weights subtraction of scanning from department/user Job Quota and addition of Scan Counter to Custom Counter. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter/Job Quota	For administrator		6084		Enabling/Disabling custom counter/Job Quota	0	0~1	SYS	When this setting is enabled, the custom counter and Job Quota of department/user are enabled. Related code: 08-6081. When this setting is enabled, 08-6010 does not affect the counter/Quota of department/user. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter Settings			6087		Color/Black quota selection at twin/mono color count	0	0~1	SYS	When the pages are counted for twin/mono color counter, this code sets whether the pages are subtracted from ColorQuota or BlackQuota. Not all the pages of TwinColor/MonoColor are subtracted. The pages assigned to twin/mono color counter are subtracted. The setting of this code is enabled only in the Color/BlackQuota mode and not enabled in the JobQuota mode. If the value of this code is set to "0" (ColorQuota), an error occurs if a user without color permission performs twin color printing. Note that the same error occurs in the JobQuota mode. 0: ColorQuota 1: BlackQuota Related code: 08-6084, 08-9128, 08-9892	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6093	0	Large	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6093	1	Small	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6094	0	Large	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6094	1	Small	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6095	0	Large	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6095	1	Small	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6096	0	Large	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	14	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6096	1	Small	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	0	A3	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	1	A4	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	2	A5	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	3	A6	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	4	B4	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	5	B5	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	6	FOLIO	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	7	LD	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	8	LG	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	9	LT	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	10	ST	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	11	COMP	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	12	13"LG	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	13	8.5"SQ	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	14	16k	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	15	8k	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	16	Wide	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	18	SRA3	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	19	13x19"	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	20	Envelope	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	21	Long size a	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	22	Long size b	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	23	Custom Small	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	24	Custom Large	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Copy		6097	25	Undefined	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	0	A3	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	1	A4	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	2	A5	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	3	A6	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	4	B4	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	5	B5	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	6	FOLIO	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	7	LD	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	8	LG	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	9	LT	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	10	ST	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	11	COMP	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	12	13"LG	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	13	8.5"SQ	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	14	16k	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	15	8k	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	16	Wide	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	18	SRA3	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	19	13x19"	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	20	Envelope	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	21	長尺a	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	22	長尺b	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	23	Custom Small	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	24	Custom Large	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Print		6098	25	Undefined	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	0	A3	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	1	A4	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	2	A5	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	3	A6	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	4	B4	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	5	B5	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	6	FOLIO	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	7	LD	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	8	LG	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	9	LT	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	10	ST	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	11	COMP	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	12	13"LG	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	13	8.5"SQ	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	14	16k	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	15	8k	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	16	Wide	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	18	SRA3	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	

e-STUDIO307LP

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	19	13x19"	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	20	Envelope	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	21	Long size a	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	22	Long size b	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	23	Custom Small	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	24	Custom Large	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	List		6099	25	Undefined	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	0	A3	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	1	A4	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	2	A5	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	3	A6	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	4	B4	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	5	B5	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	6	FOLIO	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	7	LD	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	8	LG	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	9	LT	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	10	ST	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	11	COMP	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	12	13"LG	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	13	8.5"SQ	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	14	16k	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	15	8k	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	16	Wide	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	18	SRA3	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	19	13x19"	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	20	Envelope	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	21	Long size a	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	22	Long size b	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	23	Custom Small	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	24	Custom Large	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	FAX		6100	25	Undefined	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6101	0	Large	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6101	1	Small	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	0	A3	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	1	A4	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	2	A5	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	3	A6	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	4	B4	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	5	B5	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	6	FOLIO	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	7	LD	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	8	LG	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	9	LT	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	10	ST	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	11	COMP	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	

e-STUDIO307LP

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	12	13"LG	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	13	8.5"SQ	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	14	16k	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	15	8k	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	16	Wide	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	18	SRA3	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	19	13x19"	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	20	Envelope	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	21	Long size a	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	22	Long size b	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	23	Custom Small	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	24	Custom Large	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Sheet counter	Erase		6102	25	Undefined	0	0~99999999	SYS	Number of sheets	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6110		Upper drawer	0	0~99999999	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from upper drawer	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6111		Lower drawer	0	0~99999999	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from lower drawer	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6112		Bypass feed	0	0~99999999	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from bypass feed	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6114		PPF upper drawer	0	0~99999999	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from PPF upper drawer	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6115		PPF lower drawer	0	0~99999999	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from PPF lower drawer	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6116		ADU	0	0~99999999	M	Counts the number of output pages of duplex printing.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6117		RADF	0	0~99999999	SYS	Counts the number of originals fed from RADF	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance	PM counter	K	6190		Setting value	Refer to contents	0~99999999	M	<Default> JPD: 0 Other: 120000	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance	PM drive counter	K	6191		Setting value	Refer to contents	0~99999999	M	Time accumulating counter <Default value> JPD: 0 Other: 161000	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance	PM counter	K	6194		Current value	0	0~99999999	M	Counts up when the registration sensor is ON.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance	PM drive counter	K	6195		Current value	0	0~99999999	M	Counts the drum driving time.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			6198		Switching of output pages/ driving counts at K-PM	1	0~2	M	Selects the reference to notify the PM timing. (The message is displayed on the LCD screen.) 0: PM counter (The number of output pages is set at 08-6190.) 1: PM time counter (The timing is set at 08-6191.) 2: Whichever comes faster	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry counter		6230		Upper drawer	0	0~99999999	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the upper drawer.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry counter		6231		Lower drawer	0	0~99999999	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the lower drawer.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry counter		6232		PFP upper drawer	0	0~99999999	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the PFP upper drawer.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry counter		6233		PFP lower drawer	0	0~99999999	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the PFP lower drawer.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Feeding system/Paper transport	Feeding retry counter		6234		Bypass feed	0	0~99999999	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the bypass tray.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Feeding system/Paper transport			6236		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(Upper drawer)	0	0~99999999	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6235) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Feeding system/Paper transport			6237		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(Lower drawer)	0	0~99999999	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6235) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Feeding system/Paper transport			6238		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(PFP upper drawer)	0	0~99999999	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6235) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Feeding system/Paper transport			6239		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(PFP lower drawer)	0	0~99999999	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6235) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Feeding system/Paper transport			6240		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(Bypass feed)	0	0~99999999	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6235) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	3	Present driving counts	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	161,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	6	Present output pages for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	7	Present driving counts for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6251		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	3	Present driving counts	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	161,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	6	Present output pages for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	7	Present driving counts for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6259		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	3	Present driving counts	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	161,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	6	Present output pages for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	7	Present driving counts for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6273		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6274	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6274	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6274	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6274	3	Present driving counts	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6274	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	161,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6274	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6274	6	Present output pages for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6274	7	Present driving counts for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6274	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger grid		6275		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6282	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6282	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6282	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6282	3	Present driving counts	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6282	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	161,000	0~99999999	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6282	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6282	6	Present output pages for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6282	7	Present driving counts for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6282	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Charger (Wire)		6283		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	240,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	3	Present driving counts	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	322,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	6	Present output pages for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	7	Present driving counts for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6299		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	3	Present driving counts	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	161,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	6	Present output pages for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	7	Present driving counts for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6301		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6314	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6314	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6314	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6314	3	Present driving counts	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6314	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	161,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6314	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6314	6	Present output pages for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6314	7	Present driving counts for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6314	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer (wire/belt/ roller)		6315		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	240,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	3	Present driving counts	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	322,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	6	Present output pages for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	7	Present driving counts for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	

e-STUDIO307LP

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6347		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Lower fuser roller		6348	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Lower fuser roller		6348	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Lower fuser roller		6348	3	Present driving counts	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Lower fuser roller		6348	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Lower fuser roller		6348	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Lower fuser roller		6349		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	240,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	3	Present driving counts	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	322,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	6	Present output pages for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	7	Present driving counts for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6351		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Tension roller		6366	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Tension roller		6366	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Tension roller		6366	3	Present driving counts	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Tension roller		6366	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Tension roller		6366	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Tension roller		6367		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Heat roller separation finger		6368	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Heat roller separation finger		6368	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120000	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Heat roller separation finger		6368	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Heat roller separation finger		6368	3	Present driving counts	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Heat roller separation finger		6368	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	161000	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Heat roller separation finger		6368	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Heat roller separation finger		6368	6	Present output pages for control	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Heat roller separation finger		6368	7	Present driving counts for control	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Heat roller separation finger		6368	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Heat roller separation finger		6369		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6372	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6372	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	240000	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6372	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6372	3	Present driving counts	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6372	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	322000	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6372	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6372	6	Present output pages for control	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6372	7	Present driving counts for control	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6372	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt		6373		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt guide		6376	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt guide		6376	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt guide		6376	3	Present driving counts	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt guide		6376	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt guide		6376	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller fuser belt guide		6377		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6382	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6382	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120000	0~99999999	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6382	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6382	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6383		Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6384	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6384	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120000	0~99999999	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6384	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6384	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6385		Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6386	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6386	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120000	0~99999999	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6386	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6386	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6387		Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6390	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6390	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	0~99999999	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6390	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6390	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6391		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6392	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6392	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6392	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6392	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6393		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6398	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6398	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6398	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6398	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6399		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6400	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6400	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6400	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6400	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	

e-STUDIO307LP

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6401		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6406	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6406	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6406	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6406	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Upper drawer of equipment)		6407		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6408	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6408	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6408	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6408	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Lower drawer of equipment)		6409		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (PFP upper drawer)		6412	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (PFP upper drawer)		6412	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (PFP upper drawer)		6412	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (PFP upper drawer)		6412	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (PFP upper drawer)		6413		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (PFP lower drawer)		6414	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (PFP lower drawer)		6414	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (PFP lower drawer)		6414	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (PFP lower drawer)		6414	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (PFP lower drawer)		6415		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass unit)		6416	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass unit)		6416	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass unit)		6416	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass unit)		6416	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass unit)		6417		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (PFP upper drawer)		6420	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (PFP upper drawer)		6420	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (PFP upper drawer)		6420	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (PFP upper drawer)		6420	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (PFP upper drawer)		6421		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (PFP lower drawer)		6422	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (PFP lower drawer)		6422	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (PFP lower drawer)		6422	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (PFP lower drawer)		6422	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (PFP lower drawer)		6423		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass unit)		6424	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proc edure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass unit)		6424	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass unit)		6424	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass unit)		6424	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass unit)		6425		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (PFP upper drawer)		6428	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (PFP upper drawer)		6428	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (PFP upper drawer)		6428	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (PFP upper drawer)		6428	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (PFP upper drawer)		6429		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (PFP lower drawer)		6430	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (PFP lower drawer)		6430	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	80000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (PFP lower drawer)		6430	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (PFP lower drawer)		6430	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (PFP lower drawer)		6431		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6436	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6436	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120,000	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6436	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6436	3	Present driving counts	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6436	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	161,000	0~99999999	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6436	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6436	6	Present output pages for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6436	7	Present driving counts for control	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6436	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~99999999	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Recovery blade		6437		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter			6448		Counter for number of erased sheets	0	0~99999999	M		1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6500		Standard paper size setting	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	Selects the standard paper size to convert it into the pixel count (%). 0: A4 1: LT <Default value> NAD: 1 Other: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6501		Pixel counter all clearing			SYS	Clears all information related to the pixel counter.	3	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6502		Service technician reference counter clearing			SYS	Clears all information related to the service technician reference pixel counter.	3	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6503		Toner cartridge reference counter clearing			SYS	Clears all information related to the toner cartridge reference pixel counter.	3	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6504		Pixel counter display setting	1	0~1	SYS	Selects whether or not to display the pixel counter on the LCD screen. 0: Displayed 1: Not displayed	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6505		Displayed reference setting	0	0~1	SYS	Selects the reference when displaying the pixel counter on the LCD screen. 0: Service technician reference 1: Toner cartridge reference	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6506		Counter setting for toner empty	0	0~1	SYS	0: Number of sheets 1: Value of pixel counter	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6507		Number of sheets for toner empty	800	0~999	SYS	Sets the number of sheets for toner empty.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6508		Pixel counter value for toner empty	35100	0~60000	SYS	Sets the pixel counter value for toner empty.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6509		Pixel counter clear flag/Service technician reference	0	0~1	SYS	Becomes "1" when 08-6502 is performed.	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6510		Service technician reference cleared date			SYS	Displays the date on which 08-6502 was performed.	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6514		Toner cartridge reference cleared date			SYS	Displays the date on which 08-6503 was performed.	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6522		Toner cartridge reference count started date			SYS	Displays the date on which 08-6503 was performed.	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Service technician reference)		6558		PPC	0	0~99999999	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the copy function and service technician reference. [Unit. page]	2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Service technician reference)		6560		PRT	0	0~99999999	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the printer function and service technician reference. [Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Service technician reference)		6561		FAX	0	0~99999999	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the FAX function and service technician reference. [Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Toner cartridge reference)		6563		PPC	0	0~99999999	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the copy function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Toner cartridge reference)		6565		PRT	0	0~99999999	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the printer function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Toner cartridge reference)		6566		FAX	0	0~99999999	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the FAX function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6576		Toner cartridge replacement counter	0	0~999	SYS	Counts the number of time of the toner cartridge replacement.	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Service technician reference)		6602		PPC	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the copy function and service technician reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Service technician reference)		6603		PRT	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the printer function and service technician reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Service technician reference)		6604		FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the FAX function and service technician reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Service technician reference)		6605		PPC/PRT/FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the copy/printer/FAX function and service technician reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Service technician reference)		6616		PPC	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the copy function and service technician reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Service technician reference)		6617		PRT	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the printer function and service technician reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Service technician reference)		6618		FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the FAX function and service technician reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6623		PPC	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the copy function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6629		PRT	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the printer function, and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6634		PPC/PRT/FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the copy/printer/FAX function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6635		FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the FAX function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6644		FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the FAX function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	0	0-5%	0	0~9999999 9	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	1	5.1-10%	0	0~9999999 9	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	2	10.1-15%	0	0~9999999 9	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	3	15.1-20%	0	0~9999999 9	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	4	20.1-25%	0	0~9999999 9	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	5	25.1-30%	0	0~9999999 9	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	6	30.1-40%	0	0~9999999 9	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	7	40.1-60%	0	0~9999999 9	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	8	60.1-80%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	9	80.1-100%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	0	0-5%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	1	5.1-10%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	2	10.1-15%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	3	15.1-20%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	4	20.1-25%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	5	25.1-30%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	6	30.1-40%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	7	40.1-60%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	8	60.1-80%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	9	80.1-100%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	0	0-5%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	1	5.1-10%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	2	10.1-15%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	3	15.1-20%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	4	20.1-25%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	5	25.1-30%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	6	30.1-40%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	7	40.1-60%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	8	60.1-80%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	9	80.1-100%	0	0~99999999	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count/black(Toner cartridge reference)		6724		PPC	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the copy function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count/black(Toner cartridge reference)		6725		PRT	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the printer function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Black job counter			6852	0	PPC	0	0~99999999	SYS	Counter for monochrome copy job.	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Black job counter			6852	1	PRT	0	0~99999999	SYS	Counter for monochrome print job.	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Black job counter			6852	2	PPC/PRT	0	0~99999999	SYS	Total counter for monochrome copy and print job.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Toner cartridge usage history (Lot. No.)		6977	0	Latest	0	1 digit or 8 digits	M	1 digit: Production location indicated. -0: Cartridge not installed -1: TESS cartridge -2: TABS cartridge -3: TEIS cartridge -6: Cartridge not detected (when the IC chip information cannot be detected) 8 digits: Lot No. indicated	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Toner cartridge usage history (Lot. No.)		6977	1	1 cartridge earlier	0	1 digit or 8 digits	M	1 digit: Production location indicated. -0: Cartridge not installed -1: TESS cartridge -2: TABS cartridge -3: TEIS cartridge -6: Cartridge not detected (when the IC chip information cannot be detected) 8 digits: Lot No. indicated	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Toner cartridge usage history (Lot. No.)		6977	2	2 cartridges earlier	0	1 digit or 8 digits	M	1 digit: Production location indicated. -0: Cartridge not installed -1: TESS cartridge -2: TABS cartridge -3: TEIS cartridge -6: Cartridge not detected (when the IC chip information cannot be detected) 8 digits: Lot No. indicated	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Toner cartridge usage history (Lot. No.)		6977	3	3 cartridges earlier	0	1 digit or 8 digits	M	1 digit: Production location indicated. -0: Cartridge not installed -1: TESS cartridge -2: TABS cartridge -3: TEIS cartridge -6: Cartridge not detected (when the IC chip information cannot be detected) 8 digits: Lot No. indicated	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Toner cartridge usage history (Lot. No.)		6977	4	4 cartridges earlier	0	1 digit or 8 digits	M	1 digit: Production location indicated. -0: Cartridge not installed -1: TESS cartridge -2: TABS cartridge -3: TEIS cartridge -6: Cartridge not detected (when the IC chip information cannot be detected) 8 digits: Lot No. indicated	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser pad		6979	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser pad		6979	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser pad		6979	3	Present driving counts	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser pad		6979	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser pad		6979	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser pad		6980		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser slipping sheet		6981	0	Present number of output pages	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	

e-STUDIO307LP

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser slipping sheet		6981	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	240000	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser slipping sheet		6981	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser slipping sheet		6981	3	Present driving counts	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser slipping sheet		6981	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	322000	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser slipping sheet		6981	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser slipping sheet		6981	6	Present output pages for control	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser slipping sheet		6981	7	Present driving counts for control	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser slipping sheet		6981	8	Number of times replaced	0	0~9999999 9	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser slipping sheet		6982		Date of previous replacement	29991231	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Clearing of adjustment values of all image process (PPC) related 05/08 codes		7000		PPC			M/SYS clear	Clears the gamma correction table values and the setting values of 05/08 codes related to image processing (PPC).	3	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Clearing of all gamma correction table values (PPC related areas only)		7001		PPC			SYS clear	Clears all the gamma correction table values in the PPC related areas of the HDD.	3	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Residual Image Reduction		7010		PPC	0	0~1	SYS	Reduces residual image level so that it becomes inconspicuous after copied images have been erased. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled * When "1" is set to this code, the setting value of the related codes is changed as below. 05-7218-4: 5 05-7219-4: 5 05-7056: 250 05-7057: 250 * When this code is enabled and then disabled, the default value is set to the above codes.	1	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Error diffusion and dither setting		7014		Photo mode	1	0~1	SYS	Sets the image reproduction method at photo mode. 0: Error diffusion 1: Dither	1	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Error diffusion and dither setting		7015		Photo mode (Custom Mode)	1	0~1	SYS	Switches the image processing method when Custom Mode 3 is set. 0: Error diffusion 1: Dither	1	

e-STUDIO307LP

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	User interface	User custom mode setting		7034		PPC	0	0~3	SYS	0: Not used 1: Text/Photo is set as a base 2: Text is set as a base 3: Photo is set as a base	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Automatic tone correction data	Last updated date and time		7051		Monochrome PPC	0	0~4212312359	SYS	Last updated date and time of automatic tone correction data. YYMMDDHHMM YY: year, MM: month, DD: day, HH: hour, MM: minute	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image			7300		Clearing of adjustment values of all image process (network print) related 05/08 codes			M/SYS clear	Clears the setting values of 05/08 codes related to image processing (NW PRT).	3	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Residual Image Reduction		7310		Printer	0	0~1	SYS	Reduces residual image level so that it becomes inconspicuous after copied images have been erased. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled * When "1" is set to this code, the setting value of the related codes is changed as below. 05-7361-0: 108 05-7361-1: 108 05-7361-2: 108 05-7367-0: 108 05-7367-1: 108 05-7367-2: 108 * When this code is enabled and then disabled, the default value is set to the above codes.	1	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image			7400		Clearing of adjustment values of all image process (network scan) related 05/08 codes			SYS clear	Clears the setting values of 05/08 codes related to image processing (NW SCN).	3	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	User interface	User custom mode setting	SCN	7401		Black	0	0~3	SYS	0: Unused 1: Text/Photo base 2: Text base 3: Photo base	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image			7500		Clearing of adjustment values of all image process (Fax) related 05/08 codes			M/SYS clear	Clears the setting values of 05/08 codes related to image processing (NW FAX).	3	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	PPC		7617		ADF noise reduction	3	0~3	SYS	Sets the adjustment level for reducing color streaks when the RADF is used. 3: Disabled (default) 2: Noise reduction level - Low 1: Noise reduction level - Middle (recommended) 0: Noise reduction level - High * This code is valid in the Text/Photo mode and Text mode.	1	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Scanning		8300		ADF noise reduction	3	0~3	SYS	Sets the adjustment level for reducing color streaks when the RADF is used. 3: Disabled (default) 2: Noise reduction level - Low 1: Noise reduction level - Middle (recommended) 0: Noise reduction level - High	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	User interface	User custom mode setting	SCN	8303		Color	0	0~4	SYS	0: Unused 1: Text/Photo base 2: Text base 3: Photo base 4: e-document base * e-document: This is the mode that corresponds to the law in Japan. This mode is used to clarify area where changes were made with such as a correction fluid.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			8504		Feeding method of odd page number in duplex printing(Raw print)	0	0~1	SYS	0: One side 1: Both sides	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8506		Forcible mode change in cartridge empty status	1	0~2	SYS	0: SLEEP MODE 1: AUTO POWER SAVE 2: READY	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8511		PRT	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disable 1: Enable	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8512		Number of jobs in batch processing	10	2~10	SYS	2-10: From 2 to jobs can be specified	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8514		Threshold value setting for RIP standard paper judgment	20	5~30	SYS	This code is used for changing the range in which the non-standard paper size is judged as standard paper size. If the page size information is within standard paper size ± setting value, the page size is judged as standard paper size when PS/PDF printing. If the page size information is out of the range, the page size is judged as non-standard paper size. The unit of setting value is PS point. 1 PS point is approx. 0.35 mm.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General	Outside erase Judgment threshold (Default)	PPC	8515		PPC	0	-3~3	SYS	The larger the value is, area to be erased increases. The smaller the value is, area to be erased decreases.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Outside erase Judgment threshold (Default)	SCN	8516		SCN	0	-3~3	SYS	The larger the value is, area to be erased increases. The smaller the value is, area to be erased decreases.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8517		Remote Scan User authentication automatic login	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF (A user always enters manually (current method)) 1: ON (Previous authentication information will be used)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8518		Overwriting mode for scanned files	0	0~3	SYS	0: Always OFF 1: Meta Scan function ON / Normal scan function OFF 2: Meta Scan function OFF / Normal scan function ON 3: Always ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8519		Scan PDF file Paper size	1	0~1	SYS	0: Equivalent to scan image size 1: Fitted into any standard size	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8520		Underscore conversion of prohibited character in filename	1	0~1	SYS	Sets the prohibited characters in filename to covert to underscore. 0: \ / > < , " ? * ; = [] + 1: \ / > < " ? * ; * 0: Existing model standard 1: Windows standard Since setting the value to "1" allows some prohibited characters, filename might not be processed in external application or server.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			8521		Switchover of output format of Service Notification attachment	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	Switches the output format of date in attachment of Service Notification. 0: YYYY.MM.DD 1: YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS <Default value> NAD: 1 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Display setting		8523		Toner near-empty status Message	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: ON 1: OFF <Default value> JPD/NAD/MJD/AUD/ARD: 1 Others: 0	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			8524		No paper Message display	1	0~1	SYS	0: ON 1: OFF	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8525		No paper in the left tray of tandem LCF message	0	0~1	SYS	0: ON 1: OFF	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning	Scanning preview		8526		Default setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning	Scanning preview		8527		Default display type	0	0~1	SYS	0: Fit page 1: Fit width	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8532		Control panel Brightness level adjustment	4	1~7	SYS	1-7: Brightness level	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8537		PRT	0	0~1	SYS	Changes the sorting order for print jobs on the private/hold print list. 0: Descending order 1: Ascending order	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			8538		Notification setting for toner nearly empty	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanner			8540		SCN	1	0~1	SYS	0: YYYY/MM/DDhh:mm:ss.mmm 1: YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.mmmTZD	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8543		Transition to the energy saving mode when in the Sleep mode	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled (depending on conditions)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8544		Tolerance for switching to Super Sleep mode	5	5~600	SYS	The interval between recovering from the Super Sleep mode and making the transition to the Super Sleep mode again. Unit: seconds.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8546		Input setting of minus value for image shift when copying	0	0~1	SYS	0: Inputting minus value is disabled. 1: Inputting minus value is enabled.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			8548		PRT	0	0~1	SYS	0: Change of the paper size setting on the touch panel is disabled. 1: Change of the paper size setting on the touch panel is enabled.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Counter			8549		Hardware key control when external counter is installed	0	0~1	SYS	0: No control 1: Mode switch key is disabled.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	notification	Quota		8567		near empty	0	0~10000	SYS	Sets the number of print pages to notify that the Quota has been nearly reached when it has been selected. 0: Not notified 1 to 10000: Notified when printed pages reach the set number	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	eAPI Application			8568		Authentication time-out	30	1~180	SYS	Sets the time-out period when authentication is performed by an external application. (Unit: seconds)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	eAPI Application			8569		Error sound when an event generated by a card does not reach	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF (not sounded) 1: ON (sounded)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			8584		Selects whether or not to transmit the Subject.	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			8585		Selects the edit setting of the Subject.	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			8586		Selects whether or not to add the date and time to the Subject.	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not added 1: Added	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			8587		Selects the setting of the Subject, by using the fixed string or inputting the specified one.	0	0~1	SYS	0: Fixed string (Default) 1: Specified string	1	
08	Setting mode	System	LDAP user authentication	Attribute value setting		8592		Sender address	mail		SYS	Sets the default attribute value of sender address. Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	LDAP user authentication	Attribute value setting		8593		Sender name	uid		SYS	Sets the default attribute value of sender name. Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			8597		Updates the Private/Hold Print job list automatically	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			8598		Selects the template icon layout on the touch panel	0	0~1	SYS	0: Pattern 1 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (10) (11) (12) (13) (14) (15) (16) 1: Pattern 2 (1) (2) (9) (10) (3) (4) (11) (12) (5) (6) (13) (14) (7) (8) (15) (16)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Outside erase		8600		Change of default value	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			8603		Special usage of external options I/F	0	0~2	SYS	0: None (Default) 1: Usage 1 2: Usage 2	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Prioritized authentication server		8608		Windows	0	0~100	SYS	Sets the prioritized authentication server to be searched (0 to 100). The servers displayed on the screen accessed by TopAccess -> Administration -> Maintenance -> Directory Service are numbered beginning at the top (0 to 100).	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Prioritized authentication server		8609		LDAP	0	0~100	SYS	Sets the prioritized authentication server to be searched (0 to 100). The servers displayed on the screen accessed by TopAccess -> Administration -> Maintenance -> Directory Service are numbered beginning at the top (0 to 100).	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Prioritized authentication server		8610		Card	0	0~100	SYS	Sets the prioritized authentication server to be searched (0 to 100). The servers displayed on the screen accessed by TopAccess -> Administration -> Maintenance -> Directory Service are numbered beginning at the top (0 to 100).	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	MFP management		8615		Execution of the MFP use end process			-	Employ this to make the MFP state so that it can be returned from a user site due to the end of use caused by the expiration of the contract period. * The MFP becomes unusable. * The customer information such as network settings is all deleted.	3	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	MFP management		8616		Clearance of the MFP use end state			-	Employ this to make the MFP, to which the use end process has been applied, usable. * The customer information such as network settings has been all deleted.	3	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8622		Date and time addition setting to file name of scan to file/e-mail	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not added 1: Added	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8623	0	RIP function setting	1	0~1	SYS	Enables/Disables the function related to Excel boarder rendering of PCL6. The function is to prevent missing lines when scaling down and inconsistent line width when scaling up. 0: Disabled (No correction. Compliant with PCL6 language) 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8624		Switchover of display method of filename	3	0~3	SYS	Switches the display method of filename. 0: Displays the filename from the beginning 1: Displays the trailing characters 2: Displays the beginning and trailing characters 3: Displays the filename without abbreviation	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8628		Job operation on the COPY screen when the coin controller is connected	0	0~1	SYS	This setting enables user to move from the COPY screen to JOB STATUS screen, and then operate jobs during printing when the coin controller is connected. This code is valid when the value of 08-9016 is "1". 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			8631		Filename creation at fax reception and forwarding	0	0~1	SYS	0: Use address name (family-name/first-name) as filename if multiple names are found by address book search of TSI (sender information). 1: Use address name (family-name/first-name) as filename only when single name is found by address book search of TSI (sender information).	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Weekly timer			8632		Enable/Disable setting	0	0~1	-	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Weekly timer	Sunday		8633	0	ON time	00:00:00		-	Sets the time to let the equipment recover from the Sleep or Super Sleep mode. HH:MM:SS * This code is available only when "1" is set for 08-8632.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Weekly timer	Sunday		8633	1	OFF time	24:00:00		-	Sets the time to let the equipment enter into the Sleep or Super Sleep mode. HH:MM:SS * This code is available only when "1" is set for 08-8632.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Weekly timer	Monday		8633	2	ON time	00:00:00		-	Sets the time to let the equipment recover from the Sleep or Super Sleep mode. HH:MM:SS * This code is available only when "1" is set for 08-8632.	4	

e-STUDIO307LP

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Weekly timer	Monday		8633	3	OFF time	24:00:00		-	Sets the time to let the equipment enter into the Sleep or Super Sleep mode. HH:MM:SS * This code is available only when "1" is set for 08-8632.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Weekly timer	Tuesday		8633	4	ON time	00:00:00		-	Sets the time to let the equipment recover from the Sleep or Super Sleep mode. HH:MM:SS * This code is available only when "1" is set for 08-8632.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Weekly timer	Tuesday		8633	5	OFF time	24:00:00		-	Sets the time to let the equipment enter into the Sleep or Super Sleep mode. HH:MM:SS * This code is available only when "1" is set for 08-8632.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Weekly timer	Wednesday		8633	6	ON time	00:00:00		-	Sets the time to let the equipment recover from the Sleep or Super Sleep mode. HH:MM:SS * This code is available only when "1" is set for 08-8632.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Weekly timer	Wednesday		8633	7	OFF time	24:00:00		-	Sets the time to let the equipment enter into the Sleep or Super Sleep mode. HH:MM:SS * This code is available only when "1" is set for 08-8632.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Weekly timer	Thursday		8633	8	ON time	00:00:00		-	Sets the time to let the equipment recover from the Sleep or Super Sleep mode. HH:MM:SS * This code is available only when "1" is set for 08-8632.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Weekly timer	Thursday		8633	9	OFF time	24:00:00		-	Sets the time to let the equipment enter into the Sleep or Super Sleep mode. HH:MM:SS * This code is available only when "1" is set for 08-8632.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Weekly timer	Friday		8633	10	ON time	00:00:00		-	Sets the time to let the equipment recover from the Sleep or Super Sleep mode. HH:MM:SS * This code is available only when "1" is set for 08-8632.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Weekly timer	Friday		8633	11	OFF time	24:00:00		-	Sets the time to let the equipment enter into the Sleep or Super Sleep mode. HH:MM:SS * This code is available only when "1" is set for 08-8632.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Weekly timer	Saturday		8633	12	ON time	00:00:00		-	Sets the time to let the equipment recover from the Sleep or Super Sleep mode. HH:MM:SS * This code is available only when "1" is set for 08-8632.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Weekly timer	Saturday		8633	13	OFF time	24:00:00		-	Sets the time to let the equipment enter into the Sleep or Super Sleep mode. HH:MM:SS * This code is available only when "1" is set for 08-8632.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	NTP authentication			8634	0	Enable/Disable setting	0	0~1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	NTP authentication			8634	1	Key ID	1	1~65535	SSDK		4	
08	Setting mode	System	NTP authentication			8635		Password			SSDK		12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8640		Job build operation when the coin controller is connected	0	0~1	SYS	This setting enables user to use the job build function when the coin controller is connected. This code is valid when the value of 08-9016 is "1". 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8641		Notification setting for job cancel	1	0~1	SYS	Sets the notification setting for job cancel. This setting is effective for the following error codes: 1CC0, 2BB0, 2CC0, 2DC0, 2EC0 0: Disabled (Not notified) 1: Enabled (Notified)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8642		LDAP attribute name settings 2	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8643		LDAP attribute name settings 3	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8644		LDAP attribute name settings 4	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8645		LDAP attribute name settings 5	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8646		LDAP attribute name settings 6	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8647		LDAP attribute name settings 7	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8648		LDAP attribute name settings 8	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8649		LDAP attribute name settings 9	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8650		LDAP attribute name settings 10	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8651		LDAP attribute name settings 11	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8652		LDAP attribute name settings 12	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8653		LDAP attribute name settings 13	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8654		LDAP attribute name settings 14	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8655		LDAP attribute name settings 15	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8656		LDAP attribute name settings 16	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8657		Placing original	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8658		Pressing [INTERRUPT] button	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8659		Switchover of function	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8660		Completion of job (except for FAX)	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8661		End of warming-up/prewarming/sleep	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8662		Job interrupt (out of paper)	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8663		Fax transmission error	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound	Hours for mute	8664	0	Enable/Disable setting of mute	0	0~1	SYS	0: Mute is disabled 1: Mute is enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound	Hours for mute	8664	1	Starting time	0	0~2359	SYS	(Hour/Hour/Minute/Minute)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound	Hours for mute	8664	2	Ending time	0	0~2359	SYS	(Hour/Hour/Minute/Minute)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			8667		Saving image log	0	0~1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8668		Number of pages saved as image log	1	0~1	SSDK	0: First page 1: All pages	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8670		e-Filing print setting when key counter/totalizer is installed	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not allowed 1: Allowed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Number of retry for file transfer		8671	0	FTP	3	0~10	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the number of retry increases. However, it takes longer time to complete the job.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Number of retry for file transfer		8671	1	SMB	3	0~10	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the number of retry increases. However, it takes longer time to complete the job.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Number of retry for file transfer		8671	2	NetWare	3	0~10	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the number of retry increases. However, it takes longer time to complete the job.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Retry interval for file transfer		8672	0	FTP	180	0~999	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the retry interval becomes longer. However, it takes longer time to complete the job. (Unit: sec.)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Retry interval for file transfer		8672	1	SMB	180	0~999	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the retry interval becomes longer. However, it takes longer time to complete the job. (Unit: sec.)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Retry interval for file transfer		8672	2	NetWare	180	0~999	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the retry interval becomes longer. However, it takes longer time to complete the job. (Unit: sec.)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8673		Disclosure of image log function	0	0~1	SSDK	0: Not opened to public 1: Opened to public	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8674		Prohibition of transition to sleep mode during network initialization	0	0~1	SYS	0: Allowed 1: Prohibited	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			8700		Secret reception setting	0	0~2	SYS	When the value of 08-8924 is "0", the value of this code can be set to "1" or "2". 0: Always Off 1: Always On 2: Scheduled reception	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8704		Restriction of Email/FAX address	0	0~1	SYS	This code is used to restrict Email/FAX Address to LDAP server specified via TopAccess. When the value of this code is set to "1", the address cannot be input directly and registered from the local address book. 0: No restriction 1: Looking up in external LDAP only	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8709		Service notification (equipment information)	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the [SERVICE NOTIFICATION] (Equipment Information) button accessed by [USER FUNCTIONS] -> [ADMIN] -> [SERVICE] is displayed or not. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled <Default value> JPD/NAD/MJD: 1 Others: 0	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			8710		Setting of character code for Scan to FTP	0	0~2	SYS	0: Automatic selection 1: UTF8 2: Shift-JIS	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8712		Display setting of the drawer setting button	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the drawer button in USER FUNCTIONS is displayed or not. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8713		Setting of web upload/web printing	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the web upload and web printing function is enabled or disabled. - Web upload is a function which uploads the image data created on the equipment to the web page displayed on EWB. - Web printing is a function which prints the web page displayed on EWB or the PDF file included in the web page displayed on EWB. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Service notification information		8715		Password for zip file with password	#1048109		SYS	Password for zip file with password of service notification information. Minimum number of digits: 0, maximum number of digits: 20 Available character: alphanumeric characters and symbols	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8717		Shutdown operation when Super Sleep is enabled	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the operation when the power button on the control panel is press for a few seconds if Super Sleep is enabled. 0: Hibernation 1: Super Sleep	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8718		Selection for caching the screen of control panel at start-up	0	0~17	SYS	Use this code to shorten the time to switch the function on the control panel for the first time immediately after start-up. However, the start-up time becomes longer (about 1 to 3 seconds per screen). When selecting multiple screens, enter the total value. 0: Disabled 1: Copy 16: Fax	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8719		MTU setting of network communication	1500	576~1500	NIC	Normally there's no need to change the MTU value. Set the proper MTU value when MFP is connected to the Internet using broadband router and so on.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8720		Department code display with asterisk	0	0~1	SYS	0: Displays department code with asterisk when inputting it. 1: Displays department code as it is when inputting it.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			8721		Automatic FAX sending at AutoClear when scanning original put on the glass	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the job is sent or canceled when AutoClear is executed on the interruption screen to confirm the next original displayed after scanning the original put on the glass. Use this code to cancel job when the equipment is left unattended while the interruption screen is displayed. 0: Sends job 1: Cancels job	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8722		Display method of "Cannot find the Home Directory" on the control panel	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the display method of error if the Home Directory for user cannot be obtained from the server when setting the Home Directory for scanning. Use this code to disable the pop-up display when the Home Directory cannot be obtained depending on the user. 0: Displays the pop-up dialogue when user logs in 1: Displays the message in the guidance area when the Scan to File screen is displayed	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8723		Pop-up On/Off at logout	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the pop-up dialog of confirmation for logging out is displayed when user or department logs out by pressing [FUNCTION CLEAR] button twice or pressing [ACCESS] button. 0: Logs out without displaying pop-up dialog 1: Displays pop-up dialog when logging out	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8724		Display setting of Edit From Address button for Scan to email	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not displayed (From Address cannot be edited) 1: Displayed (From Address can be edited)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8725		Display setting of [USER FUNCTIONS]-> CHANGE LANGUAGE button	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the [CHANGE LANGUAGE] button accessed from [USER FUNCTIONS] button is displayed or not. Use this code to prohibit users from changing the language displayed on the control panel. Administrators can change the language. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			8726		Job deletion on the Job Status screen	0	0~1	SYS	Use this code to enable the job deletion on the [Job Status] screen. When "3: High level" is set for code 08-8911, be sure to disable this setting. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device		8727		Display of dedicated screen for card authentication	0	0~1	SYS	Switches whether the message to hold a card over the card reader is displayed on the login screen when the card authentication is enabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	0	Display/Non-display setting in TopAccess	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	1	Enable/Disable setting of forced printing	0	0~1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	2	Prioritizing printer driver setting	1	0~1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	3	Application to network fax job	0	0~1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	4	Enable/Disable setting of prefix/suffix	0	0~1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	6	White background setting	1	0~1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	7	Print position	0	0~3	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Bottom left 1: Top left 2: Bottom right 3: Top right	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	8	Fine adjustment of print position (X)	3	0~100	SYS	Adjusts the print position in X direction. The print position shifts toward inside of original when the value increases. Unit: pt. 1pt = 0.35mm.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	9	Fine adjustment of print position (Y)	3	0~100	SYS	Adjusts the print position in Y direction. The print position shifts toward inside of original when the value increases. Unit: pt. 1pt = 0.35mm.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	10	Font setting	0	0~9	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Helvetica 1: AlbertusMT 2: Chicago 3: Eurostile 4: Geneva 5: GillSans 6: LetterGothic 7: Monaco 8: Taffy 9: TimesNewRomanPSMT	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	11	Font size setting	8	6~16	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 6-16pt.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	12	Font color setting	0	0~1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Black 1: Gray	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	13	Density setting of light font color	40	10~90	SYS	Sets the density when the font color is set to gray.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8729		Prefix setting	Printed by		SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. Maximum 64 characters.	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8730		Suffix setting			SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. Maximum 64 characters.	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8732		Default Menu Screen Setting	0	0~1	SYS	Switches the default screen of MENU 0: User 1: Public	1	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD/SSD information			8733	0	HDD/SSD model name			-		14	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD/SSD information			8733	1	HDD/SSD serial No.			-		14	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	HDD/SSD information			8733	2	Number of the motor start-up times	-1	- 1~2147483647	-	When non-supported, the value is "-1".	14	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD/SSD information			8733	3	Number of the alternate sectors	-1	- 1~2147483647	-	When non-supported, the value is "-1".	14	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD/SSD information			8733	4	Power-ON hours	-1	- 1~2147483647	-	When non-supported, the value is "-1".	14	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD/SSD information			8733	5	Number of the power ON/OFF times	-1	- 1~2147483647	-	When non-supported, the value is "-1".	14	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD/SSD information			8733	6	Shock sensor count	-1	- 1~2147483647	-	When non-supported, the value is "-1".	14	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD/SSD information			8733	7	Number of the emergency unload times	-1	- 1~2147483647	-	When non-supported, the value is "-1".	14	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD/SSD information			8733	8	Number of the load/unload times	-1	- 1~2147483647	-	When non-supported, the value is "-1".	14	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD/SSD information			8733	9	Minimum temperature	-1	-1~255	-	When non-supported, the value is "-1".	14	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD/SSD information			8733	10	Maximum temperature	-1	-1~255	-	When non-supported, the value is "-1".	14	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD/SSD information			8733	11	Number of the alternate event times	-1	- 1~2147483647	-	When non-supported, the value is "-1".	14	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD/SSD information			8733	12	Number of the alternate pending sectors	-1	- 1~2147483647	-	When non-supported, the value is "-1".	14	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD/SSD information			8733	13	CRC error count	-1	- 1~2147483647	-	When non-supported, the value is "-1".	14	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD/SSD information			8733	14	Load time	-1	- 1~2147483647	-	When non-supported, the value is "-1".	14	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD/SSD information	SSD		8733	15	Erase count 1	-1	- 1~2147483647	-	When non-supported, the value is "-1".	14	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD/SSD information	SSD		8733	16	Erase count 2	-1	- 1~2147483647	-	When non-supported, the value is "-1".	14	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			8735		Sending setting of ScanToURL	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			8736		Maximum size for ScanToURL attachment	5	0~100	SYS	Sets the maximum size of attachment that can be sent with ScanToURL. 0: Always sends URL 1-100: Maximum size (MB)	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			8737		Restart behavior when the out of paper is solved	0	0~1	SYS	0: Automatically restarted 1: Restarted by pressing [START] button	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Display setting		8738		E-mail address direct input button	1	0~1	SYS	Switches the display setting of the [INPUT @] button. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Display setting		8744		Switchover of pop-up display during scanning	1	0~1	SYS	Switches the pop-up display during scanning 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8745		Enable/Disable setting of EWB history	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether part of the cookie, password, and form data of user who logs in to EWB is saved or not. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8746		Port number setting of destination 10 for sending trap	162	1~65535	NIC	Sets the port number of destination 10 for sending SNMP trap. If the port is used when using the real time log notification function, change the port number.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8748		Input of department code at user authentication	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not required 1: Required	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8749		User authentication by logon information to domain (external authentication)	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8754		Error sheet output at reception of non-supported PDL	1	0~1	SYS	0: Error sheet is not output 1: Error sheet is output	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of remaining amount of toner		8755		Enable/Disable setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of remaining amount of toner		8756	0	Remaining amount at first notification	25	0~100	SYS	0 to 100%	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of remaining amount of toner		8756	1	Notification interval	10	1~25	SYS	1 to 25%	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device		8758		Overwriting of login at authentication	0	0~1	SYS	Switches the enable/disable setting for the function to overwrite the login information at the card authentication. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8761		Retention of print (spooling) data	0	0~1	SYS	Use this code to retain and obtain the print data (spooling data) if problem occurs. After obtaining the data, be sure to disable the setting. 0: Disabled (print data is deleted) 1: Enabled (print data is retained)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Display of remaining amount of toner (for RDMS/MMDT)		8762	0	K	0	0~100	SYS	0 to 100%	14	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8771		Account setting for access to Home Directory	0	0~1	SYS	0: Setting of Remote1 is used 1: Setting of Remote1 and Remote2 is used	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8774		Password authentication for print job	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the user authentication for network printing/FAX/InternetFAX using the user information and password input on the printer driver is enabled or disabled. When this setting is enabled, the setting of 08-8749 is automatically disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8775		PIN code authentication setting at user authentication	0	0~2	SYS	0: Disabled 1: PIN code 2: Card+PIN code	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8776		Logging setting of PIN code	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8777		Attribute value setting of LDAP PIN authentication server 1	eBMUserPIN		SYS	Attribute name of PIN code (Maximum 32 characters (ASCII))	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8778		Attribute value setting of LDAP PIN authentication server 2	eBMUserPIN		SYS	Attribute name of PIN code (Maximum 32 characters (ASCII))	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8779		Attribute value setting of LDAP PIN authentication server 3	eBMUserPIN		SYS	Attribute name of PIN code (Maximum 32 characters (ASCII))	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8780		Prioritized authentication server	1	1~3	SYS	Sets the prioritized authentication server to be searched.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Display setting		8781		Default setting of print screen when USB is inserted	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled (The setting of 08-9236 is used) 1: USB print screen	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Interval setting	Transition to Super Sleep	8782		For fax	15	15~600	SYS	Sets the interval to shift to Super Sleep again after recovery from Super Sleep. (Unit: seconds)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			8783		Switchover of document sorting order of e-Filing Box	1	0~1	SYS	0: Sorted by saved date 1: Sorted by document name	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8784		Switchover of erasing function	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8785		Display/Non-display of pop-up for card authentication	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the pop-up is displayed or not after the success of card authentication. This code is effective when the value of 08-8727 is "1" (Enabled). 0: Does not display pop-up 1: Displays pop-up <Default value> JPD/CND: 0 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default keyboard setting		8786	0	Japanese	3	0~4	SYS	Sets the default keyboard for inputting user name. 0: Romaji 1: Hiragana 2: Katakana (one-byte) 3: Alphabetical character (one-byte) 4: Symbol (one-byte)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default keyboard setting		8786	1	Chinese	0	0~2	SYS	Sets the default keyboard for inputting user name. 0: Alphabetical character (one-byte) 1: Pinyin 2: Symbol (one-byte)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8788		Detection interval when authentication server is down	60	1~1440	SSDK	Sets the interval to access the authentication server again after the detection of server down. 1-1440 (min.)	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8789		Display/Non-display of pop-up for automatic output of jobs	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the pop-up is displayed or not when jobs are automatically released after user authentication. This code is effective when the value of 08-8915 is "1" (Enabled). 0: Pop-up is not displayed 1: Pop-up is displayed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8790		Switchover of server when authentication server is down	0	0~1	SSDK	Enables/disables the function that switches the access to another authentication server when it is detected that the authentication server is down. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8791		Transition to sleep mode after printing	1	0~1	SYS	This code sets whether the equipment shifts to the sleep mode again immediately after completion of printing when the equipment recovers from the super-sleep mode for network printing. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8792		Format of host name used for Scan To URL	0	0~2	SYS	0: IP address 1: Host name (FQDN) 2: NetBIOS name	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8795		Default setting of duplex mode for printer driver	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: Single-sided 1: Duplex <Default value> JPD: 0 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		8796		Method of scheduled automatic reboot	0	0~1	SYS	0:Normal reboot 1:Silent reboot	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		8797		Reboot setting for resource check	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON * This code is valid only when the value of 08-8796 is "1".	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8800		Enabling / Disabling of 802.1X	2	1~2	NIC	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8802		Enabling / Disabling of IPsec	2	1~2	NIC	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8803		Enabling / Disabling of SNMPv3	2	1~2	NIC	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8804		Enabling / Disabling of IP filtering	2	1~2	SYS	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8805		Enabling / Disabling of MAC address filtering	2	1~2	SYS	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8820		IPsec NAT-Traversal setting	1	1~3	NIC	1: Default (IKEv1: Disabled, IKEv2: Enabled) 2: Enable IKEv1 & IKEv2 3: Disable IKEv1 & IKEv2	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8821		IPsec CRL setting	2	1~2	NIC	1: Enable CRL 2: Disable CRL	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8824		FTP client mode	0	0~2	NIC	Sets the FTP transfer mode when FTP is selected for "FILE" to save the scanned data. 0: Automatic 1: Passive mode 2: Active mode	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8825		Sending of host announcement in Super Sleep mode	1	1~2	NIC	Since MFP is deleted from the master browser of Windows network if MFP is in the Super Sleep mode for 36 minutes or more, enable this setting to always display MFP in the browse list. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Dynamic update of DNS server		8826		Enable/Disable setting	1	1~2	NIC	Sets whether the function that gets the secondary DNS server to work as the primary DNS server temporarily is enabled or not when the primary DNS server is not available. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Dynamic update of DNS server		8827		Operating interval	60	1~1440	NIC	Sets the operating interval of dynamic update. 1-1440 (min.)	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8830	0	Beep setting to identify printer for AirPrint IPP	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the beep for identifying printer is emitted or not when IPP is used for AirPrint. 0: No beep 1: Emits beep	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8830	1	Blinking setting to identify printer for AirPrint IPP	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the blinking for identifying printer is enabled or not when IPP is used for AirPrint. 0: Disabled (No blinking) 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8830	2	Switchover of PDF print size with AirPrint	1	1~2	SYS	1: A4/LT size (Compatible specifications with AirPrint) 2: Original size (Incompatible specifications with AirPrint)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8831		Time-out period for EWB network connection	60	1~300	SYS	1 to 300 (sec.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8833		SMB server protocol	1	1~2	NIC	1: SMB1.0 2: SMB2.0	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8835		Link down detection of network cable	1	0~1	NIC	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8836		Time-out period for SMB client connection	30	1~180	NIC	Sets the time-out period for the SMB client connection to a server. 1 to 180 (seconds) * If a small value is set, connection to an SMB server may fail. * If the time-out is carried out while a connection to No. 445 port of an SMB server is set, the connection request is switched to No. 139 port.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8837		IPP PrinterOrganization	OrganizationName		NIC	Maximum 127 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8838		IPP PrinterOrganizationUnit	OrganizationalUnitName		NIC	Maximum 127 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Client application			8839		Interface setting	1	0~1	SYS	Sets to disable or enable the interface of the following client applications. - File Downloader - BackUp-Restore Utility -Addressbook Viewer -TWAIN Driver 0: Disabled 1: Enabled * "0" is set in the high security mode.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General	Registration number for workflow		8900	0	Total	2000	1000~2000	SYS	Changes the maximum number for workflow that is registrable.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Registration number for workflow		8900	1	Number of interrupt copy	1	1	SYS	Changes the maximum number for workflow that is registrable.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Registration number for workflow		8900	2	Number of transmission and calling of Fax/InternetFax	100	10~100	SYS	Changes the maximum number for workflow that is registrable.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Registration number for workflow		8900	3	Number of printing	1000	150~1000	SYS	Changes the maximum number for workflow that is registrable.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			8901		Default setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			8902		Default display type	0	0~1	SYS	0: Fit page 1: Fit width	1	
08	Setting mode	System				8904		Job jump instruction setting	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether waiting job is executed or not if print job in process is interrupted. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System				8905		Forcible printing against unacceptable paper error	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF (printing not continued) 1: ON (printing continued by automatically selecting the available exit tray)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Continuous print setting when punching dust box is full			8906		Copy	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF (copying not continued) 1: ON (copying continued by canceling punching setting)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Continuous print setting when punching dust box is full			8907		Printer/e-Filing	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF (copying not continued) 1: ON (copying continued by canceling punching setting)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8910		Time to auto-clearing when in the self-diagnostic mode	0	0~5	SYS	0: None 1: 1 min. 2: 5 min. 3: 10 min. 4: 30 min. 5: 99 min.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8911		Security mode (level) setting	1	1~4	SYS	Level setting for security function 1: Low level 2: - 3: High level 4: -	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		8912		Serial number display of finisher			-	FIN S/N: XXXXXXXXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		8913		Warning display for password expiration	15	0~30	SYS	0: None 1-30: Remaining days until the password expiration for warning start.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	0	Copy	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the Copier function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	1	e-Filing	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the filing function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	2	Fax	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the Fax function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	3	InternetFAX	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the InternetFAX function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	4	Email	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the email function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	5	Save as Local HDD	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves data to HDD in the equipment is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	6	Save as Local HDD from Print	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves data to HDD in the equipment using print function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	7	Save as Local HDD from Fax	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves data to HDD in the equipment using Fax function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	8	Save to USB Media	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to USB media is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	9	Save as FTP	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to FTP server is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	10	Save as FTPS	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to FTP server using SSL is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	11	Save as SMB	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to the SMB server is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	12	Save as Netware	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to the Netware server is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	13	Web Service Scanning (WS Scan)	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the WS scanning function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	14	Twain Scanning (Remote Scan)	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the remote scanning function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	15	Send to External Controller	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves data to the external server is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	16	Network Fax	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the Network Fax function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	17	Network InternetFAX	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the Network InternetFAX function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8915		Automatic output of jobs at login	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether jobs registered in the hold queue of user are automatically output or not when the user logs in. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8919		Service password			SYS	Sets the password to log into the self-diagnostic mode and Service UI.	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		8920		Output tray for FAX/InternetFAX/e-mail printing	0	0~2	SYS	Sets the output tray of the equipment or options. <When no options are installed (equipment only)> 0: Inner tray 1: Inner tray 2: Inner tray <MJ-1032 is installed> 0: Stationary tray 1: Movable tray 2: Movable tray <MJ-1033 is installed> 0: Inner tray 1: Movable tray 2: Movable tray <MJ-1101 or MJ-1106 is installed> 0: Inner tray 1: Stationary tray 2: Movable tray <When MJ-5004 or MJ-5006 is installed> 0: Upper tray 1: Lower tray 2: Upper tray <When MJ-5005 is installed> 0: OCT tray 1: OCT tray 2: OCT tray	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Department management			8921		Clearing of the user/department counter	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not allowed 1: Allowed	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8922		Email header print setting	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the header of an Email or an Internet Fax is printed or not as they are received. 0: Not printed 1: Printed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8923		Email body print setting	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the body of an Email or an Internet Fax is printed or not as they are received. 0: Not printed 1: Printed	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8924		Registration of the received Fax / Internet Fax / Email jobs to hold queue	0	0~1	SYS	Registers the received Fax / Internet Fax / Email jobs to the hold queue instead of printing immediately. Data in the hold queue are not printed unless the user allows printing by means of the control panel. 0: Not registered (normal printing) 1: Register	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8925		Data tampering checking at startup	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether data tampering is checked or not at startup. 0: Not checked 1: Checked	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Department management			8926		Clearing of all department counters			SYS	In cases when the administrator has prohibited the clearing of department counter data using code 08-8921, a service technician can clear the data using this code.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Department management			8927		Clearing of all user counter			SYS	In cases when the administrator has prohibited the clearing of user counter data using code 08-8921, a service technician can clear the data using this code.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Upper limit number of sheets of center fold		8928	0	Plain / Recycled paper	0	-25~25	SYS	-25 to 25	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Upper limit number of sheets of center fold		8928	1	Thick paper 1	0	-25~25	SYS	-25 to 25	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Upper limit number of sheets of center fold		8928	2	Thick paper 2	0	-25~25	SYS	-25 to 25	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Upper limit number of sheets of center fold		8928	3	Thick paper 3	0	-25~25	SYS	-25 to 25	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Password			8929		Administrator password reset			SYS	The default password is set. When "3: High level" is set for code 08-8911, the default password is set as a temporary password.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		8931		Output Management Service setting	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8932		Availability of Netware	2	1~2	NIC	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8933		SSL setting (SSL SMTP Client Off/on)	2	1~3	NIC	1: Enabled (accepts all server certificates) 2: Disabled 3: Enabled (uses the imported CA certificate)	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8934		SSL setting (SMTP Client SSL/TLS)	1	1~2	NIC	1:STARTTLS 2:Over SSL	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8935		Remote Scanning	1	0~1	NIC	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8936		Remote Scanning with SSL	0	0~1	NIC	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8937		Remote Scanning port number	20080	0~65535	NIC		12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8938		Remote Scanning SSL port number	20443	0~65535	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System				8942		Debug level setting	2	0, 2	-	Sets the output volume of debug log. When the value is set to "0", the performance may decrease. 0: Debug log level - high 2: Debug log level - normal	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service		8946	0	Acquisition starting time for RDMS	0	0~99999999	SYS	Month/day/hour/minute of starting time	14	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service		8946	1	Acquisition ending time for RDMS	0	0~99999999	SYS	Month/day/hour/minute of ending time	14	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device		8947		Automatic user registration for card authentication	0	0~1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	General		8948		Language package information			-	Displays the information of the installed language package.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System				8952		External version of HDD data			-	External version of file system for system software.	2	
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			8967		Rotation printing by guides width of bypass feed tray	1	0~1	SYS	If the printing size and the guides width of the bypass feed tray are different, it is judged that paper is set in the wrong direction. The occurrence frequency of interruption by the error of the guides width may be decreased. However, this code does not work depending on the conditions, such as when stapling is selected. Set this code when requested by user or the guides width sensor is broken. Related code: 08-4621. 0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	General		8968		Language package information (Panel Help)			-	Displays the language package information of the installed Panel Help.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	General		8969		Language package information (WebHelp)			-	Displays the language package information of the installed WebHelp.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	General		8970		Language package information (Service UI)			-	Displays the language package information of the installed Service UI.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	General		8971		Installation of language package			-	Installs the language package.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General	Self-certificate		8973		Length of public key	1	0~1	SYS	0: 1024 bit 1: 2048 bit	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Self-certificate		8974		Signature algorithm	0	0~4	SYS	0: SHA1 1: SHA224 2: SHA256 3: SHA384 4: SHA512	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8975		Data clearing of Point and Print			SYS	Point and Print in the equipment is deleted when this code is performed. Perform this code when a trouble occurs such as when uploading Point and Print is not possible. After performing this code, upload Point and Print from [Maintenance] menu in the [Administration] menu of TopAccess.	3	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Detection of originals prohibited from duplication		8977	0	Copy	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the originals that are prohibited from duplication are detected or not. 0: Detection disabled 1: Detection enabled	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General	Detection of originals prohibited from duplication		8977	1	Scan	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the originals that are prohibited from duplication are detected or not. 0: Detection disabled 1: Detection enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Detection of originals prohibited from duplication		8977	2	FAX	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the originals that are prohibited from duplication are detected or not. 0: Detection disabled 1: Detection enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			8980		Execution of Remote Scan while control panel is operated	0	0~1	NIC	Sets whether the remote scanning is enabled or disabled if the user is logged in using the control panel when user authentication or department management is enabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Scheduled automatic reboot		8981		Day of the week	0	0~255	SYS	Sets the condition and day of the week for scheduled automatic reboot. The condition and day of the week are assigned to each bit as follows. Input the sum of each bit as setting value. <Input value> bit1: Monday 0: Disabled 1: Enabled bit2: Tuesday 0: Disabled 2: Enabled bit3: Wednesday 0: Disabled 4: Enabled bit4: Thursday 0: Disabled 8: Enabled bit5: Friday 0: Disabled 16: Enabled bit6: Saturday 0: Disabled 32: Enabled bit7: Sunday 0: Disabled 64: Enabled bit8: Set the condition of reboot 0: Reboots only when in the sleep or super sleep mode 128: Reboots regardless of the sleep mode <Example> - Reboots every day regardless of the sleep mode: 255 (1+2+4+8+16+32+64+128=255) - Reboots on Sundays: 192 (0+0+0+0+0+64+128=192) - Reboots every day only when in the sleep or super sleep mode: 127 (1+2+4+8+16+32+64+0=127) - Reboots on Sundays only when in the sleep or super sleep mode: 64 (0+0+0+0+0+64+0=64)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Scheduled automatic reboot		8982		Time (Hour)	0	0~23	SYS	Sets time (hour) for scheduled automatic reboot.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Scheduled automatic reboot		8983		Time (Minute)	0	0~59	SYS	Sets time (minute) for scheduled automatic reboot.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	NFC reader	Second type	8986		Device setting	0	0~4294967295	SYS	Sets the card reader device. This code is available only when two types of cards are used for the NFC card reader. 0012ZZZZ or 0013ZZZZ -ZZZZ: Sub code 0000: No authentication using a card 0001: IDm (FeliCa/NFC-FeliCa) and (or) UID (Mifare/NFC-Mifare) are used 0002: Data (FeliCa/NFC-FeliCa/Mifare/NFC-Mifare) 0003: SSFC mode	5	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	NFC reader	Second type	8987		Format information 1	0	0~4294967295	SYS	Sets the information to access the data stored in a card. This code is available only when two types of cards are used for the NFC card reader. 000ASSSS (hexadecimal, the first 3 digits are fixed) -A: 0: A key 1: B key -SSSS:	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	NFC reader	Second type	8988		Format information 2	0	0~4294967295	SYS	Sets the number of blocks of the data stored in a card. This code is available only when two types of cards are used for the NFC card reader. 00BSEbse (hexadecimal, the first 2 digits are fixed) -B: Block number of first block -S: Starting offset of first block -E: Ending offset of first block -b: Block number of second block -s: Starting offset of second block -e: Ending offset of second block	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	NFC reader	Second type	8989		Format information 3	0	0~0xFFFFFFFFFF	SYS	Sets the actual encryption key (12 digits) <hexadecimal> stored in Key Information of Sector Number registered in 08-8987. This code is available only when two types of cards are used for the NFC card reader. 0000KKKKKKKKKKKK (hexadecimal, the first 4 digits are fixed) -KKKKKKKKKKKK: key (12 digits)	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification setting	8991		Notification setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification day 1	8992		Notification day 1	0	0~31	SYS	1st to 31th. Input "0" to disable this setting.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification day 2	8993		Notification day 2	0	0~31	SYS	1st to 31th. Input "0" to disable this setting.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification day of the week	8994		Notification day of the week	0	0~127	SYS	Input the value which corresponds to the day of the week. Input "0" to disable this setting. Sunday: 64 Monday: 32 Tuesday: 16 Wednesday: 8 Thursday: 4 Friday: 2 Saturday: 1 e.g.) Monday: 32 Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday: 127 (64+32+16+8+4+2+1=127)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification time	8995		Notification time	300	0~2359	SYS	(Hour/Hour/Minute/Minute)	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Email address 1 for notification	8996		Email address 1 for notification			SYS	Maximum 192 characters.	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Email address 2 for notification	8997		Email address 2 for notification			SYS	Maximum 192 characters.	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Email address 3 for notification	8998		Email address 3 for notification			SYS	Maximum 192 characters.	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Adjustment mode (05) data list	8999	1	Adjustment mode (05) data list	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Setting mode (08) data list	8999	2	Setting mode (08) data list	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	PM support mode data list	8999	3	PM support mode data list	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Pixel counter list	8999	4	Toner cartridge reference	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Pixel counter list	8999	5	Service engineer reference	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Error history list	8999	6	Maximum 1000 items	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Error history list	8999	7	Latest 80 items	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Firmware upgrade log	8999	8	Maximum 200 items	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Power ON/OFF log	8999	9	Power ON/OFF log	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Version list	8999	10	Version list	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Engine firmware log	8999	11	Engine firmware log	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Total counter list	8999	12	Total counter list	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	13Code List	8999	14	13Code List	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			9000		Destination selection	Refer to contents	0~2	M	0: EUR 1: UC 2: JPD <Default value> JPD: 2 NAD: 1 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		9001		Destination setting	Refer to contents	0~25	SYS	0: Japan 1: Asia 2: TAP 3: Hong Kong 4: U.S.A./Canada 5: Germany 6: U.K. 7: Italy 8: Belgium 9: Netherlands 10: Finland 11: Spain 12: Austria 13: Switzerland 14: Sweden 15: Denmark 16: Norway 17: Portugal 18: France 19: Greece 20: Poland 21: Hungary 22: Czech 23: Turkey 24: South Africa 25: Taiwan <Default value> JPD : 0 NAD : 4 MJD : 5 Other: 1	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9010		Line adjustment mode	0	0~1	M	0: For factory shipment 1: For line Field: "0" must be selected	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9012		Language displayed at power-ON	Refer to contents		SYS	<Default value> JPD: ja_JP MJD: en_GB CND: zh_CN Others: en_US	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9016		Counter installed externally	0	0~5	M	0: No external counter 1: Coin controller 2: Totalizer/Key card (This value is valid only when "2" is set for 08-9000.) 3: Key counter 5: Coin controller supporting ACS/mixed-size (The value of 08-4131 is set to "1") * "4" cannot be set.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Counter			9017		Setting for counter installed externally	1	0~7	M	Selects the job to count up for the external counter. 0: Not selected 1: Copier 2: Fax 3: Copier/Fax 4: Printer 5: Copier/Printer 6: Fax/Printer 7: Copier/Fax/Printer	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9022		Easy setup production process flag	99	0~99	SYS	Perform this code when an error occurs during the easy setup (unpacking manual adjustment) and you want to finish the easy setup, or when the error is canceled and you want to restart the unpacking manual adjustment. 0: Packing mode finished (before unpacking is started) 1: Auto-toner adjustment finished (The message prompting the installation of the toner cartridge is displayed.) 2: Toner cartridge is installed 3: Automatic gamma adjustment finished 99: All the unpacking adjustments finished	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			9023		Trial period setting	254	1~60	SYS	Sets the trial period from 1 to 60 days. This setting is effective only when the default value is "254". Once the default value is set, this value is only used for a reference.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9025		Notifying condition of trial period end	3	0~255	SYS	Sets when the end of trial period is notified.0: On the day it ends 1 to 255: n days before	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9026		Notifying address of trial period end	3	0~3	SYS	Sets where the end of the trial period is to be notified. 0: OFF 1: User 2: Service center 3: User and service center	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9027		Forced termination of trial period			SYS	[CANCEL]: Cancel [INITIALIZE]: Forcible end When the "Forcible end of trial period" is performed, "0" is set in the code (08-9023) to end the trial period forcibly.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Initialization			9030		Initialization after software version up			SYS	Perform this code when the software in this equipment has been upgraded.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Counter installed externally		9037		Job handling-short paid-coin controller	1	0~2	SYS	Sets whether pause or stop the printing job when it is short paid using a coin controller. 0: Pause the job 1: Stop the job 2: Stop the job immediately It is recommended to select "2" (Stop the job immediately) when you want to set "stop" while the multiple numbers of USB direct printing is performed. (To shorten of hours)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		9050		Performing panel calibration			SYS	Performs the calibration of the pressing position on the touch panel (LCD). The calibration is performed by pressing 4 reference positions after this code is started up.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Display setting		9051		Panel calibration setting value	0	0~1	SYS	Switches whether the screen for displaying panel calibration setting values is displayed or not.0: Disabled (screen not displayed) 1: Enabled (screen displayed)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System				9060		Destination display at SRAM initialization	Refer to contents	0, 1~4, 9, 10, 13	SYS	0: MJD 1: NAD 2: JPD 3: AUD 4: CND 9: ASD 10: ARD 13: IND <Default value> MJD: 0 NAD: 1 JPD: 2 AUD: 3 CND: 4 ASD: 9 ARD: 10 IND: 13	2	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD			9065		HDD diagnostic menu display			SYS	Display the HDD information	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	HDD			9072		Performing HDD testing			SYS	Check for bad sectors. It may take more than 30 minutes to finish checking.	3	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9081		Initialization of department management information			SYS	Initializing of the department management information * Key in the code and press the [INITIALIZE] button to perform the initialization. If the area storing the department management information is destroyed for some reason, "Enter Department Code" is displayed on the control panel even if the department management function is not set on. In this case, initialize the area with this code. This area is normally initialized at the factory.	3	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Initialization	Initialization of NIC information		9083		Initialization NIC information			SYS	Returns the value to the factory shipping default value.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	All clear			9090		Printer all clear			M	If the data of the self-diagnosis 05/08 code become abnormal, performing 08-4582 can restore them. If not, perform this code. All data of the self-diagnosis 05/08 code with "M" in the "RAM" field are initialized, except the destination setting data. Perform this code if the above problem occurs or the data of the self-diagnosis 05/08 code and the backup data are damaged after replacing the LGC board and performing 08-4582. Procedure: 1. Set 08-9000. 2. Perform 08-9090. 3. Perform 08-4581. 4. Set 08-9010 to "0". If you have got the order wrong, repeat the procedure from step 1. After this code is performed, it is necessary to replace the developer material and to adjust the autotoner sensor. Since the information of the PM counter is initialized, enter it again as required.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9100		Date and time setting		13 digits	-	Year/month/date/day/hour/minute/second Example:03 07 0 13 13 27 48 "Day" - "0" is for "Sunday". Proceeds Monday through Saturday from "1" to "6".	5	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9102		Date display format	Refer to contents	0~2	SYS	0: YYYY.MM.DD. 1: DD.MM.YYYY 2: MM.DD.YYYY <Default value> EUR: 1 UC: 2 JPN: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9103		Time differences	Refer to contents	0~47	SYS	0: +12.0h 1: +11.5h 2: +11.0h 3: +10.5h 4: +10.0h 5: +9.5h 6: +9.0h 7: +8.5h 8: +8.0h 9: +7.5h 10: +7.0h 11: +6.5h 12: +6.0h 13: +5.5h 14: +5.0h 15: +4.5h 16: +4.0h 17: +3.5h 18: +3.0h 19: +2.5h 20: +2.0h 21: +1.5h 22: +1.0h 23: +0.5h 24: 0.0h 25: -0.5h 26: -1.0h 27: -1.5h 28: -2.0h 29: -2.5h 30: -3.0h 31: -3.5h 32: -4.0h 33: -4.5h 34: -5.0h 35: -5.5h 36: -6.0h 37: -6.5h 38: -7.0h 39: -7.5h 40: -8.0h 41: -8.5h 42: -9.0h 43: -9.5h 44: -10.0h 45: -10.5h 46: -11.0h 47: -11.5h <Default value> JPD: 6 NAD: 40 MJD: 24 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9110		Auto-clear timer setting	3	0~10	SYS	Timer to return the equipment to the default settings when the [START] button is not pressed after the function and the mode are set 0: Not cleared 1 to 10: Set number x 15 sec.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9111		Auto power save mode timer setting	4	0~15	SYS	Timer to automatically switch to the Auto power save mode when the equipment has not been used. 0: Invalid 4: 1 min. 6: 3 min. 7: 4 min. 8: 5 min. 9: 7 min. 10: 10 min. 11: 15 min. 12: 20 min. 13: 30 min. 14: 45 min. 15: 60 min.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9112		Auto Shut Off timer setting (Sleep Mode)	21	0~21	SYS	Timer to turn OFF the power or to enter the Sleep Mode automatically when the equipment has not been used. 0: 3 min. 1: 5 min. 2: 10 min. 3: 15 min. 4: 20 min. 5: 25 min. 6: 30 min. 7: 40 min. 8: 50 min. 9: 60 min. 10: 70 min. 11: 80 min. 12: 90 min. 13: 100 min. 14: 110 min. 15: 120 min. 16: 150 min. 17: 180 min. 18: 210 min. 19: 240 min. 20: Disabled 21: 1 min.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Energy save		9113		Sleep mode shift interval change button	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: Not displayed 1: Displayed <Default value> JPD/NAD: 1 Others: 0	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Energy save		9114		Mode after the time [Sleep Timer] has passed	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: Sleep/Super Sleep	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Raw printing job		9117		Blank page will not be printed	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9120		Department setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9121		Print setting without department/registration code	1	0~2	SYS	0: Printed 1: Not printed (pooled in the invalid queue) 2: Deleted forcibly	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9122		Copy	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9123		FAX	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9124		Printer	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9125		Scanning	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9126		List print	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Counter installed externally		9129		Duplex print setting when coin controller is used	1	0~1	SYS	0: Duplex printing not allowed 1: Duplex printing allowed	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9130		Highlighting display on LCD	0	0~1	SYS	0: Black letter on white background 1: White letter on black background	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting	9132		Default setting of screen (Function)	0	0~7, 99	SYS	Sets the screen to be displayed after the auto-clear time has passed or it has recovered from the energy saving mode or sleep mode. 0: COPY 1: FAX 2: SCAN 3: BOX 4: PRINT 5: TEMPLATE 6: MENU 7: JOB STATUS 99: EWB * Only 0 to 7, and 99 can be entered.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9133		Default setting for APS/AMS	0	0~2	SYS	0: APS (Automatic Paper Selection) 1: AMS (Automatic Magnification Selection) 2: Not selected	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default setting of RADF mode		9134		Default setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Continuous feeding (by pressing the [START] button) 1: Single feeding (by setting original on the tray)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9135		Book type original priority	0	0~1	SYS	0: Left page to right page 1: Right page to left page	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9136		Maximum number of copy volume (MAX9)	1	1~3	SYS	1: 999 2: 99 3: 9	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting	9137		Setting for automatic duplexing mode	0	0~3	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Single-sided to duplex copying 2: Double-sided to duplex copying 3: User selection	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9140		Paper size selection for [OTHER] button	Refer to contents	0~255	SYS	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. <Default value> JPD: A5-R NAD: COMP Other: FOLIO	9	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default setting of RADF mode		9142		Default setting of RADF original size	0	0~1	SYS	0: Scanned as all in same size 1: Scanned as each original size	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			9143		Time lag before Auto Job Start of bypass feeding	10	0~10	SYS	Sets the time taken to add paper feeding when paper in the bypass tray has run out during the bypass feed copying. 0: Paper is not drawn in unless the [START] button is pressed. 1-10: Setting value x 0.5 sec.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9144		Blank copying prevention mode during RADF jamming	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON (Start printing when the scanning of each page is finished)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Rotation printing		9146		Rotation printing at the non-sorting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not rotating 1: Rotating	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9147		Direction priority of original image	0	0~1	SYS	0: Automatic 1: Portrait	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9148		Inner receiving tray priority at Non-sort Mode	0	0~1	SYS	0: Normal 1: Inner receiving tray	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9149		Width setting for image shift copying (linkage of front side and back side)	0	0~1	SYS	0: ON 1: OFF	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9150		Automatic Sorting Mode setting (RADF)	2	0~4	SYS	0: Invalid 1: STAPLE 2: SORT 3: GROUP 4: ROTATE SORT	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9151		Default setting of Sorter Mode	0	0~4	SYS	0: NON-SORT 1: STAPLE 2: SORT 3: GROUP 4: ROTATE SORT	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9152		Correction of reproduction ratio in editing copy	10	0~10	SYS	Sets the reproduction ratio for the "X in 1" printing (including magazine sort) to the "Reproduction ratio x Correction ratio". 0: 90% 1: 91% 2: 92% 3: 93% 4: 94% 5: 95% 6: 96% 7: 97% 8: 98% 9: 99% 10: 100%	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9153		Image position in editing	2	0~3	SYS	Sets the page pasted position for "X in 1" to the upper left corner/center. 0: PPC:Cornering/PRT:Cornering 1: PPC:Centering/PRT:Cornering 2: PPC:Cornering/PRT:Centering 3: PPC:Centering/PRT:Centering	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9155		Magazine sort setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Left page to right page 1: Right page to left page	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9156		2 in 1/4 in 1 page allocating order setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Horizontal writing 1: Vertical writing	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9157		Printing format setting for Time stamp and Page Number	2	0~3	SYS	Hyphen (with page number) /Dropout (with date, time and page number) 0: OFF/OFF 1: ON/OFF 2: OFF/ON 3: ON/ON Note: Hyphen printing format ON: -1- OFF: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Cascade operation setting	PPC / FAX	9158	0	ON/OFF	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the tray switch operation if the output tray becomes full of paper while printing. 0: OFF 1: ON	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Cascade operation setting	PPC / FAX	9158	1	Cascade operation	0	0~1	SYS	0: Switches one time 1: Circulation (loop)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Cascade operation setting	Printer/Box	9159	0	ON/OFF	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the tray switch operation if the output tray becomes full of paper while printing. 0: OFF 1: ON	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Cascade operation setting	Printer/Box	9159	1	Cascade operation	0	0~1	SYS	0: Switches one time 1: Circulation (loop)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9163		Direction priority for date and time stamp printing	0	0~1	SYS	0: Short edge 1: Long edge	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Paper Feed		9164		Auto-start setting for bypass feed printing	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not feeding a paper automatically into the equipment when it is placed on the bypass tray. 0: OFF (Press the [START] button to start feeding.) 1: ON (Automatic feeding)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9165		Auto Job start setting for bypass feed printing	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not feeding a paper automatically into the equipment when it is placed on the bypass tray. 0: OFF (Press the [START] button to start feeding.) 1: ON (Automatic feeding)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		9183		Adaptation of paper source	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not subjected for APS judgment 1: Subjected for APS judgment	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9184		Centering printing of primary/secondary direction at AMS	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Feeding paper media		9185	0	Copier	1	1	SYS	Sets a media type for APS drawer searching in the copier functions. Each bit 0: Excluded from feeding target media Each bit 1: Feeding target media bit 0: Plain paper bit 1: N/A (Always set "0") bit 2: N/A (Always set "0") bit 3: N/A (Always set "0") bit 4: N/A (Always set "0")	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Feeding paper media		9185	1	Printer/Box	1	1	SYS	Sets a media type to print on plain paper in the printer/box functions. This setting is used for drawer searching or media type inconsistency judgment. The setting result does not affect other media types, other than plain paper. Each bit 0: Excluded from feeding target media Each bit 1: Feeding target media bit 0: Plain paper bit 1: N/A (Always set "0") bit 2: N/A (Always set "0") bit 3: N/A (Always set "0") bit 4: N/A (Always set "0")	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Retention period		9193		Web data retention period	10	0~999	SYS	When a certain period of time has passed without operation after accessing TopAccess, the data being registered is automatically reset. This period is set at this code. (Unit: Minute)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9198		Offsetting between jobs	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9199		Automatic interruption page setting during printing	0	0~100	SYS	Sets the number of pages to interrupt the printing automatically. If the setting value is one or more, printing is interrupted when the setting value x 10 is reached, then printing is resumed. 0-100: 0 to 100 pages	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Retention period		9200		File retention period	30	0~999	SYS	0: No limits 1 to 999: 1 to 999 days	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Email		9201		Max. size in email transmission	30	2~100	SYS	2 to 100 M bytes	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Electronicfiling			9203		Full guarantee of documents in Electronic Filing when HDD is full	1	0~1	SYS	Sets the file retention level when editing the files in the Electronic Filing (at CutDoc/SaveDoc command execution). 0: Not full retained 1: Fully retained - Retains the source file until CutDoc/SaveDoc command is completed. * The file is not deleted even if the HDD has become full during the execution of command when "1" is set.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9204		Binarizing level selection (When judging as black in the ACS Mode)	3	1~5	SYS	0: Step -2 1: Step -1 2: Step 0 (center) 3: Step 1 4: Step 2 The binarizing level of each step is set at 08-9230.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Electronicfiling			9207		Default value for user box retention period	0	0~999	SYS	Sets the data retention period when creating a user box. 0: Not deleted 1 to 999: Retention period (Unit: Day)	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	HDD			9208		Warning notification-File Share/e-Filling	90	0~100	SYS	Sets the percentage of HDD partition filled when warning notification is sent. 0 to 100: 0 to 100% * Related code 08-9225	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			9209		Notification setting of E-mail saving time limit	3	0~99	SYS	Sets the days left the notification of E-mail saving time limit appears 0 to 99: 0 to 99 days	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			9210		Default setting of partial size when transmitting E-mail	0	0~6	SYS	Sets the default value for the partial size of E-mail to be transmitted when creating a template. 0: Not divided 1: 64 2: 128 3: 256 4: 512 5: 1024 6: 2048 (Unit: KB)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		9211		Default setting of page by page-I FAX	0	0~4	SYS	Sets the default value for the page by page of Internet FAX to be transmitted when creating a template. 0: Not divide 1: 256 2: 512 3: 1024 4: 2048 (Unit: KB)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (SCN)	9213		Default setting for density adjustment	0	0~11	SYS	0: Automatic density 1: Step -5 2: Step -4 3: Step -3 4: Step -2 5: Step -1 6: Step 0 (center) 7: Step +1 8: Step +2 9: Step +3 10: Step +4 11: Step +5 (1 to 11: Manual density)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9214		Default setting of background adjustment(Full Color)	5	1~9	SYS	1: Step -4 2: Step -3 3: Step -2 4: Step -1 5: Step 0 (center) 6: Step +1 7: Step +2 8: Step +3 9: Step +4	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (SCN)	9215		Color mode	0	0~4	SYS	0: Black 1: Gray Scale 2: Unused 3: Full Color 4: Auto Color	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting of resolution (SCN)	9216		Full Color	2	0~5	SYS	0: 100 dpi 1: 150 dpi 2: 200 dpi 3: 300dpi 4: 400 dpi 5: 600dpi	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting of resolution (SCN)	9217		Gray Scale	2	0~5	SYS	0: 100 dpi 1: 150 dpi 2: 200 dpi 3: 300dpi 4: 400 dpi 5: 600dpi	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting of resolution (SCN)	9218		Black	1	0~5	SYS	0: 150 dpi 1: 200 dpi 2: 300 dpi 3: 400dpi 4: 600dpi 5: 100dp	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (SCN)	9219		Original mode (Full color)	0	0~3	SYS	0: Text 1: Text/Photo 2: Photo 3: Custom (Valid only when a setting other than "0" is set for 08-8303)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (SCN)	9220		Original mode (Black)	4	0~4	SYS	0: Text 1: Text/Photo 2: Photo 3: Custom 4: Blue Original The value other than "0" needs to be set for 08-7401 to select "3: Custom."	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9221		Default setting of duplex mode	0	0~2	SYS	0: Single 1: Book 2: Tablet	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9222		Default setting of rotation angle of original	0	0~3	SYS	0: 0 degree 1: 90 degrees 2: 180 degrees 3: 270 degrees	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9223		Default setting of original paper size	0	0~22	SYS	0: Automatic 1: A3 2: A4 3: LD 4: LT 5: A4-R 6: A5-R 7: LT-R 8: LG 9: B4 10: B5 11: ST-R 12: COMP 13: B5-R 14: FOLIO 15: 13"LG 16: 8.5" x 8.5" 18: A6-R 19: Size mixed 20: 8K 21: 16K 22: 16K-R	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			9225		Searching interval of deleting expired files and checking capacity of HDD partitions	12	1~24	SYS	Sets the search interval of deleting expired files and checking capacity of HDD partition. (Unit: Hour) * Related code 08-9208	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9226		Default setting of background adjustment(Gray Scale)	5	1~9	SYS	1: Step -4 2: Step -3 3: Step -2 4: Step -1 5: Step 0 (center) 6: Step +1 7: Step +2 8: Step +3 9: Step +4	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default setting of filing format	E-mail	9227		Black	1	0~8	SYS	0: TIFF (Multi) 1: PDF (Multi) 3: TIFF (Single) 4: PDF (Single) 5: XPS (Multi) 6: XPS (Single) 7:PDF/A(Multi) 8:PDF/A(Single)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default setting of filing format	Storing files	9228		Color/ACS	1	0~10	SYS	0: TIFF (Multi) 1: PDF (Multi) 2: JPG 3: TIFF (Single) 4: PDF (Single) 5: SLIM PDF (Multi) 6: SLIM PDF (Single) 7: XPS (Multi) 8: XPS (Single) 9: PDF/A(Multi) 10: PDF/A(Single)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default setting of filing format	Storing files	9229		Black	Refer to contents	0~8	SYS	0: TIFF (Multi) 1: PDF (Multi) 3: TIFF (Single) 4: PDF (Single) 5: XPS (Multi) 6: XPS (Single) 7:PDF/A(Multi) 8:PDF/A(Single) <Default value> MJD: 1 Others: 0	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting(When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	0	Step -2	88	0~255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting(When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	1	Step -1	108	0~255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting(When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	2	Step 0 (center)	148	0~255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting(When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	3	Step +1	178	0~255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting(When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	4	Step +2	208	0~255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Electronicfiling			9233		Equipment name and user name setting to a folder when saving files	0	0~2	SYS	Sets whether or not adding the equipment name and user name to the folder when saving files. 0: Not add 1: Add the equipment name 2: Add the user name	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9236		Default setting of print menu	1	1~4	SYS	1: Private print screen (Job list of log-in user is displayed if user authentication is enabled.) 2: Hold print screen (Job list of log-in user is displayed if user authentication is enabled.) 3: Private print screen (If the private print screen is displayed when user authentication is enabled, user list is displayed if user logs in as GUEST, and job list of log-in user is displayed if user logs in as general user.) 4: Hold print screen (If the private print screen is displayed when user authentication is enabled, user list is displayed if user logs in as GUEST, and job list of log-in user is displayed if user logs in as general user.) * If user data department management (08-9264) is changed from OFF to ON, the value in this code changes from "1" to "2", and "3" to "4". The value does not change if it is "2" or "4". Reset this value as necessary when changing user data department management (08-9264) from OFF to ON.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Data overwrite enabler			9240		HDD data overwriting type setting	3	0~3	SYS	Select the type of the overwriting level for deleting HDD data. (This setting is enabled only when the GP-1070 is installed.) 0: LOW Standard overwriting method. 1: MEDIUM More secure overwriting method than LOW. The overwriting time is between LOW and HIGH. 2: HIGH The most secure overwriting method. The overwriting time is the longest. 3: SIMPLE Simple overwriting method. The time for overwriting is the shortest.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			9248		Automatic feed setting of tab paper and insertion sheet(Remote)	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9251		Access code entry for Electronic Filing printing	0	0~1	SYS	0: Renewed automatically 1: Enter every time	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9252		Clearing timing for files and Electronic Filing Agent	1	0~1	SYS	0: Immediately after the completion of scanning 1: Cleared by Auto Clear	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			9253		Setting of paper size switching to 13" LG	0	0~2	SYS	0: Not switched 1: LG → 13"LG 2: FOLIO → 13"LG	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		9255		FOLIO/A4-R judgment when width of paper is mixed	0	0~1	SYS	When the value of this code is "0", the paper size is judged by performing switchback. When the value of this code is "1" and the paper size is AB-series, FOLIO is judged as A4-R and switchback is not performed. When the paper size is LT-series, the switchback is always performed. When the value of this code is set to "1", the scanning performance increases at fax transmission. However, the whole image cannot be output since FOLIO is judged as A4-R. 0: Judgment is enabled 1: Judgment is disabled	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9261		Maximum number of time job build performed	1000	5~1000	SYS	Sets the maximum number of time a job build has been performed. 5-1000: 5 to 1000 times	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9264		User data department management	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid * When this code is set to "1" (Valid), the department management setting (08-9120) should be "1" (Valid).	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			9267		Detection method of 13" LG for single-size document	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		9268		Inbound FAX function (Forwarding by TSI)	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF(Function disabled) 1: ON(Function enabled)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		9269		Tab/cover sheet-FAX Printing stop function	0	0~1	SYS	Sets on or off of the printing function of special sheets such as tab or cover sheet of FAX, Email or list print. 0: Function off 1: Function on	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9271		Authentication method of "Scan to Email"	0	0~2	SYS	0: Disable 1: SMTP authentication 2: LDAP authentication	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9272		Setting whether use of Internet FAX is permitted or not when it is given an authentication	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not permitted 1: Permitted	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9274		"From" address assignment method when it is given an authentication	0	0~3	SYS	0: User name + @ + Domain name 1: LDAP searching 2: Use the address registered at "From" field of E-mail setting 3: Use the address registered at Local User of E-mail setting * The value can be changed to "3" only when "0" (Local authentication) is set in 08-9293.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9276		Setting for "From" address edit at "Scan to Email"	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not permitted 1: Permitted	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9278		E-mail domain name			SYS	96+2 (delimiter) character ASCII sequence only	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		9280		Error sound	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		9281		Sound setting -- Energy Saving	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON <Default value> JPD: 0 Other: 1	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9290		Default screen for the entry of Japanese characters	1	0~4	SYS	0: Roman 1: Hiragana 2: Katakana 3: Alphabet 4: Symbol	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9291		JPD Only	0	0~1	SYS	JPD Only	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9293		User authentication method	0	0~2	SYS	0: Local 1: NTLM (NT Domain) 2: LDAP	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9294		Automatic user registration for external authentication	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			9295		User data management limitation setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9296		User data management limitation Setting by number of printouts	0	0~9,999,99	SYS	0-9,999,999: 0-9,999,999 sheets	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9298		Restriction on Address book operation by administrator	0	0~1	SYS	Some restrictions can be given on the administrator for operating the Address book. 0: No restriction 1: Can be operated only under the administrator's authorization	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9299		Restriction on "To" ("cc") address	0	0~3	SYS	0: No restriction 1: Can be set from both of the Address book and LDAP server 2: Can be set only from the Address book 3: Can be set only from the LDAP server	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			9300		Drawer 1Paper information	0	0	SYS	0: Plain paper	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			9301		Drawer 2Paper information	0	0	SYS	0: Plain paper	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			9302		PFP 1 Paper information	0	0	SYS	0: Plain paper	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			9303		PFP 2 Paper information	0	0	SYS	0: Plain paper	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			9304		LCF Paper information	0	0	SYS	0: Plain paper	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			9305		Bypass tray Paper information	0	0	SYS	0: Plain paper	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			9306		LT <-> A4/LD <-> A3	0	0~1	SYS	Sets to whether to print a document in a different paper size from the one selected if there is no drawer which has the same size setting. 0: Enabled Prints a document specified in an LT/LD size with an A4/A3 one, or vice versa. 1: Disabled: Sets to display a message notifying that the same paper size as the one selected should be used.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Retention period		9307		Storage period at trail and private	14	0~53	SYS	0: No limits 1 to 30: 1 to 30 days 31: 1 hour 32: 2 hours 33: 4 hours 34: 8 hours 35: 12 hours 50: 5 min. 51: 10 min. 52: 15 min. 53: 30 min.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9308		Raw printing job (Duplex)	1	0~1	SYS	0: Valid 1: Invalid	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9309		Raw printing job(Paper size)	Refer to contents	0~7, 9~13	SYS	0: LD 1: LG 2: LT 3: COMP 4: ST 5: A3 6: A4 7: A5 9: B4 10: B5 11: FOLIO 12: 13"LG 13: 8.5" x 8.5" <Default value> NAD: 2 Others: 6	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9310		Raw printing job(Paper type)	0	0	SYS	0: Plain paper	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9311		Raw printing job(Paper direction)	0	0~1	SYS	0: Portrait 1: Landscape	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9312		Raw printing job (Staple)	1	0~1	SYS	0: Valid 1: Invalid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9313		Raw printing job(receiving tray)	0	0~6	SYS	0: Inner tray 1: Finisher tray 1 2: Finisher tray 2 3: Not used 4: Job Separator upper tray 5: Job Separator lower tray 6: Exit Tray * The settings 4 and 5 are effective only when the Job Separator (MJ- 5004) is installed.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9314		Raw printing job(Number of form lines)	1200	500~12800	SYS	Sets the number of form lines from 5 to 128. (A hundredfold of the number of form lines is defined as the setting value.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9315		Raw printing job(PCL font pitch)	1000	44~9999	SYS	Sets the font pitch from 0.44 to 99.99. (A hundredfold of the font pitch is defined as the setting value.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9316		Raw printing job(PCL font size)	1200	400~99975	SYS	Sets the font size from 4 to 999.75. (A hundredfold of the font size is defined as the setting value.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9317		Raw printing job(PCL font number)	0	0~9999	SYS	Sets the PCL font number.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			9318		Memory 1 Paper size (bypass feeding/non-standard type) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	SYS	Registers the paper size of bypass feed (non-standard type) into [MEMORY 1].	10	
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			9319		Memory 2 Paper size (bypass feeding/non-standard type) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	SYS	Registers the paper size of bypass feed (non-standard type) into [MEMORY 2].	10	
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			9320		Memory 3 Paper size (bypass feeding/non-standard type) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	SYS	Registers the paper size of bypass feed (non-standard type) into [MEMORY 3].	10	
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			9321		Memory 4 Paper size (bypass feeding/non-standard type) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	SYS	Registers the paper size of bypass feed (non-standard type) into [MEMORY 4].	10	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		9325		Key touch sound of control panel	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Display setting		9326		Size indicator	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			9327		Setting of banner advertising display	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not displaying the banner advertising. The setting contents of 08-9328 and 08-9329 are displayed at the time display section on the right top of the screen. When both are set, each content is displayed alternately. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9328		Banner advertising display 1			SYS	Maximum 27 letters (one-byte character)	11	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9329		Banner advertising display 2			SYS	Maximum 27 letters (one-byte character)	11	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9330		Display of [BANNER MESSAGE] button	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not displayed 1: Displayed * This button enables the entry of "Banner advertising display 1 (08-9328)" and "Banner advertising display 2 (08-9329)" on the control panel.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9331		Local I/F time-out period	6	1~50	SYS	Sets the period of time when the job is judged as completed in local I/F printing (USB or parallel). 1: 1.0 sec. 2: 1.5 sec. - 50: 25.5 sec. (in increments of 0.5 sec.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9332		Original counter display	Refer to contents	0, 2, 4	SYS	Sets whether the original counter is displayed or not. 0: Not displayed 2: Displayed 4: Displayed (Double sized original is counted as 2.) <Default value> MJD: 2 Other: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9334		PCL line feed code setting	0	0~3	SYS	Sets the PCL line feed code.0: Automatic setting 1: CR=CR, LF=LF 2: CR=CR+LF, LF=LF 3: CR=CR, LF=CR+LF	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			9335		Feeding direction setting of envelope	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the feeding direction of envelopes. 0: Envelope flap comes on its trailing edge (front side of the equipment) 1: Envelope flap comes on its leading edge (rear side of the equipment)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport			9336		Default setting of drawers(Printer/BOX)	1	1~5	SYS	1: LCF 2: Upper drawer 3: Lower drawer 4: PFP upper drawer 5: PFP lower drawer	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9337		Restriction of the template function with the administrator privilege	0	0~1	SYS	Selects the restriction of the template function usage setting. 0: No restriction 1: Only available with the administrator privilege.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9338		Raw printing job(Paper feeding drawer)	0	0~5	SYS	0: AUTO1: Upper drawer 2: Lower drawer 3: PFP upper drawer 4: PFP lower drawer 5: LCF	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9339		Raw printing job(PCL symbol set)	0	0~39	SYS	0: Roman-8 1: ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 2: ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 3: ISO 8859/9 Latin 5 4: PC-8,Code Page 437 5: PC-8 D/N, Danish/ Norwegian 6: PC-850,Multilingual 7: PC-852, Latin2 8: PC-8 Turkish 9: Windows 3.1 Latin 1 10: Windows 3.1 Latin 2 11: Windows 3.1 Latin 5 12: DeskTop 13: PS Text 14: Ventura International 15: Ventura US 16: Microsoft Publishing 17: Math-8 18: PS Math 19: Ventura Math 20: Pi Font 21: Legal 22: ISO 4: United Kingdom 23: ISO 6: ASCII 24: ISO 11 25: ISO 15: Italian 26: ISO 17 27: ISO 21: German 28: ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 29: ISO 69: French 30: Windows 3.0 Latin 1 31: MC Text 32: PC Cyrillic 33: ITC Zapf Dingbats 34: ISO 8859/10 Latin 6 35: PC-775 36: PC-1004 37: Symbol 38: Windows Baltic 39: Wingdings	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Binding margin setting		9341	0	Left binding front (Right binding back)	7	0~100	SYS	Sets the binding margin displayed as default on the setting screen for the top/bottom/left/right binding function when copying. (Unit: mm)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Binding margin setting		9341	1	Left binding back (Right binding front)	7	0~100	SYS	Sets the binding margin displayed as default on the setting screen for the top/bottom/left/right binding function when copying. (Unit: mm)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Binding margin setting		9341	2	Top binding front (Bottom binding back)	7	0~100	SYS	Sets the binding margin displayed as default on the setting screen for the top/bottom/left/right binding function when copying. (Unit: mm)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Binding margin setting		9341	3	Top binding back (Bottom binding front)	7	0~100	SYS	Sets the binding margin displayed as default on the setting screen for the top/bottom/left/right binding function when copying. (Unit: mm)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Binding margin setting		9342		Book binding	14	0~30	SYS	Sets the binding margin displayed as default on the setting screen for the book binding function when copying.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Feeding system/Paper transport	Automatic change of paper source	Auto	9343		Printing/BOX printing	1	1~2	SYS	1: Only in the same paper direction 2: In both the same and different paper directions	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9344		Restriction mode of network printing	0	0~3	SYS	0: Normal mode 1: Mode for Private Print 2: Mode for Hold Print 3: Mode for Private / Hold Print * When "1" (valid) is set for the code 08-9264 "User data department management", the setting value of this code is automatically set to "2" except for the case "0" is set for this code. Only "0" and "2" are selectable for this code unless "0" (invalid) is set for the code 08-9264.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9352		Display of paper size setting by installation operation of drawers	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: Not displayed 1: Displayed <Default value> JPD/MJD: 0 Other: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9357		Enhanced bold for PCL6	0	0~1	SYS	0:OFF 1:ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Paper Feed		9359		Printing resume after jam releasing	1	0~1	SYS	0: Auto resume 1: Resume by users	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9379		HD data scramble function setting	0	0~2	SYS	0: Encryption invalid 1: Encryption valid (Security priority) Encrypts all of the user's data. 2: Encryption valid (Performance priority) Encrypts the user's data except the files temporarily created and deleted in the image processing such as copying or printing.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9380		Converting 1-byte katakana into 2 byte-katakana at e-mail transmission	0	0~1	SYS	0: Non-conversion 1: With conversion	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default setting of filing format	E-mail	9384		Color/ACS	1	0~10	SYS	0: TIFF (Multi) 1: PDF (Multi) 2: JPG 3: TIFF (Single) 4: PDF (Single) 5: SLIM PDF (Multi) 6: SLIM PDF (Single) 7: XPS (Multi) 8: XPS (Single) 9: PDF/A (Multi) 10: PDF/A (Single)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Notification of scan job		9386	0	When job completed	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the notification method of scan job completion. 0: Invalid 1: Valid	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Notification of scan job		9386	1	On error	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the notification method of scan job completion. 0: Invalid 1: Valid	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9387		File name format of "Save as file" and Email transmission	0	0~6	SYS	Sets the naming method of the file of "Save as file" and Email transmission. 0: [FileName]-[Data]-[Page] 1: [FileName]-[Page]-[Data] 2: [Data]-[FileName]-[Page] 3: [Data]-[Page]-[FileName] 4: [Page]-[FileName]-[Data] 5: [Page]-[Data]-[FileName] 6: [HostName]_[Data]-[Page]	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9388		Date display format of the file name of "Save as file" and Email transmission	0	0~5	SYS	Sets the data display format of the file of "Save as file" and Email transmission. 0: [YYYY][MM][DD] [HH][mm][SS] 1: [YY][MM][DD] [HH][mm][SS] 2: [YYYY][MM][DD] 3: [YY][MM][DD] 4: [HH][mm][SS] 5: [YYYY][MM][DD] [HH][mm][SS][mm0] The order of [YY], [MM] and [DD] varies depending on the setting of the code 08-9102 (Data display format).	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9389		Single page data saving directory at "Save as file"	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the directory where the file of "Save as file" is saved. 0: Save it under a subfolder 1: Save it without creating a subfolder	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9390		Page number display format of the file of "Save as file" and Email transmission	4	3~6	SYS	Sets the digit of a page number attached on the file. 3-6: 3-6 digits	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9391		Extension (suffix) format of the file of "Save as file"	3	3~6	SYS	Sets the extension digits of the file to be saved. 3: Auto 4: 4 digits 5: 5 digits 6: 6 digits	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9394		Single-page option for storing File and sending Email	0	0~1	SYS	0: Sets 1 page as 1 file 1: Makes a file based on the original	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9397		Execution of user authentication when the user ID is not entered	2	0~2	SYS	0: Forcible execution 1: Execution impossible (pooled in the invalid queue) 2: Forcible deletion	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	9398		LDAP attribute name settings 1	eBMUserCard		SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9399		Role Based Access DAP search index	0	Refer to contents	SYS	This code is used to specify the ID for the LDAP server to implement Role-Based Access Control. <Acceptable value> 0~4294967295	5	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9403		Communication speed and settings of Ethernet	1	1, 3, 5~7	-	1: Auto(100MBPS) 3: 10MBPS Full Duplex 5: 100MBPS Full Duplex 6: Auto(1000MBPS) 7: 1000MBPS Full Duplex	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9406		Method for acquiring IP address	2	1~3	NIC	1: Static IP address 2: Dynamic IP address (DHCP) 3: Dynamic IP address (DHCP) without AutoIP	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Address		9408		IP address	Refer to contents	Refer to contents	NIC	<Default value> 0.0.0.0 <Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0~255.255.255.255	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Address		9409		Subnet mask	Refer to contents	Refer to contents	NIC	<Default value> 0.0.0.0 <Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0~255.255.255.255	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Address		9410		Gateway	Refer to contents	Refer to contents	NIC	<Default value> 0.0.0.0 <Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0~255.255.255.255	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9411		Availability of IPX/SPX	2	1~2	-	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9414		Availability of AppleTalk	2	1~2	-	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9416		Availability of LDAP	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	DNS		9417		Availability of DNS	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Address		9418		IP address to DNS server (Primary)	Refer to contents	Refer to contents	NIC	000.000.000.000-255.255.255.255 <Default value> 000.000.000.000 <Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0~255.255.255.255	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Address		9419		IP address to DNS server (Secondary)	Refer to contents	Refer to contents	NIC	000.000.000.000-255.255.255.255 <Default value> 000.000.000.000 <Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0~255.255.255.255	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9421		Availability of SLP	1	1~2	NIC	Sets the availability of SLP on NetWare. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9426		Availability of Bindery	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9427		Availability of NDS	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9430		Availability of HTTP server	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9437		Availability of SMTP client	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9440		Availability of SMTP server	1	1~2	UTY	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9446		Availability of POP3 clients	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9459		Availability of FTP server	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9463		MIB function	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9473		Availability of Raw/TCP	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9475		Availability of LPD client	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9478		Availability of IPP	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9481		IPP printer name	MFPserial		NIC	Maximum 127 letters The Network-related serial number of the equipment appears on "serial"	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9486		IPP printer "Make and Model"	mfp model name		NIC	Maximum 127 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9487		IPP printer information (more) MFGR			NIC	Maximum 127 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9488		IPP message from operator			NIC	Maximum 127 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9489		Availability of FTP print	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9499		Page number limitation for printing text of received E-mail	5	1~99	SYS		1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9505		Bonjour setting	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9515		Windows domain No.1 of user authentication			UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9516		PDC (Primary Domain Controller) name			UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9517		BDC (Backup Domain Controller) name			UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Address		9525		Display of MAC address			-	(**.**.**.**.**)** The address is displayed as above. 6-byte data is separated by colon.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	SSL setting		9548		HTTP server	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network	SSL setting		9550		IPP serve	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	SSL setting		9552		SSL ftp server	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	SSL setting		9556		SSL POP3 Client	2	1~3	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled 3: Use imported certificate	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9561		SMB Max Connections	13	1~50	NIC	Sets the maximum connectable numbers of the Samba server. 1 to 50 (Number)	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9563		IP Conflict Detect	1	1~2	-	OFF/ON 1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9564		SNTP Enable	2	1~2	SSDK	OFF/ON 1: Valid 2: Invalid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	SNTP		9565		SNTP Polling rate	24	1~168	SSDK	Data obtaining interval (Unit: Hour)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	SNTP		9567		Primary SNTP Address			SSDK	SNTP server IP Address (Primary)	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	SNTP		9568		Secondary SNTP Address			SSDK	SNTP server IP Address (Secondary)	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	SNTP		9569		Port number to SNTP	123	1~65535	SSDK		1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9580		Domain Name Server option (6)	1	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled * This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9581		NetBIOS over TCP/IP Name Server option (44) = Primary and Secondary Wins NAME	1	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled * This value is used only when DHCP is enabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9584		SMTP Server Option (69) Simple Mail Server Address	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled * This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9585		POP3 Server Option (70) Post Office Server Address	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled * This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9587		SNTP Server Option (42) NTP Server Address	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled * This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9599		Samba server ON/OFF setting	1	1~4	NIC	1: Samba enabled 2: Samba disabled 3: Print Share disabled 4: File Share disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		9601		Serial No. entry			SYS	First digit: Production country Second digit: Model Third digit: Month Fourth to ninth digit: serial number The last 7 digits of serial No. can be also entered with 05-9043.	11	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9602		Dealer's name			SYS	Maximum 100 letters Needed at initial registration	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9603		Login name			SYS	Maximum 20 letters Needed at initial registration	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Call /Display function	9604		Display set of [Service Notification] button	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: Not displayed 1: displayed <Default value> NAD/MJD: 1 Other: 0	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9605		Sending error history of equipment	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9606		Setting total counter transmission interval			SYS	(Hour/Hour/Minute/Minute)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9607		Destination E-mail address 2			SYS	Maximum 192 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9608		Destination E-mail address 3			SYS	Maximum 192 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9610		Remote-controlled service polling day selection Day-1	0	0~31	SYS	0: OFF 1 to 31: 1st to 31st of a month	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9611		Remote-controlled service polling day selection Day-2	0	0~31	SYS	0: OFF 1 to 31: 1st to 31st of a month	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9612		Remote-controlled service polling day selection Day-3	0	0~31	SYS	0: OFF 1 to 31: 1st to 31st of a month	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9613		Remote-controlled service polling day selection Day-4	0	0~31	SYS	0: OFF 1 to 31: 1st to 31st of a month	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	RDMS	Remote-controlled service polling day	9614		Sunday	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	RDMS	Remote-controlled service polling day	9615		Monday	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	RDMS	Remote-controlled service polling day	9616		Tuesday	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	RDMS	Remote-controlled service polling day	9617		Wednesday	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	RDMS	Remote-controlled service polling day	9618		Thursday	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	RDMS	Remote-controlled service polling day	9619		Friday	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	RDMS	Remote-controlled service polling day	9620		Saturday	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9624		Information of supplies setting of toner cartridge K	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Long interval polling	9626		End of month	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9627		Sending mail text of InternetFAX	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid (Not sending the mail text) 1: Valid (Sending the mail text)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9628		From Name Creation setting in SMTP authentication	0	0~2	SYS	0: Not edited 1: Account name of FROM ADDRESS and Device name 2: LDAP searching	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Wireless LAN			9649		Wireless LAN supplicant Wireless LAN setting	2	1~2	NIC	This setting is whether the wireless LAN connection is enabled or disabled. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9680		Bluetooth ON/OFF setting	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9681		Bluetooth Device name	MFPserial		SYS	Maximum 32 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9682		Bluetooth Discovery	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not allowed 1: Allowed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9683		Bluetooth Security	1	0~1	SYS	0: Security function OFF 1: Security function ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9684		Bluetooth PIN	0000		SYS	Maximum 8 digits (8-digit sequence) This setting is valid only when the Bluetooth security function is ON.	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9685		Bluetooth Data encryption	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not encrypted 1: Encrypted This setting is valid only when the Bluetooth security function is ON.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9694		DNS domain name Option (15) DNS domain name of the client	1	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled * This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		9700		Service technician telephone number	0	32 digits	SYS	A telephone number can be entered up to 32 digits. Use the [Pause] button to enter a hyphen (-).	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9702		Automatic calibration disclosure level	1	0~2	SYS	Sets the disclosing level of automatic calibration. 0: Service technician 1: Administrator 2: User	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9703		Error history display			SYS	Displaying of the latest 20 errors data	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9709		Default data saving directory of "Scan to File"	0	0~2	SYS	0: Local directory 1: REMOTE 1 2: REMOTE 2	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9710		Remote-controlled service function	2	0~2	SYS	0: Valid (Remote-controlled server) 1: Valid (L2) 2: Invalid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9711		Remote-controlled service URL setting	NULL		SYS	Maximum 256 Bytes	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9715		Initially-registered server URL setting	Refer to contents		SYS	Maximum 256 letters <Default value> https://device.mfp-support.com:443/device/firstregist.ashx	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Short time interval of emergency mode		9718		Recovery time setting	24	1~48	SYS	Sets the time interval to recover from the emergency mode to the normal mode. (Unit: Hour)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Short time interval of emergency mode		9719		Interval setting	60	30~360	SYS	(Unit: Minute)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9723		Periodical polling timing	1700	0~2359	SYS	0 (0:00) to 2359 (23:59)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9724		Writing data of self-diagnostic code	0	0~1	SYS	0: Prohibited 1: Accepted	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9726		Remote-service initial registration	0	0~3	SYS	0: OFF 1: Start 2: Only certification is scanned 3: RDMS communication starts	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9727		Remote-controlled service tentative password	NULL		SYS	Maximum 10 letters	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9729		Status of remote-service initial registration	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not registered 1: Registered	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	RDMS	Call /Display function	9730		Service center call function	1	0~2	SYS	0: OFF 1: Notifies all service calls 2: Notifies all but paper jams	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9732		Service center call HTTP server URL setting	NULL		SYS	Maximum 256 letters	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Counter			9736		Validity of interrupt copying when external counters are installed	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Call /Display function	9739		Toner-end notification	0	0~2	SYS	0: RDMS toner empty notified immediately 1: RDMS toner empty notified once a day 2: RDMS toner empty not notified	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9740		HTTP proxy setting	1	0~1	SYS	0: Valid 1: Invalid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9741		HTTP proxy IP address setting	Refer to contents		SYS	Input IP address or FQDN. <Default value> 0.0.0.0	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9742		HTTP proxy port number setting	0	0~65535	SYS	Input HTTP proxy port number.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9743		HTTP proxy ID setting	NULL		SYS	Maximum 30 letters	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9744		HTTP proxy password setting	NULL		SYS	Maximum 30 letters	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9745		HTTP proxy panel display	1	0~1	SYS	0: Valid 1: Invalid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9746		802.1X/Dynamic WEP selecting button display	1	0~1	SYS	Switches whether a selecting button for Security mode 802.1X/Dynamic WEP is displayed or not. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9749		WIA Scan Driver	1	1~2	NIC	Selects WIA Scan Driver. 1: TTEC 2: Microsoft	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9750		Automatic ordering function of supplies	3	0~3	SYS	0: Ordered by FAX 1: Ordered by E-mail 2: Ordered by HTTP 3: OFF	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9751		Automatic ordering function of supplies FAX number			SYS	Maximum 32 digits Enter hyphen with the [Pause] button	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9752		Automatic ordering function of supplies E-mail address			SYS	Maximum 192 letters List: 256 digits	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9756		Automatic ordering function of supplies User's name			SYS	Maximum 50 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9757		Automatic ordering function of supplies User's telephone number			SYS	Maximum 32 digits Enter hyphen with the [Pause] button	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9758		Automatic ordering function of supplies User's E-mail address			SYS	Maximum 192 letters List: 256 digits	11	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9759		Automatic ordering function of supplies User's address			SYS	Maximum 100 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9760		Automatic ordering function of supplies Service number			SYS	Maximum 5 digits	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9761		Automatic ordering function of supplies Service technician's name			SYS	Maximum 50 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9762		Automatic ordering function of supplies Service technician's telephone number			SYS	Maximum 32 digits Enter hyphen with the [Pause] button	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9763		Automatic ordering function of supplies Service technician's E-mail address			SYS	Maximum 192 letters List: 256 digits	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9764		Automatic ordering function of supplies Supplier's name			SYS	Maximum 50 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9765		Automatic ordering function of supplies Supplier's address			SYS	Maximum 100 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9766		Automatic ordering function of supplies Notes			SYS	Maximum 128 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9776		Information about supplies Part number of toner cartridge			SYS	Maximum 20 digits	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9777		Information about supplies Order quantity of toner cartridge	1	1~99	SYS		1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9778		Information about supplies Condition number of toner cartridge	1	1~99	SYS		1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Call /Display function	9783		Automatic supply ordering display	Refer to contents	0~2	SYS	0: Valid (FAX/Internet FAX) 1: Valid (FAX/Internet FAX/HTTP) 2: Invalid <Default value> NAD: 0 Others: 2	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9784		Counter notification Remote FAX setting			SYS	Maximum 32 digits Enter hyphen with the [PAUSE] button.	11	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9787		Suspend when quota is empty	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the process is suspended immediately or suspended after the job is completed if quota is used up. 0: Suspended immediately 1: Suspended after the job is finished	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9788		Service call checking period setting	6	0~12	SYS	0: No checking period specified (= Calls service technician immediately) 1: 10 minutes 2: 30 minutes 3: 1 hour 4: 6 hours 5: 12 hours 6: 24 hours 7: 48 hours 8: 7 days 9: 1 month 10: 1 year 11: 5 years 12: Not limited (= Calls service technician if such error has occurred in the past even once or more)	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9793		Service Notification setting	0	0~2	SYS	Enables to set up to 3 E-mail addresses to be sent. (08-9794, 9607, 9608) 0: Invalid 1: Valid (E-mail) 2: Valid (FAX)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9794		Destination E-mail address 1			SYS	Maximum 192 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9795		Total counter information transmission setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9796		Total counter transmission date setting	0	0~31	SYS	0 to 31	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9797		PM counter notification setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9798		Temporary communication password setting	99999		SYS	Sets a temporary communication password. The password can be entered in alphanumeric characters (A to Z, a to z, 0 to 9) up to 10 digits. The entered password is displayed with "*" on the touch panel and the self-diagnostic lists. (Maximum 10 digits, minimum 5 digits)	11	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9799		Local authentication mode switchover	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the authentication mode when "0: (Internal authentication)" is selected in the code 08-9293. 0: Card ID differs from the User ID 1: Card ID is the same as the User ID	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Process			9804		Forcible mode change in toner empty status	1	0~2	SYS	0: SLEEP MODE 1: AUTO POWER SAVE 2: READY	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Laser			9805		Polygonal motor standby rotation Shift waiting time at job end	3	0~9	SYS	0: 0 sec. (current setting) (Polygonal motor ready rotation at job end) 1 to 9: Setting value x 5sec.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Interruption of stapling operation (no staple)		9810	0	Copying	1	0~1	SYS	0: Continues printing by switching sort setting 1: Interrupts printing	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Interruption of stapling operation (no staple)		9810	1	Printing / BOX printing	0	0~1	SYS	0: Continues printing by switching sort setting 1: Interrupts printing	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Maximum number of sheets acceptable exceeding upper limit / Long size		9811	0	Plain/Recycled	0	-50~50	SYS	-50 to 50	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Maximum number of sheets acceptable exceeding upper limit / Long size		9811	1	Thick1	0	-50~50	SYS	-50 to 50	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Maximum number of sheets acceptable exceeding upper limit / Long size		9811	2	Thick2	0	-50~50	SYS	-50 to 50	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Maximum number of sheets acceptable exceeding upper limit / Long size		9811	3	Thick3	0	-50~50	SYS	-50 to 50	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9816		Addition of the page number to the multi-page file name of File	0	0~1	SYS	Only when job is executed with TimeStamp enabled for file storage, page number is added with the format set at 08-9387. 0: Invalid (Page number not added) 1: Valid (Page number added)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9817		Maximum number of decimals in extension fields	2	0~6	SYS	0: 0 digit 1: 1 digit 2: 2 digits 3: 3 digits 4: 4 digits 5: 5 digits 6: 6 digits	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9818		Default saving/attachment files of "File/Email"	0	0~1	SYS	0: DOCYYMMDD 1: NetBios name	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		9819		STAGE SSL	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether SSL communication is enabled or disabled for remote scanning. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		9820		STAGE I/F	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether interface is enabled or disabled for remote scanning. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		9821		Port number	49629	0~65535	SYS	Sets a port number for the remote scanning.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		9822		SSL port number	49630	0~65535	SYS	Sets an SSL port number for remote scanning using SSL communication.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9823		User name and password at user authentication or "Save as file"	0	0~2	SYS	0: User name and password of the device 1: User name and password at the user authentication (Template registration information comes first when a template is retrieved.) 2: User name and password at the user authentication (User information of the authentication comes first when a template is retrieved.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Image			9825		Image quality of the black part in the ACS mode	0	0~1	SYS	0: Black 1: Gray scale	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9829		Department management limitation setting	0	0~1	SYS	Decide the default limitation setting when the new department code is created. 0: No limit 1: Limited	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9841		Bluetooth BIP Paper type	0	0~3	SYS	0: Fit page 1: 1/2 size 2: 1/4 size 3: 1/8 size	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9846		Bluetooth BIP Paper size	Refer to contents	0~13	SYS	0: Ledger 1: Legal 2: Letter 3: Computer 4: Statement 5: A3 6: A4 7: A5 9: B4 10: B5 11: Folio 12: Legal13" 13: LetterSquare <Default value> NAD: 2 Others: 6	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher			9847		Hole punching setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	General			9880		Total counter transmission date setting (2)	0	0~31	SYS	0 to 31	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9881		Day of total counter data transmission	0	0~127	SYS	1 byte 00000000(0)-01111111(127) From the 2nd bit - Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanner			9886		Decimal point indication for Enhanced Scan Template	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: Comma 1: Period <Default value> MJD: 0 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanner			9888		Permission setting for changing the scan parameter when recalling an extension	0	0~1	SYS	0: Prohibited 1: Permitted	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Data cloning		9889		Status display for USB cloning	0	0~1	SYS	Acceptance of the usage of the USB data cloning tool 0: Accepted 1: Not accepted	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Display setting		9891		Warning message when PM time has come	1	0~1	SYS	0: No warning notification 1: Display warning notification	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9894		Calibration chart charging method	0	0~1	SYS	Decides whether the calibration chart printing is charged or not 0: No charge 1: Charge	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Image			9897		Default value setting of background peak adjustment (Black)	5	1~9	SYS	1: -4 2: -3 3: -2 4: -1 5: 0 6: +1 7: +2 8: +3 9: +4	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Image			9898		Default value setting of density in the scan mode (Color)	6	0~11	SYS	0: Auto 1: -5 2: -4 3: -3 4: -2 5: -1 6: 0 7: +1 8: +2 9: +3 10: +4 11: +5	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Image			9899		Default value setting of density in the scan mode (Gray)	6	0~11	SYS	0: Auto 1: -5 2: -4 3: -3 4: -2 5: -1 6: 0 7: +1 8: +2 9: +3 10: +4 11: +5	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Version	System		9900		System software ROM version			-	T360SYXXXXXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version	Engine		9901		Engine ROM version			-	360M-XXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version	Engine		9902		Scanner ROM version			-	330S-XXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version	Engine		9903		RADF ROM version			-	DF-XXXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version	Finisher		9904		Finisher ROM version			-	SDL-XXX FIN-XXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version	FAX		9905		Fax board ROM version			-	F670-XXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version	HDD		9930		System software OS version			-	T360SF0WXXXX	2	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9933		Domain participation confirmation of printing when LDAP authentication is used	1	0~1	SSDK	When LDAP is selected as authentication method for user authentication, checking of domain participation of client computer for print job authentication is set. This function is available only when department management is enabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Short size		9937	0	Plain/Recycled	0	-100~100	SYS	-100 to 100	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Short size		9937	1	Thick1	0	-100~100	SYS	-100 to 100	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Short size		9937	2	Thick2	0	-100~100	SYS	-100 to 100	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Short size		9937	3	Thick3	0	-100~100	SYS	-100 to 100	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Saddle stitch		9938	0	Plain/Recycled	0	-15~15	SYS	-15 to 15	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Saddle stitch		9938	1	Thick1	0	-15~15	SYS	-15 to 15	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Saddle stitch		9938	2	Thick2	0	-15~15	SYS	-15 to 15	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Saddle stitch		9938	3	Thick3	0	-15~15	SYS	-15 to 15	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Version	Finisher		9944		Finisher punch ROM version			-	PUN-XXX FIN-XXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version			9945		Finisher Converter ROM version			-	CNV-XXX	2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Email		9946		Number of Email transmission retries	3	0~14	SYS	The number of times of E-mail communication retry for Scan to E-mail and Internet Fax is set.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Email		9947		E-mail transmission retry interval	1	0~15	SYS	When E-mail transmission retry for Scan to E-mail and Internet Fax is performed, the interval is set. 0 min - 15 min	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9954		Control box counter / job list printing operation	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9955		Name of [EXTENSION] button	EXTENSION		SYS	Sets the name of " EXTENSION" button displayed on the MENU screen. Maximum 10 characters with alphameric characters and symbols.	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9958		Bcc address display ON/OFF setting (Job Log / Job Status)	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the Bcc address is displayed or not on the Job Log or Job Status. 0: OFF (Bcc address not displayed) 1: ON (Bcc address displayed)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9959		Bcc address display ON/OFF setting (Job Notification)	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the Bcc address is displayed or not on all the Job Notifications except for the administrator. 0: OFF (Bcc address not displayed) 1: ON (Bcc address displayed)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9960		Equipment information (SRAM)	Refer to contents	0~2	SYS	Displays the equipment information in SRAM. 0: Not set 1: Destinations other than NAD 2: NAD <Default value> NAD: 2 Others: 1	2	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9963		Display of receiving job on PRINT/JOB STATUS screen	2	0~2	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled (Other user's receiving job can be deleted) 2: Enabled (Other user's receiving job cannot be deleted) * This setting is automatically disabled in the high security mode.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (PPC)	9970		Original mode (Black)	6	0~2, 4, 6	SYS	0: Text/Photo 1: Text 2: Photo 3: Not used 4: Custom 5: Not used 6: Blue Original	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9971		Image quality density adjustment at power-ON Default setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Automatic 1: Manual (Center)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Blank page judgment Default setting	PPC	9972		Blank page judgment Default setting	0	-3~3	SYS	The larger the value is, the more the paper is judged as a blank page. The smaller the value is, the less the paper is judged as a blank page.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Blank page judgment Default setting	NW SCN	9973		Blank page judgment Default setting	0	-3~3	SYS	The larger the value is, the more the paper is judged as a blank page. The smaller the value is, the less the paper is judged as a blank page.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	ACS judgment adjustment Default setting	NW SCN	9975		ACS judgment adjustment Default setting	0	-3~3	SYS	The larger the value is, the more the original is judged as color data. The smaller the value is, the less the original is judged as black data.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub Element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-Code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	ServiceUI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9980		Address setting for TO/CC/BCC at authentication	0	0~4	SYS	Sets address of TO/CC/BCC when the user authentication and E-mail authentication are enabled. When the value of this code is set to "1", the address specified as From Address is input to TO destination field. TO/CC/BCC field cannot be edited. When the value of this code is set to "2 to 4", the address specified as From Address is input to each field. TO/CC/BCC field can be edited by pressing the TO/CC/BCC button. 0: Disabled 1: Fixed to TO field. 2: Added to TO field. 3: Added to CC field. 4: Added to BCC field.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9981		Sending body text of email	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the job information is output in the body of e-mail when executing e-mail send job. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9982		Switch of display attribute of [EXTENSION] icon	0	0~1	SYS	0: Touch is invalid when authentication is not completed. 1: Touch is valid when authentication is not completed.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9984		Document name in printing/scanning	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not confidential name (default) 1: Confidential name	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9985		Screen displayed by pressing MENU button	0	0~1	SYS	0: MENU screen 1: EWB screen	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9987		Retention of fax sending settings	0	0~3	SYS	Sets whether the fax sending settings are retained or not. 0: Clears all settings (The authentication screen is displayed if user authentication or department management is enabled.) 1: Clears all 2: Clears only addresses 3: Retains all settings * When the value of this code is set to "3", the value of 08-3847 (FAX mistransmission prevention) is automatically set to "1" (Enabled).	1	

MAINTENANCE CHECK LIST /
 LISTE DE VERIFICATION D'ENTRETIEN /
 LISTE DER WARTUNGSPRÜFUNG /
 LISTA DE CONTROL DE MANTENIMIENTO

e-STUDIO306LP

REPLACEMENT PARTS AND SUPPLIES		COUNTER	TECHNICIAN	DATE
1.PICK UP ROLLER (1st CST.)				
2.FEED ROLLER (1st CST.)				
3.SEP ROLLER (1st CST.)				
4.PICK UP ROLLER (2nd CST.)				
5.FEED ROLLER (2nd CST.)				
6.SEP ROLLER (2nd CST.)				
7.PICK UP ROLLER (SFB)				
8.FEED ROLLER (SFB)				
9.SEP ROLLER (SFB)				
10.PICK UP ROLLER (3rd CST.)				
11.FEED ROLLER (3rd CST.)				
12.SEP ROLLER (3rd CST.)				
13.PICK UP ROLLER (4th CST.)				
14.FEED ROLLER (4th CST.)				
15.SEP ROLLER (4th CST.)				
1.PICK UP ROLLER (RADF)	306LP			
2.FEED ROLLER (RADF)				
3.SEP ROLLER (RADF)				
	120k			
	240k			
	360k			
	480k			
	600k			
	720k			
	840k			
	960k			
	1080k			
	1200k			

REPLACEMENT UNIT	CLEANING UNIT	REPLACEMENT PARTS AND SUPPLIES
1.PROCESS UNIT		1.MAIN BLADE (CLEANER)
2.FUSER UNIT		2.SEPARATION FINGER (DRUM)
1.CLEANER		3.RECOVERY BLADE
2.SCANNER		4.DRUM
3.BYPASS		5.OZON FILTER
4.ADU		6.MAIN CHARGER NEEDLE
5.CHARGER		7.MAIN CHARGER GRID
6.SLIT GLASS		8.DEVELOPER MATERIAL
7.FUSER		9.FUSER ROLLER
8.DEVELOPER		10.PRESS ROLLER
9.PAPER FEED SECTION		11.SEPARATION FINGER (FUSER)
10.PFP		12.FUSER BELT
11.ADF		13.PRESSURE PAD SHEET
		14.TRANSFER ROLLER
306LP		
120k		
240k		
360k		
480k		
600k		
720k		
840k		
960k		
1080k		
1200k		

MAINTENANCE CHECK LIST /
 LISTE DE VERIFICATION D'ENTRETIEN /
 LISTE DER WARTUNGSPRÜFUNG /
 LISTA DE CONTROL DE MANTENIMIENTO

e-STUDIO307LP

REPLACEMENT PARTS AND SUPPLIES		COUNTER	TECHNICIAN	DATE
1.PICK UP ROLLER (1st CST.)	307LP			
2.FEED ROLLER (1st CST.)				
3.SEP ROLLER (1st CST.)				
4.PICK UP ROLLER (2nd CST.)				
5.FEED ROLLER (2nd CST.)				
6.SEP ROLLER (2nd CST.)				
7.PICK UP ROLLER (SFB)				
8.FEED ROLLER (SFB)				
9.SEP ROLLER (SFB)				
10.PICK UP ROLLER (3rd CST.)				
11.FEED ROLLER (3rd CST.)				
12.SEP ROLLER (3rd CST.)				
13.PICK UP ROLLER (4th CST.)				
14.FEED ROLLER (4th CST.)				
15.SEP ROLLER (4th CST.)				
1.PICK UP ROLLER (RADF)	307LP			
2.FEED ROLLER (RADF)				
3.SEP ROLLER (RADF)				
	120k			
	240k			
	360k			
	480k			
	600k			
	720k			
	840k			
	960k			
	1080k			
	1200k			

REPLACEMENT UNIT	CLEANING UNIT	REPLACEMENT PARTS AND SUPPLIES
1.PROCESS UNIT		1.MAIN BLADE (CLEANER)
2.FUSER UNIT		2.SEPARATION FINGER (DRUM)
1.CLEANER		3.RECOVERY BLADE
2.SCANNER		4.DRUM
3.BYPASS		5.OZON FILTER
4.ADU		6.MAIN CHARGER NEEDLE
5.CHARGER		7.MAIN CHARGER GRID
6.SLIT GLASS		8.DEVELOPER MATERIAL
7.FUSER		9.FUSER ROLLER
8.DEVELOPER		10.PRESS ROLLER
9.PAPER FEED SECTION		11.SEPARATION FINGER (FUSER)
10.PFP		12.FUSER BELT
11.ADF		13.PRESSURE PAD SHEET
		14.TRANSFER ROLLER
307LP		
120k		
240k		
360k		
480k		
600k		
720k		
840k		
960k		
1080k		
1200k		

REVISION RECORD

Ver07

Ver. 07 <2016.10.14>	
Page	Contents
Trademarks	The description for the trademarks has been updated.
5-31	The remarks for the Job log/Message log list and the All CSV files list have been added.
8-12	Error code F101_10 has been added.
8-93	The description of the troubleshooting for C5A0 has been changed.
8-97, 8-98	The descriptions of the troubleshooting for F110 and F111 have been changed.
8-102 - 8-108	The descriptions of the troubleshooting for F101 errors have been changed.
8-103	Error code F101_10 has been added.
9-12	The description regarding the IMG board has been deleted.
13-1, 13-2	The symbols for electric parts are added.
13-3	The DC wire harness for e-STUDIO306LP has been corrected.
Chapter 14	<p><05 Code> Added 7292 Deleted 7354-0 to 4</p> <p><08 Code> Added 3642-3, 3642-4, 3642-5, 3667, 3669, 3670, 3672, 3673, 3678, 3681, 3682-0 to 3, 3683, 3809, 3883, 3885, 8567, 8568, 8569, 8615, 8616, 8632, 8633-0 to 13, 8634-0 to 1, 8635, 8733-0 to 16, 8737, 8839, 9198, 9565, 9567, 9568, 9569 Changed -Details 9117 -Default value 3702, 8524 -Acceptable value 3642-0, 3642-2, 3810, 9037, 9274, 9384 -RAM 3702, 9403, 9411, 9414, 9564 -Contents 3642-0, 3642-2, 3702, 3810, 6084, 9037, 9274, 9384 -Procedure 9564 Deleted 2212, 6063-0 to 1, 6065-0 to 1, 6071-0 to 1, 6072-0 to 1, 6073-0 to 1, 6074-0 to 1, 6080, 6085-0 to 1, 6088-0 to 1, 6089-0 to 1, 6090, 6091, 6820-0 to 1, 6823-0 to 1</p>

Ver06

Ver06<2015.05.29>	
Page	Contents
5-52	The section title has been changed. Note has been deleted.
6-23	The wrong description has been corrected.
11-6	The descriptions of "11.2 Firmware Updating with a USB Device" has been changed.
Chapter 14	<p><08> Added 3669, 3670, 3672, 3677-0~1, 3724-1, 3797, 6093-0~1, 6094-0~1, 6095-0~1, 6096-0~1, 6097-0~25, 6098-0~25, 6099-0~25, 6100-0~25</p> <p>Changed Default Value 5312-1, 3 Contents 8795 Acceptable value, Contents 9227~9229, 9384 Item, Contents 8987~8989 Item, Details, Contents 8986 Item, Subitem, Sub Code, Details, Contents 3724-0</p> <p>Deleted 6090,6091</p>

Ver05

Ver05<2015.03.31>	
Page	Contents
Trademarks	The description for Windows XP has been deleted.
2-5	"PCL5c" has been added to the Page Description Language (RIP) column.
2-8	The description of "2.2 Accessories" has been corrected.
2-10	The illustration has been changed.
3-23	The description of "3.5 Comparison with e-STUDIO256/306" has been changed.
5-2	The description of Notes has been changed.
5-16,5-17	The description of "(6) HDD securely erasing (Erase HDD Securely)" has been changed.
5-43	The descriptions of "1. Outline" and "2. Factors affecting toner consumption" in "5.14 Pixel counter and its related code" have been changed (added/deleted).
5-52, 5-53, 5-54	"5.15 Batch Setting for Self-Diagnostic Codes (e-STUDIO307LP only)" has been added.
6-23	The table of "6.4.3 Background adjustment" has been changed and a note has been added.
6-24	The table of "6.4.5 Setting range correction" has been changed.
6-27	The table of "6.4.10 RADF scan noise reduction (Copying Function)" has been changed.
6-29	The "Hardcopy security printing" column has been deleted from the table of "6.5.2 Adjustment of image density".
6-34	The contents of "6.6.5 Background adjustment" has been corrected.
6-38	The table of "6.6.14 RADF scan noise reduction (Scanning Function)" has been changed.
8-5, 8-6	"8.1.3 Traceability label" has been added.
8-11	The description of C440 has been corrected.
8-24	The codes 4241 and 4242 have been deleted.
8-97	A description has been added to the table for F111.
8-153	The descriptions for the codes 4241 and 4242 have been deleted.
9-34	Explanations have been added to "9.4.1 Precautions for installation of GP-1070" and "9.4.2 Precautions when disposing of the HDD".

Ver05<2015.03.31>	
Page	Contents
11-2,11-5	The description in Notes has been changed.
12-9	The description of "12.3.3 Procedure for entering the High Security Mode" has been corrected.

Ver04

Ver04<2015.01.16>	
Page	Contents
2-3	A supplemental information has been added to the note of "Warming-up time".
2-5	The description of "Supported OS" has been corrected.
2-6	The description of "Capacity of HDD" has been corrected.
2-9	An item for GE-1230 has been added to the list.
2-11	GE-1230 has been added to Fig. 2-3.
6-12	The unnecessary codes have been removed. (Correction of the incorrect description)
6-37	"6.6.13 JPEG compression level adjustment" has been added.
7-21	The number of replacement for the ozone filter has been corrected.
8-103	A description of the HDD replacement has been added to the troubleshooting for F106.
8-104	A description of the HDD replacement has been added to the troubleshooting for F106.
8-105	A description of the HDD replacement has been added to the troubleshooting for F106.
8-106	A description of the HDD replacement has been added to the troubleshooting for F106.
8-107	A description of the HDD replacement has been added to the troubleshooting for F106.
8-116	The description for the F130 troubleshooting has been changed.
8-157	Explanation for the 5411 troubleshooting has been added.
10-10	The screen for Fig. 10-11 has been changed.
Chapter 14	e-STUDIO306LP <05> Added: 7150-7156, 7400-7405, 8412-8415,9107 Contents is changed: 7033, 7034, 7041-7043, 7048, 7050, 7051, 7279, 7280, 7361, 7362, 8309-8311, 8370 Element and Contents are changed: 8355, 8356, 8385, 8386, 8389-8391, 8394, 8400, 8402, 8405, 8407-8409 <08> Added: 2947, 3640, 3641, 3642-0, 3642-2, 3643, 3646-3652, 3657-3659, 3661, 3662, 3666, 3674, 3820, 3822-3826, 3875, 4017, 5312, 7617, 8300, 8670, 8732, 8795, 8797, 8833, 8835, 8836 Contents is changed: 2002 Details is changed: 8710, 9306 Details and Contents are changed: 8537 Details, Defaultvalue, Acceptablevalue and Contents are changed: 9963

Ver03

Ver03 <2014.11.21>	
Page	Contents
Cover	New model name has been added.
General Precautions	Notes have been added.
1-1	"1.2 Main Feature of e-STUDIO307LP" has been added.
2-2	The number of times for "Reused paper" has been changed. Capacities of the Memory (RAM) and the HDD for the new model have been added.
2-3	A description of the power consumption for the new model has been added. A description of the weight for the new model has been added in the weight.
2-4	A description of the first copy time for the new model has been added.
2-8	The description in "2.2 Accessories" has been corrected.
2-9	"2.3 Options" has been added.
2-11	Information of the system list for the new models has been added.
2-12	Information of the supplies for the new models has been added.
3-3	A sectional view for the new models has been added.
3-5	Electric parts for the new models have been added.
3-7	An electric parts layout for the new models has been added.
3-10	An electric parts layout for the new models has been added.
3-12	An electric parts layout for the new models has been added.
3-16	A model information has been added.
3-17	A model information has been added. Electric parts for the new models have been added.
3-18	Electric parts for the new models have been added.
3-19	A model information has been added. Electric parts for the new models have been added.
3-20	A model information has been added. Electric parts for the new models have been added.
3-23	"3.5 Comparison with e-STUDIO256/306" has been changed. A process condition for the new models has been added.
3-32	A note has been added.
3-33	An illustration of the control panel for the new models has been added.
3-36	A new model information has been added.
3-37	A new model information has been added.
3-38	A new model information has been added.
3-40	A new model information has been added.
3-41 to 3-43	"3.8.5 Process of detection of original size" has been added.
3-44	The LSU external appearance of the new models has been added.
3-77	Notes have been deleted.
3-80 to 3-81	An information for the new models has been added.
3-83	An information for the new models has been added.
4-8 to 4-20	Procedures of disassembly and replacement of the covers for the new models have been added.
4-26 to 4-29	Procedures of disassembly and replacement of the control panel for the new models have been added.
4-43 to 4-55	Procedures of disassembly and replacement of the scanner for the new models have been added.
4-58 to 4-60	Procedures of disassembly and replacement of the laser optical unit for the new models have been added.
4-62	Procedures of the disassembly and replacement of tray-up sensor in the drawer feeding unit have been added.
4-65	Procedures of the disassembly and replacement of the feed roller in the drawer feeding unit have been added.

Ver03 <2014.11.21>

Page	Contents
4-85	Procedures of disassembly and replacement of the process unit fan for the new models have been added.
4-91	Notes have been added.
4-99	An illustration has been changed.
4-108 to 4-148	Procedures of disassembly and replacement of the fuser section has been changed.
4-169	"Note" has been added.
4-183 to 4-195	"4.18 Damp Heater Kit (MF-5070U/E) Installation Procedure" has been added.
5-1	"Note" has been added.
5-16	A note has been added.
5-17	A note has been added.
5-21	Explanations have been changed.
5-22	Explanations have been changed.
5-25	A note has been added.
5-27	Explanations have been changed.
5-29	A note has been added.
6-8	The adjustment value has been changed.
6-9	The adjustment value has been changed.
6-10	The adjustment value has been changed.
6-12	The adjustment value has been changed.
6-14 to 6-20	The adjustment value has been changed.
6-22	A note has been added. Explanation has been changed.
6-23	A note has been added.
6-25	A note has been added.
6-26	An adjustment procedure has been added.
6-27	An adjustment procedure has been added.
6-29	An adjustment procedure has been added.
6-35	A note has been added.
6-36	An adjustment procedure has been added.
6-37	An adjustment procedure has been added.
6-46	Explanation has been added.
6-52	An information for the new models has been added.
6-54	An information for the new models has been added.
6-55	An information for the new models has been added.
7-1	An information for the new models has been added.
7-15	New model names have been added. The symbols given in the Replacement column have been changed.
7-16	A model information has been added. The symbols given in the Replacement column have been changed.
7-17	A model information has been added. The symbols given in the Replacement column have been changed.
7-18	The Replacement cycles have been changed. The symbols given in the Replacement column have been changed.
7-19	A model information has been added.
7-21	The symbols given in the Replacement column have been changed.
7-23	The symbols given in the Replacement column have been changed.
7-25	The symbols given in the Replacement column have been changed.
7-27	The symbols given in the Replacement column have been changed.
7-28	The symbols given in the Replacement column have been changed.
7-29	The symbols given in the Replacement column have been changed.
7-31	The symbols given in the Replacement column have been changed.

Ver03 <2014.11.21>	
Page	Contents
7-36	PM kits for the new models have been added.
7-37	A model information has been added.
7-38	An information for the new models has been added.
7-39	A model information has been added.
7-40	"7.12 Machine Refreshing Checklist (e-STUDIO307LP)" has been added.
8-9	Error codes C261 and C262 have been added.
8-10	An error code C911 has been added. An error code F074 has been added.
8-22	Error codes 4241 and 4242 have been added.
8-24	"TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error" has been added to the error title.
8-25	Error codes 5410 to 5417 have been added.
8-26	An error code 6014 has been added.
8-75	Model names have been added.
8-76	A troubleshooting for C260 for the new models has been added.
8-77	A troubleshooting for C261 have been added. A troubleshooting for C262 have been added.
8-78	Model names have been added.
8-79	A troubleshooting for C270 for the new models has been added.
8-80	Model names have been added.
8-81	A troubleshooting for C280 for the new models has been added.
8-82	Model names have been added. A troubleshooting for C290 for the new models has been added.
8-86	A troubleshooting for C911 has been added.
8-92	Model names have been added.
8-93	A troubleshooting for F074 has been added.
8-95	Model names have been added. A troubleshooting for F110 and F111 for the new models have been added.
8-103	Explanation for troubleshooting F106_1 has been added.
8-150	A troubleshooting for 4241 has been added. A troubleshooting for 4242 has been added.
8-154	"TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error" has been added to the error title.
8-155	"TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error" has been added to the error title.
8-156	"TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error" has been added to the error title. A troubleshooting for 5410, 5411, 5412 and 5413 have been added.
8-157	A troubleshooting for 5414, 5415, 5416 and 5417 have been added.
8-159	A troubleshooting for 6014 has been added.
8-210	"8.5.4 Error code "M00" is displayed while updating firmware" has been added.
8-211	"8.5.5 "COVER OPEN" continues to be displayed" is displayed while updating firmware" has been added.
9-1	Model names have been added.
9-6 to 9-11	Procedures of disassembly and replacement of the PC boards for the new models have been added.
9-12	An explanation of the difference between the current and new models has been added.
9-15	Notes have been added.
9-25	A note has been added.
10-25	An illustration has been changed.
11-1	Model names have been added.
11-3	Procedures of firmware upgrading for the new models have been added.
11-6	Model names have been added.
11-8	Procedures of firmware upgrading for the new models have been added.
11-12	Procedures of firmware upgrading for the new models have been added.

Ver03 <2014.11.21>	
Page	Contents
11-15	An explanation for the M00 error has been added.
11-18	Model names have been added.
11-20	Procedures of firmware upgrading for the new models have been added.
11-24	Procedures of firmware upgrading for the new models have been added.
11-28	Remarks have been added.
11-31	Procedures of firmware upgrading for the new models have been added.
11-32	Procedures of firmware upgrading for the new models have been added.
11-35	A note has been added.
11-36	Notes have been added.
11-37	Model names have been added.
11-38	Model names have been added.
11-45	Procedures of firmware upgrading for the new models have been added.
11-50	Model names have been added.
12-3	Notes have been added.
13-1	Model names have been added.
13-2	An AC wire harness diagram for the new models has been added.
13-3	Model names have been added.
13-5	A DC wire harness diagram for the new models has been added.
1020	03/04 codes for the new models have been added.
1029	05 codes for the new models have been added.
1062	08 codes for the new models have been added.
1212	The maintenance check list for a model has been added.

Ver02

Ver02<2014.01.22>	
Page	Contents
Trademarks	Windows Server 2003, Windows Server 2008, and Windows Server 2012 have been added. The trademark sentence for Microsoft has been changed. The official company name of "Apple" has been corrected.
2-5	The supported OS has been corrected.
5-1	The reference chapter for the self-diagnosis code has been corrected.
5-5	The reference chapter for the self-diagnosis code has been corrected.
5-30	The descriptions for (05) adjustment value difference, (08) setting value difference, and Job log/Message log have been added.
5-31	The CSV file names for (05) adjustment value difference, (08) setting value difference, and Job log/Message log have been added.
5-32	The descriptions for (05) adjustment value difference, (08) setting value difference, and Job log/Message log have been added.
5-33	The reference chapter for the self-diagnosis code has been corrected.
5-34	The reference chapter for the self-diagnosis code has been corrected.
5-36	The format of "PIXEL COUNTER CODE LIST (TONER CARTRIDGE)" has been corrected.
5-37	The format of "PIXEL COUNTER CODE LIST (SERVICEMAN)" has been corrected.
5-41	The format of "VERSION LIST" has been corrected.
5-42	The format of "TOTAL COUNTER LIST" has been corrected.
5-43	The list for (05) adjustment value/(08) setting value difference has been added.
5-51	The format of "PIXEL COUNTER CODE LIST (TONER CARTRIDGE)" has been corrected. The format of "PIXEL COUNTER CODE LIST (SERVICEMAN)" has been corrected. 08-6588 has been deleted.
6-26	The description has been changed.
6-29	The description has been corrected.
7-5	The format of "PM SUPPORT CODE LIST" has been corrected.
7-10	"LCF" has been added.
8-25	5C22 has been deleted.
8-26	Error code 6013 has been added.
8-152	5C22 has been deleted.
8-153	The troubleshooting for 6013 has been added.
8-205	The troubleshooting for H04 has been added.
9-14	The contents of "Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board" has been changed.
9-15	The contents of "Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board" has been changed.
9-16	The contents of "Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board" has been changed.
10-1	The description has been changed.
10-11	The description has been changed.
10-13	The toner remaining information has been added.
10-15	The toner remaining information has been added.
10-16	The toner remaining information has been added.
10-26	The toner remaining information has been added.
10-28	The toner remaining information has been added.
10-29	The toner remaining information has been added.
10-31	"Toner Near-Empty Sensed" has been deleted. The toner remaining information has been added.
10-32	Toner near empty threshold setting has been deleted. The toner remaining information has been added.
10-35	"Toner Near-Empty Sensed" has been deleted.

Ver02<2014.01.22>

Page	Contents
10-36	Toner near empty threshold setting has been deleted.
10-37	The toner remaining information has been added.
10-38	The toner remaining information has been added.
11-10	Note for the "Invalid Signature" error has been added. Error code H04 has been added.
11-26	Error code H04 has been added.
Chapter 14	<p>05-3009 has been added.</p> <p>08-3635, 3637, 3638, 3639, 3644, 4570-3, 5156-3, 5810, 5811, 6088-0, 1, 6089-0, 1, 6090, 6091, 8642, 8643, 8644, 8645, 8646, 8647, 8648, 8649, 8650, 8651, 8652, 8653, 8654, 8655, 8656, 8657, 8658, 8659, 8660, 8661, 8662, 8663, 8664-0 ~ 2, 8667, 8668, 8671-0 ~ 2, 8672-0 ~ 2, 8673, 8674, 8727, 8728-0 ~ 13, 8729, 8730, 8735, 8736, 8754, 8755, 8756-0, 1, 8758, 8762-0, 8771, 8774, 8781, 8785, 8786-0, 1, 8788, 8789, 8790, 8792, 8826, 8827, 8831, 9255 and 9963 have been added.</p> <p>08-2002, 3864, 4105, 5155, 6080, 6081-0, 1, 6084, 6085-0, 1, 8981, 9016, 9017 and 9022 have been changed.</p> <p>08-6086 and 3636 have been deleted.</p> <p>The acceptable value of 08-3623 has been changed.</p> <p>The default values of 08-2926-0, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7 and 8520 has been changed.</p> <p>The details of 08-9398 has been changed.</p>

Ver01

Ver01<2013.10.07>	
Page	Contents
General Precautions	"3. General operations" has been added.
2-3	A description of hibernation has been added.
3-28	A description of hibernation has been added.
3-64	The descriptions have been changed.
3-66	The descriptions have been changed.
5-38	The form of error history has been corrected.
5-39	The form of firmware update log has been corrected.
5-41	The form of version list has been corrected.
6-1	The descriptions have been changed.
6-4	The descriptions have been changed.
6-22	The 05 codes (05-7117, 7119, 7118, 7261, 7120, 7122, 7121, 7264) and its contents have been deleted.
6-24	The 05 codes (05-7283, 7285, 7284, 7236, 7289, 7291, 7288, 7290, 7292) and its contents have been deleted.
6-31	The 05 codes (05-7486-0, 05-7486-1, 05-7486-2) and its contents have been deleted.
6-32	The 05 codes (05-8344, 8345, 8381, 8348, 8349, 8382) and its contents have been deleted.
6-34	"6.6.5 Setting range correction" have been deleted.
6-37	The 05 code (05-9107) and its contents have been deleted.
6-69	The wrong description has been corrected.
6-72	The wrong description has been corrected.
7-14	The wrong description has been corrected.
7-26	The wrong description has been corrected.
8-33	The wrong description has been corrected.
8-75	The troubleshooting for C260 has been changed.
8-76	The troubleshooting for C270 has been changed.
8-77	The troubleshooting for C280 has been changed.
8-78	The troubleshooting for C290 has been changed.
8-85	Descriptions of the troubleshooting for C550 have been changed.
8-88	A description of the troubleshooting for F110/F111 has been added.
8-206	A troubleshooting item has been added.
Chapter 14	The default values of 05-4011 and 4012 have been changed. The contents of 08-3500, 4570-5, and 9987 have been changed. 08-3508 and 3635 have been deleted. The acceptable value of 08-8942 has been changed.

Ver00

Ver00<2013.04.12>	
Page	Contents
All	Initial release

TOSHIBA

TOSHIBA TEC CORPORATION

1-11-1, OSAKI, SHINAGAWA-KU, TOKYO, 141-8562, JAPAN